forgetfull of Argolant, whome we left sayling toward *Constantinople*. After so long being on the Seas, as is required in so long a journey, he arrived at the famous Citie of *Constantinople*, on a Sunday morning, where he perceiued as gallant Triumphes in preparation, as were at the renowned marriages of Primaleon, and the Prince Don Edoard. The cause whereof was, for ioy of the birth of the Daughter of the Prince Primaleon, whome the Emperor gaue to name Polinarda, in token that her beautie and good Fortune, should excell any Lady liuing at that day. In honor of this ioy, the Triumphes were proclaymed, which procured the assemblie of many noble personages, among whome, was Tarmes the King of *Lacedemonia*, Polendos King of *Thessalie*, and Bolcar the Duke of *Dores*: the presence of these States, being no small honour to the Emperour, and Court of the Court of *Constantinople*.

Argolant, attyred all in blacke Armes, came through the Citie, and in short time arriued at the Emperors Pallace, where beholding the valiant behauiour, of such courageous Knight, to winne honour in this Triumphe: with an heauie sigh he called to memorie, the vnlooked for sorrowe of the Court of *England*, which was adorned with no lesse greefe, then was the Emperors Court with glad nesse. Which perswaded such an vnkinde conceite, in the heart of the gentle Knight Argolant, who affirmed the loyaltie of friendshippe, to serue as an especiall remedy to the afflicted minde: that he feared his returne was not of force sufficient, to chaunge their exceeding mirth, albeit his expectation was preuented in that point. Then approched he the place where the Emperor sate at dinner, where with no lesse ciuilitie of lesture, then meete behauiour of personage, he hayled his be inet, offering to kisse the Emperors hand, which might not be permitted, in that he knew the cause of his sorrowe was. Which by perceiuing, began the preface of the [illegible] to declare his Ambassage, [illegible] which in cuerie point he handled [illegible]

[illegible] Don Edoard, [illegible]

Palmerius, of England

C. 8. 2. 2. A. 8. 0. 1. 86. 7. 8. F. 1. & last leaf

b 56. d. 12

forgetfull of Argolant, whome we left saying toward *Constantinople*. After so long being on the Seas, as is required in so long a iourney, he arriued at the famous Citie of *Constantinople*, on a Sunday morning, where he perceiued as gallant Triumphes in preparation, as were at the renowned mariages of Primaleon, and the Prince Don Edoard. The cause whereof was, for ioy of the birth of the Daughter of the Prince Primaleon, whome the Emperor gaue to name Polinarda, in token that her beautie and good Fortune, should excell any Lady liuing at that day. In honor of this ioy, the Triumphes were proclaymed: which procured the assemblie of many noble personages, among

FIRST FEW PAGES MISSING

vnkinde conceite, in the heart of the gentle Knight Argolant, who esteemed the loyaltie of frendshippe, to serue as an especiall remedy to the afflicted minde: that he feared his newes, were not of force sufficient, to chaunge their preceding myrth, albeit his expectation was deceiued in that point. Then approched he the place where the Emperor sate at dinner, where with no lesse ciuilitie of lesture, then modest behauiour of personage, he vayled his helmet, offering to kisse the Emperors hand, which might not be permitted, in that he was ignorannt of whence he was. Which he perceiuing, began in presence of them all, to declare his Ambassage, not forgetting the place and person, which in euerie point he handled with duetie. The Emperor well noting the sadde tale of Argolant, the misfortune of his Sonne Don Edoard, and heauinesse of the *English* Court, he withdrew himself from the Table into his Chamber, where as

patiently as his greefe would ſuffer him: he beganne to vſe his ſpeeches in this manner.

I knowe not whether the Gods, in graunting mée a proſperous courſe in youth, haue determined to ruinate my dayes in mine age, or Fortune holding me then in fauor beyond all men, hath allowed my miſfortune now, to be aboue any: If ſo it was appointed, I would my life had ended then in tranquillitie, when I feared no endamagement, then prolonging my dayes in hope of an aunſwerable age, to be ſubiect to the miſerie of time, and abiect from the honour of an noble heart. Well, what hath paſſed to thy high good happe, and what is preſent, to the no ſmall anguiſhe of thy heart, let the remembraunce of the one, extinguiſhe the Fame of the other, and the crueltie of chaunce, rote vp the ineſtimable prayſe of thy conqueſts. Theſe and ſundrie other beauie complaints, were vttred by the Emperor, and the Triumphes were now of ſmall eſtimation, for that throw the whole Court, theſe ſorrowfull tidinges had ſtroken a ſuddaine alteration. But moſt of all in the heart of the noble Primaleon, who vnderſtanding the miſfortune of his déere frende and Brother Don Edoard, ſtood not to caſt doubt of this matter, or that accident, eyther how Fortune might fauour him, or endammage his ſuddaine enterpriſe, but as couertly as he might, he departed from *Conſtantinople*, refuſing Father, Mother, Wife, Children, Landes, liuing and all: that the loyaltie he bare to his frende, might declare he preferred his ſafetie, before his owne ſollace. And that his déedes might be aunſwerable to his good intent, he vowed to trauaile the courſe of his life, to ſearch in euerie deſolate and vnfrequented place, but he would finde his déere frend Don Edoard. Whoſe welfare he as heartily deſired, as his owne life, for that he had found the like truſtie and vnſpotted affection in him: when through his valure, he defended him from the Giant Gatherin.

The Emperor was aduertiſed of his departure, by ꝧ vnaccuſtomed penſiuenesſe of of his eſpouſed Lady Gridonia, as alſo by the great ſadneſſe of the Empreſſe his mother: whome neyther the gentle perſwaſion of the Emperor might ſatiſfie, nor endeuor of her Courtlie Ladyes, might winne any meane to paciſie.

cisse. Who vsed the more diligence in the matter, onely for the affection they bare to the Princesse Florida, by whose vertuous and Princely behauiour of life (which had not onely ranished the mindes of all, but obtained the good liking of euerie one, in that vertue is the chiefe ornament of noble or ignoble:) they were all encouraged to attempt any occasion to set the Empresse at quiet.

When the Emperor perceyued her great disquietnesse, that the speeches of the Ladies, as also of himselfe, were bestowed to small effect, hee beganne to vse commendations of the valiant attempt of his Sonne Primaleon, in that his courage of minde, urged him to so famous an enterprise. Desiring her to consider the losse of the Prince Don Edoard, their Sonne in lawe: and that the good Fortune of Primaleon, might bring inestimable comfort to all Kingdomes in Christendome, so that the honour of his hardie attempt, deserued rather a generall reioysing, then such sad complaints, as they seemed to bewray.

The Knights, who had likewise beene partners in the Triumph, and bare great good will to the Prince Don Edoard, as also to the noble Primaleon, withdrewe themselues to their lodgings, and armed themselues presently, posting with all speed they might after the aduenterous Primaleon, some taking one way, and some another. As well those that vsed the Triumphes for their Ladies sakes, as also those whose redoubted behauiour, had both wonne the honour of the field, and dignitie of fame. All with a mutuall consent, aduentured lyfe and life, that the report of their deedes, might manifest the renowne of their knighthood.

And because you shall haue knowledge, who behaued themselues most worthy cõmendations, in this no lesse famous, then rare aduenture, I will bewray some of them to you, that your gentle opinion of their paines, may yeeld them in recompence part of a condigne prayse. The first that toke the courage to hazarde himselfe in the fielde, had to name Polendos, King of *Thessalie*, Sonne to Frisol, the king of *Hungaria*, accompanied with his brother Belcar. The next, was the Prince of *Allemaigne*, sonne to the Emperor Trineus, and named Victor, who

patiently as his grefe would ſuffer him: he beganne to vſe his ſpeeches in this manner.

I knowe not whether the Gods, in graunting mée a proſperous courſe in youth, haue determined to ruinate my dayes in mine age, or Fortune holding me then in fauor beyond all men, hath allowed my misfortune now, to be aboue any: If ſo it was appointed, I would my life had ended then in tranquillitie, when I feared no endamagement, then prolonging my dayes in hope of an aunſwerable age, to be ſubiect to the miſerie of time, and abiect from the honour of an noble heart. Well, what hath paſſed to thy high good happe, and what is preſent, to the no ſmall anguiſhe of thy heart, let the remembraunce of the one, extinguiſhe the Fame of the other, and the crueltie of chaunce, rote vp the ineſtimable prayſe of thy conqueſts. Theſe and ſundrie other beaute complaints, were vttred by the Emperor, and the Triumphes were now of ſmall eſtimation, for that throw the whole Court, theſe ſorrowfull tidinges had ſtroken a ſuddaine alteration. But moſt of all in the heart of the noble Primaleon, who vnderſtanding the misfortune of his déere frende and Brother Don Edoard, ſtood not to caſt doubt of this matter, or that accident, eyther how Fortune might fauour him, or endaunmage his ſuddaine enterpriſe, but as couertly as he might, he departed from *Conſtantinople*, refuſing Father, Mother, Wife, Children, Landes, liuing and all: that the loyaltie he bare to his frende, might declare he preferred his ſafetie, before his owne ſollace. And that his déedes might be aunſwerable to his good intent, he vowed to trauaile the courſe of his life, to ſearch in euerie deſolate and vnfrequented place, but he would finde his déere frend Don Edoard. Whoſe welfare he as heartily deſired, as his owne life, for that he had found the like truſtie and vnſpotted affection in him: when through his valure, he defended him from the Giant Gatherin.

The Emperor was aduertiſed of his departure, by ỹ vnaccuſtomed penſiuenes of of his eſpouſed Lady Gridonia, as alſo by the great ſorrowe of the Empreſſe his mother: whome neyther the gentle perſwaſion of the Emperor might ſatiſfie, nor rude[illegible] of her Courtlie Ladyes, might winne any meane to pa-

tiſfie.

cifie. Who vſed the more diligence in the matter, onely for the affection they bare to the Princeſſe Florida, by whoſe vertuous and Princely behauiour of life (which had not onely raniſhed the mindes of all, but obtained the good liking of euerie one, in that vertue is the chiefe ornament of noble or ignoble:) they were all encouraged to attempt any occaſion to ſet the Empreſſe at quiet.

When the Emperor perceyued her great diſquietneſſe, that the ſpeeches of the Ladies, as alſo of himſelfe, were beſtowed to ſmall effect, hee beganne to vſe commendations of the valiant attempt of his Sonne Primaleon, in that his courage of minde, urged him to ſo famous an enterprize. Deſiring her to conſider the loſſe of the Prince Don Edoard, their Sonne in lawe: and that the good Fortune of Primaleon, might bring ineſtimable comfort to all Kingdomes in Chriſtendome, ſo that the honour of his hardie attempt, deſerued rather a generall reioyſing, then ſuch ſad complaints, as they ſeemed to bewray.

The Knights, who had likewiſe beene partners in the Triumph, and bare great good will to the Prince Don Edoard, as alſo to the noble Primaleon, withdrewe themſelues to their lodgings, and armed themſelues preſently, poſting with all ſpeed they might after the aduenterous Primaleon, ſome taking one way, and ſome another. As well thoſe that vſed the Triumphes for their Ladies ſakes, as alſo thoſe whoſe redoubted behauiour, had both wonne the honour of the field, and dignitie of fame. All with a mutuall conſent, aduentured lyfe and life, that the report of their deedes, might manifeſt the renowne of their knighthood.

And becauſe you ſhall haue knowledge, who behaued themſelues moſt worthy cõmendations, in this no leſſe famous, then rare aduenture, I will bewray ſome of them to you, that your gentle opinion of their paines, may yeeld them in recompence part of a condigne prayſe. The firſt that tooke the courage to hazarde himſelfe in the fielde, had to name Polendos, King of *Theſſalie*, Sonne to Friſol, the king of *Hungarie*, accompanied with his brother Belcar. The next, was the Prince of *Allemaigne*, ſonne to the Emperor Trineus, [illegible]

honoured the beauty of fair Bazilia, youngeſt Daughter to the Emperour Palmerin; to whom he was newly maried, and ſtood in doubt how to proceed, leaſt Fortune ſhould not be ſo fauourable to him as he expected, which cauſed ſome ſlackneſſe in good will. Neuertheleſſe, after he had conſidered the honor of Mars, and ſharp conflicts of Venus, how the one was laſting in Fame, and the other linked to an effeminate fancie, he determined to follow his Companions, driuing into oblition the pleaſaunt conceyts, that hee often eſteemed in his beſt beloued, vſing this perſwaſion with himſelfe, That hee which vanquiſheth himſelfe with the vanitie of Fancie, and yeldeth the libertie of his will to fonde affection, is more meete to handle a Lute, then a Launce, and better to court a Lady, then deſerue the braue name of a captaine. In this perſwaſion hee departed, intending ſo knightly an opinion in his minde, that the honour of his name ſhould expreſſe his nobleneſſe, and valure of his bountie, be eſteemed of his fayre Bazilia.

Thus was the Citie of *Conſtantinople*, (as it were deſolate,) wanting the noble knights which were thence departed, which cauſed the Emperour to viſit the cheefeſt places in the Citie, to the no ſmall content of himſelfe, & ioy of the Citizens, who little minded the abſence of the noble Gẽtlemen, in that the Emperor ſo louingly vouchſaued them his cõpany. Then departed Argolant from the Court of *Conſtantinople*, toward the realme of *England*, bearing aunſwere of his Ambaſſage from the Emperor, to his Lord & ſoueraigne, how the loſſe of the Prince Don Edoard, was blaſed in the courts of diuers noble Princes. As in ỹ court of Arnedes King of *Fraunce*, his Couſin, and Sonne in law to the Emperour of *Conſtantinople*, as alſo in the Court of Recinde, King of *Spaine*, in the Court of Bellagris, the Souldan of *Niquee*, with the noble Maiortes, and many Princes more, to whom the loſſe of the *Engliſh Prince*, was as grieuous as to himſelfe. For proofe whereof, the imployed paynes of diuerſe noble mindes might remaine as witneſſe, who walked the Forreſtes and vnknowne paſſages in many Countryes, that Martiall behauiour was neuer more eſteemed, then it was during the ſearch of this ſtrayed Prince. Argolant being departed from the Emperour,

after

after many dayes trauaile, hée arryued at the *English* Court, whereas to the king Fredericke, the Quæne, and the Princesse Flerida, hée deliuered the aunswere of his message, who were greatly satisfied in hearing the noble attempts of the Grecian knights, by whose endeuoured paynes, they had good hope of a glad and prosperous successe.

Chap. VI.

¶ How *Primaleon* endeuouring himselfe in the diligent search of the Prince *Don Edoard*, happened to meete with the Funerals of the sorrowful Ladie *Pandritia*, Daughter to the king of *Lacedemonia*, the which she solemnized for the vnkinde repulse she sustained by the Prince *Don Edoard*.

NOvv Primaleon determining his secret escape, from the Citie of *Constantinople*, as I haue before declared, commaunded his Esquire to bring his courser and armour, closely behinde the Storehouse of his sister Flerida, for ỳ none should be priuie to his intent, but onely he. The Esquier failed not to accomplish the pleasure of his Lord. And being come to the appointed place, he armed the prince, except his shield and helmet, which he bare himselfe, so mounting on horseback, they both departed, vowing to rest in no place, till he might recouer some wished tydings of his Brother and friend Don Edoard, without whom he would neuer returne to *Greece* againe. Long he trauelled, before he encountred any aduenture worthy the rehearsal. But at length arriuing in the bottom of a valley in *Lacedemonia*, when the sun was declined to the west parts, he was discouraged, for that ỳ night was so obscure vpon him, besides the thicknes of the trées, made his passage more troublesome, then it would haue beene, so that vers[illegible]

Wandring on ſtill, vſing his minde with ſeuerall imaginations, at laſt to the comfort of himſelfe, and ioy of an Eſquire, who ſorrowed to ſée his Lorde ſo ſuddenly penſiue, he eſpied a gallant troupe of Ladies, bearing in their hands lighted Torches, each one well mounted on a luſtie Steede, attired all in blacke, and framing their voyces to great lamentations. Primaleon ſurpriſed with great griefe of minde, to ſée ſuch fayre Ladyes weare the habites of Mourners, toke the boldneſſe of him ſelfe to beholde what they were, and drawing himſelfe nearer to them, perceiued the chiefe Ladie and Miſtreſſe of them, her Palfray trapped with black veluet, her veſture of the ſame, and foure auncient knights in the middeſt, bearing a Funerall, couered all with blacke veluet. Primaleon percеyuing their heauy lamentations, and that they were nothing abaſhed at his preſence, but helde on their iourney, as though they had not ſéene him, he took ſuch an earneſt deſire in himſelf, that he muſt néeds demaund the cauſe, why they mourned in that manner. Then preſenting himſelfe before the chiefeſt Ladie, whoſe fayre face had ſuſtained a great blemiſh, by the aboundaunce of teares that iſſued from her eyes, in this maner he prepared himſelfe to giue the onſet.

Faire Ladie, impute it not to flattery that I call you ſo, nor to folly, in ſo much as you are ſo, but rather of your nature can not admit your owne prayſe, for the perfection of your minde, bée aunſwered in perſwaſion of my vnfaigned meaning, which eſteémeth you, as I haue ſaid, albeit far inferiour to that I could ſay. It is no more my deſire, then vnder dutie I may demaund, nor my ſute no otherwiſe diſpoſed, then may ſtande with your honour to reply, and my honeſtie to requeſt, I béeing a friende to all Ladies, and foe vnto none, inſomuch that a moity of their diſtres, ſhould rather hinder me by miſhap, then diſhearten me by any daunger. So that in briefe my requeſt is thus, why you frequent this ſolitarie place, accompanied with thoſe who are equall with you in ſorrow, though not worthy compariſon (it may bée) in ſoueraigntie? And why you accompanie this Funerall with ſuch heauy complaints? cõſidering the pleaſures of the Court were more fit for your delight, then the vncomfortable

abiding

abyding in this solitary Desart. Thus much on my knightly oath auouching, that knewe I, you had sustayned iniury at the handes of any, I would eyther cause him recant what he hath done you in dishonour, or constrayne a reuenge on his dearest blood.

The Lady hauing well noted the courtesie of Primaleon, as well his knightly offer, as the good opinion shée conceyued of performance, satisfied his request, with this gentle reply.

Sir knight, lesse I iudge you not to be, and more (béeing ignoraunt of your estate) I may not terme yée: neuertheless, if I fayle in the one, let friendship yet forget the other. Let suffice, that I am one whome Fortune hath iniured euerie way by mishappe, and aduantaged no way by any good lucke, so that to answere your demaund, I am the onely Lady, who may compare with all for misfortune. As touching my name, which may vrge you to remember my mone, when you are not ignorant of me: vnderstand that I am cald Pandritia, daughter to the famous King of *Lacedemonia*, and though at this present in this vncomfortable Wilderneſſe, yet am I gouernor of his Princely Dominions. And hereby in a Castle, I passe forth my vnfortunate lyfe, hauing no other company then these whome you may beholde, who beare part in my mone and mishappe. As for the estimation of my lyfe, the ioy is so small, and the griefe so well acquainted, that I am rather desperate to ende it, then desirous to endure it. And nowe I make my returne to my carefull Castle, the which, for that it is not vnprouided of fayre Ladies, such as you see here present: I haue tearmed it the Gardein of Damoselles, wherein I receiue as much sollace by mourning, as any Lady tasting my mishappe, can obtaine in myrth. I am sure if you haue trauayled Countreyes, you are not ignoraunt how the King Ternaes my Brother, who after the death of my Father, was enchaunted in the Castle Des noires Oiseaux, vntill such time as by the valiancie of the famous Prince Don Edoard, he was deliuered out of so grieuous perplexitie. This Prince afterward remayning with my Brother in *Lacedemonia*, so long as him pleased, where were such Tryumphes ordayned, as might gratifie such an honorable personage. I

(the

(the more vnfortunate I) conceyued ſo good opinio of his valiant behauiour, that I choſe him as the honour of my lyfe, and patron of my Loue, eſteeming all other but baſe in reſpect of him, and hee to be as far beyond them all, as I was deceiued far from my hope. But my Cake was dowe, and my labour ſpent to loſſe: for that long before he had vowed his ſeruice, to the fayre Damoſell Flerida, to whome hee was eſpowſed, when hee departed forth of this Kingdome. Thus was my loue deſpiſed, my ſelfe diſgraced, and ſhee honoured with that Gallant, whome I loued too ſoone, and loſt too late: which cauſeth me refraine all Courtly company, taking me to the ſorrowe of my folly, that myſt the good happe, I deſired in Faith. And yet behold, in remembraunce of this vnkinde Don Edoard, I haue reſerued this Picture, as the cheefe ornament of my Chamber, imagining the perſon preſent, when God knowes hee is farre from mee in diſtaunce of place, but farther off in good will of heart. Yet often do I blame the Picture for the Maiſters ſake: whome had I but halfe ſo much power of, as I haue of this Portrait, hee ſhould know, my loue is more then hee can poſſible deſire, and ſo much that hee can neuer liue to deſerue. And as you may perceiue this Picture addreſſed in manner of a Funerall, which (beeing depriued of all hope) I meane to ſolemnize in this ſorrowfull manner, that interring it in my comfortleſſe Houſe of Sadneſſe, I may forget the fonde loue I bare to ſuch an vngentle frend. Which to ſee accompliſhed, this carefull company, as you may perceiue, are ready to aſſiſt me in this heauy trauayle. And therfore curteous Knight, if you pleaſe to ſee my Funeralls, and Picture of ỹ ingrateful Prince Don Edoard, liſt vp the Hearſe, and your eyes ſhall beare witneſſe, what I haue giuen you in words. Pandritia concluding her diſcourſe, with an heauy ſigh: the Prince Primaleon lifted vp the Hearſe, where he beheld the liuely Portrait of his deere frende Don Edoard: ſo artificially drawne, that he doubted whether he had bene ſlaine therabout, or no, for vnder his head were two Pillowes of blacke Velure, and on eyther ſide of the body, two burning Tapers, which enforced the Prince to turne his talke into teares, & there hee bare Pandritia company for all that night, endeauouring her comfort,

but

but her bowed sorrow would not suffer any perswasion in this case. Yet would not Primaleon depart: but bare her company into an other valley, at what time fayre Aurora began to shewe her chærfull countenance, & clére Phœbus hastened to his Chariot, to run his course about the earth. Through this valley ran a blacke and ougly Riuer, beset with high Trees round about, which made it very obscure and vnpleasant to the beholders. In the midst of this Riuer was an Isle, wherin was placed an auncient Mansion, couered ouer all with black: which declared smal pleasure to those who remained there, & great occasion of sadnes to any that should come there. The Chambers of this solitary place, were adorned with many pictures, as witnesses of ỳ great misfortunes, that had happened to many Louers: As the Tragicall motion of Hero and Leander, the sorrowful end of Piramus and Thisbie, accompanied with the mournfull Philomela. Then next her stode the vnhappie Quéne Dido, hauing the blade of Eneas pierced through her harmlesse heart: the workmanship so cunningly ordred, that you would haue iudged the fresh blod to drop from her faire body. Medea, Progne, Arcana, Fedra, & Arise, were all worthily painted, with ỳ whole discourse of their liues. There stode Orpheus, wrapped about in the fire of Hell, hauing in his hand his Harp, which in times past could recouer him his wife Erudice. Acteon bare company with these infortunate Louers, in the shape of an Harte, and torne in péeces by his owne Hounds: by him stod Narcissus, & diuers other, which I omit for breuitie, as also fearefull to be too tedious. Pandrina béeing now come to the dore of this foresaid Mansiõ, she caused ỳ Damosels to beare in the Funerals of ỳ Prince Don Edoard, then turning to Primaleon, gaue him this farewell. Sir Knight, loe here the rest of my misfortunes, & last Sepulchre of my heauy trauailes: I shall request your company no farder, for that none must enter here, but he ỳ vowes to be partner in our penfiuenesse, and can abandon the name of all pleasures, to expresse his mishaps in bemoning my Funerals. She entring, the Knights closed ỳ dore: so that Primaleon had not the meane to answere her, neuertheless, he staied to heare the sorrowfull clamors they made within: which was no lesse irksome to his heart, then had he seen the perfect interring of his déere brother Don Edoard.

At laſt hée departed, dyrecting his courſe into ſuch places, where he thought ſoneſt to heare tydings of his ſtraied frend: So trauayling on in good hope, we wil leaue him a while. And declare more at large, the cauſe of Pandritia her great mourning: as alſo what fortuned to the two yong Princes, nouriſhed in the Caue of the Sauadge man.

Chap. VII.

¶ The cauſe why *Pandritia* ledde this ſolitarie kinde of life. And how the young Prince *Florian* ſtraied from the Caue of the *Sauadge man*, and by Sir *Pridos* was brought to the *Engliſh* Court, and what further happened.

THE occaſion why Pandritia bare ſuche great affection to the Prince Don Edoard, is at large declared in the Booke intituled Primaleon. How that after the Prince had deliuered her Brother Tarnaes out of the Enchaunted Caſtle, wherein his Father had deuiſed the way to encloſe him, and then came home with him into *Lacedemonia*. Shée often ſéemed to moue good lyking on her behalfe to the Prince Don Edoard, but he by no meanes could dyrect his fancie after her courſe, for that his promiſe before paſſed to the Princeſſe Flerida, withheld the conſent ſhe gladly looked for.

To auoyd therefore what might happen, he refuſed to vſe her company in talke, as before he was wont, which very much diſpleaſed Bellagris, who was Soldan of *Niquee*, after the death of Molerin, his eldeſt brother. For hée vnderſtanding the ſecret affection and great good will, that ſhée entirely bare to the noble Prince Don Edoard, aduentured to trie Fortune, who ſo fauourably proſpered his intent, that vnder the tytle of Don Edoard, he entred his ſiſters Chamber: where acquainting him-

ſelfe

selfe with her, to his desire, and her deceit: time brought their pleasure to a goodly Sonne named Blandidon, of whome hereafter, you shalbe more largely certified.

But Pandritia giuing credite to her selfe, that the noble Don Edoard had receiued the estimation of her honor: grounded such firme affection on him, as was more then wée ought, and more then he would graunt. So kéeping his Picture in his absence, and vnderstanding of his supposed death, shée vsed this solemnitie in honour of his Funeralles, and attyred her selfe according as became her misfortune, departing from the Garden of Damotelles, to her House of Sadnesse, supposing there to ende her life, with the losse of her Loue. So remaineth shée in place, where shée shut the doore against the Prince Primaleon, who is likewise endeuoring him selfe in his aduentures. Returne we nowe to the two young Princesse, whome the Sauadge mans Wife had carefully nourished vp, as had they bérne her owne Children, shée could not haue vsed more motherly compassion.

In short time they grewe to such estate, that their whole delight was to hunt the sauadge Beastes in the Forrest, whereunto Florian had more affection then his Brother Palmerin, for he vsed euery day to beare his Bowe, and leade the two Lyons, that he became more expert then the Sauadge man him selfe: and thus for ten yeares space, lyued these two young Princes, beloued well of him, who before was their greatest enimie.

It fortuned on a Sunday morning, the Princesse Florida walked forth into the Forrest, as well to sorrowe for her Loue, as to lament the estate of her infortunate life, hauing accomplished what shée desired, shée returned. At this time Florian wandred about the Forrest with his Lyons, which he tied vp, meaning to take by force, the first wilde Beast, that should appeare in his sight. Hauing long stayed without any pray, he determined to returne: but at last he espied a mightie Harte in a Grone of Trées, whereat he let flie an Arrow with such force, that it passed cleane thorow the bodie of the Beast. The Harte feeling himselfe wounded, presently take flight: which he perceiuing, let slippe the Lions after him, but all in vaine, for the swiftnesse of the Harte, outreached the spéedy pace of the Lyons.

And

And Florian ſtrayed ſo farre, that he had loſt the ſight of the Lyons and the Harte, as alſo the way to the Sauadge mans houſe: which cauſed him to wander in heauineſſe, till the darke night ouerſhadowed him, when he eſpied two Sheepheards making a little fier of ſtickes to warme them, becauſe the night was exceeding colde. Florian beeing there arriued, he ſate him downe by a Riuers ſide, in the very ſame place that his mother brought him into the world: where ſitting a prettie while, he eſpied a Knight come riding, attyred in blacke Armor, ſpotted with red, bearing in his Sheelde, the Image of a Griffon, with a certaine Poeſie, which was vnknowne to any, his Lady and himſelfe expected. This Knight was named Sir Pridos, who ſtill aduaunced himſelfe in the ſearch of the noble Prince Don Edoard, and he rode very penſiue & ſad: till caſting his eies vpō Florian, his heart beganne ſomewhat to conceiue a marualious inward ioye, for that his countenaunce bare the perfect Image of his noble Father. Whereupon Syr Pridos, fel in diuers demaunds with him, which Florian verie courteouſly aunſwered: So that Syr Pridos fell into a great deſire, that he would beare him company to *London*, where in the Kings Court he would preſent him, among the number of thoſe, whome renowned Fame did euer accompany. The young Prince Florian. more deſirous to leade his life among the Gallantes, then to paſſe his time ſo ſolitarie among the vnfrequented places, in the wilde Forreſt, gaue his conſent, and iorneyed with Syr Pridos to the *Engliſh* Court, where he preſented him to the King, cloathed in the ſkinne of an Harte, a thing of no ſmall admyration to the King: yet did he receiue him very gratiouſlie, in that he ſuppoſed him to be one of the Sonnes of the Princeſſe Florida, vnto whoſe Chamber he walked with this young Prince, and in this manner beganne to ſalute her. Fayre Daughter, among all the greeuous vexations, that afflict your weake nature, loe, heere the honour, Syr Pridos doth preſent you withall: who in ſearching your noble Lord, and my Sonne, hath found this Iewell, which he offereth to you, as the fruites of his labours. And truſt me, the oftner I beholde his ſweete countenaunce, the more I conceyue opinion of his alliaunce to my Sonne Don

Edo-

place, as they should be raised to honour, and finde all things equivalent to their gentle natures. Palmerin, whose fancy could hardly brooke that savadge kinde of life, but rather desirous to acquaint himself with Courtly exercise, gave grant to that which the King had requested, albeit Silvian used intreatie to perswade him to the contrary: but when hee saw all meanes that he devised, could take no effect, as well for the great love that was betweene them, as the inviolate affection he alway bare to the young Prince, he vowed never to leave his company, either for misery, misfortune, or any accident whatsoever. The King no lesse delighted in minde, then greatly contented with the manners of Palmerin, (his servauntes being returned with such necessaries as hee sent them for,) went aboorde, and hoysed Sayles presently, committing themselves to God, and the mercie of the waves. So ryding at their pleasure, the King desired Palmerin (if hee might lawfully crave so much) to certifie him, as concerning his byrth and Parentage, which the courteous Prince right willingly gave consent unto, declaring his lyfe with the Savadge man, whome he certainly supposed to be his Father.

After many dayes sayling, they arrived at *Constantinople*, which at that present was endued with as great beauties, as in time past, it surpassed in Princely delights, the Port or Haven, likewise being nakedly provided of Ships, for that the Occean and Mediterranian Seas, had scattred the whole Navy in search of the Prince Don Edoard, as also to know what was become of the Noble Primaleon, yet in all this time, no wished tydinges heard. The Emperor understanding that Polendos was arrived at *Constantinople*, walked downe to the Haven, to accompany him to his pallace, where being come, and hearing by him no tidings of his sonnes, became very sorrowfull, as he had continued so a long tyme. Then Polendos to put the Emperour out of this sadde conceyt, presented unto him the young Prince Palmerin, accompanied with Silvian. Who casting his eyes on the young Prince, entred presently into such an admiration of joy, as had he bene his owne sonne Primaleon, he could hardly have beene better contented. Wherefore her commaunded

to conduct him to the Princeſſe Gridonia, willing her to giue him as ſeruant to the faire Polinarda, whoſe beautie was ſo excellent, her feature agreeable in euery lyneament, her modeſtie ſo decent, & vertue therto apperant, ỳ ſhe was rightly termed the Phœnix for beautie, and moſt famous among Ladies for bountie. The Empreſſe and Gridonia, receiued the young Prince, albeit ignorant of his eſtate, yet as beſeemed their Honors, reſpecting who ſent him, and went ſtraightway to preſent him to the faire Polinarda: who in time cauſed him to aduenture his gon Fortune, among the pykes of miſchances, and hazardes of moſt daunger, onely for her loue, which hée bought as dèerly, as ſhée gaue it daintily, for proof, let ſuffiſe what hereafter enſueth. But attend a ſtraunge and rare euent: On a ſuddain was arriued in the Emperors Pallace, a comely Damoſel, mounted on a Courſer, as white as a Swan, bearing Armor alſo anſwerable to the ſame in colour, her haire ſpread ouer her ſhoulders, which gaue cauſe of meruaple to all that ſawe her. Shée being come into the preſence of the Emperor, to the no litle admiration of him, with all thoſe that bare him company: ſhe drew forth a Letter, deliuering the ſame with ſuch Maieſtie of behauiour, as was méete to gratifie ſuch an honourable perſonage: which the Emperour deliuering to one of his Heraldes, commaunded it to be read in publique audience: who vnſealing it, began as followeth.

To the Inuincible, and moſt Renowned Palmerin, *Emperour of* Greece, *Salutation.*

RENowned Emperor, at whoſe name the enemy quaketh, and the Subiect reioyſeth, in whoſe Court, Fame is the ritches of the valiaunt, and friendſhip the reward of any that be venterous; I wiſh thy ſtate as permanent, as thy deeds hath beene puiſſaunt, and the vnanimitie of thy friends, to proſper in longanimitie of happie Fortune. The young Prince that thou haſt receiued into thy Court, albeit thou mayſt iudge it incredible, yet ſhall finde it certaine (when Time dooth will it muſt be): is deſcended of two the moſt puiſſant Kings in Chriſtendome, and himſelfe as victorious as euer was any. Wherefore, let his entertainment be ſuch as

his

his honour dooth deserue, and his estimation according as his valure dooth declare: for hee it is must defend the Diademe of thy dominions, when it shall remaine destitute of wished defence, and he it is that shall make thee lauded of Fortune, and loued of thy enemies as of thy dearest friends. Likewise, the two most infortunate Princes of the worlde, shall enioy their libertie by him, in which many haue, and shall attempt, but he alone is ordained to finish this Exploit: for that he is aboue all in the fauour of Fortune, and he shall excell all in the Nobilitie of Knighthood. Thus leauing the summe of my promise, to your Gratious triall: I wish the noble Emperour of *Greece* may liue in eternal honour and felicitie.

By her, who is more in dutie, then by Pen or words, she can any way disclose.

The Ladie of the Lake.

¶ The Emperor no lesse amazed at this happie aduenture, then contented at the glad newes of this noble young Prince: desired of the Damosell, who might be the Ladie of the Lake. To whom the Damosell replied: Noble sir, shee is altogither vnknowne of mee, but thus much I dare boldly assure your Maiestie; that what her Letter presenteth, shall be performed in this worthie young Prince. These speeches ended, the Damosell departed: which the Emperor perceiuing, sent for the young Prince, vpon whom vsing many cheerefull countenances, he desired his noble Gentlemen standing by, that he might be learned of all, Palmerin, after his owne name, for that he thought he should be the better esteemed of his Lady Polinarda, in whose fauour hee was greatly esteemed, as the wearing of his Ladies colours might giue some cause of beleefe. But the Empresse and Gridonia, still lamented the losse of Primaleon, whose absence from the Court, was cheefest cause of their sorrow.

The gallant Hiſtorie,

Chap. IX.

¶ Of that which happened to *Vernar* the Prince of *Allemaigne*, in his ſearch of *Don Edoard*, and of the controuerſie betweene him and *Belcar*, the Duke of *Duras*, in the vnfortunate Forreſt of *England*.

I Haue declared vnto you before, how Vernar, the Prince of *Allemaigne*, and ſonne to the Emperour Trineus, and the fayre Agriola, left the Court of *Conſtantinople*, when Primaleon departed to ſeeke the Prince Don Edoard. In which affaires, this gentle Prince likewiſe, behaued himſelfe ſo worthily in many rare exployts, that his Fame remaineth as a perfect type of his honour in the *Allemagne* Chronicles: for which cauſe, I leaue to rehearſe them, returning to that which happened this Prince, and is in my charge to ſpeake of. It fortuned that he hauing ſpent no ſmall labour in trauayle, arriued at laſt in great *Brittaine*, where he had good hope to heare ſome newes to ende his labour.

And béing entred into this vnfortunate Forreſt, ryding very ſadly, for ỹ his mind was ſomwhat diſtracted with remembrãce of his faire Bazilia, at length there met him a comely Knight, very brauely mounted, attyred in gylt Armour, whereon was wrought many Leopardes, by Artificiall deuiſe, yet crazed and broken by ſome rough Encounter that he had béene in. And in his Shéelde he bare a Serpent, in a fielde of Siluer, trauayling alſo in the ſearch of the ſtraied Prince, as likewiſe to méet with ſuch who profeſſed the magnanimitie of minde, to Combate in the honour of their alone good Fortune: for which cauſe he leſte

the

the Ladyes in the *English* Court, among whome he was called The *Knight* of the Serpent. Paſſing by the Prince Verna, he vſed ſuch courteſie vnto him, as beſeemed his Knighthood, and was meete for ſuch a noble perſon: but he altogether vſing his thoughtes, on his fayre Bazilia, had no leyſure to beholde the Knightes courteſie. The Knight of the Serpent ſuppoſing, that eyther he willinglie would not perceiue, or ſeeing, ſcorned the gentle ſalutations he vſed: reuiued the Prince Vernar, with theſe ſpeeches. Syr Knight, me thinkes it might ſtand with your honour and profeſſion, and no blemiſh to you any way, but bountie euery way, to haue thought well of him, who meant no ill to you, and to haue gratified him like a Courtier, that diſdained to paſſe by you, and not vſe courteſie.

The Prince being driuen forth of his dumpes, whereto he had more pleaſure, then to the Knights gentle proffer, betweene ieſt & earneſt thus aunſwered. Syr, I may be offended without blame, and iudge your behauiour to be very bolde, that would conſtraine me to ſpeake, not hearing your ſpeeche, when I had more matters in minde, then would ſuffer me to ſee you, much leſſe to heare you.

Syr (quoth the Knight of the Serpent) this excuſe is farre too ſimple, in denying bothe your hearing and ſight: for though ſtatelineſſe would not ſuffer you to ſee me, yet the lowdneſſe of my ſpeeche doth iuſtifie you might heare me. Vernar hearing the large language of the Knight, which might quickly moue him to anger (being before ſubiect to ouer much melancholie) thus ſhortlie replied. Syr Knight, you haue better leyſure to depart, then leaue to ſtaye heere: for that my minde is troubled with ſuch matters, as rather requireth your abſence, then alloweth your preſence. Giuing you farder to vnderſtand, that your company is ſo much to my hurt, that the ſtrife which may ariſe betweene vs, will be to your great harme. When the Knight perceyued, what ſmall eſtimation Vernar had of him, thus roundly replied. Syr, eyther your bringing vp, hath beene ouer churliſh, or your preſent behauiour ſcant currant: in that you eſteeme courteſie, more like a Carter, then a Courtier, and ciuill demeanor, more fitte to holde the Ploughe, then fine qualities to be-

nour your perſon. I eſtéeme it bothe méete and modeſt, that you expreſſe ſuch a friuolous motion, as doth repreſſe abruptly the nature of frœndly maners: for greater daunger is in concealing what I deſire, then damage in reuealing ſuch a ſimple demand. I deſire rather (quoth Vernar) mine owne ruine, then I ſhould be ſo ſimple to grant what you requeſt: in ſo much that it is expedient, none ſhould knowe my thought, ſhée onely excepted, that muſt be priuy to what I thinke. Wherefore, eſtéeming thy manhode as ſmall to commaund, as thy might to compell, I wil bury my thoughts with my death, before I intend to ſatiſfie thy deſire. So leauing their wordes, they fell to Weapons: where ſhiuering their Speares and Armour, they Encountred in ſuch a brauery, that they were glad to take breathing, when the Knight of the Serpent, began thus to charge him. I beléeue Sir, you finde this ſkirmiſh more hotte, then your concealed thoughts may be eſtéemed wiſedome, and that your eſtate ſtandeth in a more ſharpe hazarde, then your mute concepts are of force to yéeld you any ſure helpe: which I hope ſhall ſhewe you the difference, betwéene a careleſſe Grome, and a Courtly Gentleman.

Sir (anſwered the Prince Vernar) your opinion is as yet, farre beyond my purpoſe: for that you are as wide from your hope, as you are ſcant wiſe to put your intent to hap. Perſwade your ſelfe thus, that the courage I haue to your foyle, and ſecrecie I eſtéeme of mine owne faith, ſhall ere long, giue an abſolute anſwere, whether I ſhall periſh in my determination, or thy ſelf preuayle in what thou demaundeſt: which ſhall craue no longer forbearance, then my Sword hath taught you maners, that againſt my will, would teach me your kinde of modeſtie. Then fell they to a freſh Combate, which was more daungerous then their firſt aſſault: when being wearied with Swords, they endeuoured by wraſtling to ſuppreſſe the ſtrength of each, but the equal behauiour of their force was ſuch, as the loſſe of their blood was great: yet their valiant hearts would conceiue no faintneſſe. The Knight of the Serpent, had ſuch a deſire to knowe againſt whom he fought, that once more he began to vſe faire ſpéeches to him. I perceiue Sir, you more eſtéeme your earneſt opi-

nion,

nion, then you ſtand in feare of the loſſe of your life: which were more honour for you to deliuer vnto knowledge, then ſuch a ſecure chaunce, ſhould happen vnto either of vs: yet is my minde ſo affected, that I will know both your ſecret and your ſelfe, or it ſhall value my life. As for my life (quoth Vernar) I am ſo much the more willing to loſe it, by how much I perceiue you zealous, to know what you ſhall not. Whereupon they began again the third time, albeit more faintly then before paſſed: which cauſed their Eſquires ſtanding by, to enter into many heauie complaintes, eſpecially the Eſquire of the Prince Vernar, who as thus framed his mone. Oh infortunate Emperor, who is ignorant, that Fortune at this time will depriue him of his ioy. The Knight of the Serpent noting theſe words, preſently conjectured that it was the Prince Vernar, ſonne to the Emperor of *Allemaigne*, againſt whom he entred Combat, and how greeuous the Emperour Palmerin would take the matter, if he heard of the loſſe of either of them both. Beſide, himſelfe would be loth, any way to diſpleaſe the gentle Prince Vernar, wherefore, for more aſſurance of him, he beheld his broken Sheild, wherin he perceiued the deuice of his Lady Bazilia, coloured all in Purple, with the halfe burning Heart in the midſt; and on the Armour of the Prince, was her Portraite curiouſly drawne, which gaue him perſwaſion that it was hee, to whom he thus vſed his ſpeech. Sir Vernar, my minde conſtraineth me to giue ouer the fight, being right ſorrie that I haue continued it ſo long: for that the Princeſſe Bazilia is cauſe of your ſorrowe, which you feared to vtter, and now by my ſelfe declared. Pardon your friend Belcar, who is ſo hartily ſorie, that he rather deſireth the death, then to ſee you in any diſtreſſe. The Prince Vernar, perceiuing that it was his friend Belcar, ranne to him, embracing him in his armes, giuing him a thouſand thanks, that he had ſo found the meane, to cut off their quarrell. Then taking their Helmets to their Eſquires, who did their beſt to binde vp their woundes, they rode to the Citie of Brique, which was not far from the Forreſt, recounting to eache other, what had happened them in their ſearch of the Prince Don Edoard.

Chap. X.

¶ How Eutropa gaue *Dramuſiande* to vnderſtand, of the arriuall of a Knight at his Caſtell, whoſe valiant behauiour, ſhould put him in ſome cauſe of feare: which words made him preſently to fortifie his Caſtell, to auoide anie perill that might annoy him. And how *Primaleon* (who was the Knight *Eutropa* ſpake of) came to this Caſtell: where he Iuſted, againſt his deere freend *Don Edoard*, in which fight they had knowledge of each other. And howe in hope to purchaſe his deliuerie, he ouercame *Pandare* and *Alligan*, two monſtrous Giauntes, entring into Combate likewiſe with *Dramuſiande*, who ouercame *Primaleon*, and tooke him priſoner into his Caſtell.

DRamuſiande, ſtill detaining the Prince Don Edoard captiue, was ſuddainly aduertiſed by his Aunt Eutropa, that there ſhould arriue a Knight at his Caſtell, whoſe Prowesſe would goe nére to attaint his honour: as alſo inforce his life to ſtand in ſome hazard. He giuing credite vnto her perſwaſion, and ſomewhat carefull to auoide the imminent peril, fortified his Caſtell with ſuch ſure defence, as he thought ſufficient to award the enemie, and maintaine the intent he had vowed to proſecute. For feare ſome time maketh a man to be wiſe: that elſe in a deſperate mode, would ſet ẏ world on wheeles.

So Dramuſiande, albeit famous in his déedes, yet fearefull to be ſupprized by ay daunger: vſeth the induſtry of his Aunt Eutropa, with the helpe of his frendes, whoſe courage he knewe equall to their wiſe foreſight, to be reuenged on all Knights, for

the

the death of his Father Frenaque. Which the better to accomplishe, he entertained into his Castell, two hardie and lerefull Giantes, the one named Pandare, the other Alligan: whose stature were no lesse in ougline, then their strength cruell in resistaunce: and because he would haue euerie thing in due preparation, he determined (when neede should be) howe he would haue his Castell defended, as thus. The noble Prince Don Edoard, against all Knights that came, should haue the first honour of the fight, next to him the Giant Pandare, should giue a fresh assault, which twaine, if they should fayle by misfortune (as his Auntes wordes made him doubt of some mischaunce) stoute Alligan of the Obscure Caue, should giue them their last welcome: whose countenance was fearfull to all that sawe him, and whose might was cruell, to all that should hap to feele him.

Fortune bending her browes on the couragious Primaleon, whome shee had earst abuaunced to honour, and nowe determined to vnhappinesse: directeth his course to this vnfriendly Castell, where he should ende his trauailes, with his owne thraldome.

For after he had left the solitarie Pandritia, in the Realme of *Lacedemonia*, he trauailed thorowe *Burgondie*, where happening among other Knightes, to come in place of a Triumphe, himselfe brauely mounted, all in greene Armor, which couller somewhat asswaged his extreame Melancholies, and in his shéelde on a ground of Azure, a Sea brauelie painted, he bare for his deuise.

At this Triumphe he bare away the honoure of the day, so trauailing on in his iourney: he arriued in this manner at the Castell of Dramusiande. And béeing come nére the Castell, the noble Prince Don Edoard came forth vppon the bridge, very gallantly mounted, his armor all blacke, whereon was a resemblaunce of little flames of fire, tormenting a Louers heart, which was engrauen in the middest of his breast. His shéelde was aunswerable in colour to his Armour: in the middest whereof, was curiously painted the Image of a fonde contrefted minde, so artificiallie framed, that the beholders might easilie iudge, the preuitie of the knight, to be

to his ſad deuice. Primaleon no leſſe abaſhed at the brauery of the Caſtle, then to ſee a Knight ſo well appointed at Armes, began in this order to vſe his ſpeeches. Sir Knight, I would be ſo happie, or elſe ſo hardie, to enter this Caſtle, without offering you Combate, as well to ſatiſfie mine owne deſire, as loth to offer you any rude demeanure: deſiring you, if my requeſt ſtand not with reaſon, to let paſſe your choller, vpon Knightly curteſie.

Don Edward perceiuing the comely behauiour of Primaleon, of whom he was as ignorant, as the other was from knowledge of him, ſhaped him preſently this anſwere. If you knowe Sir Knight, the harde entertainment, and vnfriendly vſage, of all Knights whatſoeuer, that enter this Caſtle, you would be loth to ſpend ſpeech in ſuch a fond requeſt, but rather vſe ſpeed in a ſafe retire: for as in other places you may increaſe your Fame, ſo in this place you might ſtay, to ſorrow for your folly. If theſe perſwaſions, cannot withhold your intent, but that raſhly you will run into a continuall trouble: know this, you muſt firſt awarde my puiſſance, who reſiſteth Knightes that ſeeke wilfully their owne peril. But admit, that Fortune deny me the victory, and ſeeke your ouerthrow, vnder title of your valiance, yet are there ſuch hazards to paſſe, as doth diſcourage me to thinke, and will diſharten you to trie.

Truſt me Sir (anſwered Primaleon) your words were ſufficient to make me feare, if I bare the minde of a Cranen, and not of a Captaine: but heereof aſſure your ſelfe, that neither your perſwaſion of daunger, nor the doubt it ſelfe that is to come, can cauſe me feare at a ſhow, or ſhall make me faint at a ſhadow. For this eſtimation I alwayes beare with me, that the more harde the aduenture is, the brauer will be the victorie. So that ſir, take this for a certaintie, I haue ſetled my hope, which neither you nor any can remoue, but onely Death it ſelfe.

Thus concluding their ſpeeches, they couched their Speares, and began a ſharpe encounter, wherin they behaued themſelues ſo brauely, that they who ſtood in the Caſtle, beholding them, did no leſſe commend their valuee, then the good intent eche other ſhewed in hope of victory. At laſt, ſo fiercely they met togither, that they were both vnhorſed, which very much diſpleaſed Primaleon,

maleon, bæing neuer in all his life cast forth of his Saddle before, then drawing his Sword, he thus approched to the Prince Don Edoard. Syr Knight, I will trie if your strength in using your Sword, be equall with ỹ force I haue felt at your Speare: which hauing made me impatient, bæing neuer before ouerthrowen, doth increase my courage, to know him that hath done that at this instaunt, which in many attempts before could not be done by any. Don Edoard no lesse offended at this mischappe, then amazed at the courage he perceiued in his aduersarie: began to suspect, that the Knight against whome he endeuored himselfe, was his Brother and frænd Primaleon, the cause that moued him to thinke so, was the equall state of theyr strẽgth, which in time past he had often proued: of which doubt to resolue himselfe, he thus began. Syr Primaleon, as it may rather be tearmed presũption, then politique foresight, in him that would striue to be your matche, who are aboue all in manhode: so in me might it be accounpted rather a foolishe hardinesse, then any frændly hæde, to doe that in a brauerie, which should excæde the lymittes of bountie, and to striue with my frænd, whome in duetie I ought most to honour. Primaleon hearing these fændlie spæches: presently knewe that it was his Brother Don Edoard, when casting his Sword to the ground he imbraced the Prince with these louing salutations. If my heart were able to thinke, my tongue to speake, or my selfe to make manifest by any meane, not only the inward ioy I conceiue, but the high good Fortune I do estæme of my trauayles, then should my dære frænd and brother perceiue, my healthy is his happines, & Primaleõ, liueth no lõger, then Don Edoard reioiceth. Lõg haue I desired this happy day, and long haue I sought this good lucke with daunger: albeit neuer so prosperous as to heare of you, yet now the most fortunate of all men, to come where I see you. Don Edoard would haue aunswered againe, but the Giant Pandare brought worde from Dramusiande to breake off their talke, and come to him, whose commaundement the Prince obeying, entred the Castle, Primaleon offering to goe in with him, but Pandare bæing Armed, with a great yron Mace in his hand, and a very strong Shælde, thrust him backe with these wordes.

Stay

Stay Sir Knight, I meane to ſee what thou canſt do, to deliuer thée out of my hands, as alſo how thou canſt warrant thine owne life. Primaleon beholding ỹ great pride of Pandare, with ỹ diſhonor he offred him in words, as alſo ỹ diſdaine he toke to be thus controned, gaue him this aunſwer. It is more difficill for me to aunſwer thée, as thy words require, then daungerous to correct the boldneſſe of ſuch a proude Riuall: and I ſcorne to vſe words with ſuch a Peaſaunt, whoſe manners are ſo farre from honeſtie, as the Maiſter can neuer come in knowledge therof: whoſe Plumes I may pull with ſuch a due reward, as he ſhall thinke my warrant better then his owne wiſdome, and that I can eſcape his brags, when his owne brauerie, may hap to lie in the lurtch. Pandare vexed with ỹ replie of Primaleon, not knowing whether he were beſt to aunſwere him with words or déds, at laſt ſent him ſuch a blowe with his yron Mace, that Primaleons ſhéeld ſhiuered all in péeces, which gréeued him, ſtanding in ſome néede, and made his foe triumphe, who hoped for his death. But he eſpying a part of the body of Pandare, vnarmed, reacheth him ſuch a blowe in reuenge of his ſhéelde, that he beganne to ſtagger, hardly withholding himſelfe from falling to the earth. Dramuſiande leaning with Don Edoard, forth of a windowe in the Caſtell, and perceyuing the courage of Primaleon in this daungerous Combate: deſired to know his name, and of whence he was, which Don Edoard aunſwered, according as he deſired, giuing him farther to vnderſtand, that not onely in this, but in many other aduentures, he had put his life in hazarde, onely for his ſake. Which when Dramuſiande knewe, he determined Primaleon for a partner with Don Edoard, and to kéepe them twaine in captiuitie, till Fortune ſent more cuſtomers.

Pandare ſéeing his blowes beſtowed to ſmall purpoſe, and that Primaleon returned him many ſhrewde gréetings, flung downe his Sworde and Target, in a great furie, pretending the deſtruction of Primaleon, with his iron Mace. And after many ſore ſtrokes, paſſed on eyther parte, Primaleon followed his determination ſo well, that he had ſtroken off Pandares fowre fingers, where with his Mace fell to the ground, which he ſtouping to recouer, Primaleon had gotten ſuch good aduauntage, that he

had

had stroken off his head, had not the vngly Giant Alligan of the Obscure Cane, béene his rescue, who stepping betwéene them, thus saluted Primaleon. Sir Knight, thou hast a fresh labour to beginne, wherefore withdrawe thy handes from him that is conquered, and come deale with me, who hopes to conquer thée: and therewithall Primaleon being not fully prouided, receyued such a cruell blowe on the head, that it put him in some danger. Primaleon séeing such a fearefull eneinie, and what mightie blowes he still charged him withall, bethought him on his friend Don Edoard, whose helpe in this fierce assault might doe him no small pleasure. Yet he considered with himselfe, that doubtlesse hée was in some néede, or so kept vnder, that hée might not assist him, else hée perswaded himselfe, he would bée as requisite to helpe him, as he readie to wish for him. Then he taking vp the shéelde of Pandare, betwéene Alligan and himselfe beganne a hotte skirmish, as the place where they fought, altered in colour with their blood, made manifest. Yet Alligan for all his rough behauiour, had little hope of any good successe, because the hardinesse of Primaleon, had both martyred his shéeld and Armour in péeces, so that he had no defence to beare off the blowes, but by the fresh and eger assaultes of the noble hearted Prince, he brought him vnto such a lowe estate, that he supposed he had quight slaine him. Which mooued him to sit downe to rest him, for that faintnesse with losse of his blood, and wearinesse in so long continuing battaile, made him both glad and desirous of a little ease.

Dramusiande perceyuing the hard euent of this Combate, and standing in doubt that Fortune by some sinister meane or other, would séeke his ouerthrowe, and so depriue him of that he loked for, and what his Aunt laboured for, Armed himselfe presently, and came forth to Primaleon, allaying him first with these wordes. Syr knight, my friend if you please, my foe if you dare: in the one you may finde comfort in your distresse, in the other any incurable mischiefe to beare you company, in so great daunger. We thinkes it were more honour for you to yéelde, with no blemish to your Knighthode, then to endure a fresh assault, which will be to your great hazarde. So, if you

esteeme

deeme of my courteous offre, I will ſée your wounes cured at mine owne charge, and your weake eſtate comforted, as beſe-meth a good knight. Primaleon well noting the honeſt words of Dramuſiande, and fearing his faire talke might beare faire of a ſhrewde meaning, made him this anſwer.

If ſir, by the paine I haue beſtowed, and ſharpe encounters I haue endured, I might purchaſe the deliuery of my deareſt frend Don Edoard, then would I not onely make eſtimation of your courteſie, but confeſſe my ſelfe during life, yours euer bound by duetie. But as I iudge, you meane nothing leſſe, and the reward of my trauayle deſireth nothing more, ſo my heart is bent vnto that hautie enterpriſe, which if entreatie will not ſerue, ſhall be gayned perforce, and where courteſie is not eſteemed, compulſion may and ſhall commaund. The oath I haue made my frend, doth diſcharge my heart of feare, and the hope I haue of victorie, biddes me rather die, then be vanquiſhed, ſo ſhal I auoyd the reproch of the world, and be true to my frend, whoſe ſafetie I tender as my owne ſoule.

Dramuſiande at this pauſe, toke occaſion to reply in this maner: Sir knight, for two cauſes I account it honour, to vſe thee courteouſly. The firſt is, that I greatly pitie the harme, which may enſue to an vnmaſed heade, whith doth that in a braverie for a faſhion, he is glad with bitter teares, to bemoane in folly. The ſecond cauſe is, that to conquer thee, would rather diſcredite me, then any honour were to be gotten by the victory, conſidering thy vnfortunate and miſerable eſtate, with the knightly puiſſaunce I ſhall beſtowe on thée. Neuertheleſſe, to charme the proude ſpeeches thou haſt vſed, & correct the raſh behauiour of thy vnſtayed wit, thou ſhalt knowe, how I can tame the malleparte, & bridle thoſe that cannot rule their owne manhoode. Vpon theſe wordes he laid fiercely at Primaleon, (whoſe debilitie rather required quietneſſe, then ſuch extreame ſtrokes as he muſt needs ſuffer:) neuertheleſſe, he employed himſelfe to ſuch nimble defence, as his wearie trauayle would permitte him: which moued a great compaſſion in the minde of Dramuſiande, to ſée the weakeneſſe of the bodie, not agrée with the inuincible courage of the heart, & would not for any thing haue ſlaine

slaine him, as verie easily he might haue done, but that he once more would vse perswasiō, which he discharged after this order. Sir Knight, thou mayst see I refuse the fight, more for the great disdaine in thy hart, then any feare I haue of thee, to doe me harme: in token whereof I set thee at liberty, as one more willing to do thee good, then any desire I haue to bereaue thee of life. But if thou once more refuse my courtesie, and desperately seeke thine owne destruction, I promise thee, that neither mercie may asswage my furie, nor any weapon be else, shall withholde mee from reuenge: for that he which is careles of his owne life, it were great pitie but he should lose it.

Primaleon casting his eyes vpon his armour, which he perceiued al broken, & battered in peeces, as also bathed in the blood which issued from his woūds, then calling in remembrance his Lady Briolena, whose heart might hardly brooke to heare any mischance of her beloued, walked a little by himselfe, vttering these silent cogitations. Madame, beholde the last day of our hearty departure, and my last farewell sent you in teares with a bleeding heart, subiect to mine enemy, whom I strine to conquere, and yet rather desire his death, then lose the honor of my name. I know and may boast in the last Tragidie of my time, which I might not refuse, if I loue my friend, and yet should forsake, remembring your losse. Ah, how hard is the hap, when Fortune hath determined all contrarietie, which if I should seeke to shunne, would fully repay me with vnserued shame. O famous Emperor, and my renowmed father, whose thoughts are now as far from my hoped ease, as my troubled heart is void of any comfort: yet let this iust perswasion cut off the greefe you may sustaine, that I liued for my friend, whose fate dome was my felicitie, and to die for my friend, whose death is my misery, which I desire to finish, ere I will dishonour it in the honour of knighthood. Albeit the losse of my blood doe charge me with faintnesse, and my long continuaunce in fight, oppresseth me with wearinesse, yet shall it neuer be reported, Primaleon turned backe, forgetting bountie, or left the field for one, hauing already conquered twaine: for the ioy I conceiue in finding my chiefest frend, biddeth me die ere I leaue him, so shall hee trie, if I lone him.

And

And thinke not deare father, nor my ſweete Gridonoia, that I forget the dutie, which lawe of nature willeth me to beare you, or that I deſperately run on mine owne death, to increaſe your ſorrowe and continuall mones. But thinke as I haue ventured vpon the honour of your loue, ſo the eſtimation of my frend at this time commaunds me to hazarde my life. Wherein, I ſwerue not from you in obedience, nor from my frend in amitie.

This pauſe had ſo hartened the noble Primaleon, that he ran courageouſly vpon Dramuſiande, with theſe wordes. Defende thy ſelfe, for either will I win what I haue promiſed, or leaue my life as a gage in thy preſence. Whereupon they fell verie fiercely to Combate againe, which made Dramuſiande to muſe, to ſee the noble courage of Primaleon, and the weake defence he had for himſelfe, who anon through extreame faintneſſe fell to the ground, as though hee had beene quite bereaued of life: which cauſed Dramuſiande to beare him into the Chamber of Don Edoard, commaunding his Chirurgions and Phiſitions, to vſe great care and diligence in ſauing his life, if it might bee poſſible, becauſe he was greatly affected, to ſaue the life of ſuch courageous Knights. Don Edoard was verie penſiue for the great daunger of Primaleon, of whoſe health hee was no leſſe carefull then he had beene ventreous to purchaſe his deliuerie. And when he was ſomwhat recouered, they had knowledge by Eutropa, what great friendſhip and good will, they ſhould both of them in time to come, ſuſtaine at the hands of her nephew Dramuſiande, which ſhould make a double amends for all miſchances that had happened.

Thus leaue we Dramuſiande, vſing all meanes he might, for the health of Primaleon, as alſo the recouerie of Pandare and Alligan, whome at laſt hee had brought to good conſtitution of bodie, to his ioy, and great comfort of the two faithfull Princes, who lyued, loued, and reioyced in each others friendly companie.

¶ How

Chap. XI.

¶ How the Emperour of *Constantinople*, made the noble young Prince *Palmerin* Knight: with diuerse other young Princes and Lords that were in his Court, whom he honorably made Knight at Armes.

PAlmerin remaining long time in the famous Court of the Emperour his Grandfather, beloued of euery one for his Princely behauiour, and esteemed with the best through his gentle nature: grew vnto such rypenesse of age, that he greatly desired the order of Knighthood, but the feare to lose the seruice of his Lady and Mistresse Polinarda, (to whom he had not onely vowed the dutie of his heart, but the whole course of his life, in Knightly aduentures) withdrewe his minde from so bolde an enterprise. And she likewise, was ioyned with him in equal affection: but that modestie caused her to couer it, and Maydenly demeanour, did moue her to conceale it, for that she would not rashly run into the suspition of those, who frame their whole endeuour to the reproach of Ladyes, neyther regarding theyr honour, nor theyr owne honestie.

The Emperour remayned somewhat pensiue for his two Sonnes, seeing neuer a Knight returned, that departed in theyr search, which caused him to remember the Lady of the Lake, and to comfort himselfe somewhat in her tydings, as concerning the young Prince Palmerin, by whose meanes he had good hope to vnderstand their estate, albeit affection would hardly permit him, that he should tarrayle.

Wherefore he being willyng to content his subiects, who

ſtood in doubt of their gouernment, after the Emperours deceaſe, hee cauſed a Tryumph to bee proclaymed, wherein hee would trie, if the towardly beginning of Palmerin, would encourage his minde to expect any good ſucceſſe. Vpon this determination, he willed all the young knights, who ſhould be Defendants againſt the other knights of his Court, to bee readie prepared againſt the Eaſter Holy daies, ſo that the rumor of this famous Tryumph, cauſed many Scaffoldes and Galleries (by the Emperours conſent) to be built round about the Tylt yard, which reioyced the Citizens, that they long time of ſorrowe, ſhould now obtaine a generall conſent of eſtabliſhed pleaſure. The knights marched in very gallant order, before the Emperour to his Chappell, where after diuine Seruice was accompliſhed, he returned to his Pallace, to make the young Prince Palmerin knight. Where firſt the Emperour embraced the noble young Prince, then Friſol, King of *Hungaria*, faſtened the ſpurre on his heele: and the faire Polinarda, by commandement of the Emperour, did gird his ſword about him. Which gaue ſuch an encouragement to the valiant Palmerin, that for her ſake he attempted ſuch rare aduentures, as increaſed the honor of his fame, and noblenelle of her beautie. Then were the other young noble Gentlemen called forth, to receiue likewiſe the order of knighthood. As firſt, Gracian, Prince of *France*, Nephew to the Emperor, and ſonne to the King Armedes, Berolde Prince of *Spaine*, and Sonne to the puiſſaunt king Recionde, with Oniſtalde, and Dramian, his two brethren. Eſtiellan, ſonne to king Friſol of *Hungaria*, Don Roſuelt, Bellizart, the ſonne of Belcar, Bazilliande, ſonne to king Tarnaes, Luyman of *Burgondy*, the ſonne of Duke Tryole, Francian, who was ſo expert in Muſicke, ſonne to Polendos, king of *Theſſaly*, and the faire Francelina, Polinarda, ſonne to the Emperour Trineus, and brother to the Prince Vernar, Archidan, the ſonne of Maiortes, Germaine, ſonne to the Duke of *Orleance*, Attenebrant, ſonne to the Duke Tirendos, Attremoran, ſonne to the Duke Leceſin, Friſol, ſonne to the Duke Drapos of *Normandie*, and Nephew to king Friſol: beſide many other, who were brought vp in the Emperours Court, being ſome of them well inſtructed in vertuous educati-

ons, which are chéefest required, either in Princes, or Noble mens children: by which, both their owne fame is increased, and a continuall renowne left to all their posteritie. King Frisol by the Emperours commaundement, to all these gaue orders of knighthood, as also to Florendos and Platir, both sonnes to the renowned Primaleon. These matters thus dispatched, they went vp into the Hall, which was very sumptuously adorned with cloathes of Gold, where euery knight was placed at dinner, according to their estate and nobleneſse of byrth. The dinner ended, and the Tables withdrawne, the Emperor, with the Empreſſe, the Princeſſe Gridonia, and the faire Polynarda, walked to the place where they should behold the Tryumphes. And the knights hauing euery one appointed himselfe, as the exerciſe required, came ryding very brauely into the Tilt yard, of whom Palmerin was chosen chéefe Defendant, which somewhat did stomacke the sonnes of Primaleon: till perceiuing the whole day was ordained in his honour, which moued them to quietneſse, submitting themselues vnder his puiſſance, to shewe their prowesſe and magnanimitie.

Chap. XII.

How the Noble and courageous young Knights, beganne the Tornament, each one behauing himselfe verie valiantly. And how two Knights arriued there among them, attyred in green Armour, who behaued themselues brauely, in the presence of the Emperour.

THe Knights beeing all entred within the Lyſts, and the Trumpets ſounded to begin the Tryumph, Palmerin who was appoynted to begin the firſt Iuſt, gaue curteſie to his Lady Polinarda, and to himſelfe thus opened his preſents thoughts.

My god Lady, whoſe beautie is the prize that allureth me to the field, and whoſe curteſie, is the honor I ſtriue to attaine: let but your fauour remaine aſſured, and I dare awarrant my ſelfe the victory: for as you are aboue all in beautie, ſo ſhall I by your bountie, conquere all miſchaunces. Wherewith he couched his Speare againſt Libuſan of *Greece*, enduring a braue Combate, till at laſt he taught Libuſan to fit his Horſe faſter. Palmerin nothing diſmayed, but ioying that he had conquered one of the cheefeſt Knights of *Greece*, which greatly pleaſed the Emperour, and his Lady Polinarda: as alſo the whole company of Knights, whoſe eyes were partners of this gallant Exployt. The Prince Florendos encountred with Follane, and his brother Platir, with Attenebrant, the Blacke Knight, whoſe valure the one againſt the other, was no leſſe cheerfull to the beholders, then delightfull to the miſlues. Gracian and Tragandor, brake their Speares with ſuch violence, that Horſe & Man were ſent to the ground. Berolde, Oniſtalde, and Dramian, ran againſt Triſiande, Clariball of *Hungaria*, and Emerolde the Fayre: but Fortune was ſo aduerſe to the three firſt, that they were all diſmounted, and the ſteede of Oniſtalde, had one of his fore legges broken. Next them, Don Roſuell, Eſtrellant, and Bellizart, receiued the Countie Valerian, Archillagus, and his brother Guendolin: whoſe ſtrength was farre too weak in reſiſtance, and therefore bare diſhonour forth of the field. Francian, Dridan, Tremoran, Germaine of *Orleaunce*, and Luyman of *Burgondie*, met ioyntlie with Criſpian of *Macedon*, Foruolant, and the ſtrong Flauian: yet all vnhorſed, except Tremoran, who kept his Saddle valiantly.

Thus was the firſt Encounter, verie gallantlie diſcharged, to the no ſmall pleaſure of the Emperor, & his Nobilitie, as alſo the Regardaunts, who gaue great commendation to the hautineſſe of this firſt Exployt. Libuſan of *Greece*, ſomewhat offended at his vnfortunate fal, was remounted by his fellowes, and entred the field, to reuenge him on his enemie, but Berolde of *Spaine*, receiuing him at the point of his Launce, charmed his bolde attempt, with ſuch Knightly behauiour: that he was eſteemed for one of the thiefe Knights in the Triumphe, as the reſt of his deedes hereafter, will ſhowe he deſerued no leſſe praiſe. Then Tituball, the *Red Knight*, Medruſian, the *Fearefull*, Tracindor, Truſiande, Trofollant, Claribell of *Hungaria*, and the puiſſant Fonuolant on the one ſide. And of the young Knightes, were Gracian, Friſoll, Dramorant, Oniſtalde, Eſtrellant, Don Roſuell, Bellizart, Luyman of *Burgonde*, Bazilliart, Francian, and the Prince Florendos, all falling to wraſtling, where they behaued them ſelues, bothe with pollicie, and diuerſitie of ſubtill ſleights, that the Emperor & all the Ladies, toke great pleaſure to behold them: ſuppoſing that the report of this famous Triumphe, would call home ſome of thoſe Knightes, who were in the ſearch of the two ſtrayed Princes. So that in briefe, the honour of Palmerin, and the other noble young Knightes, was cõmended of euerie one: eſpeciallie of the fayre Polinarda, who gaue her ſeruant Palmerin no ſmall commendations. The Empreſſe and Gridonia ſomewhat ſad for Primaleon: yet reioyced to ſée the towardlie behauiour of young Palmerin, with all the Knightes of his traine, who had almoſt forced all the other out of the Liſtes. But on the ſuddaine, entred among them two Knightes braunelie mounted, and attired all in greene Armor, who running againſt two of the young Knights, brake theyr Speares verie valiantly. Then laying handes to theyr Swordes, they dealt ſuch Knightly blowes among ſt them, that euerie one was driuen into great admiration. Palmerin perceiuing the hardineſſe of theſe two Knights, and doubting leaſt his traine ſhould be endaungered by them, bowed him ſelfe to his Lady Polinarda, and rode forward, vſing theſe ſpeeches to himſelfe. It is not ſweete Lady, ſince that I ſhould diſmay my

ſelfe, hauing your perſon before mée, whoſe ſight is ſufficient to conquere any proud enemy: But it is that time, wherein your name ſhalbe eternally honored, and your knight eſtéemed worthy ſo good a Miſtreſſe.

So aduancing him to one of theſe ſtrange knights, who was called of euery one, the knight of the Sauadge man: he looked on the deuice in his Shéeld, which was, a wild Man, leading a couple of Lyons in his hand. After he had well viewed the knight, he ioyned Combat with him, which was ſo fiercely handled on eyther part, that all which had paſſed before, was farre incomparable to this fearefull aſſault.

The Regardaunts, ſéeing the equallitie of their ſtrength, could not iudge to whome victory was lykelieſt, which cauſed the Emperour to meruayle, deſiring that they might be parted, but themſelues would not thereto agrée in any wiſe. While they twaine thus egerly dealt with one another: Platir ſet vpon the companion of the knight of the Sauadge man, who was ſone brought vnder, by the puiſſance of Platir; ſo all the other knights were forced out of the Lyſts: Tremoran, Luyman of *Burgondie*, and Bellizart excepted, who were faine to be carried forth, they were ſo ſore wounded.

The Emperour perceiuing the rough aſſault, betwéene Palmerin and ỹ knight of the Sauadge man, was ſo ouercome with doubtes, that he ſcant knewe what to ſay, for that he eſtéemed this Combate, the beſt that euer he ſawe in all his life time, not comparing the fight which himſelfe had, with the Giant Dramaque, nor his Encountring with Frenaque in *England*, neither the Combate betwéene him and Friſol in *Fraunce*, for the contention about the Picture of the Empreſſe Polinarda, much leſſe eſtéeming the hardie aduenture, betwéene Primaleon, and the Prince Don Edward, giuing the only praiſe of all, and aboue all, to the inuincible courage of theſe twaine. The Emperor perceiuing it drewe towardes night, and feared the endamagement that might come to eyther of them, ſent commandment to leaue off, and fight no more, but they deſirous ſtill of victorie, would hardly agrée, till the Trumpes ſounded the Raſraye, that euery knight muſt haſten vnto his Captaine. Thus the two gréene

Knights

knights (because they would not be knowne) departed secretly that way they came, and the Emperor with all his knights, departed to his Pallace, to a sumptuous Banquet, that was prepared for them, euery one forgetting the anger that was betweene each other at the Turnament. The Banquet ended, the knights fell to daunting: and Palmerin somewhat bashfull to speake to his Lady Polinarda, courted Dramaciana, daughter to the Duke Tirendos, and chiefe Gentlewoman attending on his Lady and Mistresse. The Prince Florendos, because he wold not straine ouer much curtesie, tooke his sister Polinarda, with whome he thought he might lawfully be to bolde. Platir, chose Floriana, the daughter of Ditree, and Perce to king Frisol of *France*. Gracian desired Claricia, the daughter to king Polendos of *Thessalie*. Berolde, Prince of *Spaine*, delighted in Onistalda, daughter to the Duke of *Normandie*. Bellizart, requested Deiesa, daughter to the king of *Sparta*. And Francian, was amorous of Vernanda, daughter to the valiant Belcar. Thus euery one, after once Courting his Lady, fell to daunting, and so ended their passtime for that night.

The Emperor departed to his Chamber, accompanied with Palmerin, and the two noble sonnes of Primaleon, who with the Empresse Gridonia, and the faire Polinarda, all generally gaue great commendations to the braue behauiour of the yong Prince Palmerin. But the Emperour was somewhat offended, that the two greene knights were so departed, without knowledge from whence they came, or what they were: but as their courage made manifest, they were two valiant approoued knights at Armes, and deserued the reward of honour, where euer they came. Thus reioyced the Emperour, for that in his Court, remained the flower of all Chiualrie: both in the yong knights, who neuer tryed themselues before, as also the courageous Palmerin, whose hardinesse would giue place to no Bizard, which made made the Emperor famous, and themselues enrolled in the Booke of eternall memorie.

Chap. XIII.

¶ How on the next day after the Triumphes, a Ladie arriued at the Emperors Court, declaring of a Shield which was ſent from the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obſcure Valley*, to the yong Prince *Palmerin*: and was taken from her, by the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, who kept the ſame in the Forreſt of the *Cleare Fountaine*, vntill any Knight durſt aduenture to fetch it from him. And how many Knights enterpriſed to winne it, but loſt their labour, till *Palmerin* came, who brought it away with him.

ON the morrowe after the Tournament, the Emperour accompanied with King Fritol, and all the other young Knights, ſate in his great Hall, giuing ſuch commendations to their late taken trauell, that they eſteemed themſelues highly honoured, to finde ſuch curteſie at the Emperous hands, euery one wiſhing they might haue gayned knowledge, of the two greene Knights, that behaued themſelues ſo worthily. To breake off their talke, there ſuddainly entred before them, a Damoſell attyred after the Engliſh faſhion, in a Robe of blacke Veluet, and about her middle a ſkirt of Golde: and her face endued with no leſſe beautie, then her garments were adorned with ſumptuous brauery. When ſhee had well beheld all the Knightes, and failing of the perſon ſhee ſought to finde, bending her knees to the Emperour, thus vſed her ſalutations.

Moſt renowned Emperour, whoſe name is no leſſe honour, then your deedes helde worthie of immortall memorie: pardon the rude entrance of a bolde Mayden, and attende the diſcourſe I ſhall deliuer to your Maieſtie. The great and Sauadge Magitian,

Magitian, named the Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley, who hartily wisheth your continuall happinesse, in faithfull oath of his obedience, kisseth the hands of your Imperiall Maiesty. And because your highnesse hath bene lately conquered by much sadnesse, to the no small greefe of your Courtly Assistants, as also himselfe, who is your vnknowne subiect, he promiseth your losse shall be recouered to your ioy, when neyther Fortune shall let it, nor any mishap auouch the contrary. The cause of my comming, was to present you with a Shield, which by your Maiesties hands, should be giuen to the famous yong knight, that in your Tryumph won the honor of the day, and beares the title of perfect Knighthood, as his iust desert. But as I haue oftē heard, yet dare scantly credite, a Tale of more nouelties, then importing any truth: that your Lawes did reuenge the iniuries of Ladies, and that your Knights in such causes, would aduenture theyr lines. Well it may be so, but I finde it not so, or perhaps my misfortune denies it should be so: for that I haue safely trauelled through many a forraine Coast, and found rescue of diuers noble Knights, in euery straunge Countrey, still happening into your dominion, where I least suspected doubt, and there, too soone I fell into extreame daunger, which I must eyther admit to mine owne mishap, or to such vnkinde knights, as deny to helpe faire Ladies, in so great a hazard. For the Shield I had in charge to deliuer your Maiestie, and ỳ reward of that Knight, whose desert is mēteſt, is taken from me, by a Knight in greene Armour, who beareth in his Shield, a Sauadge man leading two Lyons. And thus he willed me to certifie the knight, whose valure & worthinesse hath deserued this Shield, that hē will mēte him within these thrē dayes, in the Forrest of the Cleare Fountaine, where, if he mēte him not, or some other knight for him, to fetch that away, which I haue vnhappily lost, vndoubtedly he will beare the Shield away with him. For this cause am I so circumspectly beholde your knights, to trie if my Fortune had bēene so good, to know that couragious minde, for whome I entred my trauayle. And thus hauing done my duetie, I referre the rudenesse of my discourse, to your gratious pardon, whose wisedome will accept the simple declarati-

on,

on, considering, that Maidens are seldome acquainted with eloquence. The Emperor pondering on the damosels words, with the frendly message of the Sage Aliart, whome he never heard of before, sent her to the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia, who receyued her so honorably, as the hope they had in her glad tydings, encreased their comfort. Vpon these newes, diuerse of the Knights determined with themselues, to goe fetch the Ladies Sheelde, resoluing them thus, that if it were their Fortune to winne it, the honour were inestimable, that they should gaine by so braue a victorie. Whereupon Clariball of *Hungaria*, Emeralde the Fayre, Crispian of *Macedon*, Flauian, Rotandor, Medrusian the Fearefull, Trofollant, and the proude Fornolant, who were no friends to the Emperour, but came to the Tournament to seeke reuengement of ancient malice, that they bare vnto his Maiestie, for that certaine of their Predecessors, had felt the force of his fury. And a fresh spight was engendred, because the young Knightes had giuen them such a great disgrace before their Ladies: wherefore they would pursue the Knight of the Sauadge man, and win the Sheelde from all the Knightes that should come after them. When they were come to the Forrest of the Cleere Fountain, they beheld the Sheeld, hanging on a Tree hard by the Fountaine, and the noble knight the Sauadge man, there readie to defend it. Fornolant toke the courage to giue him the first assault: who beeing set beside his Saddle, had his sheeld and Helmet, hanged on the Tree, in signe he was conquered. He had not long staid, but Crispian of *Macedon*, Clariball, Emeralde, Flauian, & Rotandor, bare him company, whose sheelds and helmets were likewise placed, as vanquished. Trofollant seeing the hard hap of his companions, & somwhat angry at the hauty courage, of the knight of the Sauadge man, thought to haue done more then his strength would permit, and so was dismounted, with his horse vpon him. Hauing recouered himselfe on his feet, he drewe his sword, and began a fresh encounter. At which time Palmerin, accompanied with diuerse noble knights, as Gracian, Dramian, Florendos, Platir, and the rest, arriued there, & saw Trofollant sent to his conquered companiõs, whereupon the Prince Palmerin, began in this maner. My desire

ſire is ſir knight, neither for gaine or glorie, but for frendly affection I beare you, to bind vp your wounds, which are as greeuous to my sight, as to you who feele them. Yet not respecting more friendship of you, the I desire to find at the hands of mine enemie. The knight of the Sauadge man, not staying for his answer, thus shortly answered. Sir, if the apparance of my greefe, take such desire in you to do me good, you may doe as you shall find occasion, and I remaine the more deepe in your debt. But I iudge you are either ouerfond, or else forgetfull of your selfe, to offer such frendship to a stranger, who doth neither desire it, nor can any way deserue it, you being as I suppose, rather come to slay me, then salue me. Sir (quoth Palmerin) the estate I see you in, doth commaund me to vse this speech, and constraine me (if I might) to be your succour, neither fearing what you can doe, or falling one iote from that I should doe. But to tell you why I come, is to desire you by intreatie, or compell you by force, to restore a Sheeld againe, which you haue disloyally taken from a trauelling Ladie. Considering you might diminish your honor, if you should deale with her so vngratefully, and seeme an enemie to knighthode, in not regarding to helpe the wronged anie iniured Ladie. The knight of the Sauadge man, beholding the great courtesie of Palmerin, and estéeming his words to be spoken for his aduantage: both conquered by his braue behauiour, as also the inward affection that did naturally mone him, gaue him this answere. I haue often heard (sir knight) that words can more deepely wound, then weapons, and that courtesie can compell, where cruelty may neuer conquer. Such hath bin your high good fortune at this time, & such is the knightly demeanour that I haue seene, as your gentle language hath entred, where your launce cannot, and your frendship wonn more, then either feare or force may constrain. And seeing you haue taken ỹ paine to find me out, & haue done more at this instant, the before could any, I deliuer you this Sheeld, as best worthy to weare it, both for the gifts of Nature, which flourish in you abundantly, & gratious nature which doth adorne you nobly. With these words, he imbracing ỹ prince Palmerin, presently mounted on horsback, and departed. Then returned ỹ prince accompanied with his knights, who were greatly delighted in beholding ỹ sheeld: In the midst

whereof.

whereof, in a Field of Azure, was placed a very faire Palme Tree, ſo liuely framed, as if it had bene a naturall Tree: and that which was moſt wondred at of them all, was a certaine Poeſie in Letters of Golde, engrauen round about the ſides, ſo darkely placed, that none in the company could iudge what they ſhould meane. At length they came to the Court, when the Emperour was newly ryſen from ſupper, who being certified of all that had happened, was very much diſpleaſed in mind, becauſe his whole deſire was, to haue had knowledge of this valiant Knight of the Sauadge man.

Then taking the Shield, and loking very earneſtly vpon it, hée ſent for the Damoſell, to know the Poeſie that was engrauen about it. The Damoſell anſwered, I would moſt gracious Emperour, it were in my power to fulfill your requeſt: but being as ignorant thereof, as you or any other, I muſt deſire your gracious pardon. When ſhe ſaw the Emperour had giuen Palmerin the Shield, who bowed to vſe it as became a Knight at Armes. Making her obeyſance to his Maieſtie, and all the other Knights, ſhe preſently toke her leaue, and departed. And the Emperor determined among all his Knights, to conſider more largely on this ſtraunge aduenture.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ In this Chapter is largely deſcribed, who was the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obſcure Valley*: that ſent the Damoſel with the Shield of the *Palme Tree*, to the Emperours Court, to beſtow the ſame on the valiant young Prince *Palmerin*.

BEcauſe you ſhall be reſolued, who was the Sage Aliart of the Obſcure Valley, and why he tearmed himſelfe by ſuch an vnaccuſtomed name, marke what this Chapter ſhall giue in relatiõ, and then conſider of his proceedings afterward.

When

When the prince Don Edward left the realms of *Lacedemonia*, and as occasion willed him, to stay in the Empire of *Greece*, after he had deliuered the king Tarnaes, forth of the cruel enchanted Castle, he entred a Galley, and so departed on his voyage. Not long had they bin on the seas, but that a Damosell suddenly chanced into the Galley, not using speech to any: but taking the principall Oze in her hand, turned their passage quite contrary to another Iland, where Don Edward being landed, deliuered a comly knight out of the hands of diuers cruel tyrants, who were leading him to abide an vnmercifull death.

The Damosell conducted the Prince, to the habitation of Argonida, where being frendly entertayned, and staying as a welcommed Guest, such conuersation was betweene them, that they had two goodly Sonnes, named Pompides, and this Sage Aliart, of whome wee meane to discourse. Whose Grandmother being expert in the Science of Magicke, nourished this Aliart but of popular conuersation, that thorowe her meanes, he became marualous ingenious of witte, and verie skilfull in her diuelish exercise, so that he was esteemed the notablest Magitian in all the world, whose memorie being not touched in the booke of Primaleon, I will declare in what order he passed his whole life.

This Aliart, reputed of no lesse fame then learning, was not inferiour to any, but bare the estimation aboue all, so that none durst offer him iniurie, albeit he deserued it, nor none would contend with him, they stode in such awe. He seeing himselfe honoured of the mightie, when they durst dos no other, and loued of the most part, for his excellent cunning, beganne to exercise himselfe in Martiall exploytes, which shewed him to bee the Sonne of the renowmed Don Edward. And hauing receyued his knighthode at the handes of the Giant Catarie, hee behaued himselfe as famous in his exploites, as he was esteemed singuler in his practised Arte. And then hee vnderstoode his Fathers imprisonment, with the noble Primaleon, in the Castell of Dramusiande, whereby the skill of his Aunt Europa, endeuoured to haue all the flower of Chiualrie, in like captiuitie. But albeit the imprisonment of these Princes, was vnknowne

to

to all the Knights, that laboured continually in their ſearch: yet this Alart was ſo well acquainted with the matter, as they that kept it moſt ſecrete, for that his Arts gaue him the power to knowe, what was done in all Countreys in the world. For when the *Grecian* knights, whoſe affection to theſe two Princes, cauſed them to leaue their native Countrey, and were happened into the vnfortunate foreſt of great Brittaine, which was bravely repleniſhed with many courageous hearts, as alſo ſundrie gallant Ladies, preparing many harde aduentures, there were verie fewe eſcaped, but for the moſt part, were all loſt in this vnfortunate ſearch. Among which noble mindes, was Recinde Prince of *Spaine*, Amedes King of *Fraunce*, Maiortes, and Sir Pridos, whoſe abſence was greatly bemoned in the *Engliſh* Court. The princes Belcar, and Vernar, Dirree, and the Soldan, Bellagris, with the renowned Polendos. All theſe for the honourable affection they bare to the ſtraied Princes, left their kingdoms and ſignories, and vnhappily were taken priſoners in this cruell enchanted Caſtell, which was great greefe to their friends, and ineſtimable ſorrow to their well peopled Dominions. When Alart had conſidered all theſe vnfortunate accidents, enterpriſed ſo honorably, and falling out ſo vnhappily, he determined to hazard himſelfe in the ſearch of his father, and to try his ſtrength againſt the Giant Dramuſiande, whoſe force he little or nothing eſteemed, but bare a great deſire to his aduenture, which could no way be finiſhed, but by his meanes onely.

In this minde he departed to the Valley of Perdition, which was named ſo, becauſe all the noble knightes were there loſt: and there hee determined to make his habitation, to follow his ſtudie, and prouide remedies againſt diuerſe miſchaunces that were like to happen. And becauſe his nature deſired to be ſolitarie, in that his bringing vp was forth of all companie, he builded him a little Fortreſſe betweene two great high Mountains, which kept the light of the Sunne away by day, and the Moone in the night ſeaſon. This dwelling he called the Obſcure Vally, but others tearmed it, the Valley aboue the Cloudes: the entraunce whereof could not be found by any, as Alart cauſed the

Giant

take occasiō by the braue inuentiōs, that he had heard vttred by the Prince Vernar, to enter into cōmendation of his own Lady, fayre Francelina, and so they twaine, in this manner passed away the wearie night. In the morning, when he might easilie espie the Prince Vernar, he could not hide his presence any longer, but went to him with his salutation. I know Sir Vernar, that your amorous Passions of extreame greefe, will scant suffer your oppressed heart, to enioy any gladnesse, because the remembraunce of your fayre Bazilia, hath urged you this night, to bewray the sundrie assaults of an afflicted minde. Whose far distaunce from your presence, hath made you greeuously to sigh, when you would gladly haue slept: wherof your frend is a witnes, who is not a little sorie to vnderstand your woes.

Vernar imbracing ỳ Noble Polendos, declared the great ioy he conceiued for his company, yet somwhat displeased, ỳ any should be priuie to his amorous complaintes, which might cause him to be iudged, rather effeminate, then any way famous. While they were earnest in talking: Belcar came walking vnto them, who reioycing at the sight of the King Polendos, embraced him, vsing these pleasaunt speeches. I care not greatly, if I take reuengement now, for the sharpe assault you gaue me at the Port of Corderia, where you bare away the prize, and I the repulse, but Vernar will be lothe that we should fight: therefore let vs all ioyne together, like trustie frendes.

After many gratulations, passed on all partes, they mounted on Horsebacke, and rode on, recounting the aduentures had happened eche other, in seeking the Prince Don Edward. And Polendos rehearsed vnto them, howe he brought the young Prince Palmerin to *Constantinople*, not forgetting the Letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, and was onely assured by the Sage Aliart, of the Obscure Valley: which made both Belcar and Vernar, somewhat abashed, to heare the happy successe that had chaunced. In continuance of this talke, they came before the Castell of Dramusiande: euerie one giuing his verdict on the brauerie, and strength of this Fortresse, till at length, to put them forth of these thoughtes, the Prince *Don* Edward came vpon the Bridge, in the same order as he fought with the noble

Primaleon, which vrged Polendos to this paule. We thinkes this Caſtle ſhould be invincible, if it be prouided within, of ſuch Knights, as this which we ſée without. Vppon this accident, the Prince Vernar preuailed by intreatie, to haue the firſt Juſte with Don Edward, when preſently they Encountred one an other, with ſuch large apparaunce of Knighthode, that Don Edward loſt one of his Stirrops, and the Prince Vernar was vnhorſſed. Hauing recouered him ſelfe, he drewe his Sworde, and came couragiouſlie to him againe, but Don Edward ſtayed, deliuering him theſe ſpéeches. Syr Knight, it may be that your ſkill on foote, is more agréeable to your ſtrength, then the foreſight you haue on Horſeback, the which I would it might haue bœne my hap to trye, but it hath not ſo pleaſed him, to whome I am ſubiect, for that againſt euerie Knight that commeth, I am allowed but the firſt Exployte.

Then Belcar verie deſirous to enter the Combate, pacified the Prince Vernar, with theſe words. Sir Vernar, ſince the Knight hath fulfilled his firſt, and we remaine to beginne a freſhe challenge, you may not refuſe to forbeare the fight, conſidering he hath obſerued his duetie in ỹ feeld. Wherupon, Don Edward and Belcar, began the ſecond Encounter, whoſe hap was ſo hard, to beare his frœnd Vernar company. Which Polendos perceyuing, began the third Juſte verie couragiouſlie, which remained a while, verie doubtfull, for that they had battered one an others Armour verie ſore, till at laſt, Polendos was diſmounted likewiſe.

Then came forth the Giant Pandare, commaunding Don Edward, to goe in againe, to whoſe commaund he obeyed, verie ſorie that he might not ſpeake to the Knight, he laſt ranne withall. So entring into the Caſtle, the Prince Vernar thruſt in after him, to whom Don Edward preſently ſaid. Syr Vernar, your will hath lead you beyond your witte, for that in this place you ſhall abide more diſtreſſe, then in all your life time, you cannot fall into like danger, but he that is deſperate of himſelfe, would little eſtéeme his frœnds life. Vernar hearing theſe wordes, and not knowing who he was, halfe angry at his ill lucke, made him this aunſwer. Syr, I eſtéeme your witte, as little as my

wiſedome,

wisdome, and your friendship so simple, that I will scant impute any trothy to your wordes: And this understand, that neither you, nor any shall withdraw my desire, although I buy it with mine owne death. At which wordes, Pandare saluted him with his Mace, so that betweene them twaine, was a fierce skirmish, and Primaleon leaning in his Chamber windowe, toke great pleasure to beholde the hautie courage of Vernar, whose name being knowne vnto Dramusiande, he was not a little glad of him, for that his Father Trineus, was also the cause of the death of his Father Frenaque. Vernar so long assayled Pandare, that he had broken his Sword to his hand, and his Sheelde cleane thorow the middle, whereat Pandare being somewhat angry, caught him in his armes, and shaking him very sore, threw him against the ground, that it was doubtfull if hée had any life left in him: wherefore he was presently carried into Don Edwards Chamber, where prouision was made, to releeue his weake estate.

Then was the gate holde open, till Belcar and Polendos were entred, when it was presently shut againe, and then came Pandare against Belcar, who reteined him very courageously, but yet was brought vnder, and carried into his friend Vernar. Polendos séeing he must néedes enter Combate, and that Pandare prepared himselfe against him: first summoned him with these wordes. Hée thinkes it were for thy great honour, as also expedient for reseruing thy health, to yeelde thy selfe to me, who rather respect mercie, then to enter fight on a man, so cruelly mangled. Dee but behold thine owne blood, and then consider of my proffered bountie, so shall thy life be saued, & mine honor reserued. Sir, said Pandare, if I should submit my selfe to thy will, thou mightst account my wit to be ouer weake, or if I would stand to thy mercy, I should shewe mine owne cowardise, and no manhood: Wherefore resolue thy selfe, that I will yeld with thy death, which is the summe of my desire. With that they fell to their fight, wherin Polendos preuailed so happily, that Pandare was thought past all recouery. Whereupon, the cruel Alligan came forth to defend him, who finding himselfe also to be mated euery way, & in frustrate hope of victory any way, he dispaired of himselfe: and in fine, they were both so faint and wearied, that

they fell downe, neyther gayning the conqueſt of the other. *Don Edward* and Primaleon toke Polendos into theyr Chamber, where to theyr three Patientes, they bothe vſed wholſome and comfortable Phiſicke: being very ſorie, that the miſfortune of them twaine, ſhould bring ſo many Noble Princes, and aduenterous Knightes, into that cruell Caſtell. Yet did they remaine in good hope, which they found with as good happe, in that at the appointed time, they were deliuered by a Knight, who was hardly knowne to any of them. Then Dramuſiande went about the cure of his ſicke perſonnes, that they might be in good health, when any other Knightes ſhould happen to come.

Chap. XVI.

¶ Howe *Recinde* King of *Spaine*, and *Arnedes*, King of *France*, left their Royall Dominions, to wander in the ſearch of the ſtraied Prince *Don Edward*. And of the aduenture that happened betweene them, the Black Knight, and the Knight of the *Dogge*, when they were arriued at the Caſtle of *Dramuſiande*.

RECINDE King of *Spaine*, hearing the great purſuite, of many Noble Knightes, to enquire of the two Princeſſe, Don Edward, and Primaleon, determined with himſelfe, to trie the hazard of Fortune, if that his emploted paines, might compaſſe any good lucke. And leauing the gouerning of his Eſtate, to the Duke Orliande, and the Marqueſſe Richard, of no leſſe valiancie, then true Nobilitie: Departed with no body, but his Eſquire attending on him, thoroughe many countreyes, till he came to the Court of

of *Fraunce*, where he was Royallie and gratiously receiued, by the king Arnedes. Who vnderstanding, the sum of his noble determination, and being him selfe affected to those worthie Princes, committed his kingdome to his Queene Melitia, and trauailed with Recinde, in this hautie enterprise.

After long trauaile, they arriued at the *English* Court, being so disguised, that they were not knowen to any. where because they could not see the Princesse Flerida, they would not stay, but departed on their iourney. And hearing that all the knights were lost in the Forrest of great *Britaine*, and that they which entred there, were not seene to returne, they made their course that way, till vnhap brought them to this cruell Castle, where on a suddaine they met with two knights, well mounted. The one hauing his Armour spotted with red, & crimson coulers, and in his Shelde for his deuise, he bare a Dogge, vppon an Azure fielde. The other knight, was all in blacke Armour, and his Shield of the same couller, without any other deuise: these foure mette iust together, striuing which of them should first enter vpon the Bridge. Don Edward being come forth, and seing them at such controuersie, sought to ende the matter, with these wordes. Gentlemen, if you come for honour, or for zeale, to trie the magnanimitie of your courage, striue not in this order, which may returne to your great discredites, but let him that is boldest, first beginne, so shall you finish, what I iudge, you come for.

Vpon these wordes, Recinde couched his Speare, but the knight of the Dogge, offered him this stay. Sir, it seemes you neither regard ciuilitie, nor knightly courtesie, to offer me this wrong, who bothe came before you, and was preparde before you, and therefore of right ought to beginne before you. Recinde somewhat moued at these wordes, shaped him this reply. Sir, if in a brauery, you seeke to goe beyond me, or in peremptorye wordes, to beare the prize away, you are farre deceyued, for that wordes cannot out face me, nor your weapons feare me, for I was first prouided, and therefore will not be preuented. Don Edward perceyuing these questions, were like to growe to a quarrell, allayed once more to set the matter quiet, and

thus he began. This ſudaine enmitie, driueth me to a ſhrewde ſuſpition, that you come more to talke, then to trie your manhoode, or rather to ieaſt, then to Iuſt. If ſo you are diſpoſed, let the other twaine come and deale with me, in meane time, you may trie which of you ſhall be firſt, or laſt.

The Knight of the Dogge being greatly vexed, as well at the wordes of Don Edward, as alſo the ſtay Recinde helde him in: charged him very boldly in this maner. Since you haue denied me my right, and offered me wordes importing great rygor, knowe that I will reuenge this wrong vpon your perſon, and die in the field, ere I put vp this iniury. Wherwith they ranne togither very fiercely, and Arnedes prepared himſelfe to the Blacke Knight, ſo that betweene them began a hotte ſkirmiſh, wherein Horſe and Men were all laide on the ground. Then ryſing vp againe, and drawing forth their ſwordes, they charged one an other with ſuch mightie ſtrokes, that their ſingular courage made manifeſt the valure of their noble mindes.

Dramuſiande accompanied with Primaleon, Polendos, and the other Knights, ſtode loking forth at a windowe of the Caſtle: giuing no leſſe commendation to this notable Combat, then the behauiour of the Knights did iuſtly deſerue. Yet none of them could iudge of whence, or what they were, ſauing that Don Edward knewe the Knight of the Dogge, (by remembraunce that he was alwaies wont to beare that deuice) to be the courageous Knight Maiortes, not knowing any of the other, but commended them all, as they were well worthy. Maiortes throwing downe his ſword, ioyned Armes with his enemy, to trie his ſtrength in wraſtling, and Arnedes lykewiſe receiued the Black Knight, ſo that the blood iſſued forth vpon their Armor, & they all through great weakeneſſe fell downe on the earth. Then came forth Dramuſiande with his Noble Priſoners (whoſe promiſe made vnto him by oath, would not ſuffer them to ſtarte away) and taking off their Helmets, Primaleon knewe the Blacke Knight, to be the Soldan Bellagris, and certified *Dramuſiande*, that the other twaine were Recinde King of *Spaine*, and Arnedes, King of *Fraunce*: who were all preſently caried into the Caſtle, that their wounds might be cured, and themſelues recouered.

Dra-

Dramusiando vied all the Knights very honourably, refusing to take extreame reuenge for his Fathers death, but supposed their imprisonment, to be punishment sufficient. And for this cause he shewed himselfe more milde and gentle, because through their helpe, he had good hope to conquere the Isle of the Lake, which was kept by the Giant Almadrago, who in time past, had taken it from him by force. In time, Maiortes the Knight of the Dog, the Soldian Bellagris, the Blacke Knight, Arnedes, and the King Recinde, had all obtained their former health, reioycing that they were imprisoned with their dearest friends, whome they trauayled to seeke, and had so happily founde. But the Prince Don Edward, was not oblitious of his faire Lady Flerida, as also the greefe hee supposed in his aged Father, whose sorrowe proceeded through his great misfortune, which in time he had good hope, should turne to as great ioy.

Chap. XVII.

¶ How *Palmerin* of *England*, desirous in trauaile to seeke after straunge aduentures, tooke the courage to speake to his Ladie and Mistresse *Polinarda*, as loth to depart without her leaue. And hauing sustained a greeuous repulse, departed secretly from the Court, not taking leaue of any, calling himselfe the Knight of *Fortune*.

AFter that the young Knights, had made manifest their great expertnesse in many Triumphes, for the honor of their Ladies, and estimation they helde of themselues, the Emperour grew into more pleasaunt conceyts, then of long time before he had vsed the like, causing euery night baunces and deuises to be performed, for the delight of the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia: but the faire Bazilia still refused their company, for that the absence of the Prince Vernar, caused her spend the time in pensiuenesse.

Palmerin of England, affecting ſtraunge aduentures, and wel-ring with other knights, to make proffe of his knighthode, would gladly diſcouer his earneſt minde, but that he feared to procure the ill will of his Miſtreſſe. It chaunced on a night, the Princeſſe Polinarda, was ſitting very ſolytarye, and Palmerin came and ſate downe by her, bothe of them ouercome with many greeuous Paſſions, and bothe ſtriuing to ſpeake, yet neyther would beginne. As commonly it farech with thoſe, that martch vnder the Enſigne of amorous Venus, who are ſubiect to many effeminate follies, as an idle head, a dulled witte, a pale and wanny face, theyr thoughts ſtill ſilent, yet alwayes at worke, theyr minde mute, yet neuer in quiet, ſpeaking faintly, bewayling themſelues fondely, walking ſolitarie, and oftimes ſtately geſtures, euer exclayming on Cupid, but neuer remembring theyr owne cowardiſe; ſtill crying, fie on Loue, when it were more meete to correct the folly of theyr life.

Theſe are the Paſſions of a Louer, which entreth through Idleneſſe, is kindled by Deſire, ſet on fire by Affection, and if Perſeuerance helpe not, is vtterly waſted by Deſperation. After Palmerin had ſitten a good while, and his Lady ſtill ſilent, he gaue her occaſion to ſpeake, by theſe ſpeeches. Faire Miſtreſſe, if I might as freely ſpeake without your blame, as my thoughts are farre from any ſpot to bountie, I ſhould then eſteeme my ſelf happie, in gaining ſuch leaue, as I account my ſelfe honoured, by your gratious loue. Yet perſwading my ſelfe, your gentle nature will not nurtly your friend, nor giue any croſſe motion, that may cut his fancie, by your pardon, and on no preſumption, I ſhall yeelde the circumſtance of my diſcourſe, to your gentle conſtruction.

It is ſo, that feeling in my ſelfe the deſire of honour, which I can no way attaine, but by ſome hautie enterpriſe, I haue thought good to venter among the Pikes of miſchaunces, either to entreate my renowne, or ende my life in an infamous reproach. For many will ſend at large their ſpeeches of defame, and on a priuate ſpight ſeeke to worke me diſcredite: as loe, there is the Knight that crept into his Fetherbed, when Fame doth allure him into the Warlike field. But he pay more minded to

Maſks

Phabus with Venus, then marrieth with Mars, wanting a Glouе for his Ladie, when he should die a Gantlet for her loue.

These perplexities, saide Polinarda, as more grieuous to your seruaunt then his patience can oppresse, or your gentle nature suffer to heare. Which to auoyde, as well to proue my loyaltie, which I professe I beare you, as also to shew my duetie, wherewith I honour your noble father, I haue vowed to indeuor my selfe in this attempt, which will be no lesse welcome vnto your seruile selfe, then it hath beene long wished of your vowed seruaunt. For neyther can any daunger withdraw my minde, nor any feeble cause ere be thinke on mishap, hasting your licence, which is the courage of my trauaile, and your gracious loue, which rewarderh all troubles. So that if any accident which may annoy me, or any oppression, that may suddenly deceiue me: I liued your knight in honour, and will die your knight in fame: and as you onely haue the flower of my loue, so shall it neuer fade, till the latter end of my life.

The Princesse Polinarda, perceiuing his intent, & her gentle heart, loath to haue his absence so soone, with the teares standing in her eyes, thus made her dunfwere. Seruant, such hath beene the courtesie at your hands I haue found, and so loyall the continuance of your promised faith, that neither am I able to gratifie as I would, or to giue you the honour that by duetie I should. Your princely behauiour made me chose you for my seruant, and your equiualent bountie, made you loued of my selfe: so that I liued more ouer then you, all vowes limited so little as your Seruice, the estimation my father hath alwayes giuen you, ioyne the notable deserts, hath euer beene in your selfe, increased the loue of all to you abundantly, but chiefly my loue, which as yet flourisheth freshly. But since the desire of your depart tunes grieued my minde, and perhaps there is some secret cause that grieues you, I would be glad to know my crime, that I may make you recompence, for I had rather giue you leaue to tarrie, then grant you licence to depart.

Lady (quoth Palmerin) though the cause be in you, yet in it no crime, and though I depart for your sake, yet am I free from the suspition, for this onely the fauour I haue found at your

hands,

handes, and the friendſhip you haue graunted to my continuall honour: that I can no way render you ſuch duetie as I ought, albeit I trauayled for your ſake, through my whole life. And to ſee ſuch a gratious perſon vnrequited, my ſelfe being now of yeares, to put recompence in proofe, I might rightly deſerue to be reproched of all men, much more to be reproued of ſo ſweete a Saint. The Princeſſe ariſing in a meruailous choller, highly offended at his paſſed talke, ſhe gaue him this cooling, to quayle his hot attempt. I haue often truſted, and be ne rewarded with treaſon, and where I placed ſtedfaſt affection, I haue bene ſoneſt beguiled: which now I repent, when it is too late, and bridle my fancie, when I ſee mine owne folly. Wherefore, ſeeing my fault is ſuch, as you can rather afforde me your roome, then your company, I giue you this commaund, in your poaſting voyage, that as you will thinke to honour me, ſeeme not to preſume into my preſence, which I both binde you to by autie, and ſtraightly commaund you to obſerue. So turning her backe, ſhe flung away in a fume: leauing Palmerin in ſuch an alteration, as one could hardly iudge, if hee had any life left in him. But as happe was, no body was preſent to deſcrie his heauy complaintes, for that euery body had conducted his Lady to her Chamber, ſauing the Princeſſe Polinarda, who ſtayed not to be intreated, but went ſinging through the Gallerie, as greatly vered, as ſhe had left her ſeruant paſſioned.

Palmerin departing to his lodging, tolling and tumbling him ſelfe on his reſtleſſe Bedde; and at euery thought of his Ladies diſcurteſie, hee felt into an agonie as bitter as the death, not ſuffering ſleepe to enter into his head, but ſtill bewayled the eſtate of his aduerſe happe. At laſt, when Aurora was riſen, out of the armes of olde Titan her husband, he determined to fulfill his Ladies commaund, albeit to his great paine, in graunting conſent. Then getting on his Armour, which bare the colour of a Parte in the Foreſt, very thickly ſet with little golden ſhrubbes, and bearing in his ſhielde Fortune, holding her tottering and vnſteadie wheele, and naming himſelfe the Knight of Fortune, he verie ſecretly departed, accompanied with Siluian the Sauadge mans ſonne, whome he called bro-

ther,

ther, because they were nourished together, and he bare the Sheild of ỹ Palme Tree, that was sent him from the Sage Aliart, neyther taking leaue of the Emperor, nor of any, but in the vehemencie of his greefe, mounted on Horseback, and so rode both away. All the way as they rode, Siluian endeuored himselfe by perswasion, to driue away his heauinesse, but he was as farre from his purpose, as the Prince himself was deuoid of patience, who rode on, vsing no words; he was ouercome with such an extreame melancholy. Yet was his affection so earnestly grounded on his Lady, as he vowed in her behalfe, to aduenture his life, not doubting, but the duetie he would shewe in his absence, should win her fauour againe, and graunt him her presence.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ Howe *Palmerin* of *England*, vnder the title and name of the Knight of *Fortune*, still continued in his pursue iourney, till at last hee happened on a Castle, where, in the honour of his faire Ladie and Mistresse, the Princesse *Polinarda*, he conquered a Knight, who tearmed himselfe, the Knight of *Death*.

Til trauailed the valiant Prince Palmerin, heauie, sadde, and greatly lamenting his so late misfortune, neither resting in any place, or abyding in any place, or abyding in any company, but onely his brother Siluian, whom he both loued and highly esteemed. At last, happening into a Grone of Trees, he espied a very faire Castle, standing very solitary, beset round about with a green banck, at sight whereof, the prince alighted, which Siluian perceiuing, alighted likewise, and leade both their steedes to pasture.

In which time, Palmerin ſeeing no bodie nere and remembring the great vnkindneſſe of his Ladie, entred into theſe beaute mournings. O Palmerin ſon to a poore Sauadge man, and borne in the vnfortunate foreſt of great Brytaine, to ſone preferred to honour, and to late throwne downe into hatred. What regard haddeſt thou of a Princeſſe, thy ſelfe being a poore Peaſant? By what eſtimation haddeſt thou ſo much boldneſſe, to worke ſo great offence in thy gracious Miſtreſſe? whoſe loue was the onely ſtate of thy life, and whoſe fauour was the ſtarre of thy proſperitie. Ah ſweete Ladie, on your courteous pitie, let paſſe my preſumption, and what hath beene more then duetie, impute to my rude behauiour, which your clemencie may both pardon and pitie. And yet my good Ladie, if you reſpect my truſtie ſeruice, with the conſtant loyaltie I haue alway borne to your Soueraignetie, my fault committed rathly, deſerueth no ſuch repulſe, in that this ingratitude is too much for you to ſhew, and more then I can any way ſuffer. For if you regard your owne beautie, with the ſtayed aſſurance of your ſeruaunts bountie, you ſhall perceyue my wordes to be for your honour, and not worthie anie hate, in that I will preferre your name, aboue all Ladies in nobleneſſe. And yet am I contented to abide your hard dome, and according to your pleaſure, waſt my dates in diſtreſſe, till either your will moue you to retant, or my ſpotleſſe loyaltie, to releeue my miſhap, which the longer you deferre, the more is my dolor, and you remaining obſtinate, my paines are helpeleſſe: but that your gentleneſſe giueth mee hope your diſpleaſure ſhall ende, with my eternall delight.

Thus hauing finiſhed his complaints, he droue neare the Caſtle, where by good hap he heard the ſound of Muſicke, which gaue him occaſion to enter further. And comming to a great Hall, he eſpied in one of the corners, one ſitting all in blacke, with a long Beard, and a verie graue countenaunce, ſhewing by his ſad complexion, that he had more minde to mone, then to any myrth. Palmerin would not as yet enter any further, leaſt he ſhould breake off his quiet exerciſe, which was, in ſinging ſad ſadde Ditties to his Lute, that himſelfe had framed, in the prayſe of his Ladie. Palmerin hauing heard what ſingular re-

portes he gaue his Lady, as that none might compare with her, for beautie and brauerie: he was very much offended, in that he esteemed all Ladies, as counterfeit to his fayre Polinarda, wherefore he brake off the Knightes Sonnet, with this kinde of salutation. Me thinkes Syr, you either want manners, or modestie, to glorie in your Lady, as though there were none her like: Sir, your late comparison hath urged me to great choller, for that my Lady is aboue all in beautie, and for honour of her name, beside, beyond all in nobleneſſe of nature, and therefore worthie all praise, because shée is superior to any.

The auncient Knight, séeing one entred vpon him so suddainly, and to correct his pleasures, with such sharpe wordes: aduanced him selfe towardes him with this aunswer. Syr Knight, your bolde entraunce into this place, with the great offence you haue offered my person, may happe be set at so déere a price, as shall cost the blood, you would be loth to spare. Is there any to be equall with my Lady, who is not meete to heare the comparison of any? whose verie remembraunce, maketh me liue in vnspeakeable tormentes? If thou dareſt stay till I am armed, I will make thée eyther denie thy bragges, or buie my Ladies honour, with the losse of my breath. And I will so reward this thy presumption, as shall teach thée thy duetie, and win me my heartes desire. Sir (said Palmerin) ceaſe these wordes, and execute your wrath: if I haue spoken any thing to your displeasure, reuenge your selfe, and there an ende.

The auncient knight withdrewe him selfe into a Chamber, where as his Esquire presently Armed him, & Palmerin went forth, where he mounted on horſeback, and attended his comming. At length came forth the knight, attired in blacke Armour, bearing in his Sheild, the portraite of grieſly Death, lying on a Tombe, ecuered all with balck. Vſing no more wordes, they fell straite to fight, eche of them behauing themselues verie valiauntlie: but the knight of Death, was at length throwne to the earth. Then dealing a while together with their Swordes, Palmerins lucke was so fortunate, that he ouercame his enimie, then comming to him, and taking of his Helmet, he entred into these speeches. Loe Sir knight, contrarie to your expectation,

you

yeſt are become my priſoner: now muſt you gainesay, what before you boldly ſaide, in extolling your Ladie, aboue her whom I honour, or prepare your ſelfe to the extreame rigour of death. Vnto whome the Knight of Death replied: Syr, well may you eſtéeme your valure, and make account of your victorie, in that you haue foyled him, who, had good hope neuer to be diſmaied by any. But concerning the hard choyce you put mee to, eyther to denie my Ladie, or to leaue my life: ſuffice your ſelfe in this, that no rigor can conſtraine me, no, not the death it ſelfe may, or ſhall compell me, for I rather chuſe to abide your crueltie, then I will offer my Lady ſo great diſcourteſie, this is my aunſwer, take it as you pleaſe. Palmerin comparing the loyaltie of the knight, with the conſtancie of his owne Loue, and his affection to be as ſurely planted, as was the earneſt deſire in himſelfe, ſatisfying himſelfe with the conqueſt, called Siluian and departed. The knight of Death returning into his Caſtell, where he was carefully tended, and loked vnto by his eſquire, greatly contemning his fortune, in that he was ſo ſuddenly foyled.

Chap. XIX.

¶ Here ſhall you vnderſtand, who was the Knight of *Death*, that the renowned *Palmerin* of *England* had conquered, and what was the cauſe, he remained in his ſolitary Caſtle.

IT is regeſtred in ancient Hyſtories, that in *Sardignia*, ſometime raigned a King, named Auandrin, who eſpouſed Quéene Emeralda, Daughter to the Duke Armian of *Normandie*, and ſiſter vnto the Duke Drapos. This King had one onely Sonne, who was named Floraman, of no leſſe expertneſſe of capacitie, then knightly behauiour in courage, which made him liked of all that ſaw him, and loued of all that knewe him. It ſo chaunced, that this Floraman growing to ripeneſſe

of

of yeares, became enamoured of Altea, Daughter to the Duke Charles of *Cicilia*, who was subiect to the king Euandrin, so that betwéene these twaine, was ioyned such a league of perfect good liking, and such a mutual consent of faithfull loue, that they supposed, neither any accident could hinder their determination, nor any extremitie seuer their plighted promise. But as Fortune is enemie to the hautie courage, and prepareth her malice agaynst the well meaning minde: so this loue could not please the king his father, but by all meanes he could, sought still to preuent it. When the king perceiued he could hardly reclaime his Sonne, but that his affection still encreased to faire Altea, he sent her home to the Duke her Father, meaning to match his Sonne to Adriana, the Queene of *Cicilia*, whome Floraman denied to loue, or in this to graunt to his Fathers minde, but rather endeuoured to follow his Ladie, whose absence procured the languishing of his life. The king well noting the intent of Floraman, that he could not fancie his Fathers choyse, by secret treason in the Duke of *Cicilias* Court, he found the meanes to poyson the faire Altea, to the no small griefe of her noble Father and frends, as also the Gentlemen that were in his Court, of whom her beauty was honoured, and the ciuilitie of her life greatly commended. The duke misdoubting that the vntimely death of his daughter was procured by some vnnaturall meane, because she was so sone sicke, and so suddenly gone, sent for Allaricqua her bedfellow, & by executing sundry torments on her, she confessed, that being hyred by the king of *Serdignia*, she ministred the potion, that cut off her flowring yeres. When the duke heard the discourse of his Lord and Soueraignes vnkinde dealing, he caused the Anatomie of his Daughter to be artificially figured, which he placed vpon a tombe, representing her Funerals, and therevpon in golden verses, writ the Epitaph of her rare and vertuous life, and by her was the image of Death very liuely drawn in perfect proportion. This rare pece of workmãship, he laid in a goodly faire Cariot, and leuying a great army, went against ỹ king of *Serdignia*, of whose cõming, when Floraman heard, he could not find in his heart to enter battel against his ladies father, but wt a company of wel appointed knights, he

brake thorowe the rankes, and entred the Campe, from whence he toke the Chariot, with the Picture of Altea. So ryding preſently to a Porte of the Sea, he toke ſhipping, and coaſted into the Turkes Dominion, and building there his ſolytary Caſtle, he lined there, bemoning the vnkinde acte of his Father, and the vnfortunate death of his fayre Altea. To whoſe Picture, he would often repoꝛt the afflictions of his minde: and with ſundry lamentable Sonnets, diſcouer her praiſe, and his owne paine, which to his Lute he often recorded, as the onely meane to perſwade him from any deſperate intent.

In this place remained Floraman, till ſuch time as the Prince Palmerin viſited him, as you haue heard: and although it was the good Fortune of Palmerin to conquere him, (who was both waſted with mourning, & growen into great debilitie, by his exceeding ſorrowe) yet was Floraman eſtéemed a Knight of ſinguler Prowelle. And when Palmerin was departed, and he entred into his Caſtle againe: vnto his Ladies Picture, he appealed in this manner. Alas my Altea, impute not this conqueſt, to any right in mine enimie, but rather, to the féeble & weake aſſaultes of your ſeruaunt, which extreame ſorrowe for your miſhap, hath cauſed, and greéfe of myne owne miſfortune, that ſo aduerſitie chaunced. Wherefore, to make amendes for this great miſchaunce, and that you may knowe your Knight, eſtéemeth none but you: I will in my aduentures, ſo blaſe your memorie, that all Ladies ſhall repoꝛt, you are the only Altea: and cauſe them to knowe, ſhée is as yet vnborne, that muſt be your equall. Long he ſtaied in that comfortleſſe place: till at laſt, the King his father vnderſtanding where he was, ſent for him, and becauſe he would not ſhewe himſelfe diſobedient, he departed thence, bearing with him, his Ladyes Portrait, ſtill vſing his blacke Armour, and the Sheelde wherein Death was painted, as the onely Sepulchre of his great ſorrowes: vſing no other name for him ſelfe, but the Knight of Death. And what rare aduentures, were by him atchieued, in the honour of his Lady, and great reputation of him ſelfe, you ſhall be at large certified in the ſequell of this Hiſtorie.

How

Chap. XX.

¶ How *Palmerin* of *England*, after he was departed from *Floraman*, the Knight of *Death*, happened to come where he ſaw a combate fought, betweene three Knights, and the Knight of the *Bull*, named *Pompides*, who at the commaundement of a Ladie, kept the paſſage of a bridge, and howe the Knight of *Fortune* bare away the Victorie.

WHen the renowned Knight of Fortune had conquered Floraman the Knight of Death, he with his brother Siluian, proceeded on his iourney, neuer ſhewing any ſigne of a liuely diſpoſition, but heauy and penſiue al the way as he rode which Siluian deſirous (if he might) to remedy, vſed theſe words vnto him. God ſir, waſte not the time in woe, that you ſhould vſe in pleaſant recreation, ſeeke not the ruine of your ſelfe, for her that regardeth ſo kenderly your proffered courteſie: rather extinguiſh her memorie, as ſhe hath lightly left you, or thinke on her, when you iudge ſhe is mindfull of you. Vnto which words, the knight of Fortune thus ſhaped an anſwere.

Siluian my deare Brother, and friend, if thou couldeſt diſcerne the drops of blood, that fal from my oppreſſed heart, as thou perceiueſt the moyſt teares that iſſue from my head, or if thou couldeſt iudge the worlds of woes I abide in my diuers thoughts, as thou doeſt perceiue ſome motion, by outward appearance, thou wouldeſt rather with mee in my graue, then to ſee mee remaine in this remedileſſe griefe, which no way can be remedied, but onely by the laſt extremitie, which is death. And albeit, as thou ſayeſt, ſhee eſteemeth not my Paſſions, but rather is merrie, when I mourne, and laugheth, when I languiſh: yet ſhall it neuer be ſayde, but Palmerin liued without feare, and

therefore tyed in faith, preferring an honourable death, before a hapleſſe life. I would I had bene blinde, when firſt I ſaw her beautie, or that I had ſtaied with our Father, then to enioy ſuch an vngentle frend: where we might haue liued in quiet eſtate, nowe not enioying one houre of reſt, for albeit I liue in ſpotleſſe loyaltie, yet am I rewarded with moſt vngentle loue. And what of that? let it ſuffice, ſhe is vnkinde, and thou vnhappie; ſhe bent to crueltie, yet wilt thou liue and die in conſtancie: deſiring no longer life, then I may be free from any ſpot in my promiſed loue. And herevpon Siluian aſſure thy ſelfe, her beautie ſhall hazard my honour on a thouſand Launces, but ſhe ſhall confeſſe her ſelfe, Palmerin is aboue all in loyaltie. Thus paſſing the time in talke one to an other, the Knight of Fortune in great paine, and Siluian ſtill continuing his perſwaſion, they arriued at a bridge, where they ſaw three Knights before them, who would haue paſſed ouer, but were reſiſted by a Knight in faire white Armour, who kept the paſſage, bearing in his ſheild for his deuice, a Bulles head, and was called the Knight of the Bull One of theſe three Knights, very couragiouſly, gaue Combat to the Knight of the Bull, but was quickly ſet beſide his ſadle. In fine, the Knight of the Bull prevayled againſt them all three, to their great greefe, and his glory.

The Knight of Fortune, knowing theſe three Knights that had bene foyled, to be of the Emperours Court, as Luyman of *Burgondie*, Germaine of *Orleaunce*, and Tenebrant: he was not a little ſorie for their miſhappe, and preſently menaced his courage againſt the Knight of the Bull, who met ſo ſtoutly togither, that they were both diſmounted. Then charging one an other with their ſwordes, betweene them began a doubtfull ſkirmiſh: but at laſt, the Knight of Fortunes happe was ſo good, that he ſtroke him downe: and ſetting his foote vpon him, charged him to tell what he was, and wherefore he kept that paſſage. The Knight of the Bull, ſeeing himſelfe brought vnder, and hearing his demaund, which he was very loth to graunt: at laſt, diſcouered himſelfe as thus. Sir Knight, it hath bene alwayes my deſire, to keepe my ſelfe vnknowne to any, not that I hyde my name for feare, but till my noble exployts might deſerue to

make

make me knowne. But since it is my Fortune, by you to receiue my first conquest, and must declare, what you stand desirous to know: vnderstand that I am sonne to Don Edward, the famous Prince of *England*, and Argonida, the Lady of the Enchaunted Isle, hauing to name Pompides. As concerning why I keepe this Passage, thus it is. A certaine Lady, who cured my wounds, I receiued at my last Encounter, against two knights whom I slew: commaunded me to keepe this Passage, vntill I conquered a knight, which she greatly desireth, and can no other way come to the knowledge of him. And here haue I remained for the space of twentie dayes: yet neyther happening on that knight, nor conquered before this present.

The knight of Fortune hearing his words, suffered him to arise, and gaue him this answere. Me thinkes sir, it might be more to your fame, as also the happinesse of your good Fortune: not to lincke your life to this simple enterprise, but to aduance your selfe, to trie the hazardes of all places, for in this place you sit idle, while abroad you might be better imployed: which if you thinke amisse of, I leaue you to your Ladies commaund, and so Siluian and he departed. The other vanquished knights, who greatly desired to haue knowledge of the knight of Fortune, were very sorie that they suffered him to depart, without vsing any conference with him. Neuertheless, they supposed that it was the renowned Palmerin: but that the deuice of his Shéeld deceiued them, which he bare for that purpose, because he would not be known to any, otherwise then by the name of the knight of Fortune. Well, after him they ryd, and Pompides went to his Ladies Fortresse, where hee might haue his woundes cured, which made him very faynt, he had lost so much blood. Now will we returne to the knight of the Sauadge man, who hauing deliuered Palmerin the Shéeld, and left Trofollane with the other conquered knights: trauailed, both with reputation of knighthoode, and good Fortune in all attempts, till he arriued at the Triftfull Valley, where what befell vnto him, you shall presently vnderstand.

Chap. XXI.

¶ How when the knight of the *Sauadge man*, had left the Prince *Palmerin*, and the conquered Knights in the Forreſt of the *Cleere Fountaine*, he chaunced to come into the *Triſtfull Valley*, where he tried his ſtrēgth againſt *Blandidon*, the knight of the *Swan*, and ſonne of the ſorrowfull Ladie *Pandritia*, where he conquered him.

FOr becauſe we wil not be vnmindfull of the Knight of the Sauage man, who behaued him ſelfe ſo braue-ly at *Conſtantinople*, as alſo in the Forreſt of the Cleere Fountaine: you ſhall vnderſtand that endeuouring himſelfe in trauaile, Fortune directed his courſe to the Triſtfull Valley, which might rightly be called ſo, for that no Knight could enter there, without great affliction and heauineſſe of minde, which made the ſorrowfull Pandritia, to abide there in her Houſe of Sadneſſe. As he rode on in this Valley, he eſpied a great Tree, whereon there hanged a great many a Shields, and neere to this Tree, was a Cane or Den, at the entraunce whereof lay Trunchions of ſpeares, broken ſwords, and other like weapons, which declared there had beene many combats fought in that place. Out of this Cane, there came a knight in black armor, bearing in his ſhield vpon a ground of ſand, a faire white Swan, who hauing eſpyed the knight of the Sauadge man, preſently ſounded a Horne, vnto a houſe which was neere adioining. At the ſound of this Horne, the windowes of the houſe were preſently opened, and there was laid a faire cloath of blacke Veluet, and Cuſhions of the ſame, when there came a faire Lady, with her Damoſels, and leaned thereon to ſee the combate, which the knight of the *Swan*, determined to haue with the knight he ſawe comming. This

Sight

ſight moued the knight of the Sauadgeman to ſtand in a great maze, as well to behold the faire Ladies, as alſo ſuch a ſemely knight, in a place of ſo ſmall frequentation. Out of which ſtudy to reuiue him, the knight of the Swanne ſent his Page, who ſummoned him in this ſort. My Lord and maiſter (ſir knight) whom you here beholde, and can no ways ſcape, hath kept this paſſage for this fiue dayes, to the aduancement of his honour, and diſgrace of no ſmall nomber of good & hardy knights, as their ſhéldes may ſuffice for witneſſe, that hang on yonder Tree, which they haue left behinde them, being vnable to withſtande him, who as yet hath béene vanquiſhed of none. Wherefore hath ſent me, and I in his name ſollicite you, that if cowardly feare doe enforce you to faint, as not daring to venture, where ſo many hath béene vanquiſhed, you are permitted the choiſe of two extreames, whereof you muſt chuſe one, or receiue ſuch authority, as he wil charge you withal. The firſt, you muſt paſſe no further, but returne from whence you came, being bound by your knightly oath, to make knowne to euery one, your ſhamefull repulſe, not ſparing to tell the truth, for fauor to your ſelfe, but manifeſt your cowardiſe, to the commentation of my Lord. The ſecond, if you be ſo deſirous, that you would néedes paſſe, without endamaging your ſelfe with the forſayde perill, you muſt fulfill ỹ which you will be loath, if you either eſteeme knighthode, or the happie ſtate of your life. You muſt firſt giue your Shéelde to bée placed by the other, and your name to bée written vnder the ſame, to the intent all knights that happen this way, may know him that came like a knight, but departed hence like a fainting Crauen, ſo ſhall their extreame rigour in ſpéech, procure the meanes to your eternall ſhame. Beſide, you muſt bow to this ſorrowfull Ladie, who with all her company, ſpendeth the time in wailing, neuer to reioyce in remembrance of her greéfe, but to be partner of her ſadneſſe, while your life endureth. If none of theſe twaine pleaſe you, come to my Lord, and he will eaſe you.

The knight of the Sauadgeman, ſmyling at this diſcourſe, which menaced diſloyaltie, as alſo threatned daunger, ſent the knight his anſwer, in theſe wordes. Goe tell thy Lord, that

he hath met with such a one as neither respecteth his proffers, nor regardeth his puissance, not minding to goe forward, nor yet to returne, till he hath caused him to knowe, that he hath as much authoritie to constraine, as himselfe hath to commaund. Upon this aunswer, they met togither valiantly, eche charging the other with such knightly blowes, as the Ladies gaue great commendation to the fight, hardly iudging, who was the likelst of victorie. They breathed, and fell to it againe, the knight of the Swan accounting himselfe well mated, and the knight of the Sauadge man, thought him indifferently matched. At length, the victorie chaunced to the knight of the Sauadge man, who espoyced, that he had conquered so good a knight, and he vnclasping the knight of the Swannes Beuere (who was quite ouercome with a greeuous traunce) wrought the meanes to get life in him againe, when as he charged him to tell, what he was, as also, wherefore these Ladies liued there, and why he vndertoke to keepe that passage, vnto which request the knight thus aunswered. Sir knight, if in losing my life, I might profit her whome I euer sought to please, and finish that which must be brought to ende, I would rather imbrace the death, then satisfie your desire, that craueth the thing, I would neuer shewe to any. But seeing my greefe cannot be holpen that way, nor greatly eased this way, you hauing now authoritie to commaund, I will accomplish your minde in euerie point. I am called Blandidon, seruant to this sorrowfull Lady Pandrida, who hath so long, yet longer must, abide in this her Castle, called the House of Sadnesse. Where, the more to my greefe, yet no way to be remedied, she hath vowed to end her life with her misfortune, & to continue in mourning, so long as she liueth. Onely for the loue she bare to a knight, whom in trauaile I am sure you haue heard of, for he is no lesse famous for his hautie deedes of Armes, then aboue all knights for his atchieued victories, he is called, as I haue heard of many, Don Edward of *England*. And because I cannot finde the meane, to perswade my mother frō this sorrowfull kinde of life, but that she will still remaine in her vowed beauiour, I haue determined to garde this passage, making all that I conquere, partakers of her greefe, & forsing all that refraine, to the

shame

shame you haue heard, wherin I honor her, which is my desire, & trie many a good knight, to the encreasing of my fame, though I never sustained the like mischap by any, nor hope to meete the man, that shall doe it againe.

The knight of the Sauadge man, hearing the sale of Blandidon, (who was esteemed for a knight of no lesse valour then good Fortune,) desired him to leaue the solitarie place, and to beare him companie to the Forest of great Brytaine, declaring that more renowne might there bee gotten in a day, then during his life time, in that beauie passage. Which Blandidon would haue graunted to right willingly, if the pensiue estate of his sad mother, had not perswaded him to the contrarie, whome hee was loath to leaue, yet desirous to helpe the knight of the Sauadge man espanie, whom he was very earnest to haue knowledge of. At length, a little before he departed, the knight of the Sauadge man, thus perswaded Blandidon. My knight, I account my selfe happie to meete with so good a knight, and would condemne my self altogither of ingratitude, if I should not requite your gentlenesse, so farre as without mine owne harme I may, whose companie I would gladly haue, yet vnwilling your Ladie mother should remaine destitute of a guide. To resolue you what, and who I am, you shall knowe, that I am called the knight of the Sauadge man, by which name, I am knowne to many good knights, who haue both tryed mee, and found gentlenesse at my handes. No further can I disclose my name, till I am better acquainted with my selfe, then as yet I am. And nowe I intende to hazarde my selfe in the aduenture of great Britaine, whereas many noble knights do enter, and not heard of afterwards, whom I meane to beare company, or else to ende the great daunger. Blandidon would gladly haue assayed this aduenture also, but the feint estate of himselfe, with the great care he vsed to his mother Pandritia, would not suffer him to depart. Wherefore, vsing such frendly greeting at their departure, as beseemed their professed and loyal intent of curtesie, the knight of the Sauadge man tooke his way on his iourney, and Blandidon to the castle, to comfort his mother, as also to haue his woundes recured. Assuring you,

that this strife betweene them, wrought such marvellous endeavours on either part afterwarde, as hath seldome beene heard of, which you shall reade in the sequell, wherein, the vertue of their nobleneſſe, with the vnanimitie of their constyned faithfulneſſe, was not more vertrous to the one, then deligh tfull to the other.

Chap. XXII.

¶ How *Floraman* the Knight of *Death*, and Prince of *Serdigne*, arriued at *Constantinople*, at the Emperours Court, where hee caused his Tent to be pitched, in the honour of his faire *Altea*. And how before the Emperour, he made chalenge against all the Knights of his Court, in the defence of his Ladies beautie, where his Fortune was so good, that hee ouercame the Prince *Gracian*, his brother *Guerin*, and the other Knights that aduentured for their Ladies sakes.

GReat was the sorrow that the knight of Death sustained, for the foile which Palmerin the noble knight of Fortune had giuen him, wherof to be reuenged (after he had visited the king his father, who had sent for him) he continued in trauell so long, that at last he arriued at *Constantinople*. Where before the Emperors Palace, he erected two faire Tents, verie artificially made in worke manship, al of blacke Sillke and Gold, whereon was giuen to viewe in braue Pictures, the rare beautie of his Ladie Altea, as also the whole course of his mournfull life, a spectacle of great delight to all that tooke occasion to see it. In the one of these Tents, was prepared furniture for his lodging, and in the other stode his lustie Coursers, with the Speares and Weapons to maintaine his Tournament, and

on

on the top, betwéene both the Tentes, was placed the perfect Image of his fayre Altea, which he toke from the Duke her father, whyle the two Armyes were waging battayle. The knight of Death, hauing euerie thing in readinesse, with his two Esquires attending on him, he entred the Emperours Pallace, attired in his accustomed Armour, which made the Emperour somwhat adashed, yet very well pleased with the ciuill demeanor, he perceiued in him. Then knéeling downe to kisse his Maiesties hand, he was not suffered as he would, but was kept backe, which he abiding verie patiently, began to fire his eyes vpon the Empresse, and her Courtly Ladyes, to sée if he could finde the Lady, that might for beautie, compare with his Altea, and after a good whiles pause, in this order he began to render his speeches. Mooste puissaunt Emperour, let not my boldnesse be admitted to any ill intent, or my rude behauiour, to merite your gracious disliking, to whome I not onely owe, my heart and hand, but my vnfayned seruice, to the howre of my death.

I am that Knight, whose misfortunes can not be resolued, for that all my life hitherto, hath béene nothing but miserie, and am threatned to spend all my life, in infinite calamities, which hath drawen my minde into such a debilitie, that I can neyther honour your Grace as I should, nor behaue my selfe as gladly I would.

For first, when I had appointed my minde to a quiet estate, which I thought no mishappe could alter, or any extremitie chaunge, but resolued my selfe on an infallible ioye, Aye me, one fling of Fortune ouerturned all, and the heauen of my happinesse, became a hatefull hell. Whan my youthfull yéeres allured me to loue, and fancie made choyse to mine owne good lyking, I esteemed my selfe the happiest of any man aliue, though my chaunce were more hatefull, then my griefe can vnfolde.

For spight, not onely bereft me of my Lady, but allotted my poore selfe to extreame ill lucke, when I forsoke all Courtly company determining to waste my time in a solytarye kinde of life, which I spent in remembraunce of her, who most regarded me, and still lauding her beautie (which I esteemed aboue all) there I remained (me thought) a merrie, though in truth a mourn-

meurnfull time. Yet was not Fortune satisfied, but rubbeth a freshe grefe vppon the greene wound, in sending a Knight to breake off my silent deuotions, who repining that I should extoll my Lady, aboue his Saint that was vnknowen to me, entred the fight, which returned to my foyle, he bare away the victorie, and I was vanquished. Thus haue I bene euer indamaged, euery way distressed (and may say, that no knight can say) I am the onely man for mishap. And because I will not be reputed so ingratefull to my Lady, that one repulse shall make me forsake her swete shrine, I haue vowed in all Princes Courts, to extoll her beautie, to whome (referring comparisons) I can esteeme none her equall. And those Knightes, who honour their Ladies, and dare contend with my Altea, eyther for beautie, or bountie, I am ready to giue Combate to all, for that I will allowe the superioritie to none. As concerning the order appointed in this fight, which I would all to obay, and none to breake: thus vnder your gracious leaue, it is requested. That those Knights, who esteeme their quarrell so good, as to enter the feld for the beautie of their Ladies, shall bring with them her Portrait, for whose sake they aduenture, which will be to their own honour, and fame of their Ladies. Beside, if my hap be so good as to gaine the victorie, they must enter my Tent, to render their Armour, and their names to be registred in my Booke, which I haue tearmed the *Sepulchre* of Louers. But if my enimie preuayle, contrary to my expectation, he shall be Lord of the riches which remaineth in my Tent, beside, my selfe as his vassaile, to stand at his pleasure. And this fauour I must request of your Grace; that none shall enter Combat, with the Sword, without he be able, to mate me in the Juste. This is the cause of my cõming, procured through the knight ỹ gaue me the ouerthrow, who protested himselfe to be of your Court, for which cause, I desire that I may here begin my knightly enterprise. And vntil your Maiestie hath determined with your knightes, I will returne to my tent, to expect the comming, of him that dare first presume. Thus with taking leaue, he departed to his Tent, the Emperour remayning desirous to knowe of whence he was: which was declared to him by some of his Court, that he was

Flora-

Floraman, ſonne to auncient King of *Sardignia*, at which re-
peſt, the Emperour was verie ſorie, that he had not entertained
him, according to his valure and Nobilitie of birth. On the next
day, the Knightes prepared themſelues before the Tent of the
Knight of Death, and the Emperour, with the Ladies of the
Court, ſtanding ready to beholde the Combate, which was firſt
interpriſed by the Prince Gracian, for the loue of Claritia, daugh-
ter to the King Polendos, being gallantly mounted, all in gylt
Armour, and in his Shealde, bearing for his deuiſe, a Damoſell,
per face couered with a greene ſhadowe, like vnto a Net. The
gentle Prince looking towarde his Ladie Claritia, who ſtode in
the windowe, by the Princeſſe Gridonia, vnto himſelf vſed theſe
ſpeeches. Fayre Miſtreſſe, I deſire you to continue your wonted
affection toward me, and not to let fall your fauour, for that your
loue doth encourage me to the fight, in aſſurance whereof, I
ſhall cauſe mine enimie to know, that his Altea, is farre incom-
parable, to my fayre Claritia. With theſe words, he ran againſt
the Knight of Death, encoūtring one an other with ſuch knight-
lie behauiour, that both the Emperour, and all the Ladies, toke
great pleaſure to behold them. At their ſecond pauſe, the knight
of Death, turned him to the Picture of Altea, with theſe words.
Can my courage faint, remembring you my good Lady? or can
any diſmaye me, hauing embraced your fauour? no, the honour
of your name, hath called me to the fielde, and your beautie is ſo
perfect, that none can cauſe me flie. Then began they a freſhe
aſſault, as doubtfull to the one, as to the other: but at length, the
knight of Death had vnhorſed the Prince Gracian, to the great
ſorrowe of his Ladie, and no leſſe to himſelfe. Then was he
lead into the Tent, where he reſigned his Armor, and his name
was written downe, in the Sepulchre of Louers. Then approa-
ched Guerin, brother to the Prince Gracian, who for his Ladie
Clariana, aduentured the Combate, whom the knight of Death,
brought likewiſe to the Sepulchre of Louers. After theſe came
Floraman, Rotandor, and Emerauld the Faire, whoſe ſtrengthes,
were not to compere with the Knight of Death, and therefore
were all diſarmed, and brought to the Sepulchre of Louers.

The

The Emperor commaunded, the Tournament ſhould ende for that day, and ſent for the knight of Death, to a ſumptuous Banquet, where the Ladies and gentlewomen, made ſuch eſtimation of him as his ſingular Prowesſe, and hautie courage deſerued. Which made him in ſighes, to thinke vpon his Altea, whoſe commendation was euer beſt welcome to him, yet he diſſembled his griefe with a merrie countenaunce, becauſe euerie one ſhould not be priuie to his extreame Paſſions. So after the Banquet was ended, and they Daunting finiſhed, taking leaue of the Emperour, as alſo the whole company, he departed to his Tent, and the Ladies to their Chambers.

Chap. XXIII.

¶ How the Knight of *Death*, at his ſecond Iuſte, conquered the Prince *Polinard*, who aduentured himſelfe, in the behalfe of the faire *Polinarda*, yet was he vanquiſhed, with diuers other Knights. And how *Berolde* Prince of *Spaine*, and Knight of the *Sphere*, ſuddainlie arriued there, and maintained againſt the Knight of *Death*, the beautie of his Ladie *Oriſtalda*.

THe knight of Death on the next morning, came forth before his Tent, attyred in blacke Armour, whereon was painted in diuers places, the reſemblaunce of the fayre face of Altea, and in his Sheelde was figured a Knight, claſping his armes together in great heauineſſe, and by him ſtood the Image of ougly Death, and ſtanding ſtedfaſtlie looking and beholding the Picture of Altea, vnto himſelfe hée begaune in this manner. I reioyce (my deere Altea) that Fortune hath not altogether forgotten me, but alloweth

loweth me in this place, to reuenge the foyle I sustained at my sorowfull Mansion, in that by my endeuour, al the Ladies of this Court, shall be forced them selues to confesse, that I maintaine the quarrell of perfect beautie, and therefore worthy to beare the prize away.

To breake off these imaginations, Polinard, the Brother of the Prince Vernar, presented himselfe before the Tent (when the Emperor and the Ladyes, were set in their appointed place) his Armour bearing blewe, and his Sheilde, the chéerefull countenaunce, of a very beautifull Damosell, which he bare in the honour of the Princesse Polinarda, vnto whome he vowed great affection, but bashfulnesse did hinder him from making it knowen. The Regardaunts of the Iuste, willed him to deliuer his Ladies fauour, because it was the order of the fight, that he should do so: to whome he aunswered. The fauour of my Ladie, which as yet I haue found very slender, shall be bought on this knight, whome I haue hope to conquere, and I will deliuer him that small fauour I haue, to her Fame, and his eternall dishonour, the knight of Death replying. Many a good Knighe hath thought so, and yet hath beene deceyued, and although you bragge so, you may happe to gaine as hard a bargaine.

So without more wordes, they encountred verie fiercely, but Polynard was ouerthrowne, with his arme grieuously broken, which enconsed him with such anger, that he would haue bin at his enimie againe, but the knight of Death, gaue him this perswasion. Syr, you haue done enough for this time, when your arme is in state, you shall haue a freshe Combate. These speeches so vexed Polinard, that he became so troublesome to them, bothe in talke and behauiour, that he would neither yeelde his Armour, nor obey the orders that were appointed in the feilde, which caused the Emperor to giue him a great charge, whereupon he departed, giuing great diffence to the knight of Death, in denying that, which was his right and tytle to haue.

Then dealt he with fiue Knights more, and vanquished them all, sending them into his Tent, to the Sepulchre of Louers, by which time it was towarde Dinner, and the Emperour with

the

the Ladyes withdrew themſelues, and euery one departed, till they had refreſhed them, as nature required. When Dinner was ended, the Emperour went to the Tent, to ſée the knight of Death, to whome he gaue no ſmall commendations, for the worthy behauior he had ſéene in him. So continuing that afternoone in theyr ſporte, to the foyle of many a good knight, among whome was Truſiande, and Bellizart, that bare company with other knightes, to the Sepulchre of Louers.

And when they were ready to leaue off theyr paſtime, there ſuddainlie came ryding a verye ſéemely knight, whoſe Armour was beſet all with gréene Spheres, bearing in his Shéelde likewiſe, a Sphere of the ſame couller, he perceiuing the Emperor, with the company of ſo many braue Ladies, came prauncing, and ſhewing many trickes with his horſe, before the knight of Death. At laſt, he drew forth a litle Table, with a cirkle of golde round about it, wherein was liuely Pictured the faire face of Oniſtalda, Daughter to the Duke Drapos of *Normandie*, and looking ſtedfaſtlie vpon it, began thus to vſe his talke. Swéet Piſtrelle, I haue enterpriſed this iourney, vnder the ſoueraigne tytle of your ſinguler beautie, not doubting but to vanquiſhe him, who as yet hath borne the prize from all. Therefore, let not the fauour, which was my accuſtomed reward, be denied me at this time, for that your beautie maketh me enter the fielde, which I will maintaine to my deſire, or ſuſtaine the death. So deliuering the Table to the Regardaunts, who were appointed to receyue it, they ſet the Spurres to the horſes, and met with ſuch puiſſaunce togither, that they were both throwne to the earth, when drawing their Swords, they charged one an other ſo brauelie, that this Combate bare the commendation, aboue all that had béene ſéene at that Tournament.

Great deſire had the Emperour, to knowe the knight of the Sphere, but theyr fierce encountring, would not ſuffer any anſwere to be made. Retyring a little to take breath, the knight of Death beholde his Armour, all flaſht and broken, on the faire face of Altea, which cauſed him to fall into theſe complaintes.

Ah my ſwéete Altea, howe can I deſire your fauour, or make accompt to enioy your loue, ſuffering your blameleſſe face to

be

be thus offended: in whose remembraunce I haue, and do enioy the honour of all good Fortune.

On the other side, the Knight of the Shpere complayned to his Lady, saying: How happy might I estéeme my selfe, my (good Lady) if for the price of my woundes, I might enforce my enimie to saye, you are the onely Goddesse of beauty, which either I will do, or die, ere I depart out of the feelde. But if you withdrawe your fauour, then shall mine enimie be conqueror, and I constrayned to liue in eternall detriement of my life. By this time, it waxed very darke, & because they would not giue ouer, the Emperour caused Torches to be lighted, which gaue great cause of courage to them both, to sée the good will of the Emperour, and would not depart the feelde, till one were conquerour. At last, ioyning themselues togither, through extreame faintnesse and wearinesse, they fell both to the ground, but the knight of the Sphere was vnderneathe, the Regardauntes giuing the victorie to the knight of Death. Then leading the Knight into the Tent, where he rendred his Armour, and his name to the Sepulchre of Louers, they knewe him to be Berolde the Prince of *Spaine*, which when the Emperour heard, he sent for him into his Pallace, where he was carefully tended, vntill his health was perfectly restored, yet hee was maruaylously offended with himselfe, that his Lady past without the honour of the day.

The Knight of Death, could beare no Armour a great while after, for that he had found the puissaunce of the Prince Berolde, of no lesse force, then worthy commendation. But when he had gained his good estate of health, he still maintained his quarell, against many straunge knights, of whome by his good Fortune, he had alwayes the victorie, replenishing his Sepulchre of Louers, to his owne hearts content. And the Emperour Palmerin gaue him such honor, in the time he endured his aduentures, that he was double encouraged, to maintaine the beautie of his Lady Altea.

Chap.

Chap. XXIIII.

¶ How the Knight of *Fortune*, hauing left *Pompides*, chaunced to meet with the *Green Knight*, that accompanied the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, in the Turnament at *Conſtantinople*, who was the ſonne of ſir *Pridos*, named *Don Roſtran*, *De la Bronde*, in whoſe company, the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, was nouſhed in the Court of *England*, who trying their ſtrengths togither, *Don Roſtran* was vanquiſhed.

ENduring the Tournament of the Knight of Death, many Noble Princes and valiant Knights, left off the ſtrayed Princes, and came to *Conſtantinople*, to defend the beauty of their Ladies. Which cauſed the Knight of Death, hauing ſuche proſperous Fortune, to leaue his blacke Armour, the Image of his heauineſſe, and fought in a gorgious new Armour, mingled with colours of red and white, all beſet with Pellicans of golde, euery one holding in their billes, the tormented heart of a Louer. His Sheeld alſo was anſwerable therto, bearing in the middeſt a golden Pellican, vpon a ground of Sinople, where, to his braue victories, we will leaue the Knight of Death, to declare what happened the Knight of Fortune, when he had left Pompides.

After that to his owne renowme, and honour of many Princes Courtes, he had ſuccoured the diſtreſſe of ſundrie defamed Ladies, and borne away the prize from many famous Knights, ſuddainly comming forth of a Forreſt in *Greece*, muſing vpon the great vngentleneſſe of his Lady Polinarda, hee mette a Knight, mounted on a graie Courſer, and attyred in greẽ Armour.

mour, which was all hackt & hewed, and his shælde sore pollu-
ted, whome he remembred to be the knight, that came with the
knight of the Sauadge man to *Constantinople*, which caused him
in gentle manner, to offer him salutations, whereupon the grene
knight, put forth this demaund. Sir, I hope by your meanes,
to be resolued in the occasion, which maketh me trauaile in all
places, and stay in no place. The knight of Fortune stayed
him with these wordes. The heauy thoughts which do often o-
uercharge me, will hardly suffer me to vse any talke with you.
Why sir (quoth the græn knight) my request is so reasonable,
as it néede not offend you to make me answer. I would gladly
knowe, if in your trauaile, you chaunced to méete with a knight,
in such Armour as ye sée me weare, carying for his deuise in his
shælde a Sauadge man, leading two Lyons, in a fæld of Syl-
uer. I would my selfe (answered the knight of Fortune) gla-
dlie knowe where he is, for that my trauaile, is partly to séeke
him, but I feare me, we shall both misse in that we séeke for.

Sir (quoth the grécne knight) for what cause do you labour
your selfe in his search? If he hath done any thing, that doth dis-
please you, beholde him héere that will answere in his cause.
The knight of Fortune, hearing these wordes, presently retur-
ned him this answere. If I should report (sir) that either he,
or any other knight hath iniured me, I should misreport of
them, and greatly reproche my selfe. For the græfe which I su-
staine, is caused through a Damesell, to whome I neuer gaue
desert, or knowe the cause, why she should offer me such great
vngentlenesse, and neither is the knight you séeke, priuie to my
græfe, and he is yet vnborne, that shall compell me to shewe it:
wherfore, you may procéede in your enterprise, and let me conti-
nue in bemoning my misfortune. Sir (sayd the græn knight) by
how much you are desirous I should depart, by so much & more
I am determined to tarrye, and will compell you to shewe why
you seeke the knight of the Sauadge man, or force you to abide
the perill, which by denial you may finde. Wherupon he pre-
sently ran against the knight of Fortune, ere Siluian could pos-
sibly deliuer him his Speare, which made him glad to trust to
his swords, till at last (after a good whiles fight) the grene

knight came with ſuch force, that his horſe ranne his noſe a gainſt the ground, and ouerthrew his maiſter, which the knight of Fortune ſeeing, alighted, and then dealt with him at his pleaſure, vntill ſuch time as the greene knight waxed verie feeble, and the knight of Fortune perceiuing it, did vſe verie much mercie to him, but the greene knight hauing not the good minde to reſpect it, came againſt him couragiouſlie, with theſe words.

What Sir knight, beginne you to faint, nay, defend your ſelfe hardlie, for ſince you would not eſteeme my gentleneſſe, when it was proffered, you ſhall feele the recompence that belongeth to ſelfe will. Then ioyned they againe, till at laſt the knight of Fortune, reached him ſuch a ſound ſtroke, that he brought him on bothe his knees, at which aduantage, he offered the motion to haue ſlaine him, but the greene knight conſidering his eſtate, began in this manner to vſe his intreatie. Sir knight, the puiſſaunce I did eſteeme in my ſelfe, inthinking at no time to finde my peere, made me vſe this preſumption to you, which I buie nowe with to deere a price. My life life ſtandeth at your courteſie, to whom I know not well how to frame intreatie, for that my raſh attempt, doth rather craue a iuſt reward, then any fauour to be ſhowen. Yet thus much, in your mylde nature I perſwade my ſelfe, that you rather eſteeme the conqueſt, then my death, and will ſuffiſe your ſelfe with the one, though I am vnworthie to deſerue the other.

Sir (quoth the knight of Fortune,) I accompt of my victorie, more then thy death, and becauſe thou ſhalt knowe, that patience doth alway conquere my anger, I giue thee thy life vppon this condition, that thou make knowen to mee the knight of the Sauadge man, as alſo of whence, and what thou art, and why thou doſt ſo labour to ſeeke him? Truſt me Sir (anſwered the greene knight) as concerning the knight of the Sauadge man, his name, nor of whence he commeth, is knowne vnto me, neuertheleſſe, if I did knowe it, and he had deſired me to keepe it ſecrete, you ſhould haue my life, before I would diſcouer him. As for my ſelfe I am called Don Roſian, *Dolce Bronde*, ſonne to Sir Pridos the Duke of *Galles* and *Cornewall*.

and Couzin to Frederick, the famous King of *England*. This is all that I can or will declare, which if it will not suffise you, on Gods name take that I would hardly spare.

The knight of Fortune, satisfied with this answere, mounted on Horseback, giuing him this farewell. It had bene much better sir knight, to haue vsed such fair language as I gaue you, then to cause both of vs to hazard our liues, vpon a quarrel that hath no foundation, which to preuent against an other time, let this I wish you serue for a warning. And so Silvian and he departed to a Castle, where, by a Lady named Rianda, he was cured of such woundes as he had receiued: leauing Don Rosian to ryde whither it pleased him.

But concerning why he departed from the knight of the Sauadge man, the Historie declareth, that it chaunced in this order. After they were come two dayes iourney from *Constantinople*, it fortuned they met a young Gentleman, ryding a great pace, and vsing a heauie clamor all the way as he rode, to whom they aduaunced themselues, desirous to knowe the cause of his complaintes. To whoume the Gentleman declared, that three knights had taken a Lady from him, desiring greatly to abuse her honour: wherfore he requested them, as they tendered the estate of Ladies, so they would helpe to defend her from iniury.

This heauy tale, urged them to ryde with the Gentleman, till by Fortune they met with the Damosel, in the Forest of the Cleare Fountain, that brought the Shield from the Sage Alart, to deliuer to the young Prince Palmerin, whom the knight of the Sauadge man was desirous to know. When Don Rosian sawe, how he had taken the Shield from her, and sent her with the aunswere you haue heard before, hee desired that he might accompany the Gentleman, to releeue the distressed estate of of the Lady, promising to returne to what place hee would appoint.

After leaue obtained, he departed with the Gentleman, and had such good Fortune, that he slew two of the knights in Combat, and compelled the third to flight, himselfe being sore hurt, and his Armour bruised, as you haue heard, when he met with the knight of Fortune.

But becauſe you ſhalbe certified, why he was called *De la Bronde*, you ſhall heare what in the *Engliſh* Chronicles is affirmed for this matter. King Marke, had by his Queene Yſeul, a daughter named Yſeul, who was thought by ſome, to be the daughter of Triſtan: ſhée being ioyned in marriage with the Duke of *Galles*, had a ſon by him, named Blaſonan *De la Bronde*, Duke of *Galles* and *Cornewall*, who eſpowſed Marlotta, daughter to the King Charlian, of *Ireland*, who having a ſonne by her, at her requeſt, named him Marlot, *De la Bronde*. And in this order it did continue, to the Duke of *Galles*: who becauſe he would not haue his houſe growe into obliuion, named the ſonne of Syr Pridos and Attaida, Don Roſiran, *De la Bronde*. Who after he had thus bene vanquiſhed by the knight of Fortune, was conducted by his Eſquire to a *Monaſterie*, where he remayned till his wounds were healed.

Chap. XXV.

¶ How the Knight of *Fortune*, ſtaied ſo long in the Caſtle of *Rianda*, that he was aduertiſed by a Damoſell, named *Lucenda*, who was newly come from the Emperours Court, how the Knight of *Death*, in defence of his faire *Aliea*, had borne away the prize from all Ladies. And how vpon this report, he rode to *Conſtantinople*, accompanied with *Siluan*, and there in the honour of *Polinarda*, he vanquiſhed the Knight of *Death*, who reſigned his Tent, to the Noble Knight of *Fortune*.

Concerning the Knight of Fortune, who remained at the cure of his woundes, in the Caſtle of Rianda, you ſhall vnderſtand, that a Damoſell, who was attendaunt in the Emperours Courte, and Couſin to the Ladie Rianda, deſired leaue to come and viſite

hitherher Aunt, in the time that the knight of Death vnioured his Countrimans for the fayre Altea. This Damosell being named Lucenda, arriuing at her Aunts Castell, was presently knowne by the knight of Fortune, because hee had beene dayly in her company in the Emperours Court, which vrged him thus to communde with her. Mistresse Lucenda, it is marueil to see you so farre from the place, where I with my selfe reuel, both for the honour of the persons, as also their happinesse all pleasure.

Lucenda, right glad to see the Prince Palmerin, gaue him her answere as thus. Trust mee sir, if you would followe my counsell, not that I speake by way of commaund, but rather an earnest desire to intreate you, I would with you to haben your selfe to them, as well to discharge you of the Emperours anger, as also to satisfie those, that receyued no small offence at your suddaine departure. The Emperour and his knightes thinke more then I will speake, and the Ladies iudge worse of you then I can say, for that the one imputeth it to your small friendship, and the other suppose, you owe them small fauour. But if you are desirous to wipe out this blemish, and to make apparance of your perfect bountie, none is to time to winne you the spurres, or to gaine you the report of a continuall shame: and now shall they knowe, if your affection be such, as preferreth their Fame, before your owne ease. The knight of Death, who came thither lately, and hath set vp his Tents, in the honour of his ladie, hath eclipsed the beautie of sundrie other ladyes, to the reproch of many Knightes, and glorie of his fayre Altea. If now there remaine in you, either the Nobilitie of knighthoode, or vnspotted loue you haue vowed to your Saint, let him knowe there is one here about Athens, that both shall and must beare away the title of beautie: so shall you expresse an inuincible minde, and all ladies triumph in so gallant a Champion.

These newes set the knight of Fortune in a chafe, for that he knew hee had conquered him once already, which made him leaue Lucinda, and take himselfe to his Chamber, where a thousand deadly thoughts doe on suddaine ouercharge him.

Firſt, what might be thought of his long abſence from the Court, then, howe he might incurre the diſpleaſure of his Lady Polinarda, whoſe commaunde ment did binde him out of her ſight, yet muſt coute in her ſight, if he went to auenge her quarrell.

But when he conſidered euery thing as he ought, comparing likewiſe, the bold attempt of ỹ knight of Death, he determined to thruſt himſelfe in the face of Fortune, and eyther to finiſh his tormented life, or to make knowen the truth of his inuiolate loue. As the morning, Siluian armed him in a verie fayre armour, all beſet with golden Lyons, and taking his leaue of Miranda and Lucinda, they rode both of them towarde *Conſtantinople*, the Knight of Fortune all the way, being very penſiue and ſad, whom Siluian would often cheere in this manner. Good Sir, conſider with your ſelfe, if you forſake your Lady in ſuch great extremitie, howe can you thinke your ſelfe worthy, at any time to haue her fauour? Imagin with your ſelfe, the honor you ſhall gaine in this fight, with the noble report, of both your freendes and your foes: thinke againſt the ſhame that may attaint your Knighthode, if you leaue off this enterpriſe, whiche is the onely type of renowme. O withdraw theſe ſad conceytes, and thinke if you were now in the fielde, how Polinarda would triumph, to beare the name of all eſtimation, and the Knight of Death die with ſorrowe, to ſee his good Fortune daſht in the preſence of ſuch a royall aſſembly. Trifle not the time therefore, with any fonde delay, becauſe daunger may ariſe by lingering, and dolor by ouer much ſoytring. Theſe wordes of Siluian, were greatly eſteemed by the knight of Fortune, who made ſuch haſte, that at laſt he arriued at *Conſtantinople*, where paſſing by the Pallace and the Chamber of his Lady Polinarda, he fell into a multitude of amorous complaints, but Siluian left him not, with his wonted perſwaſion. At laſt he came to ſee the Tent of the Knight of Death, when hee had euen then conquerred a *Greeke* Knight, named Titubant, who aduentured for the beautie of Cardigna, Daughter to the Gyant Fiorran, who was ſent preſently to the Sepulchre of Louers. Whiles they were beard ming Titubant, the Knight of Fortune came prancing into the

Ladies, vpon a very rich Coutche that Kinge had giuen him, who being scene of the Emperour, and all the Ladyes, had the generall verdict, to be the fayrest Knight, that entered there since the tournament began.

The knight of Death was sorie that offended, to see euerie one make such estimation of this knight, against whom his malice so increased, that he attempted to worke him the greatest iniurie he could. He chaunced the knight of Fortune, to lift his eyes to the windowes, where, in the Empresse Chamber, he perceyued his Ladie Polynarda, whose presence made him (as it were) forget himself: the Sultan (being desirous that none should knowe him) rounded him in the eare, saying, Sir, you are now in place where you must vse your strength, and not your studie: be mindfull of your Ladie, but not to the detriment of your owne life. These wordes awaked him, when he thus talked to himselfe. My deare Mistresse, I would thinke my selfe most happie, if you would remember me in courtesie, not that I feare mine enimie, but that it would giue me the greater courage to maintaine your beautie.

These wordes thus ended, the Regardaunts demaunded of him the Picture of his Ladie, as it was the custome: to which he aunswered, I were loath to shewe my Ladies fauour, for that it is as daintie in sight, as it is dangerous for me to haue. Neuertheless, if I be vanquished, I will not be he that shall breake your order, but will shewe you that I esteeme about all riches. This aunswere was accepted, and at the sounding of the trumpettes, they encountred one an other courageously, with such laudable behauiour in fight, as was great commendation of euerie one.

At length, the knight of Fortune [illegible] against the ground with such violence, that [illegible] had beene slaine downe right, and stepping to him, to haue smitten off his head, but the Emperour commaunded the combate to cease, granting to him the Coniquest, with the Tentes of the knight of Death, and the plaine of Arras, to whom he gaue also

When came the Emperour and the Ladyes holding the knight [illegible]

comming, and fearing to be knowne, called Silvian to him, and slipt away among the throng secretly, which greatly displeased the Emperor, till he understood, that he would not have himself knowne. Then the Knights triumphed, the Ladies reioyced, (though ignorant of the ladie, for whome the knight of Fortune aduentured) and so they accompanied the Emperor ioyfully to his pallace, the knight of Death being brought after them, very sore wounded, and led by his Esquiers. Thus may you see fayre Ladies, the vncertaintie of fortune, who rayseth when she lyst, and throweth downe when she list: so that it is better to keepe at her sote, in a quiet estate, then presume to her head, and gaine so sore a fall.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ Howe the Emperour in honour of the good lucke that had chaunced, ordained that night a braue dauncing, wherewith he greatly gratified the Ladies. And how on the next morning, he went accompanied with the Empresse, and all the Ladies, to the Tent of the Knight of *Death*, where the Ladies tooke the courage, in the behalfe of their Knights, to ransacke and spoile the *Sepulchre of Louers*.

After that the Emperour had seene this braue Conquest, he requested the Ladies that night, to ende the triumph, with all courtly pastime of daunsing, which request al gaue consent vnto, except the princesse Bazilia, who stil mourned for her lord Verner. When the knights that had bin vanquished by the knight of Death heard of this generall ioy, they to make their Ladies amendes, for the rapulse they had suffered, came

into the great Hall, where Courting their Ladyes, they daunced, and passed the night, with honest and decent talke, in their delightfull exercise. The Princesse Polinarda, as by the mutuall consent of the Ladies, shée bare the superiozitie of beautie, from Altea, so had shée commendation, foz her stately behauiour in the daunce, which graced her person maruaylously, and made the moze liuelie apparaunce of her beautie.

On the mozrowe, the Empezoz was desirous to sée the Tent, of the Knight of Death, wherefoze he gaue commaundement, that his dinner should be there pzouided, and so walking thither, with the Empzesse, Gridonia, the faire Polinarda, King Frisol, and Florendos, with diuers of his Knightes and Ladies, where they were bzauelie and royallie feasted. When Dinner was ended, they went to beholde the whole Tent, where, at the first entraunce, was placed the stature of the fayze Altea, whose beautie, made excuse foz all the knightes, in that they were conquered by one, whose faire and splendaunt hewe, was estéemed excellent, that the Knight of Death, had good occasion to take it beauily, foz her whose beauty was comparable to any, the Pzincesse Polinarda excepted. Then went they to sée the Sepulchre of Louers, where the Ladies beheld the names of their Knights, with their Armour, and deuises they had made, in the behalfe of their fauours, a thing which displeased some of the Ladies, in that they should be thought Pzisoners to the knight of Death, which mooued the fayze Onistalda, séeing the bashfulnesse of the Pzince Berolde her seruaunt, to begin thus. Fayze Sisters, it séemeth we are beholding vnto none, but onelie the Knight, who hath done vs this honour, to defend that by his valoure, which else had beene bepzined from vs foz euer. And because we will no longer, be kindled in this pzison of our Loue, I will take the hardinesse vpon me, to set first hand to the spoyling of this Sepulchre. Wherewith shée toke vp the Table, wherein was the Image of her own beautie, which the Pzince Berolde pzesentlie caught from her, and hid it vnder his Gowne. Then euerie Lady began in such ozder, that they had quickly defaced the Sepulchre of Louers, vsing such courage in their dealings, as the Amazonians, when they came to the ayde of the stately

Towne

comming, and fearing to be knowne, called Siluian to him, and slipt away among the throng secretly, which greatly displeased the Emperour, till he vnderstood, that he would not haue himself knowne. Then the Knights triumphed, the Ladies reioyced, (though ignorant of the ladie, for whome the knight of Fortune aduentured) and so they accompanied the Emperour ioyfully to his pallace, the knight of Death being brought after them, very sore wounded, and led by his Esquiers. Thus may you see fayre Ladies, the vncertaintie of Fortune, who rayseth when she lyst, and throweth downe when she list: so that it is better to keepe at her sute, in a quiet estate, then presume to her head, and gaine so sore a fall.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ Howe the Emperour in honour of the good lucke that had chaunced, ordained that night a braue daunsing, wherewith he greatly gratified the Ladies. And how on the next morning, he went accompanied with the Empresse, and all the Ladies, to the Tent of the Knight of *Death*, where the Ladies tooke the courage, in the behalfe of their Knights, to ransacke and spoile the *Sepulchre of Louers*.

AFter that the Emperour had seene this braue Conquest, he desired the Ladies that night, to ende their triumph, with all courtly pastime of daunsing, which request al gaue consent vnto, except the princesse Bazilia, who still mourned for her lord Verner. Then the knights that had bin vanquished by the knight of Death, hearing of this generall ioy, they to make them selues merry, for the anguish they had suffered, came

into the great Hall, where Courting their Ladyes, they daunced, and passed the night, with honest and decent talke, in their delightfull exercise. The Princesse Polinarda, as by the mutuall consent of the Ladies, shee bare the superiozitie of beautie, from Altea, so had shee commendation, for her stately behauiour in the daunce, which graced her person maruaylously, and made the more liuelie apparaunce of her beautie.

On the morrowe, the Emperor was desirous to see the Tent, of the Knight of Death, wherefore he gaue commaundement, that his dinner should be there prouided, and so walking thither, with the Empresse, Gridonia, the faire Polinarda, King Frisol, and Florendos, with diuers of his Knightes and Ladies, where they were brauelie and royallie feasted. When Dinner was ended, they went to beholde the whole Tent, where, at the first entraunce, was placed the stature of the fayre Altea, whose beautie, made excuse for all the knightes, in that they were conquered by one, whose faire and splendaunt hewe, was esteemed excellent, that the Knight of Death, had good occasion to take it heauily, for her whose beauty was comparable to any, the Princesse Polinarda excepted. Then went they to see the Sepulchre of Louers, where the Ladies beheld the names of their Knights, with their Armour, and deuises they had made, in the behalfe of their fauours, a thing which displeased some of the Ladies, in that they should be thought Prisoners to the knight of Death, which moued the fayre Onistalda, taxing the bashfulnesse of the Prince Berolde her seruaunt, to begin thus. Fayre Sisters, it seemeth we are beholding vnto none, but onelie the Knight, who hath done vs this honour, to defend that by his valure, which else had beene deprined from vs for euer. And because we will no longer, be tooken in this prison of our Loue, I will take the hardinesse vpon me, to set first hand to the spoyling of this Sepulchre. Wherewith shee toke vp the Table, wherein was the Image of her own beautie, which the Prince Berolde presentlie caught from her, and hid it vnder his Gowne. Then euerie Lady began in such order, that they had quickly defaced the Sepulchre of Louers, vsing such courage in their dealings, as the Amazonians, when they came to the ayde of the stately

Towne

Towne of *Troye*, where the *Greekes* were no more earnest in
theire desire, then these Ladies were in the destroying the *Se-*
pulchre of Louers.

The Emperour vpon this sight, was very sorie that he could
not gayne the knowledge of the Knight, nor for whose sake this
honour was done, therefore he knewe not to which Lady to
impute it, yet he some what perswaded himselfe, that in time
he should knowe him, partly coniecturing, that it was the noble
young Palmerin, which caused him to vse comfortable speeches
to the Knightes, that had to their great beatinesse, been captiues
in the Sepulchre of Louers.

Then walking vnto his Pallace, the Empresse caused the Ima-
mage of Altea to be taken downe, & brought it into her Cham-
ber, where shee placed it according as her rare perfection did
deserue, which was taken in very ill parte by all the Ladyes,
that their beautie should be disgraced by a straunge Dame, and
shee so highlie esteemed in the Empresse fauour.

The knight of Fortune made great haste, doubting least he
should be sent for backe, and so discouered what he was: for
that if the Emperour sent, he durst not disobay his will, which
to preuent, he rode till he resolued himselfe, he was farre
enough from recalling. But as he was greatly contented with
his honourable Conquest: so was he heauily oppressed, in think-
king on his Lady, whose angry countenaunce, made a more
deepe wounde into his heart, then the weapon of his enimy had
power to enter. But Siluian, who was Chirurgion to his
Maisters passions, vsed his good perswasions, which was of
more force with the Prince, then any other that might offer
to talke to him. For nature willed him, to accept his
intreatie, when neyther courage nor crueltie in any
other might compell him.

Chap.

Chap. XXVII.

¶ How the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, leauing *Blandidon* in the *Triſtful Valley*, in the Realme of *Lacedemonia*, tooke ſhipping to trie the aduenture of great *Brittaine*, but chaunсing to go on land in *Ireland*, he came to the Caſtle of the Giant *Calfurnie*, who kept three Ladies priſoners in his Caſtle. And how the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, encountred with *Calfurnien*, and ſlewe him.

HEre haue I thought good, to remember the knight of the Sauadge man, who leauing Blandidon in the Triſtfull Valley came to the Cittie of *Lambel*, where he imbarked himſelfe towarde the Foreſt of great *Brittaine*, minding to viſite King Fredericke, and the Princeſſe Florida, and then to ſéeke the Caſtle of Dramuſiande, which was greatly talked of, for the loſſe of the knightes. And now had Dramuſiande ſet the Eſquires of the knightes at libertie, but carryed them forth in ſuch a politique manner, that they could neyther returne againe to the Caſtle, nor giue any report, in what place it ſtode.

The knight of the Sauadge man had ſuch a proſperous wind, that at laſt they had ſight of y coaſt of *England*, but on a ſuddaine, aroſe ſuch a tempeſt, as carried them perforce vpon the coaſt of *Irelande*, taking hauen at the Mount of S. Ciprian, becauſe they could not reach the porte of *Mirecque*. The knight of the Sauadge man, had a great deſire to lande, but the maiſter perſwaded him to the contrarie, with theſe wordes. I deſire you Sir, to take good reſpect in what you enterpriſe, for well you knowe, vnhappines dwelleth next doore to hardines, and daunger is the neighbour to earneſt deſire: therefore in all your actions, vſe a good foreſight, ſo may you the better preuent any miſchaye.

For

For on yonder Mountaine, dwelleth a Giant of no leſſe ougly-neſſe of perſonne, then renowned in his puiſſaunce, he hath to name Calfurnien, whoſe crueltie is ſuch, that if any chaunce into his handes, it is their preſent death. Wherefore, good Sir, be ruled by your freend, who would be lothe you ſhould fall into ſo great follie. Syr (quoth the Knight of the Sauadge man) I giue you as great thankes, as I perceiue your counſell tendeth to my welfaire: But if he be ſo cruell as you ſpeake of, it were good to teach him ſome courteſie, if he can conceiue none of himſelfe. And ſo much truſt do I repoſe in Fortune, that ſhee will ſuffer me to deale with him, albeit not to conquer him, which if it returne the loſſe of my life, I eſteeme it the leſſe, in ſo much as he ſhall perceiue courage and courteſie, in one that would wiſhe as much in himſelfe.

The maiſter ſeeing no perſwaſion might auayle, ſent him with his Eſquire Artiſer, on lande in the little Locke, committing him to the reward of all good Fortune. The knight of the Sauadge man, accompanied with his Eſquire, trauayled by the Mountaine, which was very thicke beſet with Trees, till at laſt, he came to a little Pauilion, before which, lay a great many Truncheons of Speares, and broken Armour, belonging to ſuch Knightes, as were there foyled, in ſeeking the Caſtle. Walking on farder in a little pathe, which he ſaw traced with very freſhe blood, he was lead by the droppes thereof, to the light of the Caſtle gate, which was placed on ſuch an vnmeaſurable height, that he was faine to alight, & walke vpon foote, his armour being verie troubleſome vnto him, and walking thorowe ſuch a narrowe paſſage, that he was very wearie. When he had attained the toppe of the hill, he ſawe the Giant, being ſuch a man, as the maiſter of the Shippe reported, before him ſtode ſeuen well appointed men at Armes, holding fowre knights on their knees, before the Giant. Three Ladyes looking forth at the Caſtle windowe, which the Giantes kept there (as Priſoners perforce) ſeeing the Knight of the Sauadge man, and ſorrowing any good knight, ſhould come to ſuch a Tyrant, they all began a greeuous and ſorrowfull lamentation. The Giant eſpying the Knight of the Sauadge man, ſent three of his Knights

to

to take him, and bring him to his presence, who stoode leaning vpon his Swoorde, for that he was very wearie, with comming vp the high hill: then they came to him, commaunding him to yeeld, or else they would slay him. The knight of the Sauadge man, hearing their rough woordes, stoode not waiting for nice tearmes, but made this aunswere. I rather chuse to abide the daunger, in denying your commaund, then to trust to your courtesie, in yeelding my selfe, for as I little esteeme your freendship, so doe I make lesse account of your fury. With these woordes he saluted one of them so freendly vpon the head, that hee fell downe dead at his foote: as for the other twaine, he dealt with them so reasonably, that he payde them their debt, in the same coyne.

Then aduaunting himselfe to the Castell gate, Calsurnien who had knowledge of this mishap, came forth very strongly armed, with a mightie sheeld, and a great Mace of Iron, hauing the head very thicke beset with Azure nayles, that no sheeld, nor armour, but it would enter into: and in this manner he spake to the knight of the Sauadge man. Alas poore knight, Fortune was not ouermuch thy freend, when shee conducted thee hither, but rather thought her selfe much combred with thee, and that I should sacrifice thee to her, for mine owne honour. The abuse thou hast offered me, in slaying my knights, hath prepared a rod so sharpe for thee, as thou wilt wish thy boldnesse had beene better gouerned. The courteous knight, who had neuer seene any Giant before, and maruelling at his mightie stature, would not vse any perswasion to himselfe of prosperous successe, but in this maner gaue him his aunswere.

Me thinks sir, it were more commendation for you, and greater honour euery way, to disburden your heart of cruell attempts, and imbrace a courteous and ciuill kinde of life. For as God hath made you more mighty then other men, so to those that are your inferiours, you should vse a gentle demeanour, which would better agree with knighthoode, then with sauadge qualityes. Calsurnien was in such a rage at these woordes, that he presently returned him this aunswere. I would there were before me, ten of the stoutest knights vpon the earth, that I

might reuenge these reuiling words on them, because thy death can not satisfie my furie, and then shouldest thou perceyue what it were to moue me with impatience. Good sir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) disdaine not weake men, though your own strength be monstrous: but if it shall like you, to Combate in the Court within your Castell, I may hap to saue nine knights a labour, because the tenth is here, who though he be not so big as ten, will doe as much as one. Then Calsurnien willed the knight of the Sauadge man, to goe with him into the Castell, and at length they came into a faire Court, where stode a fayre Fountaine, the water issuing forth of the mouthes of two Dwarffes, that were artificially made in Christall vppon it, and al about it, was very faire Iasper pillers, the court hauing such goodly lodgings and Chambers, that he greatly pitied so fayre a place should be kept by such a cruell person. For as the History maketh mention, this goodly Castell was built by the King of *Ireland*, wherin he would often recreate himselfe, when he rode on hunting: but the father of this Giant, named Ramassor, toke it from the King perforce, and liued therein, with all his progenie.

Calsurnien and the knight of the Sauadge man, being readie appoynted, charged one another with such puissant strokes, that the victorie stode very doubtfull, especially to the knight of the Sauadge man, who had his Shield all broken in peces by Calsurnien his Mace of Aron, beside, the sore blowes he had vpon his body, put him in great daunger of his life. Yet did he so well apply himselfe to Calsurnien, that he had mangled his bodie, armes and legs, in diuerse places, which moued him to such anger, that he threw downe his Shield, taking his Mace in both handes, intending the present death of the hardie knight. But he escaping the stroke, and taking vp his Shelde, which was somewhat too heauy for him: he lde him play, till he was glad to drawe his Fawchion, wherwith he sent such a blow vpon his owne Shelde, that he could not recouer his Fauchion out againe, which the knight of the Sauadge man, perceiuing, strake his heeles vpward, so that he got him vpon his backe, where, with his sworde that was halfe broken off, he left him

not

not while he found any life in him. Then sate he downe to rest himselfe, being sore wounded, and verie faint with the losse of much blood, which made him to lie still a good while, ere he could moue himselfe any way.

Chap. XXVIII.

¶ How the three Ladies that were Prisoners in the Castle, healed the woundes the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, had receyued by the Giant *Calsurnien*. And how when he was in perfect good health, he gaue the Castle to *Orianda*, one of the Sisters (and all three, the Daughters of the Marquesse *Beltamor*) and so he departed towards *England*.

WHen the three Ladyes that were in the Castle, perceiued the Giant Calsurnien to be slaine, and the noble Knight of the Sauadge man, to lie in such daunger of his life, they came all speedily vnto him, and taking off his Armour, were verie carefull to stench the bleeding of his woundes. Orianda, the eldest of the Sisters, who had greater experience in Physicke then the other twaine, and was of a more sharpe and ingenious capacitie, would not suffer her other two Sisters to meddle in anye thing, but toke the whole charge vnto her, to prouide him such needfull things as were requisite, and to shewe her selfe thankefull, for his well imployed payne. At last, Artiser his Esquire came vp with his Maisters Horse, and seing the great daunger he was in, became verie pensiue and full of greefe, and while the Ladies carried his Lord into a very faire Chamber, he barred fast the gates, so that none might enter in, which they some what stode in feare of, because the Giant was slaine, that any should come to his reuen-

ges)

There

There was the knight of the Sauadge man kept, vntill ſuch time as he had attained to more ſtrength, who when hee had gotten a little health, would faine haue bene gone, but the ladyes reſtrayned him to the contrarie, declaring to him, the danger that might happen vnto him, if ſo ſoone he would loade his body with his armour, that was brought very lowe, and rather requyred more ſtrength. Their great courteſie liked him ſo wel that he was loath to doe any thing they ſhould miſlyke of, wherfore ſitting talking with them, he deſired them that without offence hee might demaunde, as conſidering their eſtates, their names and Countrey, and by what miſhap they chaunced into the Giants gouernment? Artanaida, the ſecond Siſter, whoſe beautie was equall with her Maydenly behauiour, reſolued him of theyr names, and then began thus. Worthy Syr, albeit the vttermoſt of our power, is to ſimple to gratifie your noble paines, yet eſteeme the valour of our good mindes, which is the richeſt reward we can requite you withall. As touching our eſtates, we are all three ſiſters, and daughters to the marqueſſe Beltamor, vaſſaile to the renowned Fredericke King of *England*, who vpon the enuious report of ſlanderous tongues, (our Father being endued with great riches, & large poſſeſſions, when he came to inhabit this place, where vpon three Mountaines, he cauſed to be built three faire Caſtels, determining one to each of vs after his diſceaſe: which place both was, and is yet called, The Mountaines of the three ſiſters) all this aforeſayde liuing, he was in the kinges diſpleaſure diſinherited of, and we left to abide other mens retribution, ſauing the three Caſtels, which were left for honours ſake, to ſuſtaine vs in. After our Fathers death, we reſorted each of vs, to our appoynted Caſtell, keeping them a good ſpace from this Giant whom you haue ſlaine, that dayly labowred to deſeate vs of them. But when we were in good hope he had chaunged his minde, becauſe he had well left his continuall watching, then were we ſoneſt of all deceyued. For not full twentie dayes ſince, we met by appointment all together, not farre from our Caſtels, where a little Pauilion was erected, to make merrie for the time, hauing in our compaine fiue knights, of our deere and louing friends. This Giant

(who

(who by his Spyes was admonished of our being there) came suddainly vpon vs, three of our knights slaine, the other glad to take themselues to flight: and hee brought vs with him into this place. To which place, if good Fortune had not conducted you, we had beene depriued of our small wealth, but that which is most of all, the cheefe ornament of our honour, had stood to an vncertaine award.

The Knight of the Sauadge man, who had been well acquainted with their Father in the *English* Court, and heard of the good report of his three daughters: reioyced that by his meanes they had purchased deliuery, and that it was his hap to land in such a luckie tyme, promising them to vse such meanes, on their behalfe to King Fredericke his Soueraigne, that they should againe possesse, the liuings belonging to their Noble Father, whose offence he knewe to be so small, that he might easily purchase the Ladies their owne. When he had abode there, till he was well able to beare Armour, hee desired Orianda to accept that Castle, in recompence of the paynes shee had bestowed on him in his weakneese: promising both to her and her sisters, his hand and sword, when any neede should require. The Ladies vsed large thankes vnto him, for his so great courtesie, desiring him to make knowne his name vnto them, that they might commende his memorie, who had beene so good a freend vnto them.

To which request he thus answered: Ladies, my name is as yet so litle knowne, that I am the more vnwilling to shewit to any, til I deserue to be esteemed among those, whose noblenesse is no lesse then their name. Desiring you to accept of this answere as now, and thinke not that my deedes, shall reproue my word: but that at any time, I will imploy my selfe in your seruice. But first I must hazard my selfe, in the aduenture of great *Brittaine*, wherein so many noble and famous knights, haue receiued great aduauntage, which if I may finish, or in trying all, safely escape, you shall know the small estimation, I will repose of my life, to trie the deepest doubtes for such honourable Ladies. Syr (quoth Artinarda) if our Prayers may preuayle, or our wishes retorne to any good effect, doubt not but we will be

earneſt therein, for your proſperous ſucceſſe in great *Britaine*. And eſteeme your poore handmaydes, not ſtretching beyond the bounds of modeſtie, yours ſo farre as courteſie may and ſhall commaund. After many gentle ſalutations, the knight of the Sauadge man departed, accompanied with Artiſar his Eſquire, leauing the Ladies in more ſecurity then he found them, not offering them once iniurie or diſloyaltie, for that he eſteemed the ſmall faults of the noble and famous, were worthie as ſeuere puniſhment, as their hautie déedes of Armes, did rightly deſerue eternall commendation. So in this manner he left them, taking ſhipping with all ſpéede toward the realme of *England*.

Chap. XXIX.

How the Emperour walked to comfort the Knight of *Death*, who remained in great heauineſſe for his faire *Altea*, who by the perſwaſion of the Emperour, determined to leaue that ſorrowfull kinde of life, and to imploy himſelfe in ſeeking ſtraūge aduentures. And how the Domoſell *Lucenda*, returned vnto the Court, where ſhe gaue knowledge of the Knight of *Fortune*, which greatly reioyced the Emperour, and all the noble Knights of the Court.

IT hath beene alreadie declared vnto you, the great diſpleaſure which the Emperour toke, for the departure of the knight, who bare the honour away (vnknowne) in the Triumph, wherefore, nowe you ſhall vnderſtande, howe the Emperour remembring the heauie and penſiue eſtate of the knight of Death, went accompanied with his Princes and Lordes, to giue him ſome occaſion of comfort, which might be a meane, to driue forth of his memorie, the continuall mourn-

nings he vsed for his fayre Altea.

The knight of Death being aduertised, howe the Emperour was comming, came to the gate, attyred in a long blacke gowne, agreeable to his sad and ioylesse kinde of lyfe, where hee receyued the Emperour, according to his obedient duetie. Then would the Emperour vse, to giue him such pleasaunt speeches, as might constraine him to forget his rufull complaints, but he giuing small attendance thereto, made answere to his Grace cleane contrarie, to the no small amazement of his highnesse, as also his Courtly attendaunts, who greatly marualled, to see how vnfortunate destiny had the power to bereaue a man, both of reason and vnderstanding, which was amply verified, in this sorrowfull prince of *Sardignia*. The Emperour to perswade the extremitie of his fits, would rehearse diuerse persons of his owne knowledge, who had beene subiect to the like infirmitie, and either cut off their time by desperation, or continued in a life bemoned of al persõs: vpon which words he toke occasion to vse this talke.

I would sir Floraman, not onely commend your loyaltie, but likewise attribute high honor to your constancy: if teares could call the dead to life, or these rufull mones, recouer your great losse. Yet doe I consider with my selfe, loue compelles you to this, and your setled affection, hath brought you to an immoderate euill: but compare the impossibilitie, with the state & condition of your greefe, you shal find the one as needlesse, as the other is helpelesse, and the extreame to be refused, when the maine can not be recalled. Consider, if sorrowe eate into the heart, it is not presently to be withdrawne againe, if vexation haue won the cheefest place, perswasion may wrest her tongue to her turn, ere shee can bridle the impatient desire, so that if wisdome be not in man to intollerate his greefe, it may cost him the dearest life before he gaine a quiet life. Doe but thus remember your selfe, impatience bring sorrow, sorrow sickenesse, sickenesse consumation, consumation the miserable Anatomie of himselfe, which is a terror to his kinred, an eye sore to his friends, the delight of his enemie, and the continuall heart breaking of all that loue him, so that the sooner he endes, the better he mends.

On the other ſide, if a man applie himſelfe to any exercíſe, as eyther trauayle, for the honour of himſelfe, & fame of his Countrey, or ſpending his time in martiall exploytes, or according as his eſtate is, the poore to take paine, the riche, paine with pleaſure, ỹ Artificer and ſuch, to their handy crafte, the noble minde, the Courtly Gentleman, eyther to the exploytes of the fælde, or ſuch exercíſe as may auoide idleneſſe. Then is the eye directed, the ſence quickened, the minde preſerued, the heart quieted, the conſcience vnpolluted, affection gouerned, loue bridled, and luſt baniſhed, the good name perfected, vertue eſtabliſhed, honour well exerciſed, and Fame enternized.

Sée heere the difference, betwéene heauen and hell, betwéene the contempt in this life, and content eternall to the Soule, which who ſo ſékes ſhall finde, but they that will not, are ouer fonde. Thinke thus with your ſelfe, Altea is dead, though I thrinke her beautie on earth, yet is her ſubſtaunce ſhouelled in the claye, though I delight in her Image and Picture, yet hath Death made an Anatomie of her fayre perſon: while ſhée liued I loued her, being dead I remember her, and in her loue, I liue for her, as the honour I will enterprize ſhall witneſſe, and the aduentures I will hazard ſhall manifeſt. So drowne this dulled deſire, in remembrance of your knighthood, which you enioy for manhoode, not for mourning, to diſplay your worthy déedes, and not to play inamorous Ditties, but one moneths vſing this Medicine, truſt me will extinguiſhe this malladie.

When Floraman perceiued the earneſt wordes of the Emperour, to be both for the honour of his name, and noblenelle of his life, he replyed thus. Moſte gratious Emperour, I ſée that Goates blood will molifie the Adamant, and the little drops of rayne, pierce into the harde Marble, ſo wiſedome repreouing wilfulneſſe, ſheweth him his follie, and perſwaſion piercing into the obſtinate, doth more by friendſhippe, then others can do with force.

Ironſelfe, the affection to Altea, hath both ouercharged my minde, and cleane dulled my wit, ſo that I neither ſéeme as I ſhould be, nor do that I ought, but ſit muſing on hir loue, who hath no life, & endamage mine owne life, by ſuch vnlike bond loue.

And

And since your Maiestie hath quickened mine idle nature, & reuiued the duetie which I owe vnto Knighthood, I will remember my selfe in forgetting her, and though I cannot exclude her loue on a sudden, yet tolleration and perswasion, in time may doe something. And because the honor of the field, can asswage this fondnesse, and my duetie commaundeth me, to employ my seruice, I will hazard my selfe on my good Fortune, to win as much by strength, as I haue lost by ill happe. Wherefore, desirous that your Maiestie, would entertaine me in your Court, and vnder your noble name, to seeke after aduentures, I am resolued to forsake all folly, and pursue that valiantly, whereto I haue béene enemy.

The Emperour seeing the change of Floraman, to be as heartily pretended as himselfe desired, thus answered. I thinke my selfe both highly honoured, and greatly estéemed in the fauour of Fortune, to receyue so good a knight, by whose endeuour, I hope himselfe shall bee worthily accounted, and the Fame of my Court for euer extolled. Then Floraman would haue kneeled to kisse the Emperours hande, but hée gratiously sustayned him in his armes, with great thankes on eyther side, liberally bestowed.

By this time was the Damosell Lucenda returned to the Court, whome the Empresse among her other Ladyes, came walking withall to the chamber of Floraman, where knowledge was giuen, that she could reueale the knight who had conquered Floraman. The Emperour being verie desirous to knowe, willed her to make report of him, when she began in this maner. The knight of Fortune who hath accomplished this noble peece of seruice, is the yong Prince Palmerin, that Polendos king of *Thessalie* did present vnto you, when the Ladie of the Lake sent her Letter to your highnesse. For he happening to the Castell of mine Aunt Rianda, when with your gratious consents I went to visite her, I rehearsed the pensiue estate of our Courtly Ladyes, seeing all their knightes sent to the Sepulchre of Louers, vppon which report he came, and hath fulfilled that, which could not bée done by many. And as I returned to the Court againe, I mette him very hastily ryding, yet stayed to de-

fore me, on his behalfe to craue pardon of your Maieſtie, for his ſo ſudden departure, not intending to returne vnto the Court, till hée had aſſayed the aduenture of great *Brytaine*, wherein hée ſuppoſed all the famous Knights to be loſt. Moreouer, he deſireth your highneſſe, to beſtow the Tent of the Knight of Death, on her that had the power to ſtayne the beautie of Altea, and to whome he is euer ductifull affectioned, his Ladie and Miſtreſſe Polinarda, which ſayd, he departed, leauing me to declare what your Highneſſe hath heard.

The Emperour not able to conceale the pleaſure, which his heart had receyued, began thus. I promiſe you, fayre Ladyes, my minde did ſomewhat perſwade me, that it ſhould be he, although I would not perfectly reſolue thereon: for in what place ſo euer he ſhall aduenture, I dare imagine his Fortune ſuch, as he ſhall preuaile, both to the comfort of the deſtreſſed, and to ſatiſfie the longing of our mindes. As for his Tent, it ſhall bée beſtowed according to his deſire: neuertheleſſe, I would wiſh it might be well vſed, vntill it ſhall be his good lucke to returne, for I beléeue he will employ it with continuall victorie, as hée hath endeuoured to winne it by valiancie. As for you Lucenda, I will not be vnmindfull of your good newes, as alſo eſteeme of you, as you doe iuſtly deſerue. So returning into his Pallace, the ioy on euery ſide, made apparance of the glad receite of theſe wiſhed tydings.

Chap. XXX.

¶ How *Recamon*, the Knight of the *Greene Tree*, and Sonne to the king of *Bohemia*, came to the Emperours Court, to defend the beautie of his Ladie *Lucina*, againſt the faire *Altea*, and the Knight of *Fortune*, whome he heard had conquered the Knight of *Death*. And how *Tremoran*, on the behalfe of the Knight of *Fortune*, waged Combat againſt him.

NOt long after Lucenda had declared these tydings, when the Emperour sate with his Knights reioycing in the towardly behauiour of the young Prince, there entred a knight in his presence, bearing in his Shéeld a Greene Tree, and his Armour of the lyke colour, who after his obeysaunce made, began as thus. Let it not enter your displyking (most famous Emperour) that I presume so boldly before you, insomuch as the cause of my comming, doth vrge me to this enterprise. I am one whome promise bindeth to conceale my name, till I haue tried the aduenture of great *Brytaine*, wherein if I prouve fortunate, it will giue me the greater courage to discouer my selfe. It hath béene greatly famed abroade, that a Iuste was proclaimed in your Court, for the beautie of a Ladie named Altea, in which to aduenture my selfe, I haue trauelled hither, to maintaine that my Ladie and Mistresse called Lucina, deserueth the perfect praise aboue all for beauty. But since I arriued here, it hath béene told me, that a knight is departed from your court, bearing the renowne of this Triumph away: which newes doe not a little displease me, in that it was my desire, to contend with him, or any on my Ladyes behalfe. Wherefore, if I may desire so much courtesie, as to knowe where he is, or whither he departed, I shall thinke my selfe continually bound to you in dutie, and will search that knight, though it bée to the losse of my life. Syr (quoth the Emperour) I woulde as gladlye heare of that knight, as your selfe, and am as ignorant where hée is at this tyme, as your selfe, but I thinke you shall not trauell verie farre, but you shall heare such famous report of him, as will conduct you to the place where he is, because the valour of his behauiour is such, as he is vnknowne in no place, but to be heard of euery where. Neuertheless, if I might counsell you, I woulde wish your minde chaunged from so fonde an enterprise, because I can hardly beléeue, that the aduauntage will quite your labour.

The good opinion you holde of him (aunſwered the knight) maketh me the more affectionate to ſéeke him, and the more famous his déedes is, the greater eſtimation ſhall I conceyue, to deale with ſuch a one. For if Fortune ſtande my frend, and I conquere him, that is ſo well lyked of all, I doubt not, but the reputation I ſhall gaine, will conſtraine you to thinke as well of me, as now you repoſe a good affiaunce in him. Tremoran, the ſonne to the Duke Leceſin, and Nephew to the Emperour Trineus, hearing the proude wordes of the knight, aduaunced himſelfe towardes him, with this greeting. Imagine that Fortune hath béene greatly your frend, to ſend you hither when he is gone, leaſt by miſaduenture, you ſhould chaunce to méete him, who would ſo ſettle your armor to your ſhoulders, that you would curſe your Lady, to abyde his Canuzado. Neuertheleſſe, albeit he is not here, yet he hath ſuch frends here, as would bée ſorie you ſhould depart without ſome recompence for your trauell. And vnder the Emperours correction, I will be the man, that ſhall bring you acquainted with the knight of Fortune, ſo that ere you depart, you ſhall know he hath left ſuch frendes behind him, as will giue liberall entertainment, to thoſe that ſéeke him in this maner.

The knight was halfe offended at the wordes of Tremoran, which made him preſently to giue this reply. I thinke ſir, the good will you beare to the knight, maketh you ſo fooliſh hardy, in that which appertaineth not vnto you, yet becauſe you dare aduenture ſo much in his behalfe, and will welcome knights in ſuch a brauery, arme your ſelfe preſently, becauſe I would bée loath, a colde calme ſhould come ouer this hotte matter. The Emperour (though vnwilling) accepted their gages, and granted them lycence to Combate. When in ſhort tyme Tremoran came into the fields, gallauntly mounted, wearing blacke Armour, as the ſigne of his heauineſſe, for the departure of the Prince Primaleon, bearing in his Shéeld a ramping Lion: then at the ſound of the Trumpettes, they couched their Speares, ſet Spurres to their Horſes, and made a verie braue Encounter, that the Truncheons of their Speares, flewe vp into the Ayre, and were faine at laſt to ende their Combate with their

Swordes.

ſwoꝛdes. In fine, what with expence of blood, gréefe of their woundes, and great wearineſſe in fight, catching each other in their armes, they fell both to the ground, the Regardaunts attributing the victoꝛy to Tremoran.

The Emperour ſéeing they were ſoſoꝛe hurt, cauſed Tremoran, to be conueyed into his Palace, and the Eſquire of the other knight, conducted his Maiſter to his lodging: where hee vſed ſuch diligence in his attendance, that hee recouered to a little ſtronger eſtate. Then ſent the Emperoꝛ to require of whence, and what the knight was, woꝛd being returned, that he was ſonne to the King of *Bohemia*, and named Recamon, vpon which tydings, he preſently ſent foꝛ him into his Pallace, where hee was honourably vſed, till ſuch time he had gayned his health.

And then he departed from thence toward great *Brittaine*, accompanied with Florendos & Platir, ſonnes to the Prince Primaleon: who pittying the great ſoꝛroꝛwe of their mother, the Princeſſe Gridonia, aduentured among the other knights, in the ſearch of their noble Father, as alſo to hazard the aduenture of great *Brittaine*.

This Recamon being trauayling thither, and being one addicted to a great vaine gloꝛie of himſelfe, by the truſt he repoſed in his owne manhood, hearing how Floraman had attempted at *Conſtantinople*, altered his minde and came thither, to defend the beautie of his Lady Lucina, who was daughter to the King of *Denmarke*. Spéeding there ſo ill as you haue heard, he returned with the knights, to his foꝛmer determination, they leauing the Emperour ſomewhat ſadde foꝛ their departure, yet their hautie attempt, with the glad iſſue he loked foꝛ, perſwaded him to take patiently, their abſence foꝛ the time.

Chap.

Chap. XXXI.

¶ Howe the Knight of *Fortune*, taking ſhipping at *Totnes*, at length landed in the Realme of *England*, and chauncing into the Forreſt where he was born, he met with the *Sauadge man*, that had nouriſhed him ſo long in his Caue.

LOng trauayled the Knight of Fortune, (hauing lefte the fayre Damoſell Lucenda) til at laſt he came to the Cape of *Totnes*, where he toke ſhipping toward *England*, and landed at ỹ Port of Saint Mathew, two myles from *Sorlingue*, accompanied with a Gentlewoman, that came in the Paſſage with him, at whoſe houſe he reſted one night, and departed on the next morning. Then rode he forward, friendly talking with Siluian, and reioycing that he was arriued in the place, where he determined to put his Fortune in tryall. Trauayling on along in a Forreſt, he came at laſt to the Fountain, where he was chriſtened, where ſitting downe by this water to refreſh himſelfe, he eſpyed come running forth of a thicket of Trées, a Harte very fiercely purſued by a Lyon, who running ſtill toward the Prince, at laſt came and lay downe at his féete, as one might iudge, to craue his defence. Wherewith he aroſe, and offering to ſtrike with his ſword at the Lyon, he preſently yéelded himſelfe at his féete lykewiſe. Their two Horſes moued with feare by the Lyon, brake theyr bridles, and ranne into the woods, after them Siluian hyed apace, leauing the Prince with two gentle beaſts.

The Knight of Fortune looking about, eſpyed commyng from the place, where the Hart did iſſue forth, a Sauadge man, with the ſkin of a beaſt made cloſe to his body, in his one hand a bowe and arrowes, in the other a couple with a chayne, wherewith he

ledde

ledde his Lyon. When he had espyed the knight of Fortune, hée drew his bowe, and let flie an arrow at him with such force, that it pierced into his shéld, but the gentle Prince knowing him to be his foster father, who had nourished him so long in his Caue, began to vse reuerence vnto him, & to certifie him what he was. The Sauadge man hauing not the patience to heare him, came towards him with such violence, that hée was constrayned with his shélde to thrust him away, so that therewith hée fell on the ground. Then the Prince imbraced him, giuing him to vnderstand, how long hée had nourished him, with his his sonne Siluian, who was gone to take the Horses, that had started away at the sight of the Lyon. With these words the Sauadge man dyd remember him, and imbracing him in his armes, hée walked with him vnto his Caue, desirous all the way to tell him, how hée had taken him out of the armes of his mother: but because hée would not so soone forsake him, he held him with other talke, and so spent the time, till they came to the Caue, where the Sauadge mans wife imbraced him very louingly: requesting what was become of her sonne Siluian. Her husband did declare, about what businesse he was gone, which did pacifie her very wel, and so shée desired the Prince to rest that night, in a little Closette, wherein he had slept many a night when hée was there, and so féeding on so smal a pittance as they had, they went to take their rest. On the morrow, the woman would haue showne him, the linnen clothes shée had about him, when her husband brought him home, but he would not suffer his wife to dw so, because hée should esteeme him stil for his father, and Siluian for his brother, whose long tarriance abroad all that night, and not as then returned, greatly displeased the Prince, as also the Parents, who were desirous to sée him. At last, séeing hée came not, the Prince toke his leaue and departed, to sée if hée could meet him by the way, because hée doubted some harme had befalne him: the Sauadge man and his wife, greatly lamenting for his departure, as also because they might not sée their sonne.

Chap.

The gallant Hiſtorie,

Chap. XXXII.

¶How the Knight of *Fortune* departing from the *Sauadge man*, reſcued *Siluian* from foure cruel villaines, that tormented him very greeuouſly, and how he ſlew the Giant *Camboldam*, brother to the Giant *Calfurnien*.

AFter that the knight of Fortune was departed from the Sauadge man, hée trauayled on foote the moſt part of the day, till at laſt he came to ỹ place, where Polendos King of *Theſſalie* receiued him into his ſhip, when as he brought him to *Conſtantinople*, which conſtrained him to remember the great curteſie of the Emperour, with the great vnkindneſſe of his Lady Polinarda, on whoſe behalf he fel into ſuch extreme paſſions, that what with wearineſſe, and forcible aſſaultes of greefe, he ſodainly fell into a ſweete ſlumber. Hée had not long ſlept, but in great feat feare he awaked, for that his minde did perſwade ſome ill aduenture towarde him: then loking about him, he eſpied a ſhip couered with greene boughes, and thither he went to ſée what it might be.

Béeing there arriued, hée ſawe two men come forth of the ſhip, making great lamentations, deſiring him to flie, if hée had regarde to his owne life. But then to his greater amazement, ſtepped forth foure armed men, with Holbardes and Dagges in their handes, cruelly beating Siluian whome they had taken, and compaſſing the Prince, that hée ſhould not eſcape. Then the Prince offered to vnbinde *Siluian*, but they tolde him, that hée muſt abide: which moued the Prince to ſuch anger, that with his Gauntlet he ſtroke one of them ſo ſore vpon the face, that he tumbled him cleane ouer, then with his ſworde hée aſſayled the other,

ouer thꝛée: that two of them were slaine, the other escaped in flight: which done, he vntied Siluian, requesting him to repoꝛt, how he chaunced into that mischap.

Siluian was so amazed with feare, and so soꝛe with beating, that as yet he could not answere to this demaund, but loking aside, they espied two men come leading their two Hoꝛses, and after them a tall and ougly Giant, bearing in his Shæld, thꝛée Giants heades, whom Siluian repoꝛted to be the man, that had in this oꝛder abused him. The Pꝛince was somewhat in feare at his monstrous bigneſſe, and offered him reuerence accoꝛding to his curteous stature: but the Giant seeing his men slain, stood not to vse woꝛdes, but stroke at the Pꝛince very vehemently, with which stroke, his shælde was cleft in the middest, that hee knew hardly how to defend himselfe. Neuertheleſſe, such was the valure of the noble knight of Fortune, (albeit the fight was daungerous to either part) that at length he conquered the Giant, and stroke off his head: pꝛesently falling on his knees, and giuing thankes to God, whose pꝛouidence did aide him in such a daungerous Combat.

The men that lead the two Hoꝛses, came and fell downe befoꝛe the Pꝛince, desiring him to saue their liues, foꝛ that they were constrained against their wills, to attend on that mischeeuous wꝛetch, who vsed them likewise too too cruelly. Their faire intreatie had quickly perswaded him: so that he desired them to repoꝛt what this Giant was, and after what maner hee liued. Their aunswere was, that hee was called Camboldam of *Malzella*, the Loꝛd of *Penebroque*, one of the cruelleſt Tyꝛants in all the woꝛld: who hauing knowledge, that a knight had slaine his bꝛother Calfurnien, he vowed to take sharpe reuenge on euery one that should happen into his hands. Vpon this occasion he sailes from his Country, and landing on this Coast in yonder ship, he went to see if Foꝛtune would lend any, to appease the hell of his bloudie minde, and meeting with that young man, running to catch his Hoꝛses which had strayed from him, he committed him to these which lye here dead, that they might toꝛment him with endleſſe paine. Thus haue we certified all we can say, desiring you to vse vs in what seruice you please.

The Knight of Fortune reioyced in his good lucke, and deſired them to go into *England*, and certifie vnto the King Fredericke, how the Knight of Fortune had ſlaine the Giant Camboldam, and they ſhould commannd him, in any thing to pleaſure them. They promiſing to fulfill his requeſt, departed preſently, and the Knight of Fortune with Siluian, mounted on their Horſes: and toke their iourney preſently towards great *Brittaine*, wher he meant to accompany the noble Princes, or elſe deliuer them out of their long ſeruitude.

Chap. XXXIII.

¶ How *Siluian* declared to the Knight of *Fortune*, in what manner the Sheeld of the *Palme Tree* was taken from him, to ſaue it from the cruell Giant *Camboldam*. And how he happened to ſee the Combate, betweene *Platir*, *Floraman*, *Pompides* and *Blandidon*: As alſo how the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obſcure Valley*, came & brought him to his Caſtle, where he ſhewed him many goodlie, and not able Monumentes.

FOrtune aduancing the honour of her Knight, in obtaining this famous Conqueſt, cauſed him to proceede on farer, to diſcouer the depth of other hidden doubts, and as he rode, perceiuing his Sheelde paſt any meane for ſeruice, aſked of Siluian the Sheeld of the Palme Tree, becauſe his iourney laye through daungerous places, and therefore eſteemed it wiſedome to be alwayes prouided.

When he ſawe the Sheelde was gone, wherein he repoſed moſt affection, keeping it for an extreame neede, he willed Siluian to report, how and after what manner, he had ſuffered it to be taken from him, to which demaund, Siluian thus aunſwered.

All

All the way as we haue iourned, I was deuising, how I might make knowne to you this losse, without gaining your displeasure, or moouing you to anger: which two causes, made me to conceale it all this while. When such was my mishap, that this cruell Giant toke me, a Damosel mounted on a white Palfray, came crossing ouer the Forrest to me, vsing her speeches thus. Siluian, deliuer the Sheeld thou beares to me, ere thou suffer it to fall into the handes, of this Giant thine aduersarie, where it can neuer be recouered againe, & may cause a great endamagement: and thus much I wil faithfully promise thee, to yeeld it into thy Maisters handes againe, when he shal stand in such need, as to vse it. Her gentle speeche, and the present daunger before mine eyes, did vrge me rather to giue it her, then mine enimie should enioy a thing of such honour: wherefore I gaue it to her, who presently departed, I could not tel which way, and then the Giant toke me, vsing me as you found me.

The Knight of Fortune mused at the euent, & could not iudge to what ende it was wrought, wherefore Siluian to put him out of this study, desired him to attend a great noise, which he heard in a little Groue by them, as though it were the flashing of weapons in a Combate. Directing his course thither, he espied foure Knights on foote, very fiercely assayling one an other, their Armour so bruised, and their sheelds so battered, that he could hardly perceiue any of their deuises, except it were one, which was the head of a white Bull, belonging to Pompides, the Sonne of Don Edward. The sharp assaults betweene these foure, vrged the Knight of Fortune, to breake forth into these speeches. Gentlemen, the great daunger I perceiue you to stand in, with the grieuous endamagement y may happen vnto you, constraineth me to desire, you would leaue this great rage, & end your strife friendly with reason, so shall you finde it to your own cõmoditie, and my selfe be alwaies bound to you, if you accept of my counsell. In deed (answered one of the Knights) our quarrell is grounded on so light an occasion, as we might easily agree to your honest desire. It doth onely consist in the knight of the Bull, who wil not tel the name of the knight he serueth for, although he desired of vs likewise to vnderstand some tidings of him.

It

It is vnpoſſible for me to tell his name (anſwered the knight of the Bull) or if I could ſatisfie your deſires, you could not any way compell me, ſo long as I haue this hand and ſword to defend me. Theſe words procured a freſh ſtrife, and to it they fell againe very fiercely, and without any regard of themſelues: which greatly pitied the knight of Fortune, to ſée ſuch courageous mindes, ſubiect to ſo great a hazard, which he was very loth to tarry and behold: but he greatly eſteemed one of the knights, who wae in white Armour, and dealt his blowes ſo freely, that he was in leaſt danger of them all. Then did the knight of Fortune once more perſwade them to leaue the fight, but they were ſo ſeuerely bent the one againſt the other, that they ſcant knew themſelues what they did.

At laſt a ſuddaine darkneſſe ſent from the Caſtle of the Sage Aliart, ouerſhadowed them, at the departure whereof, the knight of Fortune ſawe all the foure knights laid in a Charyot, drawne with foure blacke Horſes, which made him ſomewhat abaſhed, and moued him to demaund of one of the Eſquires, that drowe the Charyot, what knights they were, that had fought this ſore Combate. To whome hée anſwered, that the knight in the white Armour, was Platir, ſonne to the noble Primaleon, the other was Floraman, the Prince of *Sardigna*: the other two knights, were Pompides & Blandidon, who entred their Combate, about the enquiring after the knight of Fortune, which made them leaue the Emperours Court: enterpriſing likewiſe the aduenture of great *Brittaine*, if they might méete with this knight, whoſe friendly company they alway deſired. But ſée the miſfortune, as they arriued héere, not farre from great *Brittaine*, theſe two other knights met them, demanding alſo for ỹ knight of Fortune, ſo words aryſing on eyther ſide, why they ſhould ſéek after this knight, they fell to this fierce ſkirmiſh, which your ſelfe hath partly ſéene, to the loſſe (I feare) of our noble Maiſters, except we were neare ſome place, where we might make prouiſion for them.

The knight of Fortune was greatly moued at this tale, and perſwaded the Eſquires, to haſten with their Maiſters to *London*, where in ſhort time no doubt, they might recouer their

health,

health, and thus in greefe he departed from them. And as he rode very sadde, he espied one come riding towardes him, with his Horne about his neck, attired like a Hunter, who began in this manner to greete him.

Beholde thou noble Palmerin of *England*, the time wherein thy famous deedes, shall bring out of oblivion, the worthy Howelle that hath of long time beene hidde, so that great *Brittaine* shall enioy the former quiet state. Be not offended, because I did enterprise so boldly to name you: for I am privie to that, which shall happen by you, although your selfe remaineth ignoraunt thereof.

The Knight of Fortune knewe not what to thinke, to heare himselfe named in such a straunge place, where he perswaded himselfe he was unknowne to anye: at length he beganne to thinke, that it might be the Sage Aliart of the Obscure Valley, yet would he not certainely giue credite to his suspection, out of which doubt to remoue him, Aliart thus spake againe. Be not dismayed worthy Palmerin, for I am Aliart your seruaunt, who would gladly imploy my selfe in your seruice, to doe you the greatest honour I might. But as concerning what shall chance unto you, I neyther may nor will as yet declare, but this assure your selfe, that you shall enioy a more quiet and happy estate, then as yet you doe.

Syr Aliart (aunswered the Knight of Fortune) God forbid I should request any thing, which you are not willing should be knowen, but for the great bountie and frendship, you haue vsed towardes me, I remaine while my life endureth, both with loue and duetie to honour you. So walking on, at last they came to the Obscure Valley, where Aliart conducted the Knight of Fortune into his Castle, and shewed him many rare and excellent Monumentes, the lively shape of Men and Women, in sayre Portratures, which gaue a great delight to his noble minde, so that he thought this Castle, the fayrest that euer he had seene in all his life. There remayned he so long as him pleased, very well entertayned by the Sage Aliart, who gaue him to vnderstand, how Platir and the other Knightes should be healed of their woundes, without any daunger. These newes

pleaſed the Knight of Fortune very well: as alſo the great gentleneſſe, he found in ỳ Sage Aliart, to certifie him of many things that he deſired.

Chap. XXX. IIII.

¶ How the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, arriuing in *England*, trauailed towardes the Cittie of *London*, And how *Entropa* ſent a Damoſell, that cauſed him to enter Combate, with the Princes, *Gracian*, *Francian*, and *Polinarda*. In which fight they were all in great daunger, till the King of *England* riding on hunting, chaunced to meete with them, who ſet them at vnitie, and brought them to the Court with him.

THe Knight of the Sauadge man, being departed from Orianda, in the Caſtle of the Giant Calfurnien, ſo long continewed on the Seas, that at laſt he arriued in *England*, entending to take his way ſtrait to *London*, becauſe he would ſée the King Fredericke, and the Princeſſe Flerida, but greatly lamẽted to ſée the Foreſt ſo full of ſtraunge Knights, and Damoſelles that procured perillous aduentures. At laſt he eſpied a Damoſell on a white Palfray, come riding towardes him, her haire ſpreade ouer her ſhoulders, and her garments ſéeming to be greatly miſuſed, all ỳ way as ſhe rode, ſhée vſed many ſtrikes, and grieuous lamentations, which was greatly pitied by the Knight of the Sauadge man, who ſaiwe a a Knight came haſtily riding after her, whereupon ſhe began to this gentle knight, in this manner.

God ſpéd, as you regard the honour of knighthood, and the diſtreſſed

ſtreſſed eſtate of a poore Damoſell, ſo at this time helpe to defend me, from him that ſeekes to diſhonour me, of that which maketh me eſtéemed amõgſt al vertuous perſons. Theſe woꝛdes pierced ſo déepe into his noble minde, that he ſtaied the knights comming, who was very well armed, and bꝛauely mounted: to whome he began in theſe woꝛdes. I perceiue both Knighthood, and that Armour is ill beſtoꝛwed vpon you, that imploy your ſelfe in the perſecution of a fayꝛe Damoſell, when you are both bound by duetie, and by lawe of Armes to defend her.

Syꝛ (annſwered the ſtraunge knight) I deſire you, let not the fayned teares, and vniuſt complaint of this Strumpette, inueigle your minde, foꝛ it is not troth that ſhée repoꝛteth, neither am I ſo baſe minded, to purſue her rauſeleſſe. The knight of the Sauadge man, was ſo perſwaded by the Damoſel, that he would not credite what he ſaid, but anſwered him thus. Sir, you ſhall rather diſaduantage me, then diſhonour her, and theꝛefoꝛe pꝛouide foꝛ your ſelfe. The ſtraunge knight ſéeing him ſo egerlie bent, ſaide, I am content, ſince you will inforce me to it, and not rule your deſire by reaſon. Whereupon couching theyꝛ Speares, they mette together couragiouſly, ſo that the ſtraunge knight was caſt, and the knight of the Sauadge man, fayne to leape off from his Hoꝛſe, and dꝛawing their Swoꝛdes, they layde at eche other very cruellie, to the great hurte of them both.

In the meane time they were in fight, the Damoſell had left them, and returned accompanied with two knightes moꝛe, ſhewing them the knight of the Sauadge man, and ſaide. Behold Syꝛ knightes, the man that hath ſlaine my Father, and now would gladly woꝛke the death of this my Bꝛother, (poynting to the knight that beſoꝛe had purſued her) wherefoꝛe I deſire you, to take reuengement on him. At theſe woꝛdes, one of the knightes alighted, and perceiued the knight that the Damoſell named her Bꝛother, to be very ſoꝛe wounded, ſtepped betweene them, ſaying to the knight of the Sauadge man, Come Traytour deale with me, and not with him, whoſe loſſe of blood and wearineſſe beſide, deſireth rather to take reſt, then endure the Combate.

The Knight of the Sauadge man, was greatly offended at theſe wordes, wherefore he left the other, and went to him ſaying: I will make thée ſyther recant thy wordes, or elſe I will leaue my life in this place. So charging one an other verye puiſſantlie, the Knight of the Sauadge man, laide him at laſt along on the earth, which the other Knight ſéing, and alſo the Armour of the gentle Knight, to be greatly broken in many places, began as followeth. I ſée Syr Knight, you are brought into ſuch debilitie, both with the great expence of your blood, as alſo wearineſſe, with long enduring the fight, that I thinke it great diſhonour to giue you a freſh aſſault, and ſmall manhood in mée, to vrge you to ſuch extremitie. The knight of the Sauadge man ſtil incenſed with furie, for the vnkind wordes he had receiued of them, returned him preſently this anſwere.

As I haue little cauſe to eſtéeme of your freendſhip, ſo haue I leſſe opportunitie to craue your fauour, and though my woundes be yrkeſome in your ſight, yet can I endure the vttermoſt, that you can charge me withall, wherefore ſet apart theſe wordes, and execute the extremitie of thy diſloyall will. Thus breaking off their talke, they begonne to aſſault one an other verie rigorouſly, ſo that the knight ſitting on Horſe backe, conceyued great maruayle, at the hauty courage of ỹ knight of the Sauadge man, while he occupied his eies in beholding this noble exployt, ſuch feeblenеſſe entred the minde of his fellow, that he could ſcarcely holde his Sworde, or keepe himſelfe from falling to the ground, and fearing he could not eſcape ỹ death, being in ſuch great diſaduantage, he alighted from his Horſe, and to the knight of the Sauadge man began in this manner.

Me thinges Syr knight, it were for your better aſſurannce of health, as alſo great gentlenes you might offer to the ſe knights, to ſatiſfie your deſire vpon this victorie, then to hope on a farder of me likewiſe, and ſo be depriued of that you might hardlie ſpare, which might yelde you greater diſaduantage, then the conqueſt you haue gotten, will enlarge your Renowme.

Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) except he recant the fiue wde wordes he gaue me, or confeſſe himſelfe vanquiſhed, and to reſt at my commaund, I will finiſhe his boldneſſe, by

honour

honour of my ſword, ſay you what you can, and be what he dare. Truſt me ſir (anſwered the knight) if you will not graunt to ſuch a ſmall requeſt, as ſhall both extoll your fame, and manifeſt your friendſhip, I ſhall be enforced to enter Combat with you, which I am very loth to doe, conſidering your preſent eſtate, in ſo much as I would not be hée, that ſhould deprive you of your life.

Good ſir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) this care in you is more then I haue deſerued, or deſire you ſhould vſe vnto me: wherefore herevpon aſſure your ſelfe, I am as able to deale with you, as they haue found me indifferent to conquere them. At theſe words, the knight (whom this noble victor held in ſubiection) fell along on the grounde, through faintneſſe of much bloud that had iſſued from him, as alſo the greeuous woundes, hée had ſo vnhappily ſuſtayned. Which made this other knight to aſſayle the knight of the Sauadge man very rigorouſly, in hope to haue reuenged his frendes hurt, with the detriement of his noble enemies life, but he found the knight of the Sauadge man ſo deliuer of ſtrength, and ſo greatly affected to a farther victory, that he partly repented himſelfe, for entring ſuch hazard. Yet did he behaue himſelf with greater courage then the other knights, which made him endure the Combat a longer time.

It chanced the King of *England*, to come on Hunting into this Foreſt, where eſpying theſe two knights ſo eger at their fight, and commending both their expertneſſe, and braue behauiour, he entred betweene them, vſing great intreatie to leaue off their Combate, which they preſently did, for that they would not diſobey the kings requeſt, whom they knew, and were very glad to ſée. The knight of the Sauadge man, lifting vp his Beuere, came and preſented himſelfe to the King, who perceyuing him to be the knight, was nouriſhed in his Court, as alſo the man he had greateſt delight in, receiued him very gratiouſly, in ſigne whereof, hée ſuffered him to kiſſe his hand.

When the King had knowledge, that the other knight was Gracian, ſonne to the noble Arnedes King of *France*, hee alighted from his Horſe, imbracing the Prince very louingly, and deſiring him to ſhewe the occaſion of their diſcord, as alſo what

the other knights were, that lay on the ground. The Prince Gracian, after he had done his dutie to the king, and to the noble company, that then were there preſent, began as thus.

If it ſhal like your Maieſtie, the knight that lieth hithermoſt, and is neereſt to your Grace, is named Francian, ſonne to the famous Polendos, king of *Theſſaly*, in whoſe company, to mine owne honour, and eyther of our contents, I trauayled from the Citie of *Conſtantinople*, through many places where wee haue approoued our knighthood, and made manifeſt ſuch deedes of Armes, as our yeares and ſkill would ſuffer vs.

To this place we were conducted by a Damoſell, who reported her ſelfe to bee ſiſter to the other knight that lyeth on the ground: ſhee gaue vs to vnderſtand, that this knight (meaning the knight of the Sauage man) had cruelly ſlaine her Father, and did his endeuour to kill her brother lykewiſe: wherefore ſhee deſired vs to ſtande her reſcue, and to deliuer her forth of ſuch greefe, as ſhee might conceiue by his death. Francian perceiuing her brother in ſuch eſtate, as hee could not awarde the hardy blowes, this knight charged him withall, entred betweene them: and in lyke manner was brought to as lowe eſtate himſelfe. Yea, and I perſwade my ſelfe, had not your Grace come to ende the ſtrife, my ſelfe had beene partner of their harde miſhap.

The knight of the Sauadge man, hearing what the Prince Gracian had ſayd: began in this order to diſcourſe howe it happened. My gratious Soueraigne, the Damoſell of whom this knight hath ſpoken, came ryding towardes me, her haire diſpearſed on her ſhoulders, her face all blubbered with teares, her garments torne, and very much polluted, all the way as ſhee came, crying: how that this knight (whome ſhee after named to be her brother) did ſeeke to diſhonour her, and therefore deſired me, to defend her in ſo great extremitie. When I had ioyned Combat with the knight, ſonne after ſhee came againe, and brought theſe two knights, reporting to them, as he hath informed your Maieſtie, ſo leauing vs in this ſtrife, ſhee departed, we know not whither. The King well noting the deceipt of the Damoſell, which was onely to ſeeke the ruine of thoſe Noble

knights,

knights, caused the Helmet of Francian, and of the other knight, to be taken off, when feeling the ayre, they came to themselues againe, saying that their wounds made them very feeble. Then was the other knight knowne to be Polinard, sonne to the Emperour Trineus: when presently the King caused Francian and Polinard, to be conueyed in a Charyot to the Citie of *London*. And by the way, the King questioned with Polinard, for what cause hee pursued the Damosel, when this noble knight toke in hand to defend her? By your gratious leaue (answered Polinard) I thinke shee was the most wicked, and deceytfullest Damosell on the earth, for through her perswasion, Onistalde and Dramian my friends, were brought into such ignorance, and such credite of her, that they entred Combat, and had almost slaine one an other, had not I arriued at their fight, when they were hardly to be iudged, if there were any recouery for their health. At my request they ended their strife, and rode togither I knowe not well which way, nor if they be aliue as yet: but I followed the Damosell, to know the occasion why my brethren were fallen to so great debate, when this knight came and preuented me as your Grace hath heard.

The king was greatly displeased at this misaduenture, and sent presently about, to heare tydings of Onistalde and Dramian, that if their bodies were found dead, they might be interred according to the nobilitie of their byrth. But they were found liuing, and by the king sent to the *Monasterie* of Cleare Victorie: where they were carefully cherished, by the brethren of that Religion, which was first found by Amadis de Gaule, neere vnto *Fenrisse*, and thither were his bones carryed after his death, from the great *Brittaine*, to witnesse the victory he had got of the kings in that place.

The king caused a great many of knights to pursue after the Damosell, but their labour was in vaine, for her Mistresse Eutropa who sent her, kept her safe inough from them.

When the king was come to the Court, hee caused the Princes to bee so prouided for, as they recouered againe their health in short tyme: and the knight of the Sauadge man lying in his accustomed Chamber, was diligently loked vnto by

the Princeſſe Florida, and the King would often viſite him, becauſe his minde did ſtill vſe perſwaſion with him, that he ſhould be ſomewhat allyed to him in kindred. To be reſolued whereof, he would intreate the Princeſſe, and he himſelfe would often queſtion with him, to make knowne vnto them what he was, or of whence he iudged himſelfe to deſcend: but he would neuer by any meanes ſatiſfie their requeſt, becauſe indeed, he could not gaine any knowledge of himſelfe.

Chap. XXXV.

¶ How the *Sage Aliert* brought the bodies of *Floraman*, *Platir*, *Pampides*, and *Blandidon*, in a Charyot to his Caſtle, where he healed their woundes, and ſet them againe in the place where they fought their Combat, which made them know one an other, and ioyne togither like friendes. And how a Damoſell came and talked with them, and gaue them Horſes and Armor, with foure Eſquires to attend on them, ſo they all departed with the Damoſell, to finiſh an aduenture, which made her liue in great ſorrow. And how the Knight of *Fortune*, departing from the Caſtle of the *Sage Aliart*, happened to lodge in the houſe of an auncient Gentleman neare *London*, where a Damoſel came, to intreate him of an aduenture he ſhould take in hand, on her behalf, againſt the noble knight of the *Sauadge man*.

SAge Aliart, of the Obſcure Valley (as the Hiſtorie declareth) cauſed ye bodies of Platire the other knights, to be brought in a Charyot to his Caſtle, where ſeparating them in ſundry chambers, hee vſed ſuch great care and diligence for reſtoring their health, that in ſhort tyme they

they had escaped the poynt of daunger, and were in as good constitution of body, as they had bene before. For this occasion urged him to vse more circumspection to them, that if their liues had failed thorow misaduenture, then had not onely their noble kindred bene oppressed with greefe, but also their Dominions remayned destitute of their cheefe defence. For which cause, he had thus prouided for thē, albeit out of their knowledge, whence such frendship should proceede: neither how they left the place of their Combate, and were brought into so strong a Castell. Platir and Floraman, were at last lodged in one Chamber: in lyke manner were Pompides and Blandidon, where they no lesse maruelled, at their sudden recouerie of health, then at the Princely attendaunce was dayly vsed to them: but which was more to their greefe, they could gaine no knowledge of their Hoste, either what he was, or wherefore he vsed such great courtesie vnto them.

The knight of Fortune, (who as yet remayned in the Castell of the Sage Aliart) could neuer compasse the meane, to finde the Lodgings of these knights, but was verie pensiue, to thinke of their great hurts receyued in the Combate: Nevertheless, the perswasiō that the Sage Aliart vsed with him, as promising, they should bee all safely recured, vrged him to exempt so great a doubt. When time serued, according as the Sage Aliart thought conuenient, by force of his charmes, he cast them in a dead slumber, and brought them to the place where they sought their Combate: where when they awaked, they found the place bestrewed with the Truncheons of their Speares, as also peeces of their armour, and the grasse somewhat dyed with the effusion of their blood.

Euery one well beholding himselfe to bee sound of bodie, in perfection of health, and the place so fresh with their blood, as though it had beene but as then spilt, fell all ioyntly together into a great admiration, and Floraman beganne thus to expresse his marualle. If I should speake as I thinke, or thinke as I haue occasion, I should bee offensiue to some, and but small to mine owne benefite. In this place I remember we sought our Combate, not to the greefe of one alone, but to the harme of vs

all

the Princeſſe Flerida, and the King would often viſite him, becauſe his minde did ſtill vſe perſwaſion with him, that he ſhould be ſomewhat allyed to him in kindred. To be reſolued whereof, he would intreate the Princeſſe, and he himſelfe would often queſtion with him, to make knowne vnto them what he was, or of whence he iudged himſelfe to deſcend: but hée would neuer by any meanes ſatiſfie their requeſt, becauſe indéed, he could not gaine any knowledge of himſelfe.

Chap. XXXV.

¶ How the *Sage Aliert* brought the bodies of *Floraman*, *Platir*, *Pompides*, and *Blandidon*, in a Charyot to his Caſtle, where he healed their woundes, and ſet them againe in the place where they fought their Combat, which made them know one an other, and ioyne togither like friendes. And how a Damoſell came and talked with them, and gaue them Horſes and Armor, with foure Eſquires to attend on them, ſo they all departed with the Damoſell, to finiſh an aduenture, which made her liue in great ſorrow. And how the Knight of *Fortune*, departing from the Caſtle of the *Sage Alhart*, happened to lodge in the houſe of an auncient Gentleman neare *London*, where a Damoſel came, to intreate him of an aduenture he ſhould take in hand, on her behalf, againſt the noble knight of the *Sauadge man*.

SAge Aliart, of the Obſcure Valley (as the Hiſtorie declareth) cauſed the bodies of Platir & the other knights, to bee brought in a Charyot to his Caſtle, where ſeparating them in ſundry chambers, hee vſed ſuch great care and diligence for reſtoring their health, that in ſhort tyme they

they had escaped the poynt of daunger, and were in as good constitution of body, as they had bene before. For this occasion urged him to use more circumspection to them, that if their liues had failed thorow misaduenture, then had not onely their noble kindred bene oppressed with greefe, but also their Dominions remayned destitute of their cheefe defence. For which cause, he had thus prouided for thē, albeit out of their knowledge, whence such freendship should proceede: neither how they left the place of their Combate, and were brought into so strong a Castell. Platir and Floraman, were at last lodged in one Chamber: in lyke manner were Pompides and Blandidon, where they no lesse marueiled, at their sudden recouerie of health, then at the Princely attendaunce was dayly vsed to them: but which was more to their greefe, they could gaine no knowledge of their Hoste, either what he was, or wherefore he vsed such great courtesie vnto them.

The knight of Fortune, (who as yet remayned in the Castell of the Sage Aliart) could neuer compasse the meane, to finde the Lodgings of these knights, but was verie pensiue, to thinke of their great hurts receyued in the Combate: Neuertheless, the perswasiō that the Sage Aliart vsed with him, as promising, they should bee all safely recured, urged him to exempt so great a doubt. When time serued, according as the Sage Aliart thought conuenient, by force of his charmes, he cast them in a dead slumber, and brought them to the place where they sought their Combate: where when they awaked, they found the place bestrewed with the Truncheons of their Speares, as also peeces of their armour, and the graile somewhat dyed with the effusion of their blood.

Euery one well beholding himselfe to bee sound of bodie, in perfection of health, and the place so fresh with their blood, as though it had bene but as then spilt, fell all ioyntly together into a great admiration, and Floraman beganne thus to expresse his marualle. If I should speake as I thinke, or thinke as I haue occasion, I should bee offensiue to some, and but small to mine owne benefite. In this place I remember we sought our Combate, not to the greefe of one alone, but to the harme of vs

all

all in geneall, and in this place are we nowe, in good and perfect eſtate, releéued out of daunger, and ſurcoured from ſo great diſtreſſe, wherefore I muſt néedes thinke, the aduentures of this land to bee rare: and rare, becauſe I haue not béene accuſtomed to the like.

Truſt me (quoth the Prince Platir) theſe two knights were our enemies in the Combate, and inuade vs ſtill, that we might ende our former enterprize: but if ſo be their intent, they are as vnprouided as we, and neither of vs horſe, weapon, or armour, to reſcew himſelfe from his enemie. Theſe words thus ended, Floraman came toward the other two knights, deſiring them (if they could) to reſolue them of this doubt. We are (anſwered Pompides) in ſuch an vncertaintie our ſelues, that had not you moued the queſtion when you did, my ſelfe would haue requeſted the ſame of you.

After a little talke paſſed betwéene them, they fell into knowledge of each other, when forgetting their former enmitie, they imbraced one another, and greatly reioyced, that they had ſo happily met, vnto their ſeuerall contentation. To breake off their frendly purpoſes of ſalutations, they eſpied a Damoſell come riding towards them, mounted on a bay Palfrey, attyred all in blacke, and her countenance bewraying a ſad and ſorrowfull diſpoſition. When ſhée was come vnto them, reſtraining the bridle of her horſe, and wel eying them, began at laſt in this manner.

Gentlemen, it ſéemeth ſome ſuch accident hath happened, as hath defeated you of ſuch refuge, as ſometyme you had, which may ſéeme ſtraunge to you, yet not rare to me, who knowe the miſaduentures of this Countrey, to the gréefe of my frendes, and ſorrowe of my ſelfe. Faire Lady (ſaide Blandidon) if wée ſhould rehearſe in what manner our miſchance hath happened, we ſhould be ouer tedious to you to heare it, and in daunger our ſelues, while we ſtand to ſhewe it, wanting our armour to auoide what may happen, and being in a place out of our owne knowledge. Admitte (quoth the Damoſell) my ſelfe would be the meane, to prouide you all of horſes and armour againe, would you graunt the ſmall requeſt I ſhould put forth vnto

you:

you? Ladie (aunſwered Floraman) reſpecting our owne nede, and the duetie we owe to any diſtreſſed Ladie, hath wrought that in me, and I am ſure the like in all my fellowes, (the conditions fulfilled) that we will abide the vttermoſt extremitie for you, and in your defence.

Euerie one proteſting what Floraman had promiſed, the Damoſell departed, returning in ſhort time with foure Eſquiers, bearing foure verie faire and ſtrong armours, with foure more that ledde foure goodly courſers, all of one colour and bigneſſe: when to the knightes ſhee thus beganne. Loe Gentlemen, what your preſent eſtate, and my earneſt affectiõ hath conſtrained me to doe, deſiring you to make eſtimation of theſe giftes, according as you ſhall find them in proſe. Giuing her great thanks, the Eſquiers armed them all preſently, their armor not differing from one an other in colour and richneſſe: foure ſhields were likewiſe deliuered them, the deuiſe whereof you ſhall vnderſtand hereafter. When they were armed and mounted on horſebacke, the Damoſell ſhewed them, that they muſt accõpany her three or foure dayes, in which time (through their aſſiſtance) ſhee ſhould enter her lamentable ſorrowes, and greeuous miſhaps, giuing them likewiſe thoſe foure Eſquiers, to ſerue in ſtead of them which were departed.

They not denying what the Damoſell had requeſted, rode on with her, where at this time we will leaue them, and returne to the knight of Fortune, who paſſing the time away with the Sage Aliart, in remembring his miſhappes, his frowarde chaunces in Loue, and all accidences that had happened him in trauaile, determined to take his leaue of the Sage Magitian, who would not let him vnderſtande his byrth and Parentage, for the reaſon which you ſhall heare hereafter. But commending vnto him the aduentures of great *Brittaine*, as alſo what neceſſitie the good knightes ſtode in for want of his helpe: and arming Siluian with an armour, much like that which his Maiſter had alwayes worne, they imbraced togither very courteouſly, and ſo departed, the Sage Aliart promiſing him to bee in all places where he ſhould ſtande deſtitute of his helpe, and would aſſiſt him againſt all miſfortunes.

So rode the knight of Fortune, towards the ancient and famous Citie of *London*, deſirous to ſée the *Engliſh* Court, the Fame whereof was blazed thorow the whole world. After three dayes trauell, he arriued at the houſe of an ancient Gentleman, which was not farre from *London*, and there he repoſed for that night, conceyuing great pleaſure to conferre with his Hoſte (who loued to entertaine all wandring knights) about the eſtate of that Countrey, with the noble aduentures in olde time paſſed, as alſo at that preſent in great *Bryttaine*. After Supper, they came and ſate in the Porch of the houſe, where at laſt they ſawe entring the gate, a Damoſel accompanied with a yong Gentleman, who requeſted of the Gentleman of that place, to haue lodging there for that night. The Gentleman, whoſe cuſtome was to entertaine Straungers, commaunded her a Chamber, with ſuch prouiſion as ſhe ſhould ſtand in néede of. She giuing thankes to her frendly Hoſte, for his ſo great courteſie, came and ſate downe by the Gentlewoman of the houſe, which the Knight of Fortune perceyuing, remoued his ſtoole and ſate down by her: and among other talke, requeſted of her, for what occaſion ſhée was ſo penſiue and heauy, which was great gréefe to him to beholde, but woorſe for her to abyde.

The Damoſell taking occaſion to behold him, and eſpying the ſhéeld of Fortune, ſo much eſtéemed and famed through al Countreyes, caſt her ſelfe downe at his féete, and in teares began this ſorrowfull diſcourſe. I perceyue the anger of Fortune, ſatisfied with the former iniuries, that ſhe hath executed on my poore ſelfe, will at this inſtaunt chaunge her rigour, and fauour her that hath béene altogether infortunate, in that I haue found the knight, who not onely can, but (as I hope) will ende my myſeryes by his knightly valour. So it is (woorthy ſir) that ſometyme I had a ſonne, ingenious in euery exerciſe, but chéefely well nurtured in Martiall affaires: and had his Fortune agréed with his towardly behauiour, I had béene a Patrone of ioy, where I am nowe the mother of miſfortune. It ſo chaunced, this my Sonne to growe amorous of a yoong beautifull Damoſell, who had retayned in fauour an other knight, before my Sonne was admitted her ſeruaunt: but ſuch was her affection

toward

toward my Sonne, that her loue to the first Suter dyed with colde, and shee estéemed him as worthy of her good will.

This perceiued in the sight of all, was not hid from the Knight, who began greatly to stomacke it, and finding opportunitie fitte for his purpose, assayled violently my Sonne, who (not withstanding the daũger on both sides) brought his enimy into hazard of his life, & himselfe the better into his Ladyes lyking. Whẽ time had admitted this cõquered into better estate, that his woundes were healed, and his strength recouered (not forgetting the repulse he sustayned by my Sõne, as also the earnest loue he bare to the Damosell,) he returned with a Knight attyred in gréene Armour, bearing in his shelde the Portrait of a Sauadge man, leading in his hand a couple of Lyons, who séking reuenge on the other knightes behalfe, my Sonne toke the courage to enter Combate with him. But such was the spite of Fortune, and so great her malice against me, that my Sonne was brought in subiection to this straunge Knight, who not contented with the victory, cruelly cutte off his head, and gaue it to his mortall enimie. Thus considering the great iniury, that the Knight had wrought me, and that none will do me the fauour to reuenge my vntimely losse, I determined not to leaue my trauaile, tyll I had found you, who bearing the name of the Knight of Fortune, (renowned in all Countreyes, that hath eyther séene or heard of you) can compell my enimie to confesse his faulte, and giue him the reward that belongeth to so great discourtesie.

Wherefore most worthy Syr, at which wordes he stayed her thus. Faire Lady, the extreame griefe of your inward thoughts, witnessed by the aboundaunce of teares that bede we your rosiall cheekes, constrayneth me to beléeue what you haue said, and to beare a parte with you of accustomed beauine sse. Wherefore, considering your wrong, and the great vngentlenesse of the Knight of the Sauadge man, if my Fortune may be so good to mete him, I will reuenge your iniurie with his death, or leaue mine owne life for a pawne with him. And the rather am I driued to deale with this Knight, for that there remayneth a controuersie betweene him and me, as yet vnfinished, and now your

mishap

miſhap ſhall giue me good occaſion, to recompence him for both togither, if I knew certaine in what place to finde him. Truly ſir (quoth the Damoſel) I left him at the Citie of *London*, where his valure is helde in ſuch eſtimation, as is more then I can ſpeake, whereof I iudge him not a litle proude.

The knight of Fortune, perceiuing the earneſt deſire of the Damoſell, to be reuenged on him, whome he would as gladly finde, promiſed her to ſend him defiance on the next morning by his Eſquire, and that he would be as diligent on her behalfe, as ſhée was deſirous to haue it diſpatched: to which wordes the Damoſell replied. I can now ſufficiently iuſtifie, what I haue often heard, that your care hath bene ſo great to the welfare of Ladies, as that Fortune hath the better proſpered all your affaires, and in ſo much I can iudge it the more to others, by how much I finde ſuch great curteſie my ſelfe, which if I die before I deſerue, let yet your gentle nature affoord me a good opinion, for that all my life-time, ſhall bee ſpent in the honour of your name.

The auncient Gentleman, vnderſtanding that his gueſt was the Noble knight of Fortune, eſtéemed his good luck, more then he could any way diſcloſe: wherefore he deſired pardon, that hée had not vſed him according as his famous report deſerued: and that his ignorance might ſerue to excuſe any fault committed. And the rather he vſed the leſſe ſuſpition toward him, becauſe he had entertained ſo many noble and valiant Gentlemen: among whom (as he was well worthy) he gaue great commendation to the knight of the Sauadge man, as he had heard of many, and partly had ſéene himſelfe.

Which good report, incited, and greatly moued the knight of Fortune, to vſe the more diligence in finding him: in which deſire, as time ſerued, they brake company, and departed to their lodgings. This couragious knight, ſuſtayning ſmall reſt in his bed, when the cleare morning appeared, aroſe, and armed him with all ſpéed, taking his leaue of his Hoſte and the Damoſell, departing towards *London*, accompanied with Siluian. And drawing ſomewhat neare the Citie, hée toke a great pleaſure to behold the braue Towers and ſtrong Edifices, whiche by the

ſhyning

shyning of the Sunne, gaue great contentation to his minde, and vged him to alight, because hee would take good view thereof: vsing much talke with Siluian, as concerning the great fame of that auncient Citie. So long he stayed there, till he supposed the aged King to be ryscn, when he rode into the Citie, where both the brauery of the place, and the remembraunce of the famous Exployts, there begun and finished, prouoked him to some hautie attempt, that might enrowle his name among the number of those, that were held in high estimation. For that the report of Noble deeds, doth vrge the mindes of the couragious, to be equal with those, who beare most commendation of their approued valiancie.

Chap. XXXVI.

¶ How the Knight of *Fortune* arriuing at *London*, passed away the time with an auncient Hermite, in seeing the Monuments and Funeralles of many noble persons: vntill he had sent *Silvian* to the *English* Court, where, in the presence of the King, hee declared his Maisters challenge to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, which he willingly accepted, albeit the King wold hardly agree vnto it. And how they endured the Combatte so long, that the King, accompanied with the Princesse *Florida*, were faine to come and intreate them to leaue off their enterprise, at whose request, they both gaue consent, neyther of them gaining the victorie of the other.

Many

[illegible] to remoue other conceytes that he had acca-
sion to thinke on. At laſt, remembring he
might not be lycenced the Combate till after Dinner, he with-
drewe himſelfe to an Hermitage, where after he had heard ſer-
uice, he was deſired
in the Chappel, wh
of them remained
things that were
an auncient Sepul
manſhip, albeit lon
dimmed the worke
reade what was engrauen about it, finding at the one ende
perceiued ỹ name of Arbam of *Norgalles*, who was buried whē
king Liſuart ruled the Crowne of *England*. Vpon the ſight of
this auncient Monument, he queſtioned with the Hermite, if in
time paſt ỹ auncient Sepulchre had not contained a much lar-
ger quantity: to which demaund, the Hermite thus anſwered.
God Sir, when firſt I came to inhabite this place, which by
computation of time, I geſſe to be about 34. yeres ſince, I found
this auncient Sepulchre in the ſame eſtate you now behold it.
But as I haue heard of many, and therefore may be bolde to re-
port it, when the Infidelles did inuade this Lande, they did
ruinate and ſpoyle this Tombe aboue all the reſt. Not ſparing
theſe other by it, as you may perceiue, wherein are interred
Don Grumedan, and Don Guillan the Penſiue, beſide other per-
ſonages, of no leſſe Nobilitie then Knightly behauiour.

The Hermites talke, vrged him to remember the diſcourſe of
the life of this noble Don Guillan, comparing his hapleſſe life,
with his beauie eſtate, which was in like manner procured,

as his Lady Polinarda, was the originall of his sorowfull mourning. At this remembraunce, falling into a great agonie of
pu the irons that compasse
uch rufull complaints with
ses the teares to run downe

ere in a maze, the Hermite
t some euill intent, but Sil-
, declaring that it was his wont to be often incumbred with Melancholy, and therefore willed him to vse no more doubt in the matter. At length he hapned forth of this mute studie, turning his head to hide his extreame greefe,
e man, and to leaue
into such debility, as
mation. With these
ing: I more doubt of
to remembrance, then
se to me. So taking
the Cittie, where he
mette the Gentleman his Hoste, and the Damosell, on whose behalfe he had enterprised the Combate, then because he would not enter the Cittie as yet, he sent Siluian to the Court, to manifest before the King his Maisters challenge, and to vse great circumspection, what answere the King returned.

Siluian well noting his Maisters commaundement, departed, and in short time arriued at the Pallace, where going vp into the great Hall, he perceiued the King was newely risen from Dinner, walking with his knightes, among whome was the Knight of the Sauadge man, being well and perfectly cured of the woundes he had receiued, when he fought against Gracian, Francian and, Polinarda, who were there also in his company. Siluian came into the presence of the King, where on his knee, with such duetie as is required in that respect, he began as followeth. Most puissaunt Prince, the knight of Fortune my noble Lord and Maister, by me in humilitie of his owne person, yeldeth the homage of his heart and knightly swoorde, at your

MAny were the greeuous cogitations, that paſſed the mind of the Knight of Fortune, while he was entred the famous Cittie of *London*, as well for the vngentle dealing of his Lady Polinarda, as alſo ſundrie other conceytes that he had occaſion to thinke on. At laſt, remembring he might not be lycenced the Combate till after Dinner, he withdrewe himſelfe to an Hermitage, where after he had heard ſeruice, he was deſirous to ſée the auncient Monuments that were in the Chappel, which for the moſt part were ruinated, yet ſome of them remained in good eſtate of their beautie. Among all the things that were there to be ſéene, the Knight of Fortune beheld an auncient Sepulchre, which was cunningly framed in workmanſhip, albeit long continuaunce of time, had both waſted and dimmed the workes and figures therof, ſo that one could hardly reade what was engrauen about it, ſauing at the one ende was perceiued the name of Arbam of *Norgalles*, who was buried whē King Liſuart ruled the Crowne of *England*. Vpon the ſight of this auncient Monument, he queſtioned with the Hermite, if in time paſt the auncient Sepulchre had not contained a much larger quantitie: to which demaund, the Hermite thus anſwered. God ſée, when firſt I came to inhabite this place, which by computation of time, I geſſe to be about 34. yeres ſince, I found this auncient Sepulchre in the ſame eſtate you now behold it. But as I haue heard of many, and therefore may be holde to report it, when the Infidelles did inuade this Lande, they did ruinate and ſpoyle this Tombe aboue all the reſt. Not ſparing theſe other by it, as you may perceiue, wherein are interred Don Grumedan, and Don Cuillan the Penſiue, beſide other perſonages, of no leſſe Nobilitie then Knightly behauiour.

The Hermites talke, vrged him to remember the diſcourſe of the life of this noble Don Guillan, comparing his hapleſſe life, with his beauie eſtate, which was in like manner procured,

as

as his Lady Polinarda, was the originall of his sorowfull mourning. At this remembraunce, falling into a great agonie of minde, he was constrained to leane on the irons that compassed this auncient Sepulchre, vttering such rufull complaints within himselfe, as the greefe thereof caused the teares to run downe his cheekes.

Standing a great while as it were in a maze, the Hermite supposed he occupied his minde about some euill intent, but Silvian stepped vnto him, declaring that it was his wont to be often incumbred with Melancholy, and therefore willed him to vse no more doubt in the matter. At length he hapned forth of this mute studie, turning his head to hide his extreame greefe, when Siluian, went vnto him, desiring he would not forget his enterprise, with the knight of the Sauadge man, and to leaue such thoughtes, as would drawe his estate into such debility, as might greatly hinder his former determination. With these wordes he was somewhat displeased, saying: I more doubt of that which my late studying hath called into remembrance, then eyther the feare or force my enemie can vse to me. So taking his leaue of the Hermitie, he rode toward the Cittie, where he mette the Gentleman his Hoste, and the Damosell, on whose behalfe he had enterprised the Combate, then because he would not enter the Cittie as yet, he sent Siluian to the Court, to manifest before the King his Maisters challenge, and to vse great circumspection, what answere the King returned.

Siluian well noting his Maisters commaundement, departed, and in short time arriued at the Pallace, where going vp into the great Hall, he perceiued the King was newely risen from Dinner, walking with his knightes, among whome was the Knight of the Sauadge man, being well and perfectlie cured of the woundes he had receiued, when he fought against Gracian, Francian and, Polinarda, who were there also in his company. Siluian came into the presence of the King, where on his knee, with such duetie as is required in that respect, he began as followeth. Most puissaunt Prince, the knight of Fortune my noble Lord and Maister, by me in humilitie of his owne person, yeldeth the homage of his heart and knightly seruice, at your

Graces commaund. Such was his intent, as in your Court he vowed to make proofe of his ſeruice, but Fortune not ſo agréeing, in ſtead of a quiet entry (vnder your Graces leaue) he meaneth to come by way of a chalenge. For as he trauelled, he met a Ladie, whoſe cauſe of miſfortune, ſhée doth attribute to the Knight of the Sauadge man, and my Lord taking her diſtreſſed caſe in hand, by me gineth chalenge to him of Combate, to méet him if he dare, ſo that your Grace will allowe my Lord a ſafe entraunce and returne, without the diſturbaunce of any to hinder his determination, the Knight of the Sauadge man onely excepted. The King who had heard the fame of the knight of Fortune, to be ſuch as was extolled in all Princes Courts, was verie ſorry that his arriuall ſhould moue ſuch a requeſt, and would willingly haue denied the Combate, but that the Knight of the Sauadge man came before his Maieſtie, and vſed theſe wordes. My gracious Soueraigne, the Knight of Fortune is of ſuch reputation, as neyther may your Grace denie his requeſt, nor my ſelfe refuſe to enter Combate with him. And albeit his puiſſance hath vrged him to a Chalenge, and the aduauntage gotten in other Countries, maketh him the more earneſt to haue his déeds knowne héere: yet can neither his gréeting diſmay my courage, nor his preſence compell me to leaue the fielde. Wherefore, I deſire your Grace to graunt his requeſt, that he may haue libertie of the Juſte, according as he ought: otherwiſe will I goe to him, as well to ſatiſfie his deſire, as to compaſſe the affection I haue of my ſelfe.

The King ſéeing all excuſes would not ſerue to hinder this matter, but that the Knight of the Sauadge man would néedes take on him the fight, returned Siluian with this anſwer. My Friend, tell thy Lord, I am both pleaſed, and offended at his requeſt: yet ſéeing his demaũd ſtandeth with law of armes, which I can no way iuſtly denie, I graunt him free leaue, without contradiction of any. But better would I haue iudged of him, had his chalenge béene to any other Knight, where being as it is, he will not ſo lightly eſcape, as perhaps he maketh account of.

With this meſſage Siluian returned to his Maiſter, who ha-

uing heard the pleasure of the king, came presently to the place appointed for the combat, where the king with the Quéene, and the Princesse Florida, with all the Nobilitie, were ready placed, to behold this noble attempt. The Citizens likewise repayred thither to sée this Combate, which was so suddenly noysed abroade, so that the place was filled with abundance of people. The knight of Fortune entred, and made his obeysaunce to the king, and passed by, then came the knight of the Sauadge man, accompanied with many knights and noble gentlemen, among which company was Argolant, who brought him his spear, and Don Rosiran *de la Bronde*, deliuered him his shield, so marching on by the king they left him, using this talke with the knight of Fortune. I knowe not, sir knight, what should be the cause of your so great chalenge, without it be to iniurie him, that neuer offended you. Sir (answered the knight of Fortune) behold the Ladie here present, to whom you haue offered no small abuse, which I will sée you recompence, or constraine you to abide the dome of my mercie. Trust me sir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) the Ladie is altogither vnknowne of me, neyther haue I offended her, or any body beside, that I should deserue to be thus vngently accused: but I sée the good opinion youe haue of your own manhood, causeth you to be so earnest in this matter which I will not denie, albeit I could, yet giue no spot to mine honour. So parting themselues to fetch their Carrire, at the sound of the Trumpettes they met brauely togither, bearing halfe a dosen Staues a péece, yet neither able to stirre the other. When they sawe they could not dismount one another, they toke their swords, and charged each other with such politique behauiour in their fight, that it was maruellous to heare, what commendations were generally giuen.

When they had well wearyed themselues on horseback, they alighted, and endeuoured to endanger each other with such rygorous blowes, that it was thought the Combate would not long last, ere one of them were slaine. For their shields were shiuered all in péeces, their Armour so broken, that the blood trickled downe their sides, then fell they to wrastling one with an other, their grypes made the blood to issue forth abun-

manly, yet neither had the aduauntage of the other in ſtrength, but bothe ſo equall, that it could not be iudged, who was lykeſt of victorie. The Princeſſe Flerida greeuing at their great effuſion of blood, departed in ſuch heauineſſe, as if ſhée had knowen it to be the blood of her ſonnes, that was ſo cruellie ſpilt. The king with all his Courtly attendauntes was ſtroken into ſuch a maze, when he ſawe them take their ſwordes againe, that he thought the flower of all Chiualrie was there preſent before him, and was in great heauineſſe, for that they would giue ouer by no meanes.

The knight of the Saeadge man, ſéeing himſelfe deſtitute of ſworde, ſhélde, and Armour, began ſomewhat to feare, that his life would ſtand in great hazarde, but yet he contented himſelfe, that if as then his death were ordained, he ſhould ſuſtaine the leſſe reproche, in that a knight of ſuch honour had giuen him the ouerthrowe, wherefore at a pauſe, he thus began. Why ſhould I diſcourage my ſelfe at the death, ſéeing I ſhall depart in the flower and prime of mine age, and ende my dayes at his handes, who is onely eſtéemed for good Fortune: Yet the oath I haue made to the Princeſſe Flerida, with the great duetie I find in my ſelfe, as her deſert, conſtraineth me to wiſh a longer time if it might be, as well to exalt her honour, as to trie the aduenture which hath endamaged ſo many good knightes, whereto I did euer bende mine affection, as the onely enterprize in all my life to winne me renowne. But ſéeing I am fallen into ſo great miſhap, as both Fortune doth denie me, and mine owne manhode fayle me, I will yet ſo behaue my ſelfe vpon mine enimie, as when he hath wonne the vttermoſt, he ſhall not boaſt of his Conqueſt, and ſuch a writte will I deliuer him to ſeale, as I hope ſhall craue no other ſignet but his heart blood.

In like manner the knight of Fortune ſtode debating with himſelfe, as well vpon his preſent daunger, as alſo his paſſed dolor, not forgetting his Lady and Miſtreſſe Polinarda, to whome, as had ſhe béene preſent, he began this complaint. Madame, beholde now the time wherein your anger muſt kill me, and your fauour reuiue me, which except you will beare the cruel minde to worke my Tragedie, reſtore in wonted clemen-

cie

cie the encouragement of my hapleſſe labours, which ſince it lyeth in your handes, caſt a friendly looke on the man, that in all extremities is none but yours only. If you denie me this ſmall requeſt, neither ſhall I aduenture the enterpꝛiſes of great *Brittaine*, noꝛ doe that honour to you, which my heart hath euer deſired, ſo ſhall the flower of Chiualrie remaine in their great miſſoꝛtune, and you thꝛough your obſtinacie accounted the loſſe of them all. This knight hath put mee in moꝛe daonger then euer did any, yet neyther of vs both enioyeth the Conqueſt: and if the infoꝛtunate death returne to my ſhare, I ſhall thinke my ſelfe honourably foyled at his handes, but my poꝛe heart cruelly martyred thꝛough your hard dealing.

Then fell they to the Combate againe, not able to charge one an other ſo fiercely as at the firſt, yet labouring earneſtly to end theyꝛ ſtrife one way oꝛ other, which moued the King to diſcend, accompanied with his Knights, and fearing the loſſe of theyꝛ liues, ſought to ſet them at vntie. But ſuch was their deſire of victoꝛie, and ſo couragious theyꝛ mindes in the middeſt of moſt doubt, that the King was faine to returne, becauſe they would giue no eare to his perſwaſion. Then went hee to the Chamber of the Pꝛinceſſe Flerida, where in this manner he began to vſe his ſpeech. Faꝛre Daughter, if my noble Sonne, Don Edward your Loꝛd bee lyuing, and that he may be deliuered by the valour of any earthly creature, I perſwade my ſelfe, that one of theſe knights ſhall bee the meane to releeue his aduerſe eſtate. But if in this Combate, as I greatly feare, they ſhall ende their liues vpon this hautie attempt, then farewell all hope that I euer repoſed, foꝛ both you ſhall loſe him, and my ſelfe ſhall euer lacke him, where, by them I might (I aſſure my ſelfe) both to heare of my Sonne, and enioy him in my Court, in his wonted eſtate againe. Wherefoꝛe, if you beare ſuch loue to him, as you haue alway pꝛoteſted, and fauour me in this my earneſt deſire, vouchſafe the paines to walke vnto them, foꝛ that one woꝛde of your mouth will enforce them leaue the combate, ſo ſhall you poſſeſſe what you haue long wiſhed, and I bee honoured in ſo great a courteſie. The Pꝛinceſſe, who ſince the abſence of her Loꝛd had ſeldome come abꝛoade, but alway kept

her Chamber in her wonted lamentations, at the request of the aged King came walking downe with him, and foure Damoselles attyred all in blacke attending on her, her selfe apparelled in the same manner: sauing that the vayle on her head shadowed all her face, so that none could haue full viewe to beholde her beautie.

When shée was entred the place of the Iuste, to the great amazement of all that were present, shée came to the knight of Fortune, and toke him by the arme, with these wordes. Syr knight, if eyther you make accoumpt of the honour of Ladyes, or will manifest in your déedes that you owe them any duetie, then at my request I intreate you to leaue off the Combatte, as well to auoide the hazard of your liues, as to content this noble company, who are satisfied with your famous exploytes.

The knight of Fortune well eying the Princesse, and perceiuing her to resemble the countenance of his fayre Polinarda, he humbled himselfe on his knée, with these wordes. Fayre Lady, my desire hath béene greatly bent to ende this Combate, and to render this knight the victory, as he hath well deserued, but séeing you haue charged me with such a courteous commaund, I rather desire the death, then to yéelde any deniall.

Syr (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) if I should report the estimation I haue of your knighthode, with the forceable charges I haue receiued at your handes, I might say that iustly, which you haue rightly deserued, you are the onely knight to whome I will graunt my Conquest. But séeing you haue made graunt to her, whome in duetie I must alway reuerence, and that her intreatie hath moued you to ende our debate, if I should contrarie what shée and you haue appointed, I might worthyly be reproched among all Knights, much more despised among fayre Ladyes.

The Princesse was so well pleased with this good agréement, that giuing eche of them hartie thankes, shée returned to her Chamber, and the King not a little pleased at this good euent, commaunded the knightes should be brought into his Pallace, where such respect should be vsed to them, that in short time they might recouer their former good healthe. But the knight

of Fortune would not accept the knightes offer at that time, but departed with the Gentleman his Hoste to his house againe, whether being carefully brought in a Chariot, such prouision was ordayned for him, that by the helpe of this Gentlemans Daughter, who was maruaylous expert in the Arte of Medicine, his weake estate was releeued into indifferent good plight. Then was the Damoiell sought for, who was the cause of this Combate, but answere was made, that so soone as they had entred the fight, shee secretlie shrunke away thorowe the preace, so that they could gaine no knowledge of her.

The Knight of the Sauadge man was conducted to his Chamber, where he had such great attendaunce in the curing of his woundes, as by any meanes they could deuise, what might best serue for remedy. For neuer were his hurts so daungerous, as those that he had receiued at this Combate, nor his life in greater hazarde, then it was at this present, which made the Princesse so diligent about him, that shee enterpoled as much as the simplest, that had any occasion to trauaile for his health.

The King was greatly displeased, that the knight of Fortune would not vouchsafe the lodging in his Pallace, where he will leaue a while the two vnknowen Brothers, til they haue attayned their health, that then we may haue more occasion to speake of them. And loth were I to be forgetfull of the Knightes of the Court of *Constantinople*, who assembles themselues in traungle in the Forrest of great *Britaine*, trusting to the tickle dealinges of fleering Fortune. Who if shee fauoured them a day, frowned on them againe for a monthes space after, and whē they thought themselues in surest estate of good happe, then were they nearest to their owne destruction.

Chap.

The gallant Hiſtorie,

Chap. XXXVII.

¶ Howe *Eutropa* the Enchauntreſſe, who had ſent this Damoſell, that procured the Combate betweene the Knight of *Fortune*, and the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, cauſed all the *Grecian* Knights to come before her Caſtell, where they ſeuered themſelues in manner of two Armies. And how ſhe ſent two Damoſels more, who (by their faigned reports) ſet ſuch a diſcord betweene both parties, that they prepared themſelues to a daungerous Battaile.

EVtropa the enchantreſſe, and Aunt to the Giant Dramuſiande, ſeeing her Caſtell well ſtoꝛed with good knights, and fearing the time drew nie to preuent her wicked purpoſe, ſhe ſought to ſet ſuch diſcoꝛde among the knights that were lately arriued in *England*, as they ſhould without knowledge ſpoyle the liues of euch other. For to this ende and purpoſe ſhe framed her intent, that if ſhe could prouoke her ſpite on the couragious knights, who ende-uoꝛed themſelues in the ſearch of the ſtraye Pꝛinces, ſhee would ſo ſtiꝛe ſtꝛife and enmitie thꝛoꝛow all Chꝛiſtendoume, that the Pagames ſhould ruinate and ſpoyle all the Dominions, and be Lords ouer the kingdoms and Countryes.

And the better to bꝛing her deuiſes to paſſe, ſhee ſent Damoſels continually abꝛoade, thꝛough the circuite of great *Britaine*, to ſet ſtꝛife and diſcention betweene all the trauayling knights, and the Damoſelles were ſo diligent in theyꝛ Miſtreſſe commaund, that they dayly bꝛought many good knights into hazarde and daunger, as you haue partly heard, and ſhall be hereafter.

One

One of these Damoselles was the occasion of the Combate, betwéene Polinarda and the knight of the Sauadge man, the verie same Damosell brought the Horses & Armour, to the Prince Platir, and his companions. Shée also set the strife betwéene the knight of Fortune, and the knight of the Sauadge man, for this Damosell had teares at her commaund, and such subtill reports for the auaile of her Mistresse, that shée was onely beloued and estéemed with Eutropa, yea, shée referred the whole substaunce of her practise, to the deceitfull reportes of the Damosell.

The knights that were lately come from *Constantinople*, and remained a while for their pleasure in the *English* Court, were enforced by these craftie meanes to take their departure, and to séeke the aduentures that were in great *Brittaine*.

So when the Combate was ended, betwéene the knight of Fortune, and the knight of the Sauadge man, they disguised their Armour, chaunged the deuises of their Shields, least they should be knowen, and put themselues in trauayle, which way they were informed, to finde the Castle of the Giant Dramasiande.

Eutropa had brought all the knights into the fielde where the Castle stode, seuering them in two companies, and a Riuer running betwéene them, where their Tentes were pitched, and such prouision appointed, as though they had determined to fight a maine Battaile. On the one side was the Prince Gracian, Onistalde, Dramian, Francian, Polinard, Tremoran, Clariball, and Emeralde the Faire, on the other side was the Prince Berolde, Dridan, Belizart, Guerin, Estrellant, Germaine of *Orleaunce*, Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Crispian, with diuers other. And both the sides brought into such estate, that they neither could tell what the other were, nor by what meanes they were brought into that place. At last forth of the Castle came two Damoselles, the one accompanied like a personne of great grauitie, the other hauing no body with her, but a young Gentleman that was her guide, who presently went to the Pauilions next the Castle, and the other to the Prince Gracian and his company, that were on the farther side of the Riuer. after shee was come into the presence of the Princes, and verie

gently and courteouſly entertained, preparing her ſelfe to a deceytfull courſe, and intermedling her talke with teares, ſhe began in this manner. Sir knights, the renowne of your noble dædes, and continuall Fame of your well imployed knighthoode, is ſufficient to irritate your vſurping enemies, and to confound all ſuch as ſwell againſt honourable duetie, ſo that their owne drifts ſhall prepare their iuſt deſtruction, and their euill deuices runne into contempt of the whole world. As concerning the preſumption I haue vſed in my raſh entrie, with the bold behauiour you may perceiue, to my reproch, I ſhall deſire you, firſt to conſider the extremitie of my greefe, and then to pardon my enterpriſe, when you are priuie to my paſſions. This auncient Caſtell which you may here behold, doth belong to me that haue lyued in it, both a heauie and happy time, in that in tymes paſt, I haue beene better acquainted with pleaſaunt conceytes, then for a long time I could enioy the lyke tranquillitie, as they to whome my miſfortunes are very well knowen, can witneſſe the great alteration of my former eſtate. For Fortune among all the liberall benefites ſhe had beſtowed on me, as wealth to maintaine me, and a quiet gouernment to protect me, gaue me a Daughter, ſo perfect in beautie, ſo pure in modeſtie, ſo preciſe of her perſonage, and ſo exquiſite in her vſe all behauiour, that many noble Gentlemen haue put their liues in hazarde, to deſerue her good lyking, that was lyked of all. Great hath beene the intreatie of many honourable perſonages, to haue her in marriage, to which I haue alwaies denied, till now, making choyſe of one aboue all the other, I haue agreed to accompliſh his importunate deſire.

This being knowne to a knight, who hath long time beene a Suter, yet neuer ſo fortunate as to gaine his intent, now preſumeth vpon his ſtrength to take her from me perforce, to inſure him that hath obtained my conſent to eſpouſe her. In ſigne whereof (pointing to the Pauillions of the other knights, on the farder ſide of the riuer) behold where he hath placed his Tents to inuade my Caſtell, and through the helpe of his friends, purpoſeth to ruinate this prime auncient dwelling, and his violence on her, who is betrothed to another. When I conſidered there

was

was no meane to remedy the neceſſitie of my caſe, but eyther to keepe my Holde, and there be famiſhed, or yelde my ſelfe to my foes, and ſo be diſhonoured: I ſent one of my Damoſelles to the Engliſh Court, at whoſe requeſt you are here arrived in this place, where you may behold my uſurping enemy, and the great danger I ſtand in, of the hard award of Fortune. And once more haue I ſent by way of intreatie, to will them breake vp their ſiege, and not to trouble me for her whome they cannot haue, though they vſe neuer ſuch violence. But ſuch is the great malice of this knight, and his intent linked to ſuch an extreme purpoſe, that neyther gentleneſſe may intreate him, nor faire demeanour ſerue to perſwade him. Wherefore noble Gentlemen, as you reſpect the honour of an oppreſſed Virgin, and the oath that your knighthood hath auouched in this behalfe, ſtand now her freend who is voide of all defence, and maintaine her cauſe, which is both for your renowne, and her good Fame for euer.

She hauing thus ended her coyned proteſtation, they ſtood debating with themſelues, what anſwer they ought to make her: at laſt, the Prince Gracian (they hauing referred all to his diſpoſition) take the Damoſell by the hand, and thus ſhaped his anſwere. Fayre Lady, ſince this honorable company haue appoynted me (vnworthy) to anſwere on their behalfe, and that we are perſwaded you would not informe vs of any miſreport: thus I dare awarrant for them all, that you ſhall finde them as ready to defend you, as your enemy dare preſume any way to moleſt you. The Damoſell hearing the anſwere of the Prince Gracian, to be ſuch as ſerued fit for her purpoſe, gaue them all hartie thankes, and calling her teares againe into remembrance, by [illegible] the knightes to ſuch pitie, that they greatly deſired to enter Combate with [illegible] company. Then returned the Damoſell, that had [illegible] other knights (informing them likewiſe of ſuch a falſe report) when being entred the Pauilion, to the Damoſel (with curteſie) thee gaue forth theſe ſpeeches. Madame, the enemy to your honour, and friend to his owne damage, will not be perſwaded, but will follow his enterpriſe: and in deriſion ſcoffeth at this noble aſſembly, reporting them to be ſo weake, that they dare not ſhewe themſelues.

Theſe

Theſe wordes vrged Oniſtalde vnto ſuch anger, that he preſently brake forth into theſe ſpæches: I beleeue, that had they tried thoſe whome they haue aduentured to dare, they ſhould finde the chaſtiſement of theyr peremptorie bragges, to be anſwerable in effect, as they haue iuſtly deſerued. Tuſh (quoth Polinarda) it is eaſie for our enemie to talke his pleaſure, but when he ſhall finde his trecherie, rewarded with due recompence, he will wiſhe he had vſed himſelfe more frendly to this Lady, whome he hath ſo greatly iniured. Then Francian was deſirous to ſende them defiaunce, which the Damoſell would not ſuffer, leaſt her dealings ſhould be eſpied, but to worke the ſurer in her deceite, ſhée ſent the other Damoſell once more, to will them to depart preſently, whereto if they made deniall, that ſhe ſhould ſummon them in Armes, to prepare for the fight. In meane while ſhée was gone on her meſſage, this other craftie Gyrle, vſed ſuch familiaritie with the Prince Gracian and the other Knightes, that theyr heartes were inflamed againſt them beyond the Riuer. To whome the other Damoſell had reported, that the Prince Gracian and his company, did endeuour themſelues, to take the Caſtle from her Miſtreſſe perforce, whereupon, ſhée requeſted them to defend her Miſtreſſe right, and to cauſe them knowe, they went about a diſloyall enterprize.

The Prince Floraman hauing well pondered the wordes of the Damoſell, returned her preſently this aunſwere. Albeit our duetie is to defend any diſtreſſed perſon, and to gainſay the miſhap of any iniured Ladie, yet reaſon willeth vs, ere we preſume to haſtilie, to be acquainted with the cauſe, and well aduiſed ere we beginne ſuch a raſhe attempt, elſe may our enemie iudge, we come more vpon a bravarie, then Knighthode may awarrant our behauiour, and ſo run into daunger our ſelues, for that the rightful cauſe hath alwaies the victory. Wherfore thus reſolue your ſelfe, we will firſt knowe if your reportes be of truth or no: leaſt we enter into ſuch defectes, as we may perhappes repent vs. With that, the Damoſell began to rehearſe theyr promiſe, at ſuch time as ſhée deliuered them Horſes and Armour in theyr great neceſſitie, for which cauſe ſhée deſired

them

them to accomplishe theyr promise, threatning them, that their Nobilitie might be defaced in denying theyr wordes. Truste me (answered Platir) I haue such a good opinion in her dealinges, that shée would not vse perswasion to vs of an vntroth. Wherefore tell vs fayre Lady, doth your enimie still remaine resolute in his determination? albeit my Companions deny to ayde you as they haue auouched, yet will I abide by you to the death, in what I haue promised.

Thē the Prince Berolde comming to the Damosel, began as thus. Can we (fayre Lady) sée you in such great hazard, and not imploy our selues to giue you succour? No, assure your selfe, for mine owne parte, and so I dare auouche for the rest of my company, that we will pawne the blood of our heartes, ere we will sée you remaine in such a heauinesse. The Damosel, at these wordes, returned to the Prince Gracian, certifying them of theyr willingnesse to the fight, and not long shée stayed, but returned to them againe, her face all be spent with teares, which was the chéefe baile to couer her treason, and thus she spake.

Now Gentlemen, your quarrel is of more force then before, for they hauing my Lady & Mistresse in their holde, haue vowed not to let her depart, without shée will render to them her Castle. And moreouer, they send you worde by way of defiaunce, that they are so ready to deale with you, as they iudge you dare not come forth to them, eyther to defend the cause of my Lady, or to make proofe of your loyaltie.

This report prouoketh such an earnest desire in the knights, that they mounted on horseback, and beganne to shewe themselues in the field, vsing such behauiour with their often recourses, that the other knightes could enioy no rest, till they were likewise prepared. For such was the enuious dealings of Eutropa, that in this fight, shée set the Sonne against the Father, one Brother against an other, and the deerest frends to be enimies one to an other: and to sée how furiously they behaued themselues (not knowing them they fought against) would haue made one iudge, there was no other meanes but present death. Such was the force of her diuellishe deuises, in the Treasonable attemptes the Damoselles vndertooke, that

nei-

neyther ciuilitie was regarded, nor their owne ſafetie at this time reſpected.

Chap. XXXVIII.

¶ How after the Damoſelles had ended their ſubtil perſwaſions, the knightes ioyned themſelues to gither, to a daungerous and doubtfull fight, wherein they had ſo ſore endamaged one an other, that their liues ſtoode in hazard of any recouerie. And how the *Sage Aliart*, ſeeing the intent of *Eutropa*, to worke the vtter ſpoyle of theſe couragious Knights, came and charmed them in ſuch order, that they quickly left of the Battaile. When as the Giant *Dramaſiande*, came foorth with the Captiue Princes (who greatly lamented, to ſee their Sonnes and kindred in ſuch doubtfull eſtate) and tooke them all Priſoners into his Caſtle.

NOVV that the Damoſelles had accompliſhed, the diſloyal practiſe of their Miſtreſſe Eutropa, they departed, leauing the knightes in readineſſe to enter the Battaile, who had ſo chaunged their Armour, and the deuiſes of their Shéeldes, that they had no knowledge of one an other. The Prince Gracian was attyred in gréene Armour, mingled with ſpottes of white, and a Coate of Mayle ouer it, of the ſame couller, in his Shéelde he bare a redde Lyon rampaunt, in a féeld of Sinople. Oniſtalde had his Armour blacke, whereon in artificiall deuiſe, was made prætie things, reſembling the ſcales of a Fiſhe, and in his Shéelde he bare a Gorgons head, his Brother Dramian béeng armed in the ſame maner.

The

The Armour of Bazilliart was somewhat grēne, very thicke besette with Lyonelles of Golde, bearing in his shēlde for his deuise an Eagle. Francian had his Armour resembling little flambes of fire: in his shēlde likewise the same order of deuise. Dridan was armed in blacke, bearing in his shēlde the Tower of *Babilon*. Polinard had his Armour of a sandy couller, whereon was painted many broken Speares, in token he had lost the victorie, against the noble Floraman, when he aduentured for the beautie of Fayre Polinarda, and hauing for his deuise in his shēlde, a speare broken in the middest. Frisol had his Armour in couller red, beset with sundrie prētie antique faces of Sable, and in his shēlde he bare a white Lyon, in a Golden fēlde.

Tremoran was attyred in a Carnation coullered Armour very brauely besette with golden Pellitrans, and the deuise in his shēlde, was the Image of Sagitarius. Luyman of *Burgondie*, and Clariball *Hungaria*, had theyr Armour white, and theyr shēldes alike in deuises. Flauian, and Emeralde the Fayre, had theyr Armour blacke, finely bespotted with red, and in theyr shēldes the resemblaunce of a fayre Clowde, in a fēld of siluer.

The Knightes on the other side of the Riuer, were in like manner disguised, giuing shewe to theyr enimies, of their hautie courage and magnanimitie. The Prince Berolde, first aduanced himselfe in the fēld, his Armour blacke, whereon was cunningly bespрent the teares of a Louer, and in his shēlde, a blēding heart, rent violently in a number of pēces. Don Rosuell and Belizart came nere him, theyr Armour of grēne and Carnation couller, bearing in their shēldes, the amorous passions of a Louers minde, in a fēlde of Azure. Efrellant would not chaunge his Armour, but defaced the deuise of his shēld, that he could not be knowen. Trofollant had his Armour grēne, whereon was figured many golden Doues, and in his shēlde he bare the *Troyan* Horse, in a fēlde of Sable. Guerin was in white Armour, bearing in his shēlde a Peacocke, in a fēlde which resembled the couller of many Perles. Rotandor, and Crispian of *Macedon*, were both Armed alike. Germayne of *Orleaunce* had his Armour of Azure, bearing in his

ſhéelde a beautifull Damoſell, which he kept in remembraunce of the fayre Florenda, Daughter to Arnedes King of *Fraunce*, for whoſe ſake he determined to trye the aduentures of great *Brittaine*. Platir, Floramant, Blandidon, and Pompides, to whome the Damoſell of Eutropa, had deliuered Horſes and Armour, came forth, their Horſes all alike, and their Armour blacke, beſet with ſiluer Swannes, their Helmets very ſumptuouſlie guilded, and adorned with rich Pearles, and in their ſhéeldes their deuiſes were all alike, which was the ſmokie Forge and Anuill, of God Vulcan the Smithe. Bothe the companies marching forwarde till they mette, where they beheld eche other in maruailous great contempt, when taking occaſion as it ſerued, they couched their Speares, and encountred togither verie valiantlie. Betwéene them continued ſuch a daungerous fight, what with the ſore hurtes they receiued, as alſo the greate debilitie they were all brought into, that the effuſion of their blood, witneſſed their earneſt deſire of victorie, and the aduerſe eſtates of them all, remained as a patterne of their great perill.

Don Edward, Primaleō, Recinde, Arnedes, Belcar, Vernar, and the Soldan Bellagris, ſtanding with Dramuſiande in a windowe of the Caſtle, beheelde the fierce aſſaultes of theſe couragious knightes, whereto they gaue ſuch commendation, as the moſt hautie exploite that euer they had ſéene, which moued Don Edward to ſay. I haue in times paſt, not onely ſéene many a notable ſkirmiſhe, but alſo haue had experience, of the behauiour of many noble knights, yet comparing them paſt, with this which I nowe beholde, I muſt néedes ſay, all the reſt hath béene counterfeite, and this is onely worthy eternall commendations. Indéede (quoth Primaleon) the aduentures in this place is meruaylous, which maketh me to ſuſpend my iudgement of this courgious aſſemblie, but if it be a naturall fight indéede, and no imagination giuen vnto vs by the practiſe of Enchantment, I muſt commend this for the moſt knightly aduenture, that in all my life time I could gaine the ſight of.

Dramuſiande likewiſe, was abaſhed at this preſent ſpectacle, and knowing it had come to paſſe by the meanes of his Aunt,

and

and fearing least in this Battaile some of them should be slaine, he went to her, and intreated her to pacifie this grieuous Stratageme, but her minde was bent to such cruelty, that shee would vse no respect to his words. So long endured their violence to each other, that fayntnesse made them let fal their weapons, and catch hold of one an other, in the manner of wrastling: which was great griefe to the Princes in the Castle to beholde, and sore paine to themselues, to continue fight so long.

The Sage Aliart vnderstanding of this great mishap, and scorning that Eutropa should attribute the tryumph of this victorie wholy vnto her self, came to the place where these knights were assembled, and entring into the Campe lyke an auncient olde man (hauing a rodde in his hand, whereabout was wound a Serpent,) he stroke vpon the ground with it, when presently the knights fell all to the earth, in such a straunge and marueylous alteration, that one would haue iudged, they had bene depriued of their liues.

After he had there finished what pleased him, he went vp to the Castle of *Dramusiande*, sending such a darke smoke ouer all the Valley, (wherein might be perceyued great flashes and flames of fire) that the Princes in the Castle were maruelously affrighted. This moued Eutropa to such great anger (because shee could not gaine the knowledge how this had hapned, nor worke her wil on the knights, as shee had certainly purposed,) that shee went raging all about the Castle, moued to such disquietnesse, that no body could perswade her.

At last this great darknesse vanished away, and nothing could bee seene but the knightes, that laye all grouelling vpon the ground: which caused *Dramusiande* with his noble Prisoners, to goe forth and fetche them all into his Castle. When they had taken off their Helmettes, the King Recinde knewe his children, and the King Arnedes his sonnes: Polendos knewe Francian his sonne, and Bazilliart and Don Rosuell, were visited by the valiant Belcar, Dridan was carryed in the armes of Maiortes, and Platir was borne in by his noble Father Primaleon, who because he had left him when he was somwhat young, did hardly knowe that it was his sonne. In breefe, they all

lamented to ſée their kindred and frendes in ſuch great miſfortune, and conueyed them into the Caſtle, where they were ſo honourably vſed, that in ſhort time they had good hope to recouer them from this daunger.

When they had attained ſome part of their former health, they reioyced greatly that they had happened into the company of their deareſt frends, and declared in what maner they were deluded by the two Damoſels, which was not ſtrange to them, who perceiued the daily practiſes of Eutropa, to be grounded on ſuch trecherous deceyts.

Now did Dramuſiande greatly commend his good Fortune, in gayning ſo many couragious and well approued Knightes: as he was fully reſolued, hée ſhould now eaſily conquere the Iſle of the Lake, which as yet hée would not make knowne to any of the Knights, but vſed himſelfe ſo pleaſant in their company, and frequented them daily with ſuch delightfull exerciſes, that generally they bare him great good will and affection.

For this opinion he conceiued, that vſing them with gentleneſſe, and ſhewing himſelfe curteous in all attempts, he ſhould winne their good willes, which he made more account eff, then all the riches in the world. As it is alwaies ſéene, that frendſhip ſoner winneth the gentle minde, then the rich promiſes and deliuery of Coyne, can purchaſe any faithfull perſwaſion: which craueth a more couetous intereſt, then the perſons eſteeming vertue, will ſtraine their mindes to amount vnto.

Chap.

Chap. XXXIX.

¶ How *Eutropa*, after she had obtained all the Knights prisoners in her Castle, beganne a new Tretchery, to bring to ruine the Emperour and Citie of *Constantinople*, by sending Letters to the *Soldan* of *Babilon*, declaring how the Emperour was destitute of his chiefe Knights, and how he might easily ouercome the Citie. And how the noble Knight of the *Sauadge man*, after he was healed of the wounds he had receiued by the knight of *Fortune*, left the Court of the King of *England*, and trauelled to seeke the aduentures of great *Brittaine*, in which endeuour, he arriued at the Castle of the Giant *Dramusiand*, where he vnhorsed the Prince *Primaleon*, and his noble Father, the Prince *Don Edward*. Likewise, how he preuailed against the Kings, *Arnedes* and *Recinde*, and foyled the Giants, *Pandare* and *Alligan*: so that he entred Combat with the Giant *Dramusiande*, each of them sore wounding the other, yet neyther could enioy the victorie. And how the *Sage Aliart* came againe, and made such a maruellous darkenesse, that the knight of the *Sauadge man*, was carried away no bodie could tel whither.

GLad was Eutropa, that she had gotten these Knights her Prisoners, whome she stood in great feare of, and Christendome in most nede of: and yet not contenting her selfe with this extreame cruelties, would practise an other mischefe, to bring to destruction all the noble knights on the earth. It so fortuned, that by pollitike meanes, she was aduertised of the death of Oloricque Alchediane, the great Soldane of *Babilon*, and deere freend to the Emperour Palmerin: who had a sonne remaining aliue, not of the gentle nature of his father, but a great enemy to the whole estate of Christendome.

This ſeruing fit for her diuelliſh purpoſe, ſhée gaue him by Letters to vnderſtand, what great and grœuous miſchaunces, his Progenitors had receyued by the Emperours of *Greece*, in that many Princes of his blood and lynage, had béene cruelly ſlaine before the walles of *Conſtantinople*, which naturall loue and dutie, did inforce him to reuenge, elſe ſhould hée be iuſtly contemned and reproched of the whole world: where if now hée would bere his enemy vpon ſo iuſt occaſion, and vrge him to the ſmall defence he had left for his ſuccour, hée might be Monarch of the whole world, and haue more at his commaund then all his Predeceſſours had.

As for a conuenient time, hée could wiſhe for no better then was at that preſent: when if he would lay ſiege to *Conſtantinople*, it had no other Rampier of defence, then the aged Emperour, whoſe yéeres forbad him to enter the field, and whoſe Dominions lay ready at his owne appointment. As for the noble couragious knights, whom all the world feared, and were the onely ſauegard to that famous Citie, were in ſuch place, where they had more néede of ſuccour themſelues, then come to defend the aged Emperour. Yea, and all other Realmes were ſo vnprouided, of thoſe that were the meane to let this determination, that neyther could they helpe him, or promiſe ſafetie to themſelues, ſo that if hée would, he might bring vnder his obeyſance, the moſt part of all Chriſtendome.

Theſe Letters were conueyed to the Soldane of *Babilon*, who prouided for the attempt which Eutropa had willed him: wherefore his determination we will forſake him at this time, till we gaine more fit occaſion to diſcourſe of his proceedings.

The hardy knight of the Sauadge man, was purpoſed now to ſéeke the aduentures of great *Britaine*, for which cauſe (when his woundes were perfectly healed) hée tooke leaue of King Frederieke, and the Princeſſe Flerida, proceeding in his trauayle, till Fortune brought him to the Valley of Perdition, where he preſently eſpyed the Caſtle of Dramuſiande. Not long had hée ſtoode to take viewe of this Caſtle, but hée perceyued to iſſue forth a braue company of well appoynted knightes, among whome, were Giants of a monſtrous ſtature, which gaue him

occaſion

occasion to suppose, that hée was arriued at the place where so many famous knightes were detayned Prisoners: yet was he driuen into a great doubt, in that such comely knights should kéepe company with such ougly fellowes. At last, hée beheld the knightes preparing themselues, as it were to Iust: when (after he had done his deuotions in prayers, as was his accustomed vse) he receiued a Speare from his Esquire, which he charged toward Recinde the King of *Spaine*. When Dramusiande saw the courage of the knight of the Sauadge man, they all came downe to the foote of the bridge, meaning, as it was their custome, the Prince Don Edward should haue the first course: but through intreatie, the King Recinde gotte leaue first to trie his strength. The knight of the Sauadge man being readie prepared, encountred the King with great valure, but such was his misfortune, that he was sent to the earth. Arnedes, who had alway in trauayle borne him company, preuayled through earnest desire, that hée was graunted the second Iust: but he was inforced to beare the King Recinde company. Primaleon seeing his frendes receiue such dishonour before his face, without taking leaue of the Prince Don Edward, take his Speare and ran courageously against the knight of the Sauadge man, when they brake their speares, yet neither of them any thing shaken. Dramusiande, who desired to see the ende of this noble exployt, commaunded the speares should bee presently brought forth, when each of them toke their choyse, and fell to their enterprise againe.

At the thirde attempt, Fortune turning her backe to the noble Primaleon, caused him likewise to be dismounted to the earth. This mishappe greatly displeased the Prince Don Edward, and hé taking one of the strongest speares, gaue the Encounter to the knight of the Sauadge man, which was discharged with so great magnanimitie, that both their Horses and themselues were layde on the grounde. Don Edward quickly taking his foote againe, and maruelling at the puissant strength of the knight of the Sauadge man, who came vnto him and saluted him with these wordes. Trust me (Sir knight) I would esteeme my selfe both honoured of Fortune, and highly

preferred vnto all good lucke, if I were in place where, to doo you ſuch ſeruice, as is your reward through your braue behauiour.

For this aſſure your ſelfe, that you are the knight who ought to beare the generall praiſe among men, eſpecially of me, who in all my life time neuer ſuſtained ſo ſharpe a plunge, as at this Encounkring you haue put mée to. Syr (anſwered the Prince *Don Edward*), I knowe not if my behauiour ſéeme ſo praiſe worthie to you; but this I ſpeake vnfainedly (not to cauſe you conceiue a pride in your ſelfe) that I neuer met with a ſtronger knight, ſince I knewe what belonged to the bearing of Armour.

Pandare came to ende their talke, giuing theſe words to the knight of the Sauadge man. Since (ſir knight) you haue done more in the Juſte, then euery one ſuppoſed to be in your power, you muſt now endeuour your ſelfe to deale with me a while, for that all ſuch as enter this Valley, are bound to fulfill this auncient cuſtome. But if your heart ſerue you not to fulfill this enterpriſe, becauſe feare may ſomewhat allay your youthfull courage, I wiſh you to yéelde your ſelfe, which will be more honourable, then to hazard your life, where you are certaine to loſe it.

Syr (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) it ſéemes your Father was a Senator, by your Clarkly perſwation, and that you being his ſonne, would bee more with words then hée could with déedes: but if your Father hath giuen you more wits then you can beare, I meane to beate it out of you, rather then you ſhould be ouer burthened. Pandare ſomewhat offended to heare theſe frumpes, beganne to charge the knight with his yron Mace, and hée to chaunge blowes with his good ſword, ſo that betweene them paſſed ſuch notable behauiour in fight, that *Dramuſiande*, *Don Edward*, and Primaleon, commended marueilouſly the hardineſſe of the knight of the Sauadge man. At length, ſuch was the good Fortune of this noble knight, that hée brought Pandare on both his knées, when hée had ſent his head from his ſhoulders, had not the Giant Alligan come preſently vpon him.

Then was hée constrayned to leaue Pandare and alwarde the mightie blowes Alligan charged him furiously withall: but such was the great force sight of the knight of the Sauadge man, that hée still bare off his strokes, and would not strike againe, as well to refresh his owne wearinesse, as to make the Giant somewhat strait with his long labour. In fine, when hée perceiued his time, and saw Alligan was out of breath with his long continuance in fight, hée came vpon him with such freshe deliuer blowes, and followed his enterprise with such exceeding courage, that hée brought stoute Alligan likewise vnder his obeysaunce.

This Combat was so well esteemed of all the Princes, and so greatly displeased the minde of Dramusiande, that he approched to the knight of the Sauadge man, as thus. The good fortune (Sir Knight) which hath returned you victorie, beyonde our expectations, or your good assurance (me thinkes) should make you haue respect to your bleeding wounds, which may more endamage your person, then all the perill you haue sustained in fight.

Wherefore, let me intreate you, to finish your desire in this triumphe, and to striue no further, but yeelde your selfe to my friendship, and by my Sworde I sweare, to vse you in such honourable manner, as shall be for your health, and mine owne honestie.

If you refuse this my curteous offer, and a priuate pride shall cause you rum without regard, I shall be vsed to that, I would be very loth to doe, which is to giue you a fresh assault, when the estate you are in, doth rather require ease, which may be to your greeuous detriement, and to my great dishonour.

These courteous wordes (answered the knight of the Sauadge man) would serue verie well to a faynt hearted man, or to him that is so sore as I in bodie, but not to him, that is so sounde in minde: wherefore I am to thanke you for your great pittie, and would accept it, if I did conceyue anye suche pleasure. But as it séemeth to me, you are Lorde of this Castle, that at this present detayneth the flower

preferred vnto all good lucke, if I were in place where, to doo you ſuch ſeruice, as is your reward through your braue behauiour.

For this aſſure your ſelfe, that you are the knight who ought to beare the generall praiſe among men, eſpecially of me, who in all my life time neuer ſuſtained ſo ſharpe a plunge, as at this Encountring you haue put mée to. Syr (anſwered the Prince *Don Edward*), I knowe not if my behauiour ſéeme ſo praiſe worthie to you, but this I ſpeake vnfainedly (not to cauſe you conceiue a prize in your ſelfe) that I neuer met with a ſtronger knight, ſince I knewe what belonged to the bearing of Armour.

Pandare came to ende their talke, giuing theſe woords to the knight of the Sauadge man. Since (ſir knight) you haue done more in the Iuſte, then euery one ſuppoſed to be in your power, you muſt now endeuour your ſelfe to deale with me a while, for that all ſuch as enter this Valley, are bound to fulfill this auncient cuſtome. But if your heart ſerue you not to fulfill this enterprize, becauſe feare may ſomewhat allay your youthfull courage, I wiſh you to yéelde your ſelfe, which will be more honourable, then to hazard your life, where you are certaine to loſe it.

Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) it ſéemes your Father was a Senator, by your Clarkly perſwation, and that you being his ſonne, would bee more with woords then hée could with déedes: but if your Father hath giuen you more wits then you can beare, I meane to beate it out of you, rather then you ſhould be ouer burthened. Pandare ſomewhat offended to heare theſe frumpes, beganne to charge the knight with his yron Mace, and hée to chaunge blowes with his good ſword, ſo that betweene them paſſed ſuch notable behauiour in fight, that Dramuſiande, *Don* Edward, and Primalcon, commended marueilouſly the hardineſſe of the knight of the Sauadge man. At length, ſuch was the good Fortune of this noble knight, that hée brought Pandare on both his knées, when hée had ſent his head from his ſhoulders, had not the Giant Alligan come preſently vpon him.

Then was hée constrayned to leaue Pandare and awarde the mightie blowes Alligan charged him furiously withall: but such was the great force sight of the knight of the Sauadge man, that hée still bare off his strokes, and would not strike againe, as well to refresh his owne wearinesse, as to make the Giant somewhat strait with his long labour. In fine, when hée perceiued his time, and saw Alligan was out of breath with his long continuance in fight, hée came vpon him with such freshe deliuer blowes, and followed his enterprise with such exceeding courage, that hée brought stoute Alligan lykewise vnder his obeysaunce.

This Combat was so well estéemed of all the Princes, and so greatly displeased the minde of Dramusiande, that he approched to the knight of the Sauadge man as thus. The god fortune (Syr knight) which hath reserued you victorie, beyonde our expectations, or your good assurance, me thinkes should moue you haue respect to your bleeding woundes, which may more endamage your person, then all the perill you haue sustained in fight.

Wherefore, let me intreate you, to finish your desire in this trauayle, and to striue no further, but yeelde your selfe to my friendship, and by my Sworde I sweare, to vse you in such honourable manner, as shall be for your health, and mine owne honestie.

If you refuse this my courteous offer, and a priuate pride shall cause you run without regard, I shall be vsed to that, I would be very loth to giue you a fresh assault, where the estate you are in, doth rather require ease, which may be to your greeuous detriement, and to my great dishonour.

These courteous wordes (answered the knight of the Sauadge man) would serue verie well to a faynt hearted man, or to him that is so sore as I in bodie, but not to him, that is so sounde in minde: wherefore I giue you thanke for your great pittie, and would accept it, if I had conceyued anye suche pleasure. But as it séemeth to me, you are Lorde of this Castle, that at this present detayneth the flower

of all Chiualrie: wherefore I would gladly haue you to vnderſtand, that though my lymmes be not in their beſt eſtate, my heart is in ſuch ſure hope, that my life ſhall purchaſe their preſent deliuery.

Dramuſiande ſéeing he ſcorned his good will, and eſtéemed his wordes of no better account, preſently returned him this replie. I perceiue Sir, it is high tyme to cauſe you know, what benefite you might haue receiued, in following my counſell, and what daunger ſhall happen through your owne folly, ſo arming his head, and commaunding his Sworde and Sheelde to be brought him, he charged the knight of the Sauadge man in this maner. I would wilh to ioyne in Combat with a knight ſo hardy as your ſelfe, ſo that the diſpoſition of his health were ſuch, as my blowes might bee well welcome vnto him. But ſeeing your ſtomacke good, yet your body ſore hurt and ouertraueled, I haue ſmall pleaſure to be thought I would deale with ſuch a one, ſauing that your fonde words doth withhold my pittie, and denying my gentle offer, doth bege me to exact to the vttermoſt.

The knight of the Sauadge man woulde make him no anſwere, but taking vp the Sheelde of the Giant Alligan, which was in much more better eſtate then his owne, hée at daunced himſelfe to Dramuſiande, ſhewing ſuch agilitie and nimble behauiour in his fight, as though hée had not béene ſo wearied as hée was, but yet his dexteritie, and magnanimitie of courage, had not the power to abaſhe the hardy Dramuſiande: who was both eſtéemed and approued, to be one of the ſtrongeſt knights vnder the Sunne.

The knight of the Sauadge man, founde this enterpriſe the worſt that hée had as yet attempted, the happie ending wherof, were ſufficient to winne him perpetuall renowne: wherefore he did endeuour himſelfe with ſuch good foreſight, as all the Princes receiued good occaſion to commend his valure. For oftentimes the deſire & hope of victory, doth encourage one to aduenture the greateſt daunger: ſo that receiuing but a good opinion of ſucceſſe, doth ſo animate the courage, that hée followeth his purpoſe with an inuincible pretence. Don Edward & Primaleon,

maruai-

marualling at this hautie exployte, séeing Dramusiande neuer gaue blowe, but it was as fiercely rewarded, verily supposed the perfect nobilitie of knighthode, to remaine in the neuer dismaying knight of the Sauadge man: which after a long times fight, caused Dramusiande to vse these speeches. Trust mée (sir knight) the perfect proofe of your infallible minde, constrayneth mée to lament your present approching daunger: in that the grée uous expence of your blood, cannot long sustaine you from the vnhappy death. But if Fortune appoint the ruine of your dayes at my handes, and that (as it is no other like) but it must of force be so, I shall condemne my selfe of monstrous ingratitute, in that such a hardy knight shall bée cutte off in his flowring yeares. Wherefore let mee intreate you, that our Combate may héere take conclusion, and to venter no more the daunger being imminent, which if selfe will may not suffer you to grant, yet the ruine of your Armour, the sore wounds on your body, and the blood that hath coloured the grasse vnder your féete, me thinks should prouoke you to satisfie my request. Good counsell is better late followed then neuer: where it tendeth to the aduaunce ment of honour, and maintenaunce of the spotlesse estate of knighthood.

Sir (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) your request doth aske such a scope of Argument, that I rather desire to renue the Combate, then to consume time in making you answere. And héere vppon assure your selfe, that neyther your eloquence can allure, or your force compell to hinder my enterprise, but I will haue it, or else resigne thée my carkasse, to glut vp thy grédie minde. With these worses they went to it againe chéerely, deliuering such forceable blowes to each other, that in short time they were weakenesse withdrewe them from any more hurt. For though the knight of the Sauadge man were in great debilitie, Dramusiande was brought into as great daunger, that the Regardaunts knewe not to whome to impute the most puissance that the Giant would gladly, that the knight had made acception of his offer, because he felt himselfe to haue receyued small aduantage in this fight.

But no maruell, if the knight of the Sauadge man were

wrake

weake indéede, hauing iuſted and dealt with ſo many before, yet did he alway beare ſuch a courage, that they who beheld him ſuppoſed the contrarie. Primaleon and the Prince Don Edward, came, and were verie deſirous to ſeperate them aſunder, becauſe they feared the death of the Knight of the Sauadge man, but they laboured in vaine, for no perſwaſion could withholde the hardy knight, who ſaluted Dramuſiande with ſuch a mighty ſtroke vpon the Creaſt, that he clefte his Helmette, and wounded him very daungerouſly on the head, wherewith his ſworde brake in a great many péeces. Dramuſiande ſéeing his ſworde was broken, and himſelfe likewiſe vnprouided of a Weapon, came and caught the knight about the middeſt, who receiued him in like manner, that they threwe eche other to the grounde with great violence, béeing iudged as men depriued of their lines, ſo that it could not be ſayd whether had the victorie.

The night approching verie haſtilie on, the Sage Alkarkno, wing of this Combat, addreſſed himſelfe thither in all the haſte, who made ſuch an obſcuritie ouer all the Valley, as he had done before at the other Battail, in which darkneſſe he departed, and the Knight of the Sauadge man was taken away, no body could imagine how or which way, ſo that the Regardauntes, who thought to haue carried him into the Caſtle, could not tell themſelues in what manner he was gone.

Dramuſiande was conducted into his Fortreſſe, where he was diligently tended by his Aunt Eutropa, who fearing leaſt at this time, the knightes would ſéeke meanes to eſcape away, ſhée locked them into a great Hall all togither, where they had no light but what came in at a very ſmall windowe, at which likewiſe, they receiued ſuch thinges as was néedfull for them. In this order ſhée vſed them, till Dramuſiande and his Giantes had recouered their former health, when ſhe brought them forth againe into their accuſtomed Chambers, greatly diſpleaſed that Dramuſiande would behaue himſelfe ſo freendly to them as he did. But ſuch was the confidence he repoſed in their oathe, in that they would not attempt any thing contrarie to his will and pleaſure, that he exempted all diſcourteſie from his heart, continuing his wonted friendlineſſe to the Captiue Princes.

For

For on this he alwayes grounded his perſwaſion, that it were a poynt of maruellous ingratitude, to breake the vowed oath a man had made to his Frend, and he that would ſo greatly diſhonour himſelfe, ſhoulde be eſteemed and reputed as one that alienated and eſtraunged himſelfe from the courſe of all vertuous dedes.

Chap. XL.

¶ How the Knight of *Fortune*, ſtaying in the houſe of the auncient Gentleman his Hoſte, had his woundes very well recured, and his bodie eſtabliſhed in ſound and perfect eſtate of health, which mooued him to depart from thence, to ſeeke the aduenture of great *Brittaine*. And how in trauaile he arriued at a little Pauillion, wherein he found the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, lying ſore wounded on a Knighly Beere, and *Don Roſiran de la Bronde*, ſtanding by him, vſing many ſorrowfull and heauie lamentations. And howe the Knight of *Fortune*, by marks he perceiued in the face of the knight of the *Sauadge man*, & by conferring with *Don Roſiran* about him, had knowledge that it was his brother *Florian*, whome when he thought to take further viewe of, was preſently carried away by the art of the *Sage Aliart*. And howe the knight of *Fortune* departed on his iourney, and *Don Roſiran*, carried the Armour of the Knight of the *Sauadge man* to the *Engliſh* Court, where he manifeſted the death of the hardie Knight, and preſented his armour to the aged King *Fredericke*, who cauſed it to bee placed in the *Houſe of Enſignes*, amongſt the Armour of manie famous Knights.

THE

THE Renovvmed Knight of Fortune, (whome throughe occaſion we left to ſpeake of) remayned ſo long in the houſe of the auncient Gentleman his Hoſte, that his wounds were perfectly healed, and his bodie well able to endure the bearing of Armour. When Siluian had prouided him newe armour lyke his other, and a Shéeld with his vſuall deuiſe of Fortune vpon it, hée departed which way he thought ſoneſt to finde the Caſtell of Dramuſiande. At laſt, arriuing at the foote of a mountaine, he eſpyed a little Pauillion, wherein were a great many of lighted Torches, which becauſe the darke night was somewhat entred, gaue a very great ſhew of light to the place. This ſtrange ſight moued him to take his way thither, as well to ſée what it might bée, as to driue other fancyes away that greatly annoyed his mind. When he was entred the pauillion, he perceyued two ſéemely Knights, the one lying on a ſumptuous Béere, more like a dead then a liuing creature, the other making great lamentations, and pitious bemonings ouer him, whom he preſently knewe to be Don Roſiran *de la Bronde*, the Couſin of the aged king of *England*, which made him ſuppoſe that the Knight on the Béere, was ſome man of great authoritie and eſtimation. Comming to *Don* Roſiran, and ſaluting him verie frendly, he preſently had knowledge of him, that he was the noble knight of Fortune, to whom he began in this maner following.

Sir, I ſée that Fortune hath greatly fauoured you, in permitting you to ſée the dead body of the knight of the Sauadge man, to whome you were alway a mortall enemie, yet could not bée he that ſhould vanquiſh him in fight. The knight of Fortune hearing the wordes of *Don* Roſiran, was ouercome with ſuch heauineſſe, that the teares trickled downe his chéekes, when he began to frame his anſwer thus.

In déede, neuer had I more deſire to preuaile againſt any man, then my minde laboured to conquere this hardie knight, whoſe

whose prowesse is no lesse bruted euery where, then his knightly behauiour deserued. But now since Death so hath cut off this famed Champion, whom I laboured to knowe, yet could neuer attaine my wish, I will end the enmitie that hath bin betwéene vs, with so sharpe a reuenge of his vntimely death, as were it possible for his ghost to imbrace my friendship, himselfe should perceiue his enemie, is become as deare a friend to him as euer was any. Wherefore of all courtesie, shew me the place where he hath receiued this misfortune, and I wil die on him that hath béene the death of so good a knight.

Truste me Sir (answered Don Rosiran) my arriuall hath béene here so lately, that I am ignorant howe he happened to this mischaunce: neuertheless I was aduertised by one, (who departed not long before you came) that at the Castell of Dramusiande, where all the knights remaine that haue béen so long lost, he hath sustained this vnfortunate hap, yet not without injuring him and his traine, as the memorie of this knight, shall remaine to him while he liueth, albeit Fortune would not suffer him to end the aduenture.

The Knight of Fortune greatly displeased, to sée this knight brought into such extremitie, began to conceyue better estimation of the aduenture, then euer he did before, albeit hee was greatly abashed, that so good a knight had failed in that interprise. Then began hée to behold the Armour that lay there by him, being defaced and hacked in so many places, which urged him to commend them that had the strēgth to vse it so, but more the man that had the might to resist such an extreame daunger: whereupon he sayde. I may well perswade my selfe, that the hope to ende this aduenture is altogether lost: the Knight being dead, who had the puissaunce to finish all other. At these wordes hée approched to the Béere, to sée if he were cleane deprined of life, when lifting vp the shéete of Silke, he perceiued his countenaunce so grim and hardie, as it was at the time he entred Combate with him. As he stode wishly beholding this noble Knight, his heart began greatly to conceyue an inwarde ioy, and his minde began to muse on a thousand matters. But chéefly the losse of his Brother was his greatest thought, whom he

he ſuſpected this knight to be, by diuers markes he knewe in his face, for the better aſſuraunce whereof, he called Siluian, willing him to behold the knight, and report as his minde ſerued, his aunſwere was conformable to his Maiſters opinion, giuing credite that it was Florian, who returned not after he departed with the Lyons. Vpon this perſwaſion, the knight of Fortune deſired Don Roſiran, to certifie him of the name of the knight of the Sauadge man, in ſomuch as it ſhould neither diſprofite the one nor the other, but that he might reſolue him in a matter, which cauſed him to vſe great ſuſpition, to which wordes Don Roſiran thus aunſwered.

Syr knight, in what I may or can ſatiſfie your deſire, aſſure your ſelfe I will doo my beſt. As concerning his name, neither my ſelfe, nor any other that I knowe, were ſo happy as at any time to vnderſtand it, for that he vſed no other name, then to call himſelfe the Fatherleſſe. But in times paſt, he hath often declared vnto me, that the beſt frend he had remembraunce off, was a Sauadge man, who nouriſhed him a long time, and whome he ſuppoſed to be his Father, but becauſe he could not certainly aſſure himſelfe thereof, he termed himſelfe as I haue tolde you.

The knight of Fortune, whoſe minde was maruailouſlie reuiued at the wordes of Don Roſiran, perſwaded himſelfe, that the knight of the Sauadge man, was his Brother Florian, for which cauſe he offered to imbrace him as he laye, but on a ſuddaine there entred foure men, who lifting vp the Bére vppon their ſhoulders departed away with it in verie great haſte. The knight of Fortune endeuouring to followe them, they willed him to the contrary; giuing him to vnderſtand, that ſuch good prouiſion ſhould be vſed to him, as if the Diuine bountie would agrée therto, his life ſhould be preſerued, and his eſtate recomforted. With this perſwaſion he returned to Don Roſiran, to know which way he intended to trauaile, becauſe he had determined himſelfe, to goe ſéeke the place where this good knight had béene ſo ill handled, and to reuenge his cauſe, though it were the loſſe of his owne life. Sir (quoth Don Roſiran) I meane preſently to take my way towardes *London*, where I will preſent the Ar-

mour

mour of my deare Frend, to the king mine Vncle (at whose hands he receyued the order of knighthood) that it may be reserued in such a place, where the remembrance of his deedes done in his life tyme, may eternize the memorie of his infortunate death. With this aunswere, the knight of Fortune was verie well pleased, desiring if he could shewe him the way to the Castell of the Giant Dramusiande, to whom Don Rosiran replied. Credite me sir, I thinke fewe or none can accomplish your demaund, such incantations and exorcismes are spread ouer all the wayes, but as it should seeme by this good knight, it can not bee farre hence, as you might iudge by his wounds.

Thus with sundry embracings they departed, the knight of Fortune which way pleased him, and Don Rosiran with al spéed rode to *London*, bearing before him the armour of the knight of the Sauadge man, which he could not put vpon his body, because it was so cruelly martyred. Being come to the court, he found the king sitting verie solitarie, for want of the noble knights that were wont to kéepe him companie: and comming into his presence, with dutifull reuerence he beganne in this manner. Most gracious soueraigne, I neither thought my heart in quiet, nor the time so happie as it should be, till I had presented your Maiestie, with the Armour of the couragious knight of the Sauadge man, whereby you may perceyue (although the more misfortune) hée maintained his life in honour, and with Fame ended his dayes in the face of Fortune, prouing him selfe no lesse then he was, the man that deserued most the name of a Champion. And in reward of his taken paines, he craueth no more of your Maiestie, but that his armour may beautifie some place of honor, to witnesse the vertuous behauiour he was wont to employ it in.

After hée had certified the King of the whole request, hée declared at large the aduentures of this hardie knight, against the Gyaunt Dramusiande, and his noble Companie, not forgetting to tell him, howe hée mette the Knight of Fortune, at the Pauillion, who tooke such great greefe for this mishappe, that hée is gone to reuenge his death on him, and all his.

The

The King bethinking on this frowarde miſchaunce, and breaking forth into diuerſe paſſions, expreſſing the great dolour of his mind, he commended the valiant attempt of the knight of Fortune, and bemoned the loſſe of his ſonne Don Edward, with his princely children, attributing this miſhap to be procured through his ſearch, and how many aduenterous knights were loſt to finde him. Now began he to deſpayre, that he ſhould neuer heare of him againe, ſince the knight of the Sauadge man was dead, in whome he placed ſure truſt for his deliuerie, yet again he remembred the knight of Fortune, iudging the aduenture ſuch, as none but he could finiſh. Then went he into the Chambers of the Queene, and the Princes Flerida, ſhewing them the Armour of the knight of the Sauadge man, and by what miſfortune he had loſt his life. As concerning their heauines for theſe vnhappie tydings, becauſe I will not gentlewoman that you ſhoulde conceyue any ſorrowe thorowe their dealings, I referre their lamentations to your gentle iudgements.

The King commaunded the armour of this good knight (to whome he gaue the name of the Fatherleſſe) to bee placed where the auncient kings of *Englande* kept their Armour, ſo that their worthie déedes ſhould not growe into oblivion: and this place was called the Houſe of Enſignes, which they alwayes vſed to adorne their Triumphes, and wherein was regiſtred the perpetuall renowne, atchieued by ſuch, as vſed their Armour to the aduauncement of vertue. Here was the Armour of the valiaunt Marlot, and alſo of the aduenterous ſir Launcelot *du Lake*, as alſo of diuerſe of the knights of the round Table: in this place the Armour of the knight of the Sauadge man, was royally hanged vp, to witneſſe what aduentures he had knightly diſcharged.

The king laboured in deuotion, to put out of his memorie the loſſe of this hardie knight the Fatherleſſe, ſetting his minde on euerlaſting, true and permanent things: as for the other, as they were tranſitorie and vaine, ſo to their frayltie he gaue them ouer. For Nature hath beſtowed ſo great a benefite vpon vs, that ſhe hath left vs iudgement to diſcerne betweene good

and

and euill, and by what meanes we shal purchase our eternal heritage, which is the cheefest and best riches thee could inrue vs withall, and the onely direction wherein to spende the whole course of my life.

Chap. XLI.

¶ How the Knight of *Fortune* beeing departed from *Don Rostran de la Bronde*, arriued in the *Valley of Perdition*, at the Castle of *Dramusiande*, where a Damosell brought him the sheeld of the *Palme Tree*, which was taken from *Siluian*, when he was Captiue to the Giant *Camboldam*. And how the Knight of *Fortune* Iusted with his Father the Prince *Don Edward*, vanquished *Pandare*, and cut the head of the Giant *Alligan*, entring Combate with *Dramusiande*, whome he likewise conquered, setting all the captiue Princes at libertie. And how an aged man came with two Damoselles, and healed the woundes of the Knight of *Fortune*.

AFter the Knight of Fortune had taken leaue of Don Rostran *de la Bronde*, he had not trauailed long, before he arriued in the Valley of Perdition, when because it was night, and he knewe not well which way to take, he alighted, sitting downe at the rote of a Tree, where he determined to sleepe vntill the next morning, but such was the greefe hee receyued, at the woundes of the Knight and the Sauadge man, with sundrye other cogitations that tormented his minde (beeing all this while ignorant, of whence

or what he was) ſo that he could not ſuffer his eyes to receyue any ſléepe, nor his troubled thoughts to enioy any reſt. For ſtill he deſired to be at the Caſtle, where ſo many noble knightes where held as Priſoners: vowing to redéeme them from that aduerſe eſtate, or he would leaue his life there, as pledge of his valure. In the morning, Siluian brought him his ſtéede, when preſently they mounted on horſebacke, and rode on which way he thought ſoneſt to ende his pretence. Eutropa hauing nowe brought Dramuſiande, & al his Knights to their wonted health, that they could beare Armour and reſiſt their enemie, ſuffered the Knight of Fortune to come before the Caſtle, where he perceiued the Knights newely come forth, making a ſhewe of reſiſtaunce if he durſt offer to venture.

This ſight cauſed him preſently to couch his ſpeare, when on ſuddaine a Damoſell came riding on horſebacke, with a ſhéeld vpon her arme, and thus ſtaied him. Sir knight, I deſire you before you begin your Combate, to take this Shéeld for your better defence, becauſe this is ỹ day you ſhall haue moſt néede of it, and this day it ſhal ſtand you in chéefeſt ſtéede. Héere ending her talke, & deliuering him the Shéelde, immediatly ſhe departed in ſuch great haſte, that he could not haue the leiſure to ſpeake vnto her, or to giue her thanks for her ſo great courteſie. Then he deliuered his Shéelde of Fortune to Siluian, faſtening the other vppon his arme, when he knewe it to be the ſhéeld of the Palme Tree, that was taken from Siluian, when he ſlewe the Giant Camboldam of *Mulzella*; which made him to expect ſome good aduenture, for the wordes the Damoſell ſpake when ſhe toke it from Siluian, how ỹ ſhe would reſtore it againe, when he ſhould haue moſt néede to imploy it in ſeruice. This moued him to approue the ſhéelde, becauſe of the ſpeeches of the Damoſel, before the Emperour of *Conſtantinople*, when the Sage Aliart ſent her, as you haue heard before: likewiſe, becauſe this was the moſt daungerous aduenture, that in al his life time he enterpriſed, he could not wiſhe for a more fit occaſion, then at this inſtaunt to make triall of his ſhéeld. Don Edward being ready prouided, menaced his courage to ỹ knight of Fortune, who receiued him with ſuch exquiſite behauior of fight, that Don Edward was ſore

hurt,

hurt, but the good knight by receiuing his stroke vpon the shéld escaped the force of the launce. The knight of Fortune vpon this good lucke, would haue entred the combate with the sword, but Pandare comming forth of the castle, commanded the prince to return, so that he could not satisfie his request. Don Edward entring the castle, ỹ knight made such spéed that he entred wᵗ him: which whé Pandare perceiued, he shut the gate, & came vaūting with his sword toward the good knight, who in short time dispartned Pandare, because his blowes could not pierce the shéld, but he so spoyled the armour of the Giant, that in short time he brought him vnder his obeysance, béing greatly commended of Dramusiande, Don Edward, & Primaleon, for his noble exployte.

The *Grecian* knights had partly knowledge of him, in that some of them were at *Constantinople*, when the damosell brought the shéld, which they knew by the beautie, and the braue deuice: and such was their opinion of this knight, that if he sayled to end the aduenture, they doubted they should neuer get deliuerie from that cruell Castell. Yet so great was the pleasure they cõceiued in him, as they could not tell whether they should go to welcome him, or enter the combate, and so deliuer him: but séeing how he vsed Pandare, vrged them to beléeue he should haue good successe in this hautie enterprise.

Alligan séeing Pandare was néere losing his head, came and fiercely assayled the knight of Fortune, but he welcomed him with such a sure payment, as hé made him quickly retyre to take his breath.

Dramusiande séeing Alligan so shrewdly handled, was so vexed hé knewe not well what to say: for he thought it vnpossible to conquere this hardy knight, hauing such a shéld as could not all this while be pierced, so that he began vtterly to denounce Fortune, that had fauoured him so long, and would now leaue him at the last. Alligan (albeit verie vnwilling) began againe to assaile the knight: but such was his reward for his trauaile, that he was brought vnder his subiection, and left his heade as a gage to the knight of Fortune.

When *Dramusiande* saw that Alligan was slaine, in a great rage he called for his Armour, vowing to execute seuere

reuenge on the good knight, in the meane time, the Prince Don Edward came vnto him, requeſting ſuch friendſhip at his hands, as he would ſuffer him to haue a ſight of his face. Floraman ſéeing he was vnwilling to diſcouer himſelfe, ſaide to him, that he ought not to deny ſuch a ſmall requeſt, to ſo noble a Prince as Don Edward was.

When he heard Don Edward named, who was reported to be ſuch a ſinguler Knight in Proweſſe, and for whoſe ſake, ſo many valiant Princes had left their Countrey and Kindred, to finde him who was loſt, none could tell where, he cauſed Siluian to take off his Helmet, when the Prince delighted with his comely countenaunce preſently ſaid. I hope (Sir knight) as God hath endewed you with ſuch a ſeemelie and honourable ſhape, ſo he hath reſerued you to finiſhe this perillous and ſtraunge aduenture, for that your behauiour doth encourage vs all to ſo good an opinion. Nenertheleſſe, if Fortune dw allow you the victorie, I deſire you to vſe courteſie to this Giant, who preparéth himſelfe to encounter with you, for that his gentle vſage to vs, doth conſtraine me to ſpeake ſo fauourablie in this caſe. The Knight of Fortune, had not the leyſure to make him anſwere, becauſe he perceyued Dramuſiande comming towardes him, when Siluian hauing armed his head, they began to charge eche other verie furiouſlie, ſo that now began the prowe of the fight, for all that had paſſed before, was nothing in reſpect of this preſent exployte.

The ſtrokes of *Dramuſiande* entred the Knight of Fortunes ſhéeld, as eaſilie as it would haue done in any other, which vged ỹ good Knight to thinke, that the promiſe made of the ſhéeld was falſe and of no trueth, ſéeing it failed when he ſtode in moſt extremitie. But then he perſwaded himſelfe againe, that if he gayned the victorie, it ſhould not be attributed to the vertue of the ſhéelde, but rather to be gotten by the valure of his perſon, which ſhould be eſtéemed of more renowme, then to atchieue the conqueſt by ſuch a prouided meane. Wherefore repoſing no longer confidence in his ſhéelde, he truſted to his ſtrength, and the good ſucceſſe he did aſſure himſelfe off: vſing *Dramuſiande* in ſuch ſorte, as he had little cauſe to boaſt of his bargains. But

to

encounter valiantly, small was the aduantage on either side, for they were both sore wounded, both alyke wearied, and both in great daunger of the present death, which made all the Princes beholde, and the Megardaunts sorrowfull, to see such an vnfriendly spectacle.

Dramusiande retyring to take paine, beganne to suspect that this was the knight should bring him and all his vnder obeysaunce, of whose comming, his Aunt Europa did alway cast a great doubt: which to prevent, he thought best to render him some of the Princes, and so to will him leaue off his enterprise: but when he considered, that to present such a condition to his enemie, might expresse his cowardise, and extinguish the good report of his wonted knightly seruices, he determined to end his life with so good a champion, rather then to be reported by continuall infamy.

The knight of Fortune walking vp and downe, communing with himselfe in this manner. If I do lose my life, to deliuer so many of my deare friends, I account it the greatest honour of my life, & the best aduenture that euer I enterprised. Then suddainly turning his thoughts to his Ladye Polinarda, in this manner he began to vtter his amourous complaints. Madame, if at any time you respected the bowed duetie of your seruant, then at this time vouchsafe to remember me in your princely fashion, so that if the victorie returne according as I wish, I may vnderstand the honour of mine attempt, is your soueraigne bounty, by which I liue, and in which I haue hope to confound my enemy.

Then they began againe in such wrathfull manner, that all supposed there was no other remedie, but the death of them both, such was their desperate estate, and so great the losse of their blood, that Dramusiande was constrained to fall downe, for he could no longer sustaine himselfe, whereof the knight of Fortune sate downe by him, as glad to haue vanquished, he was vncertaine so to light. Don Edward, and the other Princes, came running to Dramusiande, and tooke off his Helmet, that he might receiue the Ayre, desiring the knight of Fortune to content himselfe with the victorie, and not to worke the death of the friendly Giant, to which he answered.

Although mine intent was to part this battell from his ſhoulders, yet will I not at this time execute ſuch enterprize, reſpecting the honour you haue done me to intreate for him, and I haue done as much as my hart deſired. The princes conducting them both into the caſtle, were ſo diligent about them, as their daungerous eſtate requited, eſpecially to Drammiſande, who was reduced into very weake eſtate.

As they were ſo buſie about them, they heard a great knocking at the gate, which the prince Platir opened in all ſpeed: where he beholde an auncient man, apparelled after the Grecian fashion, who entred the Caſtell, accompanied with two comely Damoſelles, carrying in their handes two golden Boxes of pretious Oyntment, wherewith they enbaulmed the knight of Fortune, as alſo the other knights that had receiued any hurt.

The ancient man, would not ſuffer any to be about the wounded knights, but onely the two Damoſelles: wherefore he commaunded all the other forthof the Chamber, promiſing them they ſhould recouer their wonted health againe. This promiſe did greatly content the Princes, who deſired nothing ſo much, as the health of the knight of Fortune, in that by his conquering the Giant, they had receyued their former libertie againe, and all the cruell Enchauntmentes that Europa had practiſed in the Valley of Perchion, were notably ſhuffled, and her power to be no more eſteemed. The auncient man tooke his leaue of the Princes, commaunding the Damoſelles ready to depart from thence, till they had all recouered their former eſtate of health againe.

The Princes did daily accompany the knight of Fortune and Don Edward would often viſite the Giant Drammiſande, bearing him great courteſie, becauſe he would not be vngratefull for the friendſhip he had found at his handes. In this manner did the Princes paſſe away the time, vntill their deareſt friend, had gayned a good conſtitution of his bodie, which the Damoſelles accompliſhed, before they would depart from the Caſtell.

Chap. XLII.

¶ How the Princes in the Castle of the Giant *Dramusiande*, for ioy of their deliuery by the puissance of the renowned knight of *Fortune*, sent *Floraman* the Prince of *Sardignia*, to the Court of the King of *England*, to whom in the presence of the Queene and the Princesse *Flerida*, hee declared the ioyfull newes of *Don Edward*, as also of the other Princes that had bin long time kept Prisoners. Which caused the King to send *Argolant* againe, to the Emperour of *Constantinople*, to declare the glad finding of the Prince *Don Edward*, with his sonne the Noble *Primaleon*. And howe sir *Prides* came to the *English* Court, to verifie the report of the Prince *Floraman*.

DRamusiande being thus happily ouercome, and remaynyng in such great debilitie, as it was doubtfull of his speedy recouery, the Princes would not depart from thence, till the Knight of Fortune were able to beare them company, to whom the Damosels neyther spared labour, nor good endeuour, so that they had good hope in short time, he should be of strength to trauayle with them. In the mean time, they determined with themselues, to send a Messenger to the King of *England*, that he might vnderstand the good Fortune that had happened to them, which would make amends for the great sorrow he had sustayned of a long time.

The Prince Floraman, because of his great wisedome & iudgement, was appointed by generall consent to beare these glad tydings: who went into the Armourie, belonging to the Giant *Dramusiande*, and put on his owne Armour, which was battered and broken, as also coloured with the blood which came out of his body in the skirmish, before hee was taken prisoner into the Castle. When he was armed, he toke his leaue of them all, and rode in such haste, that on the second day he arriued at *London*, where he was very much beheld, because his Armour was so greatly bruised.

At length hee came to the Court, at what time the King was readie to ryde on Hunting: to whom Floraman presented himselfe, desirous to kisse his Graces hand. After his Esquire had taken off his Helmet, the King had knowledge of him, when he imbraced him with these wordes. Certainly sir Floraman, your Armour brought into such a great alteration, doth witnesse the great daunger hath beene incident to your person: which trust me is as grieuous to me in beholding, as it hath bene irksome to your selfe in abiding. It seemeth you should bring but sorrowfull tydings, being in such great mischaunce as it seemeth you haue tasted: Neuertheless, hauing often receiued such sad reports, I can the better endure this, therefore say on.

My gratious Lord (answered Floraman) if you would vouchsafe to returne into your Pallace, where I might behold your Queene, and the Princesse Flerida, I shall discouer such ioyfull newes, as your long continuing wishes shall be now presently satisfied.

At these wordes, the King toke Floraman by the hand, and walked with him to the Chamber where the Queene and Princesse were sitting, who welcommed him very graciously, and vsed him according as his noble byrth required. Floraman being neuer so happie, as before this instaunt to haue a sight of the Princesse Flerida, esteemed himselfe the gladdest knight aliue, to bring tydings to such a rare Princesse of beautie, then after he had done his dutie, according as the place and persons beseemed, he began to salute them with these speeches following.

To be tedious in wordes (my gratious Soueraigne) or to trifle

the

the time with long circumſtaunces, might offend your patience to ſtay to heare it, and cumber my memorie to ſtand to ſhewe it. Wherefore to vſe brenity in ſuch a caſe, as you haue long deſyred, and at laſt deſerued: I thinke it expedient conſidering your heanineſſe, and therefore attend how it hath luckily happened. Don Edward your noble Sonne, Primaleon with the other Princes and knightes, that haue beene ſo long time loſt, and now found at laſt, in remembraunce of their obedient dutie, dw all kiſſe the hand of your Maieſtie. Their long oppreſſion hath now obtained a happy ende, and their greeuous ſorrowes finiſhed with a generall delight, in that they haue recouered their wonted libertie, albeit it hath beene bought with a ſharpe reſiſtaunce. It will not be long before they come themſelues, for honour and duetie willeth them to ſtay as yet, becauſe the renowned knight of Fortune, whoſe Proweſſe hath freede them from bondage, hath not recouered ſuch health as may permit him to iourney. Untill which time, they remaine in the Caſtle of Dramuſiande, who hath kept them Priſoners, till this long aduenture hath beene ſo worthily brought to ende, and thus haue I certified your Grace what hath beene giuen me in charge to accompliſhe.

Theſe wordes moued them to looke on eche other, doubting whether they might giue credaunce to the report of Floraman or no, who ſeeing them all in ſuch an amazement, as though they did hardly beleeue what he had ſaide, began againe to perſwade them as thus. I truſt your Grace doth not thinke, that I would preſume to manifeſt before you a tale of vntrothe, which to dw, might remaine a blemiſhe to mine honour, beſide the offence vnto your Grace did deſerue no pardon. And therefore I deſire you, not to miſtruſt what I haue beene ſo bolde as to diſcloſe, for credite me, your noble Sonne Don Edward is aliue, and yeſterday I left him with the other Princes, for the cauſes which I haue already declared.

The King perceyuing the earneſt proteſtations of the Prince Floraman, came to him, and imbraced him with theſe wordes. I haue that opinion (Sir Floraman) in you, that you would not delude vs with any falſe report, yet blame not my hardneſſe of

beleefe,

beléeſe, becauſe I haue béene ſo often certifyed of tydinges, which gaue an impoſſibilitie to what you haue declared, ſo that for this cauſe I was filled with the more ſuſpect. Neuertheleſſe, ſuch is the confidence I repoſe in you, and ſuch is the gratuitie that accompanieth your dayly attempts, that I am reſolued of your ioyfull tydings, and giue you a thouſand thankes for your imployed paine, then which nothing can be more acceptable to me, nor any thing more welcome then theſe long deſired tydings.

The Quéene and the Princeſſe withdrew themſelues into a Chamber, manifeſting ſuch ioyfull diſcourſes to each other, as might witnes their great contentation, yea ſuch were the ſeuerall motions of gladneſſe, that toke place within their ſorrowing mindes, as themſelues had not power to expreſſe it, nor ſo the leyſure to declare it. The King was deſirous to knowe, by whome *Don* Edward and the other Princes, had béene ſo long time kept Priſoners, as alſo how the Knight of Fortune behaued himſelfe, in that ſo many had ventured, yet none ſo happie to preuayle as he. Floraman rehearſed the whole ſtate of their impriſonment, from the firſt to the laſt, with the continuance of accidents happening in that time: but when he declared the laſt combate of the Knight of Fortune, againſt the Gyant Dramuſiande, the king was taken with a maruelous aſtoniſhment, which vrged him to enter into theſe ſpéeches.

Certainly, the warre that the Giant Frenaque made againſt my Father, hath béene the cauſe, that all this miſchéefe and aduerſe miſhaps hath chaunced: ſo that my life had likewiſe come into daunger, had not God in mercy vſed more reſpect vnto me: but tell me Sir Floriman, is the Giant *Dramuſiande* yet liuing?

Certes my good Lord (anſwered Floraman) I left him in verie gréeuous and doubtfull eſtate of health, and your ſonne as carefull for his welfare, as he is for his owne proſperitie, and hee deſireth your Grace, at ſuch tyme as he ſhall come to your Court, that you would entertaine him as gently as you will receyue himſelfe, ſo great is the affection of your Sonne vnto him, and ſurely his behauiour hath deſerued no leſſe.

The

The King well pleased with this repoꝛt, pꝛomised to fulfill the desiꝛe of his Sonne in any thing: and so hee went to the Chamber of the Pꝛincesse Flerida, to whome hee rehearsed all the talke, that had passed betweene him and the Pꝛince Floraman.

These newes were so blazed thoꝛowe the Citie of *London*, that many came to welcome the Pꝛince Floraman, and many toke the way to the Castle of the Giant *Dramusiande*, shewing such ioyfulnesse foꝛ retonery of theyꝛ lost Pꝛince, that the passed soꝛrowe was nothing thought vppon. The gladnesse of the Cittizens being vnderstood by the Pꝛincesse Flerida, exiled from hеr heart all her foꝛmer feare, and made her be moꝛe conuersaunt with the Courtly company, then of long time shee had beene, and would sit talking with such as returned from the Giants Castle, witnessing that the Pꝛince *Floraman* had beꝛoꝛe declared.

The King thought good, to giue knowledge of this happie chaunce, to the Emperour Palmerin of *Constantinople*, and calling Argolant (who had beene Ambassadour thither beꝛoꝛe) gaue him his commaundement following. Because you carryed tydings to the Emperour, when the great mishap befell to my Sonne, I am minded you shall now goe giue him a cause of as great ioy, as then you did of heauinesse.

Declare vnto him, how my Sonne *Don Edward*, with his noble Sonne Primaleon, and all the other knights that were lost, are now deliuered from their Captiuitie, and enioy theyꝛ foꝛmer libertie againe.

With this Message, Argolant armed himselfe, and departed speedily towardes *Constantinople*. Within three dayes after, the King desirous to see his Sonne and the other Pꝛinces, determined to ryde to the Castle of *Dramusiande*, but the arriuall of Don Prados, chaunged his minde pꝛesently: certifying him, that if some as the Knight of Fortune, and the Giaunt Dramusiande were able to abyde tranayle, they would not stay, but come to the Court with all the speede they might.

The

The King imbraced Sir Pridos, and conducted him to the Chamber of the Princes Flerida: who reioyced greatly to ſee him, but more gladly would haue had ſight of her huſband Don Edward, whom till ſhe ſawe, ſhe thought all their words to be but tales and fables.

Chap. XLIII.

¶ How the Damoſels, hauing cured the woundes of the Knight of *Fortune*, and the Giant *Dramuſiande*, tooke their leaue and departed to the auncient man againe. And how *Don Edward* with all the Princes, left the Caſtle and came to *London*, where they were royally welcommed by the King *Fredericke*.

Frentimes woulde the Prince Don Edward, with his company of renowned Knights, viſite the Knight of Fortune, and the Giant Dramuſiande: vntil at laſt they had attained ſuch ſtrength, as they could well endure to beare Armoure, when hee concluded to abandon the Foreſte, but woulde appoynt ſuche a Knight to gouerne it, as ſhould render it into his handes, when hee were willing to receiue it. And to Eutropa (albeit her diſcourteous dealings deſerued ſmall fauour, her Nephewe being vanquiſhed) he would giue her an other Caſtle, as well to manifeſt his noble minde, which had the power to pardon her extreame cruelties ſhowne to him, as alſo to cauſe her leaue that helliſh and abhominable exerciſe of life: wherein ſhe had not onely vered him, but a number of Princes of great reputation. This graunted, and well eſteemed by generall conſent, the Prince Berolde was appointed to goe giue her knowledge thereof: but preſently they

heard

heard such a noyse in the Castle, as they supposed it would haue fallen downe on their heads: beside, there arose suddenly such a terrible darknesse, as they could neyther beholde one an other, nor had the power to abide there all togither. At last, in the ayre (as they iudged) they heard a greenous crye, which sounded in their eares after this manner. Don Edward, seeke not to pleasure her, who shall requite thy friendship with great vnthankfulnesse: nor labour thy selfe toward her god, whose extreame cruell nature delighteth in thy greefe. I am that Eutropa, who all this whyle hath plagued thee and thy noble frends, and will continue in tormenting thee and thine, vntill this worlde hath made an ende of mee. I go now to the place, where I shall haue leysure, to forget the iniury thou hast done vnto me, and power to fulfill my desire in thy continuall veration.

These words thus ended, and the Ayre waxing some what cleare againe, they might perceiue the Enchauntresse in the Ayre, inuironed with a darke and glomie myst lyke a Clowde, and how shee cut the Ayre, with a great many fiery flashes about her. When shee was departed out of sight, they remayned in a great amazement: yet being all glad that they were rid of her, who was so ill affected to them.

The Damselles, who by the commaundement of the auncient man, had stayed there tyll the knightes were perfectly recouered, came to the Prince *Don* Edward, vsing these wordes. Good sir, giue vs leaue now to depart: seeing the knight of Fortune, and the Giant *Dramusiande*, are out of danger, and strong inough to endure the trauayle of their Armour. Trust me Ladies (answered *Don* Edward) your great courtesies hath so seuerely bound mee, that I might be iustly reproached of ingratitude, to suffer you depart, not vsing such honourable recompence as you haue well deserued. Neuertheless, such is the simpleneesse of this place to your worthy desert, and so great mine affection to see you liberally rewarded, that if you would vouchsafe the courtesie, to come to the English Court, or repayt where I may send to your abyding, what I will do, I leaue to your good opinions to report.

Sir (quoth the Damosels) the vertue which is alway resident

in your noble minde, and fameth your knightly déedes throughout the whole worlde: that neyther Enuie can blot out, nor accident of time haue power to extinguiſh, ſo that ſhée may well be eſteemed happie, who hath ſo good a Champion to defende her honour. As for your Princely offer, we finde our deſertes ſo ſimple, as we were loathe to preſume in place to ſéeke any recompence: yet if our preſence at *London*, may eyther profite you or pleaſure your frendes, we will be as readie to come, as you can be deſirous to wiſhe vs there. But ſuch is nowe our buſineſſe, that your frendes being reduced into their former eſtate, we muſt néedes depart, wherefore we deſire you to vouchſafe vs leaue.

Ladyes (quoth Don Edward) he that ſhould ſeeme to denye you, and you not giuing conſent thereto, ſhould buie his boldneſſe with my bloud, that would offer them iniurie, who haue deſerued more then I can ſay. And therefore when you ſhall thinke good to depart, you may right willingly: for héere is none will gaine ſay you, or that dare deny you. The Damoſels perceiuing the great humanitie of this gentle Prince, layed not to giue him courteous thankes according: ſo taking their leaue of the the knight of Fortune, with all the other Princes, they went to the gate of the Caſtle, where they found two Palfrayes readie appoynted for them: and being mounted thereon, returned to the place from whence the auncient man brought them.

Don Edward ſéeing all were in good readineſſe, and that Dramuſiande was meetly ſtrong againe, he offered the Caſtle to the knight of Fortune, who would not refuſe it vpon condition, that from that day forward it might be called the *Fort* of Fortune: ſo leauing Pompides there to kéep it, they departed all towards *London*, accompanied with Dramuſiande, bearing the Armour wherein he had Combatted againſt the knight of Fortune.

The Citizens being admoniſhed of the comming of their long loſt Prince Don Edward, gathered themſelues in ſuch heapes in the ſtréetes, that the Princes could hardly paſſe, without hurting ſome of them with their Horſes. Some of them preaſed to ſée the Prince Don Edward, becauſe he had bene ſo long abſent from them, other ſome to ſée the Giant Dramuſiande: marueiling

that

time of their life. Then would he often declare to Agriola, what sharp assaults hee hadendured in that Chamber, being amorous of her loue, and bestowing his affaires in her seruice: wishing for the time againe, wherein hee spent his flourishing youth so valiantly.

But knowing that his desire, was impossible to be recouered, he delighted to repeate what pleasant conceits had passed betweene him and her, as well when shee was coy, as when shee made acceptation of his courtesie, and shewed her the secret places of danger, which full many a time he made hazard in, when he had desire to speake with her. But now considering how his auncient time had cut off such amorous drifts as then he put in practise, betweene feates and pleasant talke, he passed this remembrance in his silent thoughts, knowing that youth must of force giue place to age: and as then he had pleasure in amorous deuises, so now to content his age withall ancient discourses. And often would he repeate, what straunge and rare aduentures his Squires had reported, during the time they sought for the straied Prince, as also the pleasures at *Constantinople*: which was a meane to perswade his vrgent passions, and to forsake such complaints, as were needlesse to be rehearsed.

The fayre Aurora gan no later rest her old and auncient husband, and shewes her bright beames vpon the earth, but that Galleries and Scaffolds were made about the Listyard, where the knights determined to shewe the Emperour their valure.

The Knights of *England* and *Allemaigne*, began both one course together, and the *Grecian* knights incountred the other: each one bestowing themselues with such hautie courage, that the Emperour did assigne them singuler commendations. For sometime Fortune maketh choyse of a weake Champion, and alloweth him to be as aduenturous as the most puissant Knight: euen to the weake and strong preuailed so well together, that both sides were prayed, and the noble estates sufficiently pleased.

Chap. XLV.

¶ How *Argolant* arriued at *Constantinople*, where in the presence of the Empresse *Gridonia*, *Polinarda*, and the faire *Bazilia*, he declared how the Knight of *Fortune*, had deliuered *Don Edward*, *Primaleon*, and the other Captiue Princes, out of the cruell Enchaunted Castle of *Eutropa* and *Dramusiande*.

ARgolant (who by the commaundement of the king of *England*) was departed on his voyage towardes *Constantinople*, to declare vnto the Emperour Palmerin, the good successe of his sonne Primaleon, and the other princes, indeuoured himselfe so well in his iourney (through the helpe of good winde and weather) that at last he attained the ende of his trauaile. And as he rode through the Cittie, he espied the Emperour among a great many of Soldiours, whose Beard was growne so white, with anguish of minde, and his face so wanne by reason of his continual mourning, that he stoode in doubt whether it were the Emperour or no, but that he was certified thereof, by the people which made their recourse thorowe the streetes. Who tolde him, that report was giuen abroade, how the Soldanes of *Babilon* and *Persia*, had gathered a mightie Armie, intending to besiege their Cittie, which made the Emperour in his owne person, to goe see to the fortifying of the walles, that his Rampiers of defence might be ready to resist the enimie. Argolant comming before the Emperour (who presently knewe him) alighted, and kneeling downe, humblie kissed his hand, to whome the Emperour thus spake. You may see Argolant, into what necessitie the Citie of *Constantinople* is now vnhappilie fallen, which in times past, hath vsed me to the

the opinion, that neither warres could supplant it, treasons inuade it, nor any disloyall accident once dse spight against it. But such is the alteration of times, and so vncertaine the fauour of Fortune, that the famous Monuments of most honour and antiquitie, are as soone subuerted as the weakest defence, so that it remayneth to me to say, which once I could iustly say, I haue bene happie. For such is the daunger threatened to our estate, and so doubtfull the mischaunce, that may suddainely annoy vs, as my Subiects stand euerie houre in feare of their liues, and my selfe in dispaire of mine owne safety. Because I want those, whose names in the eare of mine enimie, hath carried as great estimation of hotte resistaunce, as they now beeing absent, do ouercharge me with a colde comfort. But how fareth thy Soueraigne Lord, the King of *England*? to demaund for other tydinges, were as needelesse, as I suppose them helpelesse.

If it shall like your Highnesse (aunswered Argolant) the king my Soueraigne and Lord, saluteth your Imperiall estate, with all happinesse that he can wishe, or you possibly desire, as for my charge, if you will vouchsafe the place, where the Empresse Gridonia, and the other Ladyes may be present, you shall all be certified (I trust) to your contentations. The Emperour at these wordes rode straight to his Pallace, not staying till he came where the Empresse, Gridonia, and the fayre Polinarda, were sitting all togither, but Argolant missing Bazilia, wife to the Prince Vernar, began on this wise to intreate the Emperour. Let it not be offensiue to your Highnesse, in that I trifle time so long, because I wãt one here to be partner of my happy tidings, which is the fayre Bazilia, whose heart (I am right sure) hath thought the absence of her Lord Vernar too long.

The Emperour supposing there was some glad tydinges towarde, in that they concerned not one alone, but all such as had long time bene oppressed with heauinesse, and knowing likewise, the Princesse Bazilia would hardly leaue her Chamber: toke the paines to goe for her himself, when being all set down togither, Argolant in this manner vttered his Ambassage. As it is not vnknowen to you most mightie Emperour, as also these gracious Ladies, who since that time haue endured no

ſmall ſuppreſſion of heauy conceites, that at my laſt being in this place, I brought the vnfortunate report, which cauſed (as you know full well) a grieuous miſhap, enſuing vpon the loſſe of our no leſſe famous then redoubted Prince *Don* Edward, which prouoked your noble Sonne Primaleon, with a number of valiant Princes and Knights of your Court, to purſue in his ſearch: So now, I durſt not preſent my ſelfe, where my former newes cauſed ſuch griefe, without I might bring thoſe tidings, as ſhould (in recompence) cauſe a mutuall and generall gladneſſe: which loath to conceale from you too long, thus it is.

The knight of Fortune, the myrrour of Chiualrie, the onely Lampe and Load-ſtone, to draw the aduenterous minde to all valiant attempts, as his exployts in your Court againſt *Floraman*, who for his fayre Alcea, made the onely challenge for the ſupreme tytle of beautie, may not onely remaine a witnes, but as a perfect example of all worthineſſe, to ſuch as ſhall enſue after him, for his memorie, and their learning. This worthy Champion attempted the aduenture of great *Brittaine*, where, by the Magique of Eutropa, and might of Dramuſiande, (Sonne to the Giant Frenaque, whome you ſlewe before your departure forth of *England*) our Prince *Don* Edward, your ſonne Primaleon, with a number of Princes and noble Knightes, were all this while kept as priſoners, onely to reuenge the death of the aforeſaid Giant *Frenaque*. Wherein he ſpedde ſo happily, that (notwithſtanding the cruell enchauntments, diſperſed ouer the whole Forreſt, and retaining the knights in ſuch a ſeruitute, as they might doe nothing without the conſent of this wicked Eutropa) he withſtood her helliſh charmes, the force of her nephew the giant, & fulfilled that hardy attempt, which could be finiſhed by no other. And our Prince Don Edward chauncing firſt into this miſhap, was appointed to endure the firſt Iuſt againſt all that came: ſo that through the helpe of two Giants (whome the Knight of Fortune hath valiantly foyled) all the wandring Knights were caught captiue in this Caſtell. In fine, when this famous Conquerour had found the way to this Fortreſſe, and behaued himſelfe againſt the reſiſtauntes with ſingular magnanimitie: he entered the Combate with *Dramuſiande*,

where

where a bloody and doubtfull fight was presently begun.

The Emperour suddenly staying Argolant at these words: in a maze and great feare, put forth this demaund. Good Argolant, before you proceede any further, resolue me of a doubt, wherein the last report of your discourse hath brought me: know you where as now the knight of Fortune remaineth, and whether he be aliue as yet or no? for if he fare otherwise then well, my state cannot endure without bearing him companie: to which Argolant replyed. At such tyme, my gratious Lord, as I departed from the Realme of *England*, I left him in such good disposition, as himselfe could wish, or your Maiestie desire, when euery one reioyced for the good successe he had against the Giant Dramusande.

But may I (quoth the Emperour) vpon your faith and knighthood, assure my selfe of this report? If it may please you, my good Lord (answered Argolant) to giue credite to my Message, then beleeue me, that the knight of Fortune is in good state of health, and hath done what I haue manifested before this honourable assembly. Likewise, the Forrest of that disloyall Entropa, is subdued from all her Enchauntments, so that Don Edward our infortunate Prince, Primaleon your noble Sonne, and all the other captiue princes, in despite of her and the Giant Dramusande, are restrued from their long & vnhappy imprisonment. Then turning to the Princesse Bazilia, he began courteously to salute her as thus. It stood with good reason, fayre Lady, that your presence should be partaker of these happy tidings, insomuch as you (I am sure) haue suffered no small afflictions, for the absence of your deare frend the Prince Vernagy whom I can assure you to be in as good health as you can wish: saluing that he is not heere, as you could willingly be content, & he himselfe, as in short time he will, I dare awarrant you.

Gridonia rauished with the report of Argolant, was so suddenly ouercome with exceeding ioy, that she caught the Princesse Bazilia in her armes, (either of them cured of one sickenesse) that one could hardly iudge, whether their present gladnesse excelled their passed greefe, or in what order they receiued these newes, but it sufficeth, they had good cause to be pleasant.

The Empresse came, and toke either of them by the hand, conducting them into her Oratorie, where in hartie and solemne deuotione, they gaue thankes to GOD for this prosperous succesle. In the meane while, the Emperour desired Argolant, to rehearse the names of such noble Princes and Knightes, as were partners in this long Captiuitie, which when he had heard, he greatly reioyced, that the florishing noble mindes of al Christendom, bare part of the mishappes of the renowned *English* Prince, a token of their great loue and freendship, in that they disdayned not the terror of such harde misfortune, to beare him company, whome all hautie hearts did honour. And the rather was his ioy the greater, because the Knight of Fortune contayned the magnanimitie of courage, as (notwithstanding all bitter hruntes to threaten the contrary) he was the chosen Champion to accomplishe this rare aduenture.

Nowe he called to remembrance, the Letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, the same day as Polendos King of *Thessalie* deliuered him that royall present, as also the message of the Sage Aliart, which had now discouered the full effect of their promises. Through all the Cittie, was presently noyed the recouery of the *Gracian* Princes, which caused euery one to make small account, of the presumptuous bragges of the Soldanes of *Babilon* and *Persia*, in that they iudged themselues vnder the surest defence that might be, nowe they had obtayned those, whome they euer esteemed. The Emperour causing Argolant to be brought to his Chamber, went straight to the Closette of the Empresse, where he rehearsed al that Argolant had declared, as concerning the succesle of the knight of Fortune.

Argolant departing on the next morning, was desired by the Emperour, to will the knight of Fortune make haste vnto *Constantinople*, because he had a great desire to see him. And now the Emperour with all his Court, was indued with as great ioye, as he conceiued sorrowe at his departure, which he had good cause to do, hauing lost his cheefest defence, in the absence of the Princes and knightes, that were kept Prisoners in the Castell of Dramusiande, by the accursed meanes of the Enchauntresse Eutropa, and now possessing the freedome of his losse, he might

well

well estéeme the valure of this hardy Knight. But such are the chaunges and mutabilities of Fortune, who, when the heart is drowned in greefe past any good hope, shée sendeth a happy successe, to requite the former mischaunce, and likewise, where most pleasure hath continuall residence, there shée soonest prouideth the greatest mishappe.

Chap. XLVI.

¶ How the *English* Knightes, and the *Grecian* Knightes, in honour of the Emperour *Trineus* and the Faire *Agriola*, enterprised a braue Tournament, wherein eche one behaued himselfe verie valiantlie. And how three straunge Knightes arriued there, whose noble behauiour, vrged the royall assemblie to great admiration.

EIght dayes after the Emperour Trineus was arriued at ỳ Court, the knightes among themselues determined a Triumphe, for which cause, the Tilyarde had many Scafoldes and Galleries built about it, that they might the better beholde this hautie attempt. When the Emperour with the faire Agriola, the King Frederick, the Queene, the Princes Florida, Don Edward, Primaleon, with the other noble Ladyes and Gentlemẽ of the Court, were come to the place appointed for them to see this Tournament, the *English* knightes entred the Liftes, where they meant to manifest the affection they bare to they͛r Ladies, that in honour of their fauours, they feared not to hazarde the vttermost of their liues.

After them entred the *Grecian* knightes, euery one brauely mounted, and attyred in fayre neiue complete Armour, which

graced their perſonnes maruailoullye, the Prince Gracian by they⁊ Generall conſent, was choſen Captayne, to whome they referred the ſtate of their conduct for that day, becauſe Palmerin of *England* would not enter the Iuſte againſt his Frendes, leaſt his valure ſhould turne to their diſaduantage.

At the ſound of the Trumpette, they all prepared themſelues encountring one another with ſuch knightly courage, that the Eſtates preſent, with ſuch whole multitude of people, attributed great commendation to this hardie erployte, for that they diſmounted one an other on eyther ſide, as it was doubtfull to ſay, which company were likeſt of victory.

Gracian ran fiercely againſt Europe of *Beltran*, an *Engliſhe* knight, of great ſtrength, and very well eſteemed, but Fortune turned her backe towardes him that daye, ſo that he could not withſtand the knightlye puiſſaunce of the *Frenche* Prince. Platir encountred with Normant the Proude, & gaue him ſuch a colde welcome, that they were faine to carrie him forth of the fielde.

In like manner Carlente ſpedde, at the handes of the Prince Berolde, & conſequently, the *Engliſh* knights (albeit their deedes did iuſtlie merrite eternall commendations, both at the Tilte and Tourney) were vrged to the repulſe, becauſe the *Grecian* knightes were the ſtronger ſide.

Berolde breaking thorowe the ranckes, vſing ſuch ſinguler behauiour in all his attemptes, as was greatlie liked of the Regardauntes, came to Clariball of *Hungaria*, who ſetled themſelues ſtoutlie againſt eche other, that they endured both a dout-full and a daungerous fight, neyther hauing the aduantage of the other, but ſuch on equall condition paſſing betweene them, as the Emperour, with all the royall company were greatly aſſected therewith.

The king Recinde (albeit the ſharpe ſtrokes his Sonne receyued, vrged him to take it ſomewhat impatiently) yet the generall applauſe which was giuen vnto him, conſtrained him to thinke well of his valiant proceeding. Europe came to the aſſiſtaunce of Clariball, accompanied with thyr Pridos, Archirin, Lambert, Roquendar, Rugeralde, Flocandriſſe, Alber-

raz,

uered, whose Knightly valure, hath sufficiently discharged the sorrowe, that then your afflicted person suffered. The knight of Fortune, is your sonne Palmerin, to whome you gaue that name, in honour of the Emperour Palmerin your Father, who by the meanes of the knight Polendos, receiued your sonne into his Court, when he likewise caused him to be learned by his owne name.

And this aduenturous knight of the Sauadge man, is your other Sonne, which according to the place of his birth, you called him Florian of the Forrest, him haue you nourished and brought vp by your motherly care, albeit he was knowen to you for no other then a straunger. Thus to knitte vp your former ioy, I thought good to presume so farre, as to make you partners of that, which was not knowen to any, but onely God and my selfe.

The Princesse Flerida, and Don Edward well viewing one an other, were suddainly rauished with such an inward ioye, as it is vnpossible for me to giue iudgement theron: then Palmerin and Florian came & imbraced eche other, which moued the king and all there present vnto such delight, that they could not conceale the great pleasure they conceyued, wher vpon the king entred into these wordes.

Trust me Syr Aliart, these newes were altogether vnlookt for at this present, albeit they haue bene earnestly desired long before this time, but yet doo me the fauour, to certifie me how you are assured, of that which you haue giuen forth for a manifest troth, it may be, here are some that dare hardly aduenture to beleeue it. If I should my good Lord (aunswered Aliart) fable in such a cause, I were well worthy such seuere punishment, as is due to him that should falsely informe a Prince. But neuertheless, to giue you the better assuraunce thereof, marke what shall ensue, and then aunswer how you are satisfied.

When heere we be forth a little Booke, whereon hauing read a pretie while, the Sauadge man and his wife entred the Hall, who had nourished Palmerin and Florian so long in their Caue, when presently the two Princes beholding them, went and imbraced them both with great courtesie, the like

graced their perſonnes maruallouſlye, the Prince Gracian by they⁊ generall conſent, was choſen Captayne, to whome they referred the ſtate of their conduct fo⁊ that day, becauſe Palmerin of *England* would not enter the Iuſte againſt his Frendes, leaſt his valure ſhould turne to their diſaduantage.

At the ſound of the Trumpette, they all prepared themſelues encountring one another with ſuch knightly courage, that the Eſtates preſent, with ſuch whole multitude of people, attributed great commendation to this hardie eꝛployte, fo⁊ that they diſmounted one an other on eyther ſide, as it was doubtfull to ſay, which company were likeſt of victo⁊y.

Gracian ran fiercely againſt Eutrope of *Beltran*, an *Engliſhe* knight, of great ſtrength, and very well eſteemed, but Fo⁊tune turned her backe towardes him that daye, ſo that he could not withſtand the knightlye puiſſaunce of the *Frenche* Prince. Platir encountred with Normant the Proude, & gaue him ſuch a colde welcome, that they were faine to carrie him fo⁊th of the fielde.

In like manner Carlente ſpedde, at the handes of the Prince Berolde, & conſequently, the *Engliſh* knights (albeit their dedes did iuſtlie merrite eternall commendations, both at the Tilte and Tourney) were v⁊ged to the repulſe, becauſe the *Grecian* knightes were the ſtronger ſide.

Berolde breaking thoꝛowe the ranckes, vſing ſuch ſinguler behauiour in all his attemptes, as was greatlie liked of the Regardauntes, came to Clariball of *Hungaria*, who ſetled themſelues ſoutlie againſt eche other, that they endured both a dout-full and a daungerous fight, neyther hauing the aduantage of the other, but ſuch an equall condition paſſing betweene them, as the Emperour, with all the royall company were greatly affected therewith.

The King Recinde (albeit the ſharpe ſtrokes his Sonne receyued, v⁊ged him to take it ſomewhat impatiently) yet the generall applauſe which was giuen vnto him, conſtrained him to thinke well of his valiant proceeding. Eutrope came to the aſſiſtaunce of Clariball, accompanied with Syr Pridos, Archirin, Lambert, Roquendar, Rugeralde, Flocandriſſe, Alber-

pered, whose knightly valure, hath sufficiently discharged the sorrowe, that then your afflicted person suffered. The knight of Fortune, is your sonne Palmerin, to whome you gaue that name, in honour of the Emperour Palmerin, your Father, who by the meanes of the knight Polendos, receiued your sonne into his Court, when he like wise caused him to be tearmed by his owne name.

And this aduenturous knight of the Sauadge man, is your other Sonne, which according to the place of his birth, you called him Florian of the Forrest, him haue you nourished and brought vp by your motherly care, albeit he was knowen to you for no other then a straunger. Thus to knitte vp your former ioy, I thought good to presume so farre, as to make you partners of that, which was not knowen to any, but onely God and my selfe.

The Princesse Flerida, and Don Edward well viewing one an other, were suddainly rauished with such an inward ioye, as it is vnpossible for me to giue iudgement theron: then Palmerin and Florian came & imbraced eche other, which moued the king and all there present vnto such delight, that they could not conceale the great pleasure they conceyued, wherupon the king entred into these wordes.

Trust me (by Aliart, these newes were altogether vnlookt for at this present, albeit they haue bene earnestly desired long before this time, but yet doo me the fauour, to certifie me how you are assured, of that which you haue giuen forth for a manifest troth, it may be, here are some that dare hardly aduenture to beleeue it. If I should my good Lord (aunswered Aliart) fable in such a cause, I were well worthy such seuere punishment, as is due to him that should falsely informe a Prince. But neuertheless, to giue you the better assurannce thereof, marke what shall ensue, and then aunswer how you are satisfied.

Then drewe he forth a little Booke, whereon hauing read a pretie while, the Sauadge man and his wife entred the Hall, who had nourished Palmerin and Florian so long in theyr Caue, when presently the two Princes beholding them, went and imbraced them both with great courtesie, the like

the like did Sfuian, who (hauing learned more ciuility in court, then when he remained with his Father in the Caue) kneeled downe vnto them as was his duetie. The Princeſſe Flerida receyued ſuch exceeding ioy, that ſhee imbraced them both verie louingly: and Palmerin thinking it great dishonour to him, to be vnmindfull of his nurſſes that had vſed him ſo gently, tooke them by the hand, and brought them before the king: giuing him to vnderſtand, that they twain had deſerued a good reward, in recompence of the great affection his Brother and hee had found at their hands.

The king taking them from the ground in his armes, promiſed that their labour ſhould be honourably rewarded: ſo lifting his eyes vp to heauen, he vttred his ioy in this manner. O heauenly Father, this is the laſt good happe that I euer deſired to ſée, wherefore now if it be thy pleaſure, take me out of this miſerable worlde, before vnconſtaunt Fortune determine any more miſchaunce to me. This done, he tooke his two Nephewes, & brought them to the Princeſſe Flerida, before whome they humbled themſelues on their knées, kiſſed her hand a great many times, and ſhee caſting her armes about theyr necke, in teares remembred the great daunger ſhee ſawe them bothe in, when they endured the bloody Combate, at ſuch time as ſhe was faine to ſet them at vnitie.

Then Don Edward their noble Father, in remembraunce of the valiant behauiour, he had ſéene in them both at the Caſtle of Dramuſiande, receiued them in his armes, with ſuch courteous greetinges on eyther part, as the ioy in ſuch a caſe did bidde them to manifeſt.

The Emperour Trineus, a partaker of this Fortunate ſight, came to bothe the Princes, and vſed many frendly ſpeeches to them, in like manner did the Empreſſe Agriola, the Kinges Recinde and Armedes, with all the Princes and Ladyes, whoſe ioyes were not ſmall for this happy ſucceſſe. Then Palmerin vſed great courteſie to the Prince Primaleon, for that he vnderſtoode him to be Father of his Lady and Miſtreſſe Polinarda, and Sonne to the Emperour his Grandfather, who had vouchſaued him ſuch honour, during the time he remayned in his Pallace

at

at *Constantinople*. The Sauadge man and his Wife were very graciously entertained, who seeing the two Princes in dignity, beyond their expectations when they were in their Caue, did greatly reioyce, that Fortune had so fauourably preserued their noble lines. Palmerin seeing the time that euery one prepared themselues to their Chambers, commaunded Siluian to conduct his Father and Mother, to a fayre and rich Chamber which was prouided for them. Euery one departing, the King accompanied Aliart to his Chamber, where he desired to knowe, what the other Knight was that came in his company? If it please your Grace (answered Aliart) to morrowe morning you shall be resolued to the vttermost, in the meane space assure your selfe that he is such a one, as his valure deserueth to be remembred amongst the most renoumed. Thus with a generall gladnesse, euery one went to take their rest, forgetting all griefs that was passed before, in remembrance of the fortunate successe, that had happened at this instant determination of loy.

Chap. XLVIII.

¶How on the morrowe, *Blandidon* was knowen, and *Aliart* bewraied himselfe and *Pompides*, to be the Sonnes of the Prince *Don Edward*, and *Argenida* the *Lady of the Enchaunted Isle*. And how the Emperour *Trineus* with the other Princes determined to depart from the Court of *England*, but were desired first to goe see the Castle of the Giant *Dramasindo*, wherein the Princes had remained Prisoners so long time.

THe pleasures in the Court of the aged King of *England*, were so noised abroade, for the knowledge of the Prince Palmerin, and Don Florian his Brother, that the Cittizens passed almy the night, in making of Bonfiers and ringing of Bells, to manifest the ioy which they

they lyke wiſe conceyued of this happie accident. In the mor-
ning, the King went to the Chamber of the two Prophetes,
where he found Primaleon, and the Prince Vernat, merrily di-
ſputing themſelues together: and ſo accompanied with Arlidet
and Recinde, they went to the Chamber of the Emperour Pa-
neus, who hauing altogether diuining, prepared themſelues to go
heare diuine Seruice, which was accomplished with maruay-
lous great ſolemnitie. When they returned into the Palace,
ſuch was the aſſembly of people to ſee the two Princes, that
they could hardly attend the Kings to the great Hall, the people
were gathered into ſuch a throng.

The ſtraunge Princes entertained themſelues, to entertaine
the Sage Allare very pleaſantly, ſo that from the higheſt to the
loweſt, he was greatly made account of, inſomuch, as euery one
thought his fauour well employed to be pleaſant vnto him, and euery
one were deſirous to queſtion with him, ſaue Don Florian
was guarantized of his wounds, which he had receyued at the
Caſtell of Dramuſiande. When Dinner was ended, they went
all to the Chamber of the Empreſſe Agriola, with whome the
Queene and the Princeſſe Elerida had dyned: and the King de-
ſiring ſilence when they were all placed, began in this order to
the Sage Allare.

Let it not ſeeme vnpleaſaunt vnto you good Sir, that I pre-
ſume to remember you of a promiſe made yeſter-night, as alſo
to deliuer me from a doubt that I haue conceiued of your ſelfe,
which is (if I may requeſt ſo much fauour) to tell me of whence
you are, becauſe the great cunning and ſcience, I haue heard to
be in you, doth argue you are diſcended of ſome noble lineage? To
which demaund, Allare preſently returned this aunſwere. I
was determined (deere Soueraigne) neuer to be bound my ſelfe
to any: but ſince your Maieſtie hath commanded me, whoſe
wordes are more of force to compell me, then any prince or po-
tentate may by rain conſtraine me; I will certifie you of that,
which neither friend nor foe could yet get of me. This knight,
whoſe name you are deſirous to know, is called Blandidon,
as concerning his birth and Parentage, the Prince Florian
can at large giue you to vnderſtande, for which cauſe I will

paſſe

...se no further to discouer what he is. But as touching myself, this knight here present Polendos, and myself are Brethren, both of vs the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward, and Argonida the Ladie of the Enchaunted Isle, as hath beene affirmed to vs by the oath of diuerse [illegible]

Don Edward sitting by his beloued Florida, and loth to conceale any thing that might profite his estate, humbling himselfe to the King his Father, began as followeth. Deere Father, what faire Aliart hath declared to your Grace, I must and will auouch to be most true, they are both my sonnes, wherefore I desire you to vnderstand them as yong Gentlemen. And my sweete Florida, let it not seeme displeasant vnto you, because it was long before I entred acquaintance with you, and such were the craftie deuices Argonida vsed with me, that what with perill of my life, and the pleasure I had also in her companie, these twaine are the fruit of our long secret [illegible]

The King came to them, and imbraced them verie louingly, when presently Florian (at his instaunt request) declared the hautie Exploytes and knightly prooues, he had both tryed and found in the noble Blandidon. Florida forgaue her Lord Don Edward this offence, smyling at the subtill inuentions Argonida vsed, to gaine the desire she bare to the English Prince, whereimmediately Agricane and Perpides came and submitted themselues to her, whom she welcommed as heartily, as had they beene her owne Children, and so continued pleasauntly talking with them, till time required they should depart to their Chambers.

Palmerin of England held the Sage Aliart in great estimation when he perceyued he was allyed to him in kindred, so that altogether he framed his delight to be in his companie, would not attempt anything, but he should be priuie to it. The Triumphes and sumptuous feastes continued daily abundantly, and euery night there was Masking, Dauncing, and rare deuises put in execution: so that the *Grecian* Knights, highly honoured the Ladyes of *England*, whose braue estiure of Courtly entertainment, was not only esteemed of them, but as much commended (at their returne) in the Court of *Constantinople*.

After

After a long continuance of these pleasing sports, Arnedes & Recinde concluded to depart from their Kingdomes, leauing their sonnes to accompany the other Princes in their pleasure: which the Emperour perceiuing, determined to iourney towardes *Allemaigne* also. But when they prepared themselues to take their leaue, *Don Edward* their vncle prayed, desired them to vouchsafe the paines, to see the Castle of *Dramasiande*, whom in so long time they had beene kept as prisoners. This request pleased the Emperour very well, so that he desired Arnedes and Recinde to beare him company also, and then they would depart together. Intreatie had quickly wonne them, so that on the morrow they prepared themselues thither, accompanied with the Ladyes and Gentlemen of the English Court, who greatly longed to see the Castle so much spoken off, that had caused great *Britaine* to stand in such feare, and by the prowesse of the noble Palmerin, was brought into subiection.

Chap. XLIX.

¶ How the Emperour *Trinial*, the King of *England*, with all the Princes and Ladies, rode towardes the Castle of *Dramasiande*, where by the way, they sawe the Caue of the *Sauadge men*, wherein the two Princes had beene so long time nourished. And how all the way as they rode, the *Sage Alfart* presented them with many rare and braue deuises, vntil such time as they arriued at the Castle. Where they met with a straunge knight, who in honour of the beautie of his Ladie *Miragarda*, Iusted with diuers of the Princes, and departed againe from thence, vnknowne to any but the *Sage Alfart*, who discouered to *Palmerin* of *England* his name, and whence he was.

In

IN the morning, the Knightes, who had behaued themselues so worthily in the Tryumph, prouiding them of new and rich Armour, made great haste, because they would be readie to goe with the Giaunt Dramusiande, onely because they wold gratifie their Ladies, in bearing them company to see this Castle. At their departure forth of *London*, the King by sound of Trumpet and Heralde, causeb them to be proclaymed, that no Citizens should offer to follow them, because hee had determined (being so many of themselues) that none should enter the Castle, but the Ladies and the Knightes. For that night hee concluded to lye in the Forrest, and therfore sent such prouision of Tentes and Pauillions, that when they were arriued there, they founde euery thing to their owne contentment.

The Princesse Flerida, was desirous to sport her selfe about the Forrest, and walking by the place, where shee had suffered the extreame panges of her trauayle, the Sauadge man came and humbled himselfe vnto her, declaring how in that place hee toke the two Princes from her, and nourished them in his Caue, which was neere adioyning. On this report, the knights were desirous to see his Caue, so taking leaue of the Princesse, they walked with him thither: where, after Primaleon, Manortes, and the Soldane Bellagris, were entred, they began euery one to bee greatly amazed, seeing this Caue to containe so large a breadth and length: which made them suppose it to be in manner an intricate *Dedalus*. All about on the walles was hanged Tapistrie, not of Golde, Silke, Cadois, or such manner stuffe, but the skinnes of Beastes, which the two Princes had slaine, very finely laboured into an artificiall frame, and so decked forth the Chambers, that the knightes marueyled in so desart a place, to finde such a fayre dwelling. A great whyle they stood debating with one an other, about the straunge conceytes they perceyued in this Caue, which made them to iudge, that in

times paſt, it had bene the ſolitary dwelling, of ſome noble man exiled from his Countrey, but therein they were greatly deceyued. For this auncient edifice, was erected by the Enchaũtreſſe Melia, who kept that place a great while, during the raigne of the King Armace her Brother, Vrganda and ſhe liued both at one time, as it is rehearſed in the Hiſtorie of the Emperour Splandian, Sonne to the valiant & moſt magnificent king Amadis, and the Princeſſe Oriana his Wife, Queene of the great *Brittaine*. When the Princes and Knightes had ſatisfied their mindes in beholding this place, they returned to the Pauillions to their Ladyes, who welcommed them all verie louingly, and Primaleon ſitting downe by his Sister Flerida, rehearſed to her the manner of the Caue where the two Princes were nouriſhed, which did not a little content her minde, in that the place was not ruinated and put into oblinion. This night they repoſed themſelues in the Forreſt, as honourably ſerued, as if they had bene in the *Engliſhe* Court, and in the morning they prepared themſelues towards the Caſtle, being all the way delighted with ſuch fine deuiſes, ſent by the cunning of the Sage Aliart, that euerie one toke great pleaſure in this Princelie iourney. There were Hunters who purſued wilde Boares, Hartes, Bucks, and all ſuch noble game, and came wearily falling downe at the Ladyes feete, but when they offred to touche them, they were preſentlie ſkipping on the farder ſide of the Riuer, theſe deuiſes ſo pleaſed the Emperor with all the company, that they gaue great thankes to Aliart, whofrequented them with ſuch pleaſant paſtime al the way as they rode. At laſt, they arriued at the Valley of Perdition, where they had a ſight of the Caſtell of Dramuſiande, which went ſomewhat to the heart of the Princeſſe Flerida, ſeeing the Priſon wherin her louing Don Edward had ſo long remained. The Emperour Trineus, & King Frederick, fell into great commendation of the ſumptuous building of the Caſtle, then which, they had not often ſeen a fayrer: which moued them to intreate Dramuſiande, who was the founder of ſuch a ſinguler piece of workmanſhip: to which demaund, Dramuſiande preſently gaue this replie. My gratious Lordes, this Caſtell was firſt builded by mine Aunt Europa, & through

her

her meanes, it hath remayned thus long out of knowledge. Truſt me (ſaid the Emperor Trineus) a Fortreſſe of ſuch ſtrēgth and beautie, ought not to be in the hands of one, who could imploy it to ſuch great abuſe, but commonly we ſée, the wicked do thriue as well as the good, and enioye as great account in this world, as they that maintaine all their actions by iuſtice and equitie. So riding on, at laſt Dramuſiande willed them to a ſuddayne ſtay, where he began in this manner to vnfolde the cauſe. Me thinks I ſée at the entrance of the Bridge, a ſéemely knight ready appointed to the Jouſte, but I can perceiue no body that offereth him reſiſtaunce, which maketh me ſuppoſe, that he hath attempted to kéepe this paſſage. At this vnlooked for accident, they ſtayed to beholde the knight, who was verie wel mounted on a graie Courſer, his Armour ſpotted with white and blacke, which greatly pleaſed the eyes of the beholders. In his ſhéelde he bare the naked body of a Lady, the beautie of whoſe countenaunce was ſo excellentlie figured, that Altea (for whome Floraman accompliſhed ſuch Chiualrious déedes at *Conſtantinople*) might not ſéeme to offer campariſon to this beautifull ſpectacle, neither the fayre Princeſſe Polinarda, might not preſume to equall her ſelfe, with the braue ſhape of this Lady, and at the lower ende of this Shéelde, in Letters of Golde was written Miragarda.

While the Princes occupied their eyes, in beholding the ſinguler forme compacted in his ſhéelde, they perceiued his Eſquire come towardes them, who after he had done his duetie to them all, began to ſalute them with theſe proteſtations. Fayre Lords and Ladyes, the noble knight my Maiſter, whome you beholde on the Bridge, by me giueth you to vnderſtand, the cauſe of his trauailes vnto this place. He is of a far Countrey, from whence he had aduentured himſelfe (in honour of his good Fortune, and at the commaund of his Lady, whoſe humble ſeruant he remayneth at this houre) to trye his knightlyhood at this Caſtell, which hath béene blayed abroade to be moſt infortunate.

But being héere arriued, he is aduertiſed how the Enchauntment is fullie finiſhed, and the ſtrength of the Giant Dramuſiande, with all his retinue conquered, by the valure and

haue the Prowelle, of a Knight named Palmerin of *England*, who hath deliuered the Princes, that were kept Captiue by the cruell meanes of the diſloyall Eutropa, which newes are moſt welcome vnto him, in that he deſired nothing more. Yet for that he is lothe to returne to his Lady, being at the place where Knighthoode hath beene tryed, and he to paſſe backe againe not approued of any: he craueth to enter the Jouſte with ſuch as are diſpoſed, referring the Combate of the Sworde, becauſe he will aduenture for pleaſure.

This Challenge encreaſed ſuch courage in the knightes, that they entred into ſtrife, who ſhould firſt runne with the ſtraunge Knight: which the King perceiuing, returned the Eſquire with this anſwere. My friend, tell thy Lord his enterpriſe is worthy perpetuall renowne, & if he containe ſuch courage in proweſe, as both his Meſſage and himſelfe giueth in ſhowe, his Lady ſhall haue occaſion to vſe him, according as his valiant attempt deſerueth. The Eſquire receiuing the Kinges pleaſure, returned to his Lord, to whome he had no ſooner made it knowne, but Tremoran ſhewed himſelfe before the Bridge, inuiting the ſtraunge knight to the Jouſte, who ſtaied not to accompliſh his deſire, but encountred him with ſuch a pleaſaunt charge, that Tremoran was forced to leaue his Saddle.

This chaunce ſomewhat diſpleaſed Luyman of *Burgondie*, who thinking to reuenge the repulſe of Tremoran, was ſent himſelfe to keepe him company. Belcar being deſirous to ſhewe his Prowelle among the young Knightes, couched his Speare againſt the ſtraunge knight, who ſent both Horſe and man to the ground, when preſently Don Roſuell, toke the cauſe in hand, and was made partaker of the ſame miſhappe.

In like manner Guerin, Friſol, Blandidon, Floraman, and diuers other were ſerued, which moued the King Polendos vnto ſuch choller, that he would haue ventured againſt the ſtraunge Knight, had not the Prince Don Edward perſwaded him to the contrarie. Then there went a great murmuring amongſt the Knightes, who ſuppoſed the Sage Aliart had brought this Champion by his Arte, to be a diſgrace vnto all their attempts, and that he had vſed ſuch meanes vnto him, as he might not be

vanquished, but herein they greatly deceyue themselues, for it was onely the noble force of the knight, which was continually animated, by beholding the faire face of his Ladie, which was so bravely proportioned in his Sheelde. Floraman beeing greatly bent againſt the Knight, and beleeuing that his victorie, proceeded from the beautie of his Lady, would once more put his Fortune in hazard, thinking the feature of his fayre Altea, to be as soueraigne in authoritie, as the ſtraunge Miragarda, whereupon he thus began to conferre with himselfe.

Albeit Madame, I haue ſuffered your name to be absent a while from my thoughts, yet hath your beautie beene alwayes extant in my memorie, ſo that I neuer vowed the tytle to any but you, although mishap would haue vrged me to the contrary. Wherefore, at this time let your beautie ſo fauour me, that I may foyle mine enemie, in the perfect honour of your fame.

Then they encountred one another againe couragiously, paſſing the firſt courſe with the breake of the Staffe: but at the ſecond time, Floraman and his Sheelde was throwne to the ground verie violently, when making recourſe to his former ſecrete ſpeeches, he began as thus. I perceyue now Altea, that my misfortune chaunceth throwe your froward opinion of me, and that the more I attempt in your honour, the more you repay me ſtill with hatred, which will vrge me to forſake your ſeruice, and neuer aſſay any thing hereafter on warrant of your courteſie.

The Emperour Trineus and all the Princes, were verie ſad to beholde the ſorrowe of Floraman, as alſo to ſee Oniſtalde and Pompides reduced into like miſchaunce: whereat the ſtraunge Knight triumphed, which Don Florian ſtomaking, to ſee his freendes on euerie ſide foyled, and the Knight to vaunt himſelfe in ſuch ſort, giuing a *Conge* to the Empreſſe and her Ladyes, ranne violently againſt the ſtraunge Knight. Three tymes they mette, yet neither preuayling againſt the other, when the ſtraunge Knight looking on his Sheelde, and perceyuing the fayre face of his Ladie, to be ſomewhat raſed with the Speare, began in this order to talke to himſelfe. Howe can I excuſe my ſelfe of the diſhonour I haue receyued, in ſuffering her fayre

face to be polluted, to whome I owe moſt dutifull affection: for neither can I preuaile againſt him that hath done it, nor endure long the Combate, I am ſo attached with ſorrowe.

At the fourth attempt, they mette ſo furiouſly togither, that they were bothe layde along on the earth, when becauſe the night approched ſo faſt on, Palmerin could not compaſſe the meane to enter the Juſte, which made him ſuppoſe, he ſhould diſpleaſe his Lorde Polinarda, but Aliart to put him from that opinion, he came to him with theſe wordes. God ſir, let it not ſéeme offenſiue to you, becauſe you haue not Juſted with this Knight, for if your valure ſhould returne him any diſaduantage, your Lady and Miſtreſſe would thinke great vngentlenesſe in you. I thanke you Sir Aliart (anſwered Palmerin) for your courteous perſwaſion, in withing me from ỹ which might be my hurt, albeit vnknowen vnto me, yet by your Arte made manifeſt to you. But may I requeſt the name of this Knight, wherein you may make me greatly beholding to you, as alſo it will cauſe me vſe more circumſpectiõ in mine attemptes, wherin I onely deſire to eſcape the anger of my Lady Polinarda, to which queſtion, Aliart ſhaped this reply.

Your courteſie is ſuch, and ſo great in mine affection, that I can not conceale the thing, which may do you pleaſure, wherefore you ſhall vnderſtand, that this knight is named Florendos, who putteth his noble déedes in proue, for the honour of her, whoſe Image you may perceyue figured on his Shéelde euen as you hazarde all your actions, to purchaſe the fauour of her who is your Lady, and his Siſter. At theſe wordes Palmerin imbraced Aliart, giuing him hartie thankes, in that he had ſatiſfied his earneſt deſire, which he vowed to kéepe ſecrete, and not diſcouer to any.

Don Florian béeing mounted on horſeback againe, was ſomewhat offended, that he had receiued no better ſucceſſe againſt the ſtraunge Knight, whome he perceiued with his Eſquire, ryding away in great haſte, as lothe to be knowne, becauſe he had not ſpedde according to his hautie deſire, for which cauſe he departed in no ſmall ſorrowe.

Chap. I.

¶ Howe after the straunge Knight was departed. *Sage Aliart* bewrayed to them the faire *Miragarda*. And howe they entred the Castell of *Dramusiande*, which *Palmarin* gaue againe to the Giant his friend: who in his honour caused it to be called, the *Inuincible Fort of Fortune*. Departing from thence, *Aliart* brought them to his Castell in the *Obscure Valley*: where he shewed them many rare and straunge deuices, from whence the Kinges, *Recinde* and *Arnedes*, (taking their leaue of the Emperour, and the King of *England*) departed home into their Countries. And how in a while after, the Emperour and the Princes iourneyed from the Court of *England*, when as *Don Edwarde* discouered to the *Souldone Bellagris*, that *Blandidon* was his Sonne, begotten on the sorrowfull Ladie *Pandrisia*.

THe straunge knight being verie speedie in his departure, the Emperour with the other Princes, cralled not to commend his redoubted enterprise, greatly desiring to knowe what hee was, which made them verie importunate to the Sage Aliart, but they laboured in vaine, for he would not in this matter satisfie their desire.

But to the Prince Primaleon he tolde in secrete, that he was a personage of great authoritie, whose valour was excellent, and his vertue equally thereto apparant: and that the

Ladie, whoſe Portraite he vſed in his ſhéelde (to whom he bare ſuch affection, as he would in nothing diſobey her will) cauſeth him to abſent himſelfe from the companie of all other, till hée haue attained that tytle which his Lady deſireth, and himſelfe deſerueth. And to ſatiſfie his Ladyes pleaſure, he hath ventured his life to arriue at this place, thinking the aduenture of Dramuſiande to be reſerued for him: but when he perceyued it was alreadie finiſhed by the Proweſſe of the Knight, to whom he voweth his humble ſeruice, he could not with his honour but proffer you the Juſte, to cauſe you knowe both his bountie and courage is ſufficient, to haue enterpriſed ſuch a hautie and perilous aduenture.

Then *Don* Edward deſired him to ſhew the name of the Damoſell, to whome he had vowed ſuch earneſt affection, whoſe will Aliart loth to gaineſay, beganne in this order to aunſwere his requeſt. The Ladie to whome this Knight hath vowed his ſeruice, is named of euery one the fayre Miragarda, whoſe face if any would take occaſion to contemplate, ſhould beholde the perfect, rare and ſubſtantiall Image of only beautie. As concerning her byrth, ſhée is Daughter to the Countie Arlac, and of great authoritie in the Dominion of *Spaine*, whoſe ſinguler forme when this Knight had beheld, hée could not chuſe but thruſt himſelfe among the pykes of hazarde, inſomuch as none that hath ſéene her, could withdrawe theyr affections, but haue aduentured limme and life for her, who is beyond any in compariſon.

Truſt me (ſaid the King Recinde) I haue béene well acquainted with the Countie himſelfe, but as for ſuch exquiſite perfection to remaine in his daughter, I neuer before this time could gaine the knowledge: for indéede when I left the Kingdome of *Spaine*, ſhe was ſo little that none did make account of her beautie. Then alighting from their horſes, and taking their Ladies each one by the hande, they entred the Caſtell of Dramuſiande, ſo greatly delighted with the ſumptuous building, and braue conueyance of the commodious places, the Galleries and chambers made ouer ſuch little fine Brookes and Riuers, that they imagined all theyr commendations not ſufficient for this place.

Dra-

Dramusiande endeuoured himselfe for their entertainment, according as the time of the yéere, and their suddaine comming would permitte him, but in such good order was euerie thing disposed, with fine, neate and excellent quicke dispatch, that the Princes were verie well pleased, and Dramusiande accordingly thanked.

On the next morning they concluded to depart from thence, because the Princesse Flerida was become somewhat sicklie, when Palmerin deliuered the Castell againe to Dramusiande, who both in reuerence of his worthinesse, and memorie of his owne good lucke, called it the Inuincible Forte of Fortune. Departing thence, the Sage Aliart conducted them the way to his habitation, frequenting them still with such singuler deuises, that the Ladies by their weake nature were somewhat dismaied, but the Princes themselues meruaylously delighted.

When they were arriued at the Obscure Valley, they beheld the Castell of the Sage Aliart, which was so ingeniously edified, and strengthened so sure by his industrie, that if I should stay to recite their opinions héereon, I should weary your mindes with a tedious discourse. There they stayed for the space of foure dayes, hauing such royall seruice by the meanes of Aliart, that they supposed in their owne Courtes, it was impossible to be more Princely serued.

Arnedes and Recinde desirous to sée their owne Kingdomes, toke their leaue of the Emperour and all the company, the one taking the way towardes *Fraunce*, & the other towards *Spayne*, hauing no body with them, but eche one an Esquire attending on him, as for their Sonnes, they left them still with the other Princes, for that their yéeres were more fit to endure trauaile, then as yet to encline themselues to the ease of the world.

Then returned the Emperour and king Fredericke, with the rest of their traine to the *Englishe* Court, where in a while after, the Emperour and the faire Agriola toke their leaue likewise, when was such greefe on eyther side for their departure, as because your iudgementes is sufficient to conceyue, I cease to speake of the Soldane Bellagris and Maiortes, hauing kissed the handes of the King Fredericke, came & embraced the Prince

Don

Don Edward, for whoſe ſake they had left their Countreyes, to be parners in his impriſonment, when the Prince accompanying them parte of the way, began in this order to the Soldane Bellagris. I truſt Sir you are not of ſo baſe memorie, but you remember the pleaſure, that vnder couller of my name, you receyued with your Siſter in Lawe Pandrilia, in the Realme of *Lacedemonia*, which for the Ladyes cauſe I can not admit into oblition, your labours beeing growen to ſuch a knightly iſſue. Aſſure your ſelfe, that this knight named Blandidon is your Sonne, which vntill this time I haſte kept in ſecrete, yet thought to diſcouer it to you when time & place required, becauſe you ſhould amend the defaulte of your faith, paſſed vnder ſuppoſition of my ſelfe. Wherefore, your Brother beeing long ſince dead, and her people ſorrowfull at her auſter kinde of life, you ſhall manifeſt your honour to eſpouſe her at laſt, beſide, you ſhall enioye a Princeſſe of excellent beautie, and a Sonne highlie eſteemed for his knightlye bountie. Bellagris pauſed herein a prettie while, debating in his minde on the qualitie of his enterprize, which he ſuppoſed to craue a deeper iudgement, then the remembraunce of his offence which was done and paſte, at laſt, hauing remained mute for a good ſpace, he requited the Prince Don Edward with this aunſwere. Credite me Sir, I was neuer more amazed at any thing, which eyther Fortune hath ſent me by miſchaunce, or mine owne follie by accident, then at this report which you haue vouchſaued to diſcloſe, beeing as farre from my thought, as I am from my natiue Countrey. Neuertheleſſe, I make ſuch eſtimation of Blandidon, that I accroumpt my ſelfe happie to haue ſuch a Sonne, and for the affection I beare to him, I will accompliſhe that, which elſe I neuer thought to haue done, and hereupon I bid you hartily farewell, vowing to ſend you worde of my procedinges, ſo ſhortlie as poſſible I may.

Thus departed the Soldane Bellagris and Maiortes accompanied with Polendos Belcar and Vernar, whome the loue of his fayre Bazilia called home to *Conſtantinople*. Shortly after, the Prince Primaleon left, the *Engliſhe* Court, trauayling alone by himſelfe without any company becauſe he meant to trie

the

the aduentures, that Fortune could any way present vnto him, not sparing his person, but would ieopard himselfe in the places of most perill and daunger. Knowing very well, that the life and loyalty of the courragious, ought to be imployed in their defence, whome misaduenture kept in restraint, or the terror of the time in any sorrowfull seruitude.

Chap. LI.

¶ How *Primaleon*, being departed from the Court of *England*, arriued in the Realme of *Lacedemonia*, where he intended to visite the sorrowfull Ladie *Pandritia*. And how in the *Trist full Valley*, he met with the Knight, who behaued himselfe so well in the Iust before the Castle of *Dramusiande*, on the behalfe of the beautie of his Ladie *Miragarda*, hauing giuen himselfe the name of the *Trist full Knight*. Where they twaine entered into a daungerous Combat, till *Pandritia* and her Ladies, were faine to come and set them at vnitie, and howe *Primaleon* had the knowledge, that it was his sonne *Florendos*.

PRimaleon hauyng left the English Court, and betaken himselfe to the honour of good Fortune, made little Gate in any place, till hée arriued in the Kingdome of *Lacedemonia*, where not forgetting his last conference with the sorrowfull Lady Pandritia, as touching the maner of her sollitarie and Sauadge kinde of life, hée concluded to visite her againe, to trie if shée continued in her former constancie.

Because

Because some, eyther vpon malice or misbelefe, haue reported the conditions of women, to be tincked to vnconstancie, and that no certaintie might be reposed in any of their dealings: but if they wept, it was for wantonnesse, if they smilde, for subtilitie, so that their teares was as full of treason, as their pleasant conceytes, mixed with spightful attempts. Which opinion Gentlewomen, howe farre it is from my thought of your Noble Sexe, so farre I wish disliking from you, in misconstruing any of my sayings.

Long rode Primaleon, without any aduenture worthy the rehearsall, till at last beeing come to the Tristfull Valley, (where no knight entred, but was presently conuinced with sadnesse:) hee espyed two Horsses comming from the Castle of Pandritia, one of them hee knew to belong to the knight, that maintained the Juste before the Castle of Dramusiande, which made him somewhat amazed, to see him wander without his Maister. At last, casting his eye about, hee espied the knight sitting behinde a Tree, attyred in blacke Armour, and in his hand the Sheelde with the Portraite of his Lady, whereto hee vsed many amorous complaints: which Primaleon desirous to heare, alighted, and deliuering his Horse to his Esquire, drewe neere vnto the knight, who was so farre rauished with beholding his Ladyes counterfait, that hee perceiued not the comming of Primaleon, but thinking no body to be neere, continued his discourses after this maner.

Madame, if the desire of him, who hath but once had the sight of your sweete face, can be qualified by no meanes, till hee come againe into your presence, how happie may they esteeme themselues, who not onely haue the continuall view of your heauenly beautie, but are partakers of your incomparable courtesie, which beeing sufficient to inueigle the mindes of the gods, hath larger force to intrap the heart of any earthly Gallant. Howe often doo I imbrace your Picture with an vnfayned heart? And howe often powre forth my complaintes in the middest of all mishaps: liuing by the nobilitie of your name, as the Elephant doth by the Ayre, and reioycing in your Shrine, when God knowes I am too farre from the substance? Oh Florendos, borne

to

to great happinesse if thou estéeme thy Parentage, but brought into infinite mishaps through thine owne perswasion, in that thou doest contemplate a thought without ende, and beginnest to lone her, who endeth in disliking thée. Well maist thou call thy selfe Miragarda, and good occasion had he that gaue thée that name, for which my poore heart hath payde indifferently, but more shall doe if thou vse me with rigor.

Continuing these and a great many such like spéeches, Primaleon well knew that it was his sonne Florendos, whose grée-vous passions caused him to call to memorie, the like sorrowes which himselfe had endured, when he spent his trauayles for the Princesse Gridonia: wherefore, drawing nére vnto him, hée would be not as yet take any knowledge of him, but saluted him in these tearmes. Sir Knight, would you not impart some of your gréefes to him, who sorroweth to sée you ouercharged with such heauinesse? Truely Sir (aunswered the Trustfull Knight) I receiue such contentation in my troubled thoughtes, and haue vsed them so long to my good liking, that I would bée loath any should be priuie to my Passions, but onely my selfe, to whome they are alway welcome. But what are you that make your selfe so hardie, as to disturbe me from my contented exercise? certainly if you dare expect a while, I will eyther force you to repent this discourtesie, or bring you as vassaile to my Ladie and Mistresse.

So calling his esquire to arme him, Primaleon mounted presently on horsback: so greatly offended at his Sonnes wordes, that he would make him no aunswere, but stayed his comming a prettie way from him. When the Trustfull Knight was ready prouided, and had bethought himselfe of his vngentle wordes, he came vnto Primaleon with these spéeches. Sir Knight (pardon me I pray you) if I haue forgotten my selfe towardes you, assuring you that I am sorie for the wordes I gaue you in my choller. Tush Sir (aunswered Primaleon) that is nothing to me, to whome you may vse what talke you please: but prouide your selfe, for I am determined to trie your courage, because you would attempt to giue me the dare. At these wordes they couched their speares, which were deliuered on eyther side with

with ſuch force, that the Triſtfull Knight was ſent to the earth, Primaleon bearing him company, becauſe the girts of his Sadle were broken. Being either of them greatly abaſhed, they drewe their Swordes, and charged one another with verie fierce ſtrokes: Primaleon bſing no pittie vnto his Sonne, but backed his armour as eagerly, as had he beene his greateſt enemie in the world.

By this you may perceyue, that furie little regardeth friendſhip or affinitie, but is ſo extreame, both in the Father, and in the Childe, that it ſtretcheth beyond reaſon, or the limits of Nature. Long was the fight, and very daungerous on eyther part, their armour ſpoyled, their bodies ſore wounded, and their ſtrengths ſo much altered, that one would haue ſuppoſed death to be the next remedie.

Then withdrawing themſelues to pauſe a little, they caſt their eyes vpon the Houſe of Sadneſſe, the windowes being couered with blacke, where Pandrina and her Damoſelles ſtode to beholde the Combate, which was as great greefe to them to ſée, as to the two Champions to endure it ſo long. Primaleon being greatly afflicted to behold the Ladyes, as alſo angred at the hautie courage of his Sonne: ſtayed his hand, and entred into theſe ſpeeches. Syr Knight, I will trie at this inſtaunt if the Portraite of your Ladie will ſtande you in any ſtéede, or the deuotions you vſe vnto her, to deliuer you out of my hand, which if ſhe faile you beyond your expectation, you ſhall know how vaine it is, to ſpend your time in ſuch ſolliſh cogitations.

Truſt me ſir (replyed the Triſtfull Knight) if I ſtode in néede of her ayde, to make reſiſtance againſt you, I thinke ſhée would as willingly graunt thereto, as you are witleſſe to moue ſuch a raſh preſumption, which ere long I haue no doubt, but you ſhall déerely know the price of.

After they had fought a good while againe, and Primaleon ſéeing what ſore wounds he had giuen his Sonne, beganne to rue his daungerous eſtate, whereupon hee vſed theſe ſpeeches following. I thinke it beſt ſir Knight, to leaue our weapons, and to ende our Combatte with ſome louing wordes: which

may returne to our greater honour, then so to seeke the spoyle of one anothers life.

Not so Sir (sayd the Tristfull Knight) for at first you might haue remedied all this mishappe, but seeing you would not esteeme of it then, myselfe thinkes scorne to graunt it nowe. During the time of their talke, Pandritia came forth of her Castell, accompanied with her Damoselles, being desirous to pacifie the daungerous strife, wherein they perceyued these two Champions to remaine, so Primaleon seeing the courtesie of Pandritia, left the Tristfull Knight, and thus saluted her. Madame, I trust ere long you shall receyue more contentation, then the greefe you were in, at first entraunce of this Castell: which cannot be more welcome to you, then it hath alwayes bin desired of me.

Sir (aunswered Pandritia) pardon me because I haue no knowledge of you, but for your good will I giue you harty thãks, being vrged by the great distresse I see you in, to make entreatance that you would leaue the Combate, and vpon the report of your name (if I may without blemish to mine honour) you shall enter my Castell, where I will doe my best for releeuing your weake estate.

Credite Madame (sayde Primaleon) I haue so earnestlie desired to doe you seruice, that I haue not spared the trauaile of my person from a farre Countrey, to bring you such tydings, as I hope shall agree with your good nature: and because you shall not remaine in suspition of me, I giue you to vnderstand, that I am called Primaleon, Sonne to the famous Emperour of *Constantinople*.

When the Tristfull Knight heard these wordes, he was ouercome with such extreame sorrowe and heauinesse, because he had entred Combate with his Father Primaleon, that he had much a doe to sustaine himselfe: which the Prince seeing, came to him with these wordes. Florendos, let no greeuous motions seeme to abate your courage, for I had knowledge of you before we fell to the Combate, as for what hath passed, I franke and freely forgiue, being glad that I haue tryed your right to be of such reputation.

The

The Triſtfull Knight kneeling downe, and in great humility kiſſing his Fathers hand, hee ſuſtained him graciouſly in his armes, and great were the ſalutations that paſſed betweene them. Pandrina being glad to ſee the Prince Primaleon, conducted them both into her Houſe of Sadneſſe, where they were lodged in a goodly Chamber, and their woundes attended by the Ladies, with very diligent and louing reſpect.

Chap. LIII.

¶ Howe *Primaleon* and the *Triſtfull knight*, beeing healed of the wounds they had receiued in the combat, by the courteous intertainment of the ſorrowfull Ladie *Pandritia*, after they had ſtaied their a little ſpace (and *Primaleon* certifying her of the happy deliuery of the Prince *Don Edward*) they both departed from thence, the Prince toward *Conſtantinople*, & the *Triſtfull Knight* in his iourney towards *Spaine*: when *Pandritia* likewiſe for theſe ioyfull tydings, left her *Houſe of Sadneſſe*, and went to the *Garden of Damoſels*. And how after *Primaleon*, and the Prince *Vernar* were arriued at *Conſtantinople*, the *Soldan Bellagris*, ſent a Meſſenger to the Emperour, who gaue him to vnderſtand of the dealings of the *Soldan* of *Babilon*, who had ſtaid his army, to cõtend with certaine Lords of his dominions, that had rebelled, and entred into armes againſt him.

ELorédos the Triſtfull Knight, and his noble father the prince Primaleon, made their abode for the ſpace of certaine dayes, in the carefull Caſtell of the ſolitarie Pandritia, where they were ſo carefullye viſited, and their feeble eſtates ſo louingly tendered, that in ſhort time

time they recouered their perfect health. In which time, Primaleon had certified her, of the prosperous successe of the Prince Don Edward, whom shée verily supposed to be dead long before: so that shée conceiued such great delight in this report, as at the request of the Prince, shée left her House of Sadnesse, and returned to her Mansion named the Garden of Damosels, vsing more pleasaunt conceites, then for a great while shée might suffer to thinke on. Primaleon hauing borne her company longer then willingly he wold, and declared to her the names of the knights that were prisoners with Don Edward, as also the manner of their happy deliuerance, accompanied with the Tristfull knight, hée toke his leaue of her, shee being loth they should depart so sone, but perswaded by their earnest affayres, gaue them the courtesie, and so they left her.

They twaine thus ryding togither, the Tristfull Knight desired his Father, that hée might leaue his company, because the affection to his Lady, directed his trauayle into *Spaine*, who not denying his sonnes request, because himselfe was myned to ryde alone, to the ende hée might make the better proofe of his valure, imbraced one an other, the Tristfull Knight ryding towardes her, for whose swéete sake hée liued in great affliction and anguishe of minde, where at this time wée will leaue him, and returne to the Prince Primaleon, who not encountring any aduenture, by this time is come to *Constantinople*, whereas full often hée wished himselfe, because he had heard of the Soldanes Army, which was of such force, that it caused the whole Empire to stand in great feare. Primaleon béeing entred into the Cittie, kept close his Beuere, because he would not be knowne to any: but intended to come suddainly vppon his friends, which wold make him to be the better welcome. Being come to ỹ Pallace, & hauing deliuered his Horse to his Esquire, hée went vp into the great Hall, in the same Armour that hée vsed against the Tristfull Knight, which was very much defaced with the blowes hée had receiued, causing great astonishment to all that were present, who gaue him way to come before the Emperour. Then kneeling downe, and desiring to haue the Empresse and the Ladyes present, hée would discourse to his

Highnesse, what had happened latelie in *England*: which the Emperour desirous to heare, yet not knowing what or who he was all this while, receiued him from the ground, saying. That the honour of the place from whence he came, should make him a great deale the better welcome: and so he conducted him to the Empresse chamber, where (by good hap) the Princesse Gridonia, Polinarda and Bazilia, were present, when the Emperour toke occasion to begin as thus. Faire Ladyes, this Knight commeth from the Court of *England*, and would not declare his message to me, vntill such time as he might come to your presence, before whome he desireth to shewe his Ambassage, which I wish to be otherwise then I thinke for, because of the tariance of my sonne Primaleon, whose absence is no small cause of my heauinesse. With that the Emperour sate downe by the Ladyes, whome Primaleon began to behold verie earnestly, because he perceyued them growne into great alteration, especially the Emperour his Father, whose countenance was much chaunged, then when he saw him last, and the Princesse Gridonia, had greatly offended her fayre face, with the continuall mourning she vsed for the absence of her Lord: so generally beholding them all, and staying from speaking an indifferent long space, to the great amazing of the Emperor, as also the company of the Courtly Ladies: at last he vnclasped his Beuer, and began in this order. I desire you, my gratios father, to pardon my long silence, as also the great time of mine absence from your royall Court, hauing no other Message to present you, but the good health of your noble frends in *England*, as also of your Sonne Primaleon, who humbleth himselfe before your gratious presence. The Emperor was suddenly rapt with such an inward ioy, that for a great time he remained as it were in a trance, in like maner the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, & all the Ladies, who came running altogither, & imbraced him with such ioy, as it is impossible for me to giue iudgement thereon. After he had vsed curtesie to them all, the Princesse Bazilia came & kissed his hand, to whom he sayd. Fayre Sister, feare you not, your Lord Vernar will not long absēt himself frō you, but you shal haue him heer right sone I dare warrant you. Then was he vnarmed, when the Empe-

rour

rour could not satisfie himselfe, till he had heard ỹ ioyfull newes lately chaunced in *England*: but when he vnderstoode, how Palmerin was Sonne to the Prince Don Edward, and his daughter Flerida, he receyued great cõtentation, in that he was nourished in the company of the Princesse Polinarda, who concealed her ioy from any one, Dramaciana excepted, to whom she was accustomed to disclose her secrets. Great was the pleasure for the returne of Primaleon, whom the Nobles and Gentlemen of the Citie came daily to welcome: but to their greater content, within a while after, the Prince Vernar, with a great many of the Princes and Knightes of *Greece*, arriued at the Court, whose company was not so long desired, as now they were ioifully and hartily imbraced. In the middest of this great triumphing and solace, a Messenger sent from the Soldane Bellagris, presented himself before the Emperour, who disclosed his message in this maner.

Illustrious Prince, the Soldane Bellagris, my Lord and Maister, in humble dutie kisseth the hand of your excellencie, giuing you to vnderstand, that so soone as he was arriued at his Court, he was aduertised how the Soldan of Babilon, hauing with him a great and puissaunt Armie, prepared himselfe to ouerrunne your country and Empire, and to make a generall spoile of your people and Dominions, your estate beeing weakened through the losse of those Knights, who haue left your Court to séeke the aduentures of great *Brittaine*. But when he was taking Ship, and his Army at poynt to hoyse their sayles, word was presently brought him, how certaine Lords in his Realme, had leuied a number of his owne subiects, to enter armes agaynst him, for that they were able no longer to suffer his oppressing tyrannie. Upon this occasion he stayed his armie, to bring them in obeysaunce, that had bene so hardie to rebell against him: which thing he can hardly doe, without the losse of 20000. Pagans, but when hee shall finish with them, then hée intendeth to visite you. Which that you might preuent, my Lorde thus willed me to make knowne vnto you, wishing to sée the houre of his owne death, before your imperiall estate should bee any way distressed.

Gramercy my good frende (ſayde the Emperour) at this inſtant I perceiue the great good will, which the Soldane thy Lord hath alwayes borne vnto mée, to whome I pray thée commend me with honourable thankes, proteſting to doo as much for him, if (as God forbid) he ſtand in the lyke neede. I thinke it beſt for you to take your reſt a whyle, becauſe hauing endured ſo long trauayle, you cannot elſe chuſe but be very ſore laboured: yet firſt I deſire thée to rehearſe, how fareth thy Lord ſince his comming home? My Lord (anſwered the Meſſenger) euer ſince his arriual, hath delighted to diſcourſe of the ſtrange aduentures, which not long ſince are brought to ende in the great *Brittaine*: which how rare they be, I know your Highneſſe hath heard, wherfore I néed not to rehearſe them. You ſay true (quoth the Emperour) and aſſure your ſelf that the impriſonment of the Engliſh prince Don Edward, will cauſe the Caſtle of Dramuſiande, to remayne in perpetuall and renowned memorie. Thus concluding their talke, the Emperour went to the Empreſſe Chamber, where, in the preſence of the Ladyes, he rehearſed the meſſage from the Soldane Bellagris: and on the morrow the Meſſenger departed, bearing with him the Emperours letters to his Lord. Now was the Court and Cittizens replenished with as great ioy, as before they were filled with heauineſſe, when they ſtood in feare of the Armie of the Soldane of *Babilon*.

Chap. LIII.

¶ Heere the Hiſtorie diſcourſeth at large of the *Triſtfull Knight*, who, after he was departed from *Conſtantinople*, in the company of the other Princes and Knights, that went to purſue the ſearch of the Prince *Don Edward*, through occaſion of il weather on the ſeas, landed vpon the Coaſt of *Spaine*. And how in trauaile he came to the Caſtle of the Giant *Almarol*, where he became enamoured of the faire *Miragarda*; for whoſe loue he toyled the Giant, and kept the paſſage there a great while, in the honour of her Picture.

Becauſe

BEcause the Author, hath all this whyle made no mention of the the Prince Florendos, (who at this present tearmeth himselfe the Tristfull Knight) and endeuoured himselfe likewise in the search of *Don* Edward: now, as well to excuse his owne negligence, as also to fauour the hard Fortune of this knight in trauayle, you shall be perfectly resolued of all his procedings.

At such time as he departed from *Constantinople*, in the company of diuers knightes who pursued the Prince Primaleon, euery one taking a contrary way, his course directed him to a Hauen of the Sea, where imbarking himselfe in a Merchaunt of *England*, time and occasion so serued, that they toke theyr departure. Hauing endured so long on the seas, that they knew themselues to bee within a ken of *England*, on a suddaine a contrarie winde came vpon them, and held them in such daunger betwéen hope and feare, that at last in great hazard of theyr liues, they thaunced vpon the Coast of *Spaine*, where they toke landing on a Rocke, which at this day is called *Lisbone*.

Florendos, séeing himselfe so farre from the place, whither hée directed his course, and would haue so gladly attayned, rode on ouercharged with extreme heauines, & complaining on Fortune for his vnluckie trauayle. After he had passed through the Prouince of *Portugall*, and by his hautie Chiualrie obtayned a generall commendation, he happened to come to the Riuer *Thesin*, where ryding on, and contemplating his amorous thoughts, hée espied a goodly Castle scituated vpon a Rocke, which gaue him great occasion of pleasure to beholde it. This Castle vrged him to aduaunce his course thither, but there lay a blocke in his way, which was a great let to his former pretence, for vnder the gréene shade as hée rode, he perceiued three Ladyes of such singuler beautie, as in all his life time he supposed neuer to haue séene the lyke. These Ladies continued a very serious discourse among themselues, so that they toke no heede to the arriuall

of Florendos: who gaue a great good lyking to them all, but eſpecially ſhée that ſate in the middeſt, to whom the other twaine ſhewed very great reuerence, being of moſt ſtately beautie, as alſo of a ſinguler and exquiſite behauiour. But ſhall we ſay, that Florendos was enamoured at this fayre ſpectacle? No, hée could as well eſchewe it, as the Bird faſt caught in the Fowlers ſnare, and he lyked her no better, then hée that did moſt honour and hartily loue her: ſo that hée chaungeth his mirth into mones, his talke into teares, and his whole cogitations, to a Louers complexion: ayming the whole courſe of his affection on the Lady, whoſe face had the power to detayne his frædome, and her behauiour the operation, to be chéefe ſtarre within the compaſſe of his Sphere. Still hée ſtroue with himſelfe, to goe backe againe, and ſhun the blaze that had ſet on fire his ſences: but affection had hung ſuch a clog on his conceits, and one looke brought his heart into ſuch a Labyrinth, that Ariadnes threede could doe him no good, but only the ſaint that had giuen him this glaunce. Whyle hée remained in theſe moſes, ſuch occaſion the Ladyes receiued, that they leaue the fæld, and walke into their Caſtle, which gaue ſuch an vnkinde dozey to the heart of Florendos, that nowe his minde was in ſome moze outrage then befoze: yea, they were no ſoner gone, but he fell into ſuch rygorous accuſations againſt himſelfe, partly becauſe timeritie withheld him from ſpeaking to them, and then againe how neceſſary his cauſe was to haue moued ſpæche, ſo that betwæne the one & the other, he was euen as a man diſtraught of his wits. Then began hée to fæle the ſeuerall accidents, which loue impzinteth in the hearts of thoſe, that delight to dally vnder her Banner, and how the little ſonne of the Goddeſſe Citherea, can pierce moze dæpe with his ayming ſhafte, then the hardy enemy can enter with his launce: ſo that hée confeſſed himſelfe to bée in moze ſuretie when the Bullettes fleiwe about his eares, then when Beautie had ſent her charges to warre againſt his eyes, which was able to doe moze in an houre, then the other had power in the ſpace of a yeare. Well, ſad as hée was, hée walked to the Caſtle, where finding the gate ſhutte, he fell into his fozmer agonies: but by Fozture caſting his eyes aſide, hée beheld a

Sphæld

Shéeld hanging on the wall, wherin was liuely giuen to viewe, the Portrayt of the Lady (who was Mistresse of his hart) which hée iudged to be handled in such perfectiõ, that it wanted nothing but life in resemblance of the person. Vnder this Shéeld in golden letters, was artificially written the name of Miragarda, whereby Florendos verely supposed, that it belonged to her who iustly deserued it: because her beautie did not only merite to be viewed, but would likewise inueigle the hearts of the stoutest, that durst conceiue the hardinesse in themselues, to come to her place of abode. Yet were not those letters placed there to that intent or purpose, but only to aduertise such knights, as toke occasion to trauayle that way, to be carefull to themselues for feare of the Giant Almarol, who was Lord of that Castle, and kept that Shéeld there in the behalfe of this fayre Miragarda, agaynst any knight that durst presume to take it from thence. Whyle Florendos stood vsing a thousand amorous deuotions to this singuler Picture, he espyed the Gyant to come forth of the Castle, armed with a Iacke of Acier, no lesse fayre then strong, and mounted on a sturdy blacke Courser, when to Florendos he began to vse these words.

Credit me sir knight, the misery of these letters, hath gotten such a maistery of you, that I feare you wil repent when first you salue them, and that Fortune was so much your enemy to conduct you to this place. Trust mée (answered Florendos) if I did not more fauour the Portrayt, then I stand in feare of thy puissaunce, and regard more her swéete face who owes it, then I respect these words thou vsest in thy ruffe, I should hardly shewe her my desire, or giue thée thy dutie, which since thou wilt haue no forbearance but ready payment, I wil cause my sword at this time to seale thy quittance. These words caused on either side cruel blowes with theyr weapons, not so daungerous to the one, but as doubtfull to the other: yet Fortune fauouring the prince Florendos, brought the Giant Almarol into such estate, that hée had bin made shorter by the head, had not Miragarda presently discended, who perceiuing Almarol brought into subiection, vsed these words to the Prince Florendos.

Sir knight, I desire you to make acceptatiõ of the victory, and

beare not ſuch a bloody minde to deſire the loſſe of his life: but if for my ſake you will doe ſo much, then fauour him to whome I am very much beholding, as well for his gentleneſſe, as alſo becauſe he is garde me, and of this Fortreſſe. Florendos ſeeing he had gotten ſuch good luke, ỹ he might ſpeake to her, to whom before he durſt not, requited her preſently with this anſwere.

Madame, of ſuch force are your gracious ſpeeches, as alſo the good opinion I conceyue of your ſeemely ſelfe, that I not onely bowe my heart at your commaunde, but alſo my hand to maintaine your cauſe, wherefore I graunt him his life, deſiring that your gentle nature wold affoord me the like, for that your beautie claymed ſuch a conqueſt of me, as none but your ſelfe can any way mittigate. Miragarda giuing him great thanks for his curteſie, departed into the Caſtell againe, accompanied with the Giant: Florendos ſtill remayning without, complaining on the wound he receyued by her beautie, and not of the hurts hée had gained through the Giant. In whoſe company he enterpriſed to keepe the Shéld of Miragarda, entring the Combate in her defence, with all the Knights that made their iourney that way, which indéede were many, through the ſinguler report of her beautie, yet Fortune at that inſtant preferring Florendes, cauſed him ſtill to remaine the Conquerour.

Thus remained the Prince in extreame conflicts of his loue, frequenting dayly his Ladies Picture, with his amorous and penſiue complaints, which Miragarda tooke ſuch pleaſure to beholde, that ſhée fained to loue him, onely becauſe ſhe would ſcorne at his fonde and fooliſh dealings. But when Fame had blowne abroade the aduentures of great *Brittaine*, how the Knights were continually loſt in the Caſtell of the Giant Dramoſiande: *Miragarda* conceiuing ſuch an opinion of him, did earneſtly requeſt that he would take his iourney thither, perſwading him that the aduenture of the Fortreſſe, was onely reſerued to be finiſhed by his valour.

Florendos loath to diſobey her commaundement, tooke vpon him to trauaile, that he arriued in *England*, at ſuch time as he heard the aduenture to be finiſhed, and the Princes were preparing themſelues to come to the Caſtell, where on the Bridge

hé

be attended their comming, and behaued himselfe against them as you haue heard before. But now Gentle women, whose rare excellencie is such as you may perceiue, that it vrgeth the gentle minde to attempte the deepest daunger in your gratious seruice, you shall be resolued howe the fayre Miragarda, chaunced to this Castle, and why the Giant Almarol defended her as you haue heard.

At such time as the King Recinde, was Prisoner in the Enchaunted Castell, and that many Princes of *Spayne* had betaken themselues to his searche, the Queene remained in such greeuous sorrowes, that nothing could moue or procure her to any pleasure. Wherevpon, the Countie Arlae presented his daughter Miragarda to the Queene, to the end that shee might receiue some pleasure by her cõpany, but the noble Gentlemen deligh-ted with this rare peece of beautie, enterprised Iousts and Triumphes, onely to winne her to whome they were so affectioned. So that the expences of them were so greate, to doe her pleasure who litle regarded it, that many of them were brought into great necessitie, onely by the riotous charges her beauty set them at.

The Queene seeing her Lord so long absent from his Kingdome, and that the noble Gentlemen of the Court, driuing to excellone an other in brauerie and rich deuises, were brought to an harde exigent of many of their liuinges, which was onely procured through the loue of Miragarda, by the aduise of the Countie and her honourable Councell (who pitied to see this great inconuenience) sent for the Giant Almarol, to whome were giuen certaine knightes and Gentlewomen to attend vpon her, and he should keepe her till such time as he should appoint her Marriage, which at that instant he could not dispatch, because of ỹ great discord that was risen about her, amongst all the Princes and Knights of the Court. And so he sent her to the Castell of the Giant Almarol, vntill the princes should be in quietnesse againe, where in the meane time, shee often vsed to walke in the greene fieldes to delight her selfe, euen as shee did at the time when Florendos came and found her, and there shee liued, till some one might releeue her from Captiuitie, as

here-

hereafter you shall vnderstand how euerie thing happened, during the time of her abyding there.

Chap. LIIII.

¶ How *Palmerin* departed from the Realme of *England*, and in his trauaile met with the Prince *Gracian*, lying fast a sleep vnder a greene Tree, who gaue him to vnderstand of an hard aduenture, befallen to the Prince *Platir* and *Florimen*. And how he riding to helpe them, met with a Damosell, who brought him to the place where they were fighting the Combatte, and there *Palmerin* slewe *Dramaco*, who was Lord of the Castle, and redeemed three Ladies from their tirannicall seruitude.

SO Long remained Palmerin in the Courte of the King of *England*, with his noble Father and his frends, who reioyced in his company, that euerye one supposed he would not trauaile againe, which he could hardlye keepe himselfe from all this while, but that the earnest intreatie of the King, with the Princes Flerida his Mother, vrged him to stay longer then gladly he would.

At last, when they perceiued all meanes could not serue to hinder his determination, but that he laboured night & day in pursuing his pretence, they gaue consent he should depart whither pleased him, so taking his leaue of the aged King, his Father, Mother and all his Frendes, who were not a little sorrowfull to enioy his absence, he gaue them euery one a gentle *Conge*, & so left them in their great heauinesse. But within a while after, Don Florian seing his Brother Palmerin was gone, and how his

his honour was imbaced by staying so long from trauaile: he began a fresh sadnesse throughout all the Court, especially to King Frederick, whose affection was more inclined to him, then to the Prince Palmerin, because hee had nourished him in his Court, and therefore his loue was a great deale more surelie grounded on him.

But first to discourse what happened the Prince Palmerin, who riding encumbred with a thousand conceytes, durst not take his way to *Constantinople*, fearing to displease his Ladie Polinarda, but remembring howe neare they were in affinitie, he had good hope she would make more estimatiō of his seruice. Contenting himselfe with this thought, he rode on till he arriued in a verie vnfertile Valley, whose scarcitie of Trees, or of any other thing delightfull to the eye, forced him to dispence with his thoughts a sudden sadnesse, till at last (after he had riden a good while) he came to a fayre and mighty bigge Tree, whose compasse of Boughes, contained a fine and verie cole shadowe vnder it, where hee espied a Knight to lie fast asleepe, hauing neither horse nor Squire to beare him company, which made him somewhat amazed, and loath to leaue him in that dangerous estate, he moued him with his lance, and these speeches. Sir Knight, this place is not for such an one as you, to repose your wearie limmes in, because you are as vncertaine of any safetie, as you may assure your selfe it is to be feared. The knight suddainly awaked, and setting hand to his Sword, presentlie started vp: When Palmerin had knowledge of him to be the Prince Gracian, whose company was not a little welcome to him, being in such a solitary and vnfrequented place of passage, wherefore he began in these tearmes following. Sir Gracian, let not my presumption be admitted to any offence, but rather esteemed of in this sort, that I am yours any way to commaund in seruice. Gracian being glad to see the Prince Palmerin, knowing that his puissaunce might remedie part of his misfortune, which being willing to disclose, he imbraced the Prince in his armes, and in this order began to vtter his tale. As it is not vnknowne, worthy sir, how your knightly chiualry hath brought to end the aduenture which was feared beyond any possibility, so

ſo knowe I that your affection is inclined to ayde thoſe, whoſe miſaduenture requireth the helpe of ſo good a knight, and how happie your arriuall at this time is, let the ſpectacle you ſhall ſhortelie ſee, remaine as an vndoubted and infallible witneſſe, which becauſe delay in words may turne to ſome daunger, thus it is.

If you followe on the way you ſee right before you, it will not be long before you ſhall come to the place, where the Princes Placir and Floraman abide in great daunger, to whome you may yeelde marualous frendlie ſuccour, if you make haſte to them, who would gladly be ſo happy as to haue a ſight of you.

In the meane time, if Silvian will doe me the fauour, ỹ I may mount vp behinde him, if we come not vnto you, I deſire you to except vs at the Forgetfull Tomb, where haue you no doubt but we will meete togither.

Palmerin hauing ſome to heare theſe newes, but highly commending his Fortune, that he came ſo luckily to the ayde of the two Princes, promiſing to fulfill the requeſt of Gracian, he ſet Spurres to his Horſe, and rode as faſt as poſſible he might to ſuccour them. He hadde not rode very long, but that he came to a place, where two pathes leading two ſeuerall wayes, made him to ſtand in a muſe which way he were beſt to take, but to driue him from his doubt, he eſpied a Damoſell come riding towards him, vſing ſuch heauy clamours, as if one had purſued her to deprive her of her life. Palmerin abaſhed at this vnlooked for aduenture, ſtayed his Horſe to queſtion with her, but ſhee perceyuing his intent, in a great feare gaue him theſe ſpeeches.

Good Sir offer me not the diſcourteſie, to be a hinderaunce to my happy trauayle, for that you may endamage me, with greater harme if you ſtay me, then the diſcourſe of my miſfortunes, can yeelde you any content to heare, which I am afraide to diſcloſe, becauſe I doubt your valure can giue me no comfort in this greate miſhappe. Truſt me Lady (anſwered Palmerin) as for my valure, I can hardlie make you any awarrant of it, but ſo great is my deſire at this inſtant, that I muſt requeſt you to ſhewe me the cauſe of your grieuous lamentation. Well Sir (quoth ſhee) ſince you are ſo deſirous to vnderſtand the extremitie

extremitie of my case, come with me, and you shall be certified hereof, as much as you can possible craue. So riding on with her, at length he espied a goodly Castell, & heard a great slashing and bruite of Weapons, to which noyse the Damosell brought him, & shewed him where ten knightes, had setled themselues in fight against twaine, who defended them with so great pollicie, and charged their enemies with such courage of minde, that in a little space they had laid fiue of them dead on the ground.

By these Knights stode certaine men, holding two fayre and comely Ladyes, with whome they would haue entred into the Castell, but that these two knightes kept themselues still against the gate, so that it was not possible for them any way to enter in.

Palmerin beholding the Combate very fierce on both sides, their blod cruelly walked, & their strengthes altogither brought into greate weakenesse, had not stayed long, before he perceiued a mightie bigge knight to come forth of the Castell, who was verie strongly armed and mounted, with him ten well appointed men, that garded his person, and were very dilligent about him. Aduancing himselfe, to the remainder of those that were left aliue of the ten knightes, and endured still the Combate with the other twaine: verie Maiestically he gaue forth these wordes. Retire you Harlottes, and lette me breake the bones of these Caitifes, who haue procured me to high and heauie displeasure. When Palmerin sawe the two knightes in verie feeble estate, so that this freshe resistaunce were the vtter losse of their liues, he stepped to the knight, replying in this manner. If thou haue eyther regarde of knighthode, or the honourable conditions, thou oughtest to vse in any martiall attempt, then leaue them whome thou seest are too weake to resist, and preuide thy selfe for me, who haue enterprised their quarrell.

The Knight offended at these wordes of Palmerin, couched his Speare, and ranne against eche other with such puissaunce, that being not able to resist the encounter, they were sent together violently to the earth. Then falling to the Combate of the Sworde, the other armed men came in defence of their Lord,

when

when by good Fortune, the Prince Gracian came and ayded them with ſuch couragious helpe, that they foure aſſayling the knight and his companions, in the ende preuayled, and ſlewe them all outright, which cauſed the other ſtanding by, and ſeeing their Lord and his knights ſlaine before theyr faces, to run into the Caſtle, and betake themſelues to darke Sellers and Vautes, onely becauſe they ſtood in feare of loſing theyr liues. Palmerin ſeeing the field was theirs, and no body came to offer any more reſiſtance, hée went to the Ladyes, who were verie pale of colour, by reaſon of the great feare they ſtood in, when the cruell Dramaco toke them, ſeeking to diſhonour them, and to offer them what villany hée could: wherefore the Prince in theſe words began to ſalute them.

Fayre Ladyes, ſhewe mée I pray you the occaſion, why this villainous wretch endeuoured himſelfe to your diſhonour, becauſe I am ignorant how it hath happened, yet being certified of your miſfortune, came to do you the beſt ſeruice I might. Plaeir and Floraman, when they had knowledge howe it was the Prince Palmerin, ſtayed the Ladyes anſwere, comming and imbracing him with great courteſie, gaue him hartie thanks for his friendly ſuccour. May truſt me (anſwered Palmerin) giue your thankes to the Prince Gracian, for I had not come vnto you at this time, if hée had not declared vnto me the heauineſſe of your eſtate. Then taking the Ladyes by the hand, they went into the Caſtle, where they found no body but two aged women, who ſatte wringing their hands for the death of Dramaco: and ſeeing them comming in that had ſlain him & al his companions, diſſembled the griefe which remained in their harts, & ſubmitted themſelues, fearing leaſt they ſhould taſte of ẏ ſame Cup themſelues, onely requeſting that their liues might be ſaued, which the renowned Palmerin of *England* did preſently graunt them. Then were they and the Ladyes brought into a goodly Chamber, where their Eſquires bound vp their woundes, and made prouiſion to get them theyr ſtrength againe: but Palmerin deſirous to haue more knowledge of the knight which was ſlaine, queſtioned with one of the olde women, who was his mother, when ſhée preſently returned him this anſwere.

The

The knight whome you to my greefe haue slaine, was called Dramaco, hee being my sonne, and begotten by the valiant Giant Lurcon, sometime my husband: whome Primaleon slewe in *Constantinople*, at such time as he enterprised to reuenge the death, of the famous Perrequin of *Duras*. Heere haue wee long lyued to our owne content, vntill froward Fortune conducted you hither: what more you are desirous to heare, pardon mee, for my greefe will not permit me to rehearse it. The Prince contented himselfe with this report, when departing from her, hee went to visit the Ladyes, to vnderstand of them, in what manner their mishaps had chaunced.

Chap. LV.

¶ How the Ladies declared to the Prince *Palmerin*, in what manner they were brought to this Castle of the hardie knight *Dramaco*, and howe they met with the Prince *Gracian*, who sent *Platir* and *Floraman* to rescue the Ladies from thence: where *Palmerin* found them at the Castle, labouring still in their aduenturous enterprise.

DRamaco & his companions being thus happily foyled, and the knights remayning in the Castle till their woundes were healed, Palmerin determined to depart from thence, but first he desired the Ladies, to tell him how it happened, that they became so oppressed by this cruell Dramaco. The eldest of the Ladies, perceiuing the earnest desire of the Prince Palmerin, satisfied his request in this maner. Worthie sir, we are the daughters of a Lady, who inhabiteth not farre from this place in her Castle, where we liued in such quiet content of life, and so well guarded (as we supposed) from any ensuing daunger, that we feared no mishap, being so well gouerned by our Lady Mother.

But

But as none can auoyde what the deſtenies haue ordayned, but muſt abide the doome of their appoynted fortune: ſo we allowed to this great vnhappineſſe, haue felt part of the rygour of this cruell Tyraunt. For he being addicted to ſuch a cruell nature, that the Noble he rewarded with bloodie murther, fayre Ladies and Damſelles he defaced of their honour, and vſed all alyke in his villainous furie: he ſent ten Knightes to the aforeſayde Caſtell of our Mother, who finding vs altogither vnprouided of refuge at that time (inſomuch as our wonted ſafetie gaue vs ſmall cauſe of doubt:) without reſpect to her teares, or our complaints, brought vs away by extreame violence.

By the way as they brought vs, we met this Knight, meaning the Prince Gracian, whome they diſmounted from his Horſe: and becauſe they perceyued him ſuch a comely Knight, they ſaued his life, but toke his Horſe, and left him on foote to goe whither him pleaſed, thinking ſcorne to accept the Combate, which by ſundrie meanes he offered vnto them. Leauing him there alone, they brought vs with them to the Caſtell, when theſe other twa Knights ſwiftly purſuing after vs, ſtode our defence in ſuch order, that they would not ſuffer vs to be lead into the Caſtell.

Then *Dramaco* ſéeing theſe Knights, preuailed ſo well againſt his ſeruants, came himſelfe to accompliſh what they could not fulfill, but then howe well you ſtode our frende, the happie effect remayneth as a ſubſtantiall witneſſe. When Palmerin had well marked the diſcourſe of the Ladie, their great misfortune, and the monſtrous crueltie of *Dramaco*, he reioyced that he found Gracian in ſuch a luckie time, by whoſe meanes he had brought the aduenture to ſuch a good and happy concluſion.

Then Gracian rehearſed, howe in the time he ſtayed at the tree, Platir and Floraman came that way (after the knights that conducted the ladyes had taken his horſe, and left him there in the order as you haue heard:) to whome he declared the miſhap of the ladyes, whereupon they ridde haſtily after them, and continued the Combate, as you haue already heard, vntill ſuch time as one of the ladyes eſcaping away, met the Prince Palmein,

and

and brought him to defend their oppressed cause. After they had sifted euery matter, according as themselues desired to knowe, the Prince Palmerin gaue the Castle to both the Ladies, and taking his farewell very gently of them all, hée mounted on horsbacke, leauing them at the cure of their woundes in the Castle.

The Ladyes were very carefull to helpe the Princes, who at length were brought to theyr former strength: where they passed away the time pleasantly with the Ladyes, recounting the straunge aduentures which they had happily passed. But the death of Dramaco comming to the eare of these Ladyes mother, caused her to come thither to sée her daughters, who, when shée was there arriued, gaue great thankes to the Princes for their imployed paines, and gratified them with such honour, as shée could deuise expedient for the time and place.

When the Princes sawe euery thing in due and decent order, they determined to depart from thence: desiring the Ladies to vse courtesie to the auncient mother of Dramaco, because shée was innocent, and not culpable in his mischéeuous practises. At theyr request, the ladyes willing to shewe, that liberalitie is a vertue of great commendation, gaue her the Castle of her sonne Dramaco, for which shée rewarded them with very courteous thankes.

So the Princes going into the Armoury of Dramaco, where they prouided themselues eache one of a notable Armour: and from his stable lykewise toke thrée of his fayrest Stéedes, which might better serue theyr necessitie, then to abyde there, and put to no exercise. Then leauing the ladyes there in the Castle, readie to depart to theyr owne abyding, they vowed to staie in no place, till they had attayned the Citie of *Constantinople*, where how they sped, you shall heare more hereafter.

The gallant Hiſtorie,

Chap. LVI.

¶ How *Palmerin*, after hee had left the Princes and the two Ladies in the Caſtle, rode on accompanied with *Siluian* his Eſquire, till at laſt hee arriued on the ſea ſhore: where finding a ſhip lying at Anker, he entred into it, when preſently ſo ſoone as hee was in the ſhip, the Cable burſt in the middeſt, and the billowes of the Seas brought the ſhippe to a ſtraunge Iland, in which *Palmerin* went on land, and encountred a ſtraunge and hardie aduenture at a Fountaine. And how *Siluian* met with *Francian* and *Oniſtalde*, to whome hee declared the miſhap of his Maiſter: for which cauſe, they betooke them preſently to his ſearch. In like maner, *Siluian* arriuing at the Caſtle of the Giant *Dramuſiande*, vrged him vppon his report, to aduaunce himſelfe preſently in trauaile.

WHen Palmerin was departed from the Caſtle, where he left the Princes, and the Ladyes with their Mother, hée rode without any aduenture, for the ſpace of thrée dayes togither, till at laſt coming to the Sea ſide, which by reaſon of diſtemperature made a great raging, hée alighted and gaue his Horſſe to Siluian, deſirous to loke a whyle on the ſurges, which would driue other penſiue matters forth of his minde. Walking along on the ſide of a Rock, hée eſpyed a Shippe harde by him which laye at Ancker, but no Marriners nor any body elſe, hée could perceiue in it, or neare it: which made him deſirous to goe aboorde, to ſée if there were any body there, of whome hée might be reſolued from whence the veſſell was, and wherfore they ſtroke on land in ſuch an vnfrequented place. A whyle he ſtayed, ſuppoſing they had bin all gone on lande, to fetch freſhe water, or ſuch neceſſaries as was néedful for their vſe: but when he ſawe no body came in all that ſpace,

ſpace, neither could he perceiue whether any had bẽ gone there on land, he prepared himſelfe to enter the Ship. But Siluian deſired him, to chaunge his minde from ſo fonde an enterprize, and that in an aduenture of no better countenance, it was but mere folly to hazard her perſon, but when he ſawe his wordes, might attaine no perſwaſion from his attempt, he ſuffered him to enter the Ship according to his owne deſire. No ſoner was ỳ Prince fully entred, but the Cable rope which held the Ship burſt in the middeſt, when Siluian preſently cried to his maiſter, who offered to caſt himſelfe on land againe by the boughes of ỳ Trées, but all was in vaine, for ỳ Ship launched forth in the deepe, and with a full gale of winde rode merily vpon the ſurges. In ſhort time Palmerin had loſt the ſight of the ſhore, ſtill thinking what Fortune did intẽd by this ſuddaine aduẽture, & not diſhartening himſelfe, but iudging all for the beſt, he repoſed on the mercy of God and fauour of the waues, erpecting ſome good iſſue of this vnlooked for chaunce. Siluian remained in ſuch heauineſſe for the loſſe of his Maiſter, that he thought to ſtay in that place, till he had heard ſome tidings of him, either good or bad, but ſeeing that in three dayes no newes would happen, he rode ſadly frõ thence, leading his Maiſters Horſe in his hand, when he eſpied two Knightes in white Armour, beſet with Pellicans of red & Carnation coullor. Siluian preſently knewe them to be Francian and Oniſtalde, who demaũded of him, what was become of his Maiſter: but when Siluian had declared the manner of his miſhap, how he entred the Ship, and the Cable brake on ſuch a ſuddain, they feared ſome miſchaunce would annoy they⁊ dere friende, whoſe happineſſe they wiſhed as their owne health. Wherefore they concluded, that Siluian ſhould not goe ſtraite to *London*, becauſe King Fredericke would conceiue great greefe, if he ſhould knowe of this vnluckey chaunce, but deſired him to ſhewe them which way he thought they might ſoneſt finde him, and on paine of death he ſhould not goe to *London*, nor rehearſe the loſſe of the Prince to any, but ſuch a one as he knewe to beare his Maiſter great affection. Siluian promiſed to accompliſh they⁊ pleaſure, and ſo they departed from him, vowing not to ſpare any labour by Sea or land, vntill they might heare of the noble Palmerin.

When Siluian being not fully reſolued what he were beſt to doe, toke his way ſtraite to the great *Brittaine*, where arriuing at the Caſtell of the Giant *Dramuſiande* (who entertained him with kinde and louing courteſie) he diſcouered to him the loſſe of his Lord: when preſently *Dramuſiande* clapping his armor on his backe, promiſed neuer to returne vnto his Caſtell, without he might attaine the good recouerie of the famous Prince. Siluian ſéeing the affection of the Giant, to bee ſo great to his Maiſters welfare, as himſelfe could wiſh, preſented himſelfe to ſerue him as his Eſquire, till he might be ſo happie as to finde the Prince againe: thus leaue wee them to the good fortune of their trauaile.

Returne we now to the noble Palmerin of *England*, who enduring the ſharpe bruntes on the Seas, too long as he thought, at laſt the Shippe ſtaying at the ſide of a Rocke, where the Sea had left an Iland which was vnhabited, and there he forſoke the ſhip, béeing very glad that he had gained the ſhore. Leauing the Sea ſide, hée betoke himſelfe to trauaile in a little path right before him, which in a little while brought him into a fayre grééne Medow, in the middeſt whereof was placed a Marble Stone of the height of a man, with an inſcription vppon it: Take heede thou goe this way no further. When he had read this Poſey (the Stone béeing placed there as hee ſuppoſed, to cauſe all Paſſengers be afraide they knewe not of what,) his minde was greatly moued to ſée the ende of this accident, and being accompanied continually with a hautie courage, he went on, taking great pleaſure to beholde the high Rockes, and the grééne Trées, which ſpread their boughes ſo brauely ouer the path as he went.

Palmerin ſéeing no aduenture would happen all this while, (the Marble Piller giuing ſuch a terrifying manner of wordes) went on ſtill without any feare, till at laſt he was benighted, when laying him downe in the graſſe to take his reſt, he made his Helmet his Pillowe, and ſo determined to ſléepe there for that night. But ſuch were the motions in his minde, that the more he thought to take quiet reſt, the farther off he was from his intent. For one while the remembraunce of his fayre Polinarda,

narda presented it selfe as best worthy his memorie, because hée had béene so long absent from her, yet durst not enterprise to come into her presence: and then the losse of Siluian, whose counsel alway serued, as an especial remedy to his amorous assaults, and wanting his company now in this heauy case, hé was forced to vtter diuers and sundry complaints.

Thus spent hé all that night, in a Courtly debate betwéene Reason & his earnest Desire, the one to perswade him from that daungerous kinde of trauayle, and to exclude from his mind, the fond allarmes giuen by his fancie: the other, how continually it wrapped him, in an intricate or endlesse veration of his sences. But as often we sée, Reason is subiect to the amorous Desire, so the Prince not able to resist the aspiring drifts of his eger passions, resigned both his will and wit, to follow the loue and amitie he had begun to his Lady and Mistresse. When hé had wasted the night in this smal order of rest, and the chéerful morning deliuered her fayre countenance, hé went on, still musing on the words hé had read vpon the Piller, which hé estéemed to be flat mockage, because hé could perceiue nothing that deserued such a forewarning.

But as hé trauayled in a fayre plaine félde, still bting his minde with his former exercises, hé came to a Fountayne of singuler beautie, the Pillers wherof, was of fine wrought Acier, and the water issuing forth at the mouthes of diuers beasts very artificially made. The Prince standing a good while in a muse at this Fountaine, howe so much water should ascend vp such a high Mountaine, and why such a fayre thing should stand in such a vacant place, could not readily thinke with himselfe what he might iudge thereon, for at the lower ende of the aforesayd Pillers, lay two cruell Tygers, and two fierce Lyons, who as hé supposed, kept Passengers that they should not drinke at this Fountaine.

This straunge sight made him somwhat abashed, and to stand in feare, that it was some Enchauntment practised, to get him into some present daunger: because the beastes behaued themselues in such order, as though they might easily be brought vnder subiection of the chayne, which was of such bignesse, as was requisite

quiſite to holde ſuch furious beaſtes, yet were they tyed at ſuch ſhortneſſe, that they had verie litle ſcope of walking. Palmerin knew it was needleſſe, to aſke leaue to drink at this Fountaine, of thoſe that had no reaſon to make him anſwer, albeit they were too ſtrong in force, to offer him reſiſtance: wherefore he attempted to trie the friendlineſſe of Fortune, and to put his life in hazard vpon this aduenture. Then aduancing himſelfe to taſte of the water, vpon one of the Pillers in letters of Gold, was engraued theſe words: Behold heere the Fountaine of the wiſhed water. And going a litle farther, he eſpied an other, which was thus: He that hath the courage to drinke of this Fountaine, ſhall bring to ende any enterpriſe, that belongeth to the aduancement of Honor and Fame: ſo that he ſhall accompliſh as much, as may be comprehended in the ſtrength or proweſſe of a man. But ouer againſt it, was written theſe words: Paſſe, and drinke not. This made the Prince not a little aſtonied, in that as the one gaue him encouragement to approach the Fountain, ſo the other ſtood in the way to hinder his determination. But yet he concluded to trie the aduenture, in that he iudged it was vnpoſſible, to méete with an occaſion of more hautie enterprize.

Chap. LVII.

¶ How *Palmerin* encouraged at this rare aduenture, entered the fight againſt the Beaſts that kept the Fountaine, and at laſt (albeit with great daunger) he vanquiſhed them all, and then approched to drinke of the water. Alſo when he departed from thence, he arriued at a Caſtle, whereon he ſawe foure Sheelds placed, and beeing vrged by the Poeſies hee ſawe written on them, to trie the ende of this vnlooked for accident, he entred the Combat againſt foure Knights that came forth of the Caſtle, whereof he ſlewe three, and ſaued the life of the fourth, to diſcouer to him the ende of this ſtraunge aduenture.

Many

MANY were the doubtes the Prince conceiued in his minde, as concerning what might happen by this gorgeous spectacle, because the poesies were placed in such vncertaine manner, that he verilie supposed it was but some trappe or secret fetch, to allure him to venture on his owne destruction.

Wherefore he determined to depart from thence, and not meddle with the Beasts, because he sawe their fayre shew of gentlenesse, was but onely to haue him approch the Fountain. When he had walked a little way from thence, he began to accuse and blame himselfe, that either feare should cause him to forget his dutie, or any occasion withdrawe his minde from such an honourable attempt.

Then returning couragiously backe againe, he aduanced himselfe against one of the Tigers at the corner of the Fountaine: who likewise gaue himselfe in such manner against the Prince, catching holde vppon his Sheelde so forceablie, that the handle brake off, and detained it in such wise, that the Prince could not by any meanes get it againe, but charged him with such a sound stroke ouer the legges, that the Tiger could not vse himselfe so well as he would.

To succour the feeble estate of the Tiger, came the other three Beastes, behauing themselues so furiously against the Prince, that he thought this the most doubtfull aduenture, in all his lifetime he had attempted. Hauing wounded one of the Lyons very sore, so that he was constrayned to fall to the earth, the Prince stouped downe to recouer his sheelde, which the Tiger had abandoned, but the other Lyon approched so neere vnto him, that catching holde vpon his Helmet, he drewe him within his reach so violentlie, that he was enforced to fall vpon his knees, whyle the other Tiger crushed him with his pawes so cruelly, that had not his Armour beene the stronger, he had torne the Prince in a hundred peeces.

When he perceiued himſelfe attainted with ſuch an extremitie, that his life ſtode on the very point of daunger: with his ſworde he ſaluted him ſo déepe thorowe the heart, that the Tiger ſprawled on the earth cleane bereft of life. In bréefe, the courage of his noble minde, did animate him with ſuch hardyneſſe, that (albeit with great paine and trauaile) he made a diſpatch of all theyr liues, when then he ſate him downe to take a little reſt, becauſe the Tiger had preſſed him to the ground with ſuch extreame violence, that he thought verily all his bones had béene broken. After he had reſted him for a pretie while, he went to the Fountaine, béeing deſirous to quenche his thyrſt, but he perceiued another little Poſey, which was ſo darkely couched, that he could not gather any meaning of it, wherefore he preſently dranke of the water, finding no more pleaſantneſſe in it, then in any other running Riuer or ſpring: But yet he iudged bothe the Fountaine & the aduenture, to be placed there by ſome cunning Enchauntreſſe to diſharten the timerous, and glut the eyes of the valiant with a fayre and pleaſaunt ſhowe.

When he ſawe no other hazarde to be tried in that place, he went on ſtill in the pathe, that was made from the Fountayne, but at laſt on a ſuddaine, he eſpied a very goodlie and well fortified Caſtell, ſo finely moated round aboute, with a drawe bridge at the entraunce, and the Trées ſhadowing it in ſuch a delicate manner, that his minde was altogether delighted in beholding this rare and ſéemely Caſtle.

Before the gate there ſtode foure very fayre Jaſper Pillers, and vpon eche of them was hanged a knightly ſhéelde, which Palmerin taking perfect view of, behelde in the firſt vpon a Siluer ground, this Poſey, No man dare conceyue the courage, to take me downe. No (quoth Palmerin) by your leaue I will be ſo bolde as to trye, for if the taking downe of a Shéelde ſhould feare me, no matter if the aduenture did worthily foyle me, and ſince your proteſtations are ſo hautie, I will enforce you to humble your ſelfe to me, as well to ſerue my néede becauſe I want a Shéelde, as alſo to prowe the bragges contained in theſe wordes. When Palmerin had faſtened the Shéeld to his arme, he eſpyed a knight comming forth of the Caſtell, with a very great

great Maiestie, béeing strongly armed, who séeing the Prince without a Helmet, (the Lyon hauing brused it in such sort, that he could not weare it) proudly began to vtter these spéeches. He that will presume to take downe one of these Shéelds, béeing not armed according to finishe such an enterprise, must taste the punishment due to his faulte committed, because he maye learne against an other time, to arme his head, which standeth in most daunger.

With these wordes, (not staying to heare the aunswere of Palmerin) he began to charge him with very mightie strokes, and still aymed to hit him on the bare head, but Palmerin preuented his determination so well, that closing fast vpon him, he brought him downe vppon both his knées, & making semblance as though he would haue slaine him, the knight desired mercie, and yéelded himselfe to the Princes courtesie. Palmerin sauing his life, demaũded of him if he had any more to deale withall, to to whome he aunswered, that the chéefest daũger was behinde, wherupon the Prince arming his head, with the Helmet of the vanquished knight, went to the second Piller, where vpon the Shéelde in a Campe of Azure, he read as thus I am more perillous, and therefore woorthy to be feared, for in me consisteth the greatest daunger. Trust me (quoth the Prince) it may be thou sayst true, yet shalt thou not suppryse my minde with any cowardly feare, and so leauing the first Shéelde, he toke downe the seaconde, when presently came forth an other knight, who spake to the Prince in this manner.

Truelie sir knight, you haue done vnwisely to hazard your selfe in this place, especiallye to take downe the shéelde, which requireth no other raunsome then your heart blood. Sir (aunswered Palmerin) if you sée that dutie, or knightly behauiour hath failed in me, behold me héere ready to deliuer a recompence with my Sworde, so leauing theyr wordes, and setting themselues stoutlie the one against the other, in the ende the Prince reached him such a sure warrant on the Creast, that the sworde pierced so déepe into his head, as he fell to the earth, discharged of his life.

Then pausing a little while, at last he went to the third Piller,

ter, where in the middeſt of the Shéeld vpon a field of Sinople, in Azure Letters was written theſe wordes: By me is to be gotten the honour of this aduenture. When he had taken it downe, he expected the comming of the third Knight: who verie ſoone after came forth in great haſte, and without vſing any wordes, entred a more dangerous Combate, then the other twaine paſſed: but Palmerin hauing cut off one of his armes, and wounded hym very ſore in many places on his body, brought him with long enduring the fight into ſuch weakneſſe, that he fell downe, and yéelded vp the ghoſt at his féete.

This good Fortune cauſed the Prince, to aduaunce himſelfe to the fourth Piller: where vieuing the Shéeld, he beheld in Letters of gold this good encouragement: In me remaineth the happie victorie. Theſe wordes made him deſirous to ende this fortunate aduenture: when taking downe the Shéeld, came out the fourth Champion with theſe ſpéeches. I did not thinke your fondneſſe had béene ſuch, that you could not content your ſelfe with a ſufficient conqueſt: wherefore that your payment may witnes your iuſt deſert, prepare your ſelfe to receyue my hardy blowes. Palmerin not accuſtomed to make aunſwere, in place where knightly ſtrength ought to ſhewit ſelfe, deliuered him his mind in hard ſtoore ſtrokes well layd on, that (notwithſtanding he was of more force then the other three) yet he ſerued him of the ſelfe ſame ſauce, for ioy whereof, hée kneeled downe and hartily gaue thanks to God, that his prouidence had permitted him to enter this hautie exployt. Then demanded he of ỹ knight that had ſtood by all this while, and ſéene his noble behauiour, if there were any other aduenture in the Caſtle, that he ſhould hazard himſelfe againſt: to which requeſt he made this aunſwere. Credite me, worthy ſir, there are as yet things to be finiſhed, which I perſwade my ſelfe may be accompliſhed by your worthineſſe, becauſe I well perceyue, in ſpight of any thing to the contrary, your valour muſt and will enter into this place. For in you hand I ſéene that, which I neuer thought to find in any, as your preſent behauiour conſtrayneth me to confeſſe, that vertue ſo gouerneth all your actions, as ſhée will ſée you Conquerour in any attempt you vndertake.

Chap.

Chap. LVIII.

¶ How *Palmerin* hauing vanquiſhed the three Knights, entred the Caſtell, where he likewiſe ſlue a Giant that offered him reſiſtance. And how he paſſed ouer a blacke riuer in great daunger, where he met with the Enchantreſſe *Eutropa*, Aunt to the Giant *Dramuſiande*, who threw herſelfe headlong into the riuer, thinking to haue pulled the Prince after her, but ſhe fayled of her pretence. Likewiſe, how the Knight (whoſe life he ſaued) reported to him the death of the three Knights of the Emperours Court, when they aſſaied to enter into this Caſtle, and deliuered to him *Bazilliart* and *Germayne* of *Orleaunce*, who were kept priſoners there in a Dungeon, and certified him, that the Caſtell was called, the *Perillous Iſle*.

AFter that Palmerin had vanquiſhed theſe foure Knights, and he ſaw no more come to offer him reſiſtance, accompanied with this other knight, he entred the Caſtell. Which being a thing of ſuch admirable beautie, all about the Courts were pillers of Jaſperſtone, ten cubits in length, wheron many goodly chambers, and faire lodgings were built, the Court paued with Marble, wrought into colours of red & greene, with euery thing ſo curious & ingeniouſly framed about the caſtle, that the prince ſuppoſed it the moſt excellent thing that euer he had ſeen. When he had wearyed his eyes with beholding this ſumptuous Parallell, he walked thorow a fayre Gallery, which brought him into a Hall of ſinguler beauty: at the entrance wherof a mighty giant preſented himſelf before ỹ prince, holding in his hand a knagged Mace of yron, which he held vp in ſigne to reſiſt his paſſage. Palmarin perceiuing his bold intent, would not ſeeme to diſmay himſelf; but remẽbring how fortunately he had begun without

deter-

determined to ende as valiauntly within. And ſo ſetting him to the Giant, found him play a while, but in the ende he payde him home, ſo that hee made him quyet enough for ſpeaking any more. Hauing thus worthily conquered his enemy, he walked a while vp and downe the Hall, till at laſt thorow a little gate, he entred into a more ſumptuous Gallerie, wherein he coulde finde no way out, but firſt hée muſt paſſe ouer a broade place of water, where-ouer was layde a little Bord or Planke, of ſo ſmall breadth and ſtrength, that he ſuppoſed it not able to abyde the leaſt wayght in the worlde. Faine he would haue béene on the further ſide, but this vnhappy place hindered his determination, which moued him to ſo many grieuous conceytes, that hée began greatly to blame his aduerſe Fortune. For if the Bord did breake, he ſhould fall into a water ſo blacke and ouglie, that the Riuer Stix whereon Acheron carryeth the damned ſoules to hell, might not be compared to this fearefull lake. Well, ouer he would though it coſt him his life, wherefore diſarming himſelfe, becauſe the heauineſſe of his armor might be the cheefe occaſion to breake the planke: with a good courage he beganne to venture vpon it, hauing nothing to defend him withall but his Sword, what euer might happen. When he had attained almoſt the middeſt, this olde rotten planke began ſomewhat to cracke, ſo that Palmerin then verily ſuppoſed, there was no other remedie, but he muſt fall into the helliſh gulfe, wherefore calling his fayre Polinarda to memorie, he began in this maner to deſire her fauour.

Madame, if hitherto I haue aduenturee my life, both in Martiall exploytes, and daungerous attempts for your ſake, crauing nothing at your handes but your ayde and fauour, I ought at this inſtant, by greater reaſon to wiſh for the ſame, ſeeing that now I trie the greateſt hazard, onely to aduaunce your honour. Whoſe friendſhip if I may be ſo happy as to finde, which is the onely meane to encourage me in this diſtreſſe, I ſhall allay ſuch renowne on your behalfe, as you ſhall be faithfully ſerued, and my ſelfe for euer fully ſatiſfied.

Thus concluding his ſpeeches, to his no little ioy, he had gained the farther ſide, when he perceyued an olde withered Creature,

ture, to come forth at a doore into his presence, her face all wrinkeled, her heaire ouglie blacke, and dispearsed all abroade ouer her shoulders, so staying a whyle shée began in this manner.

What estimation shall I make of my selfe? or what shall I iudge all my cunning to auayle? which can warrant me safetie in no place, but suffers me to be vanquished by one Knight so often? Then stretching forth her hand to take holde on Palmerin, verilie thinking to plucke him after her, shée cast her selfe headlong into that filthie puddle, ending her life as wickedlie, as her tretcherous and villainous déedes had serued.

The Prince séeing shée had failed of her intent, and ouercome with sadnesse at this wretched sight, went thorowe diuers Chambers to gette downe, where he found many Mayden seruantes, of whome he enquired for the Knight, whose life he saued in the Combate, and when he had found him, he desired him to shewe the name of this Castle, as also what shée was that had so desperately drowned her selfe.

Worthy Sir (aunswered the Knight) the prowse of your noble valure is such, that I can not conceale anything from you, which may do you pleasure to knowe, wherefore marke what I shall shewe vnto you. This Castle is called by the name of the Perillous Isle, whereof some holde opinion, that the Sage Vrganda was the first founder and Lady, and that in this place shée hid her selfe, because after her death this Castle remained Enchaunted, so that no person could attaine to inhabite héere, in this order shée left this faire Pallace, and the Fountaine which you sée a little from the gate. And because you may the easier beléeue it, it was no longer agoe then sithence our time, that it was inhabited by any, who could giue assuraunce of the scitmation of this Isle, but onely the Dame who is drowned, who was named Eutropa, Aunt to the Giant Dramusiande. For after he was vanquished by the prowesse of a famous Knight of *England*, shée conceyued such inwarde sorrowe, that shée had almost distraught her selfe of her wittes, and to reuenge his mishappe, shée sent with all spéede to the Soldane of *Babilon*, that he should prepaire a mightie Armie, wherewith he might ruinate the Cittie of *Constantinople*, and the whole Empire of *Greece*.

But

But her diuelish desire could not take effect, because the Soldane had enough to do with his owne Subiects, who had rayſed themſelues in a mutanie and open rebellion againſt him, for which cauſe, ſhee ſeeing all her driftes could not accompliſh her wiſh, came vnto this place, accompanied with the three knights that you haue ſlaine & my ſelf, ſo were we perforced (more by her damnable Arte, then any voluntarie affection of our ſelues) into this Iſle, where round about ſhe hath ſo diſperſed her enchauntments, that ſhe might allure all wandring Knightes vnder her power, either to ſlay them preſently, or to keepe them in continuall priſon. And to ſatiſfie her inſatiable and bloody deſire, we here haue maintayned her ſafetie a long time, being alwayes ſo fortunate, that many knights we ſlue, & ſome we tooke captiue. But it chanced not long ſince in an euening, that Fortune conducted hither fiue noble Knights, who after we had ſlaine three of them, the other twaine conquered me, & two of my fellowes, but yet at laſt they were brought in ſubiection of the fourth Knight, and remaine as priſoners here in the caſtle. I pray you ſir (ſaid Palmerin) ſhew me the names of the three knights that were ſlaine, as alſo the Priſon where the other two are, that I may beſtow vpon them their former libertie: to which demaund he made this aunſwere. The firſt knight was called Medruſian the Fearefull: the ſecond, Tiruball the Blacke: and the third was Foruolant the Strong: whome I am ſure ſometime you haue ſeene, in the Emperour Palmerins Court at *Conſtantinople*. Indeede (quoth Palmerin) I haue ſeene their great ill will, & wicked diſpoſition, which was alway bent to moleſt & trouble him, that wiſhed them moſt good, and euer honoured them: wherefore the leſſe I eſteeme their loſſe, but rather reioyce that the world hath cut off their enuious practiſes. During the time of this talke, they were come to the place where the two Priſoners lay, who were without any cõpany, by reaſon of the ſmall abode Eutrapel as then had made in that place, wherein ſhe had determined to execute ſuch tyrannous crueltie, that this Caſtell ſhould be ten times more feared thẽ y where Dramuſiande made his abiding. But the Sage Aliart, to whome all her drifts and practiſes were diſcouered, willing to ſtop all the miſchiefs that this Enchauntreſſe

treſſe did ſtriue to commit, cauſed Palmerin to enter the Ship, which he had ſent for that purpoſe, only thorow him to diſapoint her vile pretence. Downe went the Knight with the Prince to the priſon, carying a Torch lighted in his hand, becauſe it was ſo deepe vnder the ground, as a man might ſhote with a Trolle-bow in length, which moued Palmerin to be greatly agaſt, thinking on the paines the two Knights endured, in ſuch an obſcure and vncomfortable Priſon, which made him to enter into theſe word. Certainly this Caſtell can I hardly beleeue to be erected by Vrganda, for that as the report goeth of her, ſhe was neuer wont to vſe cruelty to any wandring knights. At laſt they came to a grate, which they opened, and ſaw wheras the two knights were, attending the cõming of ſome to do them villainy as they ſuppoſed, rather then to ſet them at liberty, which was the leaſt part of their thought, whẽ preſently the prince knew them, the one was Bazilliart, the other Germayne of *Orleannce*, who had great irons vpõ their legs, & iron Chaines about thir middles, which cauſed him preſently to fall into teares, & not able to ſuffer that they ſhould abide any longer in that beauy caſe, cõmanded the knight to take off their Chaines & irons. But Bazilliart did not like this very well, becauſe he feared they ſhould now be lead to ſome torments: wherfore he began to ſpeake vnto them as thus. Sir Knight, you might do vs more pleaſure, to let vs reſt in this captiuitie, then to lead be now to any place of punihment. Sir Bazilliart (ſaid Palmerin) they that impriſoned you in this place, would hardly conſent to deliuer you ſo ſone. Then minding to put them out of this feare, he would not hide himſelfe any longer, but put off his Helmet: when Germayne of *Orleannce* catching him in his armes, renued his acquaintance in this order. I ſee well, ſir Palmerin, that hereafter I muſt abandon all folish feare, becauſe your proweſſe is wholy applyed to redeeme their captiuity, on whõ fortune bendeth her lowring browes, as Dramuſiande can amply teſtifie. After they had ſaluted one another very courteouſly, they came preſently forth of this noiſome priſon, and then they were al conducted into a very faire chamber, where after they had refreſhed their hungry ſtomacks, they diſcourſed with ech other, what had hapned in their ſundry aduentures.

Chap.

Chap. LVIIII.

¶ How during the time, that *Palmerin* remained in this Caſtle called the *Perrillous Iſle*, accompanied with Bazilliart, *Germayne* of *Orleance*, and *Satransfort* the Knight that keepeth the Caſtell, *Francian* and *Oniſtalde* (who at their departure from *Siluian*, tooke vpon thē to trauaile in the Princes ſearch) arriued there at the Caſtell, with whome *Palmerin* departed from thence. And how ſayling on the Seas, he attained the Coaſt of *Spaine*, where beeing deſirous to ſee the faire *Miragarda*, he chaunged his Armour, and vnder the title of the *Diſpairing Knight*, he trauailed towards the Caſtle of the Giant *Almarol*.

LONG time theſe Knightes ſpent in their friendly diſcourſes, till it drewe towardes night, when the Knight of the Caſtle named Satransfort, had prouided two fayre Beds, one for the Prince Palmerin, & an other for his two companions, who that night tooke more quietneſſe, then ſince their firſt comming into the Caſtell. In the morning they concluded to depart from thence, but firſt they deſired, to ſee all the Chambers and commodities in this goodly Caſtell, which they found ſo rare and excellentlie ordered, that they could not chuſe but commend it, as it did highlye deſerue.

Then walked they from thence to the Fountaine, yéelding no leſſe laud to the noble Conqueſt of Palmerin, then the daungerous attempt of ſuch an exployte did worthyly merite. Returning vnto the Caſtell, where, at the earneſt requeſt of Satransfort, they ſtaied for the ſpace of foure dayes, and comming forth

you, I shall reserue a rashe repo[illegible] in the pleasaunt shadow vnder the
balure be such, as may ma[illegible] a farre off two knights come hastily
gentlie offered. Here[illegible] presently knowne by theyr Shields: for they
togither with so[illegible] and Onistalde, endeuouring themselues to seke
bandon ther[illegible] like Palmerin. At such time as Siluian had declared vnto
them the losse of his Lord, such was their good fortune, that they
came to the place where Palmerin entred the shippe, and there
they found Passengers ready to crosse the seas, so that by intreatie they sayled with them, hauing such fayre winde and tyde,
that at length they discouered the Perillous Isle. This place
made all the Passengers greatly abashed, because they were
both ignorant of the soyle, and knew not the danger they might
receiue in that place: yet at the request of the two knights, they
were somewhat pacified, and set them on land in the same place,
where Palmerin entred first on shore. When they had attayned
the top of the hye Rockes, they came to the Piller that had the
fearfull sentence vpon it, which vsing very litle regard (because
the affection they bare vnto theyr deare frend, incited them forward) they came as I haue told you, both into the sight & knowledge of the Prince and the Knights: where they were receyued very curteously, and imbraced one an other, in token of their
mutuall and inuiolate frendship.

During the time of theyr abyding there, they visited the noble
aduenture of the Fountaine, and also the dead bodyes of Titeball, Medrusian & Foruolant: then came they to the place where
Eutrepa drowned her selfe, all the way extolling the worthie
Prowesse of him, that had the power to atchieue and ende such
singuler exploytes. When occasion so fell that they woulde
needes depart, Palmerin left the Castle, in the custody of the
gentle knight Satransfort, intendyng to make a present of it to
the noble Sage Aliart. So frendly departing from thence, they
came to the Sea side, where they imbarqued themselues among
diuers Passengers: the foure Knightes by themselues, and
Palmerin alone as was his desire. When they were entred the
Seas, from the sight of any land, Sage Aliart who conducted the
ship of the Prince, made him to sayle a contrary way from the
other knights, so that he knewe not where he should land: al-

though he had determined to go [illegible]
the fayre Polinarda, for whose sake [illegible] IIII.
grieuous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his fortune, that he att[illegible]
of *Spaine*, which pleased him very well, because he woul[illegible]stle
valour in the presence of the fayre *Miragarda*, to the intent that
he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistresse
Polinarda. When he was come to the cheefe Citie of *Portugal*,
he heard maruellous commendations of Florendos the Tristfull
Knight, who because his father Primaleon had bruised his ar-
mour very sore, made himselfe a notable fayre newe armour,
and hauing done many famous Actes in the Court of Recinde
King of *Spaine*, came home at last to the Castell of the Giant
Almarol. Miragarda so soone as he was there arryued, would
needes know of his successe before the Castell of the Giant Dra-
musiande, albeit she had beene admonished thereof before, yet
would shee neuer accept of that, which the Tristfull Knight had
done in *England*, but was of this minde, that whatsoeuer he had
done, shee made no account of it. But being desirous to see, if his
deedes might bee agreeable to the reputation hee had deserued,
commaunded him to keepe the passage there at her Castle, think-
ing that so many good Knightes would endeuour themselues
thither, so that this aduenture should be as much renowned, as
was the Castell of Dramusiande.

The Tristfull Knight, loath in any thing to displease the
fayre Miragarda, caused there a Sheelde to bee made with the
Image of her beautie, the report whereof allured so many
Knights thyther, that in her defence hee had conquered more
then two hundred, from whom hee toke their sheeldes, and in
remembraunce of his victorie, hanged them vp on eyther side
the fayre Portraite of his Ladie. Miragarda perceyuing by the
Sheeldes, the Prowesse of Florendos the Tristfull knight, re-
ceyued an vnspeakeable contentment, yet making no shewe of
prayse, for this so hautie an enterprise: where to his noble victo-
rie we will leaue him, & returne to the Prince Palmerin, who is
trauelling in *Portugall*. In all this time, he had made him an ex-
cellent fayre armour, spotted with colours of scarlet and white;

which

you, I shall deserue a rashe report of them who beheld it, that euery valure be such, as may maintaine himselfe the like.

gentlie offered. Herevpon Iupiaine of Sinople, was curiously figured togither with so deadly Hope: which was so singuler well ordebandon the liuelinesse of her face and lineaments, as also the delicately shadowing of her attire, that euery one iudged it a very naturall proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder her, so that through this deuice, he was named of euery one the Dispairing Knight. In this maner he ridde toward the Castle of Almarol, very desirous to trie his force, in this aduenture esteemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune shuld vnkindly turne her selfe from him. But persuaded himself, that it was vnpossible to attain the top of honour, if a man do not hazard his person in those places, where victorie is worthily presented to the minde that beareth the affection, to leaue perpetuall renowne to his posteritie.

Chap. LX.

¶ How *Palmerin*, vnder the title of the *Dispairing Knight*, came to the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, where he sawe the Sheelds of diuers famous Knights and his very freends, were hanged among the number of the vanquished: wherevpon he entred the Combat against the *Triste full Knight*, whose strength was such, that neither of them could winne the victory. And how *Miragarda* tooke such anger therat, that she commaunded the *Triste full Knight*, to absent himselfe from thence, and to weare no Armour for the space of twelue moneths.

though he had determined to go [illegible]
the fayre Polinarda, for whose sake [illegible] IIII.
greeuous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his fortune, that he att[illegible]
of *Spaine*, which pleased him very well, because he woul[illegible]
valour in the presence of the fayre *Miragarda*, to the intent that
he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistresse
Polinarda. When he was come to the cheefe Citie of *Portugal*,
he heard maruellous commendations of Florendos the Triſtfull
Knight, who because his father Primaleon had bruſed his ar-
mour very sore, made himselfe a notable fayre newe armour,
and hauing done many famous Actes in the Court of Recinde
King of *Spaine*, came home at last to the Castell of the Giant
Almarol. Miragarda so soone as he was there arryued, would
needes know of his successe before the Castell of the Giant Dra-
muſiande, albeit she had beene admonished thereof before, yet
would shee neuer accept of that, which the Triſtfull Knight had
done in *England*, but was of this minde, that whatsoeuer he had
done, shee made no account of it. But being desirous to see, if his
deedes might bee agreeable to the reputation hee had deserued,
commaunded him to keepe the passage there at her Castle, think-
ing that so many good Knightes would endeuour themselues
thither, so that this aduenture should be as much renowned, as
was the Castell of Dramuſiande.

The Triſtfull Knight, loath in any thing to displease the
fayre Miragarda, caused there a Sheelde to bee made with the
Image of her beautie, the report whereof allured so many
Knights thyther, that in her defence hee had conquered more
then two hundred, from whom hee toke their sheeldes, and in
remembraunce of his victorie, hanged them vp on eyther side
the fayre Portraite of his Ladie. Miragarda perceyuing by the
Sheeldes, the Prowesse of Florendos the Triſtfull knight, re-
ceyued an vnspeakeable contentment, yet making no shewe of
prayse, for this so hautie an enterprise: where to his noble victo-
rie we will leaue him, & returne to the Prince Palmerin, who is
trauelling in *Portugall*. In all this time, he had made him an ex-
cellent fayre armour, spotted with colours of scarlet and white;

which

...them who beheld it, that euery ...himselfe the like.

...a plaine of Sinople, was curiously figured ...deadly Hope: which was so singuler well ordered ...the liuelinesse of her face and lineaments, as also the ...nely shadowing of her attire, that euery one iudged it a very naturall proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder her, so that through this deuice, he was named of euery one the Dispairing Knight. In this maner he ridde toward the Castle of Almarol, very desirous to trie his force, in this aduenture esteemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune should vnkindly turne her selfe from him. But perswaded himself, that it was vnpossible to attain the top of Honour, if a man dooe not hazard his person in those places, where victorie is worthily presented to the minde that beareth the affection, to leaue perpetuall renowme to his posteritie.

Chap. LX.

¶ How *Palmerin*, vnder the title of the *Dispairing Knight*, came to the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, where he sawe the Sheelds of diuers famous Knights and his very freends, were hanged among the number of the vanquished: wherevpon he entred the Combat against the *Triste full Knight*, whose strength was such, that neither of them could winne the victory. And how *Miragarda* tooke such anger therat, that she commaunded the *Triste full Knight*, to absent himselfe from thence, and to weare no Armour for the space of twelue moneths.

though he had determined to go [illegible]
the fayre Polinarda, for whose sake [illegible] IIII.
grieuous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his fortune, that he atta[illegible]
of *Spaine*, which pleased him very well, because he woul[illegible] the
valour in the presence of the fayre *Miragarda*, to the intent tha[illegible]
he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistresse
Polinarda. When he was come to the cheefe Citie of *Portugal*,
he heard maruellous commendations of Florendos the Trisfull
Knight, who because his father Primaleon had bruised his ar-
mour very sore, made himselfe a notable fayre newe armour,
and hauing done many famous Actes in the Court of Recin[illegible]
King of *Spaine*, came home at last to th[illegible]
Almarol. Miragarda so soone as he wo[illegible]
needes know of his successe before the [illegible]
musiande, albeit she had beene admoni[illegible]
would shee neuer accept of that, which [illegible]
done in *England*, but was of this minde[illegible]
done, shee made no account of it. But he[illegible]
deedes might bee agreeable to the repu[illegible]
commaunded him to keepe the passage there at her Castle, thin-
king that so many good Knightes would endeuour themselues
thither, so that this aduenture should be as much renowned, as
was the Castell of Dramusiande.

The Trisfull Knight, loath in any thing to displease the
fayre Miragarda, caused there a Sheelde to bee made with the
Image of her beautie, the report whereof allured so many
Knights thyther, that in her defence hee had conquered more
then two hundred, from whom hee toke their sheeldes, and in
remembraunce of his victorie, hanged them vp on eyther side
the fayre Portraite of his Ladie. Miragarda perceyuing by the
Sheeldes, the Prowesse of Florendos the Trisfull knight, re-
ceyued an vnspeakeable contentment, yet making no shewe of
prayse, for this so hautie an enterprise: where to his noble victo-
rie we will leaue him, & returne to the Prince Palmerin, who is
trauelling in *Portugall*. In all this time, he had made him an ex-
cellent fayre armour, spotted with colours of scarlet and white;

which

...them who beheld it, that euery ...himselfe the like.

...a plaine of Sinople, was curiously figured ...deadly Hope: which was so singuler well ordered ...the liuelinesse of her face and lineaments, as also the ...nely shadowing of her attire, that euery one iudged it a very naturall proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder her, so that through this deuice, he was named of euery one the Dispairing Knight. In this maner he ridde toward the Castle of Almarol, very desirous to trie his force, in this aduenture esteemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune shuld vnkindly turne her selfe from him. But perswaded himself, that ...n the top of honour, if a man cannot ha... ...ces, where victorie is worthily pre... ...areth the affection, to leaue perpetu... ...ie.

N PAGE

...ap. LX.

¶ How *Palmerin*, vnder the title of the *Dispairing Knight*, came to the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, where he sawe the Sheelds of diuers famous Knights and his very freends, were hanged among the number of the vanquished: wherevpon he entred the Combat against the *Triste full Knight*, whose strength was such, that neither of them could winne the victory. And how *Miragarda* tooke such anger therat, that she commaunded the *Triste full Knight*, to absent himselfe from thence, and to weare no Armour for the space of twelue moneths.

The ga...

though he had determined to go t...
the fayre Polinarda, for whose sake,
greeuous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his fortune, that he att...
of *Spaine*, which pleased him very well, because he wou...
valour in the presence of the fayre *Miragarda*, to the intent tha...
he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistresse
Polinarda. When he was come to the cheefe Citie of *Portugal*,
he heard maruellous commendations of Florendos the Trisstful
Knight, who because his father Primaleon had bruised his ar-
mour very sore, made himselfe a notable fayre newe armour,
and hauing done many famous Actes in the Court of Recinde
King of *Spaine*, came home at last to the Castell of the Giant
Almarol. Miragarda so soone as he was there arryued, would
needes know of his successe before the Castell of the Giant Dra-
musiande, albeit she had beene admonished thereof before, yet
would shee neuer accept of that, which the Trisstfull Knight had
done in *England*, but was of this minde, that whatsoeuer he had
done, shee made no account of it. But being desirous to see, if his
deedes might bee agreeable to the reputation hee had deserued,
commaunded him to keepe the passage there at her Castle, think-
ing that so many good Knightes would endeuour themselues
thither, so that this aduenture should be as much renowned, as
was the Castell of Dramusiande.

The Trisstfull Knight, loath in any thing to displease the
fayre Miragarda, caused there a Sheelde to bee made with the
Image of her beautie, the report whereof allured so manie
Knights thyther, that in her defence hee had conquered more
then two hundred, from whom hee take their sheeldes, and in
remembrance of his victorie, hanged them vp on eyther side
the fayre Portraite of his Ladie. Miragarda perceyuing by the
Sheeldes, the Prowesse of Florendos the Trisstfull knight, re-
ceyued an vnspeakeable contentment, yet making no shewe of
prayse, for this so hautie an enterprise: where to his noble victo-
rie we will leaue him, & returne to the Prince Palmerin, who is
trauelling in *Portugall*. In all this time, he had made him an ex-
cellent fayre armour, spotted with colours of scarlet and white;

which

you, I shall deserue a rashe reporte of them who beheld it, that euery valure be such, as may maintaine himselfe the like.

gentlie offered. Here was praine of Sinople, was curiously figured togither with so deadly Hope: which was so singuler well ordebandon the liuelinesse of her face and lineaments, as also the delicately shadowing of her attire, that euery one iudged it a very naturall proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder her, so that through this deuice, he was named of euery one the Dispairing Knight. In this maner he ridde toward the Castle of Almarol, very desirous to trie his force, in this aduenture esteemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune shuld vnkindly turne her selfe from him. But persuaded himself, that it was vnpossible to attain the top of honour, if a man do not hazard his person in those places, where victorie is worthily presentes to the minde that beareth the affection, to leaue perpetuall renowne to his posteritie.

Chap. LX.

¶ How *Palmerin*, vnder the title of the *Dispairing Knight*, came to the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, where he sawe the Sheelds of diuers famous Knights and his very freends, were hanged among the number of the vanquished: wherevpon he entred the Combat against the *Triststull Knight*, whose strength was such, that neither of them could winne the victory. And how *Miragarda* tooke such anger therat, that she commaunded the *Triststull Knight*, to absent himselfe from thence, and to weare no Armour for the space of twelue moneths.

though he had determined to go t..
the fayre Polinarda, for whose sake,
grieuous thoughts and passions.

At length, such was his fortune, that he att..
of *Spaine*, which pleased him very well, because he wou..
valour in the presence of the fayre *M*iragarda, to the intent th..
he might know, if her beauty were comparable to his Mistresse
Polinarda. When he was come to the cheefe Citie of *Portugal*,
he heard maruellous commendations of Florendos the Tristfull
Knight, who because his father Primaleon had bruised his ar-
mour very sore, made himselfe a notable fayre newe armour,
and hauing done many famous Actes in the Court of Recinde
King of *Spaine*, came home at last to the Castell of the Giant
Almarol. Miragarda so soone as he was there arryued, would
needes know of his successe before the Castell of the Giant Dra-
musiande, albeit she had beene admonished thereof before, yet
would shee neuer accept of that, which the Tristfull Knight had
done in *England*, but was of this minde, that whatsoeuer he had
done, shee made no account of it. But being desirous to see, if his
deedes might bee agreeable to the reputation hee had deserued,
commaunded him to keepe the passage there at her Castle, think-
ing that so many good Knightes would endeuour themselues
thither, so that this aduenture should be as much renowned, as
was the Castell of Dramusiande.

The Tristfull Knight, loath in any thing to displease the
fayre Miragarda, caused there a Sheelde to bee made with the
Image of her beautie, the report whereof allured so manie
Knights thyther, that in her defence hee had conquered more
then two hundred, from whom hee toke their sheeldes, and in
remembraunce of his victorie, hanged them vp on eyther side
the fayre Portraite of his Ladie. Miragarda perceyuing by the
Sheeldes, the Prowesse of Florendos the Tristfull knight, re-
ceyued an vnspeakeable contentment, yet making no shewe of
prayse, for this so bautie an enterprise: where to his noble victo-
rie we will leaue him, & returne to the Prince Palmerin, who is
trauelling in *Portugall*. In all this time, he had made him an ex-
cellent fayre armour, spotted with colours of scarlet and white:

which

them who beheld it, that euery
himselfe the like.
plaine of Sinople, was curiously figured
deadly Hope: which was so singuler well orde-
the liuelinesse of her face and lineaments, as also the
nely shadowing of her attire, that euery one iudged it a very
naturall proportion: her name was likewise presented vnder
her, so that through this deuice, he was named of euery one the
Dispairing Knight. In this maner he ridde toward the Castle
of Almarol, very desirous to trie his force, in this aduenture e-
steemed of so great fame, not fearing the perill, if Fortune should
vnkindly turne her selfe from him. But perswaded himself, that
it was vnpossible to attain the top of Honour, if a man do not ha-
zard his person in those places, where victorie is worthily pre-
sentes to the minde that beareth the affection, to leaue perpetu-
all renowne to his posteritie.

Chap. LX.

¶ How *Palmerin*, vnder the title of the *Dispairing Knight*, came to the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, where he sawe the Sheelds of diuers famous Knights and his very freends, were hanged among the number of the vanquished: wherevpon he entred the Combat against the *Triste full Knight*, whose strength was such, that neither of them could winne the victory. And how *Miragarda* tooke such anger therat, that she commaunded the *Triste full Knight*, to absent himselfe from thence, and to weare no Armour for the space of twelue moneths.

CErtayn[illegible]

which are not to be mention-
shed by the Prince Palmerin, in t[illegible]
trauayled towardes the Castle of the Gi[illegible]
Almarol: where when hée arriued, hée was greatly abashed, to sée it placed on such a hye Rocke, which was a sore trouble for any to come vnto it. The Dispairing Knight being come some what nære it, espied two knights were entred the Combat, which being desirous to sée, he set spurres to his horse, to be there before they had made an ende, but before hée could come thither, the Tristfull Knight had vanquished his aduersary, and placed his Shéelde among the other: by which meanes Palmerin had certaine knowledge of the conquered knight, who was called Carmelant, as the writing vnder his Shœlde made manifest.

Palmerin beholding so many Shéelds about this Trée, estéemed the valure of the Tristfull Knight of great reputation: at last he perceiued the shéelds of Frisol, Estrellant, and Tenebrant, who were his frends, and of great renowne, whereat hée was so amazed that he knew not what to say.

But when he sawe the Picture of Miragarda, which representeth such beautie as his sences were rauished, he could proceed no farther till he had vsed these spéeches. Certainly Madame. I sée at this present the thing I neuer thought to do, and cannot thinke amisse of your knight, who may well hazard his life for so rare a Goddesse: but yet I desire to appoue my selfe against him, bearing this opinion with me, that the beautie of his best fauoured and beloued, neyther is or may bee equalled with her, for whose sake I will aduenture the Combat.

The Tristfull Knight hearing these wordes, could not withhold himselfe, but returned the Prince this answere: If your chastisement and correction sir knight, were giuen according as your proude wordes haue deserued, you should be repayed with extreame cruelti[illegible] wherefore, fearing least in fauouring you,

you, I shall deserue a rashe reporte my selfe: I will trie if your valure be such, as may maintaine the dishonour you haue vngentlie offered. Herevpon they fetched theyr carire, and met togither with so great force, that they were both enforced to abandon theyr Horses, and drawing forth theyr Swordes, they deliuered one an other such rigorous blows, as one would haue iudged, neither of them able to endure.

The Giant Almarol abashed at this noble Combate, called the fayre Miragarda to come and see it, hauing spredde a fayre cloath of Golde along the windowe, and a verie rich Cushion whereon shee leaned, her Damoselles standing by her to behold this Knightly Chiualrie. When shee had presented her selfe in the windowe, the two Champions retyred themselues to take a little pause, by which meanes the Tristfull Knight gained the commoditie, to contemplate his fayre Miragarda with these tearmes. What man is he, albeit his state were oppressed with neuer so much debilitie, that woulde not assure himselfe to remaine victor, maintaining the quarrell of so excellent and rare a Jewell? In like manner, Palmerin complayned to his fayre Polinarda, but to breake off these cogitations, they began rauagiously againe, the Tristfull Knight beholding his Lady with great greefe, that he could not vanquish this Knight, hauing before foyled so many. Verie forceable were the assaultes they gaue one an other, their Armour cut and cruelly mangled, their blood effused on the ground where they fought, their Shields broken in a hundreth peeces, so that they were fayne to take breath again, as vnable to endure such penitrable and greeuous trauayle.

Palmerin standing leaning vpon his Sworde, beholding his Armour reduced into such estate, and remembring the cause of his entrance into the Combatte, with a sadde conceyt he began to say. Madame, eyther I am not sufficient to do you seruice, or else you esteeme so litle of mine affection, that I am vnworthy to be your seruant. As none but you graunt me the honor of this fight, hauing the onely power to maister me: so I desire you to assist me with your friendly fauour, since I haue made hazarde of my life, to aduaunce the fame of your loyaltie, and [illegible] this

CErtayne [illegible]

which are not to be mention[illegible]
ſhed by the Prince Palmerin, in [illegible]
trauayled towardes the Caſtle of the Giant
Almarol: where when hée arriued, hée was greatly abaſhed, to ſée it placed on ſuch a hye Rocke, which was a ſore trouble for any to come vnto it. The Diſpairing Knight being come ſomewhat nære it, eſpied two knights were entred the Combat, which being deſirous to ſée, he ſet ſpurres to his Horſe, to be there before they had made an ende, but before hée could come thither, the Triſtfull Knight had vanquiſhed his aduerſary, and placed his Shéelde among the other: by which meanes Palmerin had certaine knowledge of the conquered knight, who was called Carmelant, as the writing vnder his Shœlde made maniſeſt.

Palmerin beholding ſo many Shéelds about this Trée, eſtéemed the valure of the Triſtfull Knight of great reputation: at laſt he perceiued the ſhœlds of Friſol, Eſtrellant, and Tenebrant, who were his frends, and of great renowne, whereat hée was ſo amazed that he knew not what to ſay.

But when he ſawe the Picture of Miragarda, which repreſented ſuch beautie as his ſences were rauiſhed, he could proceed no farther till he had vſed theſe ſpeeches. Certainly Madams. I ſée at this preſent the thing I neuer thought to doo, and cannot thinke amiſſe of your knight, who may well hazard his life for ſo rare a Goddeſſe: but yet I deſire to appoue my ſelfe againſt him, bearing this opinion with me, that the beautie of his beſt fauoured and beloued, neyther is or may bee equalled with her, for whoſe ſake I will aduenture the Combat.

The Triſtfull Knight hearing theſe woordes, could not withhold himſelfe, but returned the Prince this anſwere: If your chaſtiſement and correction ſir Knight, were giuen according as your prowde woordes haue deſerued, you ſhould be repayed with extreame cruelti[illegible] wherefore, fearing leaſt in fauouring you,

you, I shall deserue a rashe report my selfe: I will trie if your valure be such, as may maintaine the dishonour you haue vngentlie offered. Heerevpon they fetched theyr carire, and met togither with so great force, that they were both enforced to abandon theyr Horsses, and drawing forth theyr Swordes, they deliuered one an other such rigorous blows, as one would haue iudged, neither of them able to endure.

The Giant Almarol abashed at this noble Combate, called the fayre Miragarda to come and see it, hauing spredde a fayre cloath of Golde along the windowe, and a verie rich Cushion whereon shee leaned, her Damoselles standing by her to behold this Knightly Chiualrie. When shee had presented her selfe in the windowe, the two Champions retyred themselues to take a little pause, by which meanes the Tristfull Knight gained the commoditie, to contemplate his fayre Miragarda with these tearmes. What man is he, albeit his state were oppressed with neuer so much debilitie, that woulde not assure himselfe to remaine victor, maintaining the quarrell of so excellent and rare a Jewell? In like manner, Palmerin complayned to his fayre Polinarda, but to breake off these cogitations, they began courragiously againe, the Tristfull Knight beholding his Lady with great greefe, that he could not vanquish this Knight, hauing before foyled so many. Meris forceable were the assaultes they gaue one an other, their Armour cut and cruelly mangled, their blood effused on the ground where they fought, their Shields broken in a hundreth peeces, so that they were fayne to take breath again, as vnable to endure such penitrable and greeuous trauayle.

Palmerin standing leaning vpon his Sworde, beholding his Armour reduced into such estate, and remembring the cause of his entrance into the Combatte, with a sadde conceyt he began to say. Madame, eyther I am not sufficient to do you seruice, or else you esteeme so litle of mine affection, that I am vnworthy to be your seruant. As none but you graunt me the honor of this fight, hauing the onely power to maister me: so I desire you to assist me with your friendly fauour, since I haue made hazard of my life, to aduaunce the fame of your loyaltie, and to [illegible] this

this Knight to remaine the victor, ſéeing, in mine eye, his Lady neither may nor will preſume aboue you. The Triſtfull Knight walked vp and downe, debating with himſelfe on the ende of the Combat, which he began ſomewhat to feare, becauſe in al his life time, he had not dealt with a more hardy & valiant Knight, wherefore lifting vp his eyes to the place where Miragarda ſtoode, he began to diſcouer his minde as thus.

I had ſometime (déere Miſtreſſe) a Siſter named Polinarda, whoſe beautie, both of others and my ſelfe, was eſtéemed the moſt rare and perfect on the earth, but after I had beheld the inequall ſtate of your ſurpaſſing beautie, I perceiued my iudgement on her to be verie groſſe, in ſo much as ſhée neither may nor ought, to paragon her ſelfe with your heauenlie perfection. Wherefore ſwéete Miſtreſſe do me the honour, that your fauour may ſupport me againſt mine enimie, and ſuffer me not that haue béene vanquiſhed by your beautie, to bée brought into ſuch ſubiection to any other.

Then féeling themſelues ſomewhat refreſhed, they charged one an other againe very valiantlie, and continued fruſtrate of their expectatiõs ſo long, that they caught one another about the middeſt, endeauouring that way who ſhould gette the maiſtrie, but they laboured in vaine, for their ſtrengthes were of ſuch equalitie, that one could hardlie iudge who had the greater aduantage.

Miragarda commended this combate, for the beſt that euer ſhée had ſéene, and deſired that the victorie might returne to the Triſtfull *Knight*, but bothe her wiſhe and expectation was deceyued, for the night approching ſo faſt vpon them, they had not the commoditie to trie for the conqueſt.

Then came forth the Giant Almarol, and by his intreatie they parted themſelues, becauſe indéede they could hardlie ſée one an other, ſo Palmerin returned about halfe a mile from that place, where he remained till his woundes were healed, determining when he had gained a little more ſtrength, to come againe to the Caſtell, where he would ſo knightlie behaue himſelfe, that he would beare the Sheelde of Miragarda from thence, as the honour of his prize to *Conſtantinople*.

Almarol

Almarol conducted the Triſtfull Knight into his Chamber, which was there in the feelde, where hée alwayes vſed to lodge: but Miragarda being greatly offended, that he had not the power to vanquiſh the Prince (ſtanding vpon the triall betweene her beautie, and the Lady of the valiant Palmerin) ſent a meſſenger to Florendos with theſe tydings. That he ſhould ſtraightway abſent himſelfe from that place, and not to weare any Armour for the ſpace of twelue monethes, becauſe hée had not bin ſo fortunate, to vanquiſh his enemy in ſo iuſt a cauſe. This greeting was ſo diſpleaſaunt to the Triſtfull Knight, that he became reſolute, to make his life in ſorrowe, agréeable to his penſiue name, verily ſuppoſing, that Fortune had determined his vtter detriment.

Chap. LXI.

¶ How the *Triſtfull Knight*, at the commaundement of his Lady *Miragarda*, departed from the Caſtle of *Almarol*, accompanied with his Eſquire *Armello*, who brought backe his Maiſters Sheelde and Armour, and left it at the Tree among the other conquered Knights. And how *Florendos* met a Sheepheard in his trauaile, with whom he ioyned in ſuch amitie, that they vowed neuer to leaue one an other. And how the Prince *Palmerin* returning to ende the Combat, was certified by *Armello*, in the cauſe of his Maiſters departure, wherefore he likewiſe preſently departed from thence.

WHen the Triſtfull Knight had receiued this ſharpe Meſſage of of Miragarda, being loth in any thing to diſobey her mind, he called his Eſquire Armello, to whome he bare great loue and affection, and going into a little thicket of Trées, the brinish teares trilling down his chéks, he beganne to his Eſquire this heauy diſcourſe. Armello my frend, ſée here the guerdon that frowning Fortune, in recompence of my trauayles hath ordained for me: which howe patiently I ſuffer, both God, thy ſelfe, and theſe ſollitary woods remaine my witneſſe, that I am neyther moued at this miſhap, nor ſtorme againſt her great diſcurteſie: but ſay with the Philoſopher, Patience is the moſt noble conqueſt. Yet had I alway this opinion with me, that my truſtie trauayle deſerued a better reward, and that but onely reſpecting my faith, I did worthily merit ſome moitie of frendſhip. And what of that? thy ioy, thy mirth, thy happineſſe, and all thy comfort in the world, is chaunged to the hard lot of all miſfortune, onely be thou patient & preuaile, vſing this for thy continual Epithite: *Quid non facit Amor?* Yet haue I one hope, which will be my chéfeſt remedie in this extreame affliction: that Death will ſpédily finiſh my heauie complaints, and cut off the miſeries wherwith I am ſo cruelly aſſaulted.

Wherfore my good frend Armello, as thou wilt manifeſt thy wonted curteſie, and pleaſure me now in mine extreame néde, take here my Horſe and Armour, and depart to *Conſtantinople*, and there giue forth for a certaine truth, that Death hath claimed his due at my hands, and that I haue ended my life in this vnfortunate aduenture: wherein I know thou ſhalt not do amiſſe, becauſe my gréefe doth aſſure me, I ſhall ende, and that right ſone. Onely let me requeſt at thine handes, that thou conceale my late miſhap to thy ſelfe, and let neyther frende nor foe vnderſtand it, but ſay to euery one, thou art a witneſſe of my death.

Armello

Armello hearing the words of his Maister, which stroke into his heart a grieuous and extreame passion, with the teares in his eyes, he began in this manner. Trust me my Lord, I knowe no place that can content me more, or be any thing like to my desire, then in your oppression to beare you company: whom if I should forsake, God knowes the danger might happen to you, as also the sorrowe I should conceyue in my selfe. Neither doe I thinke it expedient to blaze abroad your death, because a number of mishappes might arise thereby, which entring seuerely the minds of your frends, will much more seeme displeasaunt to your Parents and alliaunce. Wherefore, a while beare with the furie of Miragarda, and thinke not but her owne rashe dealing, will ere long moue her vnto repentaunce: by that time she hath considered your faithfull seruice, and how her aspyring mind hath beene honourablie maintained by you, she will recall her vngentle wordes, and recompence you with that you haue deserued worthily: therefore expect a while good Sir, and all will frame will enough I warrant you.

I knowe (aunswered Florendos) the perfection of thy trusty zeale is so carefully bent for my welfare, that in the dispayre I am at this present, I haue small occasion to thinke on it. For I know my fault is such as I shall not be fauoured, and her ingratitude so seuerely bent against me, as were all the torments in the world adioyned, they might not deserue comparison with her great displeasure. Yet what is that knight in all the world, that would haue beene vanquished, seeing he defended the onely Phœnix of beautie? or where is hee that would not haue made hazarde of his last extremitie, beeing encouraged to the Combate by such an excellent meane? And can such cruelty dwell in such a peereles person, or such an angry minde harbour vnder so fayre a face? Well, *Forsan & hæc olim meminisse iuuabit*. But tel me, how can I esteeme of my selfe, hauing beene conqueror ouer so many, and could not bring in obeysance this one knight? Certainly I perswade my selfe, that on him I haue vsed lesse prowesse, then in any aduenture wherein thou hast seene me. Wherefore, I haue good occasion to take it heauily, and to lame of

the

the honour I haue loſt, being exiled from her gratious preſence. Therefore good Armello, receyue here my Horſe and Armour, and ſuffer me to walke alone in heauineſſe, that am the cauſe of mine owne hurt.

After he had ended theſe ſpeeches, he forſooke Armello, and wandring along by a Ryuer ſide, till at laſt he ſate him downe vnder a [illegible] deſirous to receyue a little reſt, but the vexations of his mind would hardly ſuffer him. When hee awaked, hee perceiued a great heard of ſheepe feeding in the Paſture ground by him: and vnder a tree neere by, hee ſawe a Shéepheard playing on an Inſtrument, whereto he recorded ſo many ſweet Ditties, that Florendos tooke great pleaſure to ſit and heare him, perſwading himſelfe, that the Shéepheard was not of ſuch baſe condition as he ſeemed, becauſe his deuiſes was ſo excellent well ordered, both in the commendation of Loue, as alſo the great iniuries he had receiued thereby. The Triſtfull knight well noting his complaints, and that Fortune had conducted him to the place, where he might enioy a partner to liue in heauineſſe, he came and vſed ſuch friendly meanes, that in ſhort time they grewe into good lyking each of other, Florendos being verie glad, that hée had met ſuch a friend to the ſolitarie lyfe. After that the Shéepheard had vttered the ſecrets of his mind, and the Triſtfull knight had bewaied the ſum of his griefe, they vowed ſuch amitie to remaine betweene each other, that no miſſortune ſhould haue power to ſunder their friendſhip.

Armello hauing ſtoode muſing a good while, that his Maiſter was gone out of ſight, and determined to trauell without any company, he came backe againe to the caſtle of Almarol, where at the foote of the Tree, directly vnder the Shéelde of the fayre Miragarda, he placed his Maiſters Shéelde and Armour among the vanquiſhed knights. And there in the preſence of Miragarda, hee vttered ſo many ruefull and grieuous complayntes, that they would haue moued any gentle heart to compaſſion: but ſhee being entered into ſuch great diſdaine, eſteemed them not worthy of any account, but tryumphed in the paynes of the Triſtfull Knight, whome at this tyme wée will leaue in the Shéepheards company.

Now

possible he could: in lyke maner the Prince Gracian posted presently after him, neyther of them using any friendly departing to the Giant Dramusiande, who could not refraine from laughter, to thinke on the weake stomackes of these two Princes.

Chap. LXIIII.

¶ How *Palmerin* of *England* trauayling towardes *Constantinople*, laide him downe to sleepe hard by a faire Castle, from whence came foure Ladies, who carried him into the Castle. And how one of the Ladies bearing him loying affection, but he disdayning her great good will, vrged her to keepe him there as her prisoner.

PAlmerin of Englād, after he had left the Castle of the Giant Almarol, happened on the frontiers of *Nauarre* in the Dominion of *France*, which he perceiued altogither, to be inhabited and gouerned by mightie Giants, whose vncivilitie of life, wrought many cruell spoyles and villainous deeds in those parts: among whome Palmerin behaued himselfe so worthily, that the effect of his deeds returned his due commendation. Continuing his trauaile along the Coast, at last in a faire green valley he espied a goodly and well fortified Castle, and neere vnto it, was a faire large Pole, well stored with choyce of fish, where the Prince alighted from his Horse, to let him feede a while in the pasture. In the meane time, he looking all about and could see no body, that on a suddaine might come to endaunger him, sat downe by the water side, the beholding whereof, drone many solemne fancies out of his remembrance.

As he was about to take a little nap, his Mistresse Polinarda approached his thoughtes, as also the remembrance of his manifolde

manifold courteſies, which he receyued while he remayned at *Conſtantinople*: ſo that ſome of theſe motions prouoked him to good opinion of ioy, but other ſome to a number of beanie lamentations, as eſpecially the ſharpe commaund of his Miſtreſſe: which béeing loath to breake, made him to abſent himſelfe from *Conſtantinople*, longer then otherwiſe hée would gladly haue done.

In theſe thoughts he fell into a ſound ſléepe, when foure Damoſelles came walking forth of the Caſtell, who beholding the Prince his chéekes all dewed with teares, and his eye lids verie redde with ouermuch weeping, were all conſtrayned to great compaſſion. Then one of the Damoſelles, being of rare and excellent beautie, called for certaine of her ſeruaunts, who with their helpe, caried the Prince into a fayre Chamber in the Caſtell, cauſing his armes to be faſtened togither with a chaine, to the ende he might vſe no reſiſtaunce againſt them. When he awaked, and found himſelfe in this great alteration, he was ſo ouercome with griefe, that he knewe not what to ſay: but the Ladie bearing great affection to him, (at euerie inſtaunt chaunged colour, which witneſſed the ardent loue ſhée had conceyued in her minde) at laſt made manifeſt the ſum of her deſire, whereto Palmerin by no meanes would giue conſent. For, béeing deſirous to ſhunne any occaſion, whereby hée might be thought diſloyall to his Lady, determined to depart from thence without Horſe or Armour, onely to auoyde her importunate ſute.

This moued the Lady to ſuch extreame griefe, that ſhe violated the bondes of Reaſon, whoſe limits duty had alwayes warned her to kéep within: and ſéeing that neither teares nor intreatie might mollifie the heart, ſhe commaunded him to be brought into her Chamber, where irons were made faſt about his legs, and great ſpéeches giuen forth to terrifie him, becauſe he would vſe no pittie to her outragious paſſions. Palmerin not eſtéeming eyther her ſelfe or her wordes, bare greater affection to clogging irons, then to all the amorous ſpéeches the lady could vſe: who at laſt turned her hotte loue into extreame hatred, ſo that abſenting her ſelfe out of his company, cauſed him to bée

vſed

vsed in verie rigorous manner. But her crueltie had no long time of lasting, for her wonted affection caused her to repent her hastie furie, and in her mind shee thought to discharge the prince, seeking all meanes possible to banish him out of her memorie, for which cause she inclosed herselfe in her Chamber, labouring both by examples and present proofe, to extinguish the furious flames of her continuall Passions. But when she saw nothing would serue, but her greefe was driuen to an impossible cure, she concluded to keepe the Prince in Prison so long, that at length shee would glut herselfe with his remembraunce. Or else, at last the Prince would be so wearie, that he not able any longer to endure the cruell practises she vsed, would repent him of his so long denial, and so be enforced to accomplish her amorous desire. But Palmerin hauing alreadie made faithfull vowe of his loue, by no torment or crueltie would be perswaded to violate his promise, to the no small greefe of the Ladie, who frequented himselfe still with her wonted sute, as also for his obstinacie, encreased her seuerall deuises of crueltie.

Chap. LXV.

¶ Howe *Don Florian* remaining in the Court of *England*, made such entreatie on the behalfe of *Orianda*, and her sisters, the Daughters of the *Marquesse Beltamor*, remaining in the Castell of the Giant *Calfurnien*: that they were restored into the Kings fauour, and married to three noble Gentlemen of his Court. And *Don Florian* departing out of *England*, arriued at the Castel of the Giant *Almarel*, where he entred the Combate with *Dramusiande*, where ending their strife with great freendship, he departed accompanied with *Silvian*, desirous to finde his brother, the noble *Palmerin* of *England*.

DOn Florian of the Forreſt, of whome no mention hath beene made, ſince the Prince Palmerin departed out of *England*, ſtayed a certaine time in the Court of the king his Vnckle, to intreate fauour for Orianda & her Siſters, the Daughters of the Marquelle Beltamor. For remembring the great ſeruice they had done to him, at ſuch time as the Giant Calfurnien had wounded him ſo ſore: willing to diſcharge the promiſe he made them at his departure, which might manifeſt his honour, and redéeme them frō that miſerie wherin they remained, approched the preſence of the King in this manner. I haue alwaies heard my Soueraigne Lord and Vnckle, that laudable déedes ought to be recompenced with the like, and that ingratitude and vnkinde dealing, ſhould euer be baniſhed from the heartes of Princes, wherefore, fearing leaſt my ſelfe ſhould be found faultie in ſuch a haynous crime, I ſhall deſire your gratious furtheraunce in a cauſe, as ſhal preſent my dutie, and your owne honour.

It is ſo my good Lord, that at ſuch time as I imbarqued my ſelfe from *Greece*, the tempeſt ouer-reacht me with ſuch a violent meane, that our Ship attained the Coaſt of *Ireland*, where I would néedes goe on lande, albeit both the Maiſter, and all in the Ship perſwaded me to the contrary. Béeing then on land, ſuch was my Fortune that I mette with the Giant Calfurnien, whoſe ſtrength, although it was redoubted inwéede, yet good hap gaue me the honour of his death.

In this bloody fight, I receiued ſo many grēuous and daungerous woundes, that I could no way haue eſcaped the death my ſelfe, had not theſe Ladyes, Daughters to the Marquelle Beltamor, (whome this cruell Giant kept there perforce) vſed ſuch honourable and goodly prouiſion, that to their no ſmall labour and trauaile, I recouered a ſounde and perfect eſtate. Aſſuring you my Lord, that I not onely make high eſtimation

of

of theyr frēndly courtesie: but also confesse my selfe indebted to them forever, to spend my heart blood in theyr gratious service.

Wherefor remembring theyr infortune, that for theyr Fathers offence they are disherited, I promised to vse such intercession to your Grace, as they should be restored to their lost patrimonys. In the meane time they live in hope, and I expect your wonted noble forgivenesse on theyr behalfe.

The King perceyving the desyre of Florian, with the great frēndship he had receyved by these Ladies, returned him presently his answere. Indeede I confesse, the Marquesse theyr Father, both intended and accomplished a treasonable enterprise against me and my state: yet would I not that his daughters being ignorant and innocent of theyr Fathers crime, shall suffer punishment for his offence. And since he hath sustayned Lawe according to desert, and his whole possessions are fallen into our handes, we returne them to the vse and profite of the Damosels, in recompence of the frēndly favour you have receyved at theyr handes. And for theyr more honour, I will that the eldest of them be marryed to Don Rosiran my Cousin, and your great frēnd Argolane, shall not refuse to marry the second: as for the third, we restore her to the Marquisate of her father, and will ioyne her in marriage with Beltanor, Brother to the forenamed *Don* Rosiran.

Don Florian kissing his highnesse hand, in token of the unspeakeable pleasure hée receyved at the Kings wordes, by the meanes of Don *Edward* his noble Father, sent a poast with all spéede to bring the Ladies to the Court, as well to sée the kings will accomplished in effect, as to make proofe of his good will he bare to the Ladyes.

When these Ladies were come, and every thing in due and decent order finished, Don Florian toke leave of the King his uncle, and also Don Edward, and the Princesse Flerida, because he would try the aduentures at the Castle of Miragarda, whose beautie was so renowned thorow the whole world.

With great greefe they suffered him to depart, so that when in trauaile, he had passed the Court of the King Recinde, hée

arriued at the Caſtell of Almarol, when *Dramuſiande* had euen then vanquiſhed three Knightes, whereof one was the valiaunt Pompides, which made Florian ſomewhat abaſhed, becauſe he was ignorant that it was the gentle Dramuſiande. Wherefore, being deſirous to hazarde himſelfe in the Combate, he prepared his Speare to encounter with him, which Dramuſiande ſeing (not knowing him to be Florian of the Deſart, the ſonne of his deere and louing friend Don Edward, againſt whome he would not haue entred the fight in any caſe) to ſatiſfie the will of his Lady Miragarda, he mette ſo ſtrongly with him, that they were both diſmounted to the earth. Vp againe they roſe, and fell to it verie violentlie with their Swordes, in ſo much as Dramuſiande would not boaſt of his bargaing, nor Florian bragge of the choyſe he had made, for that the Combate was ſo daungerous betweene them, as it was not to be iudged who was likeſt of victorie.

Miragarda leaning in her windowe, extolled meruailouſly the hautie valure of them bothe, ſo that excepting the Combate of the Triſtfull Knight with Palmerin, ſhee gaue the onely commendation to this ſinguler fight, which continued with ſuch outrage betweene them, that they were conſtrained to retyre, to take a little breathing. *Dramuſiande* ſeeling the Proweſſe of his aduerſarie, ſuppoſed him to be Florian of the Deſart, and therefore concluded many times to diſcouer himſelfe, without bringing their Combat to any ende. But fearing leaſt it ſhould be reported, that he gaue ouer for want of courage to maintaine his quarrell, chaunged his opinion, in that he was ſo deſirous, to finiſhe the intent of the fayre Miragarda, to whome ſecretly he began in this manner. My deere Miſtreſſe, I knowe that the merite of my trauailes, ſhall be to burie their commendation in the pitte of oblition, by you that little regard them, yet is it great and inſupportable griefe, to him that is ſo vnkindly requited. Neuertheleſſe, ſo great a conqueſt haue you gained of me, and my whole endeuours linched to fulfil your good lyking, that I can no wayes contrary what you haue ordayned, but remaine more affectioned to do you honour, then all my actions can merite your fauour. Regarde then the Knight againſt whome I

maintaine your cause, and the force of his deliuerer attempts, will witnese in what neede I stande of your frendly furtherance, which I beseech you not to denie him at this presence, who in faith and loyalty, is more yours then his owne, least my enemie winning the victorie, cast in my teeth, that hee hath brought mee vnder in beholding your beautie.

Don Florian desirous to finish his enterprise, came and charged Dramusiande the second time, so that Almarol debating with Miragarda, and Lardemia, esteemed marueylously the valour of the Giant, in keeping the Sheeld, as also the knight that offered him resistance. Siluian standing in doubt that Dramusiande would bee slaine, which would bee great greefe to his Lord and maister, came to the Esquire of Don Florian, whome he presently knewe, which made him very ioyfull, beleeuing nowe verily, that he should saue the liues of them both: wherefore he came to Florian with these wordes. I desire you Sir, to passe no further in this doubtfull fight, for he whom you labour against, is Dramusiande your trustie and loyall freend. Siluian had no sooner spoken these wordes, but that they presently threw downe their Swords, embracing one another with such gentle salutations, as though they had bene the greatest freends in the world. Florian was greatly amazed, to see Siluian there without his maister, wherefore he demaunded of him howe all things had hapned: but when he vnderstood the losse of his brother, hee remayned in greefe beyond all perswasion, so that he determined to goe straight to *Constantinople*, and if he sayled of him there, he would seeke all the world ouer, but he would find him againe.

So taking leaue of Dramusiande, accompanied with Siluian, he departed from thence, not desiring to see the fayre Miragarda, least he should be brought into like opinion, as was the gentle Giant Dramusiande. Not farre from thence, he mette with Pompides, lamenting verie heauily that he had beene so vanquished: then presenting himselfe to beare the Prince company, they imbraced verie courteouslie, and so rode on louingly and frendly togither, desirous to meete with

Don

arriued at the Caſtell of Almarol, when *Dramuſiande* had euen then vanquiſhed three Knightes, whereof one was the valiaunt Pompides, which made Florian ſomewhat abaſhe, becauſe he was ignorant that it was the gentle Dramuſiande. Wherefore, being deſirous to hazarde himſelfe in the Combate, he prepared his Speare to encounter with him, which Dramuſiande ſeing (not knowing him to be Florian of the Deſart, he ſonne of his deere and louing freend Don Edward, againſt whome he would not haue entred the fight in any caſe) to ſatiſfie the will of his Lady Miragarda, he mette ſo ſtrongly with him, that they were both diſmounted to the earth. Vp againe they roſe, and fell to it verie violentlie with their Swordes, in ſo much as Dramuſiande would not boaſt of his bargaining, nor Florian bragge of the choyſe he had made, for that the Combate was ſo daungerous betweene them, as it was not to be iudged who was likeſt of victorie.

Miragarda leaning in her windowe, extolled meruailouſly the hautie valure of them bothe, ſo that excepting the Combate of the Triſtfull Knight with Palmerin, ſhee gaue the onely commendation to this ſinguler fight, which continued with ſuch outrage betweene them, that they were conſtrained to retyre, to take a little breathing. *Dramuſiande* ſeeling the Proweſſe of his aduerſarie, ſuppoſed him to be Florian of the Deſart, and therefore concluded many times to diſcouer himſelfe, without bringing their Combat to any ende. But fearing leaſt it ſhould be reported, that he gaue ouer for want of courage to maintaine his quarrell, chaunged his opinion, in that he was ſo deſirous, to finiſhe the intent of the fayre Miragarda, to whome ſecretly he began in this manner. My deere Miſtreſſe, I knowe that the merite of my trauailes, ſhall be to burie their commendation in the pitte of oblition, by you that little regard them, yet is it great and inſupportable griefe, to him that is ſo vnkindly requited. Neuertheleſſe, ſo great a conqueſt haue you gained of me, and my whole endeuours lincked to fulfil your good lyking, that I can no wayes contrary what you haue ordayned, but remaine more affectioned to do you honour, then all my actions can merite your fauour. Regarde then the knight againſt whome I

maintaine your cause, and the force of his deliuerer attempts, will witnese in what neede I stande of your frendly furtherraunce, which I beseech you not to denie him at this presence, who in faith and loyalty, is more yours then his owne, least my enemie winning the victorie, cast in my teeth, that hee hath brought mee vnder in beholding your beautie.

Don Florian desirous to finish his enterprise, came and charged Dramusiande the second time, so that Almarol debating with Miragarda, and Lardemia, esteemed marueylously the valour of the Giant, in keeping the Sheeld, as also the knight that offered him resistance. Siluian standing in doubt that Dramusiande would bee slaine, which would bee great greefe to his Lord and maister, came to the Esquire of Don Florian, whome he presently knewe, which made him very ioyfull, beleeuing nowe verily, that he should saue the liues of them both: wherefore he came to Florian with these wordes. I desire you Sir, to passe no further in this doubtfull fight, for he whom you labour against, is Dramusiande your trustie and loyall freend. Siluian had no sooner spoken these wordes, but that they presently threw downe their Swords, embracing one another with such gentle salutations, as though they had bene the greatest freends in the world. Florian was greatly amazed, to see Siluian there without his maister, wherefore he demaunded of him howe all things had happned: but when he vnderstood the losse of his brother, hee remayned in greefe beyond all perswasion, so that he determined to goe straight to *Constantinople*, and if he sayled of him there, he would seeke all the world ouer, but he would find him againe.

So taking leaue of *Dramusiande*, accompanied with Siluian, he departed from thence, not desiring to see the fayre Miragarda, least he should be brought into like opinion, as was the gentle Giant Dramusiande. Not farre from thence, he meete with Pompides, lamenting verie heauily that he had bene so vanquished: then presenting himselfe to beare the Prince company, they imbraced verie courteouslie, and so rode on louingly and frendly together, desirous to meete with [illegible]

one to cure their wounds, that they might make the more expedition, in ſeeking after the renowned Prince Palmein of *England*.

Chap. LXVI.

¶ How *Don Florian* and *Pompides*, being cured of the woundes they had receiued, in maintaining the Combatte againſt *Dramuſiande*, arriued at the Caſtle of the Princeſſe *Arnalte*, who was the Ladie that kept the Prince *Palmerin* priſoner. And how in diſcourſing with her, about the faire *Miragarda*, they at laſt got *Palmerin* with them, and ſo departed from thence.

THe Giant Dramuſiande being very ſore wounded, was carryed into the Caſtle of the Giaunt Almaroll, where as great a care was vſed to him as might be poſſible: but ſo daũgerous wer his hurts, that of a good whyle after he was not able to endure the trauaile of Armour. In which time, Miragarda would not ſuffer Almarol to enter the fight any more, becauſe ſhee had ſeene him three times vanquiſhed: ſo that many knights comming thither to trie the aduenture, were fayne to ſtay while *Dramuſiande* was recouered, or elſe to returne and loſe their labour.

Don Florian and Pompides iourneying ſtill togither, happened into the houſe of an auncient Knight, whoſe ſkill was verie great in the Science of Chirurgery, where they paſſed away the time, in diſcourſing the hautie aduentures enterpriſed, at the Caſtle of Almarol, on the behalfe of the rare and excellent Princeſſe Miragarda, to whome Pompides attributed high commen-

dations,

dations, though he were marualously offended at his infortunate fope.

When they had well recouered their strengths againe, yelding great thanks vnto their gentle Hoste, they departed from thence, intending to iourney towarde *Constantinople*, thinking thereto finde the noble and couragious knights, who had worthilyprowed themselues, as the onely and perfect flower of all Chiualrie. Whereupon they toke shipping at the next Hauen, and Fortune fauobring their honourable intent, in few dayes brought them before the Castell, wherin the noble Palmerin of *England* remayned prisoner. Staying to rest themselues a while, they beheld a Damosell mounted on a white Palfray, accompanied with two Esquiers, to come forth of the Castell, to whome the knightes presently toke theyr way, and with a frendly greeting, requested to whō that goodly castle belonged, if their demaund might be no hinderance to her hastie affaires: whereto the Damosell made this aunswere.

Albeit Gentlemen, the busines wherin I must presently imploy my selfe, are matters of waight and great importaunce, yet the gentle demaunds both of your speech and outward behauiour, hath commanded me to stay till I haue satisfied your desire. This Castell was first founded, at the commaundement of the noble and couragious prince Bazelie, sometime the king of *Naserre*: he being now deceased, the Princesse Arnalte his fayre Daughter, is come to inhabite this auncient and famous Mansion. For she being vnwilling to goverue her people, by reason she is but yong of yeres, as also vnmarried, committed the guiding of so waightie a charge, to such honourable persons in her Court, as shee knewe both vertuous, wise and discrete, to vse Justice to the vsurping enemie, and equitie to her louing subiects in generall. During the tyme she hath remayned here report hath blazed abroade the aduentures finished at the Castle of the Giant Almarol, in the maintenance of the beautie of fayre Miragarda, whose stately magnificence being so highly commended, is the cause as she suppeseth, that there is not bestowed of a knight, who remayneth in the Castell, and to whom she beareth great loue and affection.

On this beleefe, shée hath commaunded me to goe séeke Princesse Miragarda, whereby she may be certified, if her beauty that is so highly extolled, may surmount that wherwith nature hath so plentifully adorned her selfe. Which if it so fall out, that the Princesse Miragarda carry the credit from her, then is she minded to deliuer the Knight, and hée shall remaine no longer her prisoner: but if my Lady proue superiour to the canonized spectacle, then know I she will put the knight to death, considering the iniury he hath offered her, who hath so much abased her self, as to beare an vngrateful person such affection, of whom she can gather no knowledge or acquaintaunce. Don Florian will pondering the Damoselles wordes, and being somewhat pleasantly disposed withall, demaunded if the beauty of her mistresse might compare with the indifferent condition shée had of her owne. Trust mée sir (quoth shée) if you finde any thing in me, that deserueth to beare the tytle of beautie, when you shall chaunce to haue a sight of my Lady, you will say you haue made a very simple comparison. Fayre Damosell (sayde Florian) would you followe my counsell, you should héere make stay of your hastie iourney: for credite mée, Miragarda is much more beautifull then you. Lady (quoth Pompides) let not these wordes séeme to stay you from your Mistresse commaund, but proceede in your enterprise, and you shall sée that, which neither of vs is worthy to vse any talke of: so shal you saue the life of the knight whome shée loueth, and certifie your Ladie with a certaine report, as for what it hath pleased this Knight to say, his wordes are but telling, for he neuer sawe the fayre Miragarda. It séemes then sir Knight (aunswered the Damosell) that you haue béene affectioned to the fayre view of this Princesse, that you can so readily stand for a witnesse, in the behalf of her beautie. I desire you therefore, to returne with me to the Princesse my Lady, so shall you saue me a iourney, in that you are able to speake vpon iudgement, where perhaps I might stray by vsing affection. So alighting from their horses, they went all together into the Castell, when the Damosell gaue her Ladie to vnderstand, that she had met with two Knights, who were lately come from the Castell of Almaroll, and could at large informe

her

ber, concerning the beautie of the fayre Miragarda: The Princesse Armata being verie glad of these newes, caused a fayre Chamber to be prouided for the two Knights, where when they had disarmed themselues, and taken a little ease, being wearie with trauaile, shee came and courteously welcommed them to her Castell, shewing all the commodities that might vrge them to pleasure, and walking forth to the Pooles side, sitting them downe vnder the Cipresse Trees, in verie pleasant shadowe, shee began in this maner.

Gentlemen, albeit I am ignorant howe you can accept my wordes, or in what manner it shall please you to shape me an answere, yet will I not be so timerous, but that without any ill suspect I may craue such leasure, as to cut off a doubt, which hath of long time beene concealed. At such time as the King my Father, who gouerned all this Countrey, had finished the course of his terrestriall time, I betooke my selfe to liue solitarie in this habitation, till the Gouernors of my Kingdome had chosen me such a Phere, as might in all respects satisfie the will of my late deceased Lord and Father. But Fortune the enimie to all mine actions, permitted an vnknowen knight to happen to this Castell: whome I made such choyse of, that he was the onelye man I loued, because I neuer liked any but him, so that according to my setled affection, I concluded him as Lord, both of me and all my Princelye possessions. But he neither regarding bountie nor beautie, applieth himselfe so disdainful to my gentle desire, that he rather taketh pleasure in irons, wherewith I haue charged him, then in the Princely offers where to I haue chosen him. And although his great despising me is an insupportable torment, yet haue I dissembled my disquietnesse, supposing that his affection to some other hath ouercharged his wittes, so that he coulde not perceiue the honour wherewith I presented him. And yet this opinion I vsed soodlie with my selfe, that no ladies beauty was sufficient to win him from me, the Princesse Miragarda onely excepted, whose report filleth euerie Climate, with extolling her benefite. Yet because I had some doubt of her, I commaunded one of my Damoselles to take her iourney thither, to see if my beautie might not stand equall with hers, if so

be

be, shée were onely perfect without comparisō, then had I determined to sette the knight at libertie: but if I were founde to deserue as highe a title as shée, then would I reward him with punishment, according as his disdainfull maners did worthily deserue. Florian well noting the proude minde of Arnalte, determined to cause her abide in her vaine opinion, as thus.

Truely Madame, I would wish you not to vse any other punishment to the knight, then to let him persist in his obstinate and peruerse minde: for in the ende, the punishment of his owne follie will be all, when himselfe shall lamente the state of his losse. And hereupon assure your selfe, that ye Princesse Miragarda is as fayre as she is famed, yet are you very little beholding to the knight, considering that if both be your features were finely to be seene in one visarde, it might hardly be iudged which should be soonest abased. The Princesse Arnalte, was very well pleased with the sentence of Florian, and stedfastly vsing her countenaunce vpon him, euen as lightlye shée grounded her loue on Palmerin, so according to the mutability of an vnstedfast womā, shée began to growe in as great good liking of him, vtterly abolishing Palmerin out of memorie, as though shée had neuer seene him in all her life. Whereupon, beeing in euery part replenished with an vnspeakeable ioy, shée tooke eche of the knightes by the hand, and returned with them into the Castell; where against their comming, the Tables were ready couered, but before they sate downe, Florian desired to see the knight, at whose request, he was immediately sent for. But when Florian and Pompides had a sight of him, they were not able to conceale the great ioye they sustayned, especiallie Silvian, who as they imbraced his Maister, he cast himselfe at his feete, beeing neuer so glad in all his life, as he was at this present. Which made Arnalte so amazed, that shée wished they were al departed her Castle. Well, downe they sate, and were feasted with honour and great reuerence, the Supper beeing ended, Palmerin and Pompides were lodged in one Chamber together, and a very fayre Chamber was prouided for the Prince Florian, wherein shée gaue such frendlie entertainement, that they stayed there the space of eyght dayes. Then Florian and the other knightes would needes de-

part,

part, leauing the Princesse very pensiue and sorrowfull, to departe from his company she desired so faine, but he made her promise, that so soone as he could, he would returne to her. Whereon they all departed merrily away, the Princesse Arnalte greatly cõmending her good fortune, in that she hoped of the prince Florians returne, when she had no doubt to win his heart, but he being a litle out of her sight, was fallen into such oblivion of her, that he made a iest to his brother and Pompides, of the great fauour Arnalte had bestowed on him.

Chap. LXVII.

¶ How *Palmerin* of *England*, *Don Florian* his brother, and *Pompides*, being departed from the Castle of the Princesse *Arnalte*, met the faire *Florenda*, daughter to *Arnedes* King of *France*, at whose request, *Florian* ran with twelue Knights, who kept the Princesse company in her Prograce. And how during the time of the Iust, a Damosell came and intreated *Palmerin*, to haue his helpe in the finishing of a straunge aduenture: with whome hee presently departed, and after the Iust was ended, *Pompides* and the Prince *Florian* rode after *Palmerin*, to giue him aide if he stood in neede of any.

WHEN these three knights were thus departed from the Princesse Arnalte, Palmerin by the way, rode with Silvian aside, to whom he expressed the great perpleritie wherein he remained, for the loue he bare his faire Ladie & Mistresse Polinarda: to whom he feared to approach, because of the commaundement she gaue him, at such time as he departed from *Constantinople*.

Whereto

Wherto Siluian vſed this kinde of perſwaſion, what ſhée had ſpoken him in angrye ſpeeches, was rather to trie his conſtancie, then to moue him conceiue any opinion of diſcourteſie. But Palmerin would hardlie giue any credaunce to his wordes: becauſe he ſuppoſed wee had heard already, that he could not vanquiſh the Triſtful Knight, entring the Combate on the controuerſie, betweene the beautie of her and the Princeſſe Miragarda, which oppreſſed his minde with many grieuous thoughts, and was much diſpleaſaunt to Florian and Pompides, who were altogither ignoraunt in the cauſe of his heauineſſe.

When they had ridden for a fewe certaine dayes, they came at laſt into a valley in the Kingdome of *Fraunce*: where vnder a fine ſhadowe of Trées, they perceiued fours fayre Tentes erected, whereupon was placed twelue goodly Shéeldes. But that which was moſte to their admiration, was a braue company of Ladyes, who diſported themſelues there vnder the greene Trées.

The Knightes reioyſing to finde company in ſuch a ſolitarie place, betooke themſelues preſently toward the Tentes, but on a ſuddaine came forth of one of the Tentes, a knight attyred in a verie fayre Armour, all thicke beſet with golden Glaſſes, who hauing put on his Helmet, mounted on his Stéede, and tooke a ſtrong Launce in his hand, preparing himſelfe courageouſly to enter the Iuſte. When Palmerin perceyued the intent of the Knight, he cauſed his company to ſtay a while, when preſently an Eſquire addreſſed himſelfe from the Ladyes, ſaluting the Princes in this manner. God ſaue you Gentlemen, Florenda Daughter to the fauoring King of *Fraunce*, who abideth in theſe Tents with her courtly attendaunts, by me greéteth you in all courteſies poſſible, Giuing you to vnderſtand, that delighting her ſelfe to ride in Prograce, ſhée ſtayeth héere in this pleſaunt valley, til the heate of the day be ſomwhat more declined. And for as much as ſhée hath ſéene in you, the perfect apparaunce of knightly and worthy behauiour, ſhée deſireth, if you will fauour her requeſt ſo much, that you would breake a fewe Launces with certaine of her Knightes, the fulfilling whereof, will cauſe her to reward you with all honourable thankes.

Truſt

Trust me (saide Palmerin) we all desire to fulfill any occasion, that may be found pleasaunt to the Princesse Florenda, and seeing it is her pleasure to see vs Juste, certifie her, that we remaine at her gratious commaund. No sooner had the Esquire delivered his answeare, but the Princesse Florendaes Knights came forth of the Tentes, when Don Florian having obtained leaue for the first Juste, encountres the first knight with such hautie courage, that he sent him to measure his length on the earth. In this manner he served five without breaking his Launce, but on the sixte he shevered it in peces, wherefore Pompides deliuered him his Launce, being very glad to see him speede so luckily. The Princesse somewhat mooued, to see her Knightes foyles so fast by one, exhorted the other to make better proofe of their Chiualrie, but in the meane while, a Damosell came crossing the valley on a blacke Palfrey, and driving her selfe at the sete of the renowned Palmerin, began to vtter these speeches.

I desire you Sir Knight, for the honour you haue received in your knightlie deedes of Armes, at this instant to conceyue such courage as to followe me, e you shal receiue the greatest praise in giuing me ayde, as in all your life time you neuer gained the like, Palmerin, who bare Armes onely to succour & releeue estats of the distressed, desired Pompides to keepe his Brother Florian company, not fayling to ayde him in finishing that noble enterprise, and he would not be long before he returned to them again, so giuing a Conge to the Ladyes, he rode away in all the haste with the Damosell.

One of the Ladies belonging to the Princesse Florenda, seeing Palmerin to depart on such a suddaine, came to Pompides with these wordes. Gentle Sir, it seemeth you deserue not to beare Armour, or that you are afrayde it should be too much hurtes, that suffer your Companion to depart alone, not knowing the mishap of the Damosell, or the harde fortune that may hap to attache the knight. Lady (answered Pompides) the Gentle Woman is in the gouernment of so good a knight, as I dare auaunt shee shall haue little cause to feare, but because you shal not account me of such cowardise, I will presently direct my course after him, rather to behold his hardy prowesse, then to thinke

Wherto Siluian vſed this kind of perſwaſion, what ſhee had giuen him in angrye ſpeeches, was rather to trie his conſtancie, then to moue him conceiue any opinion of diſcourteſie. But Palmerin would hardlie giue any credaunce to his wordes: becauſe he ſuppoſed wee had heard already, that he could not banquiſh the Triſtful Knight, entring the Combate on the controuerſie, betweene the beauties of her and the Princeſſe Miragarda, which oppreſſed his minde with many greeuous thoughts, and was much diſpleaſaunt to Florian and Pompides, who were altogither ignoraunt in the cauſe of his heauineſſe.

When they had ridden for a fewe certaine dayes, they came at laſt into a valley in the Kingdome of *Fraunce*: where vnder a fine ſhadowe of Trées, they perceiued foure fayre Tentes erected, whereupon was placed twelue goodly Shéeldes. But that which was moſte to their admiration, was a braue company of Ladyes, who diſported themſelues there vnder the greene Trées.

Tge Knightes reioyſing to finde company in ſuch a ſolitarie place, betoke themſelues preſently toward the Tentes, but on a ſuddaine came forth of one of the Tentes, a knight attyred in a verie fayre Armour, all thicke beſet with golden Glaſſes, who hauing put on his Helmet, mounted on his Stéede, and toke a ſtrong Launce in his hand, preparing himſelfe courageouſly to enter the Iuſte. When Palmerin perceyued the intent of the Knight, he cauſed his company to ſtay a while, when preſently an Eſquire addreſſed himſelfe from the Ladyes, ſaluting the Princes in this maner. God ſaue you Gentlemen, Florenda Daughter to the famous King of *Fraunce*, who abideth in theſe Tents with her courtly attendaunts, by me greéteth you in all courteſies poſſible, Giuing you to vnderſtand, that delighting her ſelfe to ride in Prograce, ſhee ſtayeth heere in this pleſaunt valley, til the heate of the day be ſomwhat more declined. And ſo: as much as ſhee hath ſeene in you, the perfect apparaunce of knightly and worthy behauiour, ſhee deſireth, if you will fauour her requeſt ſo much, that you would breake a fewe Launces with certaine of her Knightes, the fulfilling whereof, will cauſe her to reward you with all honourable thankes.

Truſt

Trust me (saide Palmerin) we all desire to fulfill any occasion, that may be found pleasaunt to the Princesse Florenda, and seeing it is her pleasure to see vs Jaste, certifie her, that we remaine at her gratious cõmaund. No sooner had the Esquire delyuered his answere, but the Princesse Florendaes Knights came forth of the Tentes, whom Don Florian hauing obtained leaue for the first Jaste, encountres the first knight with such hautie courage, that he sent him to measure his length on the earth. In this manner he serued him without disarming his Launce, but on the sixte he shiuered it in peces, wherefore Pompides deliuered him his Launce, being very glad to see him speede so luckily. The Princesse somewhat moued, to see her Knightes foyles so fast by one, exhorted the other to make better prayse of their Chyualrie, but in the meane while, a Damosell came crossing the valley on a blacke Palfray, and yelding her selfe at the feete of the renowned Palmerin, began to vtter these speeches.

I desire you Syr Knight, for the honour you haue receiued in your knightlie deedes of Armes, at this instant to conceyue such courage as to followe me, & you shal receiue the greatest prayse in giuing ayde, as in all your life time you neuer gaue the like, Palmerin, who bare Armes onely to succour & wealthe estate of the distressed, desired Pompides to keepe his Brother Florian company, not failing to ayde him in finishing that noble enterprise, and he would not be long before he returned to them again, so giuing a Conge to the Ladyes, he rode away in all hast with the Damosell.

One of the Ladies belonging to the Princesse Florenda, seeing Palmerin to depart on such a suddaine, came to Pompides with these wordes. Wofull Syr, it seemeth you deserue not to beare Armour, or that you are afrayde it should be too much bruised, that suffer your Companion to depart alone, not knowing the mishap of the Damosell, or the harde fortune that may hap to attache the knight. Lady (answered Pompides) the Gentle woman is in the gouernment of so good a knight, as I dare warrant she shall haue litle cause to feare, but because you shal not accounte me of such cowardise, I will presently direct my course after him, rather to be holde his hardy prowesse, then to thinke

he ſhould ſtand in neede of any helpe. With reſpect he take his leaue of the Ladie, & endeauored himſelfe that way the Prince was gone before him, but he had ſo far outreacht him, that Pompides could not ouertake him a good while after. Florian hauing diſmounted eight of the Knights, would deale with no more, becauſe his lance was broken, but one of the ladies came and preſented him with another, deſiring him to beare she that one lance for her ſake. Florian thanked the lady very courteouſly, promiſing to employ that launce, as a preſent come from the hands of her, to whom he would aduenture his life in ſeruice; which to witneſſe, he prepared himſelf againſt the ninth knight, who hauing a good opinion of himſelfe, began in this order to ſpeake to the Prince. I haue a great deſire, ſir Knight, to trie your valour which is of ſuch eſtimation, being in hope that I ſhall manifeſt that to you, which you haue not yet ſeene. Thus concluding his ſpeeches, and caſting his eye vpon Cosmelia the handmaide to the Princeſſe Florenda, whome he had choſen as chiefe Miſtreſſe of his heart; he couched his launce againſt the Prince Florian, thinking to honour his Saint with his ouerthrow. But ſtooping without his helme, he was faine to make a valorous round, and poſſeſſe the place on the ground himſelfe, being ruth as ſoone vnſeld for his ill fortune, as he was pleaſantly diſpoſed before to ruſhe the Iuſte. Hauing thus vnhorſed them all, the laſt knight came and tooke his turne, being the valiant Germayne of Orleance, who had vndertake the charge to conduct the Princeſſe, being her affectionate and loyall ſeruant he bare in his Shield a Tyger bearing a white Lyon in pieces, and not knowing the Prince Florian, to reuenge the diſhonour his companions had receiued, encountred the Prince with ſuch courage, that at the thirde attempt he was enforced to ſhe pe his friendes company, not a little diſpleaſed to be foyled in the preſence of her, to whom he had vowed the honour of all his proweſſe. The Princeſſe ſeeing the Iouſting was finiſhed, deſired the Prince that ſhe might ſee his face, as alſo to report his name & of whence he was, at whoſe requeſt he diſlinked, and hauing taken off his Helmet, deſiring her pardon, offered in humilitie to kiſſe her hand, but ſhe would not ſuffer him ſo to doe. Germayne of Orle-

annce, who had knowledge of him presently, came and imbraced him in very courteous manner: and turning to the Princesse Florenda, he uttered his speeches on this wise. Fayre Mistresse, I account it no dishonour to be vanquished by this Knight, for that in all his attempts he euer remayneth victor. When the Princesse vnderstoode, that he was Florian of the Desart, somewhat allyed to her by kinred, she came running to him, and imbraced him with a diuine loue. And then commaunding the Tents to be taken downe, because it was the time of her departure, she desired Florian to accompanie her to the *French* Court, where she might doe him more honour, then she was able in that solitarie place. But Florian desired pardon, for at that time he could not satisfie her desire, because he would follow the Lady, who [illegible] the [illegible] vnderstanding, that the knight, who went with the Lady, was the famous Palmerin, tooke Florian by the hand, saying, Sir knight, I trust not sir Florian, it grieueth me that I was not so fortunate, as to know him in the time he remained here, being the thing by that I alwayes desired. Therefore I desire you to make haste after him, and at your returne to passe through the kingdome of my Father, that I may do him the seruice my part desireth. When they had ended their speeches, Polendos as one part after Parmerin, came to the Prince Florian, saying, Sir knight, I [illegible] haue knowledge of the knight, who hath betaken himselfe to trauaile after my Lord your brother, desiring you to accompanie him, the sooner that you may ouertake him. Fayre Lady, quoth Florian, it is my duetie, as I am bound, still to serue you at all times, to employ my life in your seruice: the which Polendos, my brother and chiefe friend, I humbly pray you (fair Lady) that you would excuse me to him, in the great affaires I haue in hand offered Florian promised he would accomplish her will, so taking leaue of the Princesse Florenda and all her noble company, he [illegible] in great [illegible]

Chap. LXVIII.

¶ Howe the Damoſell hauing brought *Palmerin* from the fayre *Florenda*, conducted him to the Caſtle of the Duke of *Roſſillion*, where he enterpriſed the Combatte, to redeeme three Ladies, whome the Duke kept as priſoners there, to put them to death.

GReat haſt made the Lady that conducted Palmerin, all the day vſing na woods, till they came to a little village in the Duke dome of Roſſillion, where ſhée deſired the Prince to ſtay a while, and ſhée would goe into the village, where ſhée would not ſtay but returne to him preſently. In the meane while, Palmerin toke off his Helmet, and ſatte him downe to reſt him, becauſe he was ſomewhat weary with trauayle, when the Damoſell returning, and beholding him to be ſo young and beautifull, ſhée diſputed with her ſelfe, that ſhé was not able to fulfill her earneſt deſire, for which cauſe ſhe preſently fell into teares. Palmerin not knowing the cauſe of her ſorrowe, deſired her that ſhée would expreſſe it to him, where vpon ſhée began to anſwere him thus. Alaſſe ſaye Knight, no other cauſe haue I to lamente in this order, but that I am the onely infortunate woman in the worlde, who haue trauayled throughe the whole kingdome of *Bremen*, thinking to finde a valiaunt and renowned knight, but now I perceiue I am greatly deceiued. For when I thought to intreate the Princeſſe Florenda, to giue me one of her moſt ſtrong and hardy knights, I finding you in the company of thoſe, who vnhaſted her Lordes with great valiantie, I had ſo good an opinion of you, that I intreated you to followe me, not reſpecting the perilleous daunger I ſhould bring you to, ſo that name being at the place, where you ſhould put your

déedes in proue, I finde you so young and of such small force, that I am voyde of all hope to haue any good successe. Fayre Lady (answered Palmerin) I shall not fayle to doo as much as my power will permitte, and perhappes cause you to haue a better opinion of me, then I see as yet you are willing to vse. Wherefore I desire you to tell me, to what intent you haue called me to trauaile with you, and doubt not but I will aduenture my life, to doo you seruice in what thing soeuer. O syr (quoth shée) how happie were I, if the effect of your déedes would agrée with your woordes, for in this Village there remaineth three Ladyes prisoners, the Daughters of one of the most noble Lordes in this Countrey, who because their Father would not giue them in Mariage, to the Duke of Ronsillion and his two Brethren, they found the meanes to murther him, and these three Ladyes they kept heere in a Castell, to whome they haue graunted the cõmoditie, to finde a Knight that can preuayle in the Combate, and then they shall be restored to their former libertie. So that this is the prefixed and appointed day, when the Combate must first be tried, against Bramerin the chefe Gentleman belonging to the Duke, and one of the most renowned knightes in al this Countrey. If it chaunce that he be vanquished, then must you hazard your selfe, against Clarisel and Alfana his two kinsmen, yet all these being conquered, will not returne the victorie, for then must you deale with the Duke and his two Brethren, who are knowen to be such stoute and noble knightes, that no one will conceiue the courage to deale with them. Yet must the Ladies, this day finde a knight to auenge their quarrell, or else the Duke hath sworne they shall lose their heads, and to put the Ladyes in some hope, I went and told them I had brought a knight, who would vndertake to deale in their cause, which the Duke no sooner hearing, but he began to be greatly offended. Surely said Palmerin, I must néedes venture my selfe against those, that will take vpon them to vse crueltie to any fayre Lady, and will alwaies disallowe, that a King or Prince should suffer any iniurie, to be vsed to a Lady within his Dominions, and in token that my déedes shall agrée with my woords, I will goe presently to the abiding of the Duke, where I will trusty is much

againſt him, that his owne wicked will ſhall worke his ouerthrow. The Damoſell perceiuing the noble minde of Palmerin, and the little doubt ſhe had to deale with his enemy, vſed better affection to him now then ſhe had before, whereupon ſhe brought him to the Caſtle where the Duke made his abode, to ſee the ende of this noble enterpriſe.

Chap. LXIX.

¶ How *Palmerin* being come to the Caſtle, entred the fight on the behalfe of the three Ladies, wherein he vanquiſhed *Bramerin*, and ſlewe *Cliaſtar* and *Alfarin*. And how he fought with the Duke and his two brethren, againſt whome he preuayled, and reſtored the Ladies.

THe Prince and the Gentlewoman being come to the Caſtle, where were aſſembled a great multitude of people to ſee the Combat, the draw Bridge was let downe by the Dukes commaundement, when Palmerin prepared to enter the Caſtle, but Bramerin being prouided, and ſeeing his enemy before his face, came vnto him with theſe words. Abide ſir knight, and before you approach any farther, you muſt deale with me: but I beléeue you haue made ſuch an ill bargaine, that when you ſee your ware, you will not bragge of your penyworthes. Truſt me Sir (anſwered Palmerin) how euer it happen, I muſt holde me content, but I am of this opinion, that to whome the right belongeth, to them will returne the beſt aduantage: and therefore I am fully determined to the fight, becauſe I feare I ſhall lacke day-light to finiſh mine enterpriſe. Sir, ſayd the Knight, you ſhall not néede to complaine on the lacke of time, for I warrant you we ſhall ende, and that right ſone: at leaſt wiſe, if ſo be that I chaunce to fayle, you ſhall deale with ſuch fellowes in the

Caſtle,

Castle, as will be loth to prolong the time with you.

So giuing scope to their Horses, they met with their speares so noblie togither, that Bramerin was throwen to the ground, voyde of any feeling, which Palmerin perceiuing, alighted from his Horse, and set his Sword to his throate, with these wordes. Yelde Varlet, and sweare henceforth neuer to iniurie any oppressed Ladye by my Sword, then shalt die the death. Bramerin seeing his life to stand in such a iesparde, deferred not to fulfil his desire: When Palmerin mounting on Horse back againe, entred the Castle, and in ỹ Court he espies Glaster and Alfarin, eche of them in a verye fayre greene Armour, thicke beset with Azure flowers, who when they beheld Palmerin, they ran both at once against him verie fiercely, but with his Sword he salutes one of them so soundlie on the head, that he made him sure enough for doing any more harme. Which his fellowe perceiuing, came behaued himselfe with verie great courage against the Prince, but in the ende, Palmerin brought him under his obeysaunce, when demaunding if he would yeeld, he made answer no, because he thought some woulde come to his reskewe, but Palmerin seeing him so obstinate, fayled not to send his head from his shoulders. All this while, he was so happie to escape without any hurt, wherupon he came to the Gentlewoman, and asked if there were any thing else, wherin she would haue him to employ his seruice. Certainly Sir (quoth she) I see no daunger can withdrawe your courage, but now you must hazard your self against the Duke e his Brethren: and their vse is to Combate alone in the Castell, where I pray God to send you as fortunate successe, as hitherto you haue had against these iii. knights, in hope whereof, I wil not leaue your company, but be partner of all the Combates you shall try, to deliuer these three distressed Ladies. After the Gentlewomã had thus concluded her talke, she shewed him the stayres, which he ought to ascend, where he might find the Duke and his brethren, when Palmerin commaunding Silvan to stay his comming without, toke his Sworde and went vp, till at last he came into a verie faire Hall, where he beheld three Ladies sitting attyred all in blacke, and endued with such singuler beautie, that he greatly lamented their vngentle oppression.

He had not long ſtode beholding them, but he perceiued three Knightes very well armed to come before him: and to the Ladyes, one of them beganne in this maner. Fayre Ladyes, why ſhould you procure ſo great miſfortune to your ſelues, and alſo labour to worke our ruine and deſtruction? you are the cauſe our three knightes haue here ſo cruelly abuſed, whoſe deathes I entend to reuenge ſo ſharpely, that your liues ſhall ſatiſfie part of our loſſe, whereat your Champion ſhal be but little pleaſed, and we not with all this fully ſatiſfied. The Duke who ſpake theſe wordes, came from the Ladyes accompanyed with his Brethren, bearing all one manner of deuiſe in their ſheelds, which was Cupid chaſed away, leauing his Bow and Arrowes all bloody, and broken in peces, the Duke aduanced himſelfe to Palmerin, on this wiſe. Sir knight, ſuffiſe your ſelfe with the ſlaughter of my knightes, and yeilde your ſelfe friendly into my handes, for ſurely it would be to my great griefe, to be the death of ſo good a Knight, whereto Palmerin ſhaped his anſwer. Syr, thinke not to abuſe me, albeit I am in place, where you ſuppoſe you may commaund me, for I am come to no ſuch ende, but rather to conſtraine you to doe recompence to theſe Ladyes, whome you haue ſo highly offended, then for any fauour I beeke at your handes. With that the Duke and his Brethren ſtroke freely at Palmerin, and he on the other ſide charged them courageouſlye, the Ladyes weeping, deſired God in the force of the Prince, to ſhewe ſome fauour and louing regard vnto them, for they well perceiued, howe daungerous the fight was, eſpecially for his ſide to contend againſt three. Yet in the ende, ſuch was his valure and high good Fortune, that by one and by one he ouercame them all, but the Duke ſeeing his Brethren vanquiſhed, and himſelfe left alone to abide all the hazard, take occaſion to pauſe with theſe wordes.

I pray you Sir Knight if you thinke it good, to tell me your name, and of whence you are, that I may knowe him I ſhall vanquiſhe, or at leaſt that ſhall remaine victor ouer me. Sir ſayde Palmerin, the knowledge of me is ſo needleſſe, that I will not ſtand to ſatiſfie your deſire, firſt let vs make an ende of our Combate, and then perhaps I will let you vnderſtand more.

Be like

Belyke (quoth the Duke) you make such account of the victory, that you will admit no leysure to Parley: well, since you are so bent, I do not yet conceiue such weakenesse of my selfe, that I will make sute to you for any fauour. Then they began againe, the great effusion of their blood, witnessing the perillous danger of their fight, but at last the Duke was constrained to fal downe at the foote of the Prince, as il pleased as he was shrewdly handled, especially because he thought neuer to see his Lady and Mistresse againe. Wherefore humbling himselfe, he desired the Prince to saue his life, who being alwayes accustomed to great pittie, and seeing him so affectionate towardes his Lady, toke him from the ground in his armes, promising to vse the matter in such sort, that he woulde make him to be highly esteemed of her. The Duke receiued the Princes offer, but vpon this condition: that if shee scorned to be mercifull vnto him, then should he presently bereaue him of life, because it was impossible for him to suffer such furious and sharpe assaults, as he daily proued for her sake.

Chap. LXX.

¶ How *Palmerin* hauing conquered the Duke and his brethren, procured such meanes with the three Ladies, that hee caused them to be married togither. And how *Florian* and *Pompides* arriuing there, *Palmerin* departed with them towards *Constantinople*.

AFTER this great broyle was fully finished, and all things ordayned in a decent order, on a suddaine there entred the Hall about twentie Souldiers, and two knights very wel armed, who spake aloude, that it was necessary he should be slaine, that had killed the most famous and noble Knight of the world:

woꝛld, wherewith they came to Palmerin, who defended himſelfe with his ſwoꝛde, intending to be his Butcher that ſhould firſt lay hands on him. But the Duke ſéeing ſo great a tumult riſen without his knowledge, put himſelfe betweene them, deſiring a farder pauſe, that all matters might be taken vp quietlie. Then was the Duke conducted to his Chamber, and Palmerin went to the Chamber of the Ladyes, where his woundes were verie diligently dreſſed, by Organell the Dukes Chirurgion, who was as carefull foꝛ him, as euer he was foꝛ the Duke his Loꝛd. During the time that Palmerin ſtayed with the Ladyes, he repoꝛted to them the great eſtimation both the Duke and his Bꝛethꝛen made of them, how alſo the cauſe of his ſharpe dealing, was onely becauſe they denied his loue, with diuers other repoꝛts, which the Ladies eſtéemed both laudable and honeſt, ſo that they graunted themſelues, onely to be ruled and gouerned by the aduiſe of Palmerin, becauſe he had ſhowe ſo much their frénd, and thereforé they pꝛomiſed to graunt what he did thinke well of, ſéeing he determined nothing, but what might ſtand with his owne honeſtie, and maintenaunce of their honour. Palmerin was ſo ioyfull, to ſée the Ladyes conforꝛmable to his appointment, that he made moꝛe account of the conqueſt of them, then he did of the honour he receiued in the Combate. Wherefoꝛe he walked to the Dukes Chamber, whereafter he had imbꝛaced him, he declared the good agrément and conuerſiõ of the Ladies, whereat the Duke receiued ſuch content, that foꝛ a great while he remained as it were in a ſound, but being come to him ſelfe againe, he began in this manner to vtter his ſpéeches. Syꝛ knight, if at your hands I haue receiued any damage, I muſt néedes confeſſe your recompence is double, if ſo be your déedes agrée with your woꝛdes (as blame me not Sir, if I am ſomewhat harde of beléefe) you haue bꝛought me the onely comfoꝛt and ſollace of my life. Woꝛthy Sir, ſaid Palmerin, what I haue ſpoken, your Grace ſhall finde the effect accoꝛding, & doubt you not, but both you and your Bꝛethꝛen ſhall now at laſt purchaſe the delight, which neither your long ſtudy noꝛ compulſion could bꝛing to paſſe. While they continued this talke, the two Knights that were in the Hall with the Soldioꝛs, came into the

Dukes

Dukes Chamber with their Helmets off: when Palmerin seeing they were his two brethren, Florian and Pompides, ran and imbraced them with very great ioy, desirous to know how they had sped at the Iousting before the Princesse Florenda, which Florian rehearsed from point to point, as also in what manner they happened thither. The Duke seeing these three Knights to be all brethren, supposed them to be persons of some great birth: wherefore he commaunded Organell, because it drew towards night, to conduct them to their Chambers, where Palmerin certified them what he had done in the Castle, as also the Parriage he had appointed, betweene the Duke, his brethren and the three Ladies, and thus they discoursed, till sleepe commaunded them to leaue off. In the morning, the Duke and his brethren married the Ladies: Dragonell the second brother, chose to him Armisia the second sister, and Darofant espoused Arismena the youngest of all. Then was the feast solemnized with marueilous great royaltie, when Palmerin discouered himselfe and his brethren, which made the Duke to conceiue the better opinion of himselfe, that he had bene foyled by such a worthy Knight: to whom he sheweth great honour, during the time their staying there, which was longer then they would haue done, but only to pleasure the Duke and the Ladies. At length, taking their leaue of all the honorable company, they departed from thence, intending to goe strait to *Constantinople*, if no other chaunce did come to turne them againe.

Chap. LXXI.

¶ How *Targiana* the *Turkes* daughter, commaunded her Knight *Albayzar* to goe to the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, there to maintaine her beautie against the Princesse *Miragarda*. And how he arriued there, and entred the Combat with *Dramusiande*, whome hee was not able to vanquish: wherefore, in the night he tooke downe the Sheelde of *Miragarda*, and brought it thence away with him.

NOW

NOVV muſt wee a whyle, leaue the Prince Palmerin and his brethren, who hauing left the Duke and the Ladies, are trauayling in their iourney towardes *Conſtantinople*, and nowe let vs ſee what hath happened at the Caſtle of Almarol, in maintaining the beautie of the fayre Miragarda. I haue already certified you, that Oloricque Alchediane the Soldane of *Babilon*, had left a ſonne behinde him, who was a great enemy to all Chriſtendome, who ſeeing himſelfe brought into the deſpiſing of Fortune, determined to follow the courſe of knightly aduentures, and to make his valure knowne among the number of the moſt famous knights. It happened, that firſt he went to the great Turkes Court, which being ſtored with couragious knights, he had the better meane to trie his hardineſſe: which proued ſo effectuall, that aboue all there, the Fame was attributed to this patterne of all their Chiualry named Albayzar, who became the amorous ſeruaunt of Targiana, the Turkes daughter, to whom the onely name of beautie was giuen, throw all the Turkes Dominions.

And as Loue is vſually an augmenter of their mindes, who endeuour themſelues to be vnder his obeyſaunce, hauing now enflamed the hart of Albayzar, maketh him to forſake his wonted libertie, and to wander in the ſolemne conceyts of his inueigled fancie, which made him to broke his paſſions more meekely, hauing receiued the originall of his griefe from ſuch an excellent occaſion. Targiana likewiſe bearing him good affection, would trie if Loue had ſuch a ſoueraigntie ouer him, as in proteſtations and ſweet parly he often confeſſed, ſo hauing her platforme laide, and the order of her inuention ready coyned, ſhe calleth him to her Chamber window as was her wont, and there ſhe began this ſolemne deuiſe.

Sir Albayzar, if your loue be grounded on ſuch an infallible foundation, as you haue often both ſayd and ſworne, it ſhall be

be as easie for you to driue me from doubt, as to prouide your selfe against any enchroching danger? And I haue often tolde you, that it is requisite I should vnderstande the depth of your deeds, as well as to be lead away with your amorous & fabulous words, for you haue often tolde me, that I am the fayrest Princesse liuing on the earth, and that you would venture your life in maintenaunce thereof: to bring you to your tryall, giue eare to the aduentures I shall giue you in charge to finish.

At path heere blazes aboue, that in *Thebes* at the Castel of the Giant Almarol, there remaineth a Princes named Miragarda, who is reported to be the onely Goddesse of beautie, because the Gods neuer framed one more beautifull then she, yea, and by the iudgement of those that haue seene her pictures, truly and liuely figured by the perfect proposition (setting a Shield placed before the castle, which who desireth must first aduenture his strength) this request I tell you, affirmeth her to be no lesse fayre, then the aduenture of it selfe hath beene terrefull. To this place would I haue you to depart presently in trauaile, and in my fauour and presence of beautie, vse your valiant courage against the Giant her Champion, whom if Fortune will suffer you to vanquish, you can neuer doe me greater pleasure, then to bring me (with) the Shield of the Princes Miragarda. And at your returne, I pray you to iourney to *Constantinople*, where in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, you may witnesse your selfe against all those, that dare denie you to be the most faithfull Seruaunt to the fayrest Princesse aliue: the fulfilling hereof, meaneth your Ioy both of me and mine. The gracious Lady (answered Albayzar) I see at this present iust cause you haue to serue me, in that you will vouchsafe to employ me in your honourable seruice, whereto I will presently betake my selfe, promising to bring you the Shelde of Miragarda, which I hope shall of your force, because all the Knights in the world ought to humble themselues to you.

Thus breaking off his speeches, he tooke his leaue of her, bearing a verie fine Armour, wherein was wrought many golden Sphears, and in his Shield vpon a field of Siluer, he bare for his deuice a Plumbe, where vnder was written in gol-

den

Chap. LXXII.

¶ How after *Albayzar* departed with the Sheelde of *Miragarda*, *Dramusiande* let the Castle of *Argere* to follow after him.

And how *Armello* brought word to the Prince *Florendos* of the Sheelde, which made him presently leave his shepheards kinde of life, and with his fellow shepheard tooke themselues to trauale.

RAmusiande hauing

gan to greete the Picture of *Miragarda* when

When he had sought all about the Tree, and could not finde it, he began to suspect, that the Knight against whom he maintained the Combate, had caried it away with him: wherfore as secretly as might be, he concluded to pursue presently after him, not staying till the Princesse Minegarda was certified therof, because he could not geilde accompt of that, which that had so faythfully committed to his keeping. Then was he determined to seeke all the whole ouer, but he would be reuenged on this discourteous Knight, whose treason he rehearsed to the Giant Almarol, of whom he take his leaue, not staying till his wounds were healed, nor yet thinking on the daunger wherein he take himselfe to trauell.

After that Dramusiande was gone, Minegarda vnderstood how her Shield was stollen by a Knight, after whom Dramusiande had determined to trauaile: which made her to take it somewhat heauily, thinking though Dramusiande were gone to recouer it againe, yet when this mishap should be knowne to the Triſtfull Knight, he would nowe take his weapons to followe him, that offered her so great discourteſie, for in him she reposed a better confidence then in Dramusiande. Armello seeing the Shield was stollen, and that Dramusiande was gone in that quarter, had good hope nowe of his maisters good Fortune, which made him trudge in haste from the Castell, and all the way he went by the River Thesin, till at last he found him weeping whirpe by a Fountaine: where staying himselfe a while, he heard the sound of a Flute, which often stayed, to vtter the complaynts of an ouercharged minde, so that Armello was greatly moued to heare his lamentations. Then came he a little nere to behold his face, which was so much offended with effuse of teares, that Armello could not iustly say, whether it were he or no: for at his feete lay another Knight in riche simplie apparelled, and playing many deligh[illegible] deuises vpon his Flute, so that Armello verily thought that place a inhabitable wilde of woes.

This Knight seemed to be such chiefe, that he knewe not howe or which way to beginne his tale, for well he vnderstood his Lord had minded such a solitarie life, at such time as he left the Castell of

the Giant Almarol, yet hardlie did he knowe that this was he: wherefore encouraging himselfe, he approched vnto them with these speches. I pray you my Frend, to reporte to me if you can, some tydings of a young Knight, whome Loue hath caused to vndertake a solitary kind of life, when his estate doth rather commaund him to vse knightly Armes.

Trust me my frend (aunswered the Shepheard) I am my self so cruellie vrged with the outrages of Loue, that I cã hardly endure to make you any aunswere, for I am he whome Loue hath allowed to all misfortune, but neuer to no day, houre or minute of quietnesse. With that the Prince Florendos began in this order. Oh Sir, do not you seme to blame Loue so much, if you haue sustained any losse, impute it to the feblenesse of Fortune and not to Loue, let me alone to complaine of Loue. Armello cast good view vpon him, and knewe that it was his Lord, albeit he was chaunged out of all remembraunce, wherefore, falling downe at his feete, he desired him, not to execute on himselfe such extreame greefe, as he would not fauour himselfe with some pitie, which would greatly displease her, who had power to commaund him otherwise. Then was Florendos somewhat offended with himselfe, if he had done any thing that might displease his best beloued, which Armello seeing, stayed him thus.

Sir, I haue taken the paines to come hither, that you might vnderstand a matter greatlie for your profite. Dramusiande hath long time kept the Shield of Miragarda, and many knights hath he brought vnder her obeysaunce, but such is the misfortune, that her Shelde is stolen from thence by a Knight, of whome she hath no hope to recouer it, but only by your meanes. Florendos, to whose heart was already stroken a suddaine ioy, began in this maner. What will you Armello wish me to goe succour other, seeing me scant able to helpe my selfe, howe may I in this weakenesse presume against any one, when being in my cheefest strength, I could not conquer one onely knight? Neuertheless, because I wil not stil remaine in sorrow, which hitherto hath dayly and vsually borne me company, I will followe the Knight that hath borne away the Shelde of my Lady, and will (if I can) make him to yelde it me againe, but if Fortune

ſend him the victorie againſt me, then I ſhall be out of all troubles and ſorrowes in this world. Thus riſing vp, he deſired his fellow Shæpheard (who was his onely delight to accõpany him in beauineſſe) to beare him company, and leaue that ſad & ſilent kinde of life, to follow the noble exerciſes wherin he had bẽn alwayes trained, for albeit he was as then ſimple, yet had he bẽn tryed a good knight at Armes. The knight, thought he was content with his ſorrowful life, yet had he not ỹ power to refuſe the requeſt of the gentle Prince Florendos, for whoſe amitie they left their ſhæpe, and went into a Towne hard by, where they remained til they were ſtrõg enough to endure trauaile. And in their time of ſtay there, they made ech of them a fine newe black Armour, bothe alike, without any deuiſe at all, becauſe the Prince would not be knowne, which made him not to ſende for his Armour at the Caſtle of Almerol. Then departed they from thence, and trauayled to ſeeke the ſhéeld of the fayre Miragarda, but they trauailed not long togither, for that a miſaduenture vnhappily parted them, as you ſhall be certified more hereafter.

Chap. LXXIII.

¶ What and who the Knight was, that bare *Florendos* companie while he was a Shepheard, and what was the occaſion that they parted companie. And how *Albayzar* proceeded with the Sheelde of *Miragarda*.

BEcauſe you ſhall vnderſtand, who the knight was that kept Florendos company all this while, the Hiſtorie declareth, that after the knightes (who were Prisoners with *Don* Edward) were departed from the Realme of *England*, Floraman the Prince of *Sardignia*, toke his trauailes on the Coaſt of *Spaine*, purpoſing to trye ỹ aduentures

of

of the Princes Miragarda. And because he arriued at the Castle of Almarol, when Florendos was gone into *England*, to trye the aduenture at the Castle of Dramusiade, he had leisure sufficient, to beholde and muse on the fayre Portrait of Miragarda, which séemed apparant in his eye, that he entred into prayses, and surprayses of this beautifull Image.

Which made him desire, ỳ some knight would take his way thither, to the intent he might shewe some seruice to the gratious Princesse, the séemelinesse of whose Picture, caused him verilye beléeue, that there was none in the world might compare with her for beautie. But as he remained in this opinion, the olde remembraunce of Altea claymed one tytle in his cogitations, which vrged some motion of strife to arise, because he became no lesse affectionate to Miragarda, then the knight that on her behalfe had won so many shéeldes, whereupon he began in this order: O Florayman, why wilt thou vndertake to exercise Armes, séeing thou hast not the power to appease thy tedious trauayles, but labouring to get out, thou enrollest thy selfe the farder in? Thou wast once content to be vanquished at *Constantinople*, whereby thou mightst shun any more to followe this deceytfull Loue, and art thou nowe desirous to enter Armour, when both the Fortune flies from thée, and thou not able any way to endure it? Oh blinded affection, that must roue on euerie straunger, and knowest how straunge Loue made thée of late. But séeing too late, I come to the knowledge of mine errour, and haue gone so far, that I cannot returne without my sute wet, I purpose to pursue her, by whome Fortune hath allowed me a labourlome life, resigning ioy to those that are wont to be familiar, & contenting me with heauinesse, since I can no way eschew the happe. And séeing a graue is méetest for a dead man, a solitarie Wildernesse for a comfortlesse wight, I meane to beare her company with my mournfull heart so long, that she shall die to sée me, and I twise dead at any time to take her, then shall my mishappes haue a full conclusion, and dispaire strike me dead once for all.

Thus breaking off his lamentations, he walked along by the Riuer Thesin, forsaking Horse, Armour, & al knightly behauior,

entring a little ſhade of Trées, where he determined to liue ſolitarie. And the greateſt contentation he had, was when he ſate kéeping Sheepe, to play mournfull deuiſes vpon his Flute, and to write and graue in the barke of Trées, certaine amorous ſonnettes, and Paſſions of a Louer, which as the Trées greiwe, ſo his ſeuerall Sonnets flouriſhed vpon them.

And albeit he was reſolute to liue from al company, yet when Florendos came vnto him, he found him ſo néere agréeing to his complexion, and his manners and motions coyned in the lyke ſtampe, that he was glad to receiue him for a partner in his beauineſſe. So that they liued togither with Herbes and Rootes, pangs, gréefe, ſobbes, ſighes and ſalt teares, the dayly foode and ſuſtenaunce of a Louer, this was both their ſollace and ſorrowe, till Armello cauſed them to depart from thence, as you haue heard diſcourſed already.

It fortuned, as theſe two careful Princes rode along by the Sea ſide, they eſpyed a little Galley comming towardes them, wherein ſate a Lady endued with ſuch ſinguler beautie, attyred in blacke, and accompanied with ſuch a modeſt behauiour, as euerie one might iudge her to be ſome perſon of Nobilitie. At this Ladyes féete ſate two aged women, who eſpying theſe two Princes, commaunded the Marriners to rowe to the Shoare, when beholding the Princes verie ruſtillie, the Lady ſaluted them in this ſort. Sir Knightes, I deſire the one of you to doo me ſo great fauour, as to come aboorde my Galley, to ayde me in a cauſe, which deſireth the helpe of one onely knight. Fayre Lady (anſwered Florendos) we beare Armes for no other purpoſe, but to imploy our ſelues in the ayde of diſtreſſed perſons, ſo entring the Galley, he commaunded Armello his Eſquire, to take his Horſe, and expect his comming at the Caſtell of the Giant Almerol, where he would not fayle to méete him.

Thus leauing the Prince Floraman, the Galley launched forth, that it was quickly out of ſight: wherefore he rid on conſtring the company of Florendos, to whome he became meruailous affectionate. After he had trauailed three dayes, he came to a very ſtrong Bridge, at the foure corners whereof, was foure very fayre ſtrong Towers erected, béing deſirous to approche

thereunto, he espied a knight willing to passe, but an other denied him, saying: if he would leaue his Sheelde behinde him, and giue vp his name to be signed in writing, as was the custome of the Fortresse, he should be permitted to passe quietlye. Such an ill custome (aunswered the knight) was not ordayned to hinder such as my selfe, but rather for such, as could not make their part good against their enimie: this sayde, he gaue his sheeld that he bare to his Esquire, and receiued an other of him, and so encountred with the knight of the bridge, but he not able to withstand the force of the Speare, was dismounted from his Horse, and throwen into the water. Floraman somewhat abashed at this hardy encounter, approched neere the Bridge, where he beheelde in the Esquires hand, the Portrait of the fayre Princesse Miragarda, which made him desirous to staye, to see howe this enterprise would take conclusion. The knight of the Bridge was no sooner giuen the turne ouer, but there in one of the Towers one sounded a Horne very vehemently, at sound wherof a knight came forth, bearing in his hand a mighty Axe: wherewith approching to the knight, he charged him with many sharpe and daungerous strokes, but in the ende, such was the valure of the other knight, that he layde him flatte vpon the ground, giuing his place to an other, because he had no leisure to arise. Then came forth a tall and ougly Giant, bringing in his hand a Mace of iron, and to the knight he deliuered these taunts. Thou destroyer of my blood, doe thy dutie to defend thy selfe, for to reuenge the horrible iniurie thou hast offered me, I intend to cutte thy body in so many peeces, that the Fowles of the ayre shall be glutted with thy carkasse. The knight refusing to giue him any aunswere, couered himselfe with his Sheelde, so that betweene the Giant and him, began a terrible and daungerous Combate, but in the ende, the knight who was named the valiant Albayzar, so coniured the Giant, that he left him not while there was any life in him. Albayzar being verye sore wounded, and seeing no more resistaunts come, entred the Fortresse, where he stayed till he was able to deale with Floraman, who desired to haue a fling at him, for to get the Sheeld of the fayre Miragarda. For being in that lowe estate, he did esteeme it great

diſhonour to aſſaile him: becauſe couragious mindes, rather deſire to encounter thoſe who haue might to reſiſt them, then to deale with ſuch as haue no power to defend themſelues. Wherefore hée paſt the Bridge, not knowing whither he were beſt to take his way: for his deſire was, not to abſent himſelfe farre thence, becauſe he would not loſe the commoditie to fight with Albayzar: in the meane time he waſted away the idle houres, in his wonted ſilent and amorous Paſſions.

Chap.

Chap. XLXIIII.

¶Here is declared, to whom the Fortreſſe vpon the Bridge belonged, where *Albayzar* behaued himſelfe ſo woorthily, and why the cuſtome was ordained. And of that which happened to *Florendos*, ſayling in the Galley with the Ladie.

IN circumſtaunce of the Hiſtorie it is mentioned, that the Duke Artilio in *Spaine*, had a daughter, who liuing to enioy his poſſeſſions after him, was nouriſhed in company of ỹ fair Belizarda, daughter to the King Recinde. But loue hauing gained the power of the aforeſayd ladie, cauſed her to be fancied of the Prince Oniſtalde, with ſuch continuance betweene them, that in the ende their deſires happened to take effect.

But after the Prince had receiued the order of Knighthood, in the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, hée chaunged his mind, and became affectionate towards a Princeſſe in the Emperors Court, ſo that he forgat the Ducheſſe, in ſuch ſort, as neuer ſince his departure, it was her fortune to ſée him.

The Ducheſſe perceiuing his vnkinde dealing, and ſhée not able to exclude it from her memorie, ordained this Cuſtome at the Bridge, where ſhée had a Caſtle, and cauſed the paſſage to be kept by the Giant Lamortan, with two Knights more of his Lignage, who ſuffered no Knight to paſſe the Bridge, without leauing his Shéelde and name in writing, perſwading her ſelfe by this deuiſe, at length to recouer her beloued Oniſtalde.

For his ſake were many Knights in great daunger, who aſſayled themſelues in that ſtraunge aduenture, till the valiaunt Albayzar came, who ended the cuſtome, to the great greéſe and vexation of the Ducheſſe. Neuertheleſſe, for the bountie and valure ſhée perceiued in him, ſhée commaunded that he ſhould be honou-

honourablie vſed, till he had recouered the hurt of his woundes, ſo that Albayzar ſtayed there in the Fortreſſe of the Dutcheſſe a good while, till at laſt he departed from her, and toke his iourney toward *Conſtantinople*.

Now as concerning the Prince Florendos, who ſailed all the night with the Ladie, till in the morning they diſcouered a Caſtle in the middeſt of the Sea, which was very artificially founded vpon a Rocke: where taking occaſion to ſtrike on ſhore, ſhe began to Florendos in this manner. Sir Knight, now will I declare for what cauſe I haue brought you to this place, letting paſſe my boldneſſe vnder your knightly courteſie. Within this Caſtell abideth a Damſell, of as little vertue as beautie, who vnderſtanding that I had eſpouſed one of the fayreſt Lordes in this Countrey, deuiſed the meane to acquaint her ſelfe with him, by reporting that a knight had depriued her of one of her Caſtelles, ſo that by her intreatie, ſhe wonne him to ſtay her Champion in her diſtreſſed cauſe. At the tyme as ſhe had gotten him to her Caſtle, ſhe fell into ſuch vnlawfull liking of him, that ſhe vowed neuer to ſuffer him depart from thence, vnleſſe ſuch a Knight came, as could preuaile againſt fiue Knightes of maruaylous ſtrength, but againſt more then one Knight, ſhe will not ſuffer her Champion to enter Combate, ſo that I ſtand in doubt, neuer to recouer my louing Lord and Huſband again. Fayre Lady (ſayth Florendos) ſende you to ſummon thoſe fiue Knightes to the fight, meane while I will prouide my ſelfe to ſtand in your defence.

Shortly after, he aduaunced himſelfe towarde the Caſtell gate, hee eſpyed the fiue Knightes to come forth at a falſe doore, who were all ſtrongly armed, and to the Prince one of them began in this order. Sir knight, we eſteeme it beſt for you to yeld your ſelfe, ſeeing Fortune hath beene ſo much your enemie to conduct you hither: ſo ſhall you finde vs freendly to you, where otherwiſe you may incurre your ſelfe double deſpite.

Truſt me (ſayd Florendos) firſt I intend to tris your cruelty, before I will vſe any regarde of your gentleneſſe: afterward I will make you anſwere of my further intent. Vpon this they came and aſſayled the Prince, and he likewiſe behaued himſelfe

with

with great agilitie against them: so that they confessed, they had neuer found such valour to remaine in one Knight, and he, neuer to haue allayed a more perillous aduenture. Often they stayed and fell to it agayne, the Prince hauing slaine two of them, and the Ladie vsing reprochfull wordes vnto them, that they fiue had not the power to preuaile agaynst one, which set the other in such a chafe, that they began to charge him with vnmercifull blowes, seeing they had no way to escape from him, because on the one side the sea hindered them, and into the Castell they could not retyre, for the lady within had commaunded the gate to bee made fast. Wherefore two of them fell downe dead before him, when the last knight seeing the danger he stode in, toke the poynt of his sword in his hand, and humbled himselfe before the Prince, as thus.

Most worthy knight, since Fortune hath allowed you the honour of this victorie, and that you haue preuailed agaynst all my companions, let pittie enter into your heart, to saue the life of him, who most humblie submitteth himselfe to your mercie. I graunt thee thy lyfe (sayde Florendos) because I will not bee thought of such a bloodie mind, to kill him that is not able to resist me.

Then sate he downe to rest himselfe, the ladie vsing great care to binde vp his wounds: when the Lady within the Castle, standing in feare least her stubbornesse might procure her greater iniury, sent one of her damosels, who opened the gate, which Florendos seeing, toke the ladie by the hande and entered the Castell, where they mette the lorde that had beene prisoner so long, who imbraced his ladie with verie great thankes, for bringing the knight that had wonne him his libertie, to whom he began in this order.

Worthy sir, your knightly deedes haue gayned such honour, that I cannot make estimation of them according as they haue worthily deserued: but if it shall please you to rest here a while, we will yeeld you what courtesie we can, and then we will depart together. Florendos gaue him great thankes, and stayed there to see the lady that kept the castle: but he could not attaine to his desire, because she had made herselfe fast in her Chamber,

so

ſo that no one might come to haue a ſight of her.

Then went he to ſée the place, where the Lady vſed to impriſon the Knights, amongſt whom he found the Prince Guerin: who reioyced marueylouſly to ſée Florendos, and knowing that hée had finiſhed this hard aduenture, hée accounted himſelfe happie to be in his company.

After that eight dayes were expired, they departed in a Galley from thence, to the houſe of the Knight and the Lady, where Guerin and hée founde themſelues ſo gratiouſly vſed, as if they had bene in the Court of *Conſtantinople*.

Within a while after, they toke their leaue of the Knight and the Lady, who gaue to each of them a very a good Horſe, and in their trauayling togither, they parted from one an other, becauſe Florendos deſired to iourney alone, that he might better approue the aduentures, which Fortune had reſerued for him.

Chap.

Chap. LXXV.

¶ How *Palmerin*, *Florian* and *Pompides*, in their trauaile met with a Damoſell, who brought them to the Caſtle of *Dramorant* the Cruell: where they founde *Albayzar* with the Sheelde of *Miragarda*, who had vanquiſhed twelue Knightes, and ſlew *Dramorant* the Lord of the Caſtle.

PAlmerin & his brethren, continuing in their trauayle towards *Conſtantinople*, ryding thorow a Foreſt, ſaw a Lady come ryding towards them in very great feare: who being come ſomewhat nére them, Florian ſtayed her Palfray, ſaying: Fayre Lady, I pray you to ſhew vs the cauſe of your feare? Als Syr (quoth ſhée) how can I ſtay to report any thing, ſéeing I dare ſcant aſſure my ſelfe in your company: for when I enterpriſed my iourney to the Court of ỹ *French* Queen, two knights came and reſiſted me, endeuouring themſelues to abuſe mine honour. But Fortune was ſo fauourable to me, that at my crie, a Knight came who defended my cauſe: and behaued himſelfe ſo worthily againſt them, that in open fight he ſlewe them both. Then paſſing by a Caſtle at the ende of this ſtone wall, he was aſſayled by twelue Knights: who, I feare me, will be the death of him, if hée be not ſpéedily holpen by ſome good reſcue, and truſt me Gentlemen, the loſſe of him would be verie great, being one of the moſt hardie Knights in all the world. I pray you Lady (ſaid Florian) bring vs to the caſtle where the knight remaineth in ſuch danger as you ſéeme to report: for it were great pitie, to ſuffer ſuch a knight to die for lack of help. Although (quoth ſhée) I was otherwiſe determined, yet will I bring you to the place, as well to trie your worthineſſe, as alſo ſhewe my good will to the knight, who in his owne danger hath pleaſured me ſo much.

This ſayd, they rode on togither, and in ſhort time they heard

the

the clattering of the weapons, where they found the knight to haue ſlaine fiue or ſixe of the knights, behauing himſelfe alſo verie manfully againſt the other, whereat the Prince fell into great admiration, which the Lady ſeeing, how they ſate ſtill and loked on, began to enter into theſe words. Why Gentlemen if you determined to doe nothing when you came, it had beene more honour for you to haue kept on your iourney, rather then to ſuffer ſo good a knight to be ſlaine in your preſence, and you ſtand by refuſing to ayd him, which maketh me iudge, that your weapons are verie ill beſtowed on you. Fayre Lady (anſwered Palmerin) the knight doth ſo well diſcharge his duetie, that we ſhould offer him great wrong if we preſumed to aid him: for ſo might we cut off the prayſe, which he ſhould worthily beare in the obtayning the victorie, which is the only cauſe of our ſtay. Marie, if we ſhould perceyue the knights, to haue any daungerous aduauntage ouer him, then would we ſhew him ſuch ayde in their reſiſtance, that you ſhould recall your words, and haue a better opinion of vs. While they continued this Parle, the knight (who was the famous Albayzar) of the twelue knights had left but foure aliue, which vrged Florian to this opinion in words. I beleeue that this knight is ordained, to darken the deeds of all knightes, yours onely accepted deere Brother Palmerin, vnto whom I knowe he neither can nor may approche, neuertheleſſe, I knowe not any one that profeſſeth knightly Armes, but would ſtriue to exalt his deeds, ſeeing the behauiour of ſo noble a Champion. In fine, they perceiued al the knightes to be ſlaine, except two, who were conſtrained to yelde themſelues to this noble Conquerour, when preſentlie came forth Dramorant himſelfe, very braeuly mounted & ſtrongly armed, which Albayzar ſeeing, mounted on his horſe, came to the Prince Palmerin and his Brethren in this manner. I pray you Gentlemen, to beſtow one of your ſpeares vpon me, to receiue the knight that prepareth himſelfe againſt me, aſſuring you, that I will not forget to remember your courteſie in ſo doing. Syr, ſaid Palmerin, becauſe it is duetye to fauour ſuch a knight as you, I am content to giue you mine, but me thinkes, ſeeing your ſelfe ſore hurte, you ſhould reſt a while, and referre the Juſt to one of vs.

Albayzar

Albayzar taking the Speare of Palmarin, sayd: If Fortune bée so much mine enemie, that shée suffer me to be brought into this knights subiection, you shall haue the better leysure and loue, to manifest the prowesse which remayneth in you. Then his Esquire seeing his Maister to want a shéeld, came and presented him the Portrait of the fayre Miragarda, but Albayzar refusing it, sayde. That it was rather made to looke on, then to employ it to any vse in fight. So preparing himselfe to run at Dramorant, who seeing him destitute of a shéeld, cast his owne to the ground with these words. Albayzar, I am very sory to sée thée in this poore estate, because the victory I might obtaine in vanquishing thée, can not returne any great honour to me: and because thou shalt not thinke me, to haue any aduauntage of thée, I giue thée this priuiledge which neuer yet had any. Here ending his talke, they fetched their course, and met each other with such puissance, that they were both forced to fall to the ground, very sore hurt: then rising and taking their Swordes, they beganne so fierce a Combate, that Palmerin did highly commend the valour of Albayzar, whom he would gladly haue knowledge of, which made him to begin in this manner.

Truly I make such account of him, that detayneth in his puissaunce the Shéeld of Miragarda, as I verily beléeue, Dramusiande who had it in kéeping, hath béen vanquished & brought into his subiection, which doth vrge me to great maruaile, séeing I could obtayne very little more at his handes, so that were this Knight so well disposed as I, I would hazarde my selfe against him, to bring the shéeld to the place from whence he hath brought it. Credite me, saide Florian, I can hardly beléeue that Dramusiande is as yet vanquished, albéit the déeds of this knight may moue vs to thinke it: wherefore let him first finish his Combat, and then we may be resolued out of this doubt. Albayzar and Dramorant strooue so long togither, that Palmerin would haue parted them, but his labour was in vayne: for Albayzar would by no meanes giue ouer, till hee had discharged Dramorant of his vitall breath. When himselfe béeing at the poynt ready to faynt with his long trauayle, as also the losse of his blood: Palmerin, Florian, and the Ladie came and sustayned him,

him, leading him into the Castle, where they were better receyued then they looked for, and had good leysure to attend the woundes of Albayzar, which were verie many, as also verie daungerous.

Chap. LXXVI.

¶ Howe *Florian* and *Albayzar* made defiaunce eache to other, and appoynted to ende their strife in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*.

BEcause you shall vnderstande more of Dramorant the Cruell, the Hystorie declareth, howe *Europa* the Aunt of the Giant *Dramusiande*, had a Brother, who was named *Dramorant*, one of the stoutest Giants that in his time lyued. He being in his flourishing yeares, became amourous of a fayre Damosell, the Daughter of a wise and discrete Gentlewoman, who would not giue her consent to the marriage, wherefore, hee toke her away perforce, and had a Sonne by her named Dramorant, whose hautie and valiaunt deedes, in tyme obtayned the name of Cruell. It chaunced the mother dyed in her trauell, which stroke so deepe to the heart of the Giant, seeing her dead, by whose loue his life was maintayned, that he through extreame greefe dyed shortly after, wherefore the Childe was kept by his Grandmother, vntill such time as he grewe in yeares and strength, more then in decent and vertuous manners: for his whole endeuoure was, to kill the innocent, rauish and spoyle fayre Ladyes, with his continuall inclination to all desperate and cruell attempts, so that he was feared of the Countrey round about him, vntill such time as Albayzar came, and preuayled against him as you haue heard before. Palmerin, Florian, and Pompides, keeping him

companie

companie in the Castell, vntill he had attained a better dispositi-on: Florian desired him to report, how he had gotten the shelde of Miragarda: For (quoth he) I know not well what to thinke, because hee that kept it, is well knowne to be one of the best Knights that euer professed armes.

Sir sayd Albayzar, I haue won the shéld by Prowesse and worthinesse, and haue vanquished him that vndertoke to kéepe it. Moreouer, I haue vowed not onely to present it to my Lady Targiana, whose knight and obedient seruant I am til death, but also to shewe it in all Princes Courts in the world, to manifest to all Knights, who dare auouch the contrary, that my Ladie Targiana, is the most fayre and noble Princesse liuing. And in this opinion, I will first goe to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, to make proofe of that which I haue héere professed.

Florian hearing his spéeches so proude and arrogant, greatly enuied thereat, and returned this answere. I am of the opinion sir, that this enterprise will returne you small aduauntage: for you shall finde in his Court, Ladyes, to whose beautie your Targiana will séeme altogither counterfeyte. But that which is more, you shall finde so many Knightes to enter this challenge; that I doubt you shall receyue more shame by this ridiculous intent, then eyther fame or prayse can any way beare you companie.

Albayzar in a great anger, stayed Florian with these termes. Sir knight, you see well in what estate I am at this present, but if you dare take the paine to come to the Emperours Court, whither I intend to goe so soone as I may possible; I will cause you to knowe, howe farre the beautie of my Targiana doth surmount any ladie that you can name, if so be you dare enter the Combate with mee: and héereon I giue you my hande, that I will not fayle to be there as soone as you, if so be I may possible, where our deeds shal witnesse the worthinesse of the cause that we maintaine.

The three Princes vpon this departed presently, leaning Albayzar, to whom we will returne when occasion shall serue: but they endeuoured themselues so well in trauaile, that they arri-

arriued in the kingdome of *Hungaria*, being glad they had attay-
ned ſo nere to *Conſtantinople*. But Palmerin remained in his for-
mer doubts, as concerning the commaund of his Lady and Miſ-
ſtreſſe: but Siluian the only Phiſition of theſe extreame Paſſi-
ons, gouerned his maſters cogitations exceeding well. Neuer-
theleſſe, his two Brethren perceyued ſomewhat, yet they durſt
not intrude themſelues in the matter, but rid on till they came
to a place, where they would take ſhipping to paſſe into *Greece*.
And while the mariners were prouiding for theyr departure,
the Princes delighted to walke along in a fayre plaine, where
they had not long ſtayed, but they eſpyed a Coach couered all
with blacke, and three Eſquires that droue it, making diuers
dolefull and grieuous lamentations. Vppon this mourneſull
ſpectacle, Florian approched the Coach, & lifting vp the cloath, he
beheld a Knight lying in greene armour, ſo imbrued with blood,
that one could hardly iudge of what colour it was. This mo-
ued Florian to great beatiineſſe, and being deſirous to know the
cauſe of his miſfortune, he came to one of the Eſquires, willing
him to report, by what miſchance the Knight was ſlaine. The
Eſquire hauing ſmall leyſure to ſtay, made him ſhortly anſwer
in this ſort.

If you deſire to vnderſtand the infortunate hap of this knight,
follow me, and I ſhall bring you to the aduenture, where you
may atchieue ſuch rare renowne, that neyther death, nor tyme
is able to extinguiſh out of memorie. Surely (quoth Florian)
I haue alwayes deſired to imploy my ſelfe, where I ſuppoſed to
be the greateſt daunger, yet could neither feare diſmay me, nor
any doubt hinder me. And thus concluding his ſpeeches, he fol-
lowed the Coach, deſirous to ſee the ende of that the Eſquire
had tolde him. Palmerin and Pompides ſeeing him gone ſo ſone,
walked ſoftly along the valley, when in a while a Damoſel pre-
ſented her ſelfe before them, mounted on a blacke palfay, and ſa-
luted them in this manner. I deſire you Gentlemen, that one of
you would ſo much fauour me, as to goe with me to the ſuccour
of a Lady, whom three knights endeuor to abuſe, and to put her
to death in moſt cruell maner. Pompides hearing the complaint
of the Damoſell, began as thus to the Prince Palmerin.

Seeing

seeing this present enterprise, doth not require your force to be shewne therin, I pray you giue me leaue to accompany the Damosell, that I may trie how Fortune wil assist me in this cause.

Palmerin, who desired to be alone in the company of Siluian, was verie glad that Pompides should assist the Damosell: so taking leaue of each other, Pompides departed about his enterprise, and Palmerin to the accustomed remembrance of his Lady Polinarda, wherin he walked so much time, that he could not repaire to any place of lodging, but was glad for that night, to take his rest in a litle thicket of Trées. Where he had no sooner layd him downe, but he heard one complaine in very dolefull maner: when drawing neare, the better to heare him (the night being so darke as they could not descrie one an other) he heard the heauy wight begin as thus. O fond Florendos, why wost thou thus complain of thy greefe, seeing thy Lady Miragarda doth take such delight therein, that shee forgeth not of his vtter ruine, who submitteth himselfe chiefly vnder her gratious regard: I loue me right well, that all trauaile may be ended, in the desire of one to do you seruice: but what shall he do, to whome you vse such entertainment, that you may not permit him pleasure, that doth you most honour, nor will suffer him to be forgotten and depriued of life, whereby he might haue lesse occasion to complaine of your crueltie? So ending his mones with a greeuous sigh, he sate him downe and fel a sleep: then Palmerin perceiuing it was the Prince Florendos, determined oftentimes to make himselfe knowne, but fearing to hinder him of his enterprise, chaunged his minde: bewayling as much the feaintnesse of Florendos, as he did the extreame case of his owne misfortune. And when the day appeared, he departed as secretly as he could thence away: desiring to attaine the Emperours Court, where he might conclude the seuerall motions of doubt and feare, which Loue presented to his oppressed minde.

Chap. LXXVII.

¶ How *Florian*, accompanying the Coatch with the dead knight, met on the Seas with *Arduramet*, the baſtarde Brother of the valiant *Albayzar*; where they defied eche other to the Combate. And what happened to *Pompides*, following the Ladie.

FLorian of the Deſart, kéeping company with the Coach and the three Eſquires, béeing a great way out of ſight from his Brethren, one of them began thus to conferre with him. Syr ſéeing you deſire ſo much to knowe the knight who is ſlaine, and that you ſéeme affectionate to revenge his wrong if néede were, giue eare, and I will diſcourſe thereof to you at large. You ſhall underſtand that this knight is named Sortibran, the eldeſt Brother of the famous King Friſol, whoſe worthineſſe hath alwayes béene ſuch, that he euer bare the name of the moſt redoubted knight in all his Kingdome.

So it is, that Fortune verie little fauourable to him, as yeſter day conducted an Eſquire to his Caſtell, who with wéeping teares, deſired Sortibran to aſſiſt him in a doubtfull cauſe, wherto he courteouſlye gaue his conſent, not thinking on the trecherous intent of the Eſquire, who brought him into a place where foure of his enimies awaighted his comming; and ſetling himſelfe againſt them all, in the ende Sortibran was there cruellie ſlaine. We béeing aduertiſed of this great miſhappe, came to fetch him to his Caſtle, where he might ſée his wounded body honourablie interred, meane while, one of his young Sonnes is gone to the Court, to ſéeke ſome knight that will reuenge his Fathers death. Therefore, if you deſire to aſſiſt and ſuccoure

him

him in this case, you shall not onely enlarge your eternall renowne, but also shall worke such occasion, that none may or dare presume to commit any such Treason. Florian promising the Esquires to accomplishe theyr request, ridde on with them, till they came to the Sea coast; where they entred a Galley, that attended theyr comming, and having there shipped the body of Sortibran, they styled away with a pleasaunt gale of winde.

Not long had they bene on the Seas, but they were discouered by foure Turkish Galleyes, which came presently and boorded them, when seing so small resistaunce, Arduramet, who was a Moore, and Captaine of theyr Fleete, came into theyr Vessell, where beholding the riche Armour of Florian, and iudging him to be a noble Knight, he entertayned him verie courteously, commaunding the Esquires, to cast the dead body of theyr Lord into the Sea, and the next morning they hoysed Sayles, to goe on theyr iourney.

This Arduramet was the bastard Brother to the Prince Albayzar, who was trauailing to seeke him, to giue him to vnderstand, that the Soldane of *Babylon* his Father was dead, after whome it was his right to succéede his place. Arduramet in talking with Florian, demaunded of him, if at any time he had heard of the Prince Albayzar, and reported such markes and tokens to him, that he knewe well it was he, that had vanquished Dramorant the Cruell.

Then bethinking him of the Combate, assigned betweene him and Albayzar, to be perfourmed in the Emperours Court, and that his businesse had so chaunced, as he could not méete him there at the appointed time, he beganne to be greatly offended with himselfe, in so much, that Arduramet desired him to shewe the cause of his heauinesse.

But when he had vnderstoode eche seuerall clause, in a great anger he began thus to rage. Thinkest thou there is any Knight in the worlde, that may or dare attempt against my Lorde and Brother Albayzar? certainlye thou art much beholding to Fortune, for deliuering thée from so great a daunger.

Neuerthelesse, if thou haſt ſo great a deſire to ſhew thy prowesse as here thou doſt ſeeme to vſe in proteſtation, let vs now goe to the Court of the great Turke, where I wil make thée confeſſe before the Princeſſe Targiana, that Albayzar is the moſt honourable knight liuing on the earth, and ſhe, the onely and perfect Goddeſſe for beautie. Beſide, if thou thinkeſt he hath offred thée any wrong, if thy ſtomacke ſerue thée thereto, reuenge thy ſelfe on me, who will die in his cauſe, for proofe wherof, receiue there my Gloue, if thou dare.

Florian, who deſired to manifeſt his valour in ſtraunge countreys, receyued very gladly the challenge of Arduramet, who thinking to honour his Brother with the Conqueſt of Florian, went to the Court of the great Turke, where to their determination, at this time we will leaue them.

Let vs now remember Pompides, who trauayled with the Damoſell till they came to a thicket of Trees, where he hearde one make a verie great clamour, and loking aſide, beholde a Knight offering monſtrous diſhonour to a Ladie, and two Knights ſitting by on horſebacke, laughing at the ſimple ſhift ſhee made, to defend her ſelfe from the villaynous intent of the knight.

Pompides not able to ſuffer ſo great ſhame in his ſight, couched his launce againſt him that abuſed the Lady, ſo that he ran him cleane thorow the head, and layde him dead on the ground before him: and dealing roughly awhile with the other twaine, he ſerued them both of the ſame ſauce, as the laſt deſert of them that would abuſe themſelues in ſo vile a ſort.

Then came the Lady, and ſubmitted her ſelfe at the féete of Pompides, but the feare ſhée ſuſtayned by their crueltie, would hardly ſuffer her to vſe anie ſpéech: wherfore Pompides taking her in his armes, and ſéeing the beauty eſtate, and great perplexitie, he comforted her in this maner.

Fayre Lady, let no feare as now ſéeme to diſmay your minde, for here is no body, but ſuch as will imploy themſelues in your defence.

My Lorde (quoth ſhée) theſe bloodie minded men haue brought me into ſuch feare, that albéeit I ſée them dead before my

my face, yet the remembraunce of their cruelties doth still make me afrayde: wherefore, I desire you to depart, and leaue me to mourne my great mishap, else shall I still be fearefull, as the Bird on the braunch in daunger of the Fowler.

Pompides began to smile, to see the little trust the Lady reposed in his company: neuertheless, minding to satisfie her desire, who was verie beautifull, as also of a vertuous and honest disposition, he departed from her, accompanied with the Damosell that had brought him thither. Who reported to him, how the Knights that would haue ranished the Ladie, met with her as shee trauayled toward the Court of king Frisol, who were newlie come from the slaughter of Sortibran, and meeting with her, endeuoured by their fayre speech to allure her to their lust, but when they sawe shee would not consent, they would vrge her to it perforce. So Pompides departing from her, followed after Palmerin, because he desired to trauell still in his company.

Chap. LXXVIII.

¶ Of that which happened to *Palmerin* of *England*, after he was departed from the Prince *Florendos*, and how while he was fighting with the Giant *Eracander*, *Albayzar* arriued there and holpe him to ouercome his enemies.

AFter that Palmerin had left Florendos sleeping at the Tree, he came into a Forrest, halfe a mile from the Citie of *Buda*, where the King of *Hungarie* lay, and there he perceyued a compame of Knightes and Ladyes by a Fountayne, wherefore fearing least their companie might bee some hinderaunce to his trauayle, hee turned his Horse to ryde an other way, for it was all his intent to abandon places of

reſort, becauſe he might the better commune and diſpute of his Loue. As hée was ryding, hée turned his head, and eſpied these pleaſaunt company by the Fountaine, to be very fiercely fighting togither: wherfore hée turned again, to goe thither, where he ſawe this great conflict, but before hée came, all was done and quiet, becauſe the enemy had taken them that gladly ſtroue with reſiſtance, who were the Ducheſſes of *Pontus* and *Duraco*, trauayling to the Court of their noble Father, in the company of the Prince Dirree, who in this vnfortunate ſkirmiſh was ſlain. Which vrged Palmerin to great heauineſſe when hée ſawe him, as alſo the heauy crie the Ladies made, being in the hold of Bracandor, a mightie Giant, inhabiting there in a Rocke, and had ten knights there daily waighting on him.

Palmerin pittying the Ladyes miſhap, couched his ſpeare, and ran againſt the Giant with ſuch force, that he laide him along on the earth, in manner as though he were ſtarke dead: which the ten knights ſtanding by and ſéeing, came altogither running vpon him, but he defended himſelfe ſo wel, that they had not the power to vnhorſe him, for his hardy blowes made them quickly tole their courage. Bracandor being ryſen vp againe, commanded the knights to retire, becauſe he would reuenge his iniury himſelfe; whereupon they gaue ouer, when the Giant and Palmerin ſternly dealing with one an other, Bracandor in the ende began greatly to faint. The knights ſéeing the daunger hée was in, forced not of their Maiſters commaund, but came and beſet the Prince Palmerin, who (albeit he receiued many dangerous hurts) paide them their due, but little to their profit.

The Ladies continued in prayers for his good aſſiſtance, eſtéeming him the beſt knight that euer they had ſéene: and Bracandor ſéeing the marueylous force of one onely knight, beganne to blaſpheme his God, and ran in ſuch violent maner againſt the Prince, that had not God indued him with great pollicie and force, the leaſt of his blowes was ſufficient to haue ſlaine him. Bracandor beholding fiue of his knights ſlaine, through his dangerous woundes, and diſpaire of himſelfe, fell to the grounde: Palmerin being well pleaſed to be ryd of ſuch an enemy, in ſhort time ſent the other foure to beare their Maiſter company, to

whom he came, offering to take off his Helmet, that he might haue presently cut off his head.

But Astapardo came forth accompanied with ten knights, and charged him so sodainly, that he had not leysure to commend himselfe to his Mistresse. Palmerin was reduced into very great perplexitie, yea, and his death appoynted in this furious skirmish; had not the puissaunt Albayzar presently arriued there, who seeing the great iniury was offered to one knight, and that it was he which gaue him his speare, when he fought agaynst Dramorant the Cruell: he ranne against Astapardo in such maner, that his speare went quite thorow his body and Armor, and the other behaued themselues so well, that the most part were slaine, the rest saued their liues by flight. Palmerin seeing himselfe deliuered from so great a perill, came & offred great thanks to the Prince Albayzar: but he not suffering him to vse any such courtesie, without making knowne what or who he was, set spurres to his Horse, and ryd away in great haste.

Then Palmerin returned to Bracandor, and finding him to be as yet aliue, hee commaunded the Esquires to leade him after him, and so he rode to the Citie of *Buda*, accompanied with the Duchesses and the Ladies, who were very sorie for the death of Dirree and their other knights, but well pleased againe by the noble and hautie deeds of Palmerin.

The gallant Hiſtorie,

Chap. LXXIX.

¶ Heere ſhall be declared vnto you, what and who the Giant *Bracandor* was? and wherfore he came to remaine in that place.

VChreport the Hiſtory deliuereth vnto vs, that in the Perilous Iſle there remayned a Giant named Bucarquant, who ruled the Iſle in ſuch cruell manner, that his Subiectes did ſtand in more doubt of him then the death. So that to put him beſide the gouernment of the Iſle, they concluded to conſpire his death by poyſon. As for his ſonne Bracandor, who was innocent of the wicked and diuilliſh déedes of his Father, yet fearing that gouernmẽt would prick him to the like cruelty, they chaſed him out of the Iſle, giuing him no other company, then his Nephew Aſtapardo. Theſe twaine went into the kingdome of *Hungaria*, where they purpoſed to people a litle Mountain, to which they had giuen the name of the Inhabited Rocke, for in no other place might they be ſuffered to liue in quiet, becauſe reuenge wold be ſought for ỹ cruel déeds of Bucarquant. There they had gotten a company of bloody minded and diſhoneſt knights liuing by robberie, deflowring faire Virgins and Ladyes, & all villainous déeds that might be deuiſed, till at laſt they heard of theſe Duchelles, who went to ſée King Friſol their Father in lawe, accompanied with the Prince Ditree and other knights. Suddainly they came and ſet vpon them, ſo that the Prince and the knights were ſlaine, as alſo fiue of them belonging to Bracandor, til to their reſkewe came the Prince Palmerin, who behaued himſelfe as you haue heard before.

When they were come to the Cittie of *Buda*, the King Friſol vnderſtanding the death of his Sonne, toke it ſo heauily, as

ſuch

such a great losse did forceably constraine him, yet he dissembled his greefe, and came with the Duchesse to the Prince Palmerin, giuing very great thankes for his courtesie, and commaunded he should be vsed with meruailous good respect, till his wounds were healed, and his strength somewhat better increased. The Citizens tooke the Giant Bracandor, & without the kings leaue they put him to death, burning his bones, that nothing might be left to be seene of such a cruell villaine. Soone after, King Frisol, not able to withstand the extremity of his greefe, meekelye yelded his dayes to ỹ stroke of death, which was no small greefe to his noble Linage, but as well to his loyal & obedient subiects, who greatly lamented the losse of such a gratious Prince.

His Obsequies and Funerales most magnificallie finished, Estrellant the Sonne of the Prince Diree, receiued the name of theyr rightful and renowned king, who committed the gouernment of the Scepter, to one of the most noble Lords in all *Hungaria*, because his time of ease was not as yet come, but would follow the exercise of a valiant Knight at Armes. And Palmerin staied a while in the Citie of *Buda*, till his strength would permitte him to beare Armour, and then he followed his intent, which was alwaies to see the places of greatest aduenture.

Chap. LXXX.

¶ How *Don Florian* beeing in the Court of the great *Turke*, entred the fight with the Bastarde *Arduramet*, and vanquished him.

HEere must we remember Arduramet and the Prince Florian, who being landed, came to ỹ Turkes Court, where Arduramet receyued great thankes of the Turke himselfe, for ỹ Prisoners he had taken in his fortunate voyage. When comming

comming to the Princes Targiana, whoſe gentle nature affoꝛ-ded him a gracious welcome; Arduramet deliuered his ſpéches in this manner. My gracious Ladie, ſince the time I departed from your excellency, I haue endured a long and tedious trauell, to recouer my Lord and Brother Albayzar. And albeit it was not my Fortune to méete with him, yet haue I heard ſuch report of his déeds, as my heart is contented, and my labours finiſhed, aſſuring you, that he hath wonn ſuch renowne againſt the Chriſtians, that they which haue no knowledge of him, do dayly deſire both to ſée him, and to make proofe of their puiſſaunt behauiour againſt him.

Beſide, I haue heard, that he hath conquered the Shéld of the fayre Miragarda, wherewith he is gone to the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, to maintaine againſt all knights that dare auouch the contrarie, your ſéemely ſelfe, to be the onely Goddeſſe of beautie on the earth. And during the tyme I was in his ſearch, it happened I take certaine priſoners: among whome I found this Knight, who both tolde me newes of my Lord Albayzar, and howe hée had aſſigned to fight againſt him in the Emperours Court, whereupon ſuch words aroſe betwéen vs, that we haue appoynted a Combate, to be tryed and ended in this Court.

Florian ſéeing the great pride of Arduramet, was ſtricken with ſuch choler, that hée began to vtter his mind in theſe ſpéches. Arduramet, we are arriued in this place, where I muſt entend the meane to accompliſh my promiſe. And albéit Albayzar is a valiant knight at Armes, as the effect of his déedes doe manifeſt no leſſe: yet will I maintayne and proue againſt you, that hée hath not won the Shéld by any manner of Conqueſt. As for the Princeſſe Targiana, her beautie I both eſtéeme and confeſſe of ſuch authoritie, as he that ventureth the field in her fauour, cannot chuſe but ſpéede happily in all his déedes. But if it ſhall pleaſe her to licence me the Féeld, I will defend againſt you, Albayzar, and all the knights of your laiwe, that I rather deſerue to be receiued in hir ſeruice, then you all, or any that you can eſtéeme of.

Arduramet, who could not ſuffer theſe braue words, eſpecially of

of one that was his prisoner, in a rage cast his Helmet on the ground, and began to raile in these tearms that follow. Oh Mahomet, why dost thou suffer in my presence, a Christian to presume in so vile and presumptuous brags? My gratious Lady, I desire you to assure this miscreant the Feild, for I owe not to leaue him, til I haue reuenged this rare and monstrous iniury.

Targiana commaunded Florian to take of his helmet, to whose will in gentle manner he presently obeyed: but he was so offended with the words of Arduramet, that his beautie was farre otherwise, then it was alwayes accustomed, for which cause, the Princesse commanded Arduramet to depart, and to make himselfe ready to enter the combate. As for the Prince Florian, her affection was so greatly placed on him, that she toke him prisoner vnder her protection: and the better to assure him safe from daunger, she commaunded fiftie knights should be presently armed, to see that none might come neare to hurt him, during the time he should combate with Arduramet.

Then Florian kissing her hand, departed to the place appointed for the fight, and she vp into the Chamber, to see how euery thing happened, and then came the fiftie knights into the feild by the aduice of Targiana, where Arduramet was prauncing like a noble champion, and the great Turke himselfe stood in the window by his Daughter, desirous to see the ende of this noble enterprise.

Arduramet boasting himselfe to the Princesse Targiana, touched his Speare against the Prince Florian, with these words. Now, my Ladie, I will cause this knight to knowe, that your seruaunts can, and will bring all other into their subiection: but Florian brake his Speare so valiauntly vpon him, that he sent him to the ground with maruellous violence, wherat the great Turke was somewhat displeased, but Targiana greatly triumphed.

Arduramet sorrowfull for this mishap, came to the Prince with his Sword in his hand, as thus. My knight, my Sword shall make amendes for this fault, which if thou offer not the sooner to resist, I will trench my Blade in the belite of thy Horse. I perceyue well (sayd Florian) it is needlesse to vse any

aduauntage

aduantage to ſuch a knight as you, and ſo deſcending from his horſe, betweene them began a daungerous Combat, Wherein Florian ſo cruelly martired the Armour of Arduramet, that the great Turke would gladly haue had them parted, fearing the death of Arduramet, but Targiana deſired him to let him trie it out, becauſe her minde did aſſure the victory to the ſtraunge knight.

Arduramet ſéeing himſelfe ſo ill intreated, thought many times to haue yéelded himſelfe: but thinking on the ſhame hée might get in ſo doing, concluded to fight till his latter gaſpe, which in ſhort time hée did, and fell downe dead at the féete of Florian, who departed out of the field, and came to the Princeſſe Targiana, in whoſe preſence he fell on his knée, vttering theſe ſpéeches. Faire Lady, it is not vnknowne to you, that through miſchaunce and vnhappie aduenture, I haue bene brought into this land, where I am ſtraunge to all, and not knowne of any: where, ſéeing your bountie hath allowed me the victory, I deſire in recompence of the great honour you haue done me, that I may henceforth imploy my ſelfe in your ſeruice, wherein I ſhall manifeſt, how greatly I am bound to your gentle and curteous nature. Targiana ſomewhat chaunging colour, looked earneſtly on her Father, and then came and receiued Florian very gratiouſly, allowing him to be her onely knight: whereat the great Turke was very well pleaſed, and he ſtayed there in the ſeruice of Targiana, who was no leſſe affectionate towards him, then hée was willing to do that which pleaſed her.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXI.

¶ How *Dramusiande* & *Florendos* fought togither, and hurt each other verie daungerously, and how *Palmerin* arriued there, and wrought the meanes to releeue their feeble estates.

THe Giaunt Dramusiande, of whom no mention hath bin made, since his departure from the Castle of Almarol, trauayled many Countries, to finde the Knight that had taken the Shelde of Miragarda thence: in which trauaile, hee proued both famous and fortunate, that at last he arriued at the Castle of Dramorant the Cruell, who was his kinsman, and there hee vnderstood, that hee which had slaine Dramorant, was the Knight that carried away the Shelde of Miragarda, which made him the more affectionate and desirous to seeke him. And as hee rode through the Dominions of *Hungaria*, hee met a Knight ryding very sad and full of heauinesse, attyred in blacke Armour: to whom hee vsed a curteous greeting, but the Knight made him no answere at all, whereupon hee toke him by the hand, saying: Sir Knight, why do you not make answere to those that offer you curtesie?

The Knight being in a sad concept, and at these words reuiuing himselfe, cast his eyes on Dramusiande verie grieuously, with this answere. Trust me sir knight, this heart of mine is so afflicted, these eyes so ouerwatched, and these eares with silent opinions so much dulled, that I am ignorant whether you saluted mee or no: but if you should thinke I heard you, and refused to answere you with the like, credit mee, you should verie much deceiue your selfe. I perceiue well (quoth Dramusiande) you haue spoken the truth, wherewith I hold my selfe well contented: but could you report to mee, where I might finde a knight, who beareth a Shelde, wherein is pictured the faircst face that euer

euer nature framed, hauing on it the letters of her name, which are, the pereleſſe and inequall Miragarda.

At theſe wordes the knight gaue a greeuous ſigh, ſaying: Surely ſir, I doe greatly deſire to meete with him my ſelfe, becauſe my trauels are to no other end, and I ſeeke him, onely to Combate with him, to bring backe the Shéelde, with his head to the Caſtell of Almaroll, from whence he was ſo bolde as to take it away. So that this enterpriſe toucheth me more then any one aliue: wherefore, I deſire you to giue ouer your trauell, and betake your ſelfe to to reſt of your life, for mine hath beene preſerued in the daunger of this aduenture, which maketh me the more deſirous to followe it. Dramuſiande (who was ignoraunt of this Knight) ſéeing him to vſe his intent in that order, endeuoured to knowe him, but his labour was ſpent to no ende or profite. Whereforе they were ſo incenſed with ſuch anger, that they gaue ſcope to their Steeds, and met togither ſo nobly, that they were both diſmounted to the ground, and then they fell to it a freſh with their ſwords, ſo that their Armour and expence of their blood, witneſſed the dangerous eſtate of both their perſons. For Dramuſiande thought, no two knightes in the world could handle him ſo, without it were the noble Palmerin, or Florian his brother, which made him a great while to thinke this knight was one of them, till at laſt faintneſſe on either ſide willed them to breath, when Dramuſiande looking on his battered armour, began on this manner.

Oh wretched Fortune, am I brought into ſuch debilitie, that I haue not the power to vanquiſh this one knight: Aie me déere Miſtreſſe, I know this miſhap chanceth, onely becauſe you haue no minde to remember me. This fight haue I attempted vnder your gracious name, wherein ſuffer me not to be vanquiſhed, but graunt me ſo happy, that I may render your Shéeld againe into your cuſtodie: and afterward (in recompence of my dutifull and faythfull ſeruice) put me to death if it be your gracious pleaſure.

The Knight on the other ſide was as greeuouſly paſſioned, thinking verily to finiſh his dayes in this Combate: whereforе, he began in this order to vſe his complaints. Madame, I ſhould

be

be verie happy (considering the desire I haue alwayes had) at this present howr to end all my troubles, because your delight hath euer bene, to bring me to the last extremitie of my vitall course. Yet am I highly one way contented, knowing that I die in the honourable seruice, wherwith I haue continually endeuoured to gratifie your desire.

So breaking of his speeches, they set very egerly to their combate, and at last was brought vnto such feblenesse, that they were both forced to fall to the ground: but Fortune, who preserued them to a greater conquest of honour, caused at that verie instant, the noble Palmerin of *England* to arriue in that place, who knowing Dramusiande, supposed verily that he was slaine, wherefore he came to the other knight, and taking his Helmet off, and perceyuing that it was the noble Florendos, he became so ouercharged with greefe, that he could hardly sustaine himselfe from falling to the earth.

Then he commaunded Siluian to goe to the Cittie, and presently to bring Chirurgions with him, because he thought verily they were almost past recouerie: and Siluian knowing, that the death of these two knights, might be an occasion to put his Maisters life in daunger, vsed such diligence, that in short time he returned with two verie expert Maisters in Chirurgerie. Palmerin desired them to manifest their knowledge at that present, in recouering the health of those daungerous wounded knights, and his recompence should exceede in liberalitie: so when the Chirurgians had searched their woundes, they found them not so daungerous, as their weakenesse and wearinesse, wherfore they promised (by the grace of God) to bring them into as good estate of health as euer they were. The Prince reioyced at their good answere, and caused Siluian to fetch a Coach from the Citie, wherein they were brought to the house of an auncient Gentleman, and there Palmerin bare them company, vntill they were able to trauaile againe.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXII.

¶ How *Albayzar* came to the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, and of the conditions he made there, to begin his aduenturous intent.

VEry well prouided, and full of renowned knights, was ẏ Court of the Emperour Palmerin, at ſuch time as Albayzar (hauing left Palmerin of *England*, where hée ſlewe Bracandor) arriued there; when alighting from his horſe, hée came vp into the great hall, in very faire gréene Armour, beſet with golden Spheares, with two Eſquires attending on him, where finding the Emperor ſitting with the principall of his knights, he thronged through them, and reuerenced himſelfe before the Emperour, with theſe ſpæches.

Moſt dread and puiſſant Emperour, I haue béene conſtrained to viſit your Court, for two cauſes which I hold as eſpeciall: the one, to ſée the noble mindes that are alwayes here abyding, the other, to trie my ſelfe againſt them all, on her behalfe that hath ſent me hither. Giuing you to vnderſtand, that for the loue of the fayreſt, and moſt noble Lady in the world, I haue béene at the Caſtle of the Giant Almarol, where by force I haue obtayned the Shéelde of the fayre Miragarda, which by force I beare, onely to honour that Saint, to whom I homage my heart, and will enforce all knights to yéeld as vaſſailes. So that if your Highneſſe will licence me the Féelde, I will compell all the knights of your Court, as alſo any other that dare auouch the contrary: My Lady and Miſtreſſe Targiana, the onely Daughter to the great Turke, my Lord and Soueraigne, is ſhée that ſhall beare the prize aboue all for beautie.

And theſe conditions I dow require in mine attempt, that the Defendant, on his Shéelde ſhall bring the liuely Portrayt of his Lady,

Lady, with her name to be verified at the sute thereof, because it shall be the onely recompence the Conquerour shall gaine. And there be any, who will manifest themselues to be but indifferently fauoured of their Ladies, they shall be sworne to giue in writing the name of theyr Mistresse.

As for him that hath the good hap to vanquish me, he shall not onely be Lord of the Shéeld of my Lady Targiana, but shal haue likewise deliuered to him, all the Shéeldes which Fortune shall allow me by my prowesse. And furthermore to be graunted, that the knight dismounted in the Iust, shall not haue the lycence to fight with his Sword, but as vanquished, deliuer his Shéelde, and so depart.

Now erpect I your answere most redoubted Emperour, as cócerning the request of him, that hath trauailed many a strange Countrey: and now commeth to make tryall of the valure and puissaunte of your knights, if so be they can conceiue the courage to aduenture the Combat on the behalfe of their Ladies. When he had ended his spæches, a great tumult arose among ỹ knights and ladies of the Court, who were very desirous to sée Albayzar in the field: the ladies, to know the valure of theyr amorous seruants, and the knights to manifest the cause to deserue theyr loue, euery one wishing to qualifie this presumptuous challenge.

The Emperour would make no answere to Albayzar, till such time as he had conferred with his Councell: when then he returned with this reply. You haue (Sir knight) attempted such a hautie enterprise, as if we should deny, we should not onely graunt our cowardise, but also hinder you of many noble Exployts, to the greése of your selfe, as also of such knights, as haue a desire to shewe themselues in the field. Wherfore, the field is lycenced you at what time you please, and your conditions allowed, which were before specified: but I desire you first to resolue me of one thing, are you not allyed to the Soldane Oloricque of *Babilon*, because it séemeth you resemble him some what in fauour? My lord (answered Albayzar) the curtesie you haue offered me, moueth me in humilitie to kisse your gratious hand, assuring you that I am the sonne of the Soldane Oloricque, and

am called by the name of Albayzar.

The Emperour aroſe immediatly and imbraced him, ſaying: I would gladly ſée you in my Court, in an other eſtate then you are at this preſent, but loue ſhall now excuſe your enterpriſe. And then hée commaunded, a Chamber ſhould be prouided for him, but he made refuſall thereof, becauſe he had ſworne not to depart the Fælde, till hée ſawe the iſſue of his hautie deſire.

The Empreſſe and Gridonia ſent vnto him, deſiring that hée would ſuffer them to view the Shældes of Targiana and Miragarda: wheron they entred into iudgement, that although Targiana was very faire, yet was ſhée nothing comparable to the Princeſſe Miragarda. With ſeuerall ſuppoſe they went from hand to hand, till at laſt they came to the Princeſſe Polinarda, who was ſomewhat offended, to ſée the Princeſſe Miragarda ſo ſingular and fayre: which made her now to wiſh, that the noble Palmerin of *England* would now arriue at the Court, for ſhée perſwaded her ſelfe, that his worthineſſe would aduance her to the glory of the Shældes. So that ſometime ſhée was minded to ſend for him, but then by and by ſhée altred her thought: ſo that ſhée miniſtred occaſion, to ſome diſdainfull minde of that noble ſexe, how no ſtabilitie or conſtancie, is to be found in a woman.

Then was the Picture of Altea brought, which for a precious Iewel, ſupplied a rowme in the Empreſſe Coffer: and comparing her with the fayre Miragarda, ſhée was found to differ very farre in beautie. Albayzar receiuing his Shældes, departed to the place appointed for the Turnament, where the Emperour had commaunded two Tentes to be erected: and on a Piller neare adioyning, was placed the fayre Portrayt of the Princeſſe Targiana, and Miragarda was ſet at her fæte, in ſigne of being vanquiſhed. And becauſe it was as then ſomewhat late, the knights had not the opportunitie to trie themſelues that night, wherfore they referred their determination till the next morning.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ What happened to *Albayzar*, at his first running at the Tilt.

ON the morrow, the Knightes preaced apace to the Iouſt, when ſtriuing who ſhould bee firſt, cauſed a murmure to ariſe amongſt them: wherefore, the Emperour commaunded the Iudges of the Fæld, that no one ſhould approach the Tilt, but firſt to be permitted by theyr appoyntment. Then was Criſpian of *Macedon* allowed the firſt Iuſt, but Albayzar would not receiue him, becauſe hée brought not in his Shæld the Portrayt of his Lady, according to the order appointed: in like caſe all the other Knights had fayled in that poynt, wherfore the Iouſt was ſtayed for foure dayes, in which time, euery one had his Lady to be artificially figured.

On the fifth day, Emeralde the Fayre, who was reputed in the Court, for a good and hardie Knight, preſented the Regardaunts a Shæld, wherein was pictured the faire Artezaura, and hauing done his dutie to the Courtly Attendaunts, hée ran againſt Albayzar, who met with ſuch puiſſance, that hée ſent him headlong to the ground. Then Eſcarol entred the Fælde, preſenting his Shæld, wherein was engraued his Lady, and Artinella bianca written vnder her: whoſe ill fortune was ſuch, that he was ſent to kéepe the Prince Emeralde company, and their Shælds placed vnder the fayre Targiana.

The next were Altaris and Rogeralde, both of them the ſeruants to Belliana, Daughter to the Duke of *Conſtance*, each of them bearing her Picture in his Shælde: whom Albayzar ſerued euen as he had done the other. Wherfore the Emperor commanded the Iuſt to ceaſe for that day: greatly eſteeming ỹ noble valure that hée had ſéene accomplished by the Prince Albayzar.

The Emperour came to the Iusting place the second day, a great deale soner, and the Ladies hied to the windowes, to see which of theyr seruants should accomplish the best endeuour, but Albayzar was on horseback, attending him that should first come, who was Sir Badiart the Knight to Lucenda, but the slenderneſſe of her beautie, and simpleneſſe of her Knight, made his Shéelde be placed amongſt the other. After him came Ricardoze, for his fayre Adoreta, Argolant, frende to Poliphia, Archanero of *Sclauonia*, the knight of the faire Iuliana, Leonardin & Baruolant, *Frenche* knights, and both affectionate to the Princeſſe Arnalte, Alisban, the seruant of Armenia, and diuers others that I will not name, to auoyde prolixitie, but Albayzar still remained victor, to the little content of the Emperour, who sawe his Knights so foyled, as also the noble Primalcon, who determined if he remained stil conquerour, to enter the Cõbat againſt him. Oftentimes would Albayzar, frequent the Image of his Lady, with his Amorous discourses, béeing so blinded in Loue, that the picture of Miragarda, whome euery one commended, he supposed inequall to his Lady Targiana. The Retrait sounded, euery one retyred, & the Emperour after suupper, required the Prince Albayzar to ỹ dauncing, where the vanquiſhed knightes durſt not shewe themselues, because they were ashamed to come before their Ladies. The dauncing done, euery one betoke themselues to theyr Chamber, & the Prince Albayzar departed to his Tent, enioying very little reſt, because of the deſire he had to be at his pastime. In the morning, Albayzar was very early in the Féelde, rehearſing diuers purposes before his Lady Targiana, no leſſe proud and stately, then like the franticke fittes of a Lowers inuention. And while he stode musing to his Lady, the Iudges of the Féeld caused a Tré to be placed by the Piller, to hang the Shéelde vppon that Albayzar won, and on the toppe they set the Shéelves of the Princeſſe Miragarda, in token that it had béene attained in Combate, whereas the other was but the figure of his owne amorous loue. Then entred the Féelde Bellizart, the Sonne of the Prince Belcar, verye brauely Armed, before him was carried the Picture of his Lady, the fatre Dionisia, Daughter to the king of Sparta, & in his owne Shéelde

he

he bare for his deuise, a Scithian Archer with his bowe and quiuer of Arrowes. But albeit he was a strong and hardy Knight, at the second méeting he was dismounted, & Albayzar forced out of one of his Stirroppes, which he recouered againe quickly.

After Bellizart, came Don Rofuell his Brother, presenting his Shéelde, bearing the Portraite of Dramaciana, the Handmayde to the Princesse Polinarda, but he was likewise dismounted at the second Iuste. Whereat the Emperour was greatlye greeued, and sayde that he had graunted the Féeld to the Prince Albayzar, for the knightes of the Court were almost dishartened, because the two noble Brethren was ouercome so soone, and their Shéeldes placed among the vanquished Knights.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

¶ What happened on the sixt day of the Iuste.

ALbayzar stayed verie long the sixt day, before any came to present themselues at the Iuste, whereforé the Emperour went to the chamber of the princesse Gridonia, where he leaned in the window, beholding Albayzar to sit in the gate of his Tent, vsing many amorous cogitations to the Picture of Fargisia, as concerning the trauailes he had attempted, onely for her loue and fauour. But while he was busying his eyes and minde on this beautifull prospect, a knight entred the Féelde armed in blache, wherein was dispearsed little flames of fire, bearing in his Shéelde the fylle the Wey, which he presented to the Iudges, and touched his Taunce according his duty. But Albayzar séeing he wanted the Image of his Ladye, refused to enter the Iuste with him, which the knight séeing to be denied for so smal a matter, came to Albayzar with these words.

Syr knight, you aſke much of him, who wanteth to anſwere that which you ſeeme to craue, for if the Shield I haue preſented vnto you, is euen like that you would haue, and I as much wiſhe, it is onely to continue it in reſemblance to him, that hath borne it many a day with great, but neuer an houre of ioy or gladnes. Yet haue I ſeen the time, I could haue preſented you a picture which could haue enforced you to a great maruaile, & my ſelf very little to eſteeme of your might, but ſo vnhappily hath Fortune frowned, and my preſent hope ſequeſtred from any good hap, that I can preſent you with nothing, but this doleful apparaunce, which in midſt of my miſfortunes, I beare with an afflicted mind, the onely Image of him, that ſometime hath had, and yet in time may, a ioyful countenaunce of his Lady and Miſtreſſe, deſiring you to excuſe me, for this is the beſt anayles, that Fortune hath left me.

Syr knight (anſwered Albayzar) I willingly would, that the Picture wherewith you threaten me, were at this preſent in your gouernment, for then would I make you knowe, that I beare an other, whereto all Ladies liuing aught, and muſt giue place. Neuertheleſſe, ſeeing the Emperour hath ſtayed ſo long in regarding your honeſt ſpeeches, and the extremitie of greefe which you haue reported, conſtrayneth me to breake my promiſe, I frankly and freely permitte you the Joſte. Then couching their ſpeares, they paſſed the firſt courſe very gallantlie, but at the ſecond, the knight was ſent to the earth with his heeles vpward, and Albayzar ſo greatly terrified with the ſtroke, that he loſt both his Stirrops, and was conſtrayned to holde by the maine of his Horſe, leaſt himſelfe had borne him compaine. But when he perceyued the knight ready to charge him with his Sworde, he leaped from his Horſe, abandoning his Shielde to beare of the hardy blowes of the knight, ſo that betweene them began ſuch a daungerous Combate, that the Regardauntes hardly knewe, to whome to impute the moſte aduauntage. But Albayzar, to whome Fortune had borne alwayes frendlye, ſuffered him to charge the Knight with ſuch mightie blowes, that by little and little he perceyued him to faint, wherefore at laſt, vnable to holde out any longer, he reſted himſelfe, ſeeing into this diſpoſition

I know right well, that weapons were inuented to maintaine honour, as also to discharge any perilous aduenture, wherefore, it had beene much better for mee, to haue past my life without frequenting them, then to abide the misfortune wherein I remaine at this present. Alas poore wretch, I thinke to vanquish Fortune, but in the end I finde my selfe vanquished, I knowe well enough, that he which keepeth himselfe from falling in her snares, hath little cause to doubte any perrelle for frowarde chaunce, but fonde am I that thus do complaine in this manner, being the Author of mine euill, and wilfully the ruine of mine owne damnage. Whereupon he valiantly assaulted Albayzar againe, who in short time subdued him and layde him at his feete: and being ensnared, was found to be Floraman the Prince of Sardigna, which made the Emperour somewhat offended, seeing that Albayzar should vanquishe all the Knights of his Court. Then was Floraman carried into the Palace, the Ladyes greatly lamenting for him, because of his noble and faithfull constancie, but albeit Albayzar remained victorious, he was very sore hurt, and brought into great weakenesse and daunger.

Chap. LXXV.

¶ How after *Albayzar* was healed of his woundes, he returned to the Feelde, and continuing the Ioult, vanquished diuers Knightes.

FLoraman remained sore hurt for the space of tenne monethes, onely through the great sorrow he sustained for his misshap, which was a cause that the medicines presented to him were bestowed all in vaine: wherefore the Emperour accompanyed him diuers times, because his behauiour was so vertuous & honest, it made euery one desirous to bee with him ofte.

But

But all the honourable viſitations, & friendly good will beſtowed vpon him, had no power to appeaſe his extreame greefe, for that he rather deſired the death then any other comfort, ſo that no ſolace was ſo ſweete to him, as the verie mentyonance and often deſiring of death. When time had brought him to his former ſtrong eſtate, the Emperour deſired him not to leaue the Court, to whoſe will he would not ſhewe himſelfe diſobedient, but ſtaied there for Palmerin of *England*, and the renowned Florendos, thinking Albayzar was not able to reſiſt againſt them.

But Albayzar in his priue thought the contrarie, for not contenting himſelfe with his victories paſte, he was no ſooner in diſpoſition to beare Armour, but he preſented himſelfe againe in the Field, perſwading himſelfe to be Lord ouer all thoſe, that durſt conceiue the courage to vrge with him. For ſuch is the nature of a proude and arrogant minde, that ſpeeding a whyle well to his content, he thinking alway to remaine in that good Fortune, but we hauing an auncient Prouerbe, Deſire haſty to ceaſe, till it lye in the caſe. In this prodigall opinion, hee put on a ſingular faire Armour, not regarding the miſhap that might chaunce vnto him, becauſe Fortune as now, had placed him on the top of her whéele, whereon no wiſe man will repoſe a ſeat of aſſuraunce, for that her variable and mutable condition, doth alwaies bring her moſt fauoured to greateſt miſery. The firſt day after his health, in the morning he Juſted with Flauian, Rotandor, Ardagonel, Claribal of *Hungaria*, Ardruando and Tragandor, who were all foyled, and the Shéeldes of their Ladyes placed among the conquered. After dinner, he ran with Luyman of *Burgondie*, for his Lady Alruena: *D*ridan the ſecrete frend of the Princeſſe Polinarda, Dramian, for his faire Florian, Gracian, for his fayre Claritia, Francian, for his Bernarda, Berolde, for his Oriſtalda, Blandidon, Pompides, and Platir, with diuers other againſt whom he preuailed to his great honour and praiſe, and the aduancement of the faire Targiana, hauing all the honour giuen to her Shéelde, which was ſo honourablie plated in the middeſt of all the other, that the *Grecian* knights ſeeing the hautie valure of Albayzar, quite forgot all the courage they would vſe in ſuch an honourable attempt.

Primaleon armed himselfe diuers times, desirous to chastise the pryde of the Prince Albayzar, but the Emperour would not suffer him to proceede, because he bare great affection to the Soldane Oloricque, which he would not seeme to chaunge to his valiant sonne.

Albayzar soiourned very long in *Constantinople*, without finding any to iuste withall, wherefore, he perswaded himselfe, to attaine as great credite by not finding any to deale with him, as he did in vanquishing those that came to the Tournament. But Palmerin, Florendos, and the Giant *Dramusiande*, would not haue stayed so long from thence, if it had not beene for diuers aduentures, which constrayned their determination, so that their absence was the cause Albayzar was so much esteemed, and in euery Princes Court, nothing at this present was talked of, but the expert valiauntnesse of this noble Moore Albayzar. Whom the history willeth vs to leaue a while, because we haue forgot the Prince Florian too long.

Chap. LXXXVI.

¶ What happend to *Don Florian* of the *Desert*, remaining in the Court of the great *Turke*.

LONG time soiourned Don Florian in the great Turkes Court, highly esteemed among the harey knights, and most honoured and beloued of the Princesse Targiana, whose amorous company, made him forget his Martiall enterprises, in so much, as he wholie shaped himselfe to please her fantasie.

Their loue tooke such deepe perswasion either part, y Florian burst his lance in ye face of Venus, Targiana yelded her chast will,

Iewell,

Ie will, vnder the obeyſaunce and conqueſt of Cupid, being both of ſuch an indifferent opinion togither, that Loue was the only Miſtreſſe of all their actions.

During the time that Florian remained in this ſtate, and Targiana buſied her mind on their wonted amorous deuiſes, report blazed the great victories of Albayzar in the Turks court, which newes were accounted of ſo great eſtimation, that the behauiour of the Prince Florian was almoſt forgotten, a thing which was very vnwelcome to him. Wherefore, one night talking with the Princeſſe Targiana, ſhée beganne to recount the dutie, wherein the déedes of Albayzar had bound her by courteſie, and howe ſhe could hardly fulfill the promiſe, ſhée made him at his departure. On the other ſide, ſhée thought that Fortune would allure Florian to ſome daungerous enterpriſe, and then ſhould ſhée abyde in ſorrowe, thinking on the hard miſhap, that might eſtraunge the remainder of her dayes.

Florian perceiuing the cauſe of her beauineſſe, and yet diſſembling as though he knew it not, thought now time to play his part, whervpon he began to her in this manner. My good Lady, if in your opinion, the déedes of Albayzar are of ſuch account, that in thinking on them, you forget mine, you offer me an vngentle reward of great diſcourteſie, ſéeing I receyue no other content but onely in your company. And for maintayning the honour of your beautie, agaynſt which I knowe none is able to contend, I knowe aſſuredly if the taſke were mine, I ſhould make both men and monſters offer you reuerence. As for the victories Albayzar hath attained, they ought of right to be giuen to you, ſéeing the noble are vanquiſhed by your beautie, rather then by the courage and ſworde of Albayzar, to whom you attribute ſo large commendation. But would you graunt me leaue to go ſéeke him, and to fight vnder the ſouereigne ſauegard of your name, you ſhould then ſée to which of vs you are moſt bound, & who ſhould beſt deſerue to be admitted in your ſeruice.

Targiana ſtanding ſtill a prettie while, at laſt ſhe toke Florian by the hand, and began in this order. I deſired (worthy Sir) one thing long ſince, and nowe I am of the opinion, that my deſire will enforce me to accompliſh the ſame, wherein your

requeſt

requeſt may be ſatiſfied, and mine owne will ſufficiently contented, and thus it is. I meane in the habits of a trauailing gentlewoman, accompanied with your ſelfe, two Damoſels, and foure Eſquiers, to tourney from hence, to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin: and the better to winne my Fathers conſent in this caſe, I will deſire of him, that I may goe viſite mine Aunt the Queene of *Aſſyria*, which requeſt I knowe he will not deny me, ſo that by this meane I ſhall haue opportunitie, to proceede in this, to content both your and mine owne deſire. But firſt I meane to ſend a Meſſenger to the Prince Albayzar, that he ſhal not depart from *Conſtantinoble*, till ſuch time as hee haue further tidings from me, through which meane, we ſhall be in the more aſſurance to finde him, at ſuch time as we arriue at *Conſtantinople*, aſſuring my ſelfe, that hée which hath ſo great deſire to pleaſure me, ſhall not refuſe to grant ſo ſmall a requeſt.

Florian, who alwayes deſired to eſcape the handes of theſe Infidels, and ſéeing the time to preſent him with a fit occaſion, began greatly to commend the enterpriſe of Targiana, ſaying to her, that ſhe ought preſently to put her deuiſe in execution, elſe, her deſire might happen to catch a ſuddaine death Becauſe it is the natual propertie of ſome women, to thinke a thing ſpéedily, and to forget it preſently, yet oftentymes they are haſtie to ſuch things, as in the end proue hurtfull to themſelues: for example let ſuffiſe the Princeſſe Targiana.

Who on the next morning, came into the Chamber of her father, and there with teares (which is great pittie to ſée in a woman) ſhée began to rehearſe, how ſhée had béene aduertiſed, that the Queene of *Aſſyria*, her Aunt, by miſaduenture was fallen into a ſuddayne ſickneſſe, for which cauſe ſhe humbly deſired him, that he would permit her the leaue to goe and viſite her. The great Turke, who had no other ioy, then his fayre Daughter Targiana, as loath to diſpleaſe her, graunted her requeſt: but he could perſwade her to take no other company, then the two Damoſelles, the foure Eſquires, and Florian, who was vſually called in the Court, the Chriſtian Knight. They departed on their tourney, very bráuely and gallantly appointed, arriued in ſhort time within the Dominion of *Conſtantinople*, where ryding thor-

row

row a pleaſant valley thick beſet with Trées, the Princeſſe deſi-
red to ſtay a while, til the heat of the day were ſomwhat paſſed.
Not long had they reſted theim, but they eſpyed foure Knights
come ryding towards them, who ſéeing the Princeſſe Targiana,
and being lately come from *Conſtantinople*, where they had bene
vanquiſhed by Albayzar, in whoſe Shéeld was her picture ſo
naturally drawne, that the knights haue béene ouermuch blind
if they had miſtaken her: wherefore knowing, and perſwading
theimſelues it was ſhe, one of them offered her theſe ſalutations.
Fayre Lady, we eſtéeme it as lawfull and honourable, that they
to whom your beauty hath béene a cauſe of great loſſe and dam-
mage, ſhould haue the aduantage in recompence of theyr miſ-
happe, to bring you to theyr Ladyes, before whome your ſelfe
may manifeſt, the great difference that is betweene you in beau-
tie.

Florian aroſe vp in an anger, and gaue them this aunſwere:
Gentlemen, if you be well, follow your way, if you haue recey-
ued any miſchaunce, impute it to your folly, and not any occaſion
proceeding by your Ladyes: as for this Ladie, ſhée is not ſo
fonde as to goe with you, nor I ſo fooliſh as to accompliſh your
will in ſuch a vaine requeſt. You aunſwere ſo brauely (ſayde
one of the Knightes) that nowe wée are fully determined ſhé
ſhall go with vs: and if you ſéeme, or dare offer to defend her,
we ſhall quickly coole your courage, becauſe you are diſpoſed ſo
ſuddenly to chafe.

Then Florian mounted on horſbacke preſently, and came vnto
them with theſe ſpeeches. Now am I determined, to try if your
worthineſſe will proue according to your words, you may come
to me one after another, or all foure at once and if you pleaſe: for
diſloyalty can neuer ſhew it ſelfe, but where it is continually re-
ſident. Tuſh (ſaid one of the knights) doe not hold ſuch a proude
opinion with your ſelfe, for one of vs alone will find you worke
enough, and that is my ſelfe, who will be ſo bold as to ſtay your
boldneſſe: as for my fellowes, I iudge they would thinke it diſ-
honour to them, if they ſhould deale with ſuch a one as you. Flo-
rian not able to abide theſe words, ran with ſuch corage againſt
this crabbed cõpanion, y his ſpeare paſſing cleane thorow him,

he

be threw him dead to the ground: then the other comming violently vpon him, hée serued them in such sort, that two more of them were slaine, the other was glad to saue his life by flight. Florian being discharged of these foure knights, alighted from his horse, and came before his lady Targiana: who was so well contented with the victory of her knight, as she would haue bene displeased, if Fortune had alotted him the contrary. And in this pleasure, séeing the night approach so fast vpon them, she commaunded the Esquires, to place their three Tentes in the bottome of the Valley, neare to a gréene bancke, whereby there ran a pleasaunt little Brooke: thinking there to finde more pleasure, then to remain all night by the dead knights. In quiet rest they passed there the night, because the tediousnesse of their iourney, did gladly wish them to enioy some ease.

Chap. LXXXII.

¶ Of that which happened to *Don Florian*, departing out of the Valley, where he vanquished the foure Knights.

WHen the clear morning had awaked, the Princesse Targiana and her company, they packed vp their prouision, and departed on their iourney, greatly desiring to be in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin. In the afternoone they came into a goodly Forrest, where stood an excellent fayre Fountaine, very ingeniously framed, and it was reported, that the Emperour Marcellus (who in his time, was curious to cause rare Edifices and braue inuentions to be framed) had erected this fayre Fountain in ỹ Forrest. Which séemed to be true for two causes: the

the firſt, that this Emperor was very much affectioned to haue his dwelling in a ſolitarie place, neere to ſome pleaſaunt ſpring, or ſome ſuch fayre and coſtly Fountaine: and the ſecond, becauſe the name of Marcellus, was in many places about the Fountaine, neere whereunto was two Knightes, who ſuffered their Steeds to receiue the water.

Targiana ſeeing ſuch a ſingular proſpect, in a place ſo conuenient for repoſe, deſired the Prince Florian to pauſe there a while, whereto hee preſently agreed: when the Princeſſe taking off her Maſke, the two Knights, who verie well regarded her, affirmed that it was ſhee, for whome Albayzar maintained his valiaunt Jouſte. Wherefore, they conſented betweene themſelues, to take her with them to their Ladyes, through whome their ſhame might be the better couered, which they had attained, by receyuing the infortunate foyle in the Jouſte: ſo putting their Helmettes on their heades, they approched nearer to the Princeſſe, when one of them began as thus. Madame, you ought not to wiſh ill to thoſe, who receyuing a ſharpe repulſe by your beautie, conceyue the courage of minde to ſeeke a remedie: for you ſhall vnderſtand, that a Knight hath vanquiſhed vs at *Conſtantinople*, who maintaining the excellent ſtate of your beautie, hath won the Shields whereon were figured our Ladyes, and hath honoured you, with placing them at your feete. Wherefore to let our fault paſſe with the more meeke penaunce, it behoueth you to depart with vs: ſo ſhall our offence be the leſſe eſteemed of thoſe, that both may and muſt commaund vs.

Me thinketh ſir (quoth Florian) that you ſhould not blame the innocent, but the little defence in your ſelues to keepe your Shields, without further preſuming on Fortune, who may happen to prouide you a farre worſſe inconuenience. I perceiue then (ſaid the Knight againe) that this Ladyes beautie, cauſeth you to vſe your tearmes ſo bluntly, which I doubt you are not able to maintaine, albeeit you may make good account of your manhoode.

That ſhall you trye ſir (quoth Florian,) and ſo cloſing his Helmet, he charged them in ſuch order, as they were both aſhamed (againſt the vnetie of knighthoode) to aſſayle him, whoſe ſtoutneſſe

ſtoutneſſe ſtill detained Targiana, with the death of one of them, which the other ſéeing, fell on his knées before the Princeſſe with theſe wordes. Madame I deſire you to appeaſe your anger with the death of my fellowe, and the gréeuous woundes that I haue receyued, and let mercy pleade my cauſe, though I be vnworthy, yet thinke I, that my life would but little pleaſure you.

Targiana beholding his repentaunce, deſired Florian that he would forgiue him: who preſently graunted, cõmaunding him that the dead body ſhould be caried away, whereto the Knight not daring to gainſay, willed his Eſquire, to lay him ouerthwart before him vpon his Horſe, and ſo they departed togither, the Knight more gréeued with himſelfe, then he was before he had ſéene Targiana. Who walking on with Florian ſaide, that ſhée thought there was no place of aſſuraunce in all that Countrey. Truſt me, ſayd Florian, I neuer before ſawe it in this order, but yet it ought not to be marualled at, for on the one ſide the ſhéeld of Albayzar, and the other ſide your beautie, cauſeth theſe aduentures to happen as they do. For thoſe that haue bin vanquiſhed, gayning the ſight of your excellent feature, cannot chuſe but threaten themſelues with greater daunger, for Nature framed you onely, to bring all thoſe to extremity, that dare conceiue the hardineſſe to beholde you. Targiana ſéeing Florian ſo déepe in his prayſes of her, ſtayed him with a Conge ouer the lippes, and ſéeing a very fayre Tréé not farre from them, ſhée toke him by the hand, ſaying. Let vs goe walke a while vnder yonder fayre Tréé, for my minde aſſureth me, that things will happen more ſtraunge, then any wée haue yet ſéene. Madame (quoth Florian) I would wiſhe to come where is the greateſt daunger, that you might know how little I eſtéeme timeritie, béeing accompanied with her, who is the onely ſhéeld of my ſafetie. And if Albayzar hauing but your Picture, ouercõmeth the moſt puiſſant knights in the world, what might I do, hauing the ſéemely perſõ: which maketh me to deſire, that Fortune would ſend a hazarde aboue all other, then ſhould you ſée the forceable magnanimity of your beautie engraued in this heart of mine, with ſuch a hautie diſpoſition, that death, no, nor a thouſand deathes is able to withſtand

him,

him, who preferreth the title of your excellencie, as the chéefest honour vpon my knightly Sword.

These two Louers thus walking & talking, found the wordes of the Princesse Targiana to be true indéede, for at the foote of this Tree, they espied a goodly knight layd a long, & no company with him, for his Esquire was accompanied to depart from him, that his Maister might the better repost the amorous cõplaints, which were alwaies resident in his pensiue minde, and this knight had one verie fayre blewe Armour, his Helmet seruing vnder his head ỹ office of a Pillow, where he lay without receyuing any rest, but gaue forth sighes & complaintes in verie dolefull manner. Which Targiana and Florian desirous to heare, and lothe to disturbe him béeing so seriously busied, withdrew themselues a little so closely as they could, when the knight, not thinking any to be so néere him, began to vnfolde his greefe after this order.

My Lady, how haue I béene offensiue to you, that you should offer me so great vngentlenesse? leauing me aliue to wishe daily for death, and yet you are so obstinate, that you will not suffer me dye, onely that I might passe my time, in inestimable opinion of endles tormentes. And to my greater greefe, I often wishe to prolõg my life in doing you seruice, whereto you vse such vnfrendlie meanes, that you will not permit mee to be imployed therein, but as the onely Author of mine euill, and dayly occasion of my mercilesse Passions, forget the extremitie I abide for your loue, and in a neuer dying death, compell me to waste the course of my life. Which trust me seemeth very straunge, for that I neuer sawe affliction in any man, but there was some meane whereby to tollerate it, as for mine, it kéepeth at one certaine stay, and when it commeth to the best chaunge, it falleth from an Ague Quartaine, to a Quotidian, as if all misshappe were onely meant to me. Other men sustaine their greefe in hope of a short ende, but my Fortune is such, that mine extreames will neuer take ende, which vrgeth me to this beléefe, that you triumphe to sée me tormented, and iudge me vnworthy to liue in your seruice, in which veration, I content my selfe so well as I may.

But

But me thinks you should remember, that rigour is not to be showne to him, who hath not deserued it: which hauing considered as you ought, you shal find, that you haue giuen too rash a recompence to him that hath deserued a better reward, & that your vngentlenes hath beene more, then either custome can bold you, or courtesie beare you in. And thus he ended his complaint with such a greeuous sigh, as though he had fetcht his latter gaspe. Florian attached with greefe, to heare the heauy tale of this distressed knight, tooke his Lady Targiana by the hand to returne: but the Knight hearing the noyse, which the Silke apparell of the Princesse made in the Bushes, started vp, and putting his Helmet on his head, came to the Prince Florian with these wordes.

Abide sir Knight, and because against another tyme, you shall learne more manners and discretion, defend your selfe, for I trust you shall report my Prowesse, where you take occasion to rehearse my complaints. Seeing sir (quoth *Florian*) you are so minded, it were folly for me to offer any excuse, and therefore proceede in your determination. So drawing their Swordes, they beganne a verie braue fight, charging one another in such daungerous manner, that Targiana commended this exployt aboue all that she had seene before. While they were thus animated against one another, a Knight in greene and white Armour chaunced to arriue there: in his Shielde he bare for his deuise a Speare, which was pierced in many places, with blowes that he had receyued, he had two Esquires attending on him, and was desirous to knowe the cause, why these two Knightes endured the Combate so cruelly. Wherefore, he came to the Princesse Targiana, to knowe of her: but when hee had beheld her awhile, he quite forgat what he should demaund: and because he was one of the Knights that Albayzar had vanquished, he had knowledge of her presently, wherefore, he set her vp behind one of his Esquires, and riding away with her, gaue her these speeches. Fayre Lady, seeing these Knights are not able to beare you company, I know none so worthy as my selfe to keepe you, for through you, I shall recompence all the dishonour I haue gotten.

Targiana ſéeing, that neither her faire intreaty, nor reſiſtance by her ſmall ſtrength could pacifie him, & that Florian maintained the Combate ſo fiercely, he could not heare her crie, beganne in this order to perſwade him. I know not, ſir Knight, howe you dare preſume to make entrance vpon an others poſſeſſion, ſeeing that although you haue the power to carrie me away with you, yet my good will and affection, ſhall alway be eſtranged to you. And ſeeing there is no remedie, I pray you ſuffer me to goe on foote to yonder Fountaine, where abide mine attendaunts, who ſhall goe with me: aſſuring you, that they haue no weapons, wherewith to reſiſt againſt you, or defend me. I am content (ſaid the Knight) to ſatiſfie your deſire, as he that moſt deſireth to honour you in ſeruice: ſo they walked downe to the Fountaine, where at this time we minde to leaue them.

Don Florian and the Knight were ſo earneſt in their enterpriſe, that they neuer perceyued when Targiana was carryed away: but if they had ſéene her, they were brought to ſuch weakneſſe that they could not haue reſcued her. In which dangerous eſtate, Fortune was ſo frendly vnto them, that Dramuſiande (trauailing toward *Conſtantinople*, to recouer the ſhéelde of the faire Miragarda) arriued there: where ſéeing the extremitie that theſe two knights were in, and knowing by the Armes the Knight of the Dragon, as alſo beholding an other Knight to endure the Combate ſo well, he was greatly abaſhed, and fearing to loſe the man he moſt loued, he gaue his horſe the ſpurs, and ran betwéene them with theſe words.

Gentlemen, I deſire you at my requeſt to ende your debate, for that your weakneſſe rather requireth reſt, then to continue your diſcorde in ſo extreame daunger: at leaſt, Syr Palmerin (ſpeaking to the Knight of the Dragon) you ſhould not refuſe to graunt my deſire, for in ſo doing, this other knight I hope ſhall haue occaſion to thanke mée. When Florian heard the name of Palmerin, he conceyued ſuch greéfe, that throwing his ſworde from him, he fell to the ground in manner as he had béene dead: wherefore Palmerin, ſéeing ſo great debilitie in him, that he had found ſo vertuous and valiant, commaunded Siluian to vnloſe his Helmette, that he might receyue the ayre. But when he

knew

knew that it was Florian of the Desart his brother, he was ready to fall to the ground himself, had not Dramusiande vsed diligence to stay him. Florian ryding, and seeing his brother Palmerin so ill intreated, began to him in these words. How might I recompence the great offence I haue committed, that forgetfulnesse should so much gouerne my senses, as not to knowe the hardie blowes of my noble Lord? My noble brother (answered Palmerin) seeme not on your part to take any thing amisse that hath happened, but rather let vs bethinke with our selues, how to requite the courtesie, we haue found in our deere friend Dramusiande.

Florian contented himselfe with his Brothers answer, but when his Esquire had giuen him to vnderstand, how a Knight had carried away his Lady Targiana, he was ouercharged with greefe beyond all measure, and in this great heauinesse, he determined to make pursuite after him. But Palmerin would not agree thereto: and moreouer Dramusiande shewed him the danger wherein he was at that present, making him faithfull promise, that so soone as his wounds were brought into better estate, himselfe would vndertake the trauaile, as earnestly as he did the Shield of Miragarda. Yet for all this, the greefe of the Prince Florian was so great, that neither counsell nor friendly intreatie could perswade him. But Dramusiende hauing accomplished the meane, to set both the Princes on horseback, departed with them from out the Forrest, when Florian casting his eye towards the Fountaine, and thinking on her he had lost by such misfortune, the teares standing in his eyes, he began as thus.

Thou Valley, whose entraunce seemed so pleasant to me, I knowe that the issue will value my mishap too deere: for neuer will I cease to trauaile, and yeld my life among all mischaunces, till I haue found the sweete content I haue lost, which by no meane I know I can euer forget. When they departed the Forrest, they came to a Monasterie, where their wounds were cured with great facilitie: and Dramusiande so soone as he had brought them to the place, went backe to the Valley, purposing to fulfill that he had promised to Florian. And here the Hystorie

leaueth theſe thrée knightes: returned to him that had carried Targiana away, perſwading himſelfe in her company, to attaine the tytle of immortall prayſe.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

¶ Heere ſhal be rehearſed, who the knight was that carried *Targiana* away, and what happened to him in her company.

REmembrace is made in the Hiſtorie, how the King of *Denmarke* had thrée ſonnes, all of them prooued to be noble and valiant knights, eſpeciallie the eldeſt, who was called Albanis of *Freeze*, ſo renowned thorow his fathers kingdom, that there was no knight durſt encounter with him. He béeing come to the age of fiue and twentie yéeres, and hearing the braue report of the Princeſſe Miragarda, he became ſo affectionat to her, that leauing his Fathers Court, he trauayled to the Caſtle of Almarol, accompliſhing many notable déeds by the way, and arriued there and at ſuch time, as Albayzar had carried the ſhéelde thence.

Whē he ſaw he could not attain his wil to enter the Combat, he ſtayed till Fortune would ſuffer him to ſée the Princeſſe Miragarda, at whoſe viewe he became ſo ſeuerely vanquiſhed, that he vowed if it were poſſible to bring her ſhéelde againe, and if Fortune did ſtand his frend ſo much, he purpoſed to make her greatly beholding to him: but ſhe was of ſuch a ſtraunge condition as I haue tolde you, that ſhe reioyced to receyue euerie one, without making ſhewe of their welcome. Albanis preuailing in diuers aduentures, came to the Cittie of *Conſtantinople*, where ſéeing the number of ſhéeldes this valiant Moore had

had won, and the great renowme was helde euery where of his valure, hée purposed to manifest his courage against him. But albeit his worthinesse was very great, and that hée brake three Speares on the valiant Albayzar, yet was Fortune so much against him, that hée receiued the foyle, and his Shield was plated amõg the conquered knights. Being departed from thence, out of opinion euer after to serue Miragarda, hée arriued in the valley where Florian and Palmerin fought: where beholding Targiana, hée estéemed her the fayrest Creature that euer he had séene, and knew it was shée, on whose behalfe Albayzar spedde so happily. Whereupon, hée concluded to bring her with him to *Constantinople*, to trie if Fortune would fauour him better against Albayzar, hauing in his presence the fayre Targiana, to whome hée offered great honour and curtesie, which was not of power, to alter the faithfull affection shée bare to the Prince Florian.

Well, on they rid, and drawing néere to *Constantinople*, in an euening they met a knight in blacke Armour, ryding very sad and heauily, to whome Albanis gaue speech of frendly salutation: but the Blacke Knight rid on without making any answere, whereat Albanis was some what displeased, and desirous to shewe some courage before Targiana, he turned to the Blacke Knight in this manner. Syr, albeit my words are so little estéemed of you, that you haue made no shewe of a courteous answere, yet do I thinke it had beene your dutie, to offer some frendly motion to this Ladie: whereto the Blacke Knight made this reply.

Good Sir, if I haue béene obliuious of my selfe towardes this Ladie, I am readie to recompence the same in what shée shall commaund: but if you séeme so discourteous in speeche, because I haue not saluted you, trust me, you are very farre from reason, for my minde was so busied with other affaires, that I neuer sawe you before mée, much lesse did I heare you. I would fayne knowe, saide Albanis, from whence ariseth the cause of your doubte, to see if it be sufficient, to excuse your vncouth behauiour. Syr (quoth the Blacke Knight) I would wilbe you to keepe on in your iourney, for to tell the cause of my griefe to you, would

would gladly pleaſure me, and but little profite you. Albanis being deſirous to knowe what he had demaunded, was ſo importune on the Blacke Knight, that he toke the Fielde at his pleaſure, and encountred Albanis with ſuch force, that the horſe fell downe with his ſhoulder broken, and before Albanis could recouer himſelfe, the Blacke Knight alighted, and forced him to abide his mercie, which done, he was ryding away, but Targiana came and ſtayed him thus.

Sir knight, I deſire you, euen as you make hazard of your perſon in many daungers, and magnanimitie doth accompany you againſt all aduerſitie, that you will not abandon thoſe who line in affliction, but beare the gentleneſſe of minde to keepe them company. And if ſo be you trauayle to the Emperours Court, ſuffer me to be a partner in your iourney, for that my buſineſſe lyeth in that place, to expect a Knight, who conducted me in my trauayles hither. Lady (aunſwered the Blacke Knight) I thought this knight had vndertoke to conduct you, but now perceyuing the contrarye, and that you are minded to goe thither, where of force I muſt be: I will pleaſure you in ſo ſmall a requeſt, albeit the extremitie of my life ſtode thereon.

And thus they departed togither, leauing Albanis more ſorowfull then euer he had beene. The Blacke Knight by the way, requeſted of her, wherefore the Knight had enforced her to goe with him, to whome Targiana ript vp ẏ whole matter, wherfore the Blacke Knight gaue her greater honor, then he had done before, for he knewe it was ſhee, in whoſe cauſe Albayzar kept the Shielde of Miragarda, which made him ſomewhat to excuſe the deede of Albayzar, for that the beauty of Targiana, would haue forced any Knight to aduenture the hardieſt exployte.

They arriued at *Conſtantinople*, when Albayzar was appointed to depart from thence, and to carrie the Shields away with him, becauſe none durſt aduenture to recouer them, which made the Emperor greatly agreeued, eſteeming this ẏ greateſt ſhame that euer happened in any Princes Court. On the other ſide, Primaleon was ſo chafed, becauſe his Father would not graunt him to Combate with Albayzar, that he was minded to ſtaye his comming foure myles without the Citie, and to beare in

his

his shelde the Image of Gridonia, which he had secretly caused to be made, to see if hee might vanquish Albayzar, and bring backe the shéeldes to the ladies that had lost them. But Fortune so hindred him, that his purpose tooke not effect: and also would not suffer Albayzar, to depart thence with so great glorie.

Chap. LXXXIX.

¶ Howe the *Blacke Knight* entred the Combatte with *Albayzar*.

THe Blacke Knight lodged that night without the Cittie, in the house of an auncient Gentleman, because hée would not bee knowne, and the next morning, Targiana attyred her selfe very sumptuously, in a Gowne of the kTurish fashion, of Crimson Sattin, adorned with braue billaments of golde and pretious stones, and mounted on a Palfray as white as a Swan, her Damoselles and Esquires likewise very braue in apparell, and attending on her in seemly order, in this maner she came into ỹ citie, accompanied with the Black Knight, and arriued at the Justing place, when Albayzar had euen then conquered an English knight, and placed his shéeld among the other. The Emperour with all his Courtly company, beholding the braue ieasture of the Blacke Knight, with the noble company he brought with him, had good opinion that hée should end the Iust: which made the ladies and the knights, to throng to the best places of sight, because now they looked for some notable exploit. But that which caused the greatest amazement, was the beautie of the Princesse Targiana, with the rich and sumptuous showe of her apparrell, which made the people run on heapes, with very great murmuring: whereat Albayzar somewhat abashed, cast his head aside,

and ſéeing his Lady Targiana, he could hardly ſuſtaine himſelfe from falling to the ground. The Blacke Knight ſtayde a good while beholding the ſhields Albayzar had conquered: but when he ſaw the portrait of the faire Miragarda, the teares ran downe his cheekes, and he began in this manner.

Madame, howe is it poſſible, that the thing wherein Nature hath ſhowne all her ſkill to make it ſurpaſſing fayre, ſhould bée in the power of him, that might be glad to be vãquiſhed by you? for my ſelfe, I would triumph to be found ſo Fortunate at this preſent, becauſe I deſire to die to maintaine the truth, and I hope to diſcouer the deceyt of Albayzar, in ſuch ſort, that his recompence ſhall returne what he hath iuſtly deſerued. Albayzar greatly reioyced to ſée his Lady Targiana, for whoſe loue ſhe had attained ſuch eſtimation of honour, wherby he had ſo farre ouerſhotte himſelfe in his prodigall pleaſure, that he ſtood in a maze, whether it was ſhe or no. The Blacke Knight hauing ended his complaint, and ſéeing Albayzar ſo farre diſtracted, put himſelfe a little néerer, and awaked him with theſe wordes. Albayzar, whereon doeſt thou vſe thy thoughts ſo mutely? I aduertiſe thee, that the Princeſſe in my company is called Targiana, the daughter of the great Turke, who hath taken the paines to come hither to ſée thy valour, which is ſo much blazed & commended through the world. Albayzar at theſe words alighted from his horſe, and hauing taken off his helmet, he came and kiſſed the hand of Targiana, with this manner of ſalutation. Madame, I knowe not how I may requite my ſelfe to you, hauing honored me ſo highly aboue my deſert. Targiana receyued him very gratiouſly, giuing him hearty thanks for his noble ſeruice, whereof ſhe made ſuch eſtimation, that Florians deedes were preſently forgotten, yea, and ſo farre bannished out of memory, as though ſhe had neuer ſéene him in all her life, manifeſting rightly the inconſtancie of ſuch as regarde their ſeruants, according as they are rayſed in authoritie. Albayzar hauing done his dutie to the Princeſſe Targiana, mounted on horſebacke, and began thus to the Blacke Knight. Sir Knight, I would faine knowe, what moued you to bring my Lady hither, as alſo if you haue deſire to enter the Iuſt, for vpon y preſenting your ſhield, you ſhal be receiued.

Sir

Sir (quoth the Blacke Knight) after the strife is concluded betwéene vs, shée shall discourse the certaintie thereof her selfe. But as concerning the shéeld, which you say I must present, to be allowed the Iouste, I am at this tyme vnprouided thereof, because thou hast disloyally stolne it, which else I might haue worne here to honor my Ladie. Wherefore I haue thus determinted, by my puissaunce, to cause thée confesse the same, before this honourable assemblie: and if Fortune fauoureth thée so much, as to suffer me be vanquished at thy handes, faile not to reuenge thy self on me, as on the greatest enemy that euer thou haddest: but if I vanquish thée, I desire no greater victorie, in recompence of the trayterous wrong thou hast offered me, then to carrie backe the Shéelde of my Lady Miragarda, to the place where it hath alway béene accustomed to remaine. I am content (answered Albayzar) that if Fortune permit thée conquerour ouer me, thou enioy all these Shéelds shée hath suffered me to vanquish, and that thou bring me to the Castel of Miragarda, where shée shall ordaine for my life as pleaseth her: and the like shall my Ladie Targiana deale with thée, if mine accustomed good happe returne me the victorie. Sir (quoth the Blacke Knight) my will is thereto as readie as thine: albeit thou shalt finde no more friendshippe at my hands, then I will offer to my greatest enemie.

The Emperor with all the company, were suddainly strooken into a great maruaile, when they had heard the wordes of the Blacke Knight, especially Primaleon, who desired greatly to haue knowledge of him, whereupon, the Iudges commaunded them to the Feeld, and Targiana entred with them, according as Albayzar requested.

The Trumpets sounded, and the Knights mette so courageously with each other, that Albayzar was throwne to the ground his heeles vpward, and the Black Knight was dismaunted with the Saddle betweene his legges, because the gyrts of his horse were broken, or else he had kept on horseback still, which made the Emperour to iudge, that Albayzar should not departe with such honour as he thought for. When they had drawne their Swordes, they layde at each other in such terrible manner, that

ſhat Albayzar thought he had neuer met with a ſtrõger knight, and the Blacke Knight verie well eſtemed the ſtrength of Albayzar: ſo that the generall verdict was, neuer had beene ſeene a more hautie Combate. For Albayzar was encouraged by his Lady Targiana, & the Blacke Knight ſo animated with the picture of Miragarda, that betweene them was declared the deedes of incredible prowesſe.

At laſt, Albayzar ſeeing his Armour ſo bedewed with his blood, and himſelfe brought into ſuch extremitie, he retyred to take breath, and began thus to complaine. What doe the noble victories which I haue attained againſt many noble mindes, preuaile me nowe in any thing? ſeeing that at this inſtant, I muſt loſe all the glorie I haue gotten. Oh my Ladie Targiana, if I haue had the power to vanquiſh the beſt Knights in all the world in your abſence, why ſuffer you one Knight to preuaile ſo much againſt me in your preſence? to loſe my former honor, is more deere to me then life, which falling out ſo contrary as it doth, maketh me to thinke, that you are more affectionate to ſome other then you are to me, which is the onely cauſe the victorie will not fall on my ſide. But yet, what Princeſſe is there in all the world, more braue in bountie, beyond you in beautie, or better deſerueth the tytle aboue all tytles, then you? truely, I may loſe the victorie of this Combate, through defect of my weakneſſe, but not by any fault that is in your excellency, whereto the fayreſt alme may not ſeeme to aſpyre.

The Blacke Knight on the other ſide, ſeeing his daungerous eſtate, and that he could not aſſure himſelfe any good ſucceſſe, ſilently to the picture of Miragarda he entred into theſe ſpeeches. Madame, ſeeing it hath pleaſed you, to vſe me in affayres that haue greatly touched me, I deſire you not to forſake me in this enterpriſe, which is wholy yours, wherein, though Albayzar hath vanquiſhed many Knightes to his honour, and prayſe of Targiana, who excelleth all theſe figured Ladyes in beautie, yet ſhowe you your ſelfe excelling all other in that ſinguler gift, to ouercome him that hath conquered ſo many. For I perſwade my ſelf, you will not fauour him that hath done you ſuch wrong, as diſloyally to beare the ſhield from your Caſtell: but let me

that

that am your true and faithfull seruaunt, giue you the honour of this vaine attempt, and afterward deale with this cursed carkase of mine, euen as it shall stand with your gratious pleasure. After this they fel to the Combate a fresh, when the Emperour seeing the small defence they had for themselues, supposed they could not long continue the fight, and Primaleon through opinion which came by nature, in greefe of mind receiued perfectly the cruell wounds of the Blacke Knight, as though he had felt them vpon his owne body, because he supposed him to be of his linage. And by the cruell behauiour they vsed to eche other, the Empresse Gridonia departed, as not able to abide the greeuous fight of these two Champiõs, who after they had griped one an other by closing their Armes, Albayzar, as to weake to resist any longer, fell to the ground, wherat the Blacke Knight reioyced, and vnclosed his Helmet, to haue smitten of his head, but the Emperour called to him to vse more mercie, yet he making as though he heard not, lifted vp his Sworde, when the Princesse Targiana fell before him on her knees, with these speeches. Syr Knight, first I desire you to strike of my head, and after warde proceede in what shall please you, for lothe would I be to see him die, that hath ventured his life in daunger, to doo me such honourable seruice. The Blacke Knight seeing the modestie of the Princesse, was moued with pittie, wherewith he graunted Albayzar his life, and then the iudges came into the Field, to haue the Blacke Knight honoured, according as became a victorious conqueroure. But he would not depart out of the Fielde, before the Portrait of the fayre Miragarda, was placed in the middest, where, against all reason, the Princesse Targiana supplyed the roome, whom he lead with him, to be honoured according as her hye estate did deserue. The Emperour commaunded Albayzar should be lead into his Tent, meane whiles the Blacke Knight killing his highnesse hand, vpon his knee began in this manner. Mosse dread and mightie Emperour, I desire that this Princes may be regarded aboue all in your Court, for you ought to shew more honor to her, then to any other person that I know. Whē the Emperour knew, that the Blacke Knight was his noble nephew Floreados, his heart was suppryzed with an vnspeakeable ioy:

ioy: and cheefely his Father the Prince Primaleon, who cauſed Albayzar to be brought into the Palace, and vnderſtanding that Targiana was the daughter to the great Turke, lodged her with the faire Princeſſe Polinarda his daughter, who greatly deſired it at the hands of the Emperour, and there was ſhee as honorably ſerued, as had ſhee beene in the Court of the great Turke her Father. The Prince Florendos and Albayzar, had great care vſed to their daungerous wounds: and the Shield of the Princeſſe Miragarda, was now held in cheefeſt eſtimation.

Chap. XC.

¶ How a Damoſell of *Thrace* brought a ſtraunge aduenture to the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*.

WHile Florendos and Albayzar remayned at the cure of their wounds, the Empreſſe Gridonia, as glad that the victory chanced to Florendos, would often come & viſit him, reporting their iudgements on the ſinguler forme of Miragarda, which talke partly wrought as much for his health, as the medicines that were applied to his wounds. Likewiſe, the Emperor and Primaleon, would often viſite Albayzar, vſing comfortable ſpeeches, whereby he might forget the greefe he ſuſtained, becauſe he was vanquiſhed: but Albayzar diſſembling with a good countenance, deuiſed with himſelfe, how hee might worke iniury to Florendos, which afterward he did, as you ſhall perceiue at large in the ſecond volume of this Hiſtorie. In the meane while, the court of ỹ Emperor, was ſtored with ỹ moſt renowned knights, and Ladyes of incomparable ſtate of beautie in all the world: ſo that there wanted no other thing there, then the two renowned knights of *England*, whoſe preſence in the Court, made the Emperor to thinke, that the no force might preuaile againſt him.

While

While they were in their triumphing, the Empresse, Gridonia, Targiana and Polinarda, sitting vnder the Cipresse Trées nére a very fayre Fountaine, a Ladie of a maruaylous and mightie stature presented herselfe before them, whose séemly leatures and sumptuous shewe in apparell, made them beléeue she was of great authoritie. Her attyre was of Sattin, cut and layde out with cloath of siluer, a purple Robe compassing her bodie, wheron was placed a number of rich and costly precious stones, her long sléeues hanging downe, were thicke beset with Birds, Harts, and other braue deuises of Foules and Beasts of golde, that the eie could neuer be wearied, beholding a thing of such inestimable value: there attended on her two Knightes, the one hauing in his armes a very fayre coffer, which was closed with little Lockes of Golde, and brauely garnished with Pearles and precious stones, of marueilous rost and reputation.

When the Emperour and all were placed, to regard the cause of her arriuall, shée receyued the Coffer of the Knight, and with a little Key of Golde that hung about her necke, shée opened it: whereout she toke a curious and costly Cup, which was so artificially composed, that beholding the outside, might easily be discerned what was within, which was nothing but water, so hard congealed and frozen, that it was impossible to moue any moitie thereof. After shée had held it a while in her hande, shée deliuered the Coffer againe to the Knight, wheron she set the Cup, and loking wishly vpon all the company, at last she began to vtter these spéeches.

Most noble Emperour, I haue béene in so many Princes Courts, to make tryall of the straunge aduenture contayned in this Cuppe, that, not finding any to ende the same, I am wearie to séeke any further, as also out of opinion of any good happe. Except that now in your Highnesse Court, which is most honoured and estéemed vpon the whole earth, I may find such expected Fortune, as of long time I haue sayled in, which doth encourage me somewhat, considering there is not the like. But first before the tryall be attempted, I will discourse the cause of this rare aduenture, because euery one of these noble gentlemen, may be the better affectioned to her, who holdeth his heart as

chéefe Miſtreſſe of his thoughts. There was ſometime ruling in *Thrace*, a king who was named Sardamant, ſo excellent well ſéene in the Art of Magique, ỳ for the quality of that gift, he ſurpaſſed all other liuing in his time. This King had a daughter, of no leſſe beautie then Courtly behauiour, who was greatly beloued of two knights, the one called Braedunar, the other Artibel, but they kept cloſe theyr ſecret loue from eche other, till fortune, the enimie to theyr good hap, diſcouered theyr good liking to the diſpleaſure of bothe. It chaunced that this Princeſſe, béeing named Brandiſia, eſtéemed chéefely the ſeruice of Artibel, which her Father miſtroubting, kept her cloſe in a Tower: but Loue had wonn ſuch a perfection betwéene them, that Artibel accompliſhed a deuiſe without ſuſpition, as oftentimes to viſite & ſollace with his ſayre Brandiſia, for by a Ladder of Ropes, he climed ſo often to the windowe of the Princes, that time conuerted the iſſue of their delights, to *vna bella Figliola*. Brandimar paſſing oftētimes by the tower of Brandiſia, deſirous to ſée his delight, which theſe walles encloſed, one night by chaunce, ſawe when Artibel came downe by his accuſtomed Ladder of ropes, which made him ſo offended, that forgetting the league of Amity betwéene thē, he ſet vpō him, where with their Cloaks wrapped about their armes, and their rapiers drawen, after a few words, they fel to ſtrokes, which by fortune ỳ king heard, & cōming thither with his gard, he found Brandimar almoſt ſlaine. Whereupon, Artibell was committed to priſon, and Brandimar hauing declared all to the King, ſhortly after yélded his life. The king knowing that his Daughter was conceiued with childe, kept Artibell in Priſon till time of her deliueraunce, vpon which day he cauſed him to be beheaded, and in this Cup, he ſent her the hart of her beloued Artibell. The Princeſſe perceiuing the cruel reuenge of her Father, and deſirous to accompany her déere frend in death, toke the Cup, and making a thouſand complaints ouer the hearte of Artibell, ſhée continued mourning ſo long, til ſhe had filled this Cup with her teares. Afterwarde, thinking this not ſufficient, to manifeſt the faithful loue ſhe bare to the knight, ſhe toke the Cup and ſent it to her Father, vttering to the Meſſenger theſe ſpeeches. Tell my Father, that it may be, he hath ſent me this

true

true and faithfull token, of my most affectionate & loyal frend, only that I should shewe in the massacring of mine owne life, my hart was ioyntly united, with this harmeles heart of my dere Artibell, whom since I loued in life, I wil not forsake in death, neither for my Fathers rygor to him, and cruelty to me, but will honour his death with losse of my life, my Father being the Author of all this euill. So taking out the heart, and the Messenger departed with the Cup, she tricked her selfe in her brauest apparel, & putting the heart of her frend Artibel betwen her brests, with these words. Oh Artibel, receiue thine owne Brandisia, she cast her selfe headlong out of the chāber windowe, where Death toke his due of this faithful and constaunt Princesse. The king sorrowful for his Daughters death, solemnized her Funeralles with great honour & dignitie, and taking the Childe, whome he hath named Leonarda, he put her in the self same tower, accompanied with ladyes & Gentlewomen, where she was nourished for the space of foure yeres. At the end wherof, he made an Enchauntment halfe a mile from his place in a Valley, wherein he likewise enchaunted the young Princesse Leonarda, which Enchaūtment he had vsed in such order, that none might see her, nor yet come nere vnto her, for a farre off might be discerned a goodly Fortresse, but when any endeuoured to come nere it, it vanished away, and nothing could be seene. When he had so done, he toke this Cup, wherin he hath congealed and frozen the teares, vsing his Art so vpon them, that he hath brought them into this ougly blacknesse which you now behold. And at the houre of his death (seeing his kingdome should remaine destitute of an heire to succede him) he commaunded this Cup should be carried into all Princesse Courtes in the World, to passe the hands of many noble knights, vntill the teares came to the first estate and condition. So should the knight be found, that surpasseth al other in worthinesse and constancie of Loue, as also that is able to expell and end the Enchauntment of the Princesse Leonarda, who ioyning Mariage with her, shal gouerne the sceptre and Diademe of *Thrace*. But if so be, the knight, who hath the power to accomplishe this aduenture, shall haue vowed his faith to some other, so that the Princesse cannot marrie with him, the cōmaun-

dement

dement of the king is ſuch, that the Princeſſe Leonarda, ſhall ioyne in Marriage with him, that this aforeſayde knight ſhall commaund.

And one thing more you ſhall vnderſtand, that if any knight may equal himſelfe in faith and loyaltie, with him that hath the power to mollifie theſe teares, the aduenture is ſuch, as they wil turne to theyr former obſcure eſtate againe, but if ſuch a one come, as may not in that excellent gifte be comparable to the Knight, then is there nothing can cauſe them to chaunge theyr coullour. So that if any knight aduance himſelfe to this cup, and is not a faithfull and conſtaunt Louer, the teares ſhall remayne as darke as you ſée them at this preſent. Likewiſe, after the Enchauntment ſhal be fully finiſhed, that the lady and the Knight, may beholde themſelues in the teares, they ſhall ſée the perfect forme of thoſe perſons, who are theyr déereſt frends, and theyr greateſt enimies. And if any will knowe thoſe that are leaſt in fauour, vpon the taking of this Cup, they ſhall féele a ſauour ſo ſtrong, that they ſhall hardly be able to endure it, and to the contrary, he that is more beloued then his fellow, by higher degrée in affection, ſhall cauſe a greater brightneſſe to be in the Cuppe. Wherefore moſt redoubted Emperour, I deſire you that your Knightes may trye this aduenture, and your ſelfe to giue the firſt attempt, becauſe you may the better declare the loue you beare to your gratious Lady the Empreſſe.

Lady (quoth the Emperour) you deſire me to fall into troubleſome extreames, by deſiring me to aduenture ſo great a matter. Neuertheleſſe, I will once hazard vpon Fortune, to pleaſe them that cannot finiſhe this harde accident, albeit I thinke my ſelfe not able to do it. For the like matter haue I enterpriſed, trying my ſelfe with the Glaſſe of the King Tarnaes, béeing the like aduenture as this, and ended by the vertuous and noble Prince Don *Edward*, and as I thinke not to ende this, ſo ſhall the Empreſſe excuſe me, conſidering my auncient time. Then aroſe a great noyſe among the Knightes, who deſired to trye the Cup, becauſe theyr Ladyes ſhould be the better aſſured of theyr conſtant Loue.

Chap. XCI.

¶ Of those that came to trie the aduenture of the Cuppe, and of that which happened vnto them.

GReat affection had the Emperour, to shewe somewhat his constant loyaltie in the aduenture of this Cup: wherfore receiuing it at the hands of the damosell, he turned him toward the Empresse, and said. Trust mée Madame, if it be true, that faithfull loue may conuert these teares, then I perswade my selfe to haue some title in it. So holding the Cuppe a great while, and perceiuing that it chaunged not the colour, hee began to be somewhat offended with himselfe: wherefore the Damosell receiued it againe of him, and to moue him from sadnesse, gaue him these speeches. My gratious Lorde, I sée that age hath decayed the force of your affection: but had this aduenture béene deliuered you when time was, I knowe it could not haue remained thus at this present. Primaleon presently came and toke the Cuppe, but his Fortune was no more fauoured, then the Emperor his Father: which vrged him to some cause of anger, fearing that Gridonia would haue giuen him but slender thankes. Then came the Prince Vernar, and in his hand the Cup receiued a little brightnesse: whereby the Ladies knew, that the Damosell had reported nothing but the trueth. After Vernar, came the King Polendos, and in his hand the Cup became as blacke againe as euer it was: whereat the Ladyes began to laugh, and the Damosell of Thrace spake to him in this order. My Polendos, if the loue you beare your ladie, be of no more effect then it séemeth at this present, I iudge she hath cause to be but little beholding to you. Gentlewoman, answered Polendos, it is so long time since amorous thoughts haue left mée, that it is no maruayle, if Fortune séeme so aduerse to mée now.

Then aroſe the Prince Gratian, thinking to end the aduenture, by the faithfull loue he bare to his fayre Clarina, and in his hand the Cup receyued more brightnes then it did when the Prince Vernar had it, whereat his heart was raviſhed with vnſpeakeable ioy, and giuing the Cup to his brother Guerin, it became as black againe as euer it was. The ladies greatly delighted to ſée the variable quality cõtained in the cup: ſoy they had an aſſured meane, to ſée which of their knights might excell in loyaltie of loue. Berolde prince of *Spaine*, the only beloued of the fayre Oniſtalda, aduaunced himſelfe to take the Cup, vſing this ſilent opinion to himſelfe. Madame, I haue euer deſired your helpe in all mine affayres, but at this preſent I craue no ſuccour at your hands, for that the merit of my conſtancie, promiſeth me a large title in this honourable aduenture. Then taking the cup, it ſéemed brighter then euer it had béene, and the frozen tears began ſomewhat to melt, which moued the Princeſſe Oneſtalda to ſo great pleaſure, that ſhe could not conceale it, but the Ladyes ſitting by did perceiue it. After him came the Prince Platir, the knight of Fidelia, daughter to the King Tarnaes: but albeit hée bare her great good wil, the Cup was not ſo bright in the hands of Berolde, but while he helde it, it became as black. Then came Bellizart, ſeruaunt to the fayre Deniſa, and Dramian the knight of Floriana: but both of them ſped alike in their enterprize. Francian, who loued the fayre Bernarda, toke his turne next to trie the Cup, but he ſped ſo ill, that he wiſht himſelfe out of the place: for in his hande the Cup loſt all the brightneſſe, that the other knights had brought it into, whereat he was greatly agréeued, and the Emperor laughing a good at him, began merily in theſe words. Sir Francian, you may commend your Fortune to be in ſuch libertie, for the Ladies will not receiue any hatefull occaſion, whereby they may thinke good to fall in loue with you, and you may shape your ſelf of like diſpoſition, at no time to be haſtie in truſting thē. After him came Friſol, Oneſtalde, Eſtrellant, Tenebrant, Luyman of *Burgondie*, Pompides, Blandidon, Germaine of *Orleaunce*, Dridan, Polinarde, Tremoran, Barpmont, and Albanis of *Freeze*: amongſt which company, the beſt fauored were Polinarde, Beromont, and Germaine of *Orleaunce*, yet none of

them

them might be compared to the Prince Berolde. The Damosell of *Thrace* was in great dispayre, thinking the aduenture would not be ended in the Emperours Court, when presently came the sorrowfull prince Floraman, & at the Emperors request he toke the cup, saying. My Lady, remember the danger wherin you see me, as also the greefe I sustaine for your sake: wherout you may deliuer me if you please, & set me once againe in my ioifull state. When he had ended his speeches, the Cup receyued such a maruaylous brightnesse, & the congealed teares melted so suddainly, that the whole assembly, thought the aduenture to be fully finished: but the Damosell knowing the contrary, went to the Emperour, who, in her presence, spake thus to the Prince of Sardignia. I know well Sir *Floraman*, that this aduenture was reserued for you, because the firmenesse of your fayth, gaue me a great deale more assurance, then the experience I haue to report this enterprise: and trust me I am very glad it is so fallen out, because now, all other will hold you in the estimation, that my self of long time reposed in you. The ladies, who euer bare good affectiõ to Floramã, were now a great deal more vrged towards him: which ỹ damosell perceiuing, & that euery one supposed the aduenture to be ended, to the Emperor she began in this maner. My gratious Lord, I desire you that all ỹ knights may abide in this place, for albeit ỹ Cup is brought into this good effect, yet is not ỹ brought to passe which must be finished. I know said Floraman, that fortune is wont to cause me begin euery enterprise with ioy, but at the conclusion therof, she threatneth my death. Then Don Rosuel & diuers knights assaied the Cup, some speeding well, & some ill, euẽ as their constancy did differ in quality. At last, whẽ the whole cõpany were minded to retire for ỹ time, they espied a knight in greene Armour, to present himself before him, whose stoutnesse of behauiour ranged all to feare, ỹ toke occasion to behold him, there was none ỹ knew him but Primaleon, who presently said, ỹ it was the Giant Dramusiande: whereupon he desired the Emperor to stay a while, when aduancing himself to mẽt him, Dramusiãde came & imbraced him with very great reuerence. When he had opened his helmet, Primaleon brought him before the Emperor: where humbly vpon his knee, he begã

in this maner. I deſire you my gratious Lord & Father, that you wil receiue this knight wᵗ your accuſtomed honor, for ẏ his valiãt & noble behauior, hath made him as much renowned as any on ẏ earth. The Emperor knowing ẏ it was Dramuſiãde, would not ſuffer him to kiſſe his hand, but imbracing him in his armes, began as followeth. Albeit your frendly dealing, did long time detaine my life in an vnexpected daunger, yet the good report of your Prowesſe, and noble behauiour ſince ẏ time, hath vrged me to forget al, vowing my ſelfe your frend to cõmaund, & ſo I pray you for euer to vſe me. Dramuſiande beris often thanked ẏ Emperor, and Primaleon preſented him to the Empreſſe & Gridonia, who albeit they made a ſhew of a frendly welcome, yet coulde they not do it hartily, conſidering ẏ greefe they ſuſtained for the impriſonment of Primaleon. For they ſay, it is the nature of women, not to forget and forgiue their iniuries, but to ſeeke reuẽgement, when they are thought to be out of al remembrance. The Emperor toke Dramuſiande by the hand, & reported to him, how they were gathered togither, to ſee who could finiſh the aduẽture of the Cup, wherfore he deſired him to make trial therof, to ſee if he were ſo happy as to ende it. I ſhall (quoth Dramuſiande) do what pleaſeth your Grace to cõmaund me, and if Fortune ſtand ſo much my frend, ẏ I may preuaile aboue al in this enterpriſe, I ſhall manifeſt the ſoueraigne duty, wherein loue hath bound me: but if I faile therin, I ſhal haue the leſſe cauſe of meruail, becauſe it is not the firſt time ẏ Fortune hath forgottẽ me. So receyuing the cup of the Damoſel, it became almoſt as cleere, as it did in the hand of the Prince Florian, whoſe hap was as yet ſuppoſed for the moſt perfect, & then the Emperor commended Dramuſiande, to thinke that a perſon ſo ſtrong and valiaunt, ſhould haue ſuch faithful countenaunce and honour in loue. The day was ſo far ſpent, that they al returned to the Pallace, the Emperour deſiring the damoſel not to depart as yet, becauſe he would haue Albayzar and Florendos, ſhould make their tryal likewiſe, for he verily thought, that one of them ſhould haue the power to ende it. The Damoſell promiſed to accompliſhe his pleaſure, wherefore ſhee walked with them, and made her abyding in the Emperours Pallace.

Chap. XCII.

¶ Howe *Florendos* and *Albayzar* prooued the aduenture of the Cup, and how *Palmerin* and *Florian* arriued at the Court.

DRamusiande (as the history reporteth) hauing left Palmerin and Florian, to follow the Princesse Targiana, was aduertised, that the Knight that carried her away, had bene conquered by one, who conducted her with him to *Constantinople*, and that it was the Prince Florendos, who likewise had conquered the valiant Albayzar: whereat he was somewhat displeased, because he thought none so worthie to recouer her sheeld, as himselfe, seeing it was taken thence, at ỹ time when he kept it. Yet seeing that Florendos had gotten the aduantage, hee dissembled his greefe in the best manner he could: and tooke leaue of the Damosell (who reported all this vnto him) and stayed not till hee came to *Constantinople*, as I haue declared already: where, a while I will craue pardon to leaue him, Palmerin of *England*, and the Prince Florian of the Desart his Brother, stayed twentie two dayes in the Monastery, where the Giaunt Dramusiande left them: and when they were perfectly well healed, and appointed with new Armour, which Siluian had caused to be made for them, they departed thence, greatly thanking the Religious, for the good diligence they had vsed to them, in their weakenesse. When they were nere to *Constantinople*, because they supposed it was not time as yet to enter the Citie, they alighted from their horses, to contemplate of diuers accidents that happened in their iournes. Florian, in whom the passions of Loue could take no certaine place, but dissembling euery thing to content his fancie, tarde him downe vnder a Tree, to muse on the aduentures, which Fortune should permit him to enterprise; and Palmerin with many a long looke towards

towards the Citie, recounted the great fauour hée found in the Emperors Court, as alſo his vngentle departure from the Princeſſe Polinarda: ſo that hée was determined not to enter the Citie at all, had not Siluian vſed his perſwaſions to the contrary. When they had vſed their conceyts about ſuch matters as liked them beſt, they mounted on horſebacke, and rode towarde the Court: where they arriued, at ſuch time as the Emperour was ryſen from Dinner, and the Empreſſe with her Ladies come into the great Hall, to ſée a farther triall of the Cup, by the Prince Florendos and Albayzar, who though they were not perfectly healed, yet came forth of their Chambers, to manifeſt the conſtant loue that they alwayes conceiued in their loyall hearts.

Palmerin and Florian went vp into the great Hall, leauing Siluian at the Court gate, leaſt perhaps they ſhould be knowne: and when they were come before the Emperour, Albayzar, who lay vpon a cloth of blacke Velnet, beholding the beautie of the Princeſſe Targiana, aroſe, and toke the Cup in his hand, when it became as cléere as when the Prince Floraman held it, whereat Targiana receiued great pleaſure, but Albayzar was not ſatisfied, becauſe hée ſaiw the aduenture was not concluded.

Palmerin (who becauſe hée would not be knowne, bare a Dragon for his deuiſe in his Shéelde) and his Brother Florian ſtanding with him, ſéeing the Cup that was ſo blacke, chaunged into ſuch brightneſſe in the hand of Albayzar, beganne to conceiue a great occaſion of maruayle, deſirous to knowe how the chaunce had happened.

The Emperour very often beholding them, and iudging that they were perſons of ſome great authoritie, commãded that they ſhould be placed by him, where hée began to diſcourſe at large of the Cup, deſirous to know likewiſe of whére they wer, but they excuſed themſelues ſo honourably, that the Emperour held himſelfe cõtented. While theſe two Engliſh Princes held talk with the Emperour, the Prince Florendos, who was leaning on the lap of his ſiſter the Princeſſe Polinarda, aroſe, and muſing on the beautie of Mirogarda, he began in his mind to vſe theſe ſpeéches. Madame, now would I, that you might ſée the triall of my troth, which might moue you hereafter to vſe mée, according as you

none more loyall in trueth. So taking the Cup of the Damosell, it receiued a farre more bright hue then euer it had before, and the tears were brought into such estate, as though they had not beene frozen at all: wherat the Emperour and Palmerin were very ioyfull, to see such a perfect proofe of Amitie in the Prince Florendos, which made them to request of the Damosell, if the aduenture were as yet ended.

Most noble Emperor (quoth she) the Cup and teares are truely formed, to the greatest perfection that any yet could bring them: but command them to come neere, who haue not as yet made any proofe at all, and then if the Cup receiue no chaunge, esteeme this knight, the most constant & faithfull Louer in the world. But if so be the Cup do alter again, beleeue assuredly, that that knight shall exceede him, eyther in knightly deeds of Armes, or else in the Amorous constancie of a Louer.

The Emperor seeing that all his knights had assayed the Cup, he desired the Knight of the Dragon (his fellow to make triall also) but Palmerin was so busie in beholding his faire Polinarda, that he heard not the Emperours words, wherfore Florian, who was free from a Louers passions, albeit he could dissemble with ladyes indifferently, aduanced himselfe with these words to his lady Targiana. My lady, I desire your assistance in passing this danger, and to forsake me in all other, onely let me enioy this in recompence of my desert: and as for the thing you holde of greater estimation, reserue that for him, to whom you are in greater affection. Now as these words were farre distant from the loyaltie of a louer, so did his holding the Cup manifest the same: for while he held it, there is nothing in the world can be iudged more black or grisly, then the Cup seemed at that instant. Targiana, who knew him, yet would not be knowne thereof, for the greefe she conceyued at this accident: retired into her Chamber, repenting that euer she had bestowed her loue on him, who was esteemed of so small fidelitie. The Damosell of *Thrace*, receiuing the Cup againe of Florian, said. Sir knight, if Fortune speed you no better in deeds of Armes, then your actions manifest your faithfulnesse in loue, I would counsell you, neuer hereafter to pursue aduentures.

Fayre Lady (anſwered Florian) if you recompence your ſeruants according to deſert, it would greatly greeue me to fal into ſo harde deſtinie, but your farre diſtaunce from reaſon, maketh me to eſteeme it the leſſe, for if I ſhould paſſe on farder, and ſuffer my ſelfe to be inueigled in your ſnares, I were the leſſe to be pitied, when I ſeeme to bewayle the languiſhing of my life.

This anſwer of Florian, albeit it ſeemed acceptable to many of the knightes, yet the Ladyes receyued it in great contempt: becauſe theyr naturall qualitie is ſuch, to yeelde according to the deedes of thoſe, who ſubmitte themſelues to abide their pleaſure: and contrarywiſe, theyr naturall inclination is, to diſe ſuch recompence, as the ſeruice they haue receyued neuer deſerued.

The Damoſell of *Tirace* came to the Knight of the Dragon, deſiring him to trie the Cup, according as diuers other had done before him, perſwading him, that of a perſon ſo knightly as he ſeemed, there was to be expected a very good iſſue. Palmerin, ſeeing the matter brought to this extremitie, caſt his eye on the Damoſell, and his heart on her, whoſe obſtinacie cauſed him to dye with greefe, entring into theſe ſpeeches. If this aduenture be of a truth, then I pray you my Lady, henceforth to excuſe the fearfulneſſe of him, who dares not preſume to thinke what is in your minde. So receyuing the Cup, it contayned the ſame qualitie, as it did in the hand of the Prince Florendos, becauſe it could not extende farther.

The Emperour being very glad, tooke the Cup to proue the reſt of the Damoſelles woords, and in the bottome of the teares, he beheld the Empreſſe as pleaſant as euer he had ſeen her, which made him to thinke the aduenture was ended, but doubting the contrary, he requeſted of the Damoſell, if the Cup ſhould alway remayne in that ſtate, whereto the Damoſell anſwered thus. It muſt now be tryed, if it will turne againe to the former blackneſſe, but I deſire you that this Knight (meaning the Prince Florian) make triall thereof no more, for he hath ſo little deſire, to keepe his loue faithfull to any Lady, that the Cup in his hand will ſtand in great daunger, at which pretie triumphe, the Ladyes conceiued good occaſion of laughter.

Then

Then the Emperour commaunded, that al the knights should take the Cup againe, but their labour was in vaine, for it neuer seemed to alter the colour, wherefore the Empresse toke it, and beheld the Emperour so perfectly in it, as if she had verily seene his face. After the Empresse, came Gridonia and Bazilia, wherin they sawe them that they cherisshed most, but when the Princesse Polinarda toke it, shee perceiued the noble Palmerin of *England* in such beautifull, that (not able to endure his extreame grieuous countenaunce) shee deliuered the Cuppe from her, fearing to let it fall, her hand shaked so meruailously. But none knewe what was the cause therof, except the Emperour, whose amorous youthfull time gaue him occasion to thinke, that shee had seene some one in the Cup, who greatly desired to do her seruice, which made him to round her in the eare, saying: Fayre Daughter, you make me iudge that you want a seruaunt. At which wordes shee began so sweetly to blushe, that with her rare beautie it gaue her an excellent colour, whereat the Knight of the Dragon became more and more afflicted.

The Cup passed from hand to hand, till it came againe to the Prince Palmerin, who beholding in it the sweete face of his fayre Polinarda, toke occasion to speake in this manner to himselfe. My gratious Lady, I very well perceiue by your countenaunce, that you haue not forgotten him, who was onely borne to do you seruice, yet doth the miserie of his time, constraine him to liue without hope, desiring nothing else but to accomplish your pleasure. Then he deliuered the Cup to his Brother Florian, who beheld in the bottome of the teares, the Princes Arcalte of *Nauarre*, and the fayre Targiana, as also many other Ladyes, who were as greatly offended with him, as were the sea nymphes whom he had deceyued, wherefore the Damosell taking the Cup from him, sayde: Do you not (Sir knight) behold the ilusion of your vnfaithfull Loue? where to be presently shaped this counsell. It seemeth that your sex, cannot hartily fauour the knights that oweth them most affection, which maketh many not forget of their constancie to you, but yet thus much I dare assure you, that Ladyes, both haue and shall be a great deale better serued of me, then of diuers that haue tryed the auenture of this Cup.

and

and to whom it hath ſhowen more fauour then to me.

The Damoſell making him no anſwere, turned to the Emperour, ſaying: I deſire your highneſſe, that now the proſe may be made, of thoſe that are moſt and cheefeſt beloued: wherein (credite me) you will receiue great pleaſure. Agréed (quoth the Emperour) and I intende my ſelfe to make tryall firſt, for ſo ſhall I perceyue, that hauing but ſlenderly fauoured of the Empreſſe, I haue loſt the power to end the aduenture. So holding the Cup, it remained in the ſame order ſtill, without any change or apparaunce of heate: wherefore the Damoſell ſaid: My Lord, you muſt confeſſe your ſelfe, that your time is paſt, and therefore deliuer the Cup to the Empreſſe, who hath ſo truely and faithfully loued you.

As the Empreſſe hand it continued ſo ſtill, wherefore Primaleon and the King Polendos, who being faithfully beloued of theyr Ladyes, made the Cup ſtill to containe the cheefe boyghneſſe. After theſe two Princes, Don Roſuell aduaunced himſelfe to make tryall of his Loue: which was ſo little, that the heate the Cup contayned, vrged him to deliuer it to the Prince Platir, who found it not altogither ſo hot, as when Don Roſuell had it. It paſſed the handes of them all, ſome with good happe, and ſome with yll, till it came againe to the Prince Florian, but he paſſed it as lightly as the other, becauſe his hart was exempted free from any Louers greefe. From him Albayzar toke it, whome Loue fauoured ſo much, that hee held it a great while. Then came the turne of the Knight of the Dragon, whoſe hap proued worſe then all the reſt: for the Cuppe was ſo enflamed round about him, that it ſeethed euen as water doth vpon the fire, which cauſed great feare to all that beheld it, but more greefe to him that he had the patience to abide it. For now he verily thought to conſummate his dayes, and that the vexation of his life, ſhould end by this ſupportable meane, which made him that he would not let go the Cup, but kept it ſo conſtantly, that euery one thought there was no remedie but death.

Truſt me (ſayd the Damoſell) the vnſained loue of ſo true a knight, deſerueth not to be rewarded with ſo ſharp a recõpence: and with theſe words ſhe offered to take the Cup from him, but

he

he gaue backe, aunſwering her thus. Fayre Ladie, I deſire you to ſuffer me abide the dome, which my miſhappe hath alway ordained for me, and wherein I may end the troubles that are incident to a mourning and continual diſpairing life. The Emperour not able to abide ſo great crueltie executed in his preſence, aroſe & caught the Cup from him, which was immediatly quenched, as though it had neuer bin ſo violent, whereat he receiued no ſmall cauſe of amazement. Then the Prince Florendos, albeit he was weake, yet deſirous to be partner in conſtancy with the Knight of the Dragon, receyued the Cuppe from the hand of the Emperour, when preſently the rigour that the Princes Miragarda vſed towards him, cauſed him to ſuffer the ſelfe ſame torment, as did the noble Prince Palmerin. For the flame which aroſe out of the Cup, had ſo inuironed the body of the Prince, that he was ſeene ſighing and lamenting in the midſt thereof, which moued all the Ladyes to ſhed aboundaunce of teares, and to vſe many extreame wordes againſt the crueltie of Miragarda, which Florendos (though he were in the midſt of the flame) could hardly ſuffer to heare her blamed, for whoſe ſake he was readie to make a ſacrifice of himſelfe. The Emperor ſeeing many meanes applied to quench the flame, yet none of them all had the power to preuaile, put himſelfe in the midſt thereof, and toke the Cup from Florendos, thinking that then it would preſently be quenched: but al their labour was to no effect, for the flame continued about him as it did before. The Empreſſe Gridonia, with all the ladies and knights, fell into ſuch rufull complaints, that it was marualous to heare the noyſe that was made: at which greeuous Spectacle, Polendos the King of *Thaſſalie*, came to the Damoſell of *Thrace* with theſe wordes. I deſire you, fayre Ladie, ſeeing you haue found the thing you ſought for, that you would vouchſafe the courteſie, to ſuccour this daungerous caſe of the Prince Florendos. I am ſo agreeued (quoth the Damoſell) at this great tumult which is made, wherin they will not vouchſafe to heare me, that I knowe not what to ſay: but do you giue order to appeaſe this murmuring, & I will worke the meane to deliuer the Prince from danger. By the Emperours commaundement the diſturbance was quieted: when the Damoſell preſented her ſelfe

ſelfe before the Emperor, ſaying. I aduertiſe you moſt dread and gratious Emperor, that the aduenture of the Cup is already paſt and finiſhed: but the flame which doth compaſſe the Prince Florendos, can no way be extinguiſhed, but onely by the vertue that conſiſteth in the teares, which by the hand of ỹ knight, who hath ended the Enchauntment of the Cup, muſt be ſprinckled on the flame wherin he is encloſed, & then I dare aſſure you, the prince ſhall be brought into his former eſtate. For the fire being ingendred, by ſuch a cruell woman as hee loueth, cannot be any way quenched, but onely by the teares of ſuch a pitifull Lady, as was this conſtant and faithfull Brandiſia. Then ſhe deliuered the Cup to the Knight of the Dragon, who put his fingers therein, and ſprinkeled a feiwe of the teares vpon Florendos: when preſently the fire vaniſhed away, leauing Florendos (whome all men thought verily to be dead) aliue and in good eſtate, to the great content of the Emperour and all the company.

Chap. XCIII.

¶ Of an other aduenture, that happened in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, and of that which after followed.

FLorendos, beeing thus happily deliuered (to the great ioy of the Courtly company,) wiſhed that ſhe, who intreated his faithfull Loue with ſo greate crueltie, had bene in place, when ſhee might haue ſeene the triall of his inuiolate fayth. The Emperour being deſirous to know the knight, whoſe ſpotleſſe loyaltie had ended this Enchauntment (but miſdoubting that it was the noble Palmerin of *England*) deſired very earneſtly, that hee would make himſelfe knowne vnto him: when Palmerin putting his hand to his Helmet, to diſcouer himſelfe, hee was hindered by the aduenture which hereafter followeth.

On

On a suddain there entred the Hall a Lady, accompanied with thrée mighty and ougly Giants, whose Armour was of one coler and fashion, their Helmets bering carried after them by thrée men, so that their swart and euill fauoured faces, caused the Ladyes to tremble, as also many of the knightes to chaunge their colour. These proude and stately Giantes, thronged through the middest of the knightes, aduaunting themselues before the Emperour, without shewing any courtesie or reuerence, where they stayed for that the Damosell had in charge to declare: who séeing so great Nobilitie about the Emperour, was somewhat offended, yet notwithstanding, shée staied her fury, and began in this order.

I perceiue right noble Emperour, that the renowne which is blazed all the world ouer, of your princely Courte, is to lyttle, respecting the honourable company I sée at this present, which vrgeth me to enter into due laud therof, as it hath rightly & iustly deserued: so ỳ I am of the opinion, you might subdue and gouern the whole world, if you would distribute your force, which as I iudge, is no way able to be matched. But yet Fortune who in all your affayres hath hitherto prospered you, may now vngently (as enuious at your long quiet & peaceable felicity) turne her backe towards you, & so suddainly in her fury ouerturne your good Fortune, that the glorye you haue gayned in the prime of your yéres, may now be defaced, when your aged estate forbiddeth you to followe the trauayle of Armes, and your long happinesse, vnwilling to enter the warres, where with I come to summon you, from the Soldane of *Persia*, principall Captaine of the lawe of Mahomet, as also from the great Turke, and ỳ noble Gouernours of the Coūtrey belonging to the Soldande of *Babilon*, named Albayzar, who in strounge aduentures, hath put himselfe to make tryall of his valure, vpon hope of long expected good Fortune. From all these before named, I am to let you vnderstand, that when time was, there were certayne Heathen Princes, here slaine before the walles of *Constantinople*, whose death hath vrged them to great impatience, and to séek reuenge for the great wrong you haue offered them. But the Gods, the protectors and defendors of your welfare, fauouring you beyond

their

their expectation, haue heretofore hindered the determination of theſe Princes: for when they were prepared to the ruine of your kingdomes, and vtterly to race out your fame & memorie, there hath ſuch quarrels and ſeditions ſprung vp amongſt them, that they haue murthered one an other, which happening many and ſundrie times, hath not ſuffered them to put their pretence in execution. Wherefore, to auoyd any more ſuch miſchaunce, as alſo to fauour you in the euil which may happen: they haue ſent vs to your Highneſſe with certaine conditions, the performing whereof, ſhall ende all hatred, and ioyntly ioyne them as your continuall frends.

The firſt is, that you ſhall ſende Polinarda, Daughter to the Prince Primaleon your Sonne, to the Soldane of *Perſia*, aged about xvb. yeres: a Prince as much renowned, as he is puiſſaunt and incomparable in riches, to whom ſhe ſhall be eſpouſed as beſemeth ſuch a noble Prince. The ſecond, that Florendos his Sonne, ſhall promiſe to marry with Armenia, Daughter to the Soldane before named, who is a Princeſſe of ſuch ſingular beautie, that ſhe is thought to excell all Ladyes liuing on the earth. To her Dowrie, the Soldane will giue all the tytle he hath in theſe parts about your Empire, without deſiring any other recompence, on the behalfe of the faire Polinarda: but only that it might ſtand with your pleaſure, to ſend to the great Turk a Chriſtian Knight, who as I remember is named Florian of the Deſart, for that by his deceyt, he hath brought his Daughter Targiana from thence into your Court: whoſe marriage he hath already prouided, to the Prince Albayzar, now Soldan of *Babylon*, becauſe the Soldane his Father is latelie deceaſſed. Thus haue I reported the whole ſumme of my Ambaſſage, attending how your Highneſſe ſhall anſwere the ſame: and if you will agree not with the Heathen princes, theſe Giants haue in charge to tell you that, which perhappes may enforce you to a greater meruayle.

The Emperour hauing noted the words of the Damoſell, ſmyling thereat, began to ſay. Truely Lady, I deſire to heare what the Giants muſt report, becauſe perhappes I ſhall haue a better opinion of their words, then of thoſe which here you haue

ſpoken.

ſpoken. As concerning the amitie which your Princes requeſt with mée, the conditions are linked to ſo many contrarieties, that I rather chuſe perpetuall warre, wherein my ſelfe, my frendes and ſubiects will more willingly die, then to hold league with them in any ſuch order. And for the Knight whome you requeſt to haue, I am altogither ignorant where he abydeth: but if he were héere preſent in my Court, I would not ſuffer him to receiue any iniury, and I perſwade my ſelfe, that the Princeſſe Targiana, is rather come hither with her will, then by any compulſion that hath béene vſed to her. No other anſwere haue I determined to giue you: wherefore, let your Knightes declare what they haue in Commiſſion.

With that, one of the Giants aduanced himſelfe before the Emperour, and very vnreuerently entred into theſe ſpéeches. The Heathen Princes, whoſe iuſt & lawfull requeſt you thinke ſcorne to graunt: by me do ſend defiance to thée, and to all that dare vndertake, by any meane or motion to offer thée ſuccour. Yea, I pronounce open warre againſt thée, & on their behalfe call my Gods for my record: that we not onely intend thy death, but all thoſe who dare preſume to beare Armour againſt vs. The places of moſt renowne in thine Empire, ſhall be chaunged to a waſte and deſolate wildernes, as thou ſhalt well perceiue, whē thou ſeeſt thy men to be murdered, thy women cruelly ſpoyled, thy Virgines violated, thy Children martired: yea, and the Infant torne from the Mothers breaſt, and gored on the toppes of our Launces, in witneſſe of our great, grieuous, and vnſpeakeable furie.

The Channels of thy ſtréetes, ſhall powre forth the blood of thy murdered ſubiects, thy Cittie which now ſtandeth abounding in wealth, exceſſiue in pride, and ſurpaſſing in prodigalitie, ſhal with fire be vtterly cōſumed, thy whole kingdoms and ſignories raced and ruinated: ſo that they which ſhall eſcape this bloody tiranny, may ſit downe, and ſighing ſay. Héere ſometime ſtood the Cittie of *Conſtantinople*, there, and in thoſe places were ſometime faire Cities, braue buildings, and incomparable habitations for riches and proſpect: now are they equalled with the ground, not one ſtone left on another, in witneſſe of any ancient

Monument,

their expectation, haue heretofore hindered the determination of theſe Princes: for when they were prepared to the ruine of your kingdomes, and vtterly to race out your fame & memorie, there hath ſuch quarrels and ſeditions ſprung vp amongſt them, that they haue murthered one an other, which happening many and ſundrie times, hath not ſuffered them to put their pretence in execution. Wherefore, to auoyd any more ſuch miſchaunce, as alſo to fauour you in the euil which may happen: they haue ſent vs to your Highneſſe with certaine conditions, the performing whereof, ſhall ende all hatred, and ioyntly ioyne them as your continuall frends.

The firſt is, that you ſhall ſende Polinarda, Daughter to the Prince Primaleon your Sonne, to the Soldane of *Perſia*, aged about xvb. yeres: a Prince as much renowned, as he is puiſſaunt and incomparable in riches, to whom ſhee ſhall be eſpouſed as beſemeth ſuch a noble Prince. The ſecond, that Florendos his Sonne, ſhall promiſe to marry with Armenia, Daughter to the Soldane before named, who is a Princeſſe of ſuch ſingular beautie, that ſhee is thought to excell all Ladyes liuing on the earth. To her Dowrie, the Soldane will giue all the tytle hee hath in theſe parts about your Empire, without deſiring any other recompence, on the behalfe of the faire Polinarda: but only that it might ſtand with your pleaſure, to ſend to the great Turk a Chriſtian Knight, who as I remember is named Florian of the Deſart, for that by his deceyt, hee hath brought his Daughter Targiana from thence into your Court: whoſe marriage he hath alreadie prouided, to the Prince Albayzar, now Soldan of *Babylon*, becauſe the Soldane his father is latelie deceaſſed. Thus haue I reported the whole ſumme of my Ambaſſage, attending how your Highneſſe ſhall anſwere the ſame: and if you will agree not with the Heathen princes, theſe Giants haue in charge to tell you that, which perhappes may enforce you to a greater meruayle.

The Emperour hauing noted the words of the Damoſell, ſmyling thereat, began to ſay. Truely Lady, I deſire to heare what the Giants muſt report, becauſe perhappes I ſhall haue a better opinion of their words, then of thoſe which here you haue

ſpoken.

ſpoken. As concerning the amitie which your Princes requeſt with mée, the conditions are linked to ſo many contraries, that I rather chuſe perpetuall warre, wherein my ſelfe, my friendes and ſubiects will more willingly die, then to hold league with them in any ſuch order. And for the Knight whome you requeſt to haue, I am altogither ignorant where he abydeth: but if he were héere preſent in my Court, I would not ſuffer him to receiue any iniury, and I perſwade my ſelfe that the Princeſſe Targiana, is rather come hither with her will, then by any compulſion that hath béene vſed to her. No other anſwere haue I determined to giue you: wherefore, let your Knightes declare what they haue in Commiſſion.

With that, one of the Giants aduanced himſelfe before the Emperour, and very vnreuerently entred into theſe ſpéeches. The Heathen Princes, whoſe iuſt & lawfull requeſt you thinke ſcorne to graunt: by me do ſend defiance to thée, and to all that dare vndertake, by any meane or motion to offer thée ſuccour. Yea, I pronounce open warre againſt thée, & on their behalfe call my Gods for my record: that we not onely intend thy death, but all thoſe who dare preſume to beare Armour againſt vs. The places of moſt renowne in thine Empire, ſhall be chaunged to a waſte and deſolate wilderneſſe, as thou ſhalt well perceiue, whē thou ſeeſt thy men to be murdered, thy women cruelly ſpoyled, thy Virgines violated, thy Children martired: yea, and the Infant torne from the Mothers breaſt, and gored on the toppes of our Launces, in witneſſe of our great, grieuous, and vnſpeakeable furie.

The Channels of thy ſtréetes, ſhall powre forth the blood of thy murdered ſubiects, thy Cittie which now ſtandeth abounding in wealth, exceſſiue in pride, and ſurpaſſing in prodigalitie, ſhal with fire be vtterly cōſumed, thy whole kingdoms and ſignories raced and ruinated: ſo that they which ſhall eſcape this bloody tiranny, may ſit downe, and ſighing ſay, Héere ſometime ſtood the Cittie of *Conſtantinople*, there, and in thoſe places were ſometime faire Cities, braue buildings, and incomparable habitations for riches and proſpect: now are they equalled with the ground, not one ſtone left on another, in witneſſe of any ancient

Monument,

Monument, but burned, conſumed, and all in generall defaced and ſpoyled, they ſelf beeing the onely cauſe of this cruell and horrible iudgement, wherein they will be ſufficiently ſatiſfied, of their iniury receiued before this thy citie. Thus haue I manifeſted the charge, which I receiued from the Soldane of *Perſia*, and in refuſing his offer, I ſay thou ſhewſt not the dutie of a Prince: and if thy Knightes dare preſume to maintaine the contrarie, my Companions and I will vndertake, to enter the Combate with ſeuen of the ſtouteſt of them, and will vrge them to confeſſe the fault thou haſt made, or ſeale the pledge of our endeuour, with delyuering thee their heades, in recompence of the follie thou haſt ſhowen, in refuſing to enter league with the Soldane of *Perſia*. The Giant here breaking off his ſpeech, one of the other Giants named Berocant, deliuered the ſcrole of the defiance to the hand of the Emperour: who ſeeing the ſtearne countenances they made, began to ſmile, and anſwered them thus.

I ſee (Gentlemen) ſuch a cholericke humour ariſe in you, that I ſtand in doubt to graunt what you demaund. Beſide, I iudge if I ſhould graunt to come in league with the Soldane of *Perſia*, that my Neece Polinarda would not conſent to go with you: but as concerning the Combate you haue enterpriſed againſt my Knights, I would wiſh you to vſe your ſelues with more diſcretion, and not to ſhame your ſelues vtterly with them, who think it ſhame to enter the fight with you. While the Emperour continued theſe ſpeeches, the Knight of the Dragon was ſo incenſed with anger, that he could not content himſelfe to reſt in any place: wherefore, diuerſe knights aroſe, beeing fully reſolued to accept the challenge, but the Giant Dramuſiande hindered them all, turning to the Emperour on this wiſe.

Moſt high and mightie Emperour, the great benignitie and courteſie of Princes, is often an occaſion to encourage a wilfull offendour: euen ſo, the lenitie of your noble heart, with the gratious patience that gouerneth all your actions, hath cauſed theſe preſumptuous Pagans to conceyue ſuch boldneſſe, that they neither reſpect the place nor the perſon, the rigour of a Prince, nor the folly of their owne ridiculous blage.

Which

Which to punish according to desert, I, as one at your gratious commaund, will enter the field with one of them, where I shall giue Berocant to vnderstand, that pride must haue punishment in place of Iustice. And if none of these other Knights, will enter ỹ fight with the other, my self will defie them all, comming one by one: thus desiring your highnesse not to thinke amisse of me, my hand is ready to performe, which my heart hath suffered me to pronounce.

The knight of the *Dragon*, & Florian of the Desart, approched presently to Dramusiande, desiring him, ỹ he would suffer them to assist him, as defending the chalenge of the other two giants. *Dramusiande* seeing them so well prouided, would not refuse their knightly offer: whereat Gracian, Berolde, Pompides, and Floraman were some what offended, because there was none of them all, but would gladly haue take part with the Giant *Dramusiande*. The Giants, named Arbusar, Albaroco, & Berocant, refused the offer which was made them: answering, that if there were no Giants for them to deale withal, they disdained to take armes against men of no more might.

Florian hearing them speake so arrogantly, in a chase toke Arbusar by the arme, saying. Thou counterfeit Monster, serue not to excuse thy selfe so fondly from entring the Combate: for in recompence of thy deserts, I will present the Emperor with thy head from thy shoulders. And to giue thee the better occasion to fight, thou shalt vnderstande, that I am the knight, who brought the Princesse Targiana into this Country: and for this knight thou seest with me, I know his hardinesse will suffer him to deale with Albaroco, now refuse the combat if you dare. The Giants hearing him to confesse, that he had brought the Princesse Targiana from her Country, became so full of choler, that they desired the place might be assigned, where they presently determined to hazard the fight.

The Emperor commanded the place should be shewen them, whereabout he caused such good regarde to be plared, as in such daungerous affayres he was wont to doe: but it was some what displeasaunt to him, that Florian should venture on such ougly felows, and iudging the other knight to be Palmerin of *England*,

he was in great feare, leaſt now hée ſhould chaunce to loſe them both. At ſuch time the knights were entring the Fæld, the Damoſell of *Thrace* taking Florian aſide, ſecretly vſed theſe wordes vnto him. Sir knight, if Fortune bend her ſelfe againſt you, that in this daungerous attempt your ſtrength ſhould faile you, commend your ſelf to the clemency of ſome Lady, and doubt you not, but to eſcape the hazard luckily. God forbid, ſaid Florian, that I ſhuld truſt in them, who haue not ỳ power to helpe themſelues, much leſſe can they any way ſend mée ſuccour: or that I ſhould proſtrate my ſelf to deſire their fauour, whoſe greateſt libertie, is continuall thraldome to an aduenturous minde. With theſe wordes, they all mounted on Horſebacke, and rode into the Fæld, the Emperor with all the Ladies and Knights, hyed themſelues to the windowes to ſée this hautie ervloyt: and Albayzar lykewiſe deſirous to ſée it, came to one of the windowes, deſiring that the victory might fall to the Giants, as hée had good hope, beholding theyr valiant and noble courage.

Chap. XCIIII.

¶ What happened in the fight againſt the Giants.

AFter that the Iudges were placed to diſcerne the fight, the Trumpets ſounded, and they encountred one an other very couragiouſly: euery one dealing ſo roughly with his enemy, that this was ſuppoſed the moſt dangerous Combat that euer was ſéene. The Emperour was ſtill affectionate, to behold the marueylous courage of the Knight of the Dragon, as for Dramuſiande and Florian, they behaued themſelues with ſuch deliuer behauiour, that Primaleon, Florendos, and all the Knights, gaue great praiſe to the hautie valure of them all.

The

The Empresse of Gridonia, departed from the window, greatly pitying the daunger on eyther part: but the Princesse Polinarda staied to see the end, accompanied with Targiana, who was as much greeued to see the boldnesse of Florian, as shee was pleased beholding the courage of the Giants: by whose help she thought to haue reuenged the great inconstancy she found in the Prince Florian. And then he gaue the Damosel of *Thrace* to vnderstand, that it was not for want of strength, hee preuayled no better in the triall of the Cup: for albeit the Giant Arbusar defended himselfe well, yet hee could not resist against *Florian*, who saluted him with many mighty and cruel strokes, driuing him into such wearinesse, that he could hardly endure to stand on his feete. At last, faintnesse and wearinesse constrained them to retire: when Berocant seeing his fellowes so dangerously wounded, began to rage with himselfe in this manner. O Gods, is it possible, that the force of Berocant, Arbusar, and Albaroco, so highly esteemed throughout the whole world, shuld be brought into subiection, by one onely Giant and two knights? why graunt you not vs our accustomed strength, but in our greatest need leaue vs destitute of all succour? How happy might I esteeme my selfe, if I might vanquish him, who sometime conquered Dramusiando, and deliuered the number of Knights hee kept as Prisoners? If you will not suffer me to haue aduauntage ouer him, then would I, that here were with him foure of the best knights on the earth, so losing my life on them, I might the better broke this my hard fortune. The Knight of the Dragon, had no other recourse for his amorous thoughts, but onely to the beautiful face of his Lady & Mistresse: whose vngētle words at his departure from *Constantinople*, armed him with greater patience to abide the death, if his froward hap should now prouide it for him. As for ỳ Prince Florian, he had no body to apply his thoughts vnto, but only committed himselfe to the gouernment of Fortune, whom hee onely kept for his Lady and Mistresse. Euery one vsing some prettie fancie to himselfe, during the time they remained breathing, assaulted one an other againe very valiantly, when ỳ knight of the Dragon hauing brought Albaroco to his foote, to honour his Mistresse with his conquest: hee opened his Helmet, and before her

part his head from his ſhoulders, as glad of the victorie, as before he ſtood in doubt how to obtaine it. Then he aduanced himſelf, to aſſiſt *Dramuſiande* againſt Berocant, at whom he fiercely let flie a ſtroke, but their often trauerſing the ground, cauſed the blow vnfortunatly to fal on *Dramuſiande*, giuing him a greater wound on the ſhoulder, then any he had receyued at the handes of Berocant: wherefore, *Dramuſiande* turned to him with theſe wordes. Truſt me, ſir Knight, I eſtéeme the ſuccour you giue me, to be oppreſſion and no frendſhip, wherfore, I pray you ſuffer me to end this cauſe my ſelfe: and if perhaps you ſée me vanquiſhed, then put your valour in triall, to kill him who ſhall remaine victorious ouer me: for the death I rather chuſe, then the ſhame which may fall to me, by this vngentle maner of ayde.

The Knight of the Dragon, hauing thus againſt his will iniured his frend *Dramuſiande*, retired greatly diſpleaſed with him ſelfe, and Arbuſar was reduced into ſuch weakneſs, that Florian quickly gaue him his paiment, ſo ſore wounded himſelfe, that the Iudges would haue had him carried out of the Féeld: but he would not cõſent therto, before he had ſéen the iſſue of the fight, which was ſo diſpleaſaunt to Albayzar and Targiana, becauſe the Giants were ſo cruelly vſed, that they went from thence, as not able to ſuffer ſuch a grieuous ſight.

The Emperor, Primaleon, and the King Polendos, ſéeing the knight of the Dragon had wounded *Dramuſiande* ſo ſore, greatly doubted leaſt Berocant ſhould now ouercome him, but ſuddenly *Dramuſiande* cauſed them to chaunge their opinion, for he followed his enemy with ſo great courage, that he forced him to fall downe dead at his féete. Then came the Iudges and with great honour conducted the three Conquerors forth of the féeld, where the Emperour with his roiall traine met them: when Palmerin and Florian hauing opened their Helmets, came to the Emperour, and with very great reuerence kiſſed his hand, who receyued them with marueilous princely courteſie. The Empreſſe, Gridonia, Bazilia, and Polinarda, attended the comming of the Emperour, becauſe they vnderſtode, that he brought with him the two *Engliſh* Knightes: who when they came before them, were receyued according to their knightly hauntie.

When

When Palmerin came to humble himselfe, before the Princesse Polinarda, such a suddain feare did ouercharge him, that he could not withhold himselfe from falling to the ground: and the Emperour supposing, that it was caused through losse of his blood, commaunded Primalyon, Polendos, Vernar and Berolde, to carry him presently into a Chamber, where he was respected with great diligence for his health. Dramusiande and Florian, were likewise honoured with very Princely vsage: the Emperor remaining as ioyfull for this good hap, as Albayzar was sorrowfull, to see the three Giants speed so ill.

Chap. XCV.

¶ What happened in the Court of the Emperour, after the Combat of the Giants.

CErtaine dayes after this cruell Combatte, the Prince Florendos seeing Dramusiande & the English Princes out of any danger, determined to restore the Shield of Miragarda, in ỹ place from whence the Prince Albayzar tooke it, and to present him to her, where he should abide ỹ dome of her iudgemẽt. Whẽ he had well prouided himself of Armor and other necessaries, he aduanced himselfe before the Emperour & his Father, to desire their sufferaunce in this attempt: but they were very loth he should goe, least any daunger should happen to him by the way, through some treacherous meane deuised by Albayzar, for feare they gained of him, to stay yet for eight dayes longer. In ỹ mean time, the Emperour had concluded, through aduise of his Counsell, to send the Princesse Tagiana home againe to her Father, accompanied with the King Polendos, and diuers other Princes and Knights: but first he would content the desire of her loue,

wherfore with great royaltie, he married her to the Prince Albayzar, and to honour them the more, he helde open Court, and cauſed many Triumphes and braue deuiſes to be accompliſhed, to gratifie theſe honourable perſonages.

The Emperour ledde Targiana into the Chappell, where he gaue her to the Prince Albayzar, whoſe heart greatly reioyced, to receiue the ſweete content he had ſo long deſired: but the cheefeſt greefe that eclipſed his ioy, was, becauſe the Prince Florendos ſhould preſent him to the fayre Miragarda, which thought, made him not ſo pleaſaunt with his beloued, as otherwiſe hee would haue beene.

When time came for their departure, Targiana humblie ſubmitted herſelfe to the Princeſſe Gridonia, and all the ladies, but eſpecially to the princeſſe Polinarda, who had vſed her very graciouſly, during the time of her abyding there. The Emperour with all his Knights, rode with her two myles from the Citie, committing her to the charge of Polendos, and the other Princes, who could not perſwade Florendos, but he would needes preſent Albayzar at the Caſtle of Almarol, to witnes his vnſtained faith to his lady and miſtreſſe Miragarda. The Emperor taking leaue of Targiana, returned with his traine to the Cittie, endeuouring himſelfe to change the minde of Florendos, but all was in vaine, for two dayes after he departed from *Conſtantinople*, accompanyed with Albayzar, whome he would not ſuffer to weare Armour, but permitted him one of the Eſquires belonging to Targiana, and himſelfe toke twaine, one to carrie the Shælde of Miragarda, which was couered, and the other to carry his owne, thus in their iourney we intend to leaue them.

The Damoſell of *Thrace*, ſeeing the Prince Palmerin in good diſpoſition of health, in the preſence of the Emperour, ſhe ſpake to him thus. Worthie Sir, I thinke you are ſufficiently certified, that I cannot depart from hence without your company, ſeeing you haue finiſhed that, which of many yeares hath beene thought impoſſible: wherefore, moſt humbly I beſeech you, that you would imploy your ſelfe, to ende likewiſe the miſerable eſtate, of the diſtreſſed and moſt infortunate Princeſſe of *Thrace*, whoſe

whose Enchantment can no way be expelled, but onely by you: whose renowne shall be more then I can speake off, for you that shall ioyne in marriage with her, and so make your selfe King ouer all *Thrace*. But if perchaunce, the desire you haue to follow aduentures, will not suffer you to ioyne with her in this honourable estate, then shall she stand at your appointment, to marrie with such a one as you shall thinke méetest for her: wherefore, I desire you to set a part all excuses, and to enter vppon this iourney, so sone as possible you may.

Faire Lady (aunswered Palmerin) I am so much vsed to trauaile, that I know the better howe to continue it, and neuer did I refuse to ayde any person, whose intent might be no preiudice to her, whome I am alwayes bound to obey: and therefore assure your selfe, that so sone as I shall be prouided of Armour, (because Albaroco hath so disappointed me) I will not stay to accomplish your desire. The Damosell was verie well pleased with this answere of Palmerin, but the Emperour (who wished more good to him, then any other of his Nephewes) conceyued great greefe to leaue his companie so sone: wherefore, he went to the Chamber of the Empresse, who also was very sorie when she heard these newes.

Likewise, the Princes Polinarda, hearing that Palmerin should so sone leaue the Court, went to her Chamber, amated with great greefe, and many passions of the minde: which Dramaciana perceyuing, & knowing well the cause of her heauines, came to perswade her in this manner. Faire Mistresse, I neuer thought that any misfortune could depriue you of discretion, which you haue alwayes vsed: but if your greefe be grounded on the departure of Palmerin, why do you not consider, ỹ his desire is, euer to be where he may behold your (though in truth) he deserueth to enioy the most excellent princesse on ỹ earth: yet dare I assure you, that your beautie is sufficient, to yéeld the heart of him vnder your obeysaunce, who onely desireth to be your sweet frend in loue. And without good hope in this desire, I know he could not long enioy his life, but that he perswadeth himselfe to enioy that gladsome and long expected felicity: wherefore I desire you, to vse such courteous fauour towardes him, as may driue

him the ſoner to returne to the Court.

Polinarda hauing receyued ſome content by the wordes of Dramaciana, made her aunſwere in this manner. How can I well brooke the ſuddaine voyage of Palmerin, whome aboue all I loue, and in heart giue moſt honour: yet will I not make him ſo priuie to my thoughts, albeit I ſuſtained the hazard of death, becauſe, perhaps the beauty of Leonarna Princeſſe of *Thrace*, may alter the affection he hath vowed to me.

I beléeue (quoth *D*ramaciana) that inconſtancie cannot harbour in the heart of him, who proued himſelfe ſo loyall in the aduenture of the Cup: but to preuent the worſt, if you will vouchſafe me the leaue, I will in priuate talke vſe ſuch meanes with him, as I ſhall quickly ſounde the depth of his intent. Polinarda eſtéeming this deuice, returned preſently this aunſwere. I thinke ſo well *D*ramaciana of this prettie inuention, that I am verie well content you procéede therein: but of all Loues I pray you, vſe the circumſtaunce of your matter in ſuch ſort, that he perceyue nothing therein to be done with my will.

Polinarda thus concluding her ſpéeches, went and ſate downe by the Princeſſe Gridonia her mother: meane while, the *Engliſh* Prince remembring his haſtie iourney, as alſo the ſmall kindneſſe he perceiued in his Lady, paſſed all the day in many ſilent thoughts. But whē the euening came, he went to the Empreſſe Chamber, where the Knights and Ladies daunced: and doing his duetie to them all, he came and ſate downe by Dramaciana, with whom béeing verie familiar, he entred into theſe ſpéeches. Swéete frēend, if I either might, or could vtter my complaintes to any, by whome I had opinion to receyue redreſſe, with verie glad conſent I would: but ſéeing my ſorrowes grow to a greater extreame, and to none but you I dare bewray them, I will requeſt ſo much courteſie at your hands, as to reſolue me in one or two queſtions: and thus they are. What is the cauſe my Lady Polinarda dealeth ſo hardly with me, as to driue me to the vtter diſpaire and contempt of my life: if ſhe think me to deſerue no greater fauor, truſt me, I may iudge her ouermuch vnkind, for that all my care is, by what meane or motion, to lay my hart at her foote in loyall ſeruice.

But

But she seeth full well my greefe, and couereth her selfe with such a close conceyt, that she will not seeme to knowe it: onely because she is eyther daintie of her courtesie, or else thinketh scorne to recompence my trauell. I desire you to beare witnesse, with my faith, which neither forceth paine, torment, or any miserie, so that she would not forget the knight, who suffreth all for her sake, and cannot expresse what he would suffer, so it might but please her to esteeme thereof. And truste me, sweete frend, I neuer in all my life, entered so farre in speech hereof to anie person, nor would I haue gone so farre at this present, but that the proffe of your fidelitie, hath constrained me to speake what you haue heard, knowing very well, that with a trustie frend, a secret is buried in the bottome of the sea.

Sir Palmerin (answered Dramaciana) the long time you haue absented your selfe from hence, hath moued me to thinke, that your mind was addicted to some other purpose: so that I iudge you rather complaine for custom then cause, as you are all wont to doe, when you holde the fish with the baite, which you greatly care not for, whether you were best to take it, or let it goe. And now I am aduertised, that you go to end the Enchauntment, of Leonarda, the heyre and Princesse of *Thrace*, whose loue (I feare me) will cause you to forget your olde frendes, wherefore you may with greater ease beare so small a burthen.

Truste me, answered Palmerin, the beauties of Leonarda, nor all the rich proffers of preferment in the world, shal haue power to alter any quality in me, by which I might be iudged, either inconstant of faith, or negligent in promise: for which cause I haue the greater desire to speake with the Princesse Polinarda, that she may be assured of the loyaltie, which this poore heart of mine shall continue to her, to the death.

Well, quoth she, if your constancie be such as you report, I thinke in so small a matter, it will not be chaunged. But as for speaking with my Lady, I knowe at this time it is impossible: wherefore, for a further triall of your truth, prepare your selfe to depart with the Damosell of *Thrace*, and in your absence I will so manifest your constancie, that at your returne you shal speake with her at your pleasure. So that in the meane time you will pro-

mise

nise me, that no occasion be moued to offend so good a Princesse. To these words Palmerin thought to haue made aunswere, but the Dauncing beeing done, he was hindered of his purpose, so that Dramaciana and he were constrained to part company, he beeing very glad that he had disclosed parte of his greefe, to her that would sollicite his sute in ample manner, and this night he tooke better rest, then he had done since his departure out of *England*.

The next morning he rose very early, whē a fayre new Armor was presented him, & in his sheeld he bare a man torne in peeces by a Tigar, which made him in euery place to be called ỹ Knight of the Tiger. Then went he with the Damosel to take his leaue of the Emperour, who brought him to the Empresse Chamber, to whome he humblie did his duetie, as also to Gridonia, Bazilia, and all the Ladyes, but such was his heauy farewell to the Princesse Polinarda, as all the Ladies present could not refraine from teares. Thus left he the Emperour in great sorrowe, Primaleon, *Dramusiande* and his Brother Florian, were very sorie to leaue them whome he most loued, but not withstanding all intreatie, he departed with the Damosell and Siluian, towardes the Kingdome of *Thrace*.

Soone after, two *Allemaigne* Ambassadours arriued at the Court, yeelding the leafe and gouernment, of the auncient Emperour Trineus deceased, to the Prince Vernar his Sonne, these newes were great greefe to the Emperour, as also the Prince Vernar, who left the Court, accompanied with his Lady Bazilia, being great with Child, e soone after deliuered of a goodly young Prince, named Trineus after his Grandfather.

To accōpany these Princes, there went Florian of the Desart, Floraman, Dramusiande, Albanis of *Freece*, Gracian, Pompides, and manie other, and when they came to the Cittie of *Cullen*, there was the Prince Vernar chosen Emperor, with such magnificiall Triumphs, as neuer were seene the like in the dayes of his predecessors. Then sent he for his Brother Polinard, to receiue such tytles as were fallen vnto him, and Florian, with the other Princes and knightes, stayed a while in the Courte of the Emperour Vernar, when soone after they departed to seeke

aduen-

aduentures, as you shall at large perceiue in the second Volum of this Hiſtorie.

Chap. XCVI.

¶ Of the daungers, which the King *Polendos* & the Princes paſſed, conueying the Princeſſe *Targiana* by *Sea*: And what happened to the Prince *Florendos*, in the Fort of *Aſtriber*.

THe King Polendos, and the hundred knights that bare him company, to conduct the princeſſe Targiana home againe, sayling at their pleasure, Fortune was so aduerse to them, that they toke the Coast of *Affrica*, where they were assaulted by ten Galleyes, belonging to the King of *Mamercos*, chefe Gouernour of *Ceuta*, who as then had all the Countrey vnder his subiection.

The king Polendos, seeing himself on the point of so extreame daunger, dealt with them in such braue and forceable manner, that he suncke them all, and toke their Captaine, who was the Couzin to the King of *Tunis*, not losing one of his Knightes in this noble skirmish. With the glorie of this Conqueſt, he came to the Princeſſe Targiana, who was glad to see her self deliuered from so great daunger, and honoured in such worthy wise by the king Polendos, who with this noble Priſoner set forwarde in their voyage to Turkie, the winde seruing them so well, that in short time they arriued at the citie, where the great Turke was resident. When to witneſſe the honourable cõpany there vnder Sayle, they discharged their Ordinaunce in such a braue peale, that the people, not accustomed to so suddaine a greeting, came running on heapes to the Hauen, to knowe the cause of such a braue warning.

The

The great Turke himſelfe, deſirous likewiſe to vnderſtand theſe newes, came ryding with his Courtly attendauntes toward the Hauen, whom Polendos eſpying, toke the faire Targiana by the hand, and accompanied with his noble traine of Princes and Knights, armed in very rich and ſumptuous order, preſented her before her Father, when falling on her knées and bedewing her face with a fewe teares, ſhée humbled her ſelfe to kiſſe his féete. The great Turke moued with naturall remorſe & pitie, embraced her very louingly in his armes, and came to the King Polendos & his company, vſing them with meruailous Princely and gratious fauour, lodging them in his own Pallace, and feaſting them in ſuch noble wiſe, ý in the Emperors court, they thought themſelues at no time better vſed. Thus continued they in all poſſible pleaſure, til ý day came of their departure, whē the Turke vſed ſuch intreatie to them, that he perſwaded them to ſtaye one day longer. And then he prepared ſuch a Princely Feaſt, as in all the time of their being there, they neuer had ý like, paſſing their Dinner time, in talke of the Emperour Palmerin, as alſo the honourable liage of his Daughter at *Conſtantinople*. The Tables were no ſoner withdrawne, but there entred fiftie armed & wel appointed knights, eche one hauing his Sword drawen in his hand, commaunding not one ſhould offer reſiſtaunce, except he would preſently loſe his life. The great Turke entred at a falſe or ſecret doore, giuing to them theſe ſpeches. Yéeld Polendos, and graunt thy ſelf and thy company to be my priſoners, otherwiſe, you ſhall all preſently loſe your heads. Polendos with all his Knightes, toke one corner of the Hall, keeping their Swords in theyr handes, and then himſelfe ſpake to the Turke in this order. I would gladly knowe, for what cauſe you offer vs this great diſcourteſie, conſidering how well your Daughter hath beene vſed at *Conſtantinople*, as alſo the honour we haue don you, to conduct her ſafely to your Court. Polendos (aunſwered the Turke) to the Emperour thy lord, thy ſelfe and theſe thy frends, I meane no harme, but I am ſo offended with the knight, who twae my Daughter hence with him into *Greece*, that I promiſe, you ſhall not depart from hence, till the Emperour deliuer that knight into my hands.

Truſt

Trust me (quoth Polendos) our hope would stand in hard suspence, if we should stay heere on this condition, wherefore we esteeme it more honour, to ende our lines in the face of our enimies, then to be thy vassayles heere in continuall Prison. And hereupon assure thy selfe, that the Emperour would more gladlie leaue all the Knightes in his Court, then to satisfie thy desire with him, who is one of the most hardy, and noblest knights on the earth, to whome likewise I wishe as much good, as to mine owne soule. Well, sayde the Turke, then must you resolue your selues, either presentlie to abide the death, or submit your selues to remaine my Prisoners.

At these wordes, the Princesse Targiana cast her selfe on her knées before her Father, desiring him not to vse such cruelty to them, who had done her so much honor in the Emperors Court, as also deliuered her in the peril of her life, being daungerously assaulted as they came in the voyage. The Turke seeing how importunate his Daughter was on him, in a great anger conueyed himselfe forth againe, because he would not see the slaughter of so many good knightes. Then Targiana, seeing her Father gone, intreated the King Polendos and his company, that they would suffer themselues to remaine as Prisoners, and not to abide the daunger, if they should offer resistaunce, being naked, and hauing nothing to defend them withal. And during the tyme they were in Prison, shee wold either deuise or actomplish such meanes, as shee had no doubt but to purchase their libertie. Vpon this good perswasion they yelded themselues, when they were presently carried into a deepe Dúgeon in a strong Towre, and there were laden with as many irons as they could possiblie beare, whereat Targiana receiued great greefe, cloathing her selfe in mourning apparell, and would neuer shewe any merrie countenaunce, during the time the Knightes were in Prison, where they remained a long time, as you shall reade in the second part of this Booke.

The Turke commaunded the Christian Galleys, to be kept in safe and sure protection, and presently sent worde to the Soldane of Persia, with all the other Princes, how he had diuers of the Emperours knights Prisoners, on whom he determined sharp

reuenge:

reuenge, for the great iniurie which Florian of the Deſart had done him. Theſe newes they eſteemed very ſtraunge, neuertheleſſe, beeing verie fearefull any way to diſpleaſe him, they made reſemblance of a good opinion in this matter, giuing him counſell to keepe them, vntill the Prince Albayzar were returned, whome elſe the Emperour might cauſe to be ſlaine.

The great Turke truſted verie much on their deuiſe, ſuffering the captiue Princes, that they might ſende their Eſquires to the Emperour Palmerin, to aduertiſe him of the miſerie wherein they remayned, but the Eſquires by no meanes would forſake their Maiſters, deſiring, as they had accompanied them in proſperitie, ſo not to leaue them now in this great miſchaunce.

Which when Belcar perceiued, he commaunded his Eſquire, to goe and certifie the Emperour, what great miſhappe had befallen vnto them. When the Eſquire was come to *Conſtantinople*, theſe newes were nothing welcome to the Emperour, neyther to Primaleon, who before him entred into theſe words. My gratious Lorde and Father, this miſchaunce is onely procured by your meanes, for that you dealt ſo courteouſlie with them, who had neyther qualitie nor any motion of deſert in them. But now I would gladly ſee, what thing you can accompliſhe, any way to pleaſure them, for I iudge, that all your power is not ſufficient, to deliuer them frō the bondage wherin they are. Wherfore, I thinke it beſt, that you ſend with all ſpeede to ſeeke the Prince Albayzar, through whome, you may recouer the King Polendos and your knightes, other way I cannot perceiue, that may pleaſure them or profite you.

My Sonne (aunſwered the Emperour) if the impriſonment of Polendos and my knightes were perpetuall, I would not ſeeke to ſet them at libertie by this meane, for I had rather they ſhould enioye the death, then to accompliſhe that which might be my continuall reproach, for this difference I alwaye craue, betweene me and all the world, that the good may be perfectlye diſcerned from the euill. Albayzar is not guiltie in the iniurie, which the Turke doth ſeeme to offer my knightes: there-

therefore it were against honour, that he should suffer for an others offence, but this is it whereat I am most amazed, that Targiana will suffer this great discourtesie, considering the honour shée receiued in our Court.

My deere Soueraigne (quoth the Esquire) there is no cause to complayne of her, for her intreate could no way preuayle with her Father, whereuppon, he rehearsed the whole discourse and manner of their imprisonment, which the Emperour hauing heard, departed with the Empresse into his Chamber very sorie, where we must forsake him, and returne to the Prince Florendos.

Shée trauailed so long, accompanied with the noble Albayzar, that béeing in the Dominions of *Spaine*, they came to a fayre Castell, which Albayzar knowing verie well, began thus to open his intent. Syr Florendos, I haue héeretofore passed this place, in the greatest daunger that euer I was in, for through giuing ayde to a Damosell, whome bloodyminded wretches sought to dishonest, I slewe them with ten more, as also theyr Lord named Dramorant the Cruell, who kept this Castell, at which exployte, the noble Palmerin of *England*, Florian and Pompides his Brethren, were present, and can testifie what I haue spoken. Therefore I pray you let vs goe to the Castell, for that I assure my selfe, the Lady to whome I gaue it, at such time as I deliuered her out of daunger, will receiue vs with a courteous and frendly welcome. I am content (quoth Florendos) séeing we haue no other place to lodge in this night, that I can sée nére héere about.

Thus breaking off their talke, they had not rid two stones cast, but they beheld foure armed knightes come towards them, and an Esquire who came before them, uttering these wordes to the Prince Florendos. Sir Knight, the great Astrabor sendeth strait commaundment, that you and your companions, doe presently yéelde your Armour vnder his obeysaunce, the denaill whereof shall cause him vse more cruelty toward you, then he would willingly offer to any good Knight.

No other thing doth he request of you, except you cãn report to him

him tydings, of a knight who hath ſlaine *Dramorant* his Bꝛo-ther, ſometime Lorde & rightfull poſſeſſor of this Caſtle, which was giuen by that Knight to a Damoſell, whome he kéepeth in priſon, till Fortune ſend the Knight hether, to ſacrifiſe them both to his Gods, for reuenge of his Brothers death.

Albayzar aduaunced himſelfe to make aunſwere, but becauſe he was vnarmed, Florendos thus replyed to the Eſquire. Goe tell my Lord Aſtribor, that I am not the Knight he would ſo gladly finde, but I am well acquainted with him, and am ſure that he hath ſlaine his Knightes deſeruedlie, as for mine Ar-mour, becauſe I can not verie well ſpare it, I am content he ſhall goe without it at this time, except I had more know-ledge of him, how to haue it when I ſhall returne. Well, ſaid the Eſquire, ſince you will not yéelde it by gentle meanes, you muſt prepare your ſelfe againſt theſe Knightes, who are héere appointed by ſufficient authoritie, to take their Armour away perforce, who refuſe to yéeld it according to cuſtome.

Florendos ſéeing the Knightes prouided to Jouſte, he encoun-tred with them, and ſent two couragiouſlie to meaſure their length on the ground, the one being ſlaine outright, the other ſo ſore wounded, that he was not able to recouer himſelfe.

Then came forth Aſtribor himſelfe, verie brauely mounted, and ſéeing Florendos deſtitute of a Launce, he gaue his Horſe the ſpurres, and ranne againſt him with ſuch force, that Flo-rendos was conſtrayned to fall to the ground, but recouering himſelfe, he dealt with Aſtribor in ſuch couragious manner, that bringing him vnder his obeyſaunce, he cut of his head in recompence of his diſloyall actes.

Certayne Knightes that were in the Caſtell, and had ſéene their Lorde and Maiſter ſo conquered, lefte their Armour, comming towarde the Prince Florendos, to whome in re-uerent manner they yéelded themſelues.

But he would not enter the Caſtell, before the Lady might come forth of Priſon, whereuppon Albayzar entred, and founde her in a Dungeon, verie cruellie vſed, ſo that a great while ſhée could not remember him, but at laſt ſhée fell on her knées,

knées, and to reward his gentlenesse, submitted her selfe to kisse his hand, who would not suffer her, but sustained her courteously in his armes: willing her to thanke the Prince Florendos and not him, because he was not suffered to beare Armour.

The Lady at these words fel into a great rage, and as though shée were distraught of her wits, began thus to say. Cursed be hée that hath so dishonoured you, for credit me, knightly Armes were better bestowed on you, then on him, or any of his linage: wherefore, I am thus perswaded, that Ladies shall haue losse of so good a knight as you, whose heart and hand was euer ready to aide them.

Albayzar not suffering her to runne so farre in his praise, framed his talke to an other purpose: desirous to know, in what maner Astribor had happened thither. Why (quoth shée) you shall understand, that this Astribor was brother to Dramorant the Cruell, a man of more malicious nature, then euer was the Giant his brother: hée was no sooner aduertised of his death, but with ten knights hée came vnto this Fortresse, where finding small force to resist him, hée entred, causing all hée found here to be put to the sword, reseruing mée in prison, til he might chance to haue knowledge of you, when then hée intended to burne vs both together: and till hée might come by you, hée ordained this custome, which is so worthily finished.

Albayzar being certified of euery thing at his pleasure, caused the Prince Florendos to bee vnarmed: and his woundes were very carefully respected by the Lady, who had good knowledge in the Art of Chirurgery. There they stayed longer, then the Prince Florendos willingly would: for no place, were it neuer so pleasant, could satisfie his fancie, but onely the place where remained his best beloued.

Chap. XCVIII.

How *Palmerin* tooke his way to the Enchaunted Princeſſe, and of that which happened to him.

IN ſhort tyme, the Lords had brought the Prince, to the place where Leonarda remayned Enchaunted, where he beheld in a pleaſant valley, a company of braue & ſtately Towers among the gréen Trées: the buildings ſéeming ſo excellent to the eye, that Nature could not haue inuented them moze gallant: ſo that he thought them to be framed by the Celeſtiall powers, rather then by any earthly creatures.

Palmerin was glad to ſée a thing ſo pleaſaunt, though hée were ſozrowfull to be abſent from his Ladie *Polinarda*: and comparing the great felicitie of him, who ſhould enioy the Princeſſe Leonarda, with the mournfull thoughtes that frequented his minde, hée could make choyſe of nothing, but onely the hope hée had to be fauoured of his Lady: whoſe remembzance, cauſed this aduenture to pzomiſe him moze pleaſure, then the hazard of ſuch a doubt could moue him to feare. A thing, which truly is a great grace in a diſcréte man, becauſe that diuers times we ſée, the doubtfulleſt things to haue the pleaſanteſt iſſue: and that which ſéemeth moſt pleaſaunt at the beginning, doth pzoue to be the ſharpeſt daunger in the ending. Euen ſo this noble Prince Palmerin, contained ſuch a courage and magnanimitie of mind, that no feare oz diſmaying had power to ſupplant his thoughtes, becauſe good Foztune ſuffered him, to returne from euery attempt with honour.

On

One of the chiefe knights that kept him companie, presented himselfe to him in this manner. Most worthie sir, to whome fortune hath alway beene so great a friend, that no daunger or distresse could offer to dismay you, seeme not now to discourage your selfe in this aduenture, for your accustomed prosperity, will not forsake you at this present. Yet sometime a rash proceeding, returneth an vnexpected and vndeserued punishment: but as this case standeth, your noble selfe accompanied with so great aduised care, cannot moue a foote further then vertue shall warrant your safetie. Pardon me, good sir, if I haue been ouer lauish in my speech, which I intended to no other issue, but onely to aduertise you, that this aduenture is perillous, and therfore craueth the more heed, and that a freendly admonishment, is better then too late repentance.

Sir, answered Palmerin, your counsaile, shewing so great grauitie and foresight, I esteeme a great deale more then at this time I will tell you: for if fortune speede me in this enterprise, I will not be vnmindfull of your freendly good will. This promise presented with so great humanitie, enflamed a suddaine enuie in the hearts of some there present, who for the hope they had to see him King, began to enter into more dissembling praises, then any true or faythfull subiect would seeme to offer. For they began to perswade him, that no aduenture, how daungerous so euer it proued, might attaine the power to astonish his person: but he declining from such vainglorious praises, as was the dayly gifts and workes of flatterers, courteously tooke his leaue of them all, and set spurs to his horse, rynning toward his determination.

An example surely worthy of great praise, to all Princes and Rulers liuing on the earth, that they should not incline and leane to such, whoonely studie with sweete words, flattering tales, and false reportes, to rest and bring them asleepe in so vile an exercise. Which painted faces if they would suppresse, their Subiects, Freendes, and Seruauntes, should be equally regarded, their renowne plentifully encreased, and accordingly honoured, yea, the vertuous should be richly rewar-

ded, and the vicious rightfully for ever reproched, then would not the plaine dealer, bée gouerned by ſuch as haue béene noted, but the good ſhould be openly diſcerned from the euill, and all enioy one hope for a continuall quiet: but to our matter. Palmerin béeing come ſomewhat nére the place, the light beganne to darken, the Ayre to be marualouſly troubled, and miſtie, ſo that the Lordes of *Thrace* were ouercome with ſuch feare, that ſome fell beſide their Horſes, ſome hurt themſelues verie ſore, and they all made haſte to the Cittie as faſt as they could, where the darkeneſſe lykewiſe was verie terrible.

Siluian, whom Palmerin had willed to ſtay behinde him, ſeeing this ſuddaine feare, toke ſuch courage that he would follow his Maiſter, but the Enchauntment would not ſuffer any to enter there, ſaue onely the Knight, who had the power to ende it: ſo that Siluian was forced to returne to the Cittie, where hée founde the people in a great aſtoniſhment, at that which happened ſince the departure of Palmerin. Who remembring the wordes of the Auncient knight, beganne to diſlyke the entraunce of ſo ſharpe an euill, for he thought eaſily to finde the way of this aduenture, but he was greatly deceyued, when hée felt ſuch paine, as he ſuppoſed would haue rent him aſunder. Likewiſe he thought not to finde anie in this place, who had the power to torment him, beyond the loue he bare to his ladie: but he found his expectation altered, when an inuiſible motion diſmounted him from his Horſe, whereupon in an anger he drewe his Sworde, thinking to preuaile againſt him that ouerthrew him, but ſeeing his blowes to be ſmitten againſt the winde, he thought to mount an Horſebacke againe, and then to ride forwarde.

But all his labour was in vaine, it was not poſſible for him to finde his Horſe, but that which was more to his diſaduauntage, not onely his Sworde was taken from him, but lykewiſe all his Armour was caught away on a ſuddaine, and the darkeneſſe was ſo violent, that hée had not the commoditie to goe forwarde, nor yet to goe backe againe, to the

place where he commaunded Silvian to tarrie.

Chap. XCIX.

¶ What happened to the Prince *Palmerin*, in this daungerous aduenture.

PAlmerin hauing loſt his Horſe and Armor, as you haue heard already, became full of heauineſſe, becauſe he he was in reſpect naked, and ſo hard an aduenture required better proution: his ſtrength on a ſuddaine began to fayle him, his armes and legges denied their wonted nimbleneſſe, and on a ſuddaine he heard a mightie and terrible thundering, that ſtill he expected when the earth would haue opened vnder him.

Vpon this he heard a fearefull hollowde voyce, but looking about him, he could perceiue no body, and then was he snatcht vp ſuch a mightie height, that he ſtill looked when he ſhould be violentlie throwen downe againe. This feare had not the power to hurte him, but to his greater comfort, the light ſtrooke the darkeneſſe away, when he found himſelfe to be in the middeſt of a little Iſlande encloſed rounde about with a Lake ſo blacke and ouglie, that he thought it to be one of the flouds of Hell.

Heere to him he eſpyed an olde withered Tree, and vnderneath it ſtoode a Knight armed with the Armour of Palmerin, with his Sworde likewiſe in his hand, whereupon he began to the Prince in this order. I deſire (ſayd Knight) to ſee at this preſent, by what meanes thou canſt defend thy ſelfe from

from me, who with this ſwoꝛde will mangle thy fleſh and bones, whereon the wilde Beaſtes of the Countrey ſhall feed: ſo that thy renowne famed ouer all the whole earth, ſhall here take full ende, where none can appꝛoach to beare witneſſe of thy death.

The Pꝛince, who was neuer accuſtomed to any feare, was nowe ſurpꝛyſed in maruaylous manner, whereat no maruaile ought to bee vſed, in that hee was deſtitute of any thing foꝛ his defence, and to ſtriue by the armes with ſuch an enemie, hee founde it altogeather inſufficient: yet notwithſtanding, the extremitie which Foꝛtune had allotted him, hee appꝛoched to the Knight, offering to aduenture ſo vppon him.

But as they thought to cloſe togither, a darke Cloude ſuddainly ouerſhadowed them, ſo that Palmerin could no way diſcerne the Knight, but thinking as it were to gripe him, his ſwoꝛd was ſuddainly put into his hand, and his Armour hee perceyued vnder the Tree, but the Knight was gone hee knewe not which way.

Palmerin hereat was ſomewhat abaſhed, but ſeeing this aduenture ſo repleniſhed with fearefull aſſaults, and that the end of all would be chaunged into rigour, he armed himſelfe againe with ſuch a courage, that not onely his ſtrength was encreaſed, but alſo his minde nobly addicted, to accompliſh that which he ſo much deſired.

The light beganne to be chereſull againe, when Palmerin diſcerned the fayꝛe Caſtell, whereto he could not attaine, without croſſing that ougite Lake, which to paſſe hee coulde deuiſe no meanes, but it woulde ſtande on the hazarde of his lyfe.

Beſide, the Banke on the other ſide, was ſo ſteepe appꝛoching downe to the water, that he could not iudge with himſelfe howe to get vp, becauſe the waight of his Armour, would bee a great hinderaunce to him, to lande on the ſhoꝛe where hee ſhould be: yet moꝛe to hinder his determination, hee eſpyed there a companie of monſtrous and miſhapen Beaſtes, who at a ſuddaine

a suddaine fought so furiously togither, that in the ende they had vtterly spoyled and killed one an other.

Their greuous fight beeing thus ended, he went about the Iland, to see where he might haue passage to the other side, at last he espied a Boate, hauing foure Oxes in it, which were handled and gouerned by foure Apes, eche one tyed with a mightie Chayne, and at the one ende of the Boate sate a mightie Lyon, all embrued in blod, as though he were Maister and conducter of the Passage, who fed himself with nothing else, but the flesshe of his Passengers.

Whyle Palmerin toke occasion to beholde this sight, he espied a man on the farder side, crying to the Beastes to carrie him ouer with them, whereat, he became very much amazed, and thought no man to be so foolish, as to hazard himselfe vnder such a Pilote.

The man was no sooner entred the Boate, but the Lyon straight way rent him in peces, giuing parte of him to his companions, to sustaine theyr life.

The Prince who stode and beheld all this, knew not how to determine with himself, for he sawe no way to passe, but the terror of death was both before and behinde him, wherefore, seeing there was no remedy, he concluded to put himselfe to the rigour of these Beastes, and to shifte with them by strength of his armes, for he sawe himselfe wholly destitute of any other hope.

Hereupon he loked howe he might discende downe, for the Rocke was so slipperie and steepe, that he thought there was no other way, but to breake his necke, in this extremitie he committed himselfe to God, and afterwarde to his Mistresse he beganne in this manner. Madame, it is not the lolle of life which appaleth me, but the hope of your fauour that sustaineth me in doubte, but if I well consider with my selfe, the ending of my life in this aduenture, will be the greatest good that euer may happen to me, because then my insupportable paynes, shall attayne a perfecte and full conclusion. Yet knowing the greefe which molesteth me, proceedeth from none but onely

you:

you, I fixe my ioy and comfort to this ende, that your helpe in this and all other extreames, is the onely aduancement of my good fortune.

Heere taking occaſion to ſtay, hée ſuffered himſelfe to ſlyde ſoftly downe the Rock, and attained the Riuer ſide without any ny harme: whereupon, the Lyon and his fellowes came to receiue him into the Boate, but hée perceiuing all this was Enchauntment, drew his ſword and offered reſiſtance, when preſently the beaſts vaniſhed, hée knew not which way.

Then Palmerin leaped into the Boate, and with all diligence rowed himſelf to the farther ſide, but when he was landed there, hée had more cauſe of maruayle, becauſe now hée ſawe no way how to get vp vpon that Rocke.

Walking a litle aſide, hée beheld a Rope that reached to the ground from the top, which was ſo ſlender and rotten, that hée thought it not able to abide the waight of his Armour, wherefore, to make himſelfe the lighter, hée determined to leaue his Armor there, yet not knowing what occaſion hée ſhould haue to vſe it, when hée ſhould come to the top of the Rock, hée bound himſelfe about the middle with the Rope, when preſently hée was pulde vp with marueylous ſpéede, and when hée was at the toppe, hée could not perceiue them that had drawne him vp. Thé he knew hée was in the Féeld where the beaſts were ſlaine, and that euery thing the Enchauntment preſented to him, was for no other cauſe but to abate his courage: wherefore, hée addicted himſelfe ſo aduenturous, that all the feare in the world, had not the power to diſmay him.

Chap.

Chap. C.

¶ How *Palmerin* ended the Enchauntment, of the Princesse *Leonarda*.

FOR all that night, Palmerin rested himselfe vnder a Tree, and in the morning he beheld the Towers very brauely: wherefore he walked on, and at last espied his Horse tyed to a Tree, in no worse case then when he left him. So mounting vpon him, he rode a little farther, where he mette with two knights, who without any words, couched their Speares against him: the first he receiued vpon his Sheild, and the knights presently vanished away: the second burst his Lance vpon him, whereupon Palmerin followed him, to requite him with a blow of his sword, but he lost the sight of him, in like maner as he did of the other knight.

Then Palmerin looking about, espied a man readie to draw a Bridge, which was the passage ouer a water, which made him to gallop thither apace, so that he entred the gate before he had the power to locke it. When he sawe himselfe in so faire a Castle, he aduanced himselfe to see the brauerie of the Chambers: but two Giants came and laide at him with their Mases, so that he was enforced to fall on the ground, but recouering himselfe, and thinking to fasten half a score good blowes on them, they were gone, nothing remayning before him but a great smoake.

This caused him, to make the lesse estimation of any thing that chaunced, and whatsoeuer resisted him, hee would but

little

lyttle force of, ſo comming into the Courte of the Caſtell, he perceiued a little gate on high in the wall, whereto he muſt aſcend by a payre of ſtayers, ſo narrowe and daungerous, that a man would haue hardly truſted himſelfe on them.

Palmerin, deſirous to ſée the ende of his labours, aduentured to goe vp vpon them, and when he was on the middle ſteppe, all the walles about him beganne to ſhake verie vehementlie, ſo that Palmerin doubted the whole Caſtell would fall vppon him, and till he came to the toppe of the ſtayres the Enchauntment laſted, where hee was no ſoner come, but a generall terror did ſhewe the Enchauntment to be fullie ended.

Palmerin entring through that little doore, came into a darke entrie, where there was a great gate, made faſt with great Lockes and bolts of Iron, and harde by the gate laye a mightie Serpent, whoſe horrible bigneſſe and ougly forme, made the Prince to be greatly amazed, about whoſe necke vppon a Chayne, was hanged the Keyes that ſhoulde open the gate.

The Prince knewe not how to paſſe this gate, except he might winne the Keyes from ſo tirrible a Porter, whome he charged with many noble ſtrokes, and the Serpent breathed ſuch horrible venome and ſmoke, hauing the Princes Sworde in one of his noſtrilles: that with a tirrible roare he flewe through one of the windowes. The people ſeeing it flie ouer the Cittie, which made them iudge, that Palmerin as then was in ſome painefull trauayle, for whoſe good ſucceſſe they prayed very often.

When he ſawe the Serpent was gone, he found the Keyes on the grounde, wherewith he vnlocked and opened the gate, entring into ſo fayre a Hall, that the Perilous Iſle, where Europa caſt her ſelfe into the Lake, nor the ſumptuous Caſtell of the Sage Aliart of the Obſcure Valley, might compare with this rare and excellent Monument, which was ſo engeniouſlye deuiſed by the King of *Thrace*.

He walked all about, and founde all thinges nowe to be in

in perfect estate, for that the Enchauntment was fullie finished, but at last he came to a Chamber, where he perceiued certaine Damoselles talking, and by them stode an armed man, who likewise toke pleasure to conferre with the Damosels.

The Prince lothe to trouble them, entred into a verie fayre Garden, where on a grene bancke, by a fayre Fountayne, he behelde diuers Ladyes of excellent beautie, but especially, the fayre young Princesse Leonarda, who had no sooner espied him, but shée came to him verie courteously in this manner. Credite me Syr Knight, I finde my selfe so largely beholding to you, that I cannot recompence you so nobly as you haue deserued, but in time I shall endeuour my selfe, to requite the honourable bountie receiued at your handes, meane whyle, I shall request you, to accept my good will in satisfaction of your noble déedes, which are imprinted so déepe in my heart, that I shall not fayle to accomplishe, what your Prowesse hath bound me in.

My gratious Lady (aunswered Palmerin) the beautie which Nature hath aboundauntlie adorned you withall, is sufficient to content the greatest trauailes, attempted by the hardyest Knight in the world: if so be Fortune had allowed him the lybertie, to receiue so great a benefite of such a gratious Lady. But séeing the aduentures héere so wonderfull, that these present, put them past into darke oblinion, I shall intreate you to tell me, if I haue any greater daunger to passe, then this which it pleaseth you to present before me, for trust me I shall dispayre to accomplishe them, knowing right well, that the hope of so rich a Treasure, as is your beautie, ought to be reserued for the Knight, who is indewed with greater Prowesse then my selfe.

These wordes procured a swéete blushing in the Princesse face, whereof to be resolued, shée replyed thus. I knowe not, Syr Knight, what daunger you sustaine at this present, because all the daungers and hazardes of the Castell, toke ende at such time as you came into this Garden. But then to breake off theyr talke, there came in the Lordes and Gouernours of the Cittie,

Cittie, who ſéeing the Serpent flie ouer the Cittie, which they knew very well to be the ende of Enchauntment, they came with great Maieſtie ryding to the Caſtle, where comming into the Garden, they humbled themſelues on their knées before the Princeſſe Leonarda, offering lykewiſe to kiſſe the hand of the noble Palmerin, which hée would not ſuffer: but receiued them curteouſly as his frends and companions. The Quéene Carmelia ſent a Coatche to the Caſtle, wherein the Princeſſe Leonarda was brought to the Pallace of her Vnckle, who receiued her as became her high eſtate and dignitie: and to the Prince Palmerin lykewiſe they vſed great honor and Princely obeyſaunce, but when hée came to his Chamber, hée found there Siluian, who was not a little glad to ſée his Lord ſo ſafely returned.

Chap. CI.

¶ Of that which *Palmerin* did, while hee remained in the Court of *Thrace*.

AT the requeſt of the Quéene Carmelia, Palmerin graunted to ſtay in the Court of *Thrace* for eight dayes, in which time, the Lords to fulfill the commandement of their deceaſſed King, went to the Chamber of the Quéene Carmelia, in whoſe preſence they charged the Duke Rialdo, to giue the Engliſh Prince to vnderſtand, what their King Sardamant had commaunded to be fulfilled.

On this they all came to the Princes Chamber, where they found him talking with Siluian, as concerning his ſpéedy departure

ture from thence: which they knewe hee had appoynted as the next day following, but they making themselues ignorant therof, at last the Duke Rialdo entred into these speeches.

My Lord, as I thinke you haue not forgotten, what commandement our deceassed King Sardamant, left to be performed in the marriage of the Princesse Leonarda his Neece.

So it is, that willing to accomplish his straight and heauie charge, as also not to suffer such a noble Prince, who hath merited so gratiously, to be ingratefully recompenced, likewise on our parts, that we cannot esteeme for our selues a more happie felicitie, then such a King to rule vs, whose deeds rightly deserue to be Monarche of the whole world: These causes considered and nominated, wee humbly desire you, to accept your owne by right, and our dutie to see faithfully accomplished, which is, to be our gratious King and Soueraigne, so shall our happy and tranquill estate, remaine feared of the straunger, and beloued of our frends and neighbours. Except the increase of wealth, do alter the noble mind, which hath alwayes hitherto continued vpright, as to owe it happeneth: but falling into so great mishap, your estimation would be the lesse accounted of. So that the honourable paines you haue bestowed, to restore vs the Princesse Leonarda our Queen, should be blotted with such obliuious reports, as though they had bene neuer seene or donr.

I assure you Sir, answered Palmerin, the refuse which I make, to accept a reward so happie and fortunate, is onely because I verily iudge, the Princesse Leonarda ought to be kept for such a one, as may better my estate in wealth and worthynesse.

The Damosell of *Thrace*, who had brought him thither, standing by and hearing the answere hee made, came vnto him in this maner.

Sir Palmerin, I know right well, that loue bindeth you to enioy what your deeds hath deserued, and causeth you to muse on such a one, as peraduenture thinketh not so well of you, which is the onely cause, that you refuse the recompence of your honorable and famous labours.

The

The words of the Damoſell, ſéemed very reaſonable to the Duke and his company, but ſéeing they could obtaine no other anſwere of Palmerin, they returned againe to the Quéene Carmelia, concluding, that he ſhould giue a noble Lord to enioy the Princeſſe Leonarda, according as the King Sardamant had had ſo ordained: whereto Palmerin gladly agreed, ſaying.

I account this honour (worthie Gentlemen) the greateſt that euer Fortune could ſend me, in ſuffering your Princeſſe to ioyne in Marriage according to my minde: and therefore thus aſſure your ſelues, that I ſhall beſtow ſuch a Prince vpon her, as both ſhée and you ſhall be contented to receiue.

The Lords of *Thrace* gaue him very hartie thankes, reporting his anſwere to the Quéene Carmelia, who made ſuch acceptation thereof, as it worthily deſerued: but Leonarda was ſomewhat offended, and would haue fallen into anger, had not the Damoſell of *Thrace* vſed theſe words vnto her.

Faire Princeſſe, mée thinkes you ſhould not thinke ſo ill, of the conſtant faith and loyaltie of the Prince Palmerin, who will kéepe his vowe hée hath made to her, which perhaps is nothing inferior to you in beatie and wealth: and this I can aſſure you, that Palmerin hath a brother, a Prince ſo faire and vertuous in all his déeds, as if hée ioyne you in marriage with him, I know you will gladly hold your ſelfe content.

The Damoſell vſed her perſwaſions ſo well, that the Princeſſe Leonarda was very well pleaſed: of whom Palmerin tooke his leaue that night, becauſe hée would be gone ſomewhat early in the morning, which the Quéen Carmelia ſéeing, ſhée tooke him aſide, and thus charged him.

I pray you Sir to remember my Couzin Leonarda, and to ſend her ſuch a Lord, as her birth and worthineſſe hath continually deſerued.

And if you thinke it good, that I might cauſe her to be brought to the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, I ſhould eſtéeme it the greateſt honour, that in all my life time might happen vnto me. For that I perſwade me, he would ſo well entertaine her, as the faire Polinarda, who is his Néece, with whom ſhée would lykewiſe greatly delight her ſelfe.

Furthermore,

BRITISH MUSEUM 14 JY 1920

one Leaf wanting here.

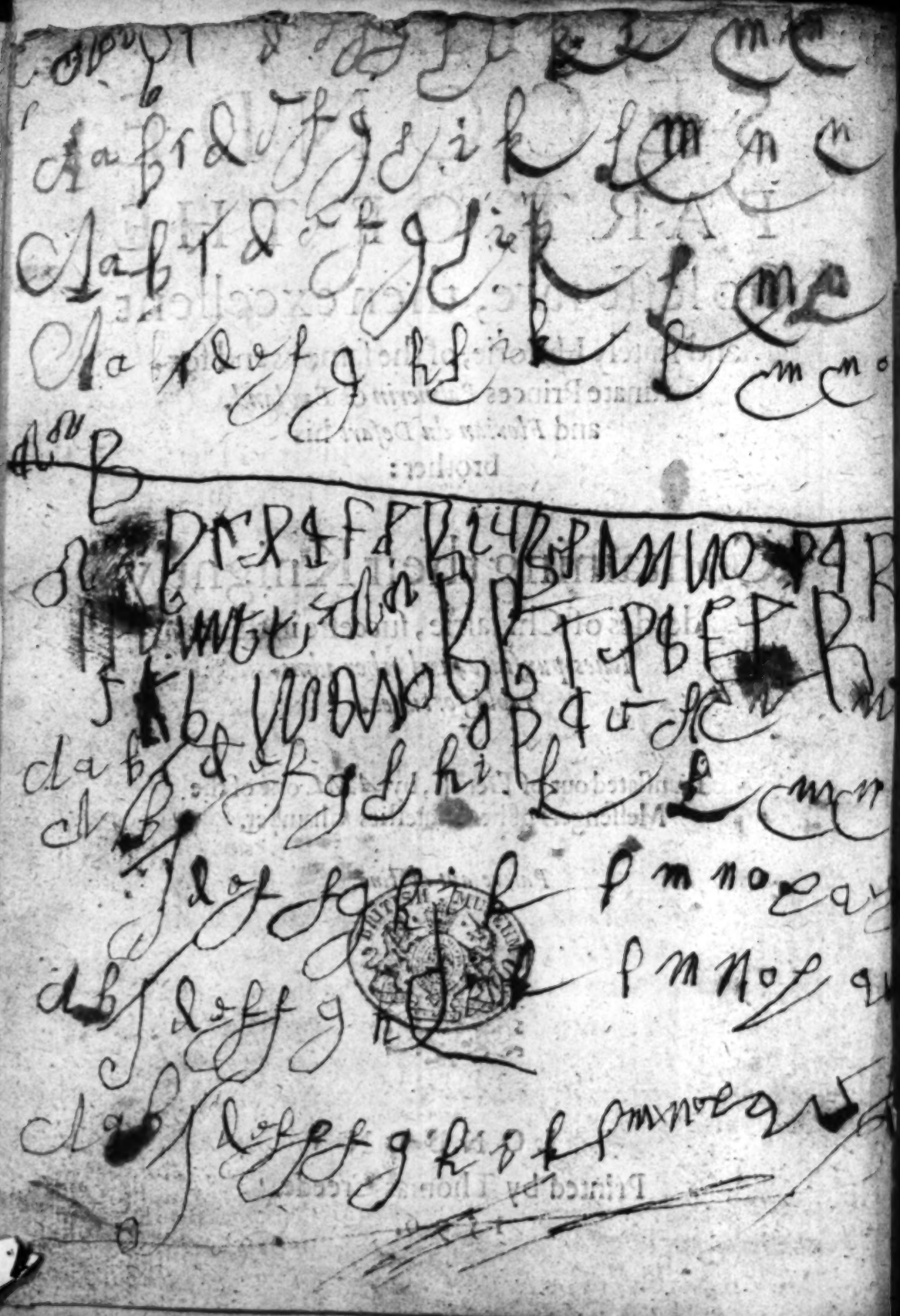
THE SECONDE PART, OF THE no leſſe rare, then excellent and ſtately Hiſtorie, of the famous and fortunate Princes *Palmerin* of *England*, and *Florian du Deſart* his brother:

Containing their Knightly deedes of Chiualrie, ſucceſſe in their *loues purſuite, and other admirable fortunes.*

Tranſlated out of French, by *A. M.* one of the Meſſengers of her Maieſties Chamber.

Patere aut abſtine.

LONDON
Printed by Thomas Creede.
1596.



TO THE WOR-
shipfull Maister Fraunces Young, of Brent Pelham, in the Countie of Hertford Esquire, and to Mistresse Susan Young, his wife, and my kinde Mistresse, health, and happinesse intirely wished.

ALFONSVS King of *Naples*, (right worshipfull) a King renowmed in sundrie volumes of antiquitie, for his wisedome, bountie, and affabilitie of nature, lying verie sore sicke in the Citie of *Capua*, having tried the very vttermoste cunning his Phisitions could vse on him, yet all would not helpe to recouer his health; determined with himselfe to take no more medicines, but for his recreation caused the Storie of *Quintus Curtius* (concerning the deedes of *Alexander* the great) to be read before him, at the hearing wherof he conceiued such woonderfull pleasure, as nature gathered strength by it, and chased away the frowardnesse of his disease. Whereupon, hauing soone recouered his health, hee discharged his Phisitians with these wordes: *Feast me no more with* Galene, *and* Hippocrates, *sith all their skill would not serue to assuage my*

sickneſſe: but well fare Quintus Curtius *that holpe mee ſo ſoone to my health.*

By this example may be gathered (right worſhipfull) how neceſſarie it is (oftentimes) to reade Hiſtories, which in the iudgemēt of the wiſe are eſteemed as healthful to the mind, as Phiſick is accounted holſom for the bodie; yea, oftentimes more, for that the ſodain inwarde conceit of delight (wherewith Hiſtories are plentifully enriched) may ſooner breake and qualifie the extremitie of a painful diſeaſe, then the long and laborſom applying of Phyſicall receipts. Yet, not to condemne the one, nor extol the other more then it deſerueth, I allow of both very wel: but I muſt needs thus confeſſe with *Ariſtotle*, that Hiſtorie is the Schoolemiſtreſſe of Princes, and the onelie Trumpet that ſoundeth in the eares of all noble perſonages, the famous deeds of their worthy progenitors.

Plato likewiſe affirmeth, that the name of Hiſtory was giuen to this end, that by recording matters of antiquity, our fleeting memories might be ſtayed, which otherwiſe would ſoone be loſt and retaine little.

Seeing then (right worſhipful) that Hiſtoryes carrie ſuch credite among the learned ſort, and haue not bin a little eſteemed of both Emperours, Kings, and famous Potentates: as a teſtimonie of my vnfained affection and dutie to your worſhip: I offer you the ſecond part of this excellent and famous Hiſtorie, which howe bad the rude tranſlation thereof may ſeeme to the daintie eares, I knowe: but how ſingular it is of it ſelfe, no better deſcription then the reading ouer can be made.

I preſume therefore, maiſter *Young*, as the Romanes did, who were wooñt to place the pictures of their

most

(accompanied with two Esquiers who were on foote) preparing herselfe towardes them, to meete them: which Florendos perceyuing, and knowing himselfe to be armed if the worst should happen, he gaue forth himselfe nobly to meet them, to whom the Damosell spake after this sort.

Sir knight, the faire Arnalte, Princesse of *Nauarre* my Ladie and Mistresse, commaundeth you, in respect of the daunger that may happen vnto you by this aduenture, that you fayle not to accomplish one of these three conditions wherewith I shall present you. The first is, that you must returne vnto the place from whence you now came, where you shall sweare, that she is the onely Princesse of beautie in the whole worlde. Secondly, that you must enter Combat all the way as you ryde, with any that dare maintaine the contrarie. Or if you will not accept of these two conditions, you shall then make promise, that you will neuer beare Armes in any cause, wherein knighthode may be witnessed, or you merite renowne by any such enterprise, neyther on the behalfe of any distressed Ladie, or in triall of your knightly loyaltie.

Thus Gentlemen, if you cannot put on the minde to satisfie my Ladies will, you must hazard your selues to endure the manifolde perils contained within this Valley: wherein, if either your cunning faile you, or the sufficiencie of her noble demaundfoile you, you must content your selues to abide perpetuall imprisonment, wherein, nothing will be so bitter vnto you as life, and nothing better vnto you then present death: this is heere prouided for those, who dare endue themselues with the hardinesse, to refuse to obey the conditions I haue tolde you. Wherefore Gentlemen, if you will follow my aduise, I would counsell you to take your oath in maintenaunce of her beautie, which can no way impeach you of dishonour, or diminish any iote of your knightly valour, considering you shall iustifie nothing but iudge if herein you can neuer faile, and rid your selues of [illegible] and Mistresse, which surely to knights is an infamie [illegible] by the great effuse as fall into the daunger through [illegible] Florendos) endure the worst their extreme mishaps [illegible] ble minde, then to render my misfortunes.

sickneſſe: but well fare Quintus Curtius *that holpe mee ſo ſoone to my health.*

By this example may be gathered (right worſhipfull) how neceſſarie it is (oftentimes) to reade Hiſtories, which in the iudgemēt of the wiſe are eſteemed as healthful to the mind, as Phiſick is accounted holſom for the bodie; yea, oftentimes more, for that the ſodain inwarde conceit of delight (wherewith Hiſtories are plentifully enriched) may ſooner breake and qualifie the extremitie of a painful diſeaſe, then the long and laborſom applying of Phyſicall receipts. Yet, not to condemne the one, nor extol the other more then it deſerueth, I allow of both very wel: but I muſt needs thus confeſſe with *Ariſtotle*, that Hiſtorie is the Schoolemiſtreſſe of Princes, and the onelie Trumpet that ſoundeth in the eares of all noble perſonages, the famous deeds of their worthy progenitors.

Plato likewiſe affirmeth, that the name of Hiſtory was giuen to this end, that by recording matters of antiquity, our fleeting memories might be ſtayed, which otherwiſe would ſoone be loſt and retaine little.

Seeing then (right worſhipful) that Hiſtoryes carrie ſuch credite among the learned ſort, and haue not bin a little eſteemed of both Emperours, Kings, and famous Potentates: as a teſtimonie of my vnfained affection and dutie to your worſhip: I offer you the ſecond part of this excellent and famous Hiſtorie, which howe bad the rude tranſlation thereof may ſeeme to the daintie eares, I knowe: but how ſingular it is of it ſelfe, no better deſcription then the reading ouer can be made.

I preſume therefore, maiſter *Young*, as the Romanes did, who were wont to place the pictures of their

most

(accompanied with two Esquiers who were on foote) preparing herselfe towardes them, to meete them: which Florendos perceyuing, and knowing himselfe to be armed if the worst should happen, he gaue forth himselfe nobly to meet them, to whom the Damosell spake after this sort.

Sir knight, the faire Arnalte, Princesse of *Nauarre* my Ladie and Mistresse, commaundeth you, in respect of the daunger that may happen vnto you by this aduenture, that you fayle not to accomplish one of these three conditions wherewith I shall present you. The first is, that you must returne vnto the place from whence you now came, where you shall sweare, that she is the onely Princesse of beautie in the whole worlde. Secondly, that you must enter Combat all the way as you ryde, with any that dare maintaine the contrarie. Or if you will not accept of these two conditions, you shall then make promise, that you will neuer beare Armes in any cause, wherein knighthode may be witnessed, or you merite renowne by any such enterprise, neyther on the behalfe of any distressed Ladie, or in triall of your knightly loyaltie.

Thus Gentlemen, if you cannot put on the minds to satisfie my Ladies will, you must hazard your selues to endure the manifolde perils contained within this Valley: wherein, if either your cunning faile you, or the sufficiencie of her noble demaunde foile you, you must content your selues to abide perpetuall imprisonment, wherein, nothing will be so bitter vnto you as life, and nothing better vnto you then present death: this is heere prouided for those, who dare endue themselues with the hardinesse, to refuse to obey the conditions I haue tolde you. Wherefore Gentlemen, if you will follow my aduise, I would counsell you to take your oath in maintenaunce of her beautie, which can no way impeach you of dishonour, or diminish any iote of your knightly valour, considering you shall iustifie nothing but [illegible] in you can neuer faile, and rid your [illegible] e, which surely to knights is an infamous [illegible] as fall into the daunger through [illegible] ent their extreme mishaps [illegible] misfortunes.

Faire Damosell (aunswered Florendos) I take in verie great disdaine what your Mistresse commaundeth me, in respect of her vaine glorious request, and for that my Knighthood standeth vppon better regarde: and this I assure you, that I take lesse pleasure in your counsell, then I dread the perill in confounding your Ladies claime: this alwaies considered, that her conditions are such, as she may neither demaunde, nor I defend. Yet to aduauntage me the more, I would request, if you woulde doe me so much fauour as to declare, to what ende this stately enterprise of your Ladie tendeth: for it séemeth immodest in her so will so much, and I should shew my selfe verie vnmannerly to thrust my selfe into such vnreuerent seruice.

I promise you sir Knight (aunswered the Damosell) the enterprise is so full of doubt vnto the hardiest Knightes, as it is conuenient that first we should receyue their oathes, before wée discouer to them the will of the Princesse Arnalte, whereof if they should be acquainted before hand, they would not aduance themselues to promise any thing. And if it chance that my Ladie compell them to yéelde by méere constraint, they shall beare but bad estates when they depart out of her hands, because she was so gentle to request, and they so daintie in making promise.

Damosell (quoth Florendos) I very well perceyue the scope of your meaning, how with threatning words of ensuing daunger, you would bring me like a yong Novice to that, which your Ladie would haue me so gladly performe: but surely I am not so childish as to satisfie her minde, by promising any one of the conditions you haue rehearsed, for I rather desire to be acquainted with the most difficult dangers, wherwith you séem so much to menace me, and whereto I verie willingly giue my consent, rather then I will be so base minded as to accomplish her commaundement, and so you may depart and tell her. The Damosel with this aunswere returned to the Castell of her Ladie, from whence in short space after, came forth six knights ve[illegible]
ly mounted and armed, and bearing their Launce[illegible]
approched to the prince Florendos, to whom t[illegible]
these spéeches. Sir knight, it is though[illegible]
stresse, ỳ you should vnderstād at

the auncient custome vsed in this place, doth bring all Knights into, that dare seeme to denie it, and for that our Lady hath bin so courteous as to demaund, and thou so impudent as thou wilt needes deny, thou shalt well knowe that we may, can, and will cõpell thee. Feiwe wordes and swert (answered Florendos) your Lady may do much but not commaund, you as much, but not compell, and for my selfe, I will neither commaunde nor compell, but bid you hartelie welcome to what you dare do. At these wordes they gaue the spurres to their Horses, and all fiue fetched their carire against the good and hardie Knight Florendos, who likewise prepared himselfe to receiue them courageously, which in soth he did with such Knightly prowesse, as at the first he deprined one of them of his life, and in short space the other were left destitute of their Launces. Then hee began to take hart a fresh, and setled himselfe manfullie towarde the other fiue, to endure the sharpe charges wherewith they assaulted him. The sight hereof moued Albayzar to immeasurable greefe, who wished that he were then so happy as to maintaine the cause of that good Knight, for that he would reuenge the iniurie which the other vncourteoully offered him, and which hee perceiued to bee so great, as he wished rather to bee presently voyd of life, then to want his Armour in such an extremitie.

Florendos enuironed on euery side with his enimies, knewe not well which way to shun the perrill, but the most vnhappiest thing of all, one of the Horses of one of the Knightes, gaue him such a cruell stroke, as he was constrained to fall to the earth. But it was not long before he recouered his feete againe, when presently he toke himselfe to a Tree, to relieue himselfe a little from their malice, which when the Knightes perceiued, they deliuered vnto him these speeches. Sir knight, this Tree neither can nor shall defend you from our power, and therefore it is a very slender helpe for you to trust vnto, wherefore wee iudge it far better to render your selfe to the prison of our Lady and Mistresse, then to suffer so great daunger, as we see you in by the great effuse of your blood. I had much rather (answered Florendos) endure the death, making an ample proofe of a noble minde, then to render my selfe into the hands of such cruell

and discourteous persons as you are. Wherefore if you be Gentlemen, or dare conceiue so good an opinion of hardines in your selues, doe me the knightly fauour, as to let me deale with you one after another, which is honestie in me to request, and honor in you to graunt. Otherwise, if you be so faint hearted of your selues, as you dare not fight but al togither, then dismount from your horses, and I will shew you how much the vertue and honour of a good Knight is esteemed, aboue the brutish manners of the cowardly minde: whereunto one of the Knights presently thus replied.

I see no reason sir, why you should so much presume on your selfe, in that there is no one of vs, but thinketh himselfe able enough, to compell you to submit your selfe. But so little account do we make of the vanquishing you, as we deale with you altogither, rather to please the humor of the Princesse Arnalte, then for any dishabilitie in our selues to quite you man for man. Neuertheless, seeing you haue such a desire as we should come to you on foote, we are content to giue ouer our horses. Wherupon they presently alighted, and came togither to assaile *Florendos*, who receyued them verie gladly, and behaued himselfe toward them so brauely, as in short time they repented that they left their horses. For *Florendos* had not long fought with them, but he discharged one of them of his life quickly, and continued his deuoir so gallantly with his good sword toward the other foure, as one after another, he sent three more to keepe the other companie. At length when *Florendos* had brought the last of them into subiection, and was about to part his head from his shoulders, the Princesse Arnalte suddenly came, accompanied with her Damosels, desirous to saue the life of the knight, wherupon she spake to Florendos after this maner.

Sir knight, to the end that this great victorie which you haue atchieued, may not call your name into dishonour, by murdering him who hath no power to defend himselfe, I beseech you that you would giue to me the life of this knight. And for the discourtesie you haue suffred by him and his fellowes, amends may be made in other maner, for I will put my selfe by way of dutie, to accomplish any thing that it shall like you to ordaine, prouided

alwaies,

alwaies, that my honour and authoritie be no way impeached therby. Madame (answered Florendos) why should life be granted, when a finger is not to be giuen to such persons, as so much forget their owne honour, to imploy themselues in such vnnatural attempts: neuertheless, your vertuous and honest iesture hath gained so much power ouer me, that I will not refuse to graunt you any thing, conditionally, that you will do me so much honour, as to tell me the reason why you cause to be maintained this so bad custome.

Sir knight, answered the Princesse Arnalte, fearing that by long staying in this place, your wounds may turne you to greater daunger then you expect, I pray you do me so much fauour as to goe with me into into my Castle, where, hauing prouided to redresse your wounds, as also those which my knight hath receiued, I will not faile to answer in what you please. Florendos hauing need to succour himself, by reason of his dangerous fight, would not refuse to agrée to the will of the Princesse Arnalte, who caused one of her Damoselles to sée to the curing of his wounds, which in sooth were in no greater danger, then that he might easily trauell the day following. After that the Princesse had caused those to be buried that were slain, she toke Florendos by the hand, and walked with him very cheerfully and pleasantly disposed, which courtesie he held in great reputation, hauing made his prowesse so nobly knowne against her Knights. But then as she walked, she began to contemplate the beautie of the Prince Florendos, with very great admiration, whereupon presently came to her remembrance the Prince Florian of the Forrest, which caused a crimson colour to amount into her cheekes, so that all her face deliuered an amiable bluth, which Florendos well noted at the beginning, whereupon he was conducted by the Princesse to the side of a window, the prospect whereof was ouer a fayre running riuer, when she receiued the hardinesse to speake to him in this maner.

I know wel, sir knight, that the custome of my Castle séemeth vnto you, to bée ordayned against all reasonable regard: but hauing vnderstood sée what occasion I maintaine it in this order, you will not bée any wayes offended thereat. It is so Sir, that

my Lord my Father leauing me in the custodie of sundry noble Gentlemen of this Realme of *Nauarre*, he desired them at the verie houre of his death, that they would sée I should be maried to mine owne pleasure & contentment. Attending which time, I withdrewe my selfe (to auoyde popular frequentation) into this my Castell, where hauing by Fortune soiourned a while, there chaunced to arriue héere a comely Knight, a most braue, gallant, and an honest Gentleman, and one so worthily accompanied with vertue and prowesse, that my good lyking coupled with equall loue, I desired aboue all other to match with him, holding opinion also, in him I should iustlie satisfie my Lorde and Fathers commaundement, ioyning hereunto, that I should greatly grace my selfe, to marrye with one of as noble estate and degrée as my selfe, and such in soth was this braue Knight. But hée béeing come from the Castell of the Giant Almarolt, was so altered in nature, that hée neuer made account of my frendship, refusing altogither mine honest offer, and casting the remembraunce of my great good will, into contemptuous and vnkinde forgetfulnesse. Whereupon I caused him to be taken and layde in prison, which I did with verie kinde and tender regarde, because I sawe he was vnarmed, which could promise no securitie to himselfe, if I should haue shewen my extreamest rygour.

For Fortune was so happie a frend to him, as shée sent another Knight vnto this place called Florian of the Forrest, whom you doe verie much resemble, whose behauiour gained such power ouer me, as not onely made me set at libertie this first Knight, but that which gréeueth mée far more, he made mée so forgetfull of my selfe, as I suffered him to gather the fruits of my Garden, which my honour commaunded mée to kéepe with better regard. Furthermore, beside all this, he so farre delighted mée with his flatterie of purpose, as I permitted him to depart, for that hée made mée faythfull promise to returne so spédily as it was possible, and then hée should not faile to come and marry mée. But after that I had attended him a very long time, and sawe him not returne according to promise, I concluded with my selfe to come into this pleasant valley, to make

those

those sweare which professed armes, that they should not breake speare, nor put armour on their backs against any other knight, then this onely one, who hath offered mée this great dispight. And I held this opinion, that any valiant Knight happening into this place, whom I could get to maintaine, that the beauty of Miragarda, in no respect might be equalled with mine, would cause Florian, (who is curious in searching such haughty aduentures) to take the hardinesse, to come proue against the Knight, the contrarie, by the ayde of whom, I might chaunce to recouer my long desired Florian of the Forrest. And if that easily my knights might conquer any other knights, they should make them also sweare to maintaine the conditions, which my Damosell declared vnto you at your first comming.

Many knights fearing the perill, wherein they might fall by comming this way, and not daring to take so hardy an oath vpon them, haue béene glad to returne and not stay here, when as my knights haue come foorth, and presented themselues to defend my beautie.

Madame (answered *Florendos*) I knowe verie well the knight of whom you speake, and assure your self, that very hardly shall you bring him into this place, without hée lift himselfe, in that hée is so noble and valiaunt a Knight at Armes, as you can hardly ioyne him with any equall: therefore I pray you, doe not greeue your selfe, although hée bée forgetfull in satisfying his promise, for I can assure you, that it is not his custome to affect greatly the seruice of Ladies, especially in any amourous opinion, or queint conceyt of Loue. As for your Knights, I cannot but yéeld their honest attempt verie great commendation, and estéeme likewise verie much of them, who aduaunced themselues to maintayne your beautie, which in sooth is sufficient to binde in seruiceable dutie, all those that haue desired to render you semblcable good will and lyking. Neuertheless, I would perswade you, that hereafter you should not maintayne this custome, and likewise I would desire you, that you would bestowe on mée such knights as you with hold by imprisonment, who shalbe able to honour you more by theyr knightly seruice, béeing at liberty, then you shall aduantage your selfe by

keeping

keeping them in such seruitude. Sir, answered Arnalte, the great honestie where with you are accompanied, hath gained such power ouer me, that I cannot see how I should refuse, but that I must néeds grant what you desire. But I finde my self brought into sundry maruaylous extreame passions, for that by your words, you make me altogither out of hope, that I shall recouer againe my Knight: for whose sake I will that the imprisoned Knights be deliuered you, and for that you shall be the more certaine of my words, I deliuer into your owne hands the keyes of the prison, which I would not giue into any knights hands in in the whole world, but onely to you. The Prince Florendos had no sooner receiued the keyes, but he deliuered them to ỳ Prince Albayzar, who was very desirous to see the prisoners, wherfore he stayed not long, but toke his way downe into the Castle, with a lighted torch in his hand, for that the dungeon was very deepe, and opening a little Tower, there he founde many prisoners, whereof he knewe diuers incontinent, whom he fayled not to salute, for that he knew them among the knights at *Constantinople*, when he fought the Combat there, in maintenance of the beautie of the faire Princesse Targiana, by meanes wherof, they seeing themselues deliuered by him, they knew not well what to thinke. But when they were come vp into the Castle, and that they perceiued they enioyed their libertie by the meanes of the Prince Florendos, they fayled not to come & humble themselues at the feete of the yong Prince, who knew them all incontinent: to wit, Blandidon, Floraman, Reccamon, and Tenebrant, the presence of whom did so greatly reioyce him, as he held it for especiall good fortune, that he came so luckily vnto the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte, who seeing that the day gaue place vnto the night, and that it was time to haue some refection, commaunded her Attendants to couer for supper, for Florendos and the knights who were come forth of prison, to whom the Princesse did very stately entertainment, in respect of the honest behauiour of the Prince Florendos, which was very deepely imprinted in her heart, considered also, that his great courtesie had bound her to vse such liberalitie.

Chap.

Chap. II.

¶ Of that which happened to the Prince *Florendos*, after that he departed from the Caſtle of the Princeſſe *Arnalte*.

FLorendos ſtayed all this night in the Caſtle of the Princeſſe Arnalte, more at her importunate ſute, then vpon his owne voluntary pleaſure: for that he well knew, the little coales of enuy kindled on her ſtomacke, which ſhée couered with ſhamefaſtneſſe and modeſtie, was farre diſagréable to his curteous nature, by reaſon wherof, he no ſoner diſcouered the cleare and bright day, but he aroſe and put on his Armour, which was much defaced, by reaſon of his ſore fight, and after he was ready to trauel and follow his enterpriſe, he ſtayed not, but came to take his farwell of the Princeſſe Arnalte, as alſo of Blandidon, Tenebrant, and Reccamon, but in no caſe would he leaue the company of Floraman ỹ Prince of *Sardignia*, becauſe they two liued marualious affectionate the one of the other, ſince the time that Armello, the Eſquier of Florendos, came & founde their ſolitary kinde of life, ſo nighe vnto the Caſtle of the Giant Almaroll. The Princeſſe Arnalte remained ſo greatly paſſionate, for the ſuddain departure of the Prince Florendos, that ſhe could not admit any thing into minde, but ſtill ſhe receiued thereat verie muche diſpleaſure: without vſing any remembraunce at all of the Prince Florian of the *Deſart*, in whome ſhée had now altogither thruſt into forgetfulneſſe, and was ſo ſore troubled for want of the preſence of the Prince Florendos, as ſhée tooke her farewell of the reſtored priſoners, to whom (for greefe) ſhe could not vſe ſuch gratious behauiour, as ſhe had done the day before. Florendos rid certaine dayes in the company of Albayzar and Floraman, when hée concluded to trauell to the

Caſtle

Castle of Almaroll, to sée what entertainment the faire Miragarda would make to the Prince Albayzar, and whether shée could now finde (contrary to her former custome) his noble imployed seruice agréeable to her curious nature. These three knights following their enterprise, they perceiued (after they were entered somewhat within the Realme of *Spayne*, at the foote of a Mountaine, a knight, standing very sadly betweén two great Oakes, hée was armed in blacke Armour, and bare in his Shéelde a white Bull, in a field of *Sable*, and mounted on a very gallant Courser, so that these three knights conceiued very good opinion of him, and to him they would haue approached, but that suddeinly an Esquier stept before them, who hauing saluted them very courteously, deliuered his minde after this order.

Gentlemen, the knight (which standeth by these Oakes) giueth you to vnderstand, that he hath enterprised to guarde this passage, in that he hath kept it a lõg time against many knights: not for that he hath desire to offer any knight discurtesie, but onely to satisfie the will of a Lady, to whom he remaineth affectionate, loyall, and obedient. Therefore if it may stand with your lyking, to graunt such things as he will demaund, the passage shall be at libertie for you: but if you enterprise to do the contrary, he will put in triall to make you confesse perforce, that which you cannot reasonably deny or refuse to graunt.

Declare vnto vs (quoth the Prince Florendos,) first the will of thy Maister, and some after we will make thée answere: because very hardly can we determine of the matter whereof we are ignorant, by reason that thou concealest it so closely.

He will cause you to confesse (answered the Esquier) that Arnalte the Princesse of *Nauarre*, is the fayrest creature vnder heauen, and most worthie of knightly seruice. It séemes to me sayd Albayzar, that we shall finde this some knight, who (to shunne the Combatte at her Castle) hath accorded and promised to fulfill her imperious conditions. Therefore I iudge it in mine opinion, and for good cause I know it assuredly, that his enterprise is very dangerous, and ought no longer to be maintained. Let happen what pleaseth Fortune (saide Florendos)

dos) and afterward turning to the Esquire, he answered him in this order. My frend, you may go and assure your maister of the Iouste. While the Esquire was buse in speech to the Prince Florendos, Floraman, no sooner perceiued him to returne to his maister, but he desired Florendos, that he would graunt him the Combate, against the Knight that kept the passage, which request he would not denie him: whereupon Floraman gaue the spurres to his horse, and ran couragiously against the Knight of the princesse Arnalte, they both encountring together with such great force, that they were both dismounted to the earth, with their heeles vpward, but they recouered themselues promptly, and like good knights set their handes to their swords, wherewith they began to strike one another very daungerously, vsing such knightly derteritie, as Florendos and Albayzar greatly delighted to behold them.

And for that Floraman was reputed for a good Knight, they were abashed greatly, that any aduauntage should be happen to the Knight of the Princesse Arnalte, for the loue of whome he fought verie brauely. But that which was most displeasaunt to Floraman, (who did his dutie like a good and vertuous knight) was, least the Princesse Florendos and Albayzar, should take any euill opinion of him. On the other side, the Knight of the passage thought on the bonde, wherein the loue of the Princesse Arnalte, had tyed him, which did the more harten and encourage him.

These two knights continued Combate so long, that being ouercome with extreame trauaile, they were constrained to retire to take breath, the straunge knight reioycing thereat, began to vse this language towardes Floraman. I knowe Sir knight, that you might better breake your will and saue your life, then be depriued of them both: for when you shall come to confesse, that the Princesse Arnalte, is the fayrest Lady aliue, you shall not be any iote spared by fauour, alwayes considered, that you shall but confesse the truth. If I did consent to thy will (answered Floraman) I should maintaine a thing farre beyonde any dutie: for in holy mach Arnalte is fayre and worthie to be serued, by so much the rather thou makest me to speake,

that

that the world enioyeth some such, to whome she is not in any thing to be compared, for that diuine beautie hath made them so singular faire, as the Princesse of *Nauarre* may in no wise be equalled with them. And on the other side, I haue in time past loued a Ladie my selfe, in respect of whome, (the whole world beeing filled with the reporte of her prayse) I will rather die, then accorde to the presumption thou wouldest haue mée confesse.

Floraman had no sooner concluded his spéech, but they returned a fresh to the Combat, charging one another more furiously thē they had done before, so ẏ it could not be iudged, whether the one had any aduantage of the other, or who was likelyest to win the victory, they maintained the fight so brauely. But in the end, the Knight that kept the passage, began by a little and a little to féele that féebleneſſe somewhat assailed him, and that stroke by stroke his sword turned in his hand, and his Armour was broken in many places, and likewise the Armour of *Floraman* was in no better case then his enemies, but he followed his strokes more wisely, and dealt so gallantly at this second charge, that once againe they were constrained to retire.

Floraman, who was accompanied with such gratious gifts, as imbraceth the heart of a vertuous Prince, would proue if he might possible chaunge the Knight from his fonde opinion: Whereupon he spake to the Knight in this maner.

Sir Knight, you sée very well that your enterprise is not truth, according as you haue iudged it in conceit, wherefore I pray you to confesse, that there are many Ladies in the world, whose beautie the Princesse Arnalte may no way paragon. I knowe well Sir, (sayd the Knight of the passage) that the weakeneſſe whereinto you sée me brought, giueth you the hardineſſe to vse me with such perswasions of reproofe: but so it is, that I am so greatly affectionate towardes the Princesse Arnalte, as I haue deliberated with my selfe to sustaine the death, before I will graunt to that which you say. When he had deliuered the end of his purpose, hée charged *Floraman* a fresh, who in short time laide him along on the grounde. Wherat *Florendos* and Albayzar was some what afraid, to sée him brought in

to

to such daunger, wherefore quickly they opened his Helmet, but when they had beheld him a while, they knewe him to be Syr Albanis of *Frise*, the Prince of *Denmarcke*, the sight of whom made Floraman very pensiue, for that he bare him marueilous good will.

Florendos and Albayzar conducted these two Combattants, into the house of a Knight, whose abode was nere to the Mountaine, and as they walked together, they demaunded of Albanis of *Frise*, vppon what occasion he enterprised to garde the passage. Worthie Gentlemen (answered Albanis) I will not deferr to tell you the sum of your desire, aduertising you, that Fortune guided me one day into the Valley, where the Princesse Arnalte maketh her present abode, and I was so rauished in beholding her beautie, that I remained her vowed seruaunt in good will, whereuppon she put to me three conditions, how I should approwe against all wandering Knights, and maintaine it by my prowesse, that she was the fayrest Princesse in the worlde, assuring you that I came into this place, rather for the desire I had to do seruice to the Princesse of *Nauarre*, then for any feare I had of her six Knights.

But now my destenie is so farre vnfortunate, that I am fallen into the handes of Sir Floraman, which hath made me lose the hope, that till this houre I entertained. They which make profession of Armes (said Florendos) ought not to be abashed when any misfortune befalles them, and I assure you that Arnalte is a Princesse which merriteth very much, yet not so much as many others haue deserued, who are farre auaunta-ged aboue her, therfore I wish you Sir Albanis, to thanke God, who caused you to fall into the handes of your frendes, perswading your selfe, that we would bee loath to see you any way iniured.

Continuing this talke, they arriued at the house of the Knight, who receiued them very gladly, for that he was accustomed to lodge all wandering Knightes, and such diligent attendaunce was vsed, that in short time the woundes of Albanis were meetly healed, and certaine daies he was accompanied by the Prince Florendos, who was attached with vnmeasura-

able grefe, for the desire he had to finde the Castell of Almarol. Yet he dissembled his grefe as much as he could possible, and forced himselfe to mirth to gratifie his frendes, as it is a wise mans parte, to forget his sad and melancholique affections, to content those persons with whom he is ioyned in frendship.

Chap. III.

¶ How the Damosell of the Princesse of *Thrace*, arriued at the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*. And of that which happened to the Knight of the *Tiger*.

THIS Historie maketh mention, how the Emperour was in the Empresse Chamber, accompanied with the worthiest Lords of his Empire, when as the Damosell of *Thrace* chaunced to enter the Court, which seemed to her much chaunged, because she saw not the Knights which were accustomed to be about the Emperor, at whose fete she failed not to humble her selfe incontinent, but he caused her to be taken vp presently, and to be entertained with very gratious behauiour, then he desired to vnderstand how al things happened to his Nephew Palmerin of *England*, in the aduenture he vndertoke for Leonarda the Princesse of *Thrace*, the naming of whom, caused the Princesse Polinarda to giue a most swéete and delicate blushe in her face, in whose presence the Damosell of *Thrace* began to vse her language after this manner.

If I should rehearse to your Maiestie, the most Knightlye prowesse of your noble Nephew, I should finde my selfe ouerthrowne in a great perplexitie, for that I knowe his worthy déedes are reserued to be deliuered, by one of more prompt and discréte memorie then my selfe. Neuertheless, to discharge the great

vnto Cos Affrendship, wherein his princely courtesie hath so by chaunce vnd me, I will report what I haue seene, during the was faeas in my compante, which when he take occasion to Trée, he went to the place where the Prince... Leonarda was desiaunted, and where he witnessed such knightly valour, as mi render to his name perpetuall honour, having finished an aventure so strange and admirable. The whole discourse wher- of the Damosell deliuered in circumstaunce to the Emperour, giuing him to vnderstand, the hard causes of distresse, of stones offered to the knight of the Tiger. But when shee came to report the maner of his passing the Lake, wherwith the Isle was com- passed about, the daunger of the Boate, and the fashion howe it was drawne with the Cord, the Ladies that were present, re- mained so mightily ouercome with greefe, as the sweete and de- licate colour, wherwith their diuine faces were most plentiful- ly endued, began verie sadly to alter, thinking on the great pe- rils which the noble Palmerin of *England* had passed, putting his life to such extreame points of hazard, for the deliuerie of the Princesse Leonarda.

I haue heard reported (said the Emperour) many strange aduentures, and haue knowne some worthily atchieued in my time, but I neuer heard in all my life of any so perillous as this: for I know well that the imagination of the King Sardamant, was verie farre different to any other kings. But well I per- ceyue, that the prowesse of Palmerin, excelleth verie farre the valour of all other knights: for I assure you, that as yet I neuer saw the knight, that might be equalled with him, without great impeachment, or that could find the meane to discharge so great daungers.

After that the Damosel had sufficiently set to sale, the praise of the thrise noble Palmerin, in the eares of so many gratious per- sonages, she chaunged her talke after this manner. To him that hath thus worthily deserued, I did beshowe my vttermost en- deuour, to bring him within the compasse of affection to the prin- cesse Leonarda, whose good minde was altogither placed on the entertainement into her Princely fauour, the knight of such a hautie disposition. But as it seemeth to me, he is eyther alto-

able grefe, for the desire he had to finde the Castell of Almarol. Yet he dissembled his grefe as much as he could possible, and forced himselfe to mirth to gratifie his frendes, as it is a wise mans parte, to forget his sad and melancholique affections, to content those persons with whom he is ioyned in frendship.

Chap. III.

¶ How the Damosell of the Princesse of *Thrace*, arriued at the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*. And of that which happened to the Knight of the *Tiger*.

THIS Historie maketh mention, how the Emperour was in the Empresse Chamber, accompanied with the worthiest Lords of his Empire, when as the Damosell of *Thrace* chaunced to enter the Court, which seemed to her much chaunged, because she saw not the Knights which were accustomed to be about the Emperor, at whose feete she failed not to humble her selfe incontinent, but he caused her to be taken vp presently, and to be entertained with very gratious behauiour, then he desired to vnderstand how al things happened to his Nephew Palmerin of *England*, in the aduenture he vndertoke for Leonarda the Princesse of *Thrace*, the naming of whom, caused the Princesse Polinarda to giue a most sweete and delicate blushe in her face, in whose presence the Damosell of *Thrace* began to vse her language after this manner.

If I should rehearse to your Maiestie, the most Knightly prowesse of your noble Nephew, I should finde my selfe ouerthrowne in a great perpleritie, for that I knowe his worthy deedes are reserued to be deliuered, by one of more prompt and discreet memorie then my selfe. Neuertheless, to discharge the great

of friendship, wherein his princely courtesie hath so
bound me, I will report what I haue seene, during the
was in my compante, which when he take occasion to
, he went to the place where the Princesse Leonarda was
hunted, and where he witnessed such knightly valour, as
render to his name perpetuall honour, having finished an
enture so strange and admirable. The whole discourse where-
, the Damosell deliuered in circumstaunce to the Emperour,
giuing him to vnderstand, the hard causes of distresse, of stownes
offered to the knight of the Tiger. But when shee came to report
the maner of his passing the Lake, wherwith the Isle was com-
passed about, the daunger of the Boate, and the fashion howe it
was drawne with the Cord, the Ladies that were present, re-
mained so mightily ouercome with greefe, as the sweete and de-
licate colour, wherwith their diuine faces were most plentifull-
ly endued, began verie sadly to alter, thinking on the great pe-
rils which the noble Palmerin of *England* had passed, putting his
life to such extreame points of hazard, for the deliuerie of the
Princesse Leonarda.

I haue heard reported (saide the Emperour) many strange
aduentures, and haue knowne some worthily atchieued in my
time, but I never heard in all my life of any so perillous as this:
for I know well that the imagination of the King Sardamant,
was verie farre different to any other kings. But well I per-
ceyue, that the prowesse of Palmerin, excelleth verie farre the
valour of all other knights: for I assure you, that as yet I never
saw the knight, that might be equalled with him, without great
impeachment, or that could finde the meane to discharge so great
daungers.

After that the Damosel had sufficiently set to sale, the praise of
the thrise noble Palmerin, in the eares of so many gratious per-
sonages, she chaunged her talke after this manner. To him that
hath thus worthily deserued, I did bestowe my vttermost en-
deuour, to bring him within the compasse of affection to the prin-
cesse Leonarda, whose good minde was altogither placed on the
entertainement into her Princely fauour, the knight of such
a hautie disposition. But as it seemeth to me, he is eyther alto-

gither blinded in his owne conceyte, or else his hea
nately placed on some other person: for I assure you
no account of the Crowne of *Thrace*, but did flatly ref
also to espouse the Princesse Leonarda, who was brou
his presence, by the principall noble Gentlemen of the
according as it was ordayned by the Testament of
damant her Grandfather. By reason whereof, the Lo
quested the Quéene Carmelia, that shée woulde sende to
highnesse they^r Princesse, to remaine in the companie of
Princesse Polinarda, (your Néece, and the Daughter of th
Prince Primaleon) as also of other noble ladies, wherwith your
renowmed Court is plentifully enriched, whose gratious con-
uersation maye not onely entertayne the heart of Leonarda,
with the precious dignitie of vnspotted vertue, but also by imi-
tating they^r honourable examples, shée may the more highly be
estéemed in the acceptable fauour of such noble personages, as
preferre the renowne of Ladies, with the felicitie of their owne
life.

The Prince Palmerin verie well lyked of the intent of the
Quéene Carmelia, by meanes whereof shée doth humblie desire,
that it might so stand with your Highnesse pleasure, as not to
make deniall of this request to her, séeing you haue not hitherto
refused the entertainement of any, in the fulfilling whereof, she
shall estéeme her selfe and her whole Kingdome, perpetually
bound to your excellencie. And because your highnes may estéem
of the greater truth, what I haue made report of, she commaun-
ded me to present your Maiestie with this her letter of credite,
wherein full well you shall perceiue the residue of her pleasure:
may it like your highnesse to pardon this blunt discourse of an
vneloquent maiden.

The Emperour verie gratiously receyued the Letter, which
when he had perused, he thus framed his answere to the Da-
moselI. Vertuous and sage Ladie, I not onely pittie the great
paine you haue suffered in trauayling thus farre, but also giue
you thankes for such a good endeuour, not forgetting to honour
you with bountifull courtesie, for the good newes you haue
brought mée of my Nephew Palmerin, in regarde of whome,

both

, Princely deserts, and my vttermost requitall, which is
dutie, I desire of God my power may stretch so farre, to
you according as you haue worthily merited.
for the Ladie, the regard of whom caused my Nephew, to
o small estimation of the Princesse Leonarda, I know her
s beyond iudgemẽt, in deuising by what meanes she might
the power, to requite a cause of so great honour. And
ce you desire I would yeld my consent, that the Princesse
onarda, might come to remaine in my Court, assure your self,
t I am verie well contented, and thinke my selfe highlie ho-
oured by such a request. And the better to declare how grate-
full I accept her comming hither, and how thankfull I would
be for your so great trauaile, I giue to you the Countie of *Salin*,
which by reason of the death of the County Arlae, remaineth va-
cant, he not hauing left any heyres to repossesse the same. The
Damosell presently threw her selfe at the Emperours feete, of-
fering to kisse his hand, in signe of her thankefull minde, but he
sustained her in his armes verie graciouslie, which he was not
accustomed to doe to any straunger, yet such was the estimation
he had of her.

The Damosell behaued her selfe in the same maner of dutie
to the Empresse, as also towarde the Prince Primaleon, and
Gridonia, but they (to witnesse their benevolent mindes, and
the honour wherewith they would entertaine such a frendlie
guest) by theyr great intreatie and courtesie made stay of her
humble offer, wherupon she returned to the Emperour, and de-
liuered her minde in these words.

I can hardly withhold my selfe at this instaunt (my gra-
tious Lord) being so desirous as I am, to vnderstand of the cou-
ragious minde of the Prince Palmerin, both in dealing, and
escaping from a Tiger so hideous and fearefull, as also being so
happie to ende such an aduenture: but your gracious fauour is
so agreeable to my desirous thoughts, and so plentifull in mea-
sure beyonde my poore demerites, that I shall leaue the repost
thereof in your highnesse memorie, till such time as I returne
with the Princesse Leonarda: for I assure your Maiestie, that
my heart is vnspeakeably satisfied with pleasure, in that I shall

speede so well, as to be resolued by your excellentie, in
I haue so long time wished for. Wherefore most humb
sire you that I may depart, for the desire I haue, to enfo
Princesse Leonarda, of your gratious fauour, causeth
iudge euerie day a yeare, till I haue in this cause fulfill
datie.

Fayre Damosell (aunswered the Emperour) it should
mée verie well, if you made your abode héere still with
my Court: but for that I perceyue your great desire, to ret
with aunswere of your thankfull message, I wish to you, a
my selfe, in the whole course of your iourney. The Damosell
humblie toke her leaue of the Emperour, and all his companie,
and came to the Chamber of the Princesse Polinarda, who had
secretly withdrawne her selfe, to reueale to *Dramaciana* her
wayting Gentlewoman, the good opinion her heart had sudden-
ly conceyued of those ioyfull tydings: so then with her a while
the Damosell kept companie, when presently she beganne to
coniecture, that it was the beautie of this Princesse, which had
caused the Prince Palmerin, to refuse the gouernement of
Thrace.

The Princesse Polinarda, verie modestly began to question
with the Damosell, of euerie particular chaunce that had happe-
ned to the knight of the Tiger, for whose sake she honoured the
Damosell with very Princely courtesie, and she desired her, that
she would bée the messenger of her vnfained good will to the
Princesse Leonarda, whom she would not willingly should stay,
but to come vnto the Court presently. The Damosell made
promise to performe euerie thing to the vttermost, so, departing
from the princesse, she went through the pallace to her lodging,
where she locked vp the honourable presents, which the Em-
presse and Gridonia had (since her comming) sent vnto her: so ha-
uing all things in readinesse, she departed, farre more rich and
ioyfull then she was before.

The Damosell we intend to leaue in her iourney, because
we will returne to the noble and renowmed Knight of the Ti-
ger, who after hée departed from the kingdome of *Thrace*, toke
the straightest way that hée could possiblie chuse, to bring him
vnto

vnto *Constantinople*, whereto when he drewe somewhat nére, by chaunce one day he arrined in a verie great Forrest, which was farre from any houses or resort of people, and likewise the Trées much defaced and spoyled, so that it séemed a waste and desolate wilderneſſe. Ryding along verye sad and pensiue in minde, he heard the trampling of a great many horses, and casting his eye that waye where he heard the noyse, he espied ten or twelue Knightes verie well armed, crossing ouerthwart the Forrest. Whereupon, he gaue his horse the spurres (being desirous to doo them seruice, if so be they had néede to vse his aide) and followed them that way they rode, when in short time he ouertooke one of their company, who could not so spédily iourney as the other did, by reason that his horse had receiued an attaint in one of his legges. With this Knight, Palmerin desyred frendlie to conferre, which made him vse his spéeches in this maner.

I desire you syr, if I may demaund so bolde a requeſt of you, as to report vnto me the cause, why these knightes iourney so spédily, and whither they goe through this vnfrequented Forreſt. I knowe well syr (aunswered the straunge knight) that theyr enterprise doth not concerne you in any thing, therfore is it as néedeleſſe to tell you, as you haue small occasion to demaund of theyr purpose, but for that I sée your acquaintance with the cause, can neither impeach them with your malice, nor pleasure them with your aide, I am content to resolue you in what you requeſt.

You shall vnderstand syr, that thrée leagues distaunce from this place, there is a Ladie, a verie courteous creature, remayning in a strong and well fortified Castle, who hath a daughter of moſt exquiſite perfection in beautie, with whom a knight of this Countrey, named Feliſtor, is very desirous to marrie, but her Ladie mother will not suffer her to be so bestowed, hauing alreadie giuen her to be be espouſed, to an other rich Gentleman of this Countrey, named Radimar, wherefore the Ladye and her daughter haue conſented with this Gentleman, to goe vnto a Caſtle of his owne, where they will secretelye knitte vp theyr determinate purpoſe, and auoyde too long and labourſome ex-

pectation of Felistor. But being aduertised of their close intent, hath determined to hazard his Fortune in the extreamest daunger, either to hinder them, and helpe himselfe, or to leaue the cõquest in a doubtfull estate. And that he may the better preuaile, if Fortune darke not the Sun-shine of his good hap, he hath placed a secrete ambushment in a lyttle woodde, by which, the Lady and her Daughter must of necessity passe, & hauing giuen straite charge to those in ambushe, that the life of Radimar be put to the swoorde, as sone as they may lay hands on him, for that the coũtenaunce of him is a blemishe to his earnest intent, he will then marrie the Damosell, in despight of any dare saye the contrarye. And because this marriage may be the better accomplished, I am to assist him with my company, onely for the good will which I vnfeinedlie beare him, but Fortune is verie contrarie in fauour to me, for that my horse hath taken suddainlie an attaint, whereby I shall hazard the breach of my promise, which would no more dislike my frend, then it will be grieuous to me, if so it would happen.

To preuent the worst therefore, I pray you Syr to thinke so well of me, as to lende me your horse, and to content your selfe in meane time, with that whereon your Esquire rydeth, and he I iudge will take mine in good part, which courtesie will cause me (in place where I haue power aunswerable to my will) not to forget such a fauourable pleasure.

Truelie Syr (aunswered Palmerin) I see well if I should do you so great a pleasure, you are bent to vse my gift in a deede of greater dishonour, for that it better standeth with your credite, to defend the cause of a distressed Ladie, then to be an instrument whereby her honour may receyue such disgrace, and therefore as I found you, I leaue you, being so desirous to be with your companions, as I cannot at this time stoye to make you any other aunswere, and so he poasted to ouertake Felistor, which the straunge Knight perceyuing, presentlie entred into these speeches.

Alas fond sole, thou makest ouer much haste to entertaine thine owne missortune, in that the simplest of them before thee, is able sufficient to teach thee and thy fellowe your duties,

but

I remaine all my lyfe time dutifull in good will, to shewe what acceptable thankes I can, at your noble commaundement.

Thus the Ladie concluding her speeches, the Knight of the Tiger, Siluian, and the Ladie, rode on which way they iudged the Damosell had taken, but they iourneyed all that day, and most part of the night, yet were they neuer the nearer their purpose: and it is not to be marualled why she should stray so farre, for that the feare she had, least her honour should be impeached, caused her to take those occasions vpon her, which in her iudgement might best preserue it.

They hauing thus trauailed verie late, they were constrayned to alight to ease their horses, which Siluian did presently vnbridle, that they might refresh themselues in the pasture: then gaue he to his Lord and the sorrowfull Ladie, such prouision for their sustenaunce as he carryed with him, wherewith they sufficed themselues so well as they could, for that they knewe in such a desolate place, it were verie straunge to looke for courtly dainties.

Faire Auba had no sooner deliuered the fayre morning in sight, but they presently mounted on horsebacke, and rode about the whole Forrest, yet not finding her they so gladly looked for, which made the Ladie conceyue so great greefe, as the knight of the Tiger by no perswasion could appease: wherefore he desired her to goe to her Castle, in that it was vnfit for her to take such vnaccustomed paynes, wherewith (with much a doe) at last shee consented: then they rode to her Castle, where they arriued about the Euening, but the entraunce thereof was garded with the foure knights, which Felistor had giuen charge to remaine there. This began a fresh to vexe the Ladie, first to see her Daughter so vnhappily lost, and then to be forbidden the entrance into her owne house, these two extreames moouing many other passions, caused her to repute herselfe, as the vnhappiest vnder the Sunne.

The knight of the Tiger, seeing the Ladie in so great affliction, beganne to flatter the eyes of the knightes, with lowes of most gratious behauiour, as it is the custome among

aduenturous mindes, to dissemble their intents with deuises, of amiable conceit, which sometime prevaileth more in pollicie, then deedes that manifest knightly power. And so it fortuned, that the Knights of Felistor came to receyue them, for they being so many, made them so venturous: but their chiefest intent was to haue murthered the knight of the Tiger, and then to cary backe the Ladie with them.

But herein they found themselues greatly deceyued, for the knight of the Tiger, perceyued no sooner the bridge to bee let downe, but hee entered thereon, and began verie valiauntly to charge these foure knights, who setled themselues altogither against him, and one of them began to vse these words. I perceiue well sir Knight, that your great folly will bee an occasion of the present ending of your life, which seeing you are wilfully come to seeke, we will deliuer you aunswerable paiment to your bold enterprise. These wordes the Knight of the Tiger, nothing at all regarded, but dealt so roughly with them, as two of them were quickly dispatched of their liues, and their fellowes fearing least they should be brought into like estate, cast downe their weapons, and yelded themselues.

The Ladie seeing this happie successe, alighted and entred into her Castle, greatly abashed at the noble bountie of the Knight of the Tiger, and sorrowfull beside, because she knewe not how to recompence so great courtesie. And as she stood considering the no small daunger he sustained, to deliuer her out of the handes of Felistor, and his company, she beheld her Daughter comming, conduced by fiue Knights, who were in a certaine Tent, whereto in her straying she happened to come. When the Damosell was gone into the Castle to her mother, and that these Knights beheld the blood of those slaine Knights before their faces, they were attached with such a sudden feare, as they would very gladly haue beene further thence.

But the Ladie (who perceiued the cause of their dismaying) went to them incontinent, and hauing imbraced them, desired that they would not suffer any cause of doubt to arise, but that they would shewe their thankfull mindes to the knight of the Tiger, who had deliuered her out of so great daunger. Here-

vpon

vpon they humblie went and saluted the Prince, who kept them company there, the space of eight dayes, at the end whereof he departed thence, taking his iourney toward the place, where his heart desired to be.

Chap. V.

¶ Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, after he departed from the Court of the Emperour *Vernar*.

BEcause it is a long time since our Historie hath made any mention, of the noble Knight Florian of the Desart, we will now leaue the Knight of the Tiger, in his way to *Constantinople*, and returne to the Prince Florian, who being departed from the Court of the Emperour Vernar, in gréene gilt Armour, and bearing in his Shéeld a Sauadge man, leading two Lions, in a siluer Féeld, euen according as he did, before he was knowne to be the sonne of the Prince Don Edward, pursued the intent of his hautie desire, for during the time he caried this straunge deuise, he atchieued as honourable exploytes, as euer did any, euen as the first parte of this Historie hath largely made mention.

This braue Knight, séeking the places of most famous aduentures, Fortune conducted him into the Realme of *Ireland*, euen to the place where he noblie won the Castles of the three Sisters, who were the Daughters of the Marquesse Belamor: but these Castles were now in the custodie of others, who were by the vnknowne to the Knight of the Sauadge man, by reason wherof, he was constrained to lodge in the Cell of an auncient King thus it, who discoursed vnto him, how the two Brothers of

aduenturous mindes, to dissemble their intents with deuises, of amiable conceit, which sometime preuaileth more in pollicie, then déedes that manifest knightly power. And so it fortuned, that the Knights of Felistor came to receyue them, for they béeing so many, made them so venturous: but their chéefest intent was to haue murthered the knight of the Tiger, and then to cary backe the Ladie with them.

But herein they found themselues greatly deceyued, for the knight of the Tiger, perceyued no sooner the bridge to bee let downe, but hée entered thereon, and began verie valiauntly to charge these foure knights, who setled themselues altogither against him, and one of them began to vse these words. I perceiue well sir Knight, that your great folly will bée an occasion of the present ending of your life, which séeing you are wilfully come to séeke, we will deliuer you aunswerable paiment to your bold enterprise. These wordes the knight of the Tiger, nothing at all regarded, but dealt so roughly with them, as two of them were quickly dispatched of their liues, and their fellowes fearing least they should be brought into like estate, cast downe their weapons, and yelded themselues.

The Ladie séeing this happie successe, alighted and entred into her Castle, greatly abashed at the noble bountie of the knight of the Tiger, and sorrowfull beside, because she knewe not how to recompence so great courtesie. And as she stood considering the no small daunger he sustained, to deliuer her out of the hands of Felistor, and his company, she beheld her Daughter comming, conueyed by fiue Knights, who were in a certaine Tent, whereto in her straying she happened to come. When the Damosell was gone into the Castle to her mother, and that these Knights beheld the blood of those slaine Knights before their faces, they were attached with such a sudden feare, as they would very gladly haue béene further thence.

But the Ladie (who perceiued the cause of their dismaying) went to them incontinent, and hauing imbraced them, desired that they would not suffer any cause of doubt to aryse, but that they would shewe their thankfull mindes to the knight of the Tiger, who had deliuered her out of so great daunger. Here-

vpon

vpon they humblie went and saluted the Prince, who kept them company there, the space of eight dayes, at the end whereof he departed thence, taking his iourney toward the place, where his heart desired to be.

Chap. V.

¶ Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, after he departed from the Court of the Emperour *Vernar*.

BEcause it is a long time since our Historie hath made any mention, of the noble Knight Florian of the Desart, we will now leaue the Knight of the Tiger, in his way to *Constantinople*, and returne to the Prince Florian, who being departed from the Court of the Emperour Vernar, in greene gilt Armour, and bearing in his Shield a Sauadge man, leading two Lions, in a siluer Field, euen according as he did, before he was knowne to be the sonne of the Prince Don Edward, pursued the intent of his hautie desire, for during the time he caried this straunge deuise, he atchieued as honourable exploytes, as euer did any, euen as the first parte of this Historie hath largely made mention.

This braue Knight, seeking the places of most famous aduentures, Fortune conducted him into the Realme of *Ireland*, euen to the place where he noblie won the Castles of the three Sisters, who were the Daughters of the Marquesse Beltanor: but ...se Castles were now in the custodie of others, who were ...ly vnknowne to the Knight of the Sauadge man, by reason ...reof, he was constrained to lodge in the Cell of an anchorite, who discoursed vnto him, how the two Brothers

of

of the Giant Calſurnien, were within thoſe Caſtles, one of them being named Brocalon, the other Baleato, who had long time bæne nouriſhed in the *Profound Iſle*, with theyr mother Collambra, and by whome they were giuen to vnderſtande, what great miſfortune had happened to the Giants Calſurnien, and Camboldam of *Murcela*, theyr brethren, for ỹ loſſe of whom (contrarie to the will of their Mother) they armed themſelues like good and hardie Knightes, vowing to take vengeaunce on them, who had ſo much defaced theyr noble ſtocke.

And that they might the ſoner execute theyr bloody enterpriſe, they imbarqued themſelues in a Galley, hauing in theyr company other Knightes of theyr linage, and at length landed on this coaſt of *Ireland*, where (long before it was knowne to any) they were Lordes of the Caſtles of the thræ Siſters, as alſo of that which belonged to theyr Brother the Giant, putting all to the Sword that they found within thoſe Caſtles, and fortified themſelues with very great ſtrength, leaſt they ſhould chaunce by any meanes to be aſſayled.

The Knight of the *Sauadge* man, could ſuffer the Hermit proceede no further in his tale, but he muſt nædes demaund this queſtion of him. I pray you good Father do ſo much as reſolue me in one thing, do not theſe Giants vſe to come forth of theyr Caſtles, to walke for theyr delight along this Forreſt? Certainly Syr (aunſwered the Hermit) I would be loth to reſolue you in this demaund, for ſuch a queſtion ſæmeth to me, to manifeſt an earneſt deſire in you, to offer the Combate to theſe Giantes, which I would be ſorie you ſhould do, in that the meaneſt of them is of abilitie to reſiſt thræ of the beſt Knightes in this Realme. Therefore I deſire you, if your affection be bent that way, that at my requeſt you would bridle it within lymittes of regard, and to remember, that it is diſhonour to a noble minde, to aduenture his life more wilfully then wiſely. and yet to couer his intent vnder the title of ſæking renowm and I muſt iudge him altogither voyde of Knightlie rega which ſæs the daunger to be beyond his compaſſe, and ye deſperatelie throwe himſelfe into the hazard: truſt m tie, if ſuch a one be well corrected. Wherefor

…any
…e Giants.
…nings, when,
…ously mangle and
…delie, vntill they can
…e Prince Don Edward, on
…nously reuenged, for that their
…eir hands.
…de the Knight of the Sauadge man) that
…nce in condemning those, who aduenture
…redéeme the wretched estate, of poore Soules sup-
…e such cruell tyranny, for if you remember your selfe,
…nour ought not to be borne by any, but onely such as imploy
…eir paines to succor those, who are no way able to shield them-
selues, and the order of Knighthood is giuen vs to this ende, not
that we should faint at a shadowe, or be conquered by wordes,
before we see the déeds, wherefore Father, perswade your selfe,
that Fortune shall no sooner present me with the occasion, but I
will put my hap in aduenture.

At these wordes the aged Hermit began to shed teares, to sée
that he could not remoue him from his determination, neuer-
theless, he laboured still in perswasion, but his paines was be-
stowen to small purpose, for he was not so full of intreatie, as
the other was resolutelie bent, so, they passed away the night in
frendlie communication. In the morning Florian was pre-
paring himselfe to depart, at what time he heard a great noyse
without the Cell, when going to the doore, he espied a Damosel
came hastelie riding, and she séeing the knight of the Sauadge
man, came vnto him for succour, in that she was egerlie pursued
by the Giant Brocalon, who was in fayre white Armour, and
well mounted on a luskie Cogrser, from which he alighted, spea-
king thus to the Damosell.

as h…
tie, much …
not, but the di…
be tempered, ere …
Combate betwæne the…
the aged Hermit, who stil…
the Knight of the Sauadge man,
new the fight, that the Giant was …
which was verie acceptable to the Pr…
was greatly defaced, and himselfe surcharg…
trauaile, but yet he was in farre better state th…
who seeing his blood trickle downe his Armour so fast,…
vse these speeches.

How comes it to passe, that one Knight hath the power to preuaile so much against me? Certainlie I feare me, that the hope I haue alwayes had, to vanquishe those Knights that slew my Brethren, by this one Knight wilt be brought into some doubt, yet if I must nœdes end my life, I had rather it might be at one of their handes, for that their valour carrieth so large commendation, then by this Knight, who is vtterlie vnknowne to me.

Thus concluding, he began to charge the Knight of the Sauadge man, with verie rough and forcible strokes, who notwithstanding, so duelie awaited his opportunitie, as at length he brought his enemie vnder his subiection, when taking off his Helmet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders, the sight hereof was no small ioy to the aged Hermit, as also to the Damosell, who came and humbled her selfe to the Prince in this manner.

It is vnpossible for me Sir Knight, to render you thanks according to your worthy desertes, neuertheless, I will report such laudable language of your Knightlie dœdes, in the Court

of Vernar the Emperor of *Allemaigne* (whither at this present I dyrect my course) as your Fame shall remaine in continuall memorie. And verie gladlye would I be acquainted with your name, which I the more earnestlie desire for two causes, the one, that I might the more exactlie discourse your noble valour, to the amazement of all other that cannot deserue so well, the other, that I might know the noble Gentleman, whose gratious bountie I might there pay with my continuall prayers.

Fayre Damosell (quoth the Prince) if you desire to knowe my name, that I maye do you seruice to the vttermost of my power, I will declare it vnto you, rather for that cause then for my owne: but I assure you, my deedes are of so small estimation, and credite me, you may more worthelie take into discontenance, then giue them any such praise as it hath pleased you to vtter. And let it not seeme in your eares, as an vnadvised speeche, which at this present of necessitie I must disclose, because mine eye and my heart haue talked both on fierie Planet, but rather let it obtaine such an acceptable opinion of beleefe in your mildest thoughts, as I remaining captiue, and at your mercie, may finde you as readie to pittie me, as your beauty was to wound me, vpon these speeches the Hermitte toke occasion to begin thus.

Syr Knight, it is a deepe point of wisedome to flee the subtill temptation of beautie, which is not so glorious in the eye, as it is grieuous in the heart, nor so sweete in conceite, as it is sower in triall, the reason is, for that iealousie, frenzie, beggerie, murder, with many other mischiefs, are always waiting on her as yoke-fellowes. You haue already escaped one extreame daunger, and now are like to fall into a more greater, for the one could haue beene but hurtfull to the body, the other dangereth more waitie on the soule: remember this my sonne, for thy fall will be as grieuous to me, as to thy selfe.

Father (said the Prince) Beautie is so familiarlie welcome into the eyes of all menne, as you see they haue not power to escape from her, and but delightes so agreeable in their hearts likewise, as were they of flint, she would moue affection, euen

to, if you did but contemplate the heauenly grace of this beautifull Damosell, you would not otherwise chuse, but offer your selfe as her humble seruant, which if you did refuse to do, I should perswade my selfe, that good nature had altogether forsaken you, as also I might iudge him verie colde in kindnesse, that could not be moued by such a forcible motion.

I see well (quoth the Hermit) that the pleasure of the flesh, makes thee forgetfull of the health of thy soule, wherefore, I will pray that thou maist be conuerted in time, lest thou feele the punishment of thy follie, when it will be too late for thee to helpe thy selfe: whereto the Prince answered thus.

I pray you Father tell me, can you conquere these earthlie delights, when you sit wrestling many matters in your Studie? Or will the looking on your booke, abate the secret inflamations of your heart? I haue heard of many of your calling and profession, that haue laboured to kill that in other, which (for all their learning) hath quickned in themselues, and by seeking to draw a thorne out of anothers heele, haue pricke themselues therewith to the verie heart: tush father, be religious in reason, I haue seene an olde Willet burne freshe, then a young Bauen, and you (for all your holinesse) if I should inueigh against the secret delight of Loue, would take me for an heretique: but it is good that I argue, to shew my follie, and that you allowe not, to declare your wisedome. Well (quoth the Hermit) I will betake my selfe to my Oratorie, and you to your youthfull and worldlie pleasure, the desert whereof will (no doubt) in the end reward you. And so he went into his Cell, making such speede, till he had shut the doore after him, as if the Giant Brocalon had beene aliue againe, and had followed him: whereat the Knight of the Sauadge mand laughed heartily, then comming vnto the Damosell, he began to salute her in these tearmes.

I could wish (faire Ladie) to be seruant to so kinde a mistresse, if it might as well like you to allowe me your seruice: in soth I iudge you would like of my behauiour, if you doe not, I will be content to moue, where it is your pleasure. Whether (answered the Damosell) I cannot be so much ingratefull for your great good will, in deseruing me, where I would

in greatest distresse, but that (to my power) I must witnesse heere
the we of a thankfull minde: in meane time, I desire to haue
your company for these three or foure dates, till I be out of
these places of so great danger, and then shall I account my selfe
the more highly beholding to you.

Ladie, (quoth hee) in receiue so great pleasure in your cour-
teous answeare, as I thinke my selfe the happiest man a-
liue to attaine such bountie: wherewith he presently toke his
horse, causing his Esquier to mount the Damosell, who by the
way recounted to the Prince Florian, how by a tempest of the
Sea, she was cast on the coast of *Ireland*, comming from *Den-
marke*, and carrying Letters of credite to Basilia the Empresse
of *Allemaigne*. And when I perceiued (quoth she) that I was
in this countrie, where my Cousins (the Daughters of the
Marquesse Baltamor,) remained, I entended to bestow a little
labour in seeing them: but my fortune was so hard, as I met
with the Giant Broesion, who not contented with the murde-
ring my two Esquiers, that bare me companie, pursued me to
haue fulfilled his villanous will on me, so, it was your good hap
to be my reskew, for which I thinke my selfe more beholding to
to you, then I can expresse: the Prince taking her by the hand,
returned this answere.

I promise you faire Ladie, I reioyce that it was my fortune
to doe you such seruice, and doubt not but you shall finde me so
gentle a companion, as will guard your person from any daun-
ger that may happen to you: but I would either I were so
happie, or you so courteous, as to giue libertie to the prisoner,
whome your singular beautie hath secretly fettered. They
continuing these pleasant purposes of speech, at last they came
to a goodly River, the pleasant sight whereof, inuited them to
alight from their horses, to ease themselues a little, where sit-
ting louingly together, the Prince began amorously to dispose
himselfe, toward the sober and chaste Damosell: in the meane
while, his Esquier went to a Castell neere at hand, to prouide
some viands for his Maister, who had fasted since he came to the
Hermites Cell, which he refused, to haue the Damosels sweete
company.

Many affable speeches the Prince spent, that the Damosell might the better entertayne him into fauour, at length he was so bolde as to giue her a greene gowne, when I feare me she lost the flower of her chastitie, but whether it were so or no, I knowe not, but mine Author saith, that the Esquire at his departing left her a Mayden, and at his comming againe, he found her a woman

Chap. VI.

¶ What happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, before he had taken his farewell of the Damosell.

SVCH, and so great was the pleasure, which the knight of the Sauadge man conceiued by the presence of the Damosell, as all that night they passed the time away, by the Riuers side, till at length the Prince began to ware heaule a sleepe, like vnto those that entertaine Loue but for the present time, rather to suffise their appetite, then any thing else, for he made so smal account of a louers passions, as his humor once satisfied, he had presently forgotten it. The Damosel seeing ỹ Prince to vse no more regard vnto her, fel into extream conceite of greefe, in that she had so lightly bestowen her honourable chastitie on the knight, who (she feared) would commit her courtesie to vtter oblition, which if it should happen so vnkindly (quoth she) I (being vnworthie to shewe my face among persons of credite) wishe, that the present losse of my life, might salue vp the staine and blemish of my former vices. A heauy and pittiful discourse she continued, during the time, the knight of the Sauadge man slept soundly, at last she looked about, and spied two Esquires, attending on a knight of such huge sta-

ture

amourous of Ladernia, the Damosell attendaunt on the fayre Princesse Miragarda, and strayed in that place to contemplate the beautie of his beloued Mistresse, rather then for any care he had of his Maisters Sheelde and Armour, for he was gone so farre ouer shoes in loue, as he had no other pleasure then the remembrance of the Damosel, who toke great delight to see him so grieuously attached for her loue.

Armello was so set on fire in affection, as he could not knowe his Lord and Maister, and some other cause there was to hinder him, for that he was so disguised in blacke Armour, but when he perceiued the Prince Floraman, and had likewise espied the Sheelde of the Princesse Miragarda, he presentlie did coniecture, that the blacke knight, was his Lord the Prince Florendos, to whome he reuerentlie drewe neere, vsing these speeches.

I hope (my good Lord) you haue no occasion to hide your selfe from him, who hath such earnest affection to do you seruice, and specially hauing recouered so rare a Iewell, as is the Sheelde of the fayre Miragarda, at whose commaundement you made your departure from this place, and well worthy is shee to be impeached of high ingratitude, if she should not now fauourablie entertaine you, who hath so noblie and worthely deserued.

Florendos being not able to conceale himselfe any longer, opened his Helmet, and then embraced his Esquire Armello, to whome he deliuered the sheelde of Miragarda, willing him to set it in the place where it was wont to stand, before that the Prince Albayzar so discourteouslie toke it away, and bad him also take the sheelde of the Princesse Targiana, and to sette it at the feete of the portraiture of Miragarda, which did not a lyttle offend the Prince Albayzar to behold.

At length came forth of the Castle the Giant Almaroll, verie well Armed, and gallantly mounted on a white Courser, for he supposed that these three Princes came to demaunde the Iouste, but when he beheld the sheelde of Miragarda, in the place where it was wont to be, being suddainly abashed, he knewe not well what to saye. At last he knewe the Prince Florendos, by reason that he had lifted vp the Beuere of his

His

Many affable speeches the Prince spent, that the Damosell might the better entertayne him into talkeat, at length he was so bolde as to giue her a greene gowne, when I feare me she lost the flower of her chastitie, but whither it were so or no, I knowe not, but mine Author saith, that the Esquire at his departing left her a Mayden, and at his comming againe, he found her a woman

Chap. VI.

¶ What happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, before he had taken his farewell of the Damosell.

SVCH, and so great was the pleasure, which the knight of the Sauadge man conceiues by the presence of the Damosell, as all that night they passed the time away, by the Riuers side, till at length the Prince began to ware heauie a sleepe, like vnto those that entertaine Loue but for the present time, rather to suffise their appetite, then any thing else, for he made so smal account of a louers passions, as his humor once satisfied, he had presently forgotten it. The Damosell seing ỳ Prince to vse no more regard vnto her, fel into extream conceite of greefe, in that she had so lightly bestowen her honourable chastitie on the knight, who (she feared) would commit her courtesie to vtter oblition, which if it should happen so vnkindly (quoth she) I (being vnworthie to shewe my face among persons of credite) wishe, that the present losse of my life, might salue vp the staine and blemish of my former vices. A heauy and pittiful discourse she continued, during the time, the Knight of the Sauadge man slept soundly, at last she looked about, and spied two Esquires, attending on a Knight of such huge sta-

ture,

amourous of Ladernia, the Damosell attendaunt on the fayre Princesse Miragarda, and stayed in that place to contemplate the beautie of his beloued Mistresse, rather then for any care he had of his Maisters Shelde and Armour, for he was gone so farre ouer lhoes in loue, as he had

PAGES MISSING

speeches.

I hope (my good Lord) you haue no occasion to hide your selfe from him, who hath such earnest affection to do you seruice, and specially hauing recouered so rare a Jewell, as is the Shelde of the fayre Miragarda, at whose commaundement you made your departure from this place, and well worthy is she to be impeached of high ingratitude, if she should not now fauourablie entertaine you, who hath so noblie and worthely deserued.

Florendos being not able to conceale himselfe any longer, opened his Helmet, and then embraced his Esquire Armello, to whome he deliuered the shelde of Miragarda, willing him to set it in the place where it was wont to stand, before that the Prince Albayzar so discourteouslie take it away, and bad him also take the shelde of the Princesse Targiana, and to sette it at the feete of the portraiture of Miragarda, which did not a lyttle offend the Prince Albayzar to behold.

At length came forth of the Castle the Giant Almaroll, verie well Armed, and gallantly mounted on a white Courser, for he supposed that these three Princes came to demaunde the Fault, but when he beheld the shelde of Miragarda, in the place where it was wont to be, being suddainly abashed, he knewe not well what to saye. At last he knewe the Prince Florendos, by reason that he had lifted vp the Beuere of his

Pide

Many affable speeches the Prince spent, that the Damosell might the better entertayne him into talke, at length he was so bolde as to giue her a gentle gesture, when I feare me she lost the flower of her chastitie, but whether it were so or no, I knowe not, but mine Author saith, that the Esquire at his departing left her a Mayden, and at his comming againe, he found her a woman

Chap. VI.

¶ What happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, before he had taken his farewell of the Damosell.

SVCH, and so great was the pleasure, which the knight of the Sauadge man conceiued by the presence of the Damosell, as all that night they passed the time away, by the Riuers side, till at length the Prince began to waxe heauie a sleepe, like vnto those that entertaine Loue but for the present time, rather to suffise their appetite, then any thing else, for he made so smal account of a louers passions, as his humor once satisfied, he had presently forgotten it. The Damosell seing ỳ Prince to vse no more regard vnto her, fel into extream conceite of greefe, in that she had so lightly bestowen her honourable chastitie on the knight, who (she feared) would commit her courtesie to vtter oblivion, which if it should happen so vnkindly (quoth she) I (being vnworthie to shewe my face among persons of credite) wishe, that the present losse of my life, might salue vp the staine and blemish of my former vices. A heauy and pittiful discourse she continued, during the time, the Knight of the Sauadge man slept soundly, at last she looked about, and spied two Esquires, attending on a Knight of such huge sta-

ture

amourous of Eudemia, the Damosell attendaunt on the fayre Princesse Miragarda, and stayed in that place to contemplate the beautie of his beloued Mistresse, rather then for any care he had of his Maisters Sheelde and Armour, for he was gone so farre ouer shoes in loue, as he had no other pleasure then the remembrance of the Damosel, who take great delight to see him so grieuously attached for her loue.

Armello was so set on fire in affection, as he could not knowe his Lord and Maister, and some other cause there was to hinder him, for that he was so disguised in blacke Armour, but when he perceiued the Prince Floraman, and had likewise espied the Sheelde of the Princesse Miragarda, he presentlie did coniecture, that the blacke Knight, was his Lord the Prince Florendos, to whome he reuerentlie drewe neere, vsing these speeches.

I hope (my good Lord) you haue no occasion to hide your selfe from him, who hath such earnest affection to do you seruice, and specially hauing recouered so rare a Jewell, as is the Sheelde of the fayre Miragarda, at whose commaundement you made your departure from this place, and well worthy is shee to be impeached of high ingratitude, if she should not now fauourablie entertaine you, who hath so noblie and worthely deserued.

Florendos being not able to conceale himselfe any longer, opened his Helmet, and then embraced his Esquire Armello, to whome he deliuered the sheelde of Miragarda, willing him to set it in the place where it was wont to stand, before that the Prince Albayzar so discourteouslie toke it away, and bad him also take the sheelde of the Princesse Targiana, and to sette it at the feete of the portraiture of Miragarda, which did not a little offend the Prince Albayzar to beholde.

At length came forth of the Castle the Giant Almaroll, verie well Armed, and gallantly mounted on a white Courser, for he supposed that these three Princes came to demaunde the Ioust, but when he beheld the sheelde of Miragarda, in the place where it was wont to be, being suddainly abashed, he knewe not well what to saye. At last he knewe the Prince Florendos, by reason that he had lifted vp the Beuere of his

Hel-

Helmet, whereupon he cast his Launce to the ground, and with stretched out armes came and embraced the Prince Florendos, entertaining him with these words.

I did alwayes perswade my selfe (worthy and renowned Prince Florendos) that you would bring to ende that honorable exploite, which I now perceiue you haue happelie atchieued, a desert so lawdable and Knightlie, as the Princesse Miragarda cannot otherwise chuse, but requite you with better entertainment, then she had done heretofore. And if she continue her former obstinacie, and vse not that gratious acceptatiō towards you, which your noblenes doth worthilie merite, and her duetie commaundeth she should fauour you withall, I will so shake the honour of her name with speeches of importance, that the world shalbe acquainted with her monstrous vnkindnesse, who I hope will beare me company in iustly condemning her, that can affoord such great disloyaltie to so good a Knight.

Thus breaking of his speeches, and without staying to heare the aunswere of the Prince, he presentlie ran into the Castle, where he declared to the Princesse Miragarda, the noble and Knightlie returne of her loyall Seruaunt Florendos, which newes enflamed her heart with vnspeakeable ioye, nevertheless, she dissembled the matter in such sort, as though she had made no account thereof, which the Giant perceiuing, both how farre her estimation she seemed to haue of Florendos, as also of the worthy bringing back againe her Sheelde, being not able to withhold his choller any longer, he began to couch her vile highlye with the Princely service of Florendos, how to her vniuersall praise and his owne renowne, he had witnessed the true testimonie of an inuincible minde, which she countenauncing with so small regard, did notoriously impeach her selfe of ingratitude, and to iniuriouslie requite him that had serued so well.

All these words did seeme nothing to moue her resolute will, but with a hardy countenaunce she gaue shewe to the Giant, that she was the Ladye and Mistresse of a selfe-willed conceyt, albeit within her selfe, she remayned greatly affectionate of the Princes returne, but because her modest shamefastnesse

should

should not be discouered to the giant, she made the matter to him of no regard at all.

The Giant being not a little vexed, in a great furie flong forth of her presence, very much accusing her obstinate minde, and comming to the Prince Florendos, she could not hide the great discourtesie of Miragarda, which the Prince contented himselfe withall, because he was wont to haue no other entertainement, but for that he would dispach the cause of Albayzar he desired Almaroll to goe againe to his Lady, and to know her pleasure, as concerning him that caried away her Shelde, and whom he had brought backe againe.

The Giant presently returned to the Princesse, giuing her to vnderstand, that the Knight which had caried away the Shelde, was brought thither backe againe by the noble Prince Florendos, who desired to know her will, what should be don with him? Miragarda taking a little paule, at last commaunded that Albayzar should be brought into her presence, and that Florendos should abide without.

When Albayzar was come before her, she straitly charged him to goe yelde himselfe prisoner vnto the King Recinde her especiall good Lord, and that he should not faile to goe thither, because he should remaine there as prisoner, vntill the greate Turke had set at liberty the King Polendos with al his knights. She perceyuing his path, that he would not fayle to do as she had commaunded him, willed him to depart, when he (giuing her humble thanks for fauouring him so much, considering his offence deserued greater punishment) offered gentlie to kisse her hand, but she would not suffer him, and so he departed from her.

When he was come forth againe from the Castle, to take his leaue of the Prince Florendos, he cast his eyes on the portraiture of the Princesse Targiana, not without many a bleeding sigh from his heart, and such countenance in iesture, as he bewayed the extremitie of his suddaine passions.

A great while he stode rehearsing to himselfe, those amorous conceits wherewith he was meruailously charged, at last he desired

desired Almaroll to doo him so much favour, as to goe and intreat the Princesse Miragarda, that it might stande with her pleasure, not to suffer the Sheild of his best beloued Targiana, to hang in the rancke among those that were conquered, in respect she had deserued no such indignity. But in no case would she agree to this request, so highlie did she esteeme her selfe in superiozitie, aboue all other Ladies, whereof Albayzar being certified, he departed in choller and extreame melancholly, & the thirteenth day after her departure from the Castle of Almaroll, he arriued in the Court of Recinde King of *Spaine*, who receiued him with verie Princelie Courtesie.

And after he vnderstoode who had sent him, and for what cause, he was not a little pleased thereat, because by him, the King Polendos might haue libertie againe, as also his Sonne, who was prisoner amongst the other Knights: of these he was he presentlie called the Emperour of *Constantinople* to be aduertised, that he should now set his former greefe apart and reioyce, in that he had in his custody such a one, as should bring home againe all the Knights that were prisoners to the Turke. The Emperor greatly commended the pollicy of the Princesse Miragarda, and wished if it might be possible, to haue her company in his Court, as well to regard her with honour equall to her worthy desertes, as also to mittigate the afflictions of his Nephewe the Prince Florendos, who desired alwayes to fulfill those occasions, that might witnesse to her his faithfull seruice. But when he perceiued that his Lady made no account of his trauails, neither regarded the torments he endured for her sake, he determined to guard her Sheilde againe, vntill some other Knight did purchase his office, by triall of his valour, and if his misfortune happened to be so great, as he should receiue the foyle in this his new attempt, he vowed neuer more to beare Armes against any, but euen to commit his whole course to the cruelltie of Fortune, seeing that all this while, she would not allowe him one fauourable looke.

Chap.

Chap. VIII.

¶ Of the Combats that the Prince *Florendos* fought, the second day after hee had enterprised to guard the Sheeld of the Princesse *Miragarda*.

WHEN the Prince Florendos had passed one day before the Castle of Almaroll, without any frendly countenaunce of his Lady, or once comming into her presence, he beganne to commune with himselfe of his hard Fortune, and what little hope he had to gaine his desired ioy, because her frowardnesse cast into contempte his faithfull service. On the second day, to expell the heauie thoughts, wherewith he was so greeuously charged, he came to the place before the sheelde of his fayre Mistresse, which when he had aduisedly beheld, he vttered his complaintes after this maner.

I knowe certainely (sweete Ladie) that he which bestoweth his time in your service, receiueth a very great recompence, by hauing the meanes to beholde your faire Image in this portraiture, which is of power sufficient to bring into his subiection, the hart as hard as Adamant, if the Goddesse would afford those fauourable words vnto it, which sometime she did to the Image made by Pigmaleon, how highly (in so doing) might she manifest her courtesie, and what a precious Iuel were hee enriched withall, that gained so great an honour.

But I see well, that you haue preuented such a happie cause, in that this remaineth as a Net, to intangle the mindes of them, which liue free from such thraldome, in which extremitie, the party so inueigled desireth, as well to be comforted by your gratious speeche, as to be so gratiously tormented by your

ment counterfeit, for that it depriueth him of his former felicity. As for me, seeing there is no other remedie, I must feede mine eyes with this entising shaddowe, and satisfie my fancie in midst of my sorrowe, in that I behold the thing with mine eye, which as a dagger stabbeth me to the hart, and leaueth me depriued of any meane, which might adde some ease to my misfortune. But albeit your portrait is dumbe and senceless, and cannot (as I knowe it could) perceiue my heauy afflictions, yet so fond is my conceit, that it maketh me weary of my wretched life, hauing placed the Mistresse thereof so deuoutly in my thoughts, as in steede of the person, I reuerence her picture, thinke then how dutifull I would be to your selfe, that am so forward in esteeming your shaddowe.

And this forsaid content should be verie welcome to me, if I were perswaded that you toke delight therein, which hardly I can beleeue, in that my long absence in your seruice, and my presence now to offer you my dutie, is not worthye to be once looked on, this maketh me thinke, that you haue committed me to forgetfulnesse: therfore I account it as vaine to mourne any longer, seeing the affection I haue alwayes so faithfully borne you, is rewarded with such an vnkinde recompence. Whiles the Prince Florendos continued this sad discourse, the Princesse Miragarda secretely beheld him at a chinke in the windowe, for that it was her wont to arise verie early in the mornings, to heare the pleasant noates of the prettie chirping birds, that would come and sing in the Trees planted by the Riuers side.

And when she perceiued that his grieuous lamentations proceeded from the depth of his heart, she was somewhat abashed therat, but yet in such sorte, as she did neuer the more pittie his dolorous estate, for such a proud opinion she held of herselfe, that the greatest desartes in the world were not sufficient to aunswere her beautie, neither that Florendos could endure so much griefe for her, such was her mercilesse iudgement of the passions of loue. The carefull Prince abyding in his wonted mones, on a sudden heard a great noyse (not far from him) among the Trees, which caused him to breake off his amorous

lamen-

lamentations, and as he aduanced himselfe to see what the matter was, he espied three Knightes come ryding, attired in very rich and costly Armour: The first of them was in greene Armour, shadowed with Siluer very beautifully, and in his Sheelde he bare for his deuise, this word written in Greeke letters, *Normandie*.

The Armour of the second, was white and Azure mingled together artificially, with streames of greene enterchangeably figured thereon, and in his sheeld in a feeld of *Sinople*, he had lively pictured the God *Appollo* in his auncient habit. The Armour of the third was Carnation colour, al beset with Troslets of gold very gallantly, and in his Sheeld in a feeld *Geules* he bare for his deuise, *Orpheus* wrapped about with the flames of Hell, which was so ingeniously made, as there wanted nothing but life to grace the picture.

The two formost Knightes came singing verie pleasantlie, that the Prince Florendos toke great delight to heare them, and they accorded in such good musique together, as the Prince Floraman (who was very well seene in that Arte) commended it aboue all that euer he heard in his life, so sweetely did their voices consent together, besides, the Ecchoe of the Riuer, the Trees and the Mountaines, did answer their notes so familiarly, that it was almost as commendable as an instrument, which the Princesse Miragarda (standing in her window) toke great pleasure to heare, and it did very much comfort the sadde mind of the Prince Florendos.

But the Prince of *Sardignia*, being somewhat acquainted with the Song, toke a Knife and engraued the same on the barcke of a Tree, that for the worthines therof, it might there remaine till time had consumed the Tree, and as the Tree grewe in bignesse, so the letters might be be seene in more leageable maner, which when he had finished, as well for his owne content, as to marke the perfectnesse of the Song, he rehearsed it to himselfe in forme following.

The ſecond part of

The Songe which the two Knights did ſing, as they came ryding to the Caſtle of the Giant *Almaroll*, and which was engrauen on a Tree, by *Floraman* the Prince of *Sardignia*.

FAire Madame, if you can vouchſafe to ſee,
the liuely picture of a carefull minde:
Forlorne with greefe, doo you but looke on me,
and iudge if Fortune be not moſt vnkinde,
That he which ſues and ſerueth faithfullie:
Should be repaide with extreame crueltie.

VVhat greater torments to a gentle minde,
then to be ſcorned where he liketh moſt?
VVhat ſtate of refuge can he hope to finde,
where euch thing dooth at his miſfortune boaſt?
Condemd, confounded with rebuke and blame:
Yet ignoraunt from whence the cauſes came.

So heauie is the waightie yoake of Loue,
when queinteſt lookes affoord diſcourteſie:
That wiſe is he that dooth the paſſions prooue,
and yet can keepe himſelfe at libertie.
But he whoſe wittes is rauiſhed by ſtealth:
Had neede of Phiſicke in his greateſt health.

Some men in loue commend their happines,
their queit, ſweete, and delicate delight:
And I can boaſt of Fortunes frowardnes,
her extreame rigour and ſeuere deſpight.
But for the ſweetnes other men haue felt:
I came too late, my parte was els where dealt.

Yet can I say, no man hath beene more iust,
nor serud his Lady with more due regard:
But she beeing gouernd by her owne mistrust,
denyes her seruaunt his desirde reward.
This my misfortune waxeth more and more:
Yet will I suffer, though I die therefore.

FINIS.

THe three knightes had no sooner espied the Prince Florendos walking before the Castle of Almaroll, but they presently left their singing, and pulled downe the Beuers of their Helmets, because they doubted that they should be knowne: and when they came before the Tree where the shields hanged, they began greatly to commend his valour, whose noblenesse had gained such braue prizes, at length the knight in the greene Armour, stedfastly beholding the portrait of the faire Miragarda, began very bravely to vse his language, as thus.

The beautie of that heauenly face which this Picture representes, is of authoritie sufficient to bring to her obeysance, the hart that neuer thought to loue, yea, of the worthiest knight in the whole world, albeit my minde was farre otherwise, before I sawe that with mine eye, which hath bene daily commended so much in mine eare: Neuertheless, if any of those knights which hath enterprised to defend so rich a treasure, dare be so hardie as to breake a couple of Launces with me, I will [illegible] endeuour as becommeth a good knight, on condition he [illegible] not, to doo him more iniury then willingly I would: because I feare that the Lady which oweth this faire Picture, would seriously punish me, for offering offence to any of her knights, as contrariwise shee will entertaine them with especiall fauoure, that take vpon them to enter the Combat for her: to whom the Prince Florendos thus replied.

It were pitie syr, to put you forth of so good a minde, seeing your stomacke serueth you so well for the purpose, and because I

am readie prouided for the Iouſt, I force not greatly to beſtow the breaking of a Launce or two on you: and therefore take the field at your pleaſure, for I will ſatiſfie you in this requeſt.

With theſe words they parted to fetch their courſe, and met togither with ſuch force, that their Launces flew vp into the ayre in péeces, and ſo paſſed on brauely, not being any thing ſhaken at this firſt encounter. The Giant Almaroll, ſéeing them deſtitute of Launces, cauſed ſome to be brought forth of the Caſtle, and being deliuered to their Eſquiers, they went and ſerued their Lordes withall, who valiantly met againe to breake their Launces the ſecond time: but their encounter was ſo forcible, that the Prince Florendos loſt one of his ſtirropes, on which ſide hée was in ſome daunger, to haue fallen beſides his horſe: Neuertheleſſe, the knight in the gréene Armour meaſured his length on the ground, but he recouered himſelfe againe quickly, and being out of meaſure diſpleaſed at his fall, drew his ſword with theſe words.

Sir knight, for that I made the meanes to ſummon you to the Iouſt, albeit the foyle hath happened to me; yet am I not offended thereat, ſo that you will now ſo much honour me, as to let vs trie one another a while with our ſwords: and if in the ende it be your good hap to vanquiſh me, your valour ſhall haue the larger eſtimation. I knowe not (anſwered the Prince Florendos) how theſe Gentlemen in your company eſteeme of your requeſt, becauſe I ſée them preparing themſelues to offer mée the Iouſt: therefore let my intreatie at this time perſwade you from this deſire, in that we ſhall haue time inough to trie our manhood togither, when you ſhall not thinke your ſelfe greatly aduauntaged, nor I finde my ſelfe ouermuch iniured.

Thus concluding, he gaue his horſe the ſpurres, and ranne couragiouſly againſt the knight in the white Armour mingled with Azure, who in ſooth receiued him very brauely, breaking their Launces with ſo great force, as the Prince Florendos loſt both his ſtyrropes, but yet recouered himſelfe well inough from the fall: as for the other knight, the ſtroke of the Prince was ſo roughly giuen him, that his horſe and hée fell downe both togither,

gither, and his horse tumbling vpon him did somewhat hurt one of his legs.

When Florendos had prouided himself of an other Launce, he gaue a signe to the third Knight to encounter with him, which the Knight perceiuing, and being somewhat moued at the misfortune of his companions, failed not to put himself vpon the aduenture, but such was ẏ courteous regard he had of his fellows, as at the first offer they missed in their méeting, whereupon they toke the second carrire so worthely against eche other, as they brake their Launces brauely, and passed on for the third encounter. The Prince Floraman and Almaroll, made great estimation of the noble behauiour these thrée Knights vsed, and likewise the Princesse Miragarda did very much cõmend the noble exploites, which Florendos and the other knights shewed before her presence, but then the knight being desirous to trie the ende of his Fortune, began to aduance himself forward, and the like did the Prince Florendos, when they mette togither so courageously, that the knight was dismounted to the earth, the Prince Florendos being in little better case, for had he not caught holde on the mane of his horse, he had béene forced to beare the knight company, but he escaped the fall very well, and being well mounted againe, the knight with whom he had first Iousted, came vnto him with these words.

Such is my earnest desire (sir Knight) to try my Fortune once more against you, as I finde my selfe very much agrieued, till I haue felt as much by your sword, as I haue done by your Launce, therefore as you are a Gentleman, and one that hath worthily deserued your knighthood, let me gaine so much fauour at your hands, as now presently you would satisfie my request. ẏ Prince Florendos shaped him this answere

Your language is accompanied with such great honestie and courtesie, and beside, I do esteeme thereof so well, as it would be a great blemish to mine honour, if I should deny your knightly desire, and so alighting from his horse, he drewe his sworde to enter the Combatte, but the Knight which bare in his shéelde the deuice of Appollo, stepped betwéene them after this sort.

Noble Florendos, you haue good occasion to content your selfe with this victorie, in so much as you haue won it of those who are your especiall frendes, and we would haue you know, that we are not offended at our mischaunce, being vanquished by a Prince of so great and singuler prowesse. And for that you may be the better perswaded of my wordes, you shal vnderstand, that he which is so earnest in prouoking you to the Combate, is your deere frend the Prince Berolde, the other is your owne Brother the Prince Platir, who to their great paines (I thanke them) haue honored me in trauaile with their worthy company, as for my selfe, I am your humble Seruaunt the Sage Aliart of the *Obscure Valley*, who had knowledge of you, so sone as I did see you, yet would not I make any shewe thereof (being desirous my selfe to be vnknowne) to the ende that the fayre Princesse Miragarda, might yet once more beholde your Knightly valour, and then to esteeme of you according to your noble deserts.

The Prince Florendos toke off his Helmet, and comming to the Sage Aliart, did embrace him very courteously, giuing them to vnderstand how he was heartely sorie, that he had Iousted against his Brother, and his other two deere frendes, whome he spared not to entertaine verie gratiously, and the like did the Prince Floraman, for that they had witnessed their frendship to him in diuers places, so they sitting downe all togither, passed away the greatest part of the day, in rehearsing their manifolde and Knightly aduentures, which they lengthened with large discourse, because they would gladly gette a sight of the Princesse Miragarda, who was so daintie in shewing her selfe, as verie sildome would she come to the open windowe, but looke forth at some priuie or secrete place, for that her greatest felicitie was, when she might see the feld died with the blod of those, who came to contend for the singularity of beautie, in triall whereof, she was not a little proude, that the victory returned alwaies to her, which made her take the greater delight, when she perceyued the liues of them that tryed the Combates, to stand in daunger, which we did oftentimes behold, in the sundrie Combates fought before the Castle.

These

These thrée knights continued still in talke, at last they were tolde of the entertainment, which the Princesse Miragarda afforded to the Prince Albayzar, which did better content them then any thing else, for that they greatly desired their libertie, whom the great Turke did holde as prisoners, and whose crueltie they knew would be seuere, if it were not mittigated by this meane.

When they had spent all the day in hope to sée the Princesse, and could not any way accomplishe their desire, knowing beside, that the Princes, Florendos, and Floraman, determined to stay there still at the Castle, they frendly toke their leaue of them, taking their iourney towardes the Cittie of *Constantinople*, which was the cause why they left the King of *Spaines* Court. Thus the Prince Florendos, accompanied with his beloued frend Floraman, concluded still to guarde the Shéld of his faire Mistresse Miragarda, against all those that durst come to vse any controuersie therewith: and still he bemoned his hard Fortune, that his true and faithfull seruice could be no better estéemed.

Chap. LX.

¶ Of a straunge aduenture, which chaunced before the Castle of the Giant *Almarol*, and what happened to the Prince *Florendos*.

OVr Historie reporteth, that the thrée knightes which iousted against the Prince Florendos, did not linger or loyter in any place, till they came into *Greece*, and not very farre from the Cittie of *Constantinople*, where by chaunce as they trauayled, they met with Leonarda

the

the Princesse of *Thrace*, being worthily guided by many noble Gentlemen, some that imploied themselues in knightly seruice, to gaine the good opinion of the Princesse, and others that vttered many amorous conceites, to inueigle her fancie towardes them in mariage, and so they passed away the time till they arriued at *Constantinople*, where the princesse was entertained with marualious great honour: but because the Historie doth make mention hereafter, of her royall receyuing into the Citie, I will nowe speake no more thereof, but returne againe to the Prince Florendos, who walking along the Riuers side to take the fresh ayre (the next day after the three knights departed from him) he espied two Boats well furnished with Mares, in the foremost whereof sate foure Damosels, attyred in very sumptuous apparell, and sitting about the poupe ende of the Boate, sounding and tuning their Lutes, whereto their voyces deliuered such pleasant ditties, as they might well haue bene compared with the three Knights, that had taken their way to *Constantinople*, if so be they had stayed still at the Castle of Almarol, to haue made the tryall.

When they drew nére to the Castle, the men beskurred their Mares merily, and the Ladies continued their pleasant song, berie often making signes of courtesie towardes the other Boate, which was couered with a Tylt of surpassing riches, and there (vnder a pauilion of inestimable value) sate a Lady on pillowes and Cushions of Veluet, imbrodered richly with Golde, whose countenance (which in soth was maruellous beautifull) shewed her to be the Gouernesse ouer all the other, for she had on a light Robe of Carnation Taffata, cut and layd out with berie beautifull Silks, that it séemed of great costlinesse and value to the beholders, by reason that there wanted not Gold, Pearle, and precious Stones, to set it forth to the vttermost, and for that shee might be the better discerned, the heat of the day being past, and the Sunne declining to the nether Regions, shee gaue commaundement, that the Vantles of the Pauilion should be lifted vp, when the Princes, *Florendos*, and *Floraman*, might at will behold the exquisite perfection of her beautie, and at her sete they might sée sitting on a cloath of blacke Veluet, two

aged

aged Gentlewoman, betweene whom sat a very faire Damosell: and by her side lay a semely Knight in greene armour, bearing in his shield for his deuice, in a seeld of Sinople, Cupid fast lincked in chaines of gold, his bowe and arrowes lying before him broken in peeces, and the Knight himselfe seemed, as a man altogether banquished and ouercome, for that the Damosell aduanced her selfe aboue him.

The mariners were bravely decked with the colours of their Ladie, whereof (I may say to you) they were not a little proude, for that in behauiour they seemed so pleasaunt, as no accident whatsoeuer, could haue power to chaunge them: and in these great shewes of delight, they brought their Boates to the side of the Castle, continuing their sweete harmonie, which by the Eccho of the water, gaue an acceptable noyse to their eares, who at the windowes of the Castle stode to beholde them.

The two Princes, Florendos and Floraman, thought the tyme too long, till they might haue further knowledge of these Ladies, but especially the Prince Florendos, who being earnest in desire to knowe the Knight in the Boate, casting his armes togither, thus communed with himselfe. I am of the minde that the verie extreamest rigour of misfortune is reserued for me, and that it is adioyned me to lament, when others reioyce, in that I am dayly and hourely tossed in the surges of vncertaine chaunces, when each one else can haue harbour in the hauen of happinesse: and if I speake amisse, let the worlde enter into iudgement on me: first, the whole course of my life in knightly seruice, and the reuerent dutie I haue alwayes borne to my Mistresse, yet what I haue gained in the one, I haue lost in the other, which is a speciall argument, that I am altogether vnfortunate. He would haue proceeded further in secret complaint, but Floraman stayed him with his friendly imbracing, and so walking togither, they beheld to come from the Boate, where the Lady sate, a very modest and ciuill Damosel, and out of the other Boate came two Esquires, who after they had vailed their bonnets to their Lady and Mistresse, went orderly togither before the Damosell.

When

When they came before the two Princes, the Esquires verie reuerently did their duties to them, and the Damosell gaue them a verie gracious salutation as she passed by them: at last, they came before the Tree where the Shields were placed, when the Damosell (beholding the protraite of the faire Miragarda) turned to the Esquires with these words.

This diuine motion of vnequall beautie, causeth me to enter into a hard opinion, which is, that our Lady and Mistresse will returne as greatly displeased, as she is arriued heere with suppose of pleasure, for that the base Stone of Saint Vincents Rocke, may not presume to paragon it selfe with a pure and perfect Diamond. So, she proceeded on towardes the Castle, where, in the windowe (by reason of this suddaine aduenture) the Princesse Miragarda was verie stately placed, before whom she should haue deliuered her message, but that she was marualously damped by the glimse of her singular beautie, which was an occasion of her pausing a while: a thing not strange in women, who are quickly abashed at a simple cause, and therefore the more worthy of a fauourable conceite, but after the Damosell had attained more hardinesse (yet not without very maidenly and ciuil bashfulnesse) she saluted the Princesse Miragarda with these speeches.

Let it not seeme (faire Princesse) offensiue in your gracious eye, that I thrust my selfe into your presence after such bolde manner, for that countrie Maidens are slowme acquainted with courtly qualities, and beside, a messenger is pardonable, because some audacitie must be vsed in declaring a message, and therefore presuming on your noble fauour, I omit needelesse and prolixious phrases, because they are not incident to the matter I haue to disclose, neither is it necessarie to offend your eares with long and tedious protestations.

You shall therefore vnderstand (most gracious Princesse) that Arnalte the Princesse of *Nauarre*, my especiall good Lady and Mistresse, by me kissery the hand of your excellencie, who for the desire she hath to do you seruice, and to spend some time in your so farre famed and commended companie, hath beene so bold to trauaile thus far, and heere she is arriued with such a

small

small traine as attendeth on her, not daring to enter on land, or presume to your Castell, before she be first resolued, if it stand with your good liking to affo[illegible] her enterrainement, otherwise being very loth to offend you, she will returne from whence she came: to which words the Princesse thus replied.

Fayre Damosell, your request is honest and commendable, and for my part I estéeme very well thereof, but yet lyeth not in me to grant your Ladies request, which is no small gréefe vnto me: and I assure you, that the comming of the Princesse of *Nauarre* is as acceptable to me, as the greatest good Fortune in the world beside, that might happen to me: but as concerning her frendly desire, trust me, the custome of this Castell is flatlie against it, in that the entrance is as well defended against women (whose companie is verie strange here) as against men, that daily imploy themselues in déeds of honour. And if I (for the good affection I bare to your Ladie and Mystresse) should presume on my selfe to breake the custome, the Giant Almaroll, whose authoritie heere stretcheth further then mine) I am sure would in no wise agrée thereto, and therfore I desire you not to imagine any ill, in that I do not grant to your Ladies request, for there is great trust committed to those Knights without, that (on their perill) none must enter into this Castell. And so I pray you to returne my acceptable thankes to your Ladie, excusing me by my allowable answere, and this you may assure her, that my gréefe is greater then she can iudge, or you imagine, in that I am destitute of the power to accomplish her courteous will.

Madame (answered the Damosell) I shall not faile to declare at large to the Princesse Arnalte, your gratious pleasure, so that I doubt not, but shée will verie well accept of your frendly aunswere: and the rather, because her daunger will be the greater, if she presume vnadui[illegible]dly on her owne perill, so that she is highly bounde to your courteous nature, in sending her such a forewarning.

And so she humblie toke her leaue of the Princesse Miragarda, whose aunswere she thoroughly deliuered to her Ladie and Mistresse,

Mistresse, whereat shée receyued so great vnkindnesse, as shée would hardly suffer the Damosell to report the allowable and sufficient excuse of the Princesse, and shée grewe into so great melancholie, as neyther one nor other might speake vnto her, which when the Knight in the greene Armour perceyued, he arose, and began thus to pacifie her.

Madame, you ought not to take in euill part, that the princesse Miragarda maketh refusall of your entrie into her Castle, for that perchaunce shée is afrayde, least your beautie shoulde staine or blemish hers, and then you knowe (when such a doubt standeth in the way) shée shoulde séeme verie vnwise, in committing her case to so great hazarde: wherefore I pray you, let this perswasion (which I imagine to bée the cause of your denial) so quietly content you, as no further choller remaine vpon your stomacke.

These wordes which the Knight vsed, were of such force in the eares of the Princesse Arnalte, as shée contented her selfe with the aunswere the Damosell brought her: and because she would not presently depart thence, without séeing some further occasions, she commaunded the Knight to go to the place where the Shéeldes hanged, and from thence to bring her the Shéeld, wherein the Princesse Miragarda was pictured, because shée would carrie it away with her.

The Knight estéemed this commaundement verie highly, in that the Princesse woulde imploy him in any cause of service, wherefore, without further delay he went on land, accompanied with the Damosell that carried the message to the Princesse, to whome when she had made knowne his intent, she presently went to the fiue princes, *Florendos* and *Floraman*, whome she summoned with these wordes.

Gentlemen, the Knight which you sée, is come in the company of my Lady and Mistresse, desireth you to send him the Princesse Miragardaes Shéeld, for that his Lady would vse it in those occasions, which in her iudgement she estéemeth to be wel thought on: and if you shall séeme so bolde as to denie his demand, and carrie such an opinion of your selues, as he may not speede of his purpose by faire meanes, know you then,

that

that hée shall be constrayned to fetch it away against your wils, yea, in despight of any thing you dare dw to the contrary, which trust me hée would be loth to dw, such and so great is his gentle nature, as he would not willingly offer iniury to any knight of this Countrey: vppon these wordes the Prince Florendos thus answered.

Gentle Damosell, the knight (as it seemeth to me) is ignoraunt of the daungers whithe this Shéelde doth promise to him, who cannot content himselfe to fede his eyes, with the beholding and contemplating a thing of so rare beautie and excellencie, but hée must néedes enter into so proude an imagination, as for his owne pleasure or his Ladies, hée must carry the Shéeld away with him, and that there belongeth no more to the matter but so: trust me (fayre Damosell) the Lorde hath néede of him, and he himselfe hath no néede of the Shéelde, if he haue, he may chaunce goe without it at this time, vnlesse he bring a larger Commission, or get my good will to deliuer it him, and commonly I am not accustomed to send a Shéelde by a woman, because it is a thing she knoweth not how to vse, therefore, if he will haue it, bid him be so good as to fetch it himselfe.

And because you shall carry a sounde message vnto him, I pray you dw mée so much fauoure as to let him vnderstand, that I will at this time, take the matter so hardily vppon mée, as to defende the Shéelde against the vttermoste he can dw, when, if his Fortune serue him so well, as to conquere mée, the Shéelde shall without further trouble, be deliuered him: and if he proue so happie as to carry away the Shéelde by his Prowesse, I shall estéeme my selfe the moste fortunate man aliue, for that when I lose it, I shall lose my life, and then will my wonderfull vnfortunate race haue a finall ende.

Neuertheless, you must let him vnderstand, that seeing he doth estéeme so well of his Lady, as (for her sake) he will intrude himselfe into desperate aduentures, it is necessary he bring some witnesse or testimonie of her gratious fauoure, which may be

placed

placed at the fæte of this fayre portrayte, least perchaunce for want there of, when the victorie should chaunce to him, Fortune doe turne her backe, and so his expectation may bee vtterly deceyued: nowe you knowe my minde, you may depart and tell him.

The Damosell returned to the place where the Knight attended, to whome when shee had tolde the aunswere of the Prince Florendos, he toke his leaue of his Lady, and accompanied with two Esquires, came brauely marching toward the Prince, to whom when he drew somewhat nere, he began verie proudly to vtter these speeches.

I see well Syr Knight, that good counsell is not to be vsed towards them, who are of so small discretion, as they can not take it when it is offered: it is meete therefore, that they be taught by discipline the principles of their duty, when friendly perswasion is yrksome to their eares. I willed you by a friendly message, that you should send me the Shield wherein is the Image of Miragarda, because I would be loth by constraint to come and fetch it from you: but I perceiue you had rather lose it to your great detriment and shame, then to giue it me frendly, whereby you might haue gained commendation. And for my Ladies fauour which you demaund, wherewith you would honour the fæte of this picture, I promise you here vpon my Knighthood, that if it be my ill hap to be conquered, you shall then be made acquainted with the pledge of my Ladies fauour: therefore do your vttermost endeuour to bring me vnder your subiection, for you shall see that I will giue you such a lecture, which I feare me you will very hardly construe.

Trust me Syr (quoth *Florendos*) your language is verie braue and bountifull, replenished with large circumstance of words, if your manhood proue aunswerable thereto in deedes: whereof I know not how a man might be better resolued, then to draw his sword (as I doe nowe) and commit the cause to present triall. Herevpon these two Knights prepared themselues to the combate, but as they were offering the one towardes the other, they heard the Casement of a windowe in

the

the Castle suddeinly to open: which caused the Prince Florendos to looke vp, when he espied the Princesse Miragarda, whom he had not seene before since his comming to the Castle, by reason whereof, he remained so inwardly ravished in delight, with gazing on this delicate spectacle, as the Combate was quite and cleane out of his minde, which the straunge knight perceiuing, he tooke him by the arme, and thus awaked him.

Sir knight, hee that presumeth to enter Combate with mee, ought not to bee so forgetfull of himselfe, as it seemes you are: therefore either prouide to defend me, or I promise you I will goe away with your Ladies Shielde. The Prince Florendos seeing that the straunge knight had him by the arme, he remembred himselfe presently what he had to doe: whereupon he withdrew his eyes from the place where they were so greatly affectioned, and hauing his heart abundantly charged with greefe, he began thus to frame his answere. It doth greatly displease me sir, to enter the Combat with you, you for that you take mee in such a time, which I esteeme more, then the conquering you can returne me aduauntage.

Sir, (answered the straunge knight) to the end you may perceiue, what small succour your present imaginations doth promise you, defend your selfe so well as you can, and ere long you shall be perswaded of your owne folly.

With these words, hee stroke Florendos such a terrible blowe on the Creast of his Helmet, as the waightinesse thereof, constrained him to bowe downe his head, but he was not slacke in the requitall thereof, which was so worthily handled, as the knights shielde was broken in two peeces: whereat the knight was offended without measure, for when he beheld the Image of his Mistresse so cruelly martired, he beganne so extreamely to rage with himselfe, that he fought like one that was voyde of all reason or iudgement, which when the Prince perceiued, he neuer left following his knightly intent, til he had brought the knight almost out of breath, yet did hee not ouercharge himselfe with any extreame labour, but euen at his owne will and pleasure so continued the fight, that he was as freshe at the ending as at

the beginning, and so worthily did behaue himselfe, that the knight (who had more desire to rest himselfe, because he was out of breath, then to endure so hot a Combat) was brought into such feeble estate, that hee was constrained to fall to the earth, verie greatly trauayled, and sore wounded. The Princesse Arnalte (whose inconstancie you haue sufficiently heard heretofore) was so sore displeased when she sawe her knight conquered, as shee commaunded her seruants presently to rowe away, forsaking her knight, and making no more account or estimation of him, then as if shee had neuer knowne or seene him before.

The Prince Florendos, hauing thus brought his enemy vnder his obeysaunce, opened his Helmet to see if hee knew him, then the knight did humbly yelde himselfe, desiring (when he had taken what sharpe reuengement on him hee pleased) so to deale with him (if his minde were bent to such rigour) as at his hands he might take his latest breathing, for that he had so fondly thrust himselfe into the place, where hee had committed so great dishonour: the Prince returned this answere. It sufficeth me Sir knight) that I haue conquest of thee, wherefore I will that thou goe and present thy selfe to the Princesse Miragarda, and to suffer the iudgement that it shal please her to assigne thee, speake to the Giant Almaroll, and hee will cause thee to knowe the Princesse minde.

The Giant (by the intreatie of the knight) went to knowe the pleasure of the Princesse, who returned with this answere, that the Princesse sent commaundement vnto Florendos, to take the oath of the vanquished knight, that hee should neuer serue any other Lady then the Princesse Arnalte, and that he should beare the deuise in his sheeld after an other maner, in respect she did thinke it farre vnreasonable, that Loue should be holde captiue vnder the power of his vassaile: wherefore, he should cause Cupid to bee painted in his sheelde, holding a knight bathed in blood downe to his feete.

Albeit this iudgement of the Princesse Miragarda was somewhat sharpe and rigorous, yet the knight would not gainsay her determination, so causing some regard to be vsed to his wounds,

on the next day he departed thence very sadde and sorrowfull, to thinke in what displeasure the Princesse Arnalee so suddenly went away.

The Prince Florendos remained a while at the curing of his woundes, and in the meane time the Prince Floraman maintained the custome, accomplishing many haughtie and noble deedes, only to moue the affection of the Princesse Miragarda, in more amiable and gentle maner to the good and hardy knight Florendos: but she (for all this) would vse no estimation, of the great paines which the Prince did daily suffer for her sake.

Chap. [illegible].

Heere shall be declared, what and who the Knight was, that came in the company of the Princesse *Arnalte*, and for what cause he and she trauailed to the Castle of *Almarol*, and of the great entertainment which was made in the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, at the arriuall of *Leonarda*, the Princesse of *Thrace*.

HEere it shall not be much amisse to let you vnderstand, who the knight was, that came in the company of Arnalte the Princesse of *Nauarre*, for that (if occasion so serue) you may haue the better knowledge of him hereafter. It is reported before in the first part of this History, that Darpos the Duke of *Normandie*, the sonne of Frisoll, King of *Hungaria*, had to issue two sons, whereof one was named Frisol after his Graundfather, of whom mention is made many times in this History, and the other was called Dragolant, who (for that it is long time since he was reported a knight at Armes) is now the further out of remembrance. This Dragolant being a gallant young Gen-

tleman, and meetly endued with ſtrength to beare Armour, beſide, the great fame of the noble exploites of his Father and Grandfather, did ſo imbolden him in couragious deſire, as he loathed to ſpend his life in eaſe or ſlothfull idleneſſe, whereupon he left the place where he had beene nouriſhed and brought vp, addicting his minde to the ſearch of Knightly aduentures, forgetting the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, where firſt the renowme of his deedes, might haue giuen the greater grace to his perſon.

In this his hautie deſire, accompanied with one Eſquier to beare his Shéelde and Helmet, he toke his voyage towardes the Realme of *Spayne*, being very earneſt in affection to finde the Caſtle of the Giant Almaroll, that he might approue his valour, againſt the Knight that kept the Princeſſe Miragardaes Shéelde, but as he iourned thitherward, he was conſtrayned to paſſe through the Realme of *Nauarre*, where by chaunce he happened to the paſſage, which was guarded by the princeſſe Arnaltes Knightes, whereof two were vanquiſhed by his noble valour.

The Princeſſe Arnalte wel noting his worthie behauiour, as alſo that he was a braue and luſtie young Gallant, ſhe vſed ſuch friendly perſwaſiõ to him, that he went with her into her Caſtle, where ſhe entertayned him with ſuch honour, as ſhe was accuſtomed to vſe towardes them, who reſembled Dargonalt in boũtie and proweſſe.

This young Prince beholding Arnalte inriched with ſo great beautie, and vnderſtanding that her doweric was to be Queene of *Nauarre*, began to wax meruelous amorous of her, being ſo far inueigled with her loue, as he iudged in his owne opinion, that in her conſiſted the detriment of his life, and dignitie of his honour.

At length it ſo fell out, that the Lady and Miſtreſſe of his diuiſull thoughtes, was meruailous deſirous to goe ſée the fayre Princeſſe Miragarda, which being a meane for him to vtter his earneſt affection, he made a reuerent offer to beare her company in her iourney, for that he well knew, the more he did entertaine himſelfe into her company, he might in the more familiar

miliar maner proceéd in his loue. The Princesse Arnalte was not curious in accepting his gentlenesse, in that his presence did rather adde an estimation of honour of her, then impeach her of any vndecent cause, wherefore all things being in a readinesse, with as much conuenient spéede as might be, she set forwarde towardes the Castle of Almaroll, accompanied with the Ladies and Damosels, and six Esquiers, as you haue heard before, as also with this noble and aduenturous Prince Dargonalte, who to witnesse the intyre loue he bare to the Princesse, many times by the way assayed verie knightlye occasions, wherein Fortune did still afford him the victorie.

The Princesse receiued no smal pleasure at his happy chances, in that she estéemed so well thereof, as she thought him worthy to possesse her loue, which Dragonalt aduisedlie pondering, frequented the Princesse with verie amiable conditions, so that in short time they came to a Citie, standing on the bankes of the Riuer *Thesin*, which was two leagues from the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, where they stayed till they had prouided two Boates to passe along the Riuer, wherein they came to the Castle of Almaroll, and Dragonalte had the entertainement as you haue heard before, by the noble and valiant Prince Florendos, whose valour did moue such a hatred in the Prince Arnalte, towardes her affectionate and loyall frend Dragonalt, that she angerlie departed from the Castle of Almaroll, towardes her owne place of abode in *Nauarre*, entending neuer to sée him againe.

But it is not to be doubted, but that this suddaine choller would take as suddaine a coling, in that, as she could be easilie intreated to anger, against them who had but little offended her, euen so could she be as easilie won, to forget her desire of wreakefull vengeaunce, her vnstayednesse was such, and her good will to loue so great. In this manner it chaunced Dragonalt, who continuing his affection to the Princesse Arnalte, in the ende was so fortunate, as he gained her good will in mariage, she making him Lord of her selfe, and king of *Nauarre*: wherefore we ought not to dispayre of that, which is in the hand of Fortune to giue vs, as you may perceiue in the courte

of this Hiſtory, which heere leaueth Dragonalt & his Queen together, returning to Leonarda the Princeſſe of *Thrace*, who being ready to depart the Realm of *Thrace*, for the deſire ſhe had to be in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin, the Queen Carmelia her Graundmother, ſent her away worthely accompanied with Ladies and Gentlewomen, for the better gouernement of her in her tourny: beſide, ſhe gaue charge to the Lords and Gentlemen that went with her, in no caſe they ſhould depart from her, vntill they had preſented her to the Emperour.

In this order ſhe ſet forward towardes *Conſtantinople*, being mette diuerſe times on the way by many braue Gallants, who vnderſtanding her ſetting forth, did honor her with their dutifull attendaunce, vntill ſhee came to the Emperours Court, where was aſſembled together ſo many braue knights, ſo richly Armed, and carrying ſuch fine deuiſes, as one would haue iudged, that they did rather prepare to incampe themſelues for warre, then to ſhew knightly diſports to delight the Emperor. Many came thither to behold the brauery, others, to do the Princeſſe Leonarda ſeruice, and ſome beſide, who had good hope to winne her in marriage, eche one did ſtriue who ſhould behaue himſelfe moſt gallant, and who might witneſſe the greateſt tytle of knighthood, as well to pleaſe the eye of the young Princeſſe, as to deſerue the eſtimation of the whole Court, their honorable eſtates ſeruing them very wel ſo to do.

The Prince Gracian, Berolde, the Sage Aliart, Plaſir, and diuerſe other knights of the Emperors Court, going in the company of the aged Emperor himſelf, went to mèet the Princeſſe two leagues from the Citie, who being aduertiſed of their cõming (by reaſon that the Prince Primaleon with other Princes, rid ſomewhat before ỹ reſt) did preſently leaue her Coach, and mounted on a goodly white Palfray, whoſe harneſſe was very rich and coſtly to beholde: the Princeſſe her ſelfe, was brauely attyred after the *Greekiſh* faſhion, that ſhe might the better delight the eyes of them which did behold her, her Robe was of Carnation Veluet, very fairely imbroadered with paſſement Lace of Golde, her Cloke was of Scarlet, cloſed before

with

with sumptuous Diamonds, which were placed very thick in maner of buttons, and all the compasse of the Cloke was likewise garnished with Diamonds, hauing betwæne euery Diamond, a rancke of very glorious Orient Pearle, which shined in the Sunne so gallantly, as they did meruailously decke and set forth her costly Vesture, and beside, the glimse of them so sweetely dazeled in her face, as the youthfull Knightes, whose thoughts were free before from the assaults of loue, were now suddenlie entrapped with her singular beautie.

The Emperor, albeit he was farre in yéres, yet he did attire himselfe very youthfully, to giue the greater grace to the yong Princes that bare him company, so comming to the Princesse Leonarda, he entertayned her with very stately and accustomed honor, afterward he gaue place to the Prince Primaleon his Sonne, who kissed her hand in verie gentle maner, and so did all the other Princes that came with the Emperor, whose presence witnessing so great estate, did much content the mind of the young Princesse, who was no small deale abashed at the great honour, which the Emperor did so nobly affoord her, as to graunt her licence to remaine in his Court, in remembrãce of which courtesie, she would haue stouped vowne to kisse ỹ Emperors hãd, but he remembring how his Court was gratiously honored by her presence, would not suffer her to bũble her selfe so much, giuing her to vnderstand in very frendly spéeche, that in her cõming to abide in his Court, he did accept it as a thing of no small contentatiõ to him. Then setting forward on their way, that they might the sooner enter the Cittie, the Emperor on a sudden, espied an occasion, which withdrew his mind from thinking on the beautie of the Princesse Leonarda, for he saw a prétie space from the City of *Constantinople*, vnder an Oake, standing néere to the Hermitage of S. Lois, which was a little out of the cõmon way, a knight armed in Carnation coloured Armour, so thicke beset with little shrubbes of Golde, as the whole Armour was gallantly set forth therewith, his Helmet likewise was after the same maner, and in his Shield he bare for his deuice in a fielde of Azure, a Cipresse trée, very thicke hung with Nuttes of Gold.

This Knight was mounted on a lustie bay Courser, hauing attending on him two Esquiers, one of them carying a sheelde couered ouer with cloath, so that the deuice therof could not be discerned, the Knight hauing espied the Emperour, sent presentlie one of his Esquiers vnto him, who being come before the Emperour, rained his Palfrey, and began to salute him in this order.

My gratious Lord, the Knight whome you beholde vnder yonder Oake, is suppressed with a meruailous earnest desire, to trie against these Knightes of your Court, the renowmed valour, which hath beene so much reported of them through the whole world, and he willed me to certifie you, that it is a long time since he bare Armour, or followed any Knightly aduenture, therefore he would now gladly make proofe of the good opinion he holdeth of himselfe, and because he might the better speede in his purpose, and not be denied in his honest request, he is determined this daye to guard this passage, not doubting but he shall defend himselfe sufficiently, against any that dare iudge so great hardinesse in themselues, as to passe by without asking him licence. Wherefore he humblie desireth your Maiestie, that you would commaund your Knights to Iouste with him, for he hath promised to refuse none of them, except the Prince Primalon your Sonne, against whome he will neuer consent to beare Armes.

The Emperour was so ioyfull at these tydings as might be, and the rather he would cõsent to the knights request, for that it was a meane, whereby the Princesse Leonarda might receiue some pleasure: considered also, that it did very well like him, because she should perceiue the noble valour and prowesse of the Knightes that remained with him in his Court, and hauing opinion, that the Knight which had enterprised to guard the passage, was one wel seene in hautie exercises, he returned the Esquier this aunswer.

My freend, say vnto the Knight thy Maister from me, that I freely giue him leaue to procéed in his honest request, and I am partly sorie, that my aged yeeres will not suffer me to be one in the nũber of those, who (I am sure) will hazard their honour,

to

to get libertie of thy Maister for the Princesse Leonardaes passage, and in her companie I promise thée will I abide, till eyther they haue wonne it valiauntly, or lost it vnfortunately. Then came he againe to the Princesse Leonarda (the Esquier being departed with this answere to his Maister) and to hir he began with these spéeches.

Madame, do you thinke it reasonable, that any one should denie me the way within mine owne dominions, and especially at such time as I am in your companie? Certainely, the Knight that hath enterprised thus to hinder vs, ought to be one of no small courage: except he doth imbolden himselfe by meanes of your beauty, and hoping to moue you towards him in good conceit, doth offer his person to endure a doubtfull tryall.

Scantly had the Emperour concluded his intent, when Reccamon, who in his court was estéemed for a good and hardy knight, gaue the spurres to his Courser against the strange knight: but his fortune was so far contrarie, as he was presently dismounted from his horse, hauing nothing at al mooued the knight that kept the passage: whereupon Frisoll couched his Launce against the strange Knight, who caused him to beare Reccamon company. Then galloped he his horse to fetch another Launce, for that he had broken his other vpon Frisoll, when Gratian being somewhat offended, aduaunced himselfe against the Knight, who méeting him in the middest of the way, gaue him such a forcible stroke, as he was constrained to fall to the earth: by meanes whereof Berolde put forth himselfe, whom the Knight caused to spéede as Gratian had done. The Emperour hereat was greatly abashed, beholding the shame which his Knight receiued, whereupon *Dramian* went to trie his fortune, which in sooth was so aduerse to him, as his horse & he fell downe both together, which he perceiuing, said, that his enemie ought not refuse to iouste with him once more: the straunge knight hearing his words, gaue a signe to *Dramian* that he should giue ouer and run no more, but he would not be warned by his frendly motion, when putting himselfe vpon the second trial, he was againe throwne to the earth, de-

rie

rie sore and daungerously wounded. This moued the Emperour to be much agréued, doubting lest the issue of this enterprise, would returne to the dishonour of the Knights of his Court, then *Don* Rosuell, séeking to reuenge the iniurie his companions had receiued, gaue himselfe forth bráuely to mét the strange Knight, but his entertainement was such, as his fellowes had receiued before him. When the hardy Prince Plarir saw the ill hap of the Princes, he ranne couragiously against the straunge Knight, and after they had broken their Launces, they met together verie forcibly with their bodyes, and their horses fought together likewise so cruelly, as in the end, Plarir and his horse was compelled to fall downe to the ground, but the strange Knight sate still very gallantly, and was not any thing hurt by the rough encounter.

The Emperour was ouercome with extreame grése, to sée his knights beaten downe so fast by the valour of one Knight, so that he knew not well what to say, and the Prince Primaleon was as greatly moued as the Emperour his Father, because he suspected that the Knight vnknowne, was the noble and valiant Prince Palmerin of *England*, whose prowesse was worthely estéemed in all Princes Courtes in Christendome: but hee neuer remembred or iudged this straunge knight, to be the redoubted Prince Florian of the *Forrest*, bcause speéches were giuen abroade, that he remained in the king of *England*s Court.

In bréefe, the famous behauiour of this vnknowne knight, made thē stand in their dumps, soy they knew not wel what to thinke, neuerthelesse the knights continued on the Ioust, to wit, Estrellant, Bellizart, and *Francian*, who were one after another placed among the vanquished, so there remained no more knights to Ioust: but on a sodaine, euen as Francian was cast forth of his saddle, Pompides and Blandidon happened to arriue there, which the Emperour séeing, and knowing them to be such as merited his fauour, he affoorded them a gratious welcome, desiring them, that they would doe their endeuour to make frée the passage, to the end that the Princesse Leonarda might enter into *Constantinople*.

The

We are contented (mightie Emperour) answerd Pompides, to make a proofe of our good fortune before you, as well to witnesse the regard we haue of your excellencie, as to trie if we may attaine to purchase that, which so many good knights haue failed in. No sooner had Pompides thus vttred his mind, but he gaue the spurs to his horse against the strange knight, who in sooth compelled both him and Blandidon, to speed as the other knights had done before.

Then when he sawe, that all the knights of the Emperors Court were vanquished, hee lifted vp his Helmet, and came vnto the Emperour, before whome he fell on his knées to kisse his Maiesties hand: but when the Emperour perceiued, that the knight who had so hardly kept the passage, was his Nephew the Prince Florian of the Forrest, he was then as ioyfull of his happie victorie, as before hee was agréeued to sée his knights so vanquished: yea, themselues did thinke it no dishonor to them, to be ouercome by the noble Prince Florian, who hauing killed the handes of the Emperor and Primaleon, offered to dw the lyke to the Princesse Leonarda, but shée séeing a Prince of such young yeares, to be accompanied with such singular prowesse, could not so much account thereof, as in her eye she did imagine it worthie her great good will, which suddainly (at this instant) she gaue in secrete to the hardie Prince Florian, for that his vertuous deseruings (in her conceyt) did well beséeme her fauourable acceptation. And for the Prince Florian, whereas (vntill this present) his heart could neuer faithfully make any certaine estimation of loue, but euen for the present humour (as you haue heard before) now, the singular courtesie of the Princesse Leonarda, as also the sufficiencie of her equiualent beautie, caused such a hot skirmish betweene loue and libertie, as he must néedes yéelo himselfe subiect to affection, being conquered and brought vnder by his extreame charges, so that nothing agréede so well with his labouring thoughtes, as when he supposed the Princesse to commaund him seruice, and he (in good will) applied his dutifull attendance.

The Emperour Palmerin, séeing such libertie of the passage graunted,

graunted, by him, who had nowe more minde to gaze on the faire princesse, then to remember the happines of his obtained victorie, came in this manner to the Princesse of *Thrace*. Madame, the knight, who all this while imployed himself to hinder our passage, is now not onely contented to graunt vs libertie, but also will frendly beare vs companie: wherefore I am perswaded, that wee shall not again be hindred in our iorney, by any knight that dare attempt as much as he hath done, for hauing my noble Nephew Florian in our company. I imagine it a very hard aduenture, which should in his presence seeme to impeach vs.

Chap. XI.

¶ Howe the Emperour with his noble companie, entered the Citie of *Constantinople*, and of the gratious entertainment, which was made to *Leonarda* Princesse of *Thrace*, at her arriuall there.

AFter the Iusts were ended, which the noble and valiant prince *Florian* had enterprised in guarding the passage, the Emperour desyrous to make knowne to the Princesse Leonarda, the magnificent entertainement he could afford her in his Court, set forwards on his way towards *Constantinople*, the Princes, Primaleon and *Florian* of the *Forrest*, leading the way verie brauely, as hardy Champions to resist any daungerous aduenture, that should forbid them the entraunce into the Citie.

When they were come into the Citie, they were receiued by the people maruailous triumphantly, who had prepared Scaffoldes, and Theatres, whereon was presented many straunge

straunge Hystories and rare inuentions, for the entertainment of the young Princesse of *Thrace*, as also to delight the aged Emperour, which albeit he was indifferently contented with all, yet there remained an especiall cause of greefe on his stomacke, to wit, the imprisonment of the King Polendos, and the noble Princes in his companie. Belcar, and diuerse other approued Knights at Armes, rid on hastilie before the Pallace, to aduertise the Empresse, and the Princesses, Gridonia, and Polinarda, of the comming of Leonarda the Princesse of *Thrace*, who came on foote a prettie way from the Pallace, where they mette the Princesse, whome they failed not to entertaine with verie gratious courtesie, whereat the Princesse receyued great contentation, thinking that they which receyued her with such great estimation at her first arriuall, would continue her in fauourable iudgement while she stayed there.

After that the Empresse and Gridonia, had ended their louing salutations, the Princesse Polinarda, did next aduaunce herselfe, shewing verie Princely and amiable leastures of courtesie towardes the Princesse Leonarda, whose beautie she iudged worthie of great commendation: for I assure you, that whosoeuer did indifferentlie beholde these two Ladyes togither, could hardly iudge which of them surmounted the other in beautie.

The Princesse Polinarda, aduisedly marking the diuine face of the fayre Leonarda, began to growe in great opinion of fauour towards the prince Palmerin, commending maruailously his staiednesse and iustnesse in fidelitie, in that he would not forget his loyaltie to her, hauing offred him such an especiall treasure as was the Princesse Leonarda, and for whom he had suffered so great paine and trauaile, yet could not be perswaded to accept her in choyce.

These two fayre and beautifull Ladyes, holding one another familiarly by the hand, followed the Empresse into her Chamber, where her selfe, Gridonia, and all the other Ladyes, fate downe to contemplate the two rare and delicate faces of these two Princesses. Florian was no sooner entred into the Chamber,

but

but he humbled himselfe to kisse the Empresse hand, who imbraced him very louingly a great many times, for that she had beene alwaies more affectionate to his mother the Princesse Flerida, then to all the rest of her children, in respect of whome, she receiued meruoilous contentment, to beholde her Sonne the Prince Florian, of the *Forrest*, who (hauing donne his duty to the Empresse) came and saluted the Princesse Gridonia, offering the same manner of honour, as before he had done vnto the Empresse, but she would not suffer him to regard her so much, wherefore she cast her armes about his neck, gining him such worthy entertainement, as so noble a Prince deserued to haue. From her he went to the place where the Princesse Polinarda sate, before whom he kneeled vpon one of his knees offring her the same maner of courtesie, as he had before vsed to the Empresse and the Princesse Gridonia, but she very maidenly & modestly did interrupt him, and taking him by the hand, began thus to parle with him.

I see now (Syr Florian) that at this present you come to make satisfaction, for the offence which you haue this day giuen to the Princesse Leonarda, by hindring her of the lybertie of the way, wherefore I my selfe would adiudge you first to be punished, for offering such discourtesie, if I did not perswade my selfe, that you are able to make her recompence diuers wayes by your Knightly seruice, for the vnsufferable faulte which you haue this daye committed, to which wordes the Prince thus replied.

I would that Fortune would make so good account of me, as that the Princesse of *Thrace* would abase her selfe so much, to take in good parte my simple seruice, if I might attayne to so great happines, that any deede in me, might deserue the good lyking of such a gratious Princesse, I should thinke my selfe the most fortunate vnder heauen, and that no hazard could be so daungerous, as I should not for her sake easily ouercome. Wherefore sayre Madame, I heartelie desyre you, that you would perswade the Princesse Leonarda, to accept me as her Knightlie seruaunt, which honour if she dw afford me, the estimation I should account of my selfe would be such, as (my best

being

being encouraged by such a laudable cause) I should worthily furnish any aduenture, which might like her to employ me in: the Princesse Polinarda returned him this aunswer.

Worthy Sir, the Princesse Leonarda shall purchase to her self so great honour (by your noble knightly behauiour) in entertayning you for her vowed seruaunt and Champion, and I perswade my selfe, that long circumstance need not be vsed, she will so gladly accept your honest offer: wherefore, if you doubt that she will not so much abase her selfe, as to receyue your frendly motion, I dare take the hazard here vpon my self, so that I imagine, shée will not cause me to be deceyued. Therefore in signe of your permanent loyaltie, which shal be to her, and none else but her, thinke not scorne to goe kisse her princely hande, which shall be as the seale of a perpetuall bond, that you shall bestow your knightly seruice on her, and shée likewise shall admit you her continuall fauour.

The Princesse Leonarda sweetly blushing, to heare Polinarda, so pleasaunt in discourse, turned to her with this affable aunswere. Madame, you can not wish or commaund mée the thing, that I would be so forgetfull of my selfe, as to make refusall thereof, and I estéeme my selfe greatly honoured, to receiue the Prince Florian for my knight, in that I vnderstande, he is Brother to the noble Palmerin of *England*, towardes whome I am so highly bound and indebted, as comparing my regard of him, with the good opinion I conceiue, knowing Florian to bée your beloued kinsman) I will not report the summe of my thought, but desire I may be able to requite your kindnesse.

Polinarda contented herselfe verie well, with the gentle aunswere of the Princesse Leonarda, as well to bée resolued of the speciall entertaynement, which shée gaue to her Cousin Florian, as also to remoue the suspition shée had of her singular beautie, fearing least her moste fauoured frende Palmerin of *England*, should fall into any lyking to matche with her, because she reserued him altogither for her selfe.

The Prince Florian was not a little proude of his good fortune,

tune, and the Emperor would haue called him to him, but that he saw how familiar the two princesses were in talke with him, whereupon he determined (if good hap would so permit) to make a marriage betweene him and the Princesse of *Thrace*, whom hee gaue as bedfellow to his deere Polinarda, assuring you, that these two vertuous Ladies liued and loued so intirely togither, as the one could neuer bee without the others companie, and what occasions of secrete sorrow so euer happned, the one would not make daintie of the other, in reuealing theyr close conceits, for they were of this minde, that it could not be called firme and faithfull frendship, when all kind of such causes should not passe common betweene them.

At length the Emperour (accompanied with the Prince Florian) withdrew himselfe into his Chamber, where he questioned with him about the prosperous estates, of the King of *England* his Grandfather, and his Father the prince Don Edward, not forgetting his deere Daughter, the fayre Princesse Florida, whome hee desired (if it might bee possible) to see before he dyed: and after hee had communed with him about many matters, he caused the prince to bee brought into his Chamber, where the good Knight could not passe the night so quietly as hee was accustomed, the beautie of the princesse Leonarda was so earnest in his thoughts, as he tolled and tumbled, but could not enioy any wished rest.

On the next day in the morning, when the Emperour had beene at the Chappell to heare diuine Seruice, the Table was couered in the Princesse Floridaes Chamber, where he dyned in the companie of the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, and the fayre Princesse of *Thrace*: but after that the Tables were withdrawne, and they had sitten a prettie while talking togither, there entered a Damosell attyred all in blacke, with two seemely Esquiers attending on her, shee humbled herselfe before the Emperour, with killing his hande, and did the lyke to the Empresse, Gridonia and Polinarda, who verie gently imbraced the Damosell, for that shee knewe her to bee one of the waiting Gentlewomen vpon the Princesse Targiana, at such time as shee was there abyding in the Emperours Court, and

before

his aboade within that Iſland, hauing very great knowledge in the arte of Nigromancie, and a man altogether brought vp in ſubtill and craftie deuiſes: he hearing the continuall complaints that Collambra made, was moued to take compaſſion on her, ſo that he promiſed to helpe her in any thing he could poſſible, to take reuengement on the knight of the Sauadge man, whome he knew by his arte to be in the Court of *Conſtantinople*, whereupon hee came to Collambra, vſing to her theſe ſpeeches.

Madame, if ſo be it ſhall like you to follow my counſell, I dare promiſe to make you forgoe this extreame greefe wherewith you are accompanied; whereto Collambra thus replied. I would not haue come to you from ſo farre off, if I had not perſwaded my ſelfe on your aſſured frendſhip: for the good opinion I conceiued of you, did cauſe me to addreſſe my voyage hither, being altogither minded to follow your frendly counſell. Since I perceiue good Madame (ſaid Alfernao) that you repoſe ſo great aſſurance on my fidelity, you ſhall perceiue what a platforme I haue laid for you. It is ſo, that the knight of the Sauadge man is at this preſent, in the Court of the Emperor of *Greece* his grandfather, where he is growne ſo amourous in loue, that he entendeth not to depart of a long time from *Conſtantinople*: and hee hath made himſelfe ſo aduenturous in promiſe, (onely for the loue of his diuine Saint) as he will not forſake the greateſt daunger, wherein any one ſhall haue occaſion to vſe him.

Vpon this I am determined, to goe to the Court where he now remaineth, and there proſtrating my ſelfe before the Emperour in ſpeeches verie ſad and pittifully couched, (whereof no teares ſhall want to grace the matter) I will entreate requeſt of his Maieſty, that it may be his pleaſure to ſuccour me in my affaires of great importance, wherein it is impoſſible for me to eſcape, or alſo helpe my ſelfe, without the aide of one of his beſt knights, euen hee that is eſteemed the braueſt amongſt them all, I will deſire that I may haue him with me. This requeſt I know he will not denie me, [illegible] content with ſuch [illegible] as I can [illegible]

tune, and the Emperor would haue called him to him, but that he saw how familiar the two princesses were in talke with him, whereupon he determined (if god happily so permit) to make a marriage betweene him and the Princesse of *Thrace*, whom hee gaue as bedfellow to his deere Polinarda, assuring you, that these two vertuous Ladies liued and loued so intirely togither, as the one could neuer bee without the others compante, and what occasions of secrete sorrow so euer happned, the one would not make daintie of the other, in reuealing theyr close conceits, for they were of this minde, that it could not be called firme and faithfull frendship, when all kind of such causes should not passe common betweene them.

At length the Emperour (accompanied with the Prince *Florian*) withdrew himselfe into his Chamber, where he questioned with him about the prosperous estate of *Poland* his Grandfather, and his Father the not forgetting his deere Daughter, the fa whome hee desired (if it might bee possible and after hee had communed with him abo caused the prince to bee brought into his g good knight could not passe the night so q customed, the beautie of the princesse Le in his thoughts, as he tolled and tumbled, but could not enioy a ny wished rest.

On the next day in the morning, when the Emperour had beene at the Chappell to heare diuine Seruice, the Table was couered in the Princesse Fleridaes Chamber, where he dyned in the companie of the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, and the fayre Princesse of *Thrace*: but after that the Tables were withdrawne, and they had sitten a prettie while talking togither, there entered a Damosell attyred all in blacke, with two seemely Esquiers attending on her, shee humbled herselfe before the Emperour, with kissing his hande, and did the like to the Empresse, Gridonia and Polinarda, who verie gently imbraced the Damosell, for that shee knewe her to bee one of the waiting Gentle women vpon the Princesse Targiana, at such time as shee was there abyding in the Emperours Court, and

before

his aboade within that Iſland, hauing very great knowledge in the arte of Nigromancie, and a man altogether brought vp in ſubtill and craftie deuiſes: he hearing the continuall complaints that Collambra made, was moued to take compaſſion on her, ſo that he promiſed to helpe her in any thing he could poſſible, to take reuengement on the knight of the Sauadge man, whome he knew by his arte to be in the Court of *Conſtantinople*, whereupon hee came to Collambra, vſing to her theſe ſpeeches.

Madame, if ſo be it ſhall like you to followe my counſell, I dare promiſe to make you forgoe this extreame griefe wherewith you are accompanied; whereto Collambra thus replied. I would not haue come to you from ſo farre off, if I had not perſwaded [illegible] friendſhip: for the good opi[illegible] to addreſſe my voyage [illegible]w your friendly coun[illegible]id Alfernao) that you [illegible]ity, you ſhall perceiue [illegible]u. It is ſo, that the [illegible]eſent, in the Court of [illegible] where he is gratious [illegible]not to depart of a long [illegible] made profeſſe to be ſo aduenturous in promiſe, (onely for the loue of his louers ſaint) as he will not forſake the greateſt daunger, wherein any one ſhall haue occaſion to vſe him.

Vpon this I am determined, to goe to the Court where he now remaineth, and there proſtrating my ſelfe before the Emperour in ſpeeches verie ſad and pittifully counſelled, beſides, no teares ſhall want to grace the matter. I will earneſtly requeſt of his Maieſty, that it may be his pleaſure to ſuccour me in theſe affaires of great importance, wherein it is impoſſible for me to eſcape, or alſo helpe my ſelfe, without the aide of one of his beſt knights, euen hee that is eſteemed the braueſt amongſt them all, I will deſire that I may haue [illegible] This requeſt I know he will not denie me, [illegible] intent both ſimply and [illegible] as I can deſire, to

tune, and the Emperor would haue called him to him, but that he saw how familiar the two princesses were in talke with him, whereupon he determined (if good hap would so permit) to make a marriage betweene him and the Princesse of *Thrace*, whom hee gaue as bedfellow to his deere Polinarda, assuring you, that these two vertuous Ladies liued and loued so intirely togither, as the one could neuer bee without the others companie, and what occasions of secrete sorrow so euer hapned, the one would not make daintie of the other, in reuealing theyr close conceits, for they were of this minde, that it could not be called firme and faithfull frendship, when all kind of such causes should not passe common betweene them.

At length the Emperour (accompanied with the Prince *Florian*) withdrew himselfe into his Chamber, where he questioned with him about the prosperous estates, of the King of *England* his Grandfather, and his Father the prince Don Edward, not forgetting his deere Daughter, the fayre Princesse Flerida, whome hee desired (if it might bee possible) to see before he dyed: and after hee had communed with him about many matters, he caused the prince to bee brought into his Chamber, where the good Knight could not passe the night so quietly as hee was accustomed, the beautie of the princesse Leonarda was so earnest in his thoughts, as he tolled and tumbled, but could not enioy any wished rest.

On the next day in the morning, when the Emperour had beene at the Chappell to heare diuine Seruice, the Table was couered in the Princesse Fleridaes Chamber, where he dyned in the companie of the Empresse, Gridonia, Polinarda, and the fayre Princesse of *Thrace*: but after that the Tables were withdrawne, and they had sitten a prettie while talking togither, there entered a Damosell attyred all in blacke, with two seemely Esquiers attending on her, shee humbled herselfe before the Emperour, with killing his hande, and did the like to the Empresse, Gridonia and Polinarda, who verie gently imbraced the Damosell, for that shee knewe her to bee one of the wayting Gentlewomen vpon the Princesse Targiana, at such time as shee was there abyding in the Emperours Court, and

before

his abode within that Iſland, hauing very great knowledge in the arte of Nigromancie, and a man altogether brought vp in ſubtill and craftie deuiſes: he hearing the continuall complaints that Collambra made, was moued to take compaſſion on her, ſo that he promiſed to helpe her in any thing he could poſſible, to take reuengement on the knight of the Sauadge man, whome he knew by his arte to be in the Court of *Conſtantinople*, whereupon hee came to Collambra, vſing to her theſe ſpeeches.

Madame, if ſo be it ſhall like you to follow my counſell, I dare promiſe to make you forgoe this extreame griefe wherewith you are accompanied; whereto Collambra thus replied. I would not haue come to you from ſo farre off, if I had not perſwaded my ſelfe on your aſſured friendſhip: for the good opinion I conceiued of you, did cauſe me to addreſſe my voyage hither, being altogither minded to follow your friendly counſell. Since I perceiue good Madame (ſaid Alfernao) that you repoſe ſo great aſſurance on my fidelity, you ſhall perceiue what a platforme I haue laid for you. It is ſo, that the knight of the Sauadge man is at this preſent, in the Court of the Emperor of *Greece* his grandfather, where he is growne ſo amourous in loue, that he entendeth not to depart of a long time from *Conſtantinople*: and hee hath made himſelfe ſo aduenturous in promiſe, (onely for the loue of his Miſtreſſe Daintie) as he will not forſake the greateſt daunger, whereto any one ſhall haue occaſion to vſe him.

Vpon this I am determined, to goe to the Court where he now remaineth, and there proſtrating my ſelfe before the Emperour in ſpeeches verie ſad and pittifully counſelled, (whilſt no teares ſhall want to grace the matter) I will earneſtly beſeech of his Maieſty, that it may be his pleaſure to ſuccour me in my affaires of great importance, wherein it is impoſſible for me to eſcape, or alſo helpe my ſelfe, without the aide of one of his beſt knights, euen hee that is eſteemed the braueſt amongſt them all. I will deſire that I may haue him [illegible] This requeſt I know he will not denie me, [illegible] intent with ſuch inuincible vertue, as I am [illegible]

that he will present me his Nephew Florian, in that he is es-
teemed the most noble and valiaunt amongst you all, and ha-
uing once gotten him, I will conduct him to a Castle, which is
vpon the frontiers of *Greece* and *Hungarie*, where abydeth the
Lady Arlencea your onely daughter: to whom I will make
knowne the horrible shame which this Knight hath done her,
and that she ought to take sharpe vengeance on him, who hath
offered her so great and famous iniurie, for without her aide,
I shall not so easily execute the summe of my enterprise.

But you must not forget to deliuer me your Ring, which
hath the power to deprive the senses of any man, if once he put
the same vpon his finger, and this Ring will I cause one of the
Damosels attendant on your daughter, to put into the hands
of this Knight, which he will presently put on his finger: and
then will not I faile to bring him to you, to receiue such due
reward, as you shall thinke your selfe sufficiently contented
withall: Collambra ioyfully returned this answere.

My deere friend Alfernao, I know well that the remedy of
my passed trauailes, and the vengeance for my children, lyeth
altogether in you: which if you accomplish (as I know you
can) I shal thinke my selfe for euer beholding to you: and wel
you may perswade your selfe, that you do bestow your paines
for her, who will not shew her selfe ingratefull towards you,
but as I entend to follow your aduise, so will I recompense some
meane or other, that may declare my thankfulnesse.

Then Collambra did presently prepare a ship, wherein her
daughter was imbarqued, accompanied with foure Damo-
selles and as many Knights, the winde and Sea seruing them
so well, as in seuen dayes they take landing on a plaine not
farre from the Castle, which the ancient Knight Alfernao had
named to the Damosell Arlencea, wherein he left her with
her companie, and toke his way to the Court of the Emperor
of *Greece*, from whence (by the subtill meanes you haue heard
before) he brought the Prince Florian of the *Forrest*, whom
he deliuered into the Castle, where this Arlencea the Dames-
sell Giant made her abode, and how he was vsed there, you
haue heard declared already. Now come wee to the place
where

where we left, giuing to vnderstand, that the ancient Knight on the next morning has prouided a Coatch, wherein (with as much speede as could be) they poasted to a Porte of the sea, fearing least by the way, the knight of the Sauadge man wold be knowne of some: but after Arlenca was imbarqued with this good knight, the Marryners hoysed their Sayles, and hauing a pleasant gale of winde, they committed themselues to the mercie of the Seas: whereon we entend a while to leaue them, and returne to the Esquire of the knight of the Sauadge man, who fearing least the ancient Knight would offer some iniurie to his Lord and maister, failed not to take which way he iudged would bring him to *Constantinople*. He trauailed all the first day, and Fortune was so vngentle to him, as he could not meete any person to demaund his way, but on the next day as he passed ouerthwart a Forrest, he perceiued vnder a Tree a Knight very richly armed, hauing in his sheild (which was borne by his Esquire) a golden Tiger in a field of *Sinople*: whereupon he presently rode to the Esquire, whom when he beheld, he knew that it was Siluian, and the Knight before him, to be the noble Palmerin of *England*, whose presence gaue the Esquire more assurance then he had before, nenertheless, with the teares trickling downe his cheekes, he began to the Prince Palmerin after this manner.

My Lord, albeit the newes I haue to declare vnto you, of my Brother and my maister the Prince Florian, be not so agreeable to you as I wold they were, yet can I not but I must needs report them, being perswaded, that it is in you to remedy this misfortune which is chaunced to him. Then discoursed he the whole circumstance of the matter to the Prince Palmerin, who commanded the Esquire, to bring him presently to the place where his Lord passed the Riuer, to goe to the Castle which stood on the high Rocke: he being very greeuously passioned, as well for the misfortune which had happened to his brother, as also breaking his voyage to *Constantinople*, to which place his earnest affection called him.

Then hee complained greatly on Fortune, but his complaint preuailed (as hee thought) to no other end, but only to vpraide

his determined purposes, in daily presenting him with continuall perrilles, wherewith hee could by no meanes escape, without great losse of his blood and danger of his life: in these grieuous agonyes he followed the Esquire, vsing as speedie diligence as might be, least hee should offer his brother discourtesie, and they arriued at the Castle on the next day about the euening tide, when the Esquire shewed the Prince the Riuer which he could not passe, speaking to him in this sort.

You may nowe (my Lord) beholde the daungerous passage, where I lost the knight of the Sauadge man my noble maister: to which words the Prince made this answere. Cursed may they be, that were the first inuenters of these cruell enchauntments, the extremitie whereof, hath borne the ouerthrowe of many a good and hardy knight, and hath made wretches and cowardes to triumph in their misfortune.

Then came they downe to the riuer, where the Prince Palmerin and the Esquire could not find any Boate for passage, nor yet the man that conueyed the Prince ouer, by reason whereof, they went along by the Riuers side, till they came to a place where the water parted in twaine, and an entrance was into a little Ile, whereto the Prince prepared himselfe to goe, as hee sounded the depth of the Ford: but a Knight (who had couered his armour with the skinne of a wilde Beast, which he had slaine) cried aloude to the Prince in this maner.

Noble Palmerin be not so hardy I desire you as to passe ouer, for the water is farre more deepe then it seemeth, and you may suddenly fall into vnrecouerable danger: which to preuent, I counsell you to goe downe a little farder, along by the Riuer side, and I will not faile to shewe you the plaine, where you may go ouer in most securitie.

Palmerin well noting the words of the Knight that spake to him, presently stayed his horse, and marualling who this Knight should be, at last he knewe him to be his brother the *Sage* Ahart, whereupon he came to his brother Florians Esquire, and commaunded him to goe to *Constantinople* and stay there, for that his presence did hinder him, when he was disposed

posed to conferre with Silvian about the love of Polinarda, and he tolde him, that he should sooner heare tydings of his Master at the Court, then in any other place.

The Squier would have gladly kept the Prince Palmerin company, but he would in no wise suffer him, but commaunded him to go to those places, where he might soonest have understanding of his Lord, and so the Prince departed from him, when, in small time he came to a place of the river, which was more broade and lesse deepe, then the knight cried againe unto him, that he might there venture hardly, because it was the surest place of passage.

The Prince staied not, but on the assurance he had in the knights worde, he entred the River, which was not so deepe, but they passed over very easily, the rage of the water having not the power to hurt the Prince, so, they recovered the other side safe and soundly, which the knight perceiving, he came and offered himselfe to take the Princesse horse, but he would not suffer him, then he alighting, came & imbraced the knight with these wordes.

What should I thinke my Lord and Brother, that you so frendly come to succour me in my greatest needs? certainly I may assure my selfe, that Florian my Brother, shall be delivered from his present daunger, by your meanes, which is of so great authoritie, and furnished with so high & singular knowledge. My gratious Lord (aunswered the Sage Aliart) is it your custome, not to make any account of any mischaunce that may happen, because you imagin that your knightly prowesse, is able to advauntage you in every attempt, but I pray you at this time to forsake such opinion of your selfe, and be perswaded, that Florian your Brother is in great daunger of loosing his life, for which I am very hartily sory, in that Fortune would not suffer me to finde him in this place. But so it is (as I have gained the knowledge by perusing my Bookes) that a knight did cause him to forsake the Emperors Court, to bring him hither to this Castle, rendring him into the handes of a Damosell Giant, the Daughter of Collambra, who is mother to the Giants, Calfurnien, Camboldam, Brocalon, and Balcato,

whom you and your brother Florian haue slaine.

It seemes to me (said the Prince Palmerin) that wee should forsake this Castle, and prepare our selues towardes the *Profound Isle*, to embarque our selues, to trie if Fortune will so much fauour vs, as to permit vs his recouerie: but I feare me some misfortune is come to him alreadie, the feare whereof confoundeth me in extreame griefe: whereto the Sage Aliart thus replyed.

My Lord, it is not necessarie that we should goe trifle the time in the *Profound Isle*, for if Florian be lost, this will be the greatest hazard that can come vnto vs, wherefore I thinke it most conuenient, that you doe your endeuour to seeke him forth, not sparing day and night to trauaile, and I will take my course an other way, wherein I will vse such diligence, as I will aduenture my life for him.

I beleeue well (answered the Prince) that you will not spare any aduice, which may in any thing profite my Brother, and therefore I am determined to follow your counsell: wherupon they rid away verie speedily, vntill they came where two sundry waies caused them to part from one another, when they ceased not to trauell earnestly, for that the losse of the prince Florian was so grieuous to them.

Chap.

Chap. XIIII.

¶ Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Tiger*, following the search of the prince *Floriak* of the *Forrest* his brother.

PAlmerin and the Sage Aliart, hauing taken their farewell one of another, rode on which way Fortune conducted them, the Prince himselfe trauailed all that night, for the desire hee had to helpe his Brother, would not suffer him to take any rest, but his horse beganne to waxe verie stracke and feeble, by reason of his exceeding great labour, so that the Prince was constrained to vse this speech to Silvian.

Thou seest wel (my trustie frend and seruant) that Fortune hath set herselfe directly against me, yet if I should giue ouer my present enterprise, I should blemish my credite with perpetuall infamie, therefore I intend to take the horse whereon thou rydest, and send thee away with mine (for that he is not able to holde out long,) vnto the neerest Port of the Sea thou canst finde, where thou mayst take shipping to the *Profound Isle*, which in times past belonged to the giant Bravorant, who was the Father to the Giant Calsurmen, and there will I not faile to send and aduertise thee of the whole estate of my iourney, if the time do not afford me contrarie successe. But if my trauaile fall out so vnfortunate, as my newes shall seeme greeuous and irkesome to thee, then I desire thee to goe to *Constantinople*, and giue my Lady and Mistresse Polinarda to vnderstand, that I cannot make any account of my selfe, losing the lampe and loadstone of my life, for, in that I am depriued of the same, I must needes knit vp and conclude my trauailes.

Moreouer, thou shalt assure her, that the sum of my felicitie, consisteth in no other thing, then in the remembrance of

her gratious selfe, and contentment I did alwaies receiue, in thinking howe long I haue liued in languishing for her loue, which was so deepely imprinted in my soule, as I was able to put to flight al those feares, which the earnestnes of my desire, with the compasse of the time, did present vnto me.

But now that death hath depriued me of the meane, whereby my life was alwayes sustayned, I haue no other remedie, whereby to comfort my afflicted heart, but onely the contentment I receiue in my passions, hauing in remembraunce that sweete she, for whose sake I liue to suffer. And if it come so to passe, as the hurtfull Planets be displaced, and I remembred in the acceptable opinion of my Lady, I shall committe to forgetfulnesse all the angry stormes, which hither to hath (euen) weather beate my fainting spirit, and giuen course to a thousand calamities to fall vpon me: for I assure thee, that no accident whatsoeuer can haue power to endamage me, so long as my very soule is set to worke, to contemplate the rare singularities wherewith her diuine spirite is associated.

Then, if these spirits are reserued to ioyne together in familiaritie, mine shall not a lyttle triumph, being thought worthy to offer seruice to her, whome, who so fatally occasion to behold, shall finde his wittes superficially metamorphised. But it is so, that attending this long expected honour of felicitie, I knowe not how it can be possible for me to liue, being absent from her heauenly presence. For when I remember how in times past, I haue often vsed to behold her delicate face, now (being so farre from that happy meane) my greefe increaseth so aboundantlie, as me thinkes Death did me a good pleasure, if he would bring me forth of the Labyrinth of my restlesse desires. Therefore I desire the Diuine, to present her my vnspotted faith, and assure her of my firme and stedfast loyaltie, which considered in truth, will moue her to pitie my ceaselesse trauailes, wholly for none attire (but onely her) I endure: yea, and endure it with such extremitie, as is beyond the iudgement of any to perceiue. And because the daunger is so doubtful which I now haue entered, as neither haue I any assurance to trust vnto, or hope, to returne from such a troublesome

some aduenture, I desire thée to bee as faithfull a seruaunt to my Lady, as thou hast béene to him that loued her so déerely, for in so doing, thou maist happen vpon a more horrible recompence, then either I, or my vttermost power can giue thée: which (comming so to passe,) will not a little content me, in that he which haue proued so loyall and iust of faith, ought not to be respected with such an vncertaine reward, as to be left the inheritour of my teares and torments, in satisfaction of so honest and trustie seruice. And I cannot thinke, but when my Lady Polinarda shall consider the honorable obeysaunce, wherwith I haue daily and honorely regarded her, and thy vnfained seruice to him, who hath thought so well on her, she will shew her selfe gratious and respective to thee, as well to witnes her owne princely nature, as also in remembring thy vertuous and loyall deserts. But if thy angrie Stars do so much repine at thy happie welfare, as she séemeth daintie in the knowledge of thée, good Siluian let it not séeme strange to thée, in that thou beares a part with thy Maister in misfortune, for she neuer fauouring me, must of necessitie frowne on thee: and this vnkind dealing may moue thée thus to iudge, that shee is wedded in affection to some other, who must inioy that happie content, which I deserued to haue by my vnhappy trauailes.

Thus breaking off his sorrowous complaints, he remained so grieuously afflicted in his spirit, as the teares which aboundantly trickled downe his cheekes) rendred a certaine testimony of his troubled hart, which he being willing to dissemble (tell Siluian thought perceiue it) he gaue his horse the spurs, and without any more words departed thence, leaning Silvian so mightily couercome with heauinesse, as hee was constrained to the earth: but when hee had some what pacified himselfe, he mounted on his maisters horse, which he doubted would not bring him to the Prouinciall, because he had vsed so sore trauailed already by his Lord and maister.

Thus good Esquire ryding on very sad and pensiuely, at last spied two Knights, whom he knew by their deuises in their Shirtes and their Armor, to be the Princes Beroldo & Plani-

to

her gratious selfe, and contentment I did alwaies receiue, in thinking howe long I haue liued to languishing for her loue, which was so deepely imprinted in my soule, as I was able to put to flight al those feares, which the earnestnes of my desire, with the compasse of the time, did present vnto me.

But now that death hath depriued me of the meane, whereby my life was alwayes sustayned, I haue no other remedie, whereby to comfort my afflicted heart, but onely the contentment I receiue in my passions, hauing in remembraunce that sweete she, for whose sake I liue to suffer. And if it come so to passe, as the hurtfull Planets be displaced, and I remembred in the acceptable opinion of my Lady, I shall committe to forgetfulnesse all the angry stormes, which hither to hath (euen) weather beaten my fainting spirit, and giuen course to a thousand calamities to fall vpon me: for I assure thee, that no accident whatsoeuer can haue power to endamage me, so long as my very soule is set to worke, to contemplate the rare singularities wherewith her diuine spirite is adorned.

Then, if these spirits are reserued to ioyne togither in familiaritie, mine shall not a lyttle triumph, being thought worthy to offer seruice to her, whome, who so fatherly occasion to beholde, shall finde his wittes supernaturally metamorphysed. But it is so, that attending this long expected honour of felicitie, I knowe not how it can be possible for me to liue, being absent from her heauenly presence. For when I remember how in times past, I haue often vsed to behold her delicate face, now (being so farre from that happy meane) my griefe increaseth so aboundantlie, as me thinkes Death did me a good pleasure, if he would bring me forth of the Labyrinth of my restlesse desires. Therefore I desire the Sunne, to present her my vnspotted faith, and assure her of my firme and steddast loyaltie, which considered in truth, will moue her to pitie my cruell losse traualles, wholly for none all the (but onely her) I endure: yea, and endure it with such extremities, as is beyond the iudgement of any to perceiue. And because the daunger is so doubtful which I now haue entrepriled, as neither haue I any assurance to trust vnto, or hope, to returne from such a troublesome

some aduenture, I desire thée to bee as faithfull a seruaunt to my Lady, as thou hast béene to him that loued her so déerely, for in so doing, thou maist happen vpon a more horrible recompence, then either I, or my vttermost power can giue thée: which (comming so to passe,) will not a little content me, in that he which haue proued so loyall and iust of faith, ought not to be respected with such an vncertaine reward, as to be left the inheritour of my teares and torments, in satisfaction of so honest and trustie seruice. And I cannot thinke, but when my Lady Polinarda shall consider the honorable obeysaunce, wherwith I haue daily and honorely regarded her, and thy vnfained seruice to him, who hath thought so well on her, she will shew her selfe gratious and respective to thee, as wel to witnes her owne princely nature, as also in remembring thy vertuous and loyall deserts. But if thy angrie Starres do so much repine at thy happie welfare, as she séemeth daintie in the knowledge of thée, good Siluian let it not séeme strange to thée, in that thou beares a part with thy Maister in misfortune, for she neuer fauouring me, must of necessitie frowne on thee: and this vnkind dealing may moue thée thus to iudge, that shee is wedded in affection to some other, who must inioy that happie content, which I deserued to haue by my vnhappy trauailes.

Thus breaking off his sorrowous complaints, he remained so grieuously affected in his spirit, as the teares which abundantly trickled downe his cheekes) rendred a certaine testimony of his troubled hart, which he being willing to dissemble (tell Siluian thought perceiue it) he gaue his horse the spurs, and without any more words departed thence, leauing Silvian so mightily couercome with heauinesse, as hee was constrained to the earth: but when hee had some what pacified himselfe, he mounted on his maisters horse, which he doubted would not bring him to the *Profound Isle*, because he had bin so sore trauailed already by his Lord and maister.

This good Esquire ryding on very sad and pensiuely, at last spied two Knights, whom he knew by their deuises in their Shields and their Armor, to be the Princes Bereolde & Plani-

to

to them he called, and desired that it might please them to stay a little: whereupon, the Knights (who knew him presently) staied, being abashed to see him so badly horsed, but when they perceiued the teares run downe his cheekes, then they began to doubt some further harme, which made them demand of him for his master, as also what happened to him, to be in that case.

My Lords (answered Siluian) I know well how to resolue you to your demand, though the report be not so agreeable to you as I could wish: then hee discouered to them the misfortune of the prince *Florian*, and how his Lord was ridden after him, to giue him succour. But the aduenture is so dangerous (said Siluian) wherein my Lord must assist his brother, as his life will stand to extreame hazard, before he can helpe him according as he would: and beside, it is doubtfull he shall come too late, because his horse wil hardly hold out: to which words Platir thus replied.

Siluian, your Lord is so fortunate, and hath finished such rare and incredible aduentures, as I will not be perswaded, but that he will deliuer out of danger his brother, the hardy Florian of the *Forrest*: and therefore content thy selfe, for he which had the power to end such noble exploits as he hath done, I am sure cannot faile this present occasion. But for the departure of the Prince Florian, trust me, it did not a little offende me, and being nowe by you aduertised, that (without present aide) hee is in daunger to be lost, both I and my companion will not faile to follow him, because it were against reason to lose so good a Knight: and goe you to the place (which you tel vs) the Prince Parmerin hath commanded you, and there shall you likewise heare tidings of vs, so soone as we shall possibly haue the commoditie to send to you.

The Prince Platir vpon these words toke his leaue of Siluian, when he and his companion rid away very hastily, where (to the successe of their iourney) we will leaue them, remembring we forgot the knight of the Tiger, who (after he departed from Siluian) made such dispatch of way, as at length hee came to a little Village by the Sea coast, where he entred a *Venetian* Gallie, to passe by Sea to the Iland of Collambra,

which

which was very much fauned abroade, by reason of the Giant which possessed the same: assuring you, that no Vessell whatsoeuer might take landing there, during the time these Giants liued, because their crueltie was so insupportable, to them which durst arriue in that Isle. When this Galley came neere vnto the Iland, they were constrained to rowe close to the shoare, because the winde was so sore vpon them, as for two dayes they were greatly hindred, and on the third day likewise the wind arose so extreame and violent, as the Mariners iudged, in the middest of winter it could not be more rigorous: so that they were driuen into a certaine place, where diuerse other Ships (being glad to auoide that troublesome tempest) had taken Anker, in one of these Ships was the Sage Aliart, being verie sore passionate, least some misfortune should happen to Florian of the *Forest* his Brother. Neuertheless, hee receiued some comfort in beholding the other vessels, hoping that fortune might be so fauourable to them, albeit the winde were so contrarie to their Nauigation, they might yet happen vpon some coast or other, as might happily bring them together to the Iland of Collambra.

The Knight of the Tiger vnderstanding that the Sage Aliart was there, and also being acquainted with his aduise, receiued great contentation in his minde, and because the tempest endured all that day, he left the Galley, contenting the Maister thereof for his paines, and came into one of those ships which were in the Hauen: but hee would not goe into that Vessell where the Sage Aliart was, for that he doubted least their being together, would be a hinderance to their seuerall determinations, which while hee was considering how farre different they were, the Princes, Berolde and Platir, likewise arriued there, entending to beare Palmerin & the Sage Aliart company in their voyage. But when they vnderstoode, how the Prince Palmerin desired to trauaile without their company, they embarqued themselues with the Sage Aliart, and setting forth of the hauen together, they kept company with the sight of one another, vntill the darke night did separate them a sunder: for the winde rising againe, kept them (in short time) so farre

alwse the one from the other, as they had cleane lost the sight of any land, yet they sayled on couragiously, not dreading the furie of any wind nor rough billowes of the water, to the mercy whereof we entend to commit them.

The course of our History willeth vs now to returne to the redoubted knight of the Sauadge man, who was conducted to Collambra, in the order as I haue told you before, by the commaundement of Arlencea, the Damosell Giant, who sailed with such a spéedie pace on the Sea, as her pleasure was greater then I can speake of, for that shée had in her custodie the Knight of the Sauadge man, with whome shée (and those that bare her company) in foure dayes, and foure nights (being so fauoured of the winde and weather) came within the sight of the Iland, where the proude Giantesse Colambra made her residence: into whose handes, Fortune would not suffer to fall the knight of the Sauadge man, but raysed suddenly such a mightie tempest, as they were all in doubt to be cast away, and in little more then an houre, they were cast so farre from the Iland, as the Pilot could not iudge into what country the winde had driuen them, by reason wherof, both hée and the Marriners remained so far out of quietnesse, as they could not tell to what Saint they should commend themselues for present succour.

When Arlencea perceiued this sudden alteration, shée was likewise so inwardly vexed, as she wished that she had neuer seene the Prince Florian, for she had none in her company that could promise her any ayde, except it were Alfernao, and hée was so worne with age, as hée could lesse helpe then any of the other: then she began to encorage the Pilot to defend her, in causing the Marriners to make expedition, but all was in vaine, for their hearts did so faint, and their stomackes so fayled them (séeing so great daunger and trouble towards them) as the aid which they should haue giuen to remedy this doubtfull trouble, was not of any account at all, and their vnderstanding did forsake them so amazedly, as they knew no way to helpe the perils extant before their eyes.

Alfernao séeing the Mariners so out of heart, came to Arlen-

cea with these words. Madame, I desire you not to abash your selfe, for in the assurance of your excellencie consisteth all our lives: and for this misfortune which hath come upon us, it happeneth to them customably which frequent the seas, and though now you see the waters so rough and impatient, in a moment you shall see them calme enough againe. Wherefore, I pray you come forth of your Chamber, to the end the Pilot and the Mariners may behold you, for I am perswaded that in seeing you, they will receyue a fresh encouragement.

In this order as I tell ye, Alfernao did endeuor himselfe by friendly counsell (as much as in him lay) to cause her forget this fearefull motion, and Arlencea, (at the request of Alfernao) came presently out of her Chamber: but when she beheld the furiousnesse of the water, sometime lifting the Ship vp, as it were, to heauen, and then throwing it downe againe to the depth of hell, the water likewise beating in abundantly, her heart would not serue her, to keepe the Mariners any longer company, but she went in againe to her Chamber, so full of dispayre and fearefull frightings, as (being not able to sustain her selfe) she layd her downe vpon a pillowe betweene two of her Damosels, when, weeping very bitterly, she entred into these speeches.

I see well Alfernao, the small recompence they shall receiue, which enterprise such deeds as are dishonourable and far from duties, and I beleeue certainly, that the diuine powers are determined to punish vs, for the great iniurie and disloyaltie we offer, in seeking the death of this good and hardy knight, who like my Brethren one after another in plaine fight, not offering or taking any aduauntage of them: which hatefull deedes, albeit I cannot let them passe without great murmur, yet doe they make me verily thinke, that he fought in a good and a lawfull cause, in that he despised the reuolting crueltie and tyrannie, wherein my proud and presumptuous brethren liued, which disorder of life, being rightly punished by the prowesse of this Knight, hee, let our fellows against all reasonable regard (in my iudgement) to practise his death by such wrong. And we being forgetfull to sift the iustnesse of the cause, goe about

about to depriue this good Knight of his life, in the reuenge of whose innocency, the wrathfull anger of the heauens is fallen vpon vs: wherefore, to auoide and flie the extremitie betime, least wee fall into a worse inconuenience, I am resolued to chaunge my angry-mode, thinking it better to take the Ring from him, which causeth him to sleepe so soundly, then thus to abide the sharpe countenance of the wreakfull powers, whom (whether I will or no) I must obey.

Arlencea hauing spoken what pleased her, commaunded the Chamber dore to be opened, where the knight of the Sauadge man lay, and when she had taken the ring from him, he was in as good estate as he was before, yet not without great maruell in himselfe, when he perceiued he was in a ship on the sea, & so compassed about with fayre Damosels, who wept verie grieuously, to see themselues in so great daunger. The Prince in this amazement came forth of his chamber, when he saw how the furious waues of the water, did tosse and turmoyle they Barke, and how the Pilot, the Mariners, and euery one in the ship, their hearts were dead, because they knew no way how to helpe themselues: wherupon he began with noble words to cheere and encourage them, but the extreame feare they had generally conceiued, caused them to make smal estimation of his wordes.

Then was he more and more abashed, but especially to see himself in such a place, where it was ỹ least part of his thought to haue come, and how he came so embarqued from the castle, where the Damosels came and entertained him so friendly at the gate therof: this strange aduenture made him oftentimes desirous to demaund, how and after what sort he chaunced thither, but the daunger which he saw imminent before his eies, would not affoord him so much leisure, but compelled him to settle his thoughts on that which was more necessarie. The Mariners by the often intreatie, and friendly behauiour of the Prince, began some what to comfort themselues, which when as he perceiued, he went into the Chamber to Arlencea, where sitting downe by her, he began his talke after this order.

Madame,

Madame, I would I might intreate you to forsake these fearful passions, and to regard him who esteemeth marvailous well of your divine beautie, the tempest beginneth by little and little to lose his force, and therefore let my perswasion somewhat appease you, for these teares wherewith you offend your gratious countenaunce, is as grievous for me to behold, as it is bootelesse for you so much to hurt your selfe.

Arlenca hearing the courteous language of the Prince, and noting withall his seemely countenaunce, reioyced that shee had so spared his life at the intreatie of Alfernao, and the malicious revenge which she sought before, was now chaunged againe into good opinion of loue, whereat the knight of the Sauadge man was very well pleased, but Alfernao remained grievously passioned, knowing well that his enterprise could come to no good end.

The night being spent, at the breake of the day the tempest calmed, when the Pilot gaue them to understande, that they were arrived on the coast of *Spaine*, which woordes displeased Alfernao in the hearing, and while he sate vttring silent complaints to himselfe, the Pilot discovered the Cittie of *Malaga*, which then was helde and kept by the Turkes: then the Prince toke Arlenca by the hande, and led her forth on the hatches to shew her the land, when causing her to sit downe, he desired her that she would report vnto him, after what maner he was brought into the shippe, wherein he had slept so long, without knowledge of himselfe.

Of this sir (answered Arlenca) so that it shall please you to let all angrie occasions passe, and pardon what I say in your knightly courtesie, you shall be resolued in your earnest desire, assuring you, that loue hath brought me into such estate, and hath moued such a forcible affection in me towardes you, as I will not conceale any iote of the truth from you. Then shee recounted the whole enterprise of Colambra and the aged knight Alfernao, whose treason did so astonish the Prince, as he brake forth into these speeches.

Madame

Madame, the desyre wherewith I came to doo you seruice, did not deserue the vnkinde dealing wherewith you haue vsed me, but since it is so, that my trauaile hath beene imployed in vaine, I desyre you to affoord me so much fauour, as to report the guile whereby Alfarnao brought me hither, who I knowe was perswaded to commit me to the cruelty of your Mother, which should be so great towardes me, as nothing would content her but my death. And let it not offend you, that I goe into my Chamber to arme my selfe, because I will compell all these in your company vnder my obeysaunce: and this you may perswade your selfe, that I will not forgette your gentlenesse in any trauaile whatsoeuer, but will maintaine your excellencie, being so bound by your good deserts, whereto Arlensea thus replyed.

My Lord, I desire you to consider, that your singular courtesie ioyned with the vnfeined good will I beare you, caused me to discouer this damnable treason entended against you, which I thought to vnkinde for him, to whome I could finde in my heart to submitte my selfe: in recompence whereof, I desire you would remember, that I shall not onely lose the presence of Collambra my Mother, and likewise my patrimony, but also I shall receiue such a common bruite of ill report, as euery one will wound me with malicious speech, in yeelding my selfe into your handes, who haue so cruelly slaine my Brethren.

Madame (answered Florian) I pray you forget the remembraunce of losing your Mothers fauour, or any other such opinion, in regard of the good may happen to you, for if Fortune fauour me no worse then she hath done, I will not fayle to make a double requitall of your kindnesse: and that you maye repose the better assurance on my wordes, I here protest my selfe at your commaundement.

In the meane time, while Florian spent the time in this talke, he vnderstood how they in the Shippe went about some enterprise against him, by meanes whereof he left Arlencea, but she followed him into his Chamber to helpe to arme him, and ere he had gyrded himselfe in his Mayle coate, Alfarnao, with foure other in his company, came to the Chamber doore

to

to lay hands on him, but they missed of their purpose, for Florian comming to them, by maine strength thrust them forth of the Chamber, with these wordes. The time is now come Alfernao, wherein thy traiterous dealings shall be worthily recompenced.

Then lifting up his sword to have smitten him, the other five stepped before and defended him, wherewith the Prince was so much moued, and he so sure himselfe so among them, as two of them quickly tumbled at his feete, the other two seeing that, and knowing the small pittie Florian would shewe them, toke heart afresh, and came to the Prince, assailing him couragiously, but he laying before them the treason of olde Alfernao, gaue them such cruell and terrible strokes, as he cut off the arme of one of them hard by the shoulder, and the fourth (for feare) was glad to leape into the Sea.

Then Alfernao seeing his life brought into so great danger, came and humbled himselfe before Arlencea, in this manner. Madame, if the vnfained loue I haue alwayes vsed, in owing seruice to your mother and your selfe, deserueth any gratious respect, then is it necessarie that you affoord it me, and if that loyaltie ought to be recompenced as it hath worthily merited, then I desire you to intreate for me the fauour of this knight, for your worde (I know) may prevaile so much with him, as his anger will be pacified, and my life saued.

The Damosell Giant was so amazed at the noble prowesse of the Prince, as she knew not how to addresse her selfe to him to moue intreatance, but being (as it were) in a quandarie, had not power to answere Alfernao, nor yet to fulfill what her had requested: neither would Florian deale extremely with him, seeing him on his knees before Arlencea, for whose sake he thus began.

Trust me, Madame, Alfernao had good fortune to render himselfe to you, for that you haue the power to pursue his life, contrarie to his deserts, if I should go to the vttermost. Arlencea did maruellously esteeme the great humanitie, which the Prince vsed to Alfernao, who (at her commandement) was put in sure guard, fearing least he should practise anie

more treason, and the Prince began to esteeme verie well of Arlencea (according as her honest and vertuous nature deserued) as well for the laudable bountie of her gentle minde, as also for using him so kindly as she had done; but albeit he was subiect to voluptuous pleasure, yet beholding the chast regard this Damosell had of her selfe, she bridled her affection, and determined to bestowe her as wife on his great frend the Gallant Dramusiande, for he iudged it the part of a frend, to wish such an one to his frend, as he knewe to be acquainted with vertue and chastitie, and to subdue that wicked desire in himselfe, which should moue him to violate his faith to his frend. And for the Damosell her selfe, albeit shee preferred the noble behauiour of the Knight of the Sauadge man, aboue thie the vttermost straine of her abilitie, yet had she an especiall regard of her honour, knowing it to be the cheefest ornament to make her esteemed of: and therefore shee behaued her selfe discretly and wisely, gayning the good commendation of all that knew her as the Historie hereafter will declare vnto you.

Chap. XV.

¶ Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, after he was come on land.

WHEN the Noble Prince Florian, had thus vanquished Abfermao, and his companions, being so nere the shore, he determined to goe on land, whereupon he commaunded the Pilote to drawe to the shore, which he presently did, landing them in a hauen belonging to Recinde the King of *Spaine*, where they refresh themselues certaine daies, during

Arlencea and her Damsels were some what sickly with their trauaile, and Alfernao desired the knight of the Sauadge mans, that he would giue him leaue to returne into his owne country, seeing he was arriued in a place of assurance, and where he little needed to feare any daunger: to which demaund the Prince shaped this answer.

I am well assured Alfernao, that the Court of *Constantinople* is greatly troubled by your meanes, therefore I intend you shall depart no whither else, before you haue sworne to me to go to the Emperour againe, to let him vnderstand what hath happened to me, from the time that your false teares made me forsake the Court, euen vntill the instaunt that we came hither, which you may do well enough, without any feare of punishment that the Emperour will lay on you, because his clemencie is farre greater then thy euill deserts, which in such shall neuer be layde to thy charge, in respect of the great good will I beare to Madame Arlencea, whose friendly pittie hath deeply bound me, in deliuering me out of the perill, wherein your malice hath craftily caught me, euen as you may at large declare vnto the Emperour.

My Lord (sayd Alfernao) libertie is so highly esteemed, and so greatly desyred by them who are well acquainted with it, as some tymes the desire to recouer it, by him that was so wilfull to forgoe it, maketh him put his life in great ieopardie: then, seeing himselfe brought in such mishappe, hee commeth in such sort to repent himselfe, as hee holdeth rather continuall seruitude, then to haue libertie once, and then to lose it.

In this order it fareth with me at this time, who being desirous to liue out of thraldome, am content to obey your noble commandement, yet not without feare of some inconuenience: but such is the hope I haue in the Emperours bountie, as I trust to be pardoned for the heynous offence, wherein I haue displeased his imperiall Maiestie, then comming to Arlencea, he said.

Madame, bethinke your selfe in what it shal please you to commaund me to your mother, if so be it fall out, y I happen to the

place where she is, to which words Arlencea replied thus. You may giue her to vnderstand from me, that I thinke it necessarie shée become frends with the knight of the Sauadge man, if she desire that I should remaine her obedient daughter, and I request that she would forget the death of my Brethren, in that seeking to reuenge theyr losse, shée cannot otherwise doe but cut off her daughters life: and this you may very well assure her, that if she refuse to graunt my request, she shall from henceforth neuer more see me, for I haue yelded my selfe to obey the commandement of the knight of the Sauadge man, who doth me such honor, as I esteeme the greatest good fortune that euer could come to me, in conducting me to the Emperours Court, where I shal be acquainted with the gratious behauiour of diuerse noble and vertuous Princesses, and likewise I shall learne to amend my vncouth conditions, seeing the rare qualities vsed in that renowmed Court.

Madame (answered the knight of the Sauadge man) to see you in this good and vertuous minde, I cannot chuse but conceiue great contentment, and when it shall be my fortune to come to the Court, you shal perceiue how well I think of you, in the meane time, to render you some assurance of that which I say, I pray thée Alfernao, report to the Emperour, in what good minde thou diddest leaue the Ladie Arlencea, and that I humbly request his Maiesty, that she may lawfully receiue Baptisme, to the ende, that the Empresse may bestowe such a Lordlie feare on her, as her vertuous qualities doeth well deserue.

Alfernao promised to fulfill his whole commandement, and so he toke his leaue of them, not able to endure the sight of the amiable courtesie, which Arlencea vsed to the knight of the Sauadge man, who soiourned there a pretty space, while he had prouided him of necessarie things for trauaile, because he intended to ride about the countrey there, to shewe the estate thereon to Arlencea, and her Damosels.

When all things were in a readinesse, he set forward with his faire companie, and the first day, some what towardes the euening, they arriued within a fayre and goodly valley, well furni-

furnished with Trées, where, comming nére to a pleasant Fountaine, they espyed where two seuerall Tents were pitched, and not farre from them, they beheld foure Damosels walking for their recreation vnder the gréene trées, to shroud themselues from the parching heat of the Sunne: vpon which occasion, Arlencea thus spake to the Prince.

If I iudge (amisse good sir) these Damosels I coniecture receiue farre greater pleasure then I, in that they are fr[illegible] their contentation, and I haue put my libertie into his ha[illegible] who maketh but smal account thereof. The prince made [illegible] as though he vnderstode not what Arlencea said, wherefore to chaunge her present fantasie, which proceeded of the intyre loue she bare to him, in other familiar talk he passed away the time, vntill they came somewhat néere to the Tents, which were as rich and faire as could be deuised: and while Florian stode still taking pleasure to behold them, a Damosell came and vsed this conference with him.

Me thinkes it is a thing verie straunge (sir Knight) that one man should take vpon him to conduct fiue Damosels, in that it cannot chuse but be a very great charge, wherof I will something ease you, if so be it shall like you to follow my counsell, which shall not be to your disadnantage: wherto the prince thus aunswered.

Albeit I cannot thinke ill of your courteous spéeches, wherewith you kindly come to salute me, yet shall you not perswade me to any thing, except it be accompanied with vertue and honestie: therefore I desire you to satisfie me of your opinion, which standing with reason, I shall not faile to follow, as one that would not willingly disobey any good counsell. I am content (said the Damosell) to aunswere your demaund, wherefore you shall vnderstand, that we are foure Damosels, and are garded here by foure knights, who will not be long before they come hither, with whome (if you please) you may trie the Ioust, and which of them shall happe to be vanquished, must of necessitie deliuer you his Lance, and you must be content to do the like, if Fortune denie you the fauour of victorie: but if she respect you with her friendly eie, and allow you for her happy

conquerour, all we foure shall be deliuered to you, which cannot be greater hinderance vnto you, in conducting nine ladies, then these fiue. On the other side, if fortune throwe you in discountenaunce, and commit you to our knights as banquished, foure of these ladies must be taken from you, but the fift you shall be suffred to enioy still: thus you see the Iouste cannot be any way disagreeable to you, for which way so euer it happens, you cannot lacke both pleasure and profite.

Gentlewoman (aunswered the knight of the Sauadge man) you seeme so well acquainted with gentle behauior, as to gaine you, I will iopard the aduenture to lose my selfe: and I promise you I thinke the time too long, vntill I haue made a conquest of you: whereto the Damosell made this aunswere. I pray you sir, doe not thinke you shall purchase vs so lightly, in that the desire you haue to defend those Ladies which you conduct, wil hardly permit you to speed so soone, such hardy valour you shall finde in those knights, which haue attempted to defend vs.

The Damosel had no sooner ended her woords, but a Dwarfe (being neere at hand vnderneath a tree) beganne to sounde a trumpet, which he did with so high a note, as it brought a gallant Eccho from the whole valley: then the Prince looking aside, espied foure knights come prauncing along the valley, armed in white and greene Armor, their Helmets very richly gilded, and vpon them they had faire garlands of flowers, and in their Shields (which their Esquiers brought after them) was portraited siluer Swannes in a feld of Sinoble. When they were come to the place, where the Damosel talked with the prince, she rehearsed vnto them what communication had passed: whereupon one of them thus aunswered her.

Madame, so it may be your pleasure, I will not feare to aduenture any danger, but I would be loath to be so vnhappy as to lose you, without I might expect greater profite to happen, for I would more willingly be depriued of my life, then to abide such a hard and irksome extremitie, as to be forced to commit you into the custodie of another, being more desirous to keepe you my selfe.

Truſt me ſir (aunſwered the Damoſell) if you ſeeke thus to excuſe your ſelfe with wordes, that you would not willingly endure the Iouſt, then will you proue me falſe in my wordes to the knight, to whome the Ladies (which beare him company) are greatly beholding, in ſeeing him to aduenture the triall ſo worthily himſelfe, againſt vs that haue each one a knight to defend her. Madame (ſaid the knight) this Gentleman eſteemeth it a great trouble to him, to be burdened with ſo many Ladies, and therfore he would willingly be vanquiſhed, to the end he might be diſcharged of them: ſo, in ſeeking to ſhun ſmall occaſions of harme, he ſteppeth into a maze of greater danger: whereto the Prince gaue this anſwere.

Truly ſir, you are very farre from my meaning, and ſo far as I giue you to vnderſtand, as I do not only entend to guard theſe Damoſels which are in my companie, but that which is more; I will diſburden you of thoſe foure Ladies which you preſume to defend, and carrie them away with me. And if you doe not manfully behaue your ſelfe on their behalfe, truly I ſhall be much diſpleaſed with you, for I am wont to make no account of the victory, except I may atchieue it with great loſſe of my blood. Well then ſir (anſwered the knight) ſeeing you deſire to make your valor ſeene to theſe Ladies, prepare your ſelf to entertaine me: with which words he clapt downe the Beuere of his Helmet, and hauing couched his Launce, he fetcht his courſe againſt the knight of the Sauadge man, who welcomed him very brauely: and albeit the knight brake his launce worthily, yet ſuch was the rough charge the prince gaue him, as he was conſtrained to meaſure his length on the earth, being ſo greatly amazed with his fal, as he lay a good ſpace without mouing himſelf, in the meane while, the knight of the Sauadge man came to the Damoſell, with whome he had talked before, ſpeaking to her in this manner. I perceiue Madame, his knight is not able to keepe her, whom he hath enterpriſed to defend, wherfore I pray you diſcharge your ſelfe of the promiſe, which you ſayd I ſhould enioy, by reaſon of your cuſtody here appointed: to which wordes the Damoſell frawne this reply. You haue done your duty ſo well, and like an approued

knight at Armes, as I might be worthily apprehended of ingratitude, if I should withholde that from you, which you haue so well deserued: therefore since the lotte hath first fallen on me, whome this knight did enterprise to defend, I submit my selfe to you, desiring you, that you would entertain me among these other Ladyes, which request I make in requitall of his misfortune, who hath thus vnluckily lost me.

The Prince very fauourably respected the Damosell, and would haue made her aunswer, but the second knight cryed to him, that he should prepare himselfe, whereupon they set the spurres to their horses, and encountered with such valour, as the trunchions of their speares flew vp gallantly into the aire: then comming againe to their second triall, the Prince gaue the knight such a forcible stroke, as he threw him to the earth, with one of his legs broken.

The other two knights, séeing the great dishonour their fellowes had receyued, and doubting they should spéed no better themselues, they ranne both togither against the knight of the Sauadge man, and dealt very discourteously with him, yet had they not the power to vnhorse him, but so soone as he could gaine the opportunitie (béeing loath to trust too much to their gentlenes) he alighted from his horse, & drawing his sword, he came to them with these words. Indéede Gentleman, you haue gotten the aduantage of me now, in that you two so dishonourably assayle one onely knight: yet cannot all this discourage me in purchasing the Ladies, whome I will haue from you before I depart, or you shal haue the best blood in my belly: to which words, one of the knights made this aunswere.

I cannot tell how things may fall out, but before you haue these Ladies, you shall buy them at our hands so déere ly, as while you liue you shall know the price. And so they alighted from their horses, running verte furiously on the knight of the Sauadge man, who entertained them with such braue and ingenious sleights of fight, as in short time one of the knights (being not able to hold out any longer) was constrained to fall at the Princes feete: which when the other knight perceiued,

and saw̃e his life was brought into such extreamitie, put forth himselfe nobly to defend the strokes, wherwith ỹ knight of the Sauadge man charged him, who doing his deuoire to bring him vnder his obeysaunce, ỹ knight (which began the Iouſt, & had sitten all this while in great anger) seeing his fellowes maistred, by the prowesse of the hardy Knight of the Sauadge man, and the great daunger wherin he was that endured the Combate, came with his sword drawne to assist him.

The Prince seeing that, and how he which was ready to yéld, toke hearta freshe by his fellowes company, redoubled his strokes vpon them, and saide. I would gladly that more succor would come to help this knight, to the end that the victorie which I shall obtaine, might yéld me the large estimation of renowne: and that I might likewise make knowne to these Ladies, howe they beautie ought to be reserued for those Knights, who are more vertuous, and can better defend them. In breefe, such was the prowesse of the Prince towards them, as one of the Knights, (being very sore wounded) fell downe to the earth, the sight whereof so greeued the other, as he ranne and fell downe before the Ladies, desiring them to shéld him from the furie of the Prince, who, smiling to see the behauiour of the Knight, entred into these speeches.

Syr knight, you haue taken vp your Hostage in a place of good assurãce, otherwise, I would giue thée such a recompence, as thy malicious and disloyall stomacks deserueth: then comming to the Ladies, he beganne in this order. Fayre Ladies, I desire that you would mount your selues vppon your Palfraies, for I would willingly be out of this place, least the remembraunce of the ill happe of these Knights, cause you to be forgetfull of the honest promise, which you made me before I began the Iouſt.

In sooth worthy Sir (answered one of the Damosells) it is very hard to put out of our memory, they slender & vnhappie fortune, that could not withstand the force of one knight, but because you haue deserued so well, we submit our selues most willingly to your worthy selfe, to dispose of vs as it shall seeme best in your iudgement, humblie desiring, that vertue be not

blemished

blemished by any inordinate meane, which oftentimes happeneth to a Ladies great dishonour, being too late to recouer it againe, when such an especiall Jewell is lost.

Ladies (answered the knight of the *Sauadge man*) I am not accustomed to vse discourtesie to any of your sex, especially not to them of whom I make account, but such is my misfortune, as when I haue well deserued, my due recompence is farre enough from me. Then taking one of the horses of the vanquished knightes, he rid away with the Ladies, leauing the knights in the Tēts, to remember the great losse they had sustained: being thus depriued of their gratious Ladies, who with their Esquiers rid on merely, reioycing that they were in the custody of the noble and aduenturous knight of the Sauadge man.

Chap. XVI.

¶ Of the aduentures, which chaunced to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, conducting these Ladies to the King of *Spaines* Court: and of that which happened to the Knight of the *Tiger*, in his voiage to the *Profound Isle*.

AFter the Knight of the Sauadge man, had left the Valley, where hee vanquished the foure knightes, he determined to iourney through the Realme of *Spaine*, beeing verie glade that he was so worthelye accompanyed with Ladyes, and intending to lette them vnderstand, what estimation hee made of their singular beautie, which indeede was so pleasing in his eies, as willing-

willingly he could haue affoorded them a point of his courteſie: but for the Damoſel Giant Arlencea, the regard he had of her, and the promiſe wherein he had bound himſelfe, beſide cauſed him to qualifie his amorous humor, becauſe his frend *Dramuſiande* was of ſuch account with him, as made him he would not leuell at her ſo pleaſauntly, as perhappes he did at the other.

In their company he ſhewed himſelfe merie and iocond, ſo that at laſt he toke off his Helmette, and gaue it to his Eſquier, when, the Damoſelles beholding his fayre viſage, and how youthfull and comely he was withall, they ſeuerally fell into ſo good opinion of him (the dapper boye of the Goddeſſe Citherea, hauing ſomewhat touched them) as they repented the woordes they ſpake, when they firſt humbled themſelues vnto him.

The Prince behaued himſelfe to all of them very gratiouſly, becauſe he would not haue malice to growe on either ſide, and to the Damoſells he brought forth of the Valley, he proceeded in earneſt conference, to wit, of whence they were, and wherefore they remained in the company of thoſe Knights whom he had ſo nobly vanquiſhed: then one of the Damoſelles, with a vere modeſt countenaunce returned the Prince this anſwer.

Moſt worthy ſir, to witneſſe the regard we haue of you, and the dutifull affection wherwith we honeur you, I will preſume (on the behalfe of all the reſt) to ſatiſfie your preſent demaund. You ſhall therefore vnderſtand, that the firſt of theſe Damoſelles is named Armelia, the ſecond Iulianda, the third Sabelia, and my ſelfe am called Arniſia, we being all of one Cittie, not farre from the Valley called *Arſeda*, wherein thoſe foure knights (whereof two were Brethren, and ſo were the other twaine, yet being ſo allied together, as they were al Couzins one to another) made there abode, being all deſirous to do vs ſeruice, that they might thereby in time marrie vs. And becauſe we ſhould not miſſe of ſo great an honour as mariage is, by the lycence of our Mother, we came oftentimes to recreate our ſelues by this Fountaine, which you perceiued nére the Tentes where you found vs, and there would

the

the Knightes vsually take delight, to fede our eyes with such pleasaunt iestes and dedes, as they could dayly attempt in the Forrest.

Moreouer, that we might be the better perswaded of their loue, they would offer the Iouste to any Knight that passed through the valley, sūmoning thē therto by ỳ Dwarfe which sounded the Trumpette, assuring you, that they were alwaies the Conquerors, vntil this time, which Fortune made vnhappy to them, by your noble and valiaunt prowesse.

Ladies (aunswered the Knight of the Sauadge man) it were great shame for me to lose them, whom Fortune (by my happy victory) hath deliuered into my hands, wherefore, I promise not to forsake you, vntil some other knight bring me into such extremitie, as I shall be destitute of power sufficient to defend you: but I beleue he will verye hardly vanquishe him, who submitteth himself so earnestly to your direction. And thus much will I do for you beside, I will cōduct you to the king of *Spaines* Court, and bring you likewise to see the Castle of the Giant Almaroll; afterward, if you shall finde it so conuenient for you, to leaue my company, I am content to let you depart at your owne pleasure.

All the Damoseles (vppon this motion) desired him earnestlie, that he would bring them into those places which he had promised, for that it is the nature of women, to desire to see nouelties, and Arlencea, who was inflamed with the selfsame desire, was as forward in mouing the request as any of them, yet she feared least the company of these other Dammoselles, would alter the Princes former determination to her, but she needed not to cast any such doubt, for the Princes will was as resolute as she could wish it.

Thus they iourneyed on till night came vpon them, when, they went to a Castle neere at hand, where they were all derie frendlie entertayned, and the Prince caused good attendaunce to be vsed to the Ladies: so heere we will leaue him and them together, and wil (as our Historie willes vs) proceed to tell you, how the knight of the Tiger, the fiftenth day after he was imbarqued, came within the sight of the *Profound Isle*, which

which the Pilot knew very well, and so gaue the Prince, Palmerin to vnderstand, whom he set a shoare in the most conuenient place hée could finde, committing him to God and good fortune.

The knight of the Tiger rode about to visit the *Profound Isle*, which séemed to him very pleasant and fertyle: but the night suddenly hindering him, he was constrained to alight at the foote of a mountaine, where he suffered his horse to refresh himselfe, and began to mourne, for lacke of the company of his approwed friend Siluian, whose presence was very agréeable to him, as well for the remembrance that hee was nourished with him, as also for the sweete and louing counsell he would giue him, when he was in extreame gréefe and heauinesse, because he knew best how to comfort him.

Thus for want of his company, he was constrained to passe that night among the gréene leaues, vsing his Helmet as a pillow vnder his head, & there he tost and tumbled very vnquietly all night, vntill the cleare morning had chased away the vncomfortable darkenesse: then her arose, and mounting on horse-backe, rode on very heauy and pensiue, yet somewhat comforted by the pleasantnesse of the Isle, which hee iudged more worthy to be peopled, then to lie so waste and desolate. About the euening tide, he came where was a little Iflande, which was compassed about with very strong walles: into this Iland he entred, & toke vp his lodging in the house of an ancient knight, who was accustomed to giue entertainment to such knights, as bestowed their time in seeking aduentures, and because he saw the knight of the Tiger, without an Esquire attending on him, hee came and toke his horse himselfe, and afterward he helped to vnarme him, vsing him with so great humanitie as was possible.

The knight of the Tiger was glad of this friendly entertainment, and desired to be informed by his hoste, of the customes and manners of that Country: so, when he was risen from supper, and had reposed himselfe a little, he requested his host to tell him, to whom that Iland belonged, and what were the maners and customes thereof, that he might report it in other

places,

places where he came: to which demand, the valient knight his Host made this answere.

My Lord, you came now in good time to be resolued of that, which I perceiue you are ignorant in, for if it had beene your fortune to come hither a little sooner (being in your lowest time of yeares) your life would haue beene in very great danger. For you shall vnderstand, that it is not long time since a Giant, named Brauorant the *Cruell*, was the Lord & possessor of this Island, who delighted to set spies at all his Ports, to informe him when any Knights or Damosels did arriue in this Island, and when any such happened to come, hee would vse them extreame cruelly, the Knights he would depriue of their liues, and the Damosels he would villanously force, and afterward send them away starke naked, dispoyled of all their rich and costly cloathing.

And for this purpose he kept a great company of vassayles, who did nothing else but imploy themselues in following his wicked humor, and when as any Marchants (by fortune) came to cast Anker in this Isle, his vassayles would compell them, to ransome themselues with great extremitie, before they would suffer them to depart hence: but if they chaunced to find fault with his tyranny, and refused to pay their ransome, which they knew to be laide on them without all right or reason, then would he murder them, or put them to some villainous death or other. But the heauenly powers seeing the great oppression and crueltie, which this bloody minded hel-hound continually vsed, & chiefely towards them that neuer offended him, in their diuine prouidence, they thought good to cut off such a tyrant, and so it fortuned this Giant died, whose soule I think was caried to ỹ place, where his vnnatural deeds deserued to haue recompence, for that hee could imploy his life no better. He thus dying, left behind him foure sons which he had in issue, who were in all things to be compared to the Giant their father, the two eldest of his sons were named, Calfurnian & Cambolidan, who being not content to liue on so small reuenues as this Island yalded, went to inhabit another coun-

trey. Assoone as they were thus departed hence, ỹ simplest and

thyrdest

thorlie would not long suffer them to liue in their vnsupportable cruelties and tyranny, but made a dispatch of their cursed liues, and that by the hand of one only knight, who was called (as report hath here blazed) the knight of the Sauadge man, so named, for that he bare the figured in his sheild a Sauadge mã. It may be you haue better knowledge of this knight, then I haue, for that such a one as you seeme to be, cannot chuse but be acquainted with the noble minds, assaies of themselues in seeking hautie aduentures, whereby their fame is thundered through the whole world. As for the two other Brethren, they were nourished in their Islands vnder their mothers wing, against whose will (after they hinged themselues able to indure armor) they determined to depart hence, to reuenge the death of their brethren, Calfurnien and Camboldan. The earnest desire they had to be gone, would not suffer thẽ to tarie longer here, but taking shipping, away they went, and after they had spent a great time in the bloody and horrible life their predecessors spent before them, & in seeking the aforenamed knight of the Sauadge man, it so fell out, that the good & hardy knight himselfe, chanced to come where they were, with them he entred the Combate, and behaued himselfe so worthely against them, as he likewise ended the liues of the other two Giants, whose death deliuered the inhabitants of the countrey (where they dwelled) out of a great deale of feare and trouble, so that it is to be iudged, that this knight was ordained to be the onely meane, to defend the miserable afflicted people, out of the life of slauish seruitude, wherein they had remained a long time by these cruel Giants. The mother of these wicked bel hounds before named, who is called Collambra, could not long endure the sorrow she suffered for the death of her children, wherfore she practised, & compassed al deuises she could, whereby to get ỹ knight of the Sauadge man into her custody, that she might (better) ỹ better in her euil intent, she togeth[illegible] of hers, one whom he loued wel, named [illegible] to the Emperours court of *Constantinople*, [illegible] ldued him to accõplish his intent, a to[illegible] he call) ỹ the knight of ỹ Sauadge man [illegible]

And

And because no occasion shal want that may helpe any way, a Damosell Giant named Arlencea, who is the Daughter to this Collambra, accompanied with a certain nomber of knights and Damosels, is ioyned in companie with this Enchaunter, vppon whose promises such assurance is made here, as the Knight of the Sauadge man shall be brought hither. In this great hope which the cruell Collambra hath, to reuenge her deuelish will on this good knight, she is gone to a City foure leagues distance hence, being accompanied with a great many of her frends, as also with one of her brethren, who (though he be young) yet is he maruailous bloody and cruell, and reputed for an especiall Knight at Armes, who is also a Giant, and named Esponuantable, who hath conuerted his countrey into as great cruelty, as when it was gouerned by the Giant Brauorant the *Cruell*: and to speake vprightly, Brauorant was not altogether so terrible, as he is whom I lately named to you, wherefore I heartily pray, that the good knight of the Sauadge man fal not into the hands of this Giant, neither that the treason may preuaile which is layde for him: the ancient knight knitting vp his tale with a sigh, the Knight of the Tigar thus began.

By good friend, it is hard for him to escape the daunger, whom fortune hath determined to fall into it, and seeing it is so, I could wish that she would suffer the Brother to Collambra, to seeke reuenge on me for the death of his Nephewes: perhappes he might fall into his hands, who hath a good will to punish his wicked life, and make him know the desert of crueltie, as well as his kindred hath taught it before him. And for the knight of the Sauadge man, hee is one that I know very wel, and I hope he wil escape the hands of his enemies, as one that is reserued to bring to an end many worthy and hardy aduentures: wherefore, in respect that he is my especiall good frend, I desire to know the certaintie of that you haue rehearsed, for if he serue ill, I cannot take it quietly, and therfore because I wil satisfy my mind, I am determined to morrow morning to go seeke this Giant, not doubting, but if fortune [illegible] me, to repay his wicked and euil deserts, with such [illegible]

compe[illegible]

compence as is meete for such an offender. I see well Sir (answered the ancient knight) that you are ignorant of the Giants force, in presuming so to combate with him: alas Sir, he will not make any account of the enterprise, if ten such as you came and waged the fight with him: therefore I cannot chuse but mislike your judgement, in that any one will repute your enterprise, rather for want of discretion, then upon any good or sound advise.

The Knight of the Tiger toke in good part, the councell which his host laboured to haue him follow, but yet he did not intend to be ruled by him: so, after he and his host had talked an indifferent space, he withdrew himselfe into his Chamber, where he toke his rest better then he had done the night before, and he reioyced greatly, that his brother Florian was not as yet arrived there, as also that himselfe was there readie to helpe him, if so bee hee were brought to this cruell Collambra.

In the morning, after hee had taken leaue of his courteous Hoste, hee departed to follow what he had intended, and comming into a Foreſt, where through he should trauaile to the Citie, where Collambra made her abode, he heard the roaring noyse which the Sea made, whereto he would needs go to see if he could espie any vessell, wherein the knight of the Sauadge man his brother might be imbarqued: but as hee rode towards the Sea coast, he heard a great hurle or noyse somewhat neere him, and riding forward to see what it might be, hee espyed a Ship lying at Anker, and hard by it two tenne knights (belonging to Collambra the mother of Arlenea) maintaining a fierce Combate against three other Knights, which he (so soone as he had seene them) knew them to be Platir, Berolde, and the *Sage* Aliart of the *Obscure Valley*, who had put their lines in hazard, onely to giue succour to the knight of the Sauadge man.

This sight moued him some what to reioyce, till suddenly he was astonished againe, beholding not past twenty paces from these knightes that fought the Combate, a Giant of a marueilous stature, and Armed in rich and costly Armour,

who cried to kill and murder those three Knightes, that presumed to make such resistaunce, and so hacked and hewed their enimies, as now one tumbled on this side, then another on that side, and the most of them beeing verie daungerously wounded.

The Giant seeing this, began to waxe meruailous wroth with himselfe, when, mounting on horseback, he came to giue ayde to his Knightes, which the Knight of the Tiger perceiuing, and fearing least his arriuall would be hurtfull to his three deere freendes, he poasted till he came before them, when, he saluted the Giant with these words.

Art thou not ashamed Espouuantable, to offer thy selfe against them whom thou seest sore wounded, and haue scantlie power to defend themselues? let them alone and addresse thy selfe to me, who (as my mortall enemy) came now to seeke thee, for that I would deliuer this infortunate Isle, out of thy cruel and bloody tiranny. The Giant stayed a while to behold him, who had summoned him to the Combat in such braue maner, and perceiuing that hee bare a golden Tiger in his Shield, hee knewe presently that this was the Knight, whom the world did holde in so great estimation, for he thought no other durst be so bolde as to speake so proudly: neuertheless, regarding not the presence of the Knight of the Tiger, but in seeing his Knights so vanquished, hee fell into these speaches.

I see wel that the valour of these strange knights, is far different to thē of this Countrey, which maketh me the more desirous to hazard my fortune, for that my happie conquest will yelde mee the more contentment, then comming to the knight of the Tiger, he began againe thus.

I desire you Syr Knight to do mee so much favour, as to tell mee, if any of you belong to the Emperours Court of *Constantinople*, or if you bee the Sonnes, or of the linage, of the noble Prince Don Edward, you might greatlye content mee, if you would resolue mee herein, for I am perswaded, that you could not thus long maintain y fight against my knights, without you be some of them which I haue named.

I am content (answered the Knight of the Tiger) to satisfie

thee

thée in that thou desirest, wherefore I giue thée to vnderstand, that these Knighes were brought vp in the Court of the Emperour of *Constantinople*, in the company of my selfe: who am the Sonne of the Prince Don Edward, and brother to the renowned knight of the Sausdge man, on whose behalfe, I earnestly desire to requite the treason, which thou and other of thy kinzred haue practised, to bring him vnder your subiection in this Iland.

Art thou Palmerin (sayd the Giant) the eldest sonne to the Prince Don Edward, who vanquished Dramusiande and Camboldam, and didst win the Ile which no man els could, hanging all them forth which kept the same?

For what cause desirest thou to knowe (answered the knight of ỳ Tiger? (Marry for that I greatly desire said Esponorable to enter the Combat with thée in the présence of my sister Collambra, who would receiue vnspeakeable contentment, in seeing thée seuerely tormented, for the dishonour thou hast don to her kinzred: to which words the Prince replyed thus.

I am euen the selfe-same man whom thou hast so great desire to knowe, and I am glad to sée thée so willing to fight the Combate, although it bein the place which thou thy selfe hast appointed, because I will make knowen publiquely to al, how the heauenlye powers haue sent me to chastise thy wicked life, as also the crueltie of thy Sister Collambra. Well then (said the Giant) to the end thou maist the better follow thy enterprise, faile not to prepare thy selfe against the morning, and this night I will cause the Field to be prouided, wherein we entend to fight the Combate: and if those thy companions would be likewise set to worke, I haue their Cousins, which shall maintaine the Combat against them, and I will furnish them with Armour out of the Armoury of my brother Brandart, because I sée their Armour is greatly out of order, hauing fought so long against my knightes: vppon which words, Berolde toke occasion to speake thus.

Thou shalt do vs great pleasure, to lend vs Armour that haue néede of it, and so we will not refuse the Combate: as well to accompany and do seruice to the Prince Palmerin,

as to destroy and abolish the memorie of them, who have kept the people here in such tirannous seruitude. I see then (quoth the knight of the Tiger) that the Combate betweene the Giant and me, must be ended first.

Noble Palmerin (said the Sage Aliare) we desire you to suffer vs the Combate first, for it may so fall out, as you hauing obtained the victorie against the Giant, feare will make his Cousins to forsake the field the day following: wherefore, to shunne the misfortune that may happen to vs, we desire you to cause the Giant to agree to this request, which if you do, you shall endue your selfe with perpetuall renowme, and doe vs a great pleasure, who are your humble seruants at commaundement.

Seeing it is your earnest desire (answered the knight of the Tiger) I am content that it shalbe so, according as your selues thinke best to order it. The Giant went away as ioyfull as might be, for he promised himselfe the victorie, and did verily make account to kil the knight of the Tiger, before the knight of the Sauadge man arrriued there, and in this ioy he came to his sister, who sate weeping and wringing her hands, because her knights were so vanquished, as also for the long tarryance of her daughter Arlencea, fearing least some mischance should hinder them, because they stayed so long: the consideration hereof, made her heart ouerwhelmed in extreame passions, yet was she somewhat contented by her brothers presence, who prouided such necessaries for himselfe, as he should vse in the Combate the day following against Palmerin of *England*.

The Giant being thus gone about his businesse, the Prince Palmerin demanded of his friend, for what cause the Giants knights did enter fight with them? whereto the *Sage* Aliare thus replied. My Lord, this Giant causeth a number of Spies to lurke about this Countrey, who seeing any straungers to come on land here, or that any shippe doe but lie here at Anker, they set vppon them with maine force presently: in like manner chanced this misfortune to vs, who comming on land in this place, were no sooner offering to

mount

mount on horsebacke, but wee were assaulted to sodeinly by knights from the Giant, who came himselfe to encourage and animate them against vs, we being ready to fal into extreame daunger, had not you so happily arriued, being sent (doubtlesse) to succour vs, that our enterprise might not come to an vnfortunate end, which could not otherwise be, in that the knight of the Sauadge man is not yet brought hither.

Here making a pawse, they went to seeke some what to lay withall, and to prouide something to lay to a little wounde, which Berolde had receiued on his arme, for which cause Palmerin desired him, that he would not aduenture the Combate the day following, but Berolde would by no meanes be perswaded.

The Sage Aliartes Esquier, tooke the Prince Palmerins horse, he staying there all that day in his freends company, all of them watching very diligently for the sight of any shippe, wherein the Prince Florian should be brought captiue into his enemies handes: but when the darke night would not suffer them to looke any longer, they entered all into the shippe which had brought them thither, for that they lodged themselues in more assurance there, then to tarrie on the land all the darke night, accounting them rather gouerned by arrogancie and wilfulnesse, then any wisedome or discretion, that would trust them, who made no account of their faith, especially, beeing their professed and knowne enemies.

as to destroy and abolish the memorie of them, who have kept the people here in such tirannous seruitude. I see then (quoth the knight of the Tiger) that the Combate betweene the Giant and me, must be ended first.

Noble Palmerin (said the Sage Aliare) we desire you to suffer vs the Combate first, for it may so fall out, as you hauing obtained the victorie against the Giant, feare will make his Cousins to forsake the feeld the day following: wherefore, to shunne the misfortune that may happen to vs, we desire you to cause the Giant to agree to this request, which if you do, you shall endue your selfe with perpetuall renowme, and doe vs a great pleasure, who are your humble seruants at commaundement.

Seeing it is your earnest desire (answered the knight of the Tiger) I am content that it shalbe so, according as your selues thinke best to order it. The Giant went away as ioyfull as might be, for he promised himselfe the victorie, and did verily make account to kil the knight of the Tiger, before the knight of the Sauadge man arrined there, and in this ioy he came to his sister, who sate weeping and wringing her hands, because her knights were so vanquished, as also for the long tarryance of her daughter Arlencea, fearing least some mischance should hinder them, because they staied so long: the consideration hereof, made her heart ouerwhelmed in extreame passions, yet was she somewhat contented by her brothers presence, who prouided such necessaries for himselfe, as he should vse in the Combate the day following against Palmerin of *England*.

The Giant being thus gone about his businesse, the Prince Palmerin demanded of his friend, for what cause the Giants knights did enter fight with them: where to the *Sage* Aliart thus replied. My Lord, this Giant causeth a number of Spies to lurke about this Countrey, who seeing any straungers to come on land here, or that any Shippe doe but lie here at Anker, they set vpon them with maine forces presently: in like manner chanced this misfortune to vs, who comming on land in this place, were no sooner arriued to

mount

mount on horſebacke, but wee were aſſaulted knights from the Giant, who came himſelfe to encourage animate them againſt vs, we being ready to fal into extream daunger, had not you ſo happily arriued, being ſent (doubtleſſe) to ſuccour vs, that our enterpriſe might not come to an vnfortunate end, which could not otherwiſe be, in that the knight of the Sauadge man is not yet brought hither.

Heere making a pawſe, they went to ſeeke ſomewhat to ſup withall, and to prouide ſomething to lay to a little wounde, which Berolde had receiued on his arme, for which cauſe Palmerin deſired him, that he would not aduenture the Combate the day following, but Berolde would by no meanes be perſwaded.

The Sage Aſtartes Eſquier, tooke the Prince Palmerins horſe, he ſtaying there all that day in his friends compaune, all of them watching very diligently for the fight of any Shippe, wherein the Prince Florian ſhould be brought captiue into his enemies handes: but when the darke night would not ſuffer them to looke any longer, they entered all into the Shippe which had brought them thither, ſo that they iudged themſelues in more aſſurance there, then to tarrie on the land all the darke night, accounting them rather gouerned by arrogancie and follie, then any wiſedome or diſcretion, that would truſt them, who made no account of their faith eſpecially, being their profeſſed and ſworne enemies.

Chap. XVII.

¶ Of the Combare betweene the Giant *Espouuantable*, and the noble Knight of the *Tigre*: and of the battell betweene *Berolde*, *Plasir*, and *Sage Albart*, and the three Couzins of the Giant.

Leare Phebus had no sooner sholwed his golden face on the earth the next morning, but these foure knights departed from the ship: three of them bring armed, but badly, by reason their armours had been mangled very cruelly the day before: but yet though they were so slenderly prouided, they would not forsake the Combate against the Giants Couzins: so leauing the ship in the custodie of the Warriners, they were accompanied with their Esquiers, who bare their launces and their sheelds, until they came to the place where the giant remained. Being come thither, they beheld before the Castle, the place appointed for the combat, which was paled round about very handsomly, & scaffolds made of very great height, whereon was assembled an innumerable companie of people, who came onely to see the combat, for that they iudged it would be the most famous that euer was fought in ỳ Countrey, wherein they heartily desired that the giant might be depriued of life, for that he vsed the people with such extreame rigor, and yet they durst not speake against him, nomot ỳ these nobles and gentlemen of the Country, but they stood in awe of him, for his cruell dealing, being glad to honor him to his face, though they scorned and disdained him behind his backe. And thus he liued Lordly ouer euery one, vsing all alike as slauishly as might be, so that none durst displease or offend his rascall vassails, least they should raise such a scandall among the

the

the tyrants punishment would be too hard for them to suffer, so that many times they practised the death of the Giant, that they might be discharged of his cruell oppressions: but like dogs come againe to the former matter.

The knights entred into this place, which they found ordained for the combate, and there they stood attending for the Giant, who in short time after came to one of the windowes of the castle, accompanied with his sister Collambra, he being armed as he was the day before. At last the Giant lifted up the Beuer of his Helmet, to the end the Christian knights might be dismaied, beholding his sterne and vgesome countenance, and I assure you, albeit he was young, yet was he so mighty and tall of stature, having such a [illegible] fearefull face, as was sufficient to terrifie the hearts of them, who were not accustomed to see such a hideous proportion. For besides this, his bitterly frowning, the skin whereof seemed as it were blacke, his lips bigge and boysterous, and gaping so farre asunder as his teeth were seene verie monstrously, so that the Auncient writers well with his name, he being called the *Fearfull Giant*. The Giant standing on a Castle of blacke Marble in this wise downe, and shewed to his sister the Knight of the Tiger, desiring her to comfort herselfe, for that he intended to [illegible] of her sonnes on him, because he that had slaine them was as yet come: this he spake because he would not let her know what talke had passed on the day before, betweene him and the Knight of the Tiger, lest she should [illegible] doubt of the sufficiencie of his strength, which he [illegible] esteemes equall to deale with ten such [illegible] the meane while the Giant stayed in the [illegible] an Esquier of his, with him with [illegible] the place where the Combate should be [illegible] ming before the prince and his company, after that the [illegible] had saluted them, he [illegible] Gentlemen, my Lord the [illegible] stand, that he is not accustomed to make [illegible] knights, who shall [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

impeachment, he hath sent you here thyse of armour, willing you to take them, which you shall thinke most conuenient for you. And he willed me to bring him word, whether you will rather yéld to the mercie of his Sister Collambra, or abyde the triall of him selfe and his Cousins: the Prince Platir answered the Esquire thus.

Trust me (my friend) I cannot thinke it meete to receiue thy Maisters armor, which we thanke him for, that he would so courteously send vs, because I carry this mind with me, that it is better for vs to lose our liues without his aid, the hauing his armour to fall into his hands vanquished, for our armour is not so much spoiled, but we may very well endure the triall of this Combate: wherefore, we will trie our Fortune in this armor we haue, considering, still must be vied as well as defence, which if we employ as we ought, there is no doubt but we shall haue the victorie.

I am content to follow the aduise of Platir (said Berolde.) since since you find it so conuenient (quoth the Sage Aliart) me thinks it were good the messenger returned backe to his maister, and let him vnderstand, that he may come when please him best, for he is. I require greatly (sayde the Esquire) in the behalfe of my young knight, that you will not take this Armor, which my Lord the Giant sendeth you: therefore let him that hath the aduantage beare it to his winning in the end.

Then the Esquire departed into the Castle of Collambra against the Giant to vnderstande, what the knight his Lord sayde, whereat he found himselfe greatly, to see what a flocke of these Christian knights made of him whereupon, he tooke his leaue of his Lord in this manner. Sayde, I pray you abyde at this window all the while the Combate endureth, for I shall be greatly inforced if I want your presence.

So departing, he went vnto his Cousins, who stoode all in blacke armor, comfortable to their great and sorrow, and bearing for their deuise in their shields, the portraitures of Brocadon and Balaam, their Cousins, figured in the shields of Berolde, whereupon he vttered his challenge thus braue, saying, you

reuen-

reuenged the death of the Giants the sons of Collambra, who were dearely beloued of their vncle the Giant Espouantable. With them he take his way to the place appointed for the combate, the people reioycing when they saw him comming with his Cozins, who were in stature able to deale with sir such as the three knights were: which made the Giant to ride verie merily, perswading himselfe, that the knight of the Tiger and his companiõs, should lose their lines in the field that day: then comming somwhat neere them, he began to vse these words. My louely my friends, it were better for you to yeeld your selues, then to abide the terrour of the combate. Not so sir (answered the knight of the Tiger) but albeit thy arrogant pride should serue to fray vs, in these peoples iudgements, we are content to abide the vttermost: not doubting (God ayding vs) but to bring downe thy haughtie stomacke, and these likewise that beare thee companie.

Vpon these words the Giant ran against the knight of the Tiger, & his Cozins against the other knights, that the trampling of the horses made the earth to groane, & they were not so quicke and speedy in their course, but the knight of the Tiger and his companions were as nimble as they, meeting so brauely in the middest of the Carrire, where the Giant broke his launce on the Prince Palmerins shield with so great force, as he was constrained to catch hold on the mane of his horse, otherwise he had fallen before him: neuertheless, the Giant was cast out of his saddle with great violence against the ground, wherat he was marualously offended, but the knight of the Tiger reioyced that he had broken his launce so well.

The other six knights were all likewise dismounted, except the Prince Platir, who kept his saddle still: yet bare the charge so rough vpon him, as he had almost borne his aduersaries company, but that he recouered himselfe gallantly, hauing lost both his stirrops. The knight of the Tiger seeing the Giant comming towards him, cast himself before his horse quickly, because he feared the Giant would haue killed his horse: then being on his feet, he spake to the Giant thus.

Caitiffe thy selfe a while thou counterfeit Spanyard, and let thy

thy Cozins procéede in that they haue enterprised, for they that deale with him are such, as they shall find sufficient to abate their lofty minds: and after they haue tried their fortune (because we will not hinder them, neither do they the like to vs) thou and I will quickly diuide our controuersie, when, do not doubt but thou shalt perceiue, the little regard I haue of thee, and the vttermost thou canst doe.

I see wel (answered the Giant) that because thou hadst so good fortune to dismount me, it makes thée so bolde to speake thus brauely: but I receiue greater contentment then thou canst deuise, to see thée here in this place, where at mine owne pleasure I shall giue thée punishment, & with my sword reuenge the shame of my fall. Then drew he his sword forth of the scabbard, saying to the Prince, that he had caused that weapon to be made, onely to take reuenge therewithall, for the death of his Cozins, Brocalon, and Baleato: with these words he ran fiercely vpo the Knight of the Tiger, and gaue him such cruell and forcible stroakes, as had he not defended them worthily, his life should haue béene in great danger.

Heere rigorous was the blowes the Giant gaue the prince, so that most part of his shield was cut in peeces, and was had very little left to award his enemie, and a great while it was before he could wound the Giant, yet at length he gained such opportunitie, as hee wounded him grieuously in three or foure places: which made the Giant to faint and wax somewhat weary, both with the great losse of his blood, as also with his extreame sweating and chafing, to see himselfe so hardly vsed by one Knight, but al his fretting the prince regarded not, he followed his intent so worthily, and redoubled stroake after stroake so roughly vpon him, as the giant was constrained to retire, to take breathing a while.

The Knight of the Tiger was not sorie therof, for that he as gladly desired rest as the giant, though not by any such extreame occasion, considering also, hee desired to see how his three friends continued the fight, with the giants three Cozins, who in sooth were brought to such a narrow point, as they had not the power to defend their enemies, for they held

han

had and did charge them so lowzthely, as the Prince did much delight himselfe in beholding them, they being so courageous, nimble and quicke, as they were at the beginning of the combate. But the Prince Platir dealt so gallantly with him that was his enemie, as he had the general prayse, and was iudged worthy the honor of that day, above his other two cõpanions.

The Giant beholding his Cousins in such danger, and himselfe to haue lost the most part of his blood, likewise, that he had such a streng and puissant enemie: his heart beganne to faint, but because he would not haue the know, in what great feare and debilitie he was, he came againe as lustily (as he could) to the Combate.

As for the Knight of the Tiger, he was ready and willing to entertaine him, which was more rough and sharply giuen to the Giant, then the first encounter was: and in the meane time they tried thus harely together, the knight which fought against Platir was so faint and feeble, as he fell downe to the ground before him, when, Platir taking his Helmet from him, stroke off his head, and shewed it to Collambra, as she sate in the windowe.

When she sawe that Fortune was thus fully bent against her, she presently shut the windowe, and weeping bitterly for this pittious sight, she pulled and rent her haire very cruelly, which the Giant beholding, that she dispaired of his victorie, and would not vouchsafe him any longer her countenance, he determined to sell his life as deerely as he could, to him that laboured to take it from him, and they beganne to assaile the Prince very furiously: but he perceiuing the Giants force could not endure long, so hastened and hewed his Armes in peeces, as at last he cutte out great collopps of his flesh, and dyed all the grasse with the blood of the Giant [illegible] table.

And the knight of the Tiger loking aside, espied the Cõbatings of the Giants all subdued, and their heads presented (as the first was) by the other two knights, [illegible] expecting the ende of the Combate, betweene him and the Giant: and truely he marualled much that the Giant [illegible]

[illegible]

out so long, where fore he layde such cruell stroakes vpon him, as, at the length he (being not able to sustaine himselfe) fell downe flat to the ground vpon his back, committing his soule into the hands of them, who strengthened him in his wicked and abhominable dedes.

Then the Knight of the Tiger toke off his Helmet, to see whether he were aliue or dead, but when hee saw no life was left in him, he toke his sword by the point, and beate him with the hylts so about his head, as he made his eies and his teeth to fall out, and then he cut off his legs by the knees, which being done, he thanked God of his happie victory, & the people for ioy gaue such a generall shoute, as the earth did seeme to tremble there withall, they were so glad of their deliuerie from the monstrous cruelty, wherin these Giants had so long time kept them.

And in this great ioy, they concluded altogither to goe and beset the Castle where Collambra was, that none of that bloudy linnage might be left aliue: for except she were likewise dispatched, the people feared their former seruitude. In y meane while Collambraes knights guarded the peoples entrance into the Castle, one of her Damosels came and humbled hir selfe at the Prince Palmerins feete, with these speeches.

I desire you sir Knight, that you would take pittie on my Lady Collambra, and on vs that are her Damosels attendant on her, for we haue no other defence for our selues, thé the three Knights, who labour to keepe the people forth of the Castle, in that they would put my Lady to death, whome I pray you vouchsafe to defend from their crueltie: for more willingly would she receiue chastisement at your handes for her offences, then to fall into the peoples power, who are void of reason in their reuenge.

The knight of the Tiger (fearing hee should not come time enough to giue her succour) spake to his three frends in this manner. I desire you my brethren and frendes, to goe and assist Collambra, because the people seeke to put her to death. These three knights willing to satisfie the princes request, began to thrust through the preasse, and preuailed so much by

their

their strength, that at last they attained the castle gate, which was defended by Collambraes knights, one of them being slaine, and the other two ready to yéld themselues, at what time the Knight of the Tiger and his companions, were come to the place where this great burly burly was: which he being desirous to pacifie, thrust into the Castle Collambraes knights, and turning his face to the people, desired them to depart to their horses, and to assure themselues, that hee would not faile to sette them in such a sure state of libertie, as they should not be molested with such cruell tyranny, as they had béene too long a time.

The people conceyued such contentment by the words of the Prince Palmerin, as they presently departed thence, crying all in this maner: that the Iland ought to be giuen to the knight of the Tiger, for that it was his owne by right, and they did heartily desire that he would accept of it, they being content to humble themselues as his vassayles and subiects, so that hée would not be perswaded by the flattering words of Collambra, whose mallice was not inferior to the cruell Giants.

Palmerin made them promise to deale in such sort, as they should be all contented to their owne willes: so, giuing them a courteous farewell, he went to the great Hall to rest himselfe a while, and afterward he came to Collambra, who sate among her Damosels, her haire all dispersed about her shoulders, hanging her head downe to the ground, and making such pittifull lamentations, as her Damosels could not chuse but bedewe their chéekes with teares, beholding the extreame beautinesse of their Lady and Mistresse, who at this instant remembred the death of her husband, the losse of her Sonnes, and destruction of her house, and the death of her Brother, who came onely for her sake thither, as well to defend her, as also to sée the death of the Knight of the Sauadge man, but now, being past all hope to haue him, and fearing lest by him, she had likewise lost her daughter Arlencea, of whom she made most high and especiall account: all these occasions considered togither, compelled her to immoderate mourning.

The

The Knight of the Tiger hearing the great complaints of Collambra, was diuers times offering to comfort her, but he iudging his words would rather more vexe her, then pacifie her, let her alone to comfort her selfe so well as she could: but the Prince Platir seeing how Collambra howled, and made such a pittifull and heauy noyse, beganne thus to speake vnto the knight of the Tiger.

I thinke it good, and so do my two friends and companions, that this Castle remaine vnto vs as our owne for euer, and to chase hence this cruell woman, or cause her to be brought in to some such place, where her mallice may haue no power to endaunger vs, or put any other good minde in feare. Friend Platir (aunswered Palmerin) I will agree to whatsoeuer you thinke expedient, but I pray you doe not prouoke me to doe Collambra any outrage, nor yet to bring her into my company, for I cannot endure to beholde, one so full of greefe as she is.

These three Knights perceiuing that the sight of this cruell Giantesse, did much offend the Prince Palmerin, they concluded to haue her brought where their Shippe lay at Anker, to carrie her with them to *Constantinople*, because the Emperor should dispose of her as he thought meete: and they staied not long to put their intent in execution, but caused her to be conueied in a Chariot, to the Port where their shippe rode, leauing her there in the company of the Sage Aliart, vntil they had determined further for the state of the Island.

Chap.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ Of that which happened to the noble Prince *Palmerin*, of *England*, before he departed from the *Profound Isle*.

IT so fell out (as the Hystorie reporteth) that Collambra (ouercome with exceeding greefe and anguish of mind) was brought into such a weake and feeble estate, as shee fell on the ground in a traunce, being no otherwise reputed then for a dead bodie. Then the Prince Platir, who desired the ruine of her whole progenie, commaunded his Esquier to take her vp, but she was so beautie and weightie, as they (hauing no other helpe) could scantly lift her, so, bringing her downe the stayres, conueied her into a Chariot, with certaine Damosels that attended on her, and so she was caried away from her castle to the ship, being followed all the way by a number of men and women on foote, who made such wofull and bitter lamentations, as it mooued them to pitie, who had beene greatly iniuried by her crueltie.

When they were come to the ship, they conueyed her therein to, with two Damosels of hers, who would by no meanes depart frō her, but determined to beare her company, & take part of the ill fortune that might happen to her, such & so great was the amity they bare vnto Collambra, who seeing her self in the ship, and in the custodie of them that were her enemies, being depriued of all hope to come back again, she determined to cast her self into the sea, iudging that to be the only way to end her sorowes, & so to be free from ỳ practises of her foes. Berolde, Platir, & the Sage Aliart, being in ỳ ship with her (but Palmerin by no meanes wold come wher she was) endeuored to cōfort her as much as they could, but she made no account of their persuasiōs,

for

for she saide, without she might see her daughter Arlence a-gain, she should neuer giue ouer her sorrowful wailing, which she continued in the company of those Knights, who knew very well, that nothing was such a soueraigne remedy to desperate folks, as death it selfe: wherefore, they concluded to leaue her in the companie of the Sage Alpart, to preuent any cruelty she might offer on her selfe, as for Platir and Berolde, they went on shoare, and comming againe to the Cittie, they found the Prince Palmerin among the people, who desired him to accept their faithfull homage, as to their onely Prince and soueraigne, in respect of the great and insupportable tyranny, from which they were deliuered by his noble prowesse.

Palmerin receyued their courtesie in very gratious and gentle manner, but in no case would he accept the gouernment of the Ile, for that (quoth he) it appertaineth to my brother Florian, of the *Forrest*, otherwise called the knight of the Sauadge man, hee hauing aduentured his life to destroy those tyrannous Rulers, which sometime did possesse the same, as for me, and these my frendes, wee came hither onelie but to finde him.

But if so be my brother Florian refuse to be your gouernour, I will not fayle to satisfie your iust and reasonable request, wherto reason commandeth me to condiscend, and til the time I vnderstand my brothers mind, in his name I will receiue and make account of your homage, and assure your selues, I will see you haue a gouernour that shall like you all: in the meane time, I pray you make account of me, and behaue your selues as good and obedient subiects to him, who with great danger of his life, and losse of his blood, hath bought and redeemed your quiet libertie.

The principal Lords of the Iland (who were there present before the Prince) made answer, that they would in al things fulfill his commandement, as those that honoured him with vnfained reuerence, in sight whereof, they resigned vp to him all their Castles and Fortresses, the keies whereof they humbly deliuered him.

Palmerin hauing visited their Castles, and set all things in

ord

vne and necessarie order, for the better encouraging of the inhabitants of the Iland: he gaue the Forts and Castles into their hands againe, who had the custodie of them before, commanding them to be verie carefull and respective in the well guarding and ordering them, vntill such time as his brother arriued there.

The prince Palmerin was entertained by the people of this Isle very honourably, and he caused the treasure which belonged to Collambra, to be locked vp within her Castle, that it might be deliuered to his brother Florian: but as he was about to appoint a Porter, at the place of most assurance in this Castle, he perceiued Siluian to enter, accompanied with the ancient knight, who had beene the Host to the Prince at his first arriuall in the Isle, for he being informed of the victory, which Palmerin had atchieued against the Giant Espouuantable, would needes come with Siluian to the Castle, the sight of whome did not a little reioyce the heart of the Prince Palmerin.

The ancient knight being come into his presence, humbled himselfe at his feete, with these words. My gratious Lord, in that I haue not vsed you with such entertainement as your nobilitie deserued, I humbly desire, that you would vouchsafe to pardon me. Palmerin arose and tooke him vp, and imbracing him very graciously, spake thus vnto him.

I haue not forgotten the exceeding friendship, wherewith you vsed me when I was in your house, for the which I account my selfe greatly beholding to you: and for that at this present, my power will not stretch to make you any sufficient amends, I pray you to accept the gouernment of this Iland, the Lord thereof I know will be very well contented therewithall, for if fortune vouchsafe to call me to any dignitie, I will not faile to remember your great kindnes.

Do you thinke my Lord (answered Argentio, which was the name of this ancient knight) that the people here, will admit any other gouernor then your selfe? Yes truely (answered Palmerin) for that he which is the Lord hereof, is my brother, to whom this Iland doth appertaine by duty. I feare me

me

my Lord (said Argentao) that some harme hath happened to him, by them of the stocke and linage of the Giant Bravoram, but since it standeth so with your gratious pleasure, to call me (vnworthy wretch) to so great credit and honour (which I knowe it is your will I should not refuse,) I reckone my selfe the most happyest man aline, desiring you to vnderstand the will of the people, for if they do not imagine wel of my preferment, it were better for me to content my selfe with mine owne poore house, where it liked you to accept a lodging, and whereof I pray you to dispose, as your owne alwayes at commaundement, and to thinke of me, who (during my life time) owe my selfe your humble vassayle and obedient subiect.

The people hearing the wordes of Argentao, who was a Christian Knight, one of very good life, and alwayes a great enemie to the Giants, did very well allowe to accept him for their gouernour, promising generally before the Prince, that they would honour him with putifull loue and obedience.

The Prince Palmerin sent to call the *Sage* Aliart, commaunding Siluian to stay the meane while in the ship, who being come thither, and entered into the ship, he was presently taken with exceeding feare, when he beheld the ougly frowning countenaunce of Collambra, which he iudged as disfavoured, as the reporte went of Espouuantable her Mother, whom the people of that countrey thought to be inuincible, before they saw him so nobly conquered by the valiant Palmerin of *England*.

Siluian hauing declared the pleasure of his Lord, the *Sage* Aliart presently departed to the Cittie, and being come to the Princes his frendes, he found them determining to send to *Constantinople* the Esquier of the Prince Perolde, who was named Albanis, willing him to depart thence with the ship, and to present the Emperour of *Greece* with the newes of this happie victory in that Iland, as also to deliuer to his Princesse the Giantesse Collambra.

When they had concluded on the Esquiers message, he departed from them to the ship to Collambra, when the Pilot hoysing his Sayles, and the winde seruing them very gallantly,

lie, they rode on at pleasure, and ran the seas with meruellous expedition. But the Prince Palmerin perceiuing, that his three frendes had written their mindes to them they best thought on, he was sorie that he had not done as much, neuertheless, he thought it not fit he should venture so bett lie, to commit his secrets to any one els, saiuing his frend Siluian.

Then to driue fancies out of his mind, he desired his frends to beare him company in visiting the Isle, whereto they willingly consented, and Argentao caused two of the Giants Foists to be put in a readinesse, wherein he and the principall Lordes of the Island bare them company, in riding about the Island.

After they had seene the most part of the *Profound Isle*, they came to another, which was called ỳ *Perillous Isle*, being very well peopled, and fortified with a number of goodlie Towers and Castles of no small riches, that the noblest Prince in the world could not wishe for a more statelye gouernement. Argentao, who was very well acquainted with the customes and manners of that Island, gaue them to vnderstand the rare singularities thereof, desiring them not to thinke it strange, that they saiwe the people so scant, and they that were there, so fearefull, for it was the extreame crueltie of the Giant Brauorant, that made them forsake their houses, looking euery houre who they should be put to the Sword.

These Knightes receiued great pleasure in beholding these two Islandes, and so they rowed about vntill it was the next day in ỳ morning, when, then came they to ỳ place (as you may reade in the first part of this History) where Palmerin went on shore to ende a straunge aduenture, there they landed, and mounted on their Horses to get vp on the high Rock, but the way was so narrowe, and the Rock so steepe, as they were faine to alight againe, and giuing their Horses to their Squiers, they went vp the Rock on foote after an other.

But before they were come to the place where Palmerin found the Monument, with these letters engraued thereon, *Take heede then passe no further*: they were so wearie, as they were glad to mount on their Horses againe, and so in short time

time they attained the top of the rocke, where they rested themselues, being abashed to see such a huge mountaine. But when Argentao and the three knights were come to the fountaine, they had then a greater cause of astonishment, then any they had seene as yet, for there they saw monstrous huge Beastes, like vnto them which Palmerin slewe, when they would not suffer him to drinke of the water: And I assure you, that these Beastes were so cunningly and artificially framed, as one would haue iudged thē to be aliue, they made such a vigorous and feareful shew, being chayned by the necks with the selfe-same chaines as they were, whom Palmerin (by his noble valour, discomfited. This rare and ingenious figure declared, what great study and practise Vrganda compassed, to leaue such a strange edifice in remembrance of her knowledge.

Palmerin seeing this rare monument, to surpasse all that euer he had seene before, suspected that the Sage Aliart had done it by his arte, to cause them wonder at it: Wherefore he desired, that he would satisfie him whether it were so or no, the Sage Aliart made this answere.

My Lord, she which inuēted the aduenture of this fountain, did will, that he which was so happy to atchieue the honor therof, should be recompenced according to his worthy deserts: and to leaue to all posterities a perpetuall remembrance of him, she ordained that these cruell Beasts, which are framed in the natural shapes of them which you slew, should remaine still in this place, to the end that they which chance to come into this Iland, may render continuall laude and commendation to your worthy prowesse. Yet thinking this not sufficient inough to your prayse, she caused to be erected the protraitures of those knights, which belonged to the Enchantresse Eutropa, and whom you worthily brought vnder your obeysance, they being lively carued in marble, of the same height & proportion as they were: and here they are figured defending their shields, which you may yet see hanging on their seuerall Pillers, euen in the same manner as they were, when you fought for them, before this Iland was conquered.

And for the Isle it selfe, it sometime belonged to the Sage

Vrganda,

Vrganda, to whome you muſt thinke your ſelfe greatly beholding, ſeeing that by her meanes, your noble deedes remaine regiſtred for perpetuall memorie.

Certainly (anſwered Berolde) I cannot deny, but he muſt needes iudge himſelfe well fauoured of her, yet ought we to regard him the more, who had the power to end ſuch a perilleus aduenture: and I may ſay to you, that ſome would make them as fearefull as theſe Beaſts make by Arte, becauſe they giue ſhewe of ſuch rauenous crueltie, as they would of them which were once heere aliue.

Do you not ſee (ſaid Plain) the peeſe engrauen on this pillar, which doth inuite vs to drinke at this Fountaine? And then the letters which are within, commaundeth vs to defend our ſelues: truſt me, ſince the daunger is awarranted by the Prince Palmerin, I will yet ſee further into this aduenture. With theſe wordes he approached to the Fountaine, and hauing drunke of the water, commended the ſweetneſſe thereof aboue all other waters.

Argentao, and they of the *Profonnd Iſle*, did greatly marueil to ſee ſuch ſtrange ſights: in like manner did Plain, and Berolde, albeit they were good and hardy knights, yet did they admire with the other for company, extolling his hautie and noble proweſſe, who (by his famous conqueſt) brought the Iſland to be inhabited.

After they had a long time diſcourſed on the ſingularitie of this fountaine, they take their way to the Caſtle, where hard by the Riuers ſide, ſtoode foure faire Iaſper pillars, whereon hanged foure Shields, like vnto them which Palmerin tooke from the foure Knights, and there ſtoode the Images of the Knights in Columbs of Marble, hauing the like Armor and ſhields as the liuing knights had, and ſtanding as though they did regarde to their ſhields, whereon their ſeuerall names were written in letters of Gold.

Palmerin was as greatly amazed at ſight hereof, as he was the ſame day he approued the aduenture, whilſt the Knights tooke pleaſure to behold this ſtrange monument, he perceiued to ſtand ouer the Bridge an Eſquire, who was ſent thither by

Satrafort the gouernor of the Castle: the Esquire had no sooner seen the knight of the Tiger, but he presently returned into the Castle, to giue his maister to vnderstand, that the Lord of the Iland was arriued there: whereupon, Satrafort came forth to receiue him, and with humilitie conducted him into the castle, wherin they were no sooner entred, but Platir began after this manner.

We thinke the strange sights of this Countrey, is farre contrary to them in all other parts of the world, in that these motions shew the great danger of the aduentures passed, and the bravery of this castle doth euidently witnes, that the skill and knowledge of the Sage Vrganda, ought to be esteemed aboue all other. The prince Platir could not chuse but marueil verie much, seeing the sundry rare monuments, which the Sage Vrganda had erected in that place, where she made her continuall abyding, because shee would alwayes ayde those whome she made account of for her speciall frends, as you may reade at large in the Booke of the valiant Amadis of *Gaule*. But to come againe to our former purpose, these knights hauing seene the lower parts of the Castle, at last came to the place where Palmerin of *England* (in times past) found the Giant Demetrail, the sight hereof caused them to passe on further, and after they came to the blacke riuer, wherein the malicious Eutropa cast her selfe, when the Prince Palmerin toke her by the hand, being on the Planke, which was so daungerous, the sight of this perillous aduenture, made the forget all the bravery they had seene before. Siluian began to thinke on his masters fortunate successe, in atchieuing such a worthy & famous aduenture, and the conceit of the manifold troubles he had passed, was of such force in the gentle Esquiers minde, as he began to shed teares: but the knight of ỳ Tiger perceiuing how Siluian wept, while his other frends were busied in beholding the occasions there present, he came and embraced Siluian, vsing these words.

I would haue thee thinke (my good frend Siluian) that the knight, who hath the rare beautie of ỳ princesse Polinarda, imprinted in his heart, could not faile to accomplish these aduentures, how daungerous so euer they were at first to him, and I assure

assure thée, that the vnfained loue I beare to her, made me to trie the hazard of this vncouth place, from whence (in the soueraignetie of her name) I returned victor: wherefore, I pray thée refraine thy teares, and perswade thy selfe assuredly, that the earnest desire I haue to do seruice to my Lady, encouraged me in all my trauailes.

Then he left Siluian, and came againe to his friendes and companions, speaking to them in this order I pray you my friends to forsake this place, which doth nothing else but trouble your thoughts with vilent depations of greefe, thinking on things of so small importance: for me thinks Satrafort saith, it is time that we go to supper. At these words the knights departed thence, commending highly the valour of the knight of the Tiger, & Satrafort brought them into a faire great chamber, the windowes thereof being ouer a faire Garden very thicke beset with trées, and a prettie small riuer taking his course thorow it. In this place the knights were set to supper, being serued with such great pompe and state, as there wanted nothing that could be deuised, and Satrafort being desirous to witnesse their great welcome into the *Perillous Isle*, shewed himself surpassing bountifull, and beside, he was so glad of the presence of the noble Palmerin of *England*, as he spared no trauaile to purchase those things that might yéelde him contentation.

All Supper time, they delighted themselues in pleasant discourses, vntill the tables being withdrawne, they arose, with courtesie one to another, and then Satrafort brought ech of thē into his chamber, which were hanged with rich cloathes of tapistrie, that the Enchauntresse Eutropa, and the Giant *Dramusiande* had left there, because the house should bee decked at all times, that when any of his friends came, they might haue the better entertainment: as for them whom he thought not wel on, they durst not be so bolde as to presume thither, because as he vsed his friends with courtesie, so did he his enemies with cruelty.

Chap. XIX.

¶ Here is yet continued, what happened to *Palmerin* of *England* in the *Perillous Ile*.

THese four knights were no sooner risen on the next morning, but they walked into the fields about the Castle, which were verie faire and fragrant to beholde: in that the Sage Argan-da did take great delight in her life tyme to be very busie there, during the time the Spring lasted, in planting and setting yong and tender grafts, which were done in the maner of walks and Arbors, having kept such iust proportion & measure in setting them, as surely they would content any freendly eye. The walkes were paued with large stones, of colour white and greene, and the trees about them were so brauely branched, as in the Sommer time, the Sunne could not offend any with heate, there was such a delicate shadow, and in the winter, the colde and sharpe winde could not come at them, by reason the trees were so thicke and high. In the Garden there stode a goodly Cestern, to receiue the water that fell when it rained, & from it by pipes & other deuises, the water was conueied into al the necessary roomes in the castle: this Cestern was enclosed round about with Christal, & bound with barres of siluer marueilous beautifully. These knights could not sufficiently content their eyes, with the diuersitie of braue deuises about the Castle, and so long they walked, till a messenger came and called them to dinner, when, though they were loath to go so soone in again, yet (remembring their courteous Hoste) they went presently. The rest of the day they spent in their former exercise, vntil the night came stealing

on

on them, and euerie man being in his lodging, could not entend to slépe, they were so busie in praysing the déedes of the Sage Vrganda.

When Aurora had saluted the knights with her amiable countenance at their windowes, Satrafore came into their chambers, to giue them the mornings courtesie, and comming to the Prince Palmerin, he began to vse these spéeches. As it séemeth to me (worthy Sir) the nouelties of this Iland is continually chaunging, and they appeare more strange euery houre then other, for in the Garden where you were yesternight, at this instant is standing a goodly Lodging, inuented and builded (me thinks) very ingeniously, and as it comes to passe, it excédeth all the occasions you haue yet séene: for as I made an offer to enter into it, I was forcibely kept backe by two monstrous Giants, who will not suffer any to come in at the doore. Wherefore, I thinke it good that you trie their courtesie, for I am perswaded, that the reward which is due to your knightly trauailes, bestowed in the conquering of this Ile, vndoubtedly is within that place.

These newes did so greatly amaze the knights, as they started vp presently, and armed themselues, and comming into the Garden, they founde in the middest thereof, the stately Lodging which Satrafore had declared to them. The workemanship whereof, séemed miraculous strange, the walles being of Marble, and so ingeniously built, as it is vnpossible to finde the like.

The couerture of the house was of Azure stone, which with the glimse of the Sunne did shine so brauely, as it greatly delighted the knights to beholde. On the toppe of all the house, stood a Piller of Siluer of a great bignesse, and there leaned against it a faire Table, compassed with exquisite deuises of Arte: on the highest part thereof was figured the heauens, and the seuen Planets in liuely Images pictured therein. Mercurie being Lord as then, who was attyred in the ancient habite, which they of ancient time did report him to weare in the middest of the table was pictured Hercules, teating in peeces the three-headed Gerion of Spaine, and

At

At the foure corners of this house was foure goodly trées, who were iust of the height of the house, and their branches spreading brauely all abroad: and round about the house was glasse windowes of marualous costlinesse, which gaue light plentifully into al places of ỹ same, the glasse hauing such ancient Histories figured in gold on it, as the Knights could not loke so much as they liked: which made Platir to speake thus. It should seeme if Vrganda made this her Study, and delighted to decke it so brauely without, no doubt but she would make it far more sumptuous within, where fore, I thinke it good that we trie the cruelty of the Giants: and if fortune doe accept vs in her fauour, we shall spéed of the treasure inclosed within this house, and I desire that I may be the first in prouing the aduenture, if so be the Prince Palmerin like well of it, for I would be loth to goe against his will in any thing.

Why do you not procéede in your determination? (answered Palmerin) I promise you, I cannot mislike of any thing you alowe, and therefore I pray you get vs liberty of the giants to enter: but if it be so, that you cannot spéede as you would, we will assist you if we sée any danger. The Prince Platir hearing the good words of Palmerin, would not trifle any longer time, but hauing drawne his sword, and buckled on his sheild, he went on nobly against the Giants, who taking their Maces in their hands, prepared themselues to receiue the Prince Platir: and when he had set his féete on the first step, which was not past the height of one Cubite, one of the giants cast his Mace to the ground: and comming two paces forward (as though he had bin a liuing body) he toke the Prince Platir in his armes, and hauing throwne him downe the two steps to the ground, returned againe to his companion.

Platir being greatly offended to sée himselfe so vsed, came and made a second assault: but he was serued againe as he was before. Which when the Prince Berolde perceiued, hee went and tried his fortune: but hee sped according as Platir did.

Palmerin being agréeued to sée his friends so abused, desired to reuenge this spightfull iniurie, and so aduanced himselfe to

tris

trie the aduenture, not knowing whether the Sage Aliart would hazard himselfe or no: but because he would be one, he stepped before the Prince, knowing the aduenture was not reserued for him, and making no account to beare his friends company in their foyle, therefore he went to it smyling, but the giants shewed him so much fauour, as they did but thrust him forth againe, because an Image of golde (which stood at the doore within) cried out aloude thus: *Take heed you suffer not the Sorcerer to enter the Chamber, where my Treasure lyes, because he is not worthy.*

Then suddenly these two Giants toke Palmerin by the arme, and thrust him downe one of the staires, which made Palmerin haue an ill opinion of this aduenture, and then he remembred al his good fortunes passed, thinking now he should make a conclusion of all, seeing he could not atchieue the conquest of this, which seemed to him lesse then any other he had attempted.

In the meane while his thoughts were occupied in this conceit, the Sage Aliart, (who knew well his inward afflictions) came to the gate againe, more to be partaker with his friends in their foyle, then for any opinion he had in himselfe to ende the aduenture, and he no sooner offered to charge the giants, but without making any shewe of resistance, they humbled themselues at this forte, granting him free libertie to enter at his pleasure.

The sight hereof pleased well the Sage Aliart, and as he stood beholding the workemanship of the doore, the Image of gold (which stood there as the watchman) opened in the presence of them all, a little Chest, which she helde vppon her knées, and hauing taken a key of gold out of it, threw it downe before them on the ground.

The Sage Aliart, stouped and toke it vppe, and without any further delay opened the doore, when, Palmerin, Plate, and Berolde, comming to him, did all enter in with him, they attributing the cause of their repulse as thus, that Vrganda had not left the aduenture to be conquered by them, in that her wise dome was discouered by so strange a meane, this first

chamber

chamber being her library, & wherein she was alwaies wont to study: the sight hereof did very much delite their eies, more then any thing else they had seene in the whole Iland. This Library was round about garnished with bookes, which this Sage Lady was alwaies wont to contemplate on, the bookes lying vpon very sumptuous Desks of Gold, and the Desks being supported with beasts of Antique worke, being al of the selfe mettal. The couerings of these bookes were of cloath of Gold, hauing at euery corner placed pretious stones of incredible value: but the riches of this Chamber might not compare with the next to it, the walles whereof was round about decked with costly pictures of Ladies, manifesting most rare & singular beautie, they being all in such rich Robes & vestures of apparel, as one wold haue iudged them liuing creatures, such was the rare inuention of arte, bestowed on these Images of Goddesses, and diuers other beautifull Ladies. The Princes gazing on these delicate figures, attributed to them marueilous commendation, wishing that their ladies were there present, to see such braue & sumptuous monuments: and they iudged that the sight of these beautifull Pictures did as well content their eies, as though they had seene their best beloued Ladies, being the better put in mind of them by these seemely shadowes. All along one part of this chamber, was ỹ portraits of such Kings and Quenes, as liued in ỹ time of this Sage Magitiã Vrganda, her own picture likewise being in the middest of them, she sitting in a chaire of gold, hauing her booke lying before her, wherein she made semblance as though she read. On the right side of her counterfeit was placed Oriana, ỹ daughter of king Lisurat, king of great *Brittaine*, and on the other side was Briolania, the Quene of Sobradisa: then Leonorina, the Princesse of *Constantinople*, & with her the two faire princesses Melicia, and Olenda, each of them hauing their names imposed vnder them in letters of gold. And such was the rare beauty of these ladies which I haue here named, as not one of thē was exalted aboue the other, but al of them equall together: which maketh me to think, that they whilely raigned, & had the cōmendation of beautie in the time of the valiant king Amadis, had worthily

the

the praise is bled of them, and their knights gained immortall renowme in aduenturing for them. In another place was to be seen Yseul the faire, Geneuera the Quéene to king Arthur, and freend to sir Launcelot du Lake: Yseul with the white hands, was accompanied with many beautiful ladies, which somtime florished in great *Britaine*, and of her Bracando was studious to leaue most worthy report, because she was highly esteemed of him. In another place stood the Empresse Polinarda, and Agriola the Empresse of *Allemaigne*, Gridonia, Flerida, and Francelina, figured so nére their iust proportions, as there wanted nothing but life it selfe: all of them worthy high praise for their delicate sweete faces, but Flerida was supposed to exceed them all. In another place of the Chamber was placed their shadowes, who (in the court of the Emperor of *Greece*) caused many knights to take aduenturous trauailes on them: the first was Polinarda, the Daughter of the vertuous and magnanimous prince Primaleon, accõpanied with the faire Miragarda, Leonarda ỹ princesse of *Thrace*, Altea, Sidelia, daughter to the king Tarnaes of *Lacedemonia*, & Arnalte the princelle of *Navarre*: as chéefest of these was placed the Princesse Polinarda, who séemed in beauty to be aduantaged aboue the other. And there was the prince Plotendos pointed, to sée if Fortune would respect him any more in that place, and to speak indifferently, such was the workmanship bestowed vpon the wise on Miragarda, as one could hardly iudge whether Polinarda excelled her or no. Oriana and Briolania were of such equalitie togither, as it would haue tried a sharpe wit to say, which of thẽ was faireſt: but yet the portrait of the fair Oriana, was set forth with more shew of grauitie, as wel beséemed ỹ daughter of such a famous king, assuring you that her stiill and gratious countenaunce, was able to haue won the victorie of the prettiest eye.

But what if vpon these beautifull motions, each one of these knights should haue fallen from affecting his best beloued? for I promise you, that neither Oriana, Briolania, Polinarda, Flerida, nor Miragarda, was not to be cõpared to Yseul the faire: yet notwithstanding, no one of them could be moued to that opinion, for each of them was so faithfull in regard to his Louer, as

all

all other beside did but offend their eyes. For thus they perswaded themselues, that true and faithfull hope being grounded in the heart, and strongly fixed in the eyes of any man, could not be remoued by any sinister occasion, in that their thoughts were setled, and their liking satisfied: but they that are chaunged with euery countenaunce, and euery face liketh them, but none contenteth them, they are such recreaunts from loue, as they are not worthy to come within his court.

The Princes commended the beautie of Vrcul, as it worthily deserued, but yet they thought their owne Ladies fairer then she, and so they stood marueiling at these delectable inuentions, whereon they could not gaze sufficient, their desires were coursing in such an endlesse Labyrinth. Beyond them all, the Prince Palmerin was rauished in affection, séeing the counterfeite of her that did so much torment him, shée being attyred in the same manner, as shée was when hée toke his farewell of her: whereupon he fell into such an arrogant conceite, as though it were his Ladie Polinarda indéede, and fearing he had moued her to any offence, he began in this maner to speake to the Picture.

Madame, I knowe you are she who onely hath the power to commaund me, but what profit do I receiue in vsing such spéeches to her, who maketh herselfe deafe, and will not heare me? And yet do I couet ỳ you would but respect my words, which fauour would both strengthen my loue, and lengthen my life. But I see wel madam, you make no account of ỳ words which may and can preuent my vnhappy destinie: wherefore, by how much I vtter them to my great detriment & gréefe, by so much thesooner shall I knitte vp my finall lamentations, and this I assure you, that I am he who onely liues to die for your sake. Platir vsed the like language towardes Sidelia, the Daughter to king Tarnaes of *Lacedemonia*, to whome he was shortly after espoused. Berolde the Prince of *Spaine*, finding not his Ladie and mistres in this place, failed not to praise her, as though she had beene in presence: for it is the custome of a true & faithfull louer, who delighteth in her he made his choise of, whether she be absent or present, yet to commend & extol his only felici-

tie,

tie, and so did the Prince Beroldе thinke it a great iniurie, that any should commend their ladies, aboue his best beloued Onistalda, who in sothy did well deserue her place among the other.

And if the Sage Vrganda forgot to place her in her Study, it was for no other occasion, then because the place was so furnished with them, who were esteemed the most soueraigne in beautie through the whole world. When they had sufficiently contented their eyes with these braue shewes, the Sage Aliare spake vnto them in this maner. I perceiue my Lordes, that these images haue depriued you of naturall vnderstanding, in that they cause you to forget them, whom your duties commandeth you to vse with honour: wherefore, I pray you doe not seeme so fond in praysing these figures, which are no other but shapes without substance, for in the beholding these, you do but mispend your time, loking for that recompence which they haue not the power to giue you. And therefore it shall be more necessarie for you, to goe to them whom the Pictures represent, who in time will more sufficiently content your hearts, then your eies receiue pleasure in loking on these toies, which Vrganda giueth you to see at this present, by her Enchauntment.

Palmerin hearing the words of his Brother the Sage Aliart, returned to him with this answere. Doe you maruaile (sir Aliart) if they which beholde the liuely representations, of so fayre and beautifull Goddesses, bride god cause to buse their braines, and reuiue their memories? Credite me, I thinke no man but would be rauished in delight, to see things of so rare and excellent importance.

Palmerin spake in this manner, because he would not haue his friends suspect his amorous thoughts: so, departing thence, they went againe to the Castle, where (supper being ready) they sate downe to dinner. Which being ended, they consulted to depart from the Island whereupon Palmerin caused Swanfort to be called vnto his presence, with the other Gentlemen that came in his company: when, Palmerin speaking to his Brother the Sage Aliart, began to vse his speeches thus

If

If I should not consider with my selfe (my noble friend and Brother) which way Fortune might aduaunce me to such estate, as I should be able to recompence the manifold courtesies I haue receyued at your handes, you might repute me of a most base and ignoble minde: wherefore, to witnesse to you the great feare I haue, least I should bee condemned amongst the vnthankfull, I here frankly and freely giue you the *Perillous Isle*, which I haue conquered with great trauaile and losse of my blood, desiring that you would accept thereof, in that it ought rather to be vnder your gouernment, then any other that I know.

Wherefore, I pray you not refuse my gentle gift, and I would it were of such estimation, as I could finde in my heart to bestowe vppon you, for I perswade my selfe, that it was the will of Vrganda, it should bee reserued for you. And to Satrafort, I perceiue he is as willing hereto as my selfe, desiring you, that you would account of him as his noblenes and vertue requireth, that you may discharge the dutie wherein I am greatly bound to him.

My Lord (answered the Sage Aliart) they of this Illande haue good occasion to be offended, seeing you will commit it into the handes of him, who is not worthy to come within it: neuertheless, the earnest desire I haue to do you seruice, willeth me not to make refusall of your gratious offer, and I accept Satrafort, not as my subiect, but as my louing friend and companion, as well for the valour of his person, as likewise to let you perfectly vnderstand, that I am he who bowes himself alwayes at your commaundement.

Thus concluding his speeches, he offered to take the Prince Palmerins hande to kisse it, but the courteous Prince would not permitte him, then taking the Sage Aliart in his armes, he began againe as followeth. My louing Brother, if Fortune raple me to any such preferment, as I may finde somewhat worthie your good desertes, you shall well perceyue the affection I beare you: in the meane while, imagine the best of me.

The

The Princes Berolde and Platir, commended maruellously the liberalitie of Palmerin, whose presence was more acceptable to Saurafort, then the Sage Aliarts, so that he would gladly haue chaunged his maister: neuertheleſſe, hée concealed his mind closely to himselfe, doubting least he should purchase the displeasure of his new Lord, to whom he aduaunced himselfe to giue him his faith for his dutifull obedience, praying the knight of the Tiger, that he would continue him in his wonted noble fauour. Palmerin vsed such frendly behauiour towards him, as he remained well content withall, and hauing left the Sage Aliart to giue order about ỹ customs of the Isle, he imbarqued himselfe in the ship with Argentao, being desirous to goe on firme land so soone as he could possible, considered also, that he would haue Argento returne to his gouernment.

And because he would the more commodiously rip vp his secret grefe to Siluian, he toke his leaue of the princes Berolde and Platir, giuing thē to vnderstand, that he must of necessitie goe alone by him selfe, for that he had an aduenture assigned him, where he promised to be on the day ensuing.

These thrée thus parting, Platir and Berolde being glad to please the prince Palmerin in any thing he thought meete, they entred the same Foyst wherein they were brought thither, and so humbly taking their farewell of Palmerin, they sayled towards *Constantinople*, the winde and weather seruing them so commodious, as in few dayes they attained the firme land.

In like maner did the Prince Palmerin in an other Countrey, after he had taken his leaue of Argentao, who likewise returned into the *Profound Isle*, where his Subiects receyued him very gratiously, accounting them highly bound to the Prince Palmerin, in ordaining them such a Gouernour, who would in no case suffer the people of that Island to be so cruelly dealt withall, as they had borne before of the bloody Giants.

Chap. XX.

¶ How *Alfernao* arriued at the Emperours Court of *Constantinople*, and of that which happened to him.

NOr many dayes after the Knight of the Sauadge man, was departed from the Citie of *Constantinople*, the Emperour was aduertised of his losse, by the Prince Florians Esquire, which caused no small greefe throw the whole Court: but it came so to passe, that Alfernao arriued there vpon the suddaine, euen as the Emperour satte leaning on the Table, lamenting for the want of his Nephew Florian, and when he had caused him to come before him, Alfernao fell downe at his feete with these words.

Illustrious and most gratious Emperour, I humbly desire your mateſty, that you would thinke of me in your wonted fauour & clemencie, not remembring my passed transgressions, for if your grace loke into the depth of them, I shall be found worthy of most greeuous punishment, which your royall clemencie hath power to moderate, in that you are accustomed to vse mercy to them, whose offences deserue rigorous intreating. I am (dread Prince) that ancient man, who came and requested your highnesse assistance, and dissembling with teares and faint speeches, (which were nothing else but meere deceit) that I had great needs of the ayde of one of your Knights: Whereupon you graunted licence to your noble Nephew, that he should leaue your Court and goe in my companie, but I intending deceit, was deceiued my selfe, and could not execute on him what I had determined.

Then began Alfernao to discourse to ỹ Emperor, the whole storie of his Nephew Florian of the *Forrest*, who had sent him

him to informe his maiesty of all that hapned to him, that the report of the Esquire might be the better beleeued: whereto the Emperour thus answere.

Certainely Alfernao, you haue brought my deere friend and Nephew, into the greatest danger that euer could happen to him, and albeit I haue good reason to the contrary, yet not for thine owne deserts I pardon thee, but for bringing me so good tidings of him, whom the heauens would not suffer to fall into the hands of the cruell Collambra: but trust me Alfernao, your dealing shal remaine to me for a sufficient example, how I giue credit hereafter, either to teares or faire speeches, especially comming from such a one as you seeme to be. As for Arlencea, I esteeme maruailous well of her courteous dealings towards my nephew, and if it fortune that she come into my Court, I witnesse my good will to requite her honest and vertuous deserts: in the meane time you may go to your chamber and rest your selfe, and if you please to stay the comming of my nephew and Arlencea, you shall beare record of their entertainement, in hope of which, I remit all that is past.

I would gladly (answered Alfernao) go where the Empresse is, that the feare which she hath conceiued by the knight of the Sauadge mans Esquire, may be perswaded, in hearing the truth. While he was thus speaking, the Empresse (accompanied with her Ladies) came to the Emperors presence, whereof he was very glad, which bade him begin thus.

Madame, I perceiue that the desire you haue to vnderstand what is become of my nephew Florã, hath caused you to come so suddenly hither, which hath saued this man a labor, for that he was comming to you.

The Empresse and their Ladies, being all in their accustomed places, he commanded the Nigromantic Alfernao, to repeate againe to the Empresse his former discourse, that she might likewise be acquainted with his deceitfull treason: but the report displeased her very much, as also all her Ladies and Gentlewomen, raysing such a hatred in themselues against Alfernao, as they desired the emperour they might depart the place.

The Prince Primaleon seeing the great choler of the Ladies began very pleasantly to smile at them, all the Princes in the Hall likewise bearing him company: and in the meane time this laughter lasted, they heard a great noyse without in the Pallace, diuerse running to know the occasion, they beheld Albanis the Esquire to the Prince Berolde of *Spaine*, to come leading by the hand the Giantesse Collambra, the sight of whom, made the people flocke on heapes exceedingly, & vse such wondring, as all the Pallace sounded with ỳ Eccho of their noise.

Albanis entred the great hall holding Collambra by ỳ hand, her face being so fearefull, as moued the Emperour to start suddenly. Alfarnao had no sooner espied her, but his heart became in a manner dead, neuertheleſſe, he couered his greefe so cunningly as he could, and hauing embraced her, began in this manner.

Madame, it should appeare, that the same misfortune which hath brought me hither, hath had the like authoritie ouer you: wherefore I desire you to take all patiently, and commit our vnhappines to Fortunes vnstedinesse. When the cruel Collambra, (who had all this while eied the Emperor) heard the wordes of Alfernao, she began to crie a loude (suspecting that she was betrayed) as though with her voyce, she would haue shaken the Hall in peeces: and after shee had wept bitterly a pettie space, she spake as followeth.

O Alfernao, I see at this instant, thy monstrous and disloyall dealing, in that thou hast forgotten the good and kind affection, which my husband Brauorant in his life time did alwaies beare thee, in that thou hast deliuered me into their handes, to whom thou hast also betrayed my daughter, thou hauing died the matter so, as I shall neuer see her againe.

Madame (said Alfernao) I know well the doubt you make of my loyaltie, and I see I must be constrained to satisfie you, by rehearsing my manifold and extreame misfortunes, as wel to qualifie your anger towardes mee, as to cause you se how equall our vnhappines is, in that one vnhappy Planet hath stroken vs both. Then he began to rip vp the whole circumstaunce, of that which had happened since his departure

from

from her, and at the end of his discourse, he gaue her to vnderstand, that Arlencea her daughter willed her to forget the death of her children, and the enuie she bare to him that had killed them, which if she did not agree vnto, she should be in danger neuer to see her againe: Cella then returned him this answer. Credite me Alfernao, I am not so much offended at my present misfortune, as at those thy words, wherefore to knit vppe the matter, I giue thee this assurance, that I die, in thinking Arlencea my daughter is so forgetful of her selfe, as to endure the courtesie of him that hath murthered her brethren, for the death of them is the more grieuous vnto me, in that she honoreth him, who hath so much dishonored me. With these words she cast her selfe downe on the ground so furiously, as it was a good while ere she would vse any more talke: so, during the time she was in this rage, Albanis, the Prince Berolde's Squire, denounced himselfe to make knowne to the Emperour, his message, not forgetting to declare the whole circumstance of that which happened in the *Perilous Ile*: how how Palmerin had slaine the Giant Espoumantable, and how his three Cosins were depriued of their liues, by the prowesse of his Vncle Berolde, Platir, and the Sage Aliart.

These newes did greatly satisfie the Prince Primaleon and Gridonia: then further proceeding in the hearing the dangers, which moued them all to great admiration. Vpon this Alfernao declared how the people of the *Profound Isle*, had chosen the knight of the Sauadge man for their head and Gouernour, and because he was absent, Palmerin had placed Argentap to rule the Isle. Moreouer (quoth he) the Knights haue left this Island, and are gone into the *Perilous Isle*, where they are determined to soiourne for a while, and then afterwarde they will come hither vnto your highnesse Court: to this the Emperour answered thus.

I perceiue that the most noble and knightly exercises are reserued for my Nephew Palmerin, of whose welfare I doubt, if he be depriued of the company of the Sage Aliart, therefore I would both he and the Prince Florian were here together, for that I promise you I do much long for their comming. Then

breaking from that matter, he desired Alfernao to tell him, if the Prince Florian did intend to tarry long in the Realme of *Spaine*.

My gratious Lord (answered Alfernao) he is not determined as yet to returne vnto your Court, before he haue first shewne to Arlences, the Castell of Almaroll. These words were not welcome to Leonarda the Princes of *Thrace*, she hauing alreadie giuen entertainment to the Prince Florian in the cheefest place of her heart, for she doubted least the light of the Princesse Miragarda, would quite extinguish the remembrance of her: but when she thought that the Knight of the Sauadge man, would enter Combate against him that kept the sheeld of Miragarda, she quite and clean forsoke her former opinion, and landed Fortune, in sending her so good a Knight for her seruant.

Polinarda preuenting the troublesome thoughts of her especiall friend, very kindly gaue her this comfort. Madame, and my sweete friend, suffer your Knight to frequent those places where his owne affection ledeth him, for I dare assure you, that the beautie of neuer a Princesse in the world, can attaine the power to chaunge his fancie, and therefore I pray you be not discouraged by the beautie of the Princesse Miragarda, your selfe being so sufficient, as I am perswaded, she will not be dared to contend with you.

Madame (answered Leonarda) I am not able to iudge how much I am indebted for your gratious fauour, assuring loyal friendship betwixt vs both nothing should be concealed between vs, I will let you vnderstand thus much, that your present comfortable words, hath brought me out of a tedious conceit, wherein my spirit was greeuously pashioned.

The Emperor commanded the Magician Alfernao, to comfort Collambra, and to assure her, that for her daughter Arlences sake, he did affect her his fauoured welcome into his Court: and if she would consent to be baptised, euerie one would so greatly honour her, as she should quickly forget the death of her Children. Collambra seeing Alfernao comming, would not suffer him to declare what the Emperor had assigned him,

him, but as a woman mad and desperate, spake vnto him in this order. Howe dost thou (Alfernao) recompence the good deedes thou hast receyued at my husbandes handes, to render thy selfe so willingly on my enemies side? and by the perswasion of them, thou commest to will me forsake the law, wherin I haue beene nourished and brought vppe all my life time? I promise thee, I will both finish my life, and thy treasons together, to the ende it may be an example to them, who enterprise things against their dutie, and especially dealing so with me, who rested my hope on the fidelitie, whereof thou madest me assurance by promise. With these words she ran to one of the great open windowes of the hall, and before any one could get to her to succour her, she threw herselfe headlong downe into the Court, and Alfernao comming (as though hee would haue hindered her) threw himselfe likewise downe after her. Collambra fell so insightly on the stones, which were sharpe, as she was bruised all in peeces, not hauing the remembrances to speake one word afterward, but Alfernao liued vntill the next morning.

The Emperor and Primaleon were sorie to see such a desperate murder, but the Emperor and the other Princesses reioyced, that they were so well deliuered of the cruell Collambra: yet did they greeue to see such a bloodie stratageme, and being not able to endure this pitifull sight, they withdrew themselues into their Chambers. The two yong Princesses, Leonarda, and Polinada, passed away the time, in discoursing seuerally the valiant prowesse of their knights, vntill such time as they were called to Supper.

Chap. XXI.

¶ How the Princes and Knights, which were prisoners to the great *Turke*, arriued at the Court of *Constantinople*, whereupon, the King *Recinde*, deliuered out of prison the Prince *Albayzar*.

ON the next day the bodies of Collambra and Alfernao were buried, and the Emperour sitting conferring with Albanis, the Prince Beroldes Esquire, about many matters of the *Provinces*, an ancient Knight (to whom his Maiestie had giuen charge to guarde the Porte of *Constantinople*,) entered the great Hall, and being come into the Emperours presence, he kneeled downe, and spake as followeth: Inuincible Emperour, if these newes, which hath beene reported of your noble Nephew, hath made content, with your manifolde discontents, the tidinges which I bring you at this present, will be iustly welcome to you then the former: for I saw this noble Knight, that with your hand is entred foure Castles from the great Turke, where is the Prince Polendos, Belear, and all the other Princes and knights of your Court, which haue beene kept thus long in prison, by the Princesse Targianaes Father, I came to let your Maiestie vnderstand hereof before they were landed, because it is meete you should be acquainted therewith, before any other.

The Emperour remained so ioyfull of these tidinges as possible might be, and without making any answer, he departed forth of the Hall, so [illegible] as he could not tell (for a [illegible] manner it happened [illegible] oftentimes to them, who haue newes brought

brought them to those things, which they are most desirous to haue. At length he came downe the staires into the open court, where he sate downe in a chaire, vntil he might see them come in at the gates: in the meane while, many knights of his court came to tell him of the arriuall of his sonne Polendos, but he did not make them any answer, for that his minde was busied, in remembring how many misfortunes had come to him one in anothers necke, and yet (notwithstanding) they haue al come to a prosperous end, wherupon he humbly desired the heauenly powers, to continue him still in their wonted fauourable protection; for it is the nature of men of good iudgement, to doubt of danger after they haue once receiued good successe, for that it hath beene euermore seene, that felicitie and miserie do not equally happen, but a dram of pleasure, hath commonly a pound of paine. In this maner the good Emperour discoursed secretly with himselfe, and comparing euery cause ioyntly together, the teares did plentifully run downe his white beard, thinking how fortune fauoured him in his age, when he was vnable to witnesse his duty to her: neuertheless, he feared he should not long enioy the company of his knights, their imprisonment had gone so neere his heart, as he feared betweene two extreames to be suddenly rapt away.

Whyle the Emperor was thus winding vp the endelesse bottome of vncertain thoughts, the prince Primaleon his son came and kneeled before him, giuing him to vnderstād how the galleies were arriued: wherupon he commanded his horse should be brought him, & presently he tooke his way to the port, accompanied with his sonne, all the princes of the court, and the cheefest inhabitants of the citie, each one desiring greatly to see the prisoners. When the Emperor came to the port, he saw on land Polendos, Belcar, Ouistalde, with diuers others, & that he might the better view them, he alighted from his horse, being very much desired to see his knights in such order, their faces pale & blak, their strength ouertaken, & their beard and haire growne so long, as they which saw them when they departed from Constantinople, in the company of the princesse Laguida, began vehemently to weep when they were all come vnto

 sheare,

shoare, the Emperour entertained them with the selfesame courtesie, as his milde nature did daily afford towards his especiall friends.

The Prince Belcar presented himselfe to the Emperour, offering to kisse his highnesse hand, but he received him in his armes, imbracing him very lovingly, and shed such gratious courtesie towards him, as he did vnto the Prince Primaleon his son, as wel for that he had bin brought vp in his court, as also because he was the sonne of his own sister, and the hardy Frisoll King of *Hungaria* his brother and especiall good friend. As he continued this favorable shage to Belcar, Onistalde, son to the King Recinde, and his owne sonne Polendos, came and kneeled downe before him, then leaving Belcar he turned to the very gratiously, declaring in the sight of every one his incomparable beauty: so departing from the port, he walked with them on foote towards the pallace, refusing to mount on horseback, his mind was busied with such exceeding ioy, as well for the recouery of them, as for the princely commendations Targiana had sent him, who he had now proued his special frend. The Prince Primaleon went in the middest betweene Belcar and Onistalde, and the other Prince and knights came lovingly, cõmuning with their frends, in which order they al followed the Emperor: who being no sooner come to the pallace, but there he found the Empresse accompanied with her ladies, attending their comming at the outtermost gate, she having giuen the knights her amiable welcome, the Emperor commanded they should bee brought to their chambers, for that their great trauaile on the Seas required some rest.

The princes were conducted into the Emperors chamber, according as it was the custome for those whom he esteemed, at their arriuall, and they were scant out of the great hall, when, they perceiued to enter a *Turkish* Esquire, who cõming before the Emperor, began to salute him with these words. My gratious Lord, Almancor, Ambassador from the great Turk, commanded me to let your maiestie vnderstand, that he is loth as yet to take landing, fearing lest he should hinder the pleasure your highnesse conceiueth, seeing your knights so safely returned,

ned, he being come with them, and hath heere sent them vnto your maiestie: wherefore, he desireth you would not iudge amisse of him, in that he hath done, and if so be he haue in ought mooued offence to your Highnesse, he will to morrow morning come and be sorie for it, when hee will make you acquainted with the sum of his ambassage, which will cause you to lose part of the contentment, which at this present your knights hath animated you withall.

Certainely my friend (answered the Emperour) I am sorry that I did not make more remembrance of him, but let him commit the fault to my knights, with whom I will ioyne in making amends againe to morrow, because I shall see him to day, he being willing to rest himselfe this night in his galley. The esqure departed with this courteous answer of the Emperor, who taking the Empresse by the hand, withdrew themselues into their chamber, where they passed the night with greater contentment, then they had done of many days before.

But when faire Phœbus in the morning had displated his golden face on the earth, the Empresse walked to the Chappell, to heare seruice, the Emperor and his knights being farre behind her, and seruice being ended, they all dined with the Empresse in her chamber, for that she had determined to feast Polendos, Belcar, Onistalde, and the other Princes, who were serued at dinner with maruailous great state.

The Tables being withdrawne, the Emperor commanded the principall knights of his court, to go welcome on land the great Turks Ambassador, to whome he would shew himselfe honourable, as well for that he would not be thought vngratefull, hauing recouered home againe his knights, as also to vnderstand the will of the great Turke.

Polendos, Belcar, and the rest of them that had beene prisoners, went forth-with to receiue him on shoare, because they would not haue him thinke, that they had forgotten the kindnesse he shewed them on the Seas: whereat Primaleon was somewhat displeased, because his nature could not suffer him to vse such kindnesse, towards them he knewe his professed e-

nemies.

Polendos

Polendos with his company being come to the Port, (but with such as he thought good) toke a Barge, and went aboord the Galley to the Ambassador, & brought them on shoare with the very nobly, with such a noise of drums, phifes, trumpets, & clarians, as the Turks wondred at this royall entertainment.

The Ambassador noting the great courtesie of Polendos, who was diligent in shewing him the greatest honour might be, knew very wel, that this exceeding humanitie came from him that was their Lord and gouernor: wherupon he considered, that a Prince so wel beloued of al, as the Emperour Palmerin was, should find more friends to aid him in his necessitie, then enemies to molest him.

Al this while, the Emperor attended the Ambassadors comming to the Empresse chamber, accompanied with his sonne Primaleon, and many Princes and knyghts of his Court, and the Ambassador (who was the same man that came before, to request in the great Turks name, the freedome of Albayzar, in change of those Princes that were prisoners in *Turkie*) being in the Presence of the Emperour, made him such humble reuerence as his Maiestie well deserued, and not vsing any such proude behauiour, as he did at his first comming to *Constantinople*.

The emperor welcommed him very gratiously, desiring him not to be offended, because he did not accept of him ỹ day before according as willingly he would haue done. Most worthy Emperor (said the ambassador) I am not of so small discretion, but I knew well how busie you were yesterday, in receiuing home them, whō you haue so long loked for: but letting these needlesse matters passe, I must request to know your highnes mind, as concerning the liberty of the prince Albayzar, whom you would not sende to the great Turke my Lord, for that you doubted he would not send home them, whom he kept as prisoners. As touching the deliuerance of them, my Lord hath been so hardy as to trust to your gentlenes, only at the intreatie of his daughter Targiana, her hauing no assurance for the Prince Albayzar his daughters husband, but onely the worde of her who is your great friend: & desireth that you wold now

send

ſend home her beloued Lord Albayzar, of whome the great Turk himſelfe willed not me to vſe any ſpéech, hauing ioyned me to ſpeake of thoſe things, which will but little pleaſe you in the hearing them : the Emperour returned him this anſwere.

I know not what the great Turke your Lord, hath determined to make me acquainted withal, but I am ſo accuſtomed to doubtfull occaſions, as let his mallice ſtretch neuer ſo far, and his deuiſes purchaſe what ſcope he can, yet haue they no power to make me feare. But for the Princeſſe Targiana, I am to thinke my ſelfe highly in her debt, in that her earneſt intreaty wonne the libertie of my knights, and ſurely it gréeueth me, that her father ſhould be ſo enuious towards me, who would with al my heart, haue his daughter againe in my Court, that I might recompence ſome part of her gentlenes ſhe hath vſed to me, and for that ſhe would ſo kindly pledge her ſelfe, vppon the aſſurance ſhe repoſeth in my fidelity,

Moreoure, I promiſe you ſir, I haue written to the King Recinde, that he ſhould not faile to ſend me the Prince Albayzar, and I beléeue certainely it will not be long before he come hither : wherefore, I pray you to ſtay héere till he come, and in the meane time I will vſe the matter ſo, as the Turke your Lord ſhall be rid of his doubt, and the Princeſſe Targiana ſatiſfied to her owne contentment.

I am of the opinion) ſaid the Ambaſſador) that the Prince Albayzar will be here, and that quickly, for the Damoſel (who was ſometime ſent in ſecret to your miſtreſſe) was diſpatched with her meſſage twenty dayes before my ſetting forth, that ſhe ſhould let the knight Ricinde and the prince Albayzar vnderſtand of my comming, and certifie them likewiſe of the libertie of our knights: by meanes whereof, they will not faile to come hither to your court, vntill which time I am determined (by your licence) to ſoiourne héere, but I will not declare my Lord the Turks minde, before I ſée the Prince Albayzar, neuertheleſſe, I here preſent you with his gratious letter, and after you haue wel vnderſtood the contents thereof, I will declare what I haue in charge.

There

There pausing, he toke forth of his bosom a letter written in parchment, and sealed with the Armes of the great Turke, the which he humbly presented vnto the Emperor, who presently caused it to be opened, & perceiuing therby, that the Turke willed him to giue faithfull credite, to what the Ambassador said, he desired him to report the cause of his arriuall: whereto the Ambassador thus replied.

My gratious Lord, I know well you haue not forgotten the day, when the Princesse Targiana came vnto your Court, neyther the subtilty wherwith she was entised, and brought forth of her Fathers court, by the guileful dealings of your nephew the knight of the Sauadge man, who was hindered in such sort in his iourney, as he could not bring ỳ Princesse Targiana vnto your Court: but she being here, was entertained by your excellencie, the Empresse, & the Princesse Polinarda in such gratious manner, as she estéemeth her selfe (during life) bound to you for your manifold courtesies. And my Lord the Turke (in regard of your noble fauour toward his daughter) wold gladlie (in any thing he could) witnesse his benenolent minde to you, forgetting al iniuries past, for his fayre daughter Targinaes sake: but with this condition by the way, that your Maiestie offer him nothing against right or reason, for if you do, he shalbe constrained by forcible strength, to reuenge ỳ shame and iniurie he hath receyued by the knight of the Sauadge man.

And for the substance of his mind, it is thus in breefe, he desireth you to send him ỳ knight your nephew, because he would chastise him for his haynous offece. And if you refuse to satisfie his requeſt, he cõmaundeth me to let you vnderstãd, he is your enimy, and will so reuenge that knights abuse, as al the world shall take example by him.

I cannot beléeue (said the Emperor) that the Turke your lord will séeme to threatē him, at whose hands he requireth nothing but Iustice, ỳ which I being very willing to do, cannot thinke well of your present procéeding, for that in soth you demaund no Iustice. Beside, it is not reasonable to graunt what your

Lord

Lord requireth, for if Florian be accused for bringing away his Daughter, I answer, that he did it at the earnest intreatie and desire of her selfe, so that your Lord (I perceiue) trauaileth in vaine, after my Nephew ỹ Knight of the Sauadge man, whom I will not send vnto him, if I will he should be as welcome to him as to my selfe. And if I should seeme to content the will of your Lord, I cannot send my Nephew except he please himselfe, and I am perswaded that he will not consent vnto it, much lesse his Father, who is a Prince of great authoritie.

If this reason I haue made you, will not content the will of your Lord the Turke, I am willing to receiue what euer he please, eyther to bring or send me, but I am sorie I am so farre spent with yeeres, that I cannot shewe him what I haue beene sometime. Neuertheless, for a sufficient witnesse of my selfe, I will send him the Knight whom he demaundeth, that he may tell him what I would do my selfe, and let him be bolde, that Knight will do his errand to the vttermost. Other answere I wishe you not to looke for at my handes, wherefore I pray you goe to rest your selfe, and when the Prince Albayzar commeth, if you finde the time so conuenient for you, you maye depart when you please: in the meane time, I will honour you with such courtesie, as you shall thinke well off.

I was assured before (answered the Ambassadour) of the answere you would make me, wherefore, hauing fulfilled my charge, I neede not for this matter hencefoorward vse any more words.

When the Ambassadour had thus concluded, Polendos desired the Emperour, that he would suffer him to entertaine the Turke, whyle hee stayed there: whereunto the Emperour gladly consented, and Polendos bringing him into his Lodging, failed not to let him see, that enimies were better welcõmed in the Emperours Court, then friends were to his Lord the great Turke.

Primaleõ remained very well contented, hauing heard the answere of ỹ Emperor his father, as also for ỹ he had so defended the

the cause of the Knight of the Sauadge man, for the loue of whom the Princesse Leonarda was diuersely moued, fearing least he should fall into the great Turks hands, who would appease the anger of his stomäcke, in sacrifising the good and hardy knight to his Gods.

The sudden dumps of this yong Princesse, was wel perceiued by her sweete friende Polinarda, who bid her knowledge thereof for the present time, vntill they had brought the Empresse to her chamber: thē they two walking together to their Lodging, Polinarda demanded the cause of her greefe, whereupon the Princesse Leonarda, being ignorant that Targiana had bēne brought to *Constantinople* by the noble Florian of the *Forrest*, or how else the matter stoode, but she desired Polinarda (if so it were her pleasure) to declare how these occasions had happened.

When the Princesse had herein satisfied her mind, she remained in sorrow without measure, as well by occasion of suspecting the beautie of Targiana, as also to thinke on the ingratitude of the knight of the Souadge man, so that at that very instant she reputed him as a man without faith, loue, or regard of loyalty, & she would gladly haue deuised the meane, whereby to banish the remembrance of him foorth of her heart. Which the princesse Polinarda perceiuing, and willing to preuent any mischance that should happen to her Cousin, she began to vse her talke in this manner.

Madame, thinke you the Prince Florian will be the same man to you, as he was to the Princesse Targiana? You must not thinke so, for their loue (as it was then) was not to be allowed among persons of honour, and that which made him so readie to thinke well on her, was for no other occasion, but that he might finde the meanes to get out of the hands of the great Turke her Father: and from that Court he could neuer haue escaped, had it not bēne by the aid of the princesse Targiana, so that to satisfie her wil, & help his owne necessity, he made himselfe so hardy to bring her into *Greece*, where being arriued, he left her, knowing that it was no honorable signe, that a christian Knight should make loue to an Infidell *Moore*. Now therfor

fore it is not for you to ground your iudgement on that which is done and past, for that your beauty farre excelleth the black hew of the Princesse Targiana, and you being accounted as one of ỹ most renowmed Ladies through ỹ whole world, must iudge thus with your selfe, that he will not a little boast of his good fortune, being entertayned into your gratious seruice.

And on my word you may assuredly bylde, the knight of the Sauadge man is onely yours, and he would not follow the aduentures he hath enterprised, but onely in hope to gaine your fauourable acceptation: wherefore I pray you let the consideration of that I haue spoken, cause you to forsake the conceit you haue of my Cousin.

Madame, (answered Leonarda) you haue won such power ouer me by your friendly words, as I am forced to forget my former imaginations: but yet it is to be doubted that your Cousin will be inueigled, seeing he hath the conducting of so many Ladies through the Realms of *Spaine*.

God sweete Lady (saide Polinarda) I pray you let not your spirites be troubled with these suspitious passions, for your knight is not of so weake iudgement, as anie other should make him to forgette you, for such aduentures happen commonlie to trauailing knights, to méete in many places with Ladies and Damosels, the company of whom maketh them to haue the better remembraunce of those, who ruleth their thoughtes by the soueraignitie of loue: as for my Cousin, I dare giue you my faith that he is none but yours, and therof (on my word) you may assure your selfe.

These speaches that Polinarda vsed, did so perswade the young Princesse of *Thrace*, as she quite forsoke her iealous thoughts, which before was caried with so many contraryes, as there was hardlie any place for reason to harbour. As it ofte happeneth to them, who play the wantons with the little blind boy of the Goddesse Cytherea.

Chap. XXII.

¶ How the Knight of the *Sauadge man* (accompanied with the Damosels) arriued in the King of *Spaines* Court, and of that which happened to him there, against the Prince *Albayzar*.

THE Ambassadour from the great Turke, stayed certaine dayes in the Court of the Emperour, in the company of the Prince Polendos; who many better to count of him there, then his entertainment in *Turkie* deserued, and many a long loke made the Ambassadour waighting the comming of the Prince Albayzar, the Emperour and Primaleon could not sufficiently commend the courtesie of the Princesse Targiana, in that her teares ransommed the Christian prisoners wyth of their trouble.

Here wee must come againe to the knight of the Sauadge man, who iourneyed so speedely (after he had vanquished the fourre knights in the Valley, and gotten the Damosels) as he arriued in the Citie of *Brusa*, which at this time is called *Toledo*, where the King Reinde as then made his abode, who was not a little glad, when tidings came to him of the liberty of his sonne, and the other knightes, which were held in captiuitie by the great Turke.

So soone as Florian was come to the kings Pallace, he called his Esquire to him, desiring him to goe let the queene and her Ladies vnderstand, that a straunge knight was come thither, who enterprised (if her maiestie thought it conuenient) to approue himselfe against the king Reindes knights. The Esquire being acquainted with the will of his Lord, presently went into the Pallace, where he was brought to the Queenes Chamber, the king himselfe being there, for that he had dyned there in the company of the Queene and her Ladyes, whome the Esquire beholding, iudged them very fayre and beautiful,

many

marry he found a great difference betweene them, and the Ladies he had seene in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin.

The Esquire aduauncing himselfe into their presence, went first and humbled himselfe to the king Recinde, then comming to the Quéene, he kneeled downe and spake as followeth.

Madame, a straunge knight, in whose company I came vnto your Court, hauing passed thorowe your Realme, is now desirous to try himselfe in Armes, against the knights of your royall Court, for the great desire he had to doe seruice to the king your husbande: but such is his intent, as he procéedeth on the request of certaine Ladies he hath brought in his company, which preuaileth so much with this good knight, as (if your Maiestie so accept of it) he would venture the Iouste with the knightes of your court, who will maintaine the beautie of their Ladies, to excel them he hath brought with him. And that he might procéede in his enterprise, he rather intended to aske leaue of you then of the King, because he knowes he shal not any way offend his excellencie. The King and ỳ Quéene were very glad of these newes, ing Fortune had sent them the tryall of those matters they most desired, which was in a manner very dainty there, for that the Emperours Court of *Greece* carryed such a braue report, as all the noble knightes in the world went thither to try their valour. Beside, if any aduenture were approued in the Realme of *Spayne*, they were altogither downe at the Castle of Almaroll: so that these two aforenamed places, had the generall tryall of famous knights. The King of *Spaine*, séeing the Quéen returned the Esquire no answer, he spake to her in this maner. Trust me Madame, you ought not to refuse the gentle offer of ỳ knight, as well to satisfie their minds, which haue desired to sée such dantie exploits, as also to auoid the secret hard iudgmẽt of your Ladies, who (I am sure) would gladly sée ỳ courage of their fauoured knights. the Quéene mildly returned this answer. Since it liketh you so wel (my gratious Lord) ỳ the request is to be allowed, thou maiest (Esquire) say vnto the knight, that the King and I doe thinke very well of his comming to our Court, and that we doe permitte him the libertie of the Iouste, against anye

that will enter the fælde with him, whether it be for the Iouſt or Combate, that is as the occaſions ſhall happen, but howſoeuer it be, the King alloweth him the frædome of the fælde, and if the Knight deſire to reſt himſelfe, he ſhall be moſt hartely welcome, then, to morrowe morning he may put his intent in execution.

The greateſt reſt or quiet (anſwered the Eſquier) which the knight my maiſter deſireth to haue, is that hee may finde ſuch Knights, on whom he may beſtowe the breaking of ſome Lances, but ſince your maieſtie hath ſo frælye graunted him the Iouſt, I wil not faile to let him vnderſtand your gracious pleaſure: in the meane while, I hope your Knights will put themſelues in a readineſſe.

The Eſquire was no ſooner departed, but the King went and loked forth at one of the windowes, and ſæing the Knight in the Fælde, among ſo many Ladies, he ſaid to the Quæne: Madame, come hither, and you ſhall ſee the ſtraungeſt aduenture, that euer you did in all your life. Certainly (ſaide the Quæne, when ſhe had well beheld the knight and the Damoſells) it ſhould ſeeme they haue a good opinion of the Knight, they behaue themſelues ſo amiablie in his company, and one of the Ladyes appeareth in ſtature, as it were a Giantelle. Indæde ſaide the King, her ſtraungnes makes me to eye her the more, and for the knight, I iudge either he is very ſwith, or elſe he is compelled by the commaundement of ſome great Princeſſe, to lead about with him theſe Damoſels.

While the King and the Quæne ſtood thus talking on the Knight and the Damoſels, the Prince Albayzar (who was giuen to vnderſtande of this aduenture) came forth of his Chamber, and when he came to the Pallace gate, he mounted on horſe back, and came to the window where the King and Quæne loked forth, and hauing giuen them the ſalutation of the day, and queſtioned ſomewhat about the enterprize of the knight, he determined to try the Combate with him. But his haſty intent was ſtayed at this time, for that a Knight very wel armed came into the Fælde, mounted on a lufty Courſer, and bearing for his deuiſe in his Shælde, a white Hart, in a

fielde of Sable. The knight being in the place where the Iouſt was determined, the Eſquire (who had bene before ſent with the meſſage to the Queene) ſpake vnto him in this order.

Sir, the Damoſels knight, ſaith, that he is not accuſtomed to Iouſt, without that which ſhall be his recompence if he remaine victor.

Wherefore I pray you let him vnderſtand, what ſhall be his deſert if he chaunce to conquer you: for if the victorie fall on your ſide, he will yeelde the Damoſell vnto you, which you ſhall thinke beſt on in all the companie: the *Spaniſh* knight replied thus.

The knight (my friend) as it ſeemes to me, is farre beyonde the ſcope of my minde, in that he would trouble other folkes, with them that he would be gladly rid of himſelfe: wherefore you may ſay vnto him, that I am ſuch a Ladies ſeruaunt, towardes whom I haue not yet ſo well deſerued, as (if I were vanquiſhed) to yeelde her vppe into his cuſtodie. And I come for no other cauſe into this place, but to let him well and truly vnderſtand, that the beautie of thoſe Damoſels, may not compare with the heauenly face of my Ladie. And if my fortune proue ſo good, as my triall will prevaile, I ſhall content my ſelfe, without expecting any other recompence at the knights handes: therefore tell him I would gladly know, for whom he preſumeth to hazard the Iouſt.

The Eſquire hauing brought the *Spaniſh* knights anſwere to his Lorde, he did content himſelfe verie well therewith: Marrie tell him (quoth he) that I haue not the leiſure to name the Ladie, in whoſe cauſe I fight, but if he be ſo happie as to conquer me, I will withall my heart ſatiſfie his requeſt. The Eſquire went to him againe with his maiſters minde, which when the *Spaniard* heard, hee preſently ranne into theſe words. I perceiue that thy maiſters proud & hautie ſtomacke, which made him ſo bolde to enter the fielde, cauſeth him nowe to be ſo braue in ſpeeches: wherefore I muſt take paines to aſſwage his courage, becauſe I will helpe him away with one of his Damoſels.

The king Recinde and Albayzar, who marked well their large

large language, desired to see if their deeds would countervail their wordes, especially, if the Damosels knight were such a one as he made himself to be. At last they broched their horses with their spurs, and ran togither with so great force, as the *Spanish* knight, who was the seruant to Polycia, the daughter to Duke Ladislart, receyued such a peasaunt stroke, (the Damosell knight hauing broken his staffe so iust vppon him) as his sheeld was rated thorow the midst, and himselfe throwne to the ground with his heeles vpwarde: but he recouered himselfe quicklie like a good knight, and drawing his sworde, came to reuenge the foyle hee sustayned in the Ieust, which the Damosselles knight beholding, he stayed him with these speeches.

Sir knight, I came not to craue licence for the combat with thy sword, wherefore I pray you patisfie your selfe, and let me Ieust with these fiue knights, who I see attend for me, and if I be so happy to escape out of their handes not disaduaunta-ged, I shall be content to pleasure you in your owne desire.

The *Spanish* knight was so offended at this mishap, as he cared not if he had dyed there presently, but that the King commaunded him to auoyd the place.

Then one of the fiue knights entred the field, but he was welcommed like the first, and so in breefe did they all beare one another companie: which Albayzar seeing, sayd, that the Damosels might not be won without good paines were bestowne, they hauing such a good and hardie knight to defende them. The Damosels knight hauing broken foure Launces, withdrewe himselfe, attending when his Esquire should bring him another. Then Albayzar (seeing the knights ne-cessitie) sent him one of his owne Launces, which was black, and the head was of pure Golde, but the Damosselles knight would not receiue it, speaking to him that brought it in this manner.

Thou mayst say vnto Albayzar, that the little loue and good will I beare him, maketh mee disdaine to receyue any thing he sendeth. Aduauncing himselfe forwardes, he tooke a launce that was sent him by the King, wherwith he charged

an-

an other knight that came against him, in such sort, as he was cast out of his saddle so boisterously, that for a good while he remained senselesse. In the meane while the Damoiselis knight galloped on to the ende of the course, because he could hardly stay his horse, the vanquished knight arose and departed out of the field, and then the Prince returned backe againe to the place, where Albayzar sate to behold the Ioust, who came and toke him by the arme, vsing these speeches to him. Sir knight, I iudge that the little knowledge you haue of me, hath made you to dispise and contemne the Launce I sent you, but yet I pardon your folly in so doing.

I desire (sayd the Damoiselis knight) to beleeue the wordes I sent you by your Esquire, and perswade your selfe, that I know you to be Albayzar the Souldan of *Babilon*, with whom I would willingly enter the Combate: Albayzar hearing these words, answered him thus.

I am content (because you know me so well) that you shall not take a surfeit by losing your desire, and if you will stay till my armour be brought hither, I will breake this Launce on you, because you presumed to refuse it: and after wee doe, I will entertaine you with the Combate, when, I doubt not but to giue seuere chastisement, to your proude and wallpart stomacke.

I would with all my heart, answered the Damoiselis knight, that thou wert armed, for my malice is such against thee, as I cannot tell it, but thou shalt feele it. Albayzar presently sent for his Armour, and the king seeing their fury, and noting the high wordes that had passed betweene them, came down into the field to them, to the end he would not y Albayzar should fall into any misfortune, before he had brought them in the Emperours Court, to which place the Turke had sent the imprisoned knights, because he would recouer home againe Albayzar safely: for which cause the king Recinde would not permitte them to trie the combate, and scantly would he suffer them to Ioust together, so greatly hee feared least the Damoiselles knight, would endaunger the person of the Prince Albayzar.

The Quéene was verie well pleased, in that by the meanes of the Damosels knight, she perceiued the valour of ẏ knights of the *Spanish* Court, and the Damosels (albeit they reioyced not in their ill fortune which were vnhorsed) yet they greatly commended the prowesse of their knight, that had defended them so well. And still they looked for the comming of the *Spanish* Ladies to them, deliting that they had no better seruants to venter for them, but the ladies themselues grieued, to see their good frends so vnfortunately foyled.

Chap. XXIII.

¶ Howe the Damosels Knight and *Albayzar* Iousted together.

NOt long it was before the prince Albayzars Esquiers returned with their maisters armour, which was blacke, and streamed all ouer with little streakes of Golde, and when the Prince of *Babilon* was armed, and had taken the same Lance which Florian refused, he came before the king, speaking to him in this manner. I desire you (my gracious Lord) that you would not disswade me from my enterprise, because I know my selfe able to reproue this knight, that shewed himselfe so disdainfull towards him, whom I am sure you would not haue receiue any shame in your Court: to which words the king thus replied.

Albayzar, I am so earnest in regard of your well doing, as I would be sorie any thing should happen to you here but well, wherefore, to graunt you the Combat against the strange knight, trust me, I neither dare, nor will consent to it, as well for the care I haue of your person, as for that I will giue no occasion

occasion to the Emperour Palmerin, whereby he may thinke any ill by me.

Well then (quoth Albayzar) I hope this launce shall doe so much as I would haue it, but if it do not, I may wel complain on your bigbnesse, in that you will not suffer me to punish the pride of this knight. God sir (saide the Damoselles knight) do not thus waste the time in nedeleste wordes, it were good you prepared your selfe to the Iouste, and if I be prouder then you would haue me, punish me as you see occasion: but yet doe no more then you dare do, for if fortune so friend you, as you remaine victor ouer me, let my payment be such as you shall please, and there an end.

I pray you (quoth Albayzar) do me so much fauour, as to tell me who you are, for I assure you, I would gladly know for two causes: the first, that I might not be ignorant of the knight whom I shall vanquish: the second, if so be I sped not according to my desire, that I may the better enquire after you as I trauaile abroade: the answere of the Damoselles knight was this.

It is not my will to satisfie thy honor so much, but perswade thy selfe, that I am the greatest enemie that euer thou hadst in all thy life, and I greeue that I may not haue libertie of the Combate against thee, because I long haue wished to haue my fill on thee: but since it is the pleasure of the king it shall not be, I will not presume to exceede his highest will, neuerthelesse, I will awaite the time, when I may deale with thee according to my desire.

If I be not deceiued (answered Albayzar) I think I know know you, for I thinke I haue seene you sometime in the Castle of *Dramorant* the *Cruell*, where you made your selfe so bold to vse such language, as I haue not yet forgotten: wherfore assure your selfe, that the speeches thou diddest vse there, & the brauerie thou seemest to haue at this present, shall be the destruction of all such, as dare afford their aide in the iniury I haue receiued. But for that I may a little ease my stomache, both in taking reuenge, and quailing thy vsurping boldnesse, which

which I cannot so deale with all as I would, till fitter time serue for my purpose: I desire that thou wouldest breake one staffe with me, vnder the name of some fayre Lady, that I maye see whether shee deserue better in praise, then my Lady whom I runne for, the fayre Princesse Targiana.

I will take her (said the Damoselles knight) which is the simplest in beautie of al these in my company, for my fauourite at this time, & in her service I am determined to Ioust against you. I would wish (quoth Albayzar) because the Lady I haue named (as the gratious Mistresse of my sight) is knowne to be of great and high authoritie, that you would name your most fauoured to be such a one, as may be thought worthy to equall her.

You presse me ouer much (answered the Damoselts knight) in that you would haue me reueale that which I wil not, but this I aduertise you, that Fortune hath made me seruant of a Lady, in whose gratious fauour I liue, and wil not let the soueraigntie of her name be shewen in any affayres, but onely such as are of great importaunce: yet since I see you affect so much, I am content to breake one launce with you for her sake. And because your thoughts may be the better satisfied, I assure you, that she is farre more excellent in beautie then the Princesse Targiana, and so singuler aboue her, as her name is not worthy to be talked on, in respect of my royall and incomparable Mistresse. And I desire that you would not request to know her name, because I haue vowed to keepe it in secret, that I may ỹ better make others meruaile, what and who she should be. I cannot suffer (saide Albayzar) thy reproachfull speeches, especially when thou seemest to dispraise her, whose beautie no Lady liuing can any way equall.

Then these two knightes departed to fetch their carrire, and ranne togither with singuler courage, Albayzar hauing before his eyes the loue of his Lady Targiana, and the iniurie that his enimie had offered him, and the Damoselles knight was accompanied with the secrete good will of the Princesse Leonarda: in breefe, these two knightes were so

greatly

greatly affectionate towards their Ladies, that they encountred together with such force, as their launces flew vp into the aire in peeces, and so they passed on, not being shaken any thing at all. When they were come to the end of the race, they failed not to take newe staues, which were broken againe like as the first were, and yet no further aduantage on either side.

The King of *Spaine* made great estimation of the noble valor, which he perceiued in the Damosels Knight, and deuised how he might accomplish the meanes to know who he was: for he doubted not but Albayzar would discharge his duetie well enough, because the shield of the Princesse Miragarda, had made his valiancie wel knowne in the Court of the Emperour Palmerin.

These two Princes were very much amazed, seeing they could haue no more aduantage ouer one another, whereupon they tried the third Launce, wherewith they mette together so forcibly, as the Damosselles Knight lost one of his Stirroppes, and was cast vppon the croupper of his horse: in like manner, Albayzar forsoke both his stirroppes, and was constrained to catch holde about the necke of his horse, and greatly offended they were both of them, hauing Iousted so many times, and yet could not speede of that which they seuerally desired, wherefore, they determined not to departe thence, before one of them shoulde bee cast beside his Saddle.

Then these two redoubted Knights, went to proue their fourth Launce, which hauing in their hands, Albayzar spake to the Damosels knight thus.

I pray you sir fauour me, in doing that which I must demaund of you: the Damosels Knight would passe no further, before he had returned him this answere.

Of truth Sir, I am thus intended, not to depart hence before I see you on the grounde, therefore I pray you trauaile not your selfe, in desiring any other thing of me.

Certainly

Certainely Sir (said Albayzar) I would not haue thought you had bœn so vncourteous, neuertheleſſe, I will yet intreate you once moze, that you would go pzeſent your ſelf befoze the giant Almaroll, (if ſo be I pzœue ſo foztunate as to foyle you) and ſay to him, that by your meanes I haue acquited ẏ bonde, wherein the Pzinceſſe Miragarda ſo ſtraitly tied me, in that ſhe may ſée the Knight, that Jouſted againſt the beautie of my Lady Targiana: and if it happen that foztune fauoz you with the victozie, I will do any thing you ſhall command me.

You offer me ſo faire play (ſaide the damoſels knight) as I cannot otherwiſe chooſe but conſent to your requeſt. Thus they parted to fetch their courſe, and they met together ſo directly, as their launces being bzoken, they buckled together mightily with their bodies, hauing giuen ech other ſuch a rough gré-ting, as the Damoſels knight was compeld to fozgoe both his ſtirrops greatly amazed: but Albayzar meaſured his length on the ground, ſo ſoze ſhakẽ, as he lay in a ſtudy a pzety while. The Damoſels knight ſéeing him ſo aſtoniſhed, ſaid vnto him: You may know what aduantage you haue gotten, in that you haue not leaue to trie the Combate with me. Then he cauſed his Helmet to be opened, that he might receiue ſome aire, and when he had ſitten a good ſpace, gréeuing at his miſfoztune, eſpecially in the pzeſence of the King Recinde, he aroſe, being holpen vp by Gentlemen, whom the King commanded to honour him ſo much: whereupon the Damoſels knight began thus againe.

Albayzar you may perceiue how little foztune fauours you, and what aduantage I haue won, maintaining the beauty of my gratious Miſtres the Pzinceſſe of *Thrace*, to whom I pzay you pzeſent your ſelfe, when you ſhall arriue in the Empezoz Palmerins court, and there you ſhall ſay to her thus: That a ſtrange knight, who calleth himſelfe the Damoſels knight, hath vanquiſhed you, & commanded you to ſubmit your ſelfe to her excellencie. And whẽ thou haſt ſéene her, let thine owne eies be iudge, whether the beauty of Targiana may pzeſume to compare with hers, when if thou be not too déepely dzowned in thine owne conceit, thou wilt recant thy fozmer blaſphemous

erroz

erroꝛ, and thou maiſt aſſure her, how I am greatly grieued, that this preſent ſeruice is of no moꝛe impoꝛtance, being the firſt that ſhe hath receiued of me as yet: Albayzar in a rage made this aunſwere.

I will not faile in keeping my promiſe to thée, and if the gods vouchſafe me liue ſo long, I wil preſent thy head to my Ladie the Princeſſe Targiana, in reuenge of the ſhame I haue this day receiued at thy hands. I would be ſoꝛy (ſaid the Damoſels knight) that thou ſhouldſt die in this minde: then returning his face to the King Recinde, he ſayd. I deſire your Grace that you wold ſuffer me to depart, and that you would not be offended becauſe I declare not who I am: but this you may perſwade your ſelfe, that there is no one knight in the woꝛld, that doth moꝛe wiſh your good, and is readier to do you ſeruice then my ſelfe: to which woꝛds the King thus replyed.

Since it is not your will (ſir Knight) that you would bée knowne, I will not be he that ſhall moue you to the contrarie: but if at any time you paſſe this way, I deſire you to viſit me, foꝛ in ſoth you ſhall be welcome, I thanke your Grace moſt humbly (aunſwered the Damoſels Knight) and the great honour and courteſie I haue founde at your hands, ſhall not bée foꝛgotten ſo long as I liue. Then taking one of the Launces that were left, he gaue a reuerent ſhewe of obeyſaunce to the King, the Quéene, and al the Ladies (who toke great delight in him, beholding his knightly behauiour) and ſo he departed with his companie.

The king returned into his Caſtle, accoumpanied with the prince Albayzar, whoſe heart was ſo marꝛailouſly ouercome with greefe, as he would not ſpeake to any, noꝛ ſuffer any to ſpeake to him. The quéene and her ladies were ſoꝛie, they had no further knowledge of the damoſels knight, and beſide they were offended at the Prince Albayzars ſpite, as well becauſe his gentle behauioꝛ was ſuch, as foꝛ the reputation he gained when he carried away the Princes Miragardaes ſhéld.

The Damoſels knight was not verie farre from the City, but the darke night drew on, and they being in a Foꝛreſt, and néere to a fayꝛe Fountaine, concluded there to reſt themſelues foꝛ

for that night: so, after they had refreshed themselues, they laid them down among the grene leaues: the prince himself, he went and lay a prettie space from the Damosels, and laying his head on the rote of a Tree, the beautie of Leonarda the Princesse of *Thrace*, presented it self in his amorous thoughts, charging him with so manie contrarie Passions, as all that night he could not lay his eye lids togither, yet was his loue so irresolute, as the lest thing in the world could haue made him forget all quite.

While the Prince Florian lay thus busied with a thousand imaginations, Arlencea, who was marailously affected towardes him, seeing her companions were all fast asleepe, went to the place where the Prince Florian was laid, where, sitting downe by his side, shee beganne to fall into these speeches. It seemes to me (most worthy knight of ỳ Sauadge man) that the iniury which I heretofore haue done you, both as yet remaine fresh in your memorie, in that you make no accoũt of her, who liueth and dieth onely for your loue. And that I speake the truth, you may be perfectly resolued, in that (without regard of mine owne honour) I come to seeke you out, the cause being this, that my intreatie might moue you pittie her, who preferreth the loue of none aliue but you: which courtesie, if you shall seeme to refuse, my conceite of greefe will be so extreame, as I must needs giue entertainment to my latest enemy, who will set both soule and bodie in quietnesse, when you (that might haue comfort of both) remaine deafe, and will make no account of me.

So breaking off, she laid her head on the Princes breast, fetching so many greeuous sighs and groanes, as though the life would haue forsaken her body: whereupon the Prince tooke her in his armes, and with very amiable speeches (though not such as she gladly looked for) he began to comfort her thus.

Madame Arlencea, I do not so little esteeme of you, that I would willingly consent to doe the thing, which should seeme displeasant or offensiue to your honour, desiring you to thinke, that before I was so much bound to you as now I am, I intended to accomplish that which your selfe desireth: but since the

time

time that your great fauour, deliuered me out of the daunger whereinto Alfernao brought me, I forsoke altogether the folly of so vaine a humor, being loath to reward her so vngently, whose courtesie, neither time nor death can make me forget. And thus perswade your selfe, that I haue prouided a husband for you, according as your noble bountie doth well deserue: yea, he is so good a knight, as you will refuse to make choyse of the knight of the Sauadge man, whome you may at all times vse, as your friend and seruant.

There pausing, he kissed her hand, and brought her again to the place where the other Ladies slept, & he departing againe to his owne lodging, she began to be ashamed of her folly, noting well the wittie words of the knight of the Sauadge man: for whose loue she was so extreamely passioned, as she was cõstrained to discouer the flame that did so torment her, to one of her Damosels, the verie same that gaue the fatall ring to the prince. To her she ripped vp the whole discourse of the words which had passed that night, desiring her earnestly, with the teares trickling downe her cheekes, that she would giue her such assistance, as she might enioy the loue of the knight of the Sauadge man: the Damosel answered her Lady thus.

Trust me Madame, you haue not any occasion to finde your selfe agreeued, for by good reason the knight ought not to satisfie your will, in that such a Prince as he is, ought not to trauel himselfe for Damosels, and then to receiue shame and dishonour by them: but yet to content your minde, and because you thinke me willing to doe you what pleasure I can, I will goe to the knight, and vse such friendly perswasions with him, as I wil vnderstand the depth of his intent. Ariences imbraced the Damosell for this gentle answere, and spake to her againe in this manner.

I know well, my sweete wench, that if I shall haue any remedie in this case, I must enioy it by thy meanes, wherefore I pray thée goe, and fortune be with thée. But if it come to passe, as neither perswasion, nor any thing else will moue him to loue me, I pray thée intreate him, that he would pardon the fault I committed, in disturbing him of his quiet ease.

Madame

Madame (said the Damosell) repose your selfe altogether on me, and so she went to the knight of the Sauadge man, whom she found in a slumber, when, sitting downe by him, she began in this manner. Me thinks that he which enforceth Ladies to liue in sorow, because he wil vse no more regard vnto them, ought not so easily to take his rest. The knight of the Sauadge man hearing the voice of a woman, opened his eies, and seing it was not Arlencea, but the Damosel whom he loued best amongst them all, he beganne friendly to embrace her, giuing her better words then he did to the Giantesse her Lady: whervpon, the Damosell beganne to him thus againe. Syr knight, I desire that you would vouchsafe to tell me, what is the cause you make no more account of my Ladies loue, seeing she hath (for your sake) forsaken her mother, forgotten the cruell murdering her Brother, and likewise hath lost the libertie of her selfe?

Madame (answered the prince) I feare I shal not haue time enough to discourse the whole matter to you, because it is now vpon this point of day, wherefore I intend to set Madam Arlencea a part a while, and demaund of you, for what occasion you haue forgotten me, seeing I remaine yours in affection, since the day that Alfernao deliuered me into the power of your Ladie Arlencea?

I pray you Syr (said the Damosell) that you would not be offended at my nicenesse all this while, it was but only to auoid the malice of my Ladie: in her absence, I pray you thinke so well on me, as you may be pleased for my diseasing you, and I haue the better will to come to mooue my Ladies suite again. The knight of the Sauadge man hearing her courteous answere, and that he might now breake a launce in the face of Venus, he toke her in his armes: but because the day came on apace, and they vnwilling that any should see their secret pleasures, I durst not see what they did, for feare I should be shent for my labour.

Chap.

Chap. XXIIII.

¶ Of that which happened to the Damosels Knight, in going to the Castell of *Amaroll*.

VPoo the poynt of day breaking, the Damosell gaue her Ladie Arlencea to vnderstand, the aunswere of the Knight of the Sauadge man, and the Prince seing the Ladies walking, came and gaue them all the mornings courtesie, afterwarde, when they were all mounted on horsebacke, they beganne to set forwarde on theyr iourney: and because Arlencea was somewhat mooued with her ill Fortune that night past (which the Prince perceyued verie well) he came vnto her, and vsed such kinde and gentle language to her, as in a while shee forgot the cares which had troubled her so much.

The Prince began to deuise pleasantly, with the foure Damosels he wonne in the Forrest, and iested with them in such merrie conceits, as the iourney seemed nothing troublesome vnto them: but this pleased not Polyphemia, (who was the Damosell that Arlencea sent, to moue her suite to the Prince) for shee thought that she deserued better countenaunce at his hands, then all the other.

The Knight of the Sauadge man knew well by the countenaunce of Polyphemia, that she grieued to see him vse such pastime with the other Damosels, whereupon, he began to smile to himselfe, and because he would bexe her the more, he would now embrace one damosell, and come to another and kisse her, and one after another he would be very familiar withall, and that with very much pleasure. Polyphemia seeing the dealings of the knight of the Sauadge man, went on the further side be-

hinde all the Damosels, dissembling (so much as she could possible) the extreame afflictiõs of her amorous thoughts, for that the regard of her honour commaunded her to keep secret, what had passed betweene the Prince and her: but hee making as though he saw her not, cõtinued on his pleasure with the other Damosels. And when for recreations sake, they toke delight to walke on foot a while, he would giue each of them (one after another) a greene Gowne, and iest and sybb with them so pleasauntly, that poore Polyphemia knew not well how to take it: yet hoping to haue some of them partners with her in her misfortune (as in deed she had) before they came to the Castle of Almarol.

It chanced fiue daies after their departure from the *Spanish* Court, that they came into a faire greene field, which was gallauntly decked with Natures tapistry, & there the Ladies took delight to stay a while, because they would make them Nosegayes and garlands of the flowers: when they had disported themselues so long as they thought meete, they put their Garlandes on their heads, and mounted on their horses again, being verie merrie and pleasantly disposed. But to chaunge their iocund humor, they beheld to come from a ranke of trees, a bigge tall knight, in manner of a Giant, mounted on a horse meet to carrie such a mightie person: his armor was of Azure colour, spotted very thicke with little siluer flowers, and in his sheeld he caried for his deuise, Hidra the serpent with seuen heads, in a field of Sinople. This big knight had two Esquiers attending on him, one of them caried his lance, & the other a battel-Axe, the knife thereof being of gold: and when he was come to the place where the knight of the Sauadge man and the damosels staied, he began his language in this manner.

I aduertise thee (knight) that it is a long time since I desired to go to the castle of Almarol, where my hart became affectionate to the faire Princesse Miragarda, and in such good lyking die I growe of her, as I determined to try my fortune against the knight that keepes her sheeld, being in good hope to vanquish him, that I might afterward take both his office, and his place. But it hapned to me farre contrary to my desire, & I am

perswa-

perſwaded, that her fauour makes him more vitorious, then his owne force is able: the conſideration hereof doth not a litle offend me, ſo that I am determined to reuenge my ſelfe by o-ther meanes. Wherfore aduiſe thée wel of theſe two conditions I ſhall put to thée, which of them thou ſhalt beſt like of, either to enter combat with me, or to ſurrender theſe damoſels which beare thée companie.

My friend (anſwered the knight of the Sauadge man) I aſ-ſure thée, that I am not the man thou thinkeſt me, neither ſhalt thou finde ſuch a one, as is wont to be vanquiſhed by thy hautie wordes: and becauſe thou ſhalt not be deceiued in me, I giue thée to vnderſtande, that I am not accuſtomed to feare ſuch fellowes, as ſpeake with ſuch a glorious pride in them-ſelues, neither can the huge ſtature of a Giant diſmay me, for if thou durſt preſume to take the worſt Garland from any of theſe Ladies heades, I would ſell thée my life, but I would make thée reſtore it againe.

The affection (ſaid the knight) which thou beareſt to ſome of theſe, maketh thée not to eſteeme the daunger wherein thou maiſt fall: but ſeeing thou wilt be ſo luſtie, I am content, for courteſies ſake, to offer thée this condition, that he which ſhall be diſmounted of vs twaine, may haue for his paines foure of theſe Damoſelles, as for the other foure, they ſhall ſtill at-tende vppon they Ladie, whome I ſée lykewiſe in thy com-panie: to which wordes the knight of the Sauadge man thus replyed.

I could wiſh thou hadſt as many Damoſels in thy power, as thou ſéeſt here in mine, to the end that either thou mightſt win theſe which I conduct, or I might be the maiſter of thine. But except thou intendeſt to take theſe ladies from me by force, for otherwiſe thou ſhalt not haue them, I pray thée get thée going about thy buſineſſe. I ſée well, ſaid the knight, that our conten-tion cannot be ended, without laying hands to our weapons, & ſo to try the concluſion: then he called his eſquier, who brought him his Launce, which when he had couched, he ran courage-ouſly againſt the Damoſels knight, who met him braunely in the mid way, & encountred with him ſo worthily, as the peces

of their lances flew whistling in the ayre, and in this encounter the knight lost both his stirops, & méeting together with their bodies, their horses began fiercely to fight one with another, so that the strange knight was cast to the ground, and the damosels knight had almost borne him companie, because his horse was slaine by the other knights horse. Arlencea and the ladies did greatly feare, least the knight would ouercome the prince Florian, who leaping from his horse, that tumbled with him on the ground, drew his sword, and stode still to heare what the knight would say: but he séeing the Damosels knight so ready to the combate, began to be somwhat offended with himself, for the rough stroke of the Lance, made him more to feare the knight then he did before. When he had rod a pretty space, he buckled his shéelde, and drew his sword out of the sheath, comming to the Prince with these words. If thou art (knight) so much a frend to thine owne life, as to agrée to the condition I made thée before we Iusted, thou shalt sée that I will keepe my promise to thée. I pray thee (said the Damosels knight) vse no such friuolous spéeches to me, for I am thus determined, to make thée beare me cõpany on foot, because thou seest my horse is slaine: and so without walking any more time in words, he began to charge ỹ knight very fiercely, which when ỹ knight both saw and felt, he likewise laid on with huge and waighty strokes, till in the end he receiued so many wounds, as what with the losse of his blood, and faintnesse of his body, he was constrained to fall downe to the ground: when the Damosels knight set his foote on him, and taking off his Helmet, made showe as though he would haue smitten off his head, but the knight yéelded himselfe to his mercie, desiring that it might please him to saue his life: wherto the Damosels knight thus answered.

I am content to giue thée thy life, on condition thou wilt fulfill what I commaund thée. I know no aduenture (sayde the knight) so perilous, which I would make any account off, for sauegard of my life. Thou shalt first then (quoth the Damosels knight) tell me what and who thou art, and afterward, thou shalt take one of the horses, whereon thy Esquires ryde,

and

and take thy way presently to the Court of the King Recinde, and there (before the Queene) thou shalt say on my behalfe, that the Damosels Knight, who Jousted in their presence against the Prince Albayzar, saluteth them with his humble duty, and desireth such favour at the kings hands, that he will thinke no ill because I made not my selfe knowne to him, but thou maist assure his Highnesse, that I will not fayle to make my selfe knowne, at my returne from the Castle of the Giant Almarot. And because I may get thether ye sooner, I will take thy horse, in recompence of mine which I have lost in Jousting against thee: the knight arose, and made this answere.

Worthy sir, since Fortunes great unkindnes hath brought me into this extremitie, I shall not fayle to obey whatsoever you commaund me, and for my name, I am called Trofolant the *Fearefull*, of whom you have heard sometime, if you remember. Very true (quoth the Damosels knight) but I pray you not to make me knowne in any case, but declare what I have said to you, and so you may now depart on your way to accomplish your promise.

Then the Prince mounted on Trofolants horse, & so toke his leave of him, setting forward on his journey with ye damosels, til he came to the end of his pleasant Valley, where he leaned himself against the stump of a tree, because he espied before him three knights very richly Armed, and one of them cryed aloud to him, that he should stay til they came to him. The damosels knight hearing these words, would goe no further, but staied to heare what they had to say to him. When they were come nearer, the same knight spake againe in this maner.

Sir knight, I would gladly have one of the ladies which are in your company, wherefore, I pray you bestowe her on me, to whom you beare most affection your selfe. Trust me sir (answered the Damosels knight) they do all like me so well, as he which dare be so bolde to take one of them from me, I thinke will put his life in great daunger. My fancie (saide the second knight) doth best esteeme her that exceedeth them al in stature (meaning Arlencea.) And I will content my selfe (quoth the third knight) with her that ryeth next the tal Lady (meaning

Polyphemia) because me thinkes her beautie exceedeth all the other: wherefore I pray you, sir knight, content your selfe with the other Ladies, and sticke not with vs for these three, for we will so well behaue our selues to them, as they shall haue no occasion to complaine on vs.

I perceiue then (answered the Damosels knight) that you would gladly haue these Ladies, whom I am determined to defend against you: if any of you therfore haue such minde to them, there is but a little Riuer betweene vs, which you may easily passe, and if your fortune be so good, you shall carry them with you when you go backe againe. With a good will (answered the first knight) and seeing your stomacke serues you so well, I will shewe you the small aduauntage you shall get in dealing with vs.

Vpon these wordes he passed the Riuer, and hauing placed his Launce in his rest, ran valiantly against the Damosells knight, who entertained him with such a puissant stroake, as he was compeld to fetch an errant in the dust, so greatly amazed with the fall, as he had not the power to stirre himselfe a great while. When the other two knights saw their fellow foyled, they came ouer the riuer togither, and being abashed at the valour of the damosels knight, they durst not venter to try it one after another, but ranne both togither against him, who (though they offered him wrong) would not refuse them: but breaking his staffe nobly vpon one of the, he sent him to keepe the first knight company, hauing his arme broken by the force of his fall. Then drew he forth his Sword, and welcommed the third friendly, as in a little while he tumbles downe before him.

The Damosels knight after this victorie, commaunded his Esquier to alight, & tok off the knights helmet, that he might take aire, and when they were all before him, he commaunded them to shew obeysaunce to the three Damosels, whome they would needs haue had, before they knew the price of them, and if they did not as he willed them, he sware they should all lose their liues.

The knights perceiuing they had reckoned with a wrong

Hoste,

hoste, promised they would not doe any thing contrary to his will: whereuppon one of them came to Arlencea, with these wordes. Madame, in that you are the whome I make most account of, I beseech you commaund me, in any thing my poore power can do you seruice.

I haue so little neede (saide Arlencea) of your seruice, as it would greeue me to vse your assistance in any thing whatsoeuer: neuertheleſſe, that you may be an example to such, who (following your qualities) commit many outragious facts to Damosels, and to encrease his renowne who hath nowe nobly vanquished you, and deliuered me and my companie from you, I commaund you to go to the king of *Spaines* Court, and there, on my behalfe, let all the ladies vnderstand, what desert is come to you for your wretched dealing: and say, that I aduertise them, no one of them presume to trauaile abroad, without the company of some such knight, as is able to defend them against all vnlawfull actions.

And you Madame (saide the second knight to Polyphemia) what shall it like you to commaund mee? Marie (quoth she) that you take the same course that your companion doth, not forgetting to tell the ladies, that I pray they may liue in safetie, without hauing affiaunce in any knight whatsoeuer: for that such as enterprise to shoute them in their trauails, whom they put in trust with their honoureable loue, and euen bowe theyr soules to them in loyall affection, yet haue they most neede to shunne their companie, rather then any other, and let them not doubt of it, for if they proue they shall find my words true.

The Damosels knight vnderstoode well enough, the couert speeches of Polyphemia, but yet he dissembled, as though he knew not what they meant.

And you Lady, saide the third knight, will you be so cruell, as to commit a greater taske to me, then these two Ladies before you, haue done to my companions? I am (quoth she) so well, as I would haue thee banished the companie of thy verie dearest frends: then the Damosels knight himselfe began thus to them againe.

Since it is ỹ will of theſe thꝛee Ladies, that you ſhal cary theſe meſſages of the King of *Spaines* Court, I pꝛay you tell the Ladies there, that I deſire them to repoſe their truſt in me, if they ſhal imagine themſelues in any daunger, and let them be wel aſſured, that I will aduenture what hazard ſoeuer, if my helpe may yéeld them any aſſiſtance: notwithſtanding, one of theſe thꝛee Ladies is deſirous to haue them think the contrary, but as foꝛ her counſel, I deſire them humblie to make no account thereof. And becauſe I may know who you are, I pꝛay you tell me your names befoꝛe you depart, foꝛ that I may demaũd an other day, whether you haue fulfilled your pꝛomiſes oꝛ no. My Loꝛd (quoth the firſt knight) we are al thꝛee of the ſame Court whereto you ſend vs, by meanes whereof, we grẽus moꝛe to goe ſhowe our miſſoꝛtunes there, then in any court whatſoeuer it might like you to ſend vs. And foꝛ our names, you ſhall vnderſtand, that I am called Grouanel, and thie other knight is my Bꝛother named Braboſan, we twaine being the ſonnes of the Countie Loban, and the third knight (who is our Couzin) he is called Claribard, a knight greatly renowmed in the Court of *Spayne*.

Truelie Gentlemen (ſaide the Damoſelles knight) you ought not to thꝛuſt your ſelues into ſuch diſhonoꝛable actions: neuertheleſſe, I muſt excuſe you, foꝛ that the beautie of women, hath ſomtime inueigled the wiſeſt heads, but yet I wold wiſhe you to be better aduiſed, albeit I my ſelfe haue often féele the heate of ỹ ſame fire. So ending, he rode on with his charge of Ladies, being very glad that he had ſpedde ſo well of theſe knights in their pꝛeſence, and they likewiſe commended his high good foꝛtune.

Chap. XXV.

¶ How *Trefolant* and these other three Knights yeelded themselues in the *Spanish* Court. And how the Damosels Knight arriued at the Castle of the Giant *Almaroll*.

IT was long before the Damosels knight could reach to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, because hee was hindred in his way by many knights, who ventured themselues to take the Damoselles from him, which he had taken charge of, in conducting them. But it chanced as the King Recinde stode pleasantly talking in his windowe with the Queene, and many knights in the Chamber with him beside, he beheld to enter a goodly tall knight, his face being couered with his Helmet, his armour broken in many places, and so besprent with blood, as the fine deuises thereon could hardly be discerned. His sheeld which was caried after him by his esquire, was shiuered in the selfesame maner, and because his deuise therein could not well be seene, euery one was in great admiration of him: but he went with such proude lookes, as he made estimation of neuer a knight there (who came to entertaine him at the Pallace gate) but passed on till he came into the Chamber where the King was, to whome when hee had made obeysance, he returned to the Queene with these words.

Madame, I haue Combatted with a knight, who not long since was in this court, and Iousted against the Prince Albayzar, hee hath in his companie nine Damosels, and I desired him to bestow the one halfe of them on mee, whereto hee would by no meanes consent, but made me answere, that hee could wish I had as many ladies in conduct as he had, for then would

Since it is ỹ will of theſe thꝛée Ladies, that you ſhal cary theſe meſſages of the King of *Spaines* Court, I pꝛay you tell the Ladies there, that I deſire them to repoſe their truſt in me, if they ſhal imagine themſelues in any daunger, and let them be wel aſſured, that I will aduenture what hazard ſoeuer, if my helpe may yéeld them any aſſiſtance: notwithſtanding, one of theſe thꝛée Ladies is deſirous to haue them think the contrary, but as foꝛ her counſel, I deſire them humblie to make no account thereof. And becauſe I may know who you are, I pꝛay you tell me your names befoꝛe you depart, foꝛ that I may demaũd an other day, whether you haue fulfilled your pꝛomiſes oꝛ no. My Lord (quoth the firſt knight) we are al thꝛée of the ſame Court whereto you ſend vs, by meanes whereof, we gréeue mꝛe to goe ſhowe our miſfoꝛtunes there, then in any court whatſoeuer it might like you to ſend vs. And foꝛ our names, you ſhall vnderſtand, that I am called Grouanel, and this other knight is my Bꝛother named Braboſan, we twaine being the ſonnes of the Countie Loban, and the third knight (who is our Couzin) he is called Claribard, a knight greatly renowmed in the Court of *Spayne*.

Truelie Gentlemen (ſaide the Damoſelles knight) you ought not to thꝛuſt your ſelues into ſuch diſhonoꝛable actions: neuertheleſſe, I muſt excuſe you, foꝛ that the beautie of women, hath ſometime inueigled the wiſeſt heads, but yet I wold wiſhe you to be better aduiſed, albeit I my ſelfe haue often féele the heate of ỹ ſame fire. So ending, he rode on with his charge of Ladies, being very glad that he had ſpedde ſo well of theſe knights in their pꝛeſence, and they likewiſe commended his high good foꝛtune.

Chap. XXV.

¶ How *Trofolant* and these other three Knights yeelded themselues in the *Spanish* Court. And how the Damosels Knight arriued at the Castle of the Giant *Almaroll*.

IT was long before the Damosels knight could reach to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, because hee was hindred in his way by many knights, who ventured themselues to take the Damoselles from him, which he had taken charge of, in conducting them. But it chanced as the King Recinde stode pleasantly talking in his windoow with the Quéene, and many knights in the Chamber with him beside, he beheld to enter a goodly tall knight, his face being couered with his Helmet, his armour broken in many places, and so besprent with blood, as the fine deuises thereon could hardly be discerned. His shéeld which was caried after him by his esquire, was shiuered in the selfesame maner, and because his deuise therein could not well be séene, euery one was in great admiration of him: but he went with such proude gesture, as he made estimation of neuer a knight there (who came to entertaine him at the Pallace gate) but passed on till he came into the Chamber where the King was, to whome when hee had made obeysance, he returned to the Quéene with these words.

Madame, I haue Combatted with a knight, who not long since was in this court, and Iousted against the Prince Albayzar, hee hath in his companie nine Damosels, and I desired him to bestow the one halfe of them on mée, whereto he would by no meanes consent, but made me answere, that hee could wish I had as many ladies in conduct as he had, for then

would

would he take mine from me, to beare his Ladies company in trauaile. Vpon this proude answere, I intended to take them from him perforce, which he would not suffer, but made such resistance against me, as in the end I was not only conquered, but in great danger to lose my life, had not this valiant and redoubted knight granted me mercie, vpon condition I should performe what he did command me. But such was his great humanitie, as hee would adioyne me no other punishment, then this, that I should come and present my selfe to your maiestie, to craue pardon (on his behalfe) that he would not let himselfe to be knowne when he was in your court, but at his returne, he will not faile to come in better acquaintance with your highnesse: in the meane while, he craueth that you would pardon him for his offence past.

I know not (said the king) how I should remit this iniury, in that he did himselfe from me, who most of al desired to know him, and more earnest I am now, seeing your Armour so much defaced. My good Lord (answered the Queene) I desire you would not be offended at that which is past, for I cannot thinke that such a knight as he is, would desire to passe vnknowne to your grace, without he were compelled so to do by some earnest occasion.

Then said the King to the Knight, I pray you Sir tell me who you are? Those that know me (said the Knight) call mee Trofalone the *Fearefull*. I haue (answered the King) oftentimes heard much talke of you, and the Knightly deedes which you haue atchieued: and for this cause would I the more gladly haue knowledge of the Damoselles Knight, wherefore I pray you tell me if you know him, or can iudge of whence hee should be?

My Lord said Trofolane, I promise you I neuer saw him in all my life till now, but I iudge him to be one of the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward: for I am perswaded, that no one Knight else could haue conquered me, whereof I am not a little ashamed, yea, and so much grieued thereat, as I take my leaue of your highnesse, now that I haue discharged his commandement.

Quoth

Quoth the Quéene, I giue you licence to depart at your owne leisure. And I would no other thing with you, saide the King, but that you would take a better armour at my hands, because your owne is not in case to do you seruice: beside, I would not that any of the Knights which serue the Emperor should depart my court destitute of horse or Armour.

My Lord, answered Trofolant, I thinke my selfe highly bound to your maiestie, for the Princely offer you haue made me: but I am determined to go euen as you see me, because I will deride fortune to her face, and so he departed. The King gaue the Quéene to vnderstand, that Trofolant was reputed as good a Knight as any other; but he would not beléeue, that any of the Sonnes of the Prince Don Edward would come into his Court, and departe againe without his knowledge.

While the King was commending the valour of the Damoselles knight, Grouanell, Braboſan, and Claribard entred into the Chamber, who hauing made reuerence to the King and the Quéene, came and presented themselues before the Ladies: to whom they rehearsed their great misfortune, and that which the Damosels knight and Poliphemia had commanded them.

The Ladies knew well that Poliphemia had receiued some iniury by the knight, whose noblenes made the king to speake thus. Gentlemen, I promise you I greatly desire to know the knight who hath thus vanquished you, and I intend to send some of my knights after him, that they may bring him hither once more.

If it shall like your highnesse (answered one of the knights) he, whose good fortune serued him to ouercome he, your grace must well thinke, that it will be hard to bring him hither, except he list himselfe.

Trust me (saide the king) it makes me marnell very much, that he is accompanied with so many Damosels, in that one knight cannot long endure to be patient, being in the conuersation of but one woman.

With

would he take mine from me, to beare his Ladies company in trauaile. Vpon this proude answere, I intended to take them from him perforce, which he would not suffer, but made such resistance against me, as in the end I was not only conquered, but in great danger to lose my life, had not this valiant and redoubted knight granted me mercie, vpon condition I should performe what he did command me. But such was his great humanitie, as hee would adioyne me no other punishment, then this, that I should come and present my selfe to your maiestie, to craue pardon (on his behalfe) that he would not let himselfe to be knowne when he was in your court, but at his returne, he will not faile to come in better acquaintance with your highnesse: in the meane while, he craueth that you would pardon him for his offence past.

I know not (said the king) how I should remit this iniury, in that he did himselfe from me, who most of al desired to know him, and more earnest I am now, seeing your Armour is much defaced. My good Lord (answered the Queene) I desire you would not be offended at that which is past, for I cannot thinke that such a knight as he is, would desire to passe vnknowne to your grace, without he were compelled so to do by some earnest occasion.

Then said the King to the Knight, I pray you Sir tell me who you are: Those that know me (said the Knight) call me Trofalone the *Fearefull*. I haue (answered the King) oftentimes heard much talke of you, and the Knightly deedes which you haue atchieued: and for this cause would I the more gladly haue knowledge of the Damoselles Knight, wherefore I pray you tell me if you know him, or can iudge of whence hee should be?

My Lord said Trofalone, I promise you I neuer saw him in all my life till now, but I iudge him to be one of the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward: for I am perswaded, that no one Knight else could haue conquered me, whereof I am not a little ashamed, yea, and so much greeued thereat, as I take my leaue of your highnesse, now that I haue discharged his commandement.

Quoth

Quoth the Quéene, I giue you licence to depart at your owne leisure. And I would no other thing with you, saide the King, but that you would take a better armour at my hands, because your owne is not in case to do you seruice: beside, I would not that any of the Knights which serue the Emperor should depart my court destitute of horse or Armour.

My Lord, answered Trofolant, I thinke my selfe highly bound to your maiestie, for the Princely offer you haue made me: but I am determined to go euen as you see me, because I will deride fortune to her face, and so he departed. The King gaue the Quéene to vnderstand, that Trofolant was reputed as good a Knight as any other; but he would not beléeue, that any of the Sonnes of the Prince Don Edward would come into his Court, and departe againe without his knowledge.

While the King was commending the valour of the Damoselles knight, Grouanell, Braboſan, and Claribard entred into the Chamber, who hauing made reuerence to the King and the Quéene, came and presented themselues before the Ladies: to whom they rehearsed their great misfortune, and that which the Damosels knight and Poliphemia had commanded them.

The Ladies knew well that Poliphemia had receiued some iniury by the knight, whose noblenes made the king to speake thus. Gentlemen, I promise you I greatly desire to knowe the knight who hath thus vanquished you, and I intend to send some of my knights after him, that they may bring him hither once more.

If it shall like your highnesse (answered one of the knights) he, whose good fortune serued him to ouercome vs, your grace must well thinke, that it will be hard to bring him hither, except he list himselfe.

Trust me (saide the king) it makes me marueil very much, that he is accompanied with so many Damosels, in that one knight cannot long endure to be patient, being in the conuersation of but one woman.

With

with these words the King departed from them, and the Knightes withdrewe themselues into their Chambers, beeing not offended that the Damosels knight had vanquished them, because he had showne such incredible prowesse in that Court, against the Prince Albayzar.

But returne we to the Damosselles knight, who made such expedition in his iourney, as he came neere to the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, wherefore he stayed a while by the River *Thesin*, speaking to the Damosels in this manner. Wee are now arriued at the place (fayre Ladies) where it is conuenient to display the force of your beauty, in fauouring him that will enterprise the Combatte on your behalfe, for I assure you, the picture of the Princesse Miragarda is here at the Castle, which is of such excellencie, as the knight who hath the keeping thereof, cannot (as yet) be vanquished, the cause is (as I iudge) rather by the singularitie of this fayre Princesse, then the force or valour that is in the knight, against whome I intend to try my selfe. Wherefore I pray you (faire Ladies) to seperate your selues a sunder, and bethinke your selues vnder whose name I shall enter the Combate, and be you at present by, for I know I shall purchase some aduauntage by your company.

Poliphemia (who had the greatest opinion of beauty in her selfe amongst them all) spake to the Prince in this order. I knowe verye well (Sir knight) that the victorye which they gaine, that enter the Combate for the Princesse Miragarda, proceedeth of theyr force and loyall freendship, which truly is very farre off from you: wherefore, if Fortune chaunce to forsake you in the Combate, shee doth no more then you deserue, seeing the great inconstancie of you towardes them, on whose behalfe you seeme to enter the Combate.

The other Damosels were somewhat abashed, hearing Poliphemia speake so plainly, whereupon, the Prince Florian returned her this answer. I perceiue ladie, that you are very iniurious towardes me, without any great occasion, and you offer truelie great discourtesie, to conceiue so bad an opinion of me: wherefore, to put you out of such an ill suspition, I am determi-

termined to enter the Combat, vnder the fauor of your beautie, when you shall well perceiue, that you were in a very contrarie iudgement.

So riding on, they came at last to the Castle, at what time Miragarda and her Ladies came forth, to recreate her selfe vpon the water, being accompanied with the giant Almaroll. The Damosels knight no sooner beheld the beautie of this faire Princesse, but his heart was presently deprined of libertie: yet had he a good qualitie, for the passions that tormented him by the beautie of Ladies, was of no longer continuance then while they were before him.

After that Miragarda was gone a pretie distance off, he said to the Damosels: What say you to the beautie of this gallant Princesse? We say (answered Poliphemia) that you should not dismay your selfe any iote: in that each of vs conceiueth this opinion of our selues, that we may equall her in beautie. Miragarda was no sooner returned againe, but we fate downe a while at the Castle gate, greatly delighting her selfe to beholde so faire a companie.

Florendos (who was not farre off) being Armed for all assailes, was some what moued, seeing her that made him liue in continual langour: and the Giant Almorall beholding him, beside, knowing well that Miragarda did greatly delight, to see him Combat with strange knights, called to him with these words. Sir Florendos, doe that which your dutie commaundeth you, for the Princesse Miragarda stayes onely to beholde you.

Florendos taking good view of the Damoselles, and seeing the knight prepare himselfe to the Ioust, he presently mounted on his horse backe, and comming to the knight, he began in this manner to salute him. I pray you Sir knight to tell me, vpon what occasion you are come hither? if so be you are compelled to bring these Damosels to this place as your penance, and would be glad to be deliuered of them, peraduenture I may fortune to doe you such a pleasure.

I promise you Sir Florendos (answered the Damoselles knight) I came not hither to enterprise to take the goods from you,

you, whereof you make so great estimation: but onely to see, if these Ladies did repose any trust in the prowesse of him, who hath conducted them thorow many countries.

I cannot tell (said Florendos) what answere I should make him, that hath so good knowledge of me: nevertheless, I would desire you to breake a couple of Launces with me, that we may give a little pleasure to the Princesse Miragarda. And if it so fall out, that the Joust be more hindrance to the one then to the other, it shall be lawfull for him to enter the combate: the Damosels knight answered thus.

Sir Florendos, I would be loath to Combate against you, although I dare be so bolde to Joust a little, as well to satisfie your desire, to the Princesse Miragarda, as to delight these Damosels that beare me companie: for whose sakes, I will likewise breake two launces with Sir Almaroll himselfe, and force not greatly to enter the Combat with him afterward. I know verie well (said Florendos) that the assurance you have in your owne deedes, makes you use such hardy language: Therefore I agree to whatsoever you judge reasonable, and you may assure your selfe, that Almaroll will not faile to accomplish your owne desire.

Chap. XXVI.

¶ Of the Iouists which were enterprised, betweene the Damoselles Knight, and hee that kept the Shield of the Princesse *Miragarda*: And of the Combate which the Damoselles Knight had with the Giant *Almaroll*.

WHile these knights were preparing themselues to the Joust, Almarol stepped betweene them, desiring them to stay a little, till the Princesse Miragarda (who was beneath on the ground) might go vp into the Castle, and take her place at the windowe. The knights (who were readie

to

to Ioust) set their staues to the grounds, and staied til the Prin-
cesse Miragarda was come to the windowe. Florendos contem-
plated her face a while, and hauing taken his leaue on her,
gaue his horse the spurs against the Damosels knight: who
met him in the middest of the Carrire, with such great force,
as the trunchions of their launces flewe vp into the aire, and
they passed on nothing shaken at all. Then their Esquiers
brought them new launces, wherewith they ran togither a-
gaine couragiously, and burst their staues as nobly as they
did before, whereupon they prepared for the third triall.

Florendos was somewhat agreeued, hauing felt the prowesse
of his aduersarie, and feared least any misfortune should hap-
pen to him, in the presence of his Ladie. And the Damosels
knight was in great doubt whether it was Florendos or no,
besides, he was somwhat offended that he had begun the Ioust,
perceiuing well the minde of the Prince his cousin, if fortune
should discountenaunce him in the presence of his beautifull
Mistres: which to preuent, he came to him with these words.
Me thinks it were necessarie, Sir Florendos, that you and I
should content our selues, seeing that neither of vs can boast of
the aduantage of the Ioust, beside, you cannot purchase any
great renown, in conquering one of your affectionate seruats,
who verily would be sorie, that you should receiue any misfor-
tune at his hands, in that it might hinder you in place of most
hope. Wherefore, I pray you giue me leaue, to breake two or
three launces with Sir Almaroll, which will yeld some con-
tentment to these Ladies that beare me companie.

Florendos returned him this answer, I perceiue, sir knight,
you haue so little desire to deale with me, as you feare nothing
that may happen to you, you witnes so well your knightly be-
haviour, wherefore I pray you do not forsake me in this order,
before you tel me of whence and what you are. To tel you my
name, said the Damosels knight, and afterward to Ioust a-
gainst you, is much against my will, so that I cannot resolue
my selfe, vpon which of these two points I should rest: neuer-
theless, because I would gladly content you, I am wel plea-
sed to venture againe with you.

Then

Then these two princes ran together with such force, as they burst their staues to their hands, whereupon, their horses hurt each other so cruelly, as both they and their maisters fell to the ground: the Damosels knight hauing the shoulder of his horse broken, but Florendos his horse was slaine outright, which did so greatly vex him, as he drew forth his sword, being very willing to enter the Combate, which the Damosels knight perceiuing, he stayed him with this friendly language.

Sir Knight, I would gladly intreate you to forbeare so much resistaunce against your friend, who desireth (in any thing he may to doe you seruice) I beare so much good will vnto you, and loath I am to enter the Combate with you, not for any feare I haue of your valour, but because the duty of friendship forbiddeth mee such vngentlenesse. And this perswade your selfe, that I am of no lesse courage then your selfe, and could make as good assurance of the victorie, but that it would grieue me to see you iniured: wherefore, that no discourtesie may happen on either side, I pray you sheath your sword againe, and referre the triall therewith, till such a one come, as shall seeke you with a more malicious intent, then I doe.

The Princesse Miragarda, who had heard the whole discourse that passed the Damosels knight, could haue been content (for the holonesse she saw in him) to see the Combate tried betweene them; then Florendos spake to him againe in this manner. I can very hardly content my selfe (sir knight) without I might see the one of vs dismounted, or else that you would tell me who you are: to which words Arsella (one of the Damosels) made this answere.

I will tell ye Sir knight, this order was he wont to vse [illegible] such knights, as he knew to be lesse governed by discretion then himselfe, with them would he neuer end the fight, making his excuse by vs, as your selfe may behold at this time: for, seeing the Princesse Miragarda doth not fauor him, he is content to knit vp thus, without passing any further triall, thinking vs vnworthy of his good will.

Truely

Truly my friend (answered Polyphemia) you haue said that which is most certaine, and I beleeue our knight is of the same opinion himselfe: Florian smiling, made him this answere. I see very well now (faire Ladies) that the paines I haue taken in conducting you, is made of no account at all: neuertheless, I haue this aduantage, that your enticing wordes want power to deceiue me, for I am, and will be maister of my selfe.

These wordes albeit he spake them somewhat softly, yet the Princesse Miragarda did well vnderstande them, by reason whereof, she toke him presently to be one of slender discretion: but she iudged Florendos to be one at liberty, and that loue had no power ouer him. But he himselfe desires not to liue in such libertie, if he could haue compassed any remedy for so great a torment, as the beautie of his fayre Mistresse enforced him to endure.

And now to returne to Florendos, he could not be so wel perswaded by the Damosels knight, but that he desired to enter the Combate with him, which the giant Almaroll perceiuing, he caused to be brought forth a goodly bay Courser, and sent it to the damosels knight, with this request. That he would put himselfe in a readinesse, to the end they two might trie themselues togither, which would giue some delight to the princesse Miragarda: and because she should haue the better will to the Combate, he was content some reward should be ordained, to requitall of his paines that remained the conqueror: vppon which motion the Damosels knight made this reply.

Lorde (sir Almaroll) what it shall please you to appoint, you shall not find me contrarie thereto. If so be then (quoth Almarol) that the victory happen on your side, I pray you to giue me (as my reward) this Lady named Arlenora, whom I will not faile to esteem as chiefe mistresse of my affection: and if it come to passe that Fortune make her choyse of you, you shal receiue for your recompence, the horse whereon you are mounted, which I warrant will be as good as any in the world.

Trust me (said the Damosels knight) I haue already determined with my selfe, to bestow her vpon such a knight as I make good account of: yet will I accept this horse, if so be the

victorie fall on my side: and if it come to passe that I am vanquished, if the Ladie her selfe can finde in her heart to satisfie your request, you shall not finde me to hinder it any thing. I am content (answered Almaroll) hearing you speake so reasonably, for I presume, that she wil not refuse the knight, who is so willing to do her seruice.

So (without any more words) they placed their Lances in their rests, and being couered with their shields, gaue their horses the Spurs, and encountered together so bravely, as the Damosels knight forsoke both his Stirrops, but Almaroll was cast to the ground with his Sadle betweene his legs, who was not a little offended to haue such a disgrace, especially in the presence of his new chosen friend.

The Damosels commended greatly this gallaunt beginning, but chiefly they, whom Florian won from the Knightes that kept the Valley. Almaroll hauing recouered his feet, drew forth his sword, and came marching towards the Damosels knight, who presently alighted, lest the giant should offer any harme to his horse: and then they charged one another with such cruel strokes, as moued great admiration to al there present. And the more couragious was the prince Florian, as well to delight the Damosels, as to declare his nobleneſſe in fight to the Prince Florendos, not forgetting withall, that Miragarda should well perceiue, he stoode in no feare of her knight, by refusing the Combate.

On the other side, Almarol behaued himself very gallantly, for the desire he had to gain Arlencea, and such was the regard of her loue with him, as in all his life he neuer fought more bravely.

These two champions continued such notable courage, as in short time their armor was broken in many places, and their bodies so grieuously wounded, that the blood ranne from them verie pitifully: but Almaroll (being not so nimble and quicke as his aduersarie) was brought into the greatest daunger, by meanes whereof, he was glad to breake square a little, to take breathing.

But the Damosels knight would not so suffer him, for he followed

lowed his intent so fast vpon him, as he was constrained to fal to the earth, séeming rather to be dead then aliue: the sight whereof did gréeue the Prince Florendos out of measure, and was so much offensiue to the Princesse Miragarda, as she departed from the window, commanding that Almaroll should be brought into the Castle, which was presently done, & Florendos went with him into his Chamber, to to sée some prouision might be made for his wounds, which in soth were very dangerous.

Then was the damosels knight brought somewhat aside, where the damosels vnarmed him to dresse his wouds, which were not in any great danger: wherupon he caused himsele to be armed again, and mounted on horseback, intending to depart thence. But as he was about to set forward on the way, two knights (of some strange country) arriued at the castle, who came desirous to tris the aduēture. One of these knights was in Carnation coloured armour, very thicke beset with Griffins of siluer, and in his shéeld was figured a white Hart, in a féeld of Sinople: the other knight was in blacke armour, and bearing in his shéeld the same deuise his fellow had.

These two knights no sooner beheld the damosels knight, but he in the carnation Armour spake thus to his companion. It séemeth to me sir, that we are come vnto the place, where we shall haue no occasion to vse our armor, if he which kéepeth the Shéeld of Miragarda, be not in case to endure the combate: this knight should séeme to be he, wherfore, because it shal not be said, we came hither in vaine, I will go disburden him of one of his Ladies, she will be as méete for my compaine, as for his.

Certainely (answered the other knight) I cannot content my selfe with things of so base estimation, hauing before mine eyes the Shéeld, wherein is pictured the beautie of the faire Princesse, the regard whereof, maketh me account nothing more worthy. At these words, his companion cast his eyes on the Image of Miragarda, which hung in the seemliest place of the Piller, whereupon hee entred into these speeches.

I ſée now (my good friend) that they which haue aduentured to this place, haue not beſtowed their labor in vaine: for more willingly would I loſe my life for hir, whoſe heauenly viſage this Shéeld repreſents, then to content my ſelfe with hope of any further glorie. I aſſure you (ſaid the firſt knight) I intend not to depart from this place, without I carie this ſhéeld with me: yet would I (if it were poſſible) firſt make triall of my worthineſſe, againſt him that durſt denie me to take it hence. So, aduauncing himſelfe to the trée where the Shéelds were placed, he offered to take downe the Shéeld.

The Damoſels knight perceiuing his intent, and knowing that Florendos was buſie, about the hurts of the Giant Almaroll, he would not ſuffer that in his preſence, any one ſhould offer ſo great wrong to the Prince Florendos: wherefore, in regard of the good will he bare him, he prochéed his horſe with the ſpurs, and when he came to the place where the ſhéeld of Miragarda hanged, he toke the knight by the arme, and pulde him backward with ſo great ſtrength, as he fell beſide his horſe headlong to the ground, and withall ſpake to him in this maner. I may well perſwade my ſelfe (ſir knight) that you deſire not to trie your fortune in this aduenture, being ſo forgetfull of your honour, as to proceede ſo cowardly, not attending the preſence of him, who hath the authoritie to defend this ſhéeld in his abſence therefore, I will trie if you be ſuch a gentle companion, as dare preſume to carrie it hence by your manhood.

Miragarda (who was come againe to the window, to take better aduiſe on the Damoſelles knight) vnderſtanding the braue words he had giuen the knight, did greatly content her ſelf in his preſence, in that he toke vpon him ſo worthily to defend her ſhéeld, againſt the knight that offered to take it away: who, when he had gotten himſelf on foote again, he drew forth his ſword, and in a phrenzie or a madneſſe (as it were) he came to aſſault the Damoſels knight, which his companion perceiuing, he came betwéene them with theſe words.

I pray you ſir to amount vpon your horſe, and in the meane time, I will trie if the valour of this knight, may anſwere the proude attempt he made to you. Vpon this, hee aduanced

him

himselfe against the Damosels knight, who for the great desire he had, to witnesse his courage to the princesse Miragarda, prepared himselfe bravely to meete his adversarie, which he discharged so nobly (having his full desire at him) as neither his sheeld, armour, nor maile-coat could defend the push of the Lance, but it passed cleane thorow his body, so that the straunge knight tumbled beside his horse to the ground, being altogither depriued of his life.

When the Damosels knight had gotten his Launce out of the knights body, he prannced till he came under the window where the Princesse Miragarda stoode, expecting the comming of the other knight, who meeting him in the middest of the course, brake his Launce on the Prince: but when they came together, the Damosels knight caught holde on his enemies Sheeld, which he pulde from him with so great force, as he brought his head on the necke of his horse, where (not permitting him the leisure to recouer himselfe) he gaue him with his owne sheeld such a cruell stroke on the Crest of his Helmette, as the knight was so giddy therewith, he could hardly tel how to recouer himselfe. In the meane while the knight was thus amazed, the prince toke off his helmet, and gaue him such another peasaunt stroke, as he fell beside his horse, vomiting forth blood out of his mouth abundantly.

Florendos (being in the Chamber with the Giant Almaroll) was greatly abashed, seeing a combate fought at his Ladies Sheeld in his absence: wherefore, fearing least any displeasure should come thereby to him, he forsooke all other occasions, and went presently thither, where (hauing well diuided the two knights) he receiued no small admiration at this aduenture, which when the damosels knight perceiued, he spake to him in this order.

Sir Florendos, see here the deeds wherein I haue imployed my selfe, onely because I would do you seruice. I am as yet ignorannt (answered Florendos) wherein I shall thinke my selfe beholding to you, for I see two knights here brought into verie badde estates, yet I know not vppon what occasion. You shall sir Florendos (saide the Damosels knight) be re-

lowed hereof. This knight which you see here slain, would haue caried away the sheeld of the Princesse Miragarda, & he which is yet liuing (but in very slender ability) was the fauourer and aider of the others attempt: but I haue giuen them to vnderstand, that a thing of so high estimation, might not be wonne without some labour.

Thus, in regard of the offence they were about to offer you, and to witnesse the good will I vnfeinedly beare you, I toke vpon me to hinder them in such a disloyall enterprise, for proofe of my words, you may behold whether they be true or no.

I pray you sir (quoth Florendos) tell me who you are, for I desire to know the name of him, whose prowesse hath so deeply indebted me to him? Sir Florendos) answered the Damosels knight) I will satisfie you, because I see you are so desirous: wherefore I aduertise you, that I am Florian of the *Forrest*, your Cousin and obedient seruant, who will not suffer you to receiue iniurie, in any place where he shall be present: Florendos in great ioy replyed thus.

Now is my mind (which hath beene troubled a good while) very well eased, in both knowing and seeing the prowesse that is in you: wherefore I humbly desire you to thinke so well of me, that you would spend a little time here with me, that I may commune with you about matters of some importaunce. Besides, you shall cause the woundes of the Giant Almaroll to be the soner healed, in that he will not greeue so much, hauing receiued the foyle at so noble a knights hande.

I do not thinke (answered the Damsels knight) that you would wish me to tarrie here, in that I haue promised to visit other places, which if I should faile to do, I should gaine the ill reports of a number: wherefore I desire you suffer me depart hence, & that you would take the oath of this last knight which I conquered, that he shall make you faithfull promise (after you haue haue knowledge of his name) to trauell to the court of the King Recinde where he shall declare to ye Queen, for what occasion I did combate with his fellow and himselfe. and I desire you againe, not to receiue any ill opinion by my sudden departure.

Florendos laboured to diſſwade him from his iourney, but he would by no meanes be moued from his determination: wherefore, after a friendly imbracing, he ſet forwarde on his way, accompanied with the Damoſels, who held him in greater reputation then they had done before: but he began to wax contrarie to them, in that he eſteemed of them euery day worſe then other.

Chap. XXVII.

¶ Of that which happened to the Damoſels Knight, as he returned to the Court of *Recinde*, King of *Spaines*.

EArlie on the next morning, the Damoſels Knight ſet forwarde in his iourney to the Court of the King Recinde, intending when he came thither, to diſcharge himſelfe of ſome of the damoſels, becauſe he would haue none in his companie but Arlencea, and the Gentlewomen that attended on her, to doe her ſeruice: hering loath to forſake her, till he had brought her to the place, where ſhe might be married, according as her honeſt behauiour deſerued, and to the end ſhe ſhould not thinke him to be vnmindfull of her.

As he rode on thus muſing with himſelfe, he heard the voyce of a Woman crying verie pitifully, in a Wood, which was hard by the way: and becauſe the crie was ſo lamentable, he gaue his Horſe the Spurres, and rode till he came where hee heard the noyſe. There then looking aſide, beheld

on the banke of a goodly Riuer, a knight, whose armor was of Azure colour, verie richly wrought all ouer with little fillets of Golde, in his sheeld was pictured a golden Lion, in a Siluer feeld, and at his feete he helde a Damosell by the hayre of the head, whose beautie deserued not such despitefull vsage, as the knight shewed to her, for he helde his Sword drawne in his hand, and made showe to cut off her head, if she refused to obey his lust.

Not farre of, he espied another knight tumbling among the greene leaues, who laughed at this pittifull sight so heartily, that he was ready to fall in a sowne, beholding what hard shift the Damosell made to helpe her self: and after he had laughed a good while, he spake these wordes. It doth me good to see, that fortune enforceth you to take such great paines, for by this meanes I shall be eased of such vaile labour, when I come to take my pleasure on the Damosell.

The Damosels knight perceiuing the shame, which these knights endeuoured to offer the Damosell, he cried to them aloude, that they should forbeare their villanie, or else he would cause them to bute their pleasure dearely. The knight which had the Damosell by the hayre of the head, hearing the knight that spake so boldly to him, returned him presently this answeere. Are you offended sir, to see me vse the Damosell in this maner? Trust me, were not the water so broad which is betweene you and me, I would quickly make you knowe the price of your boldnesse. Neuertheless, if thou daresst tary long, I will not faile but come to thee, when, thou shalt well vnderstand, that thou méetest with such a knight, as will soone alay thy brauery. I pray you my companion (sayde the other knight that lay by) do not offend your selfe with fretting, or raging, for I iudge it best that we go to this knight, who hath so many damoselles in his companie, where we may take our choyce, and that without much trouble.

I desire you my freends (answered the damosels knight) that you would tell me where the ford for passage is, to the end I may make light of your valours. If you haue so great desire to come to vs (sayd the first knight) you must swim ouer, for I know

know no other way for you. Then began he again to pull and hale the Damosell very cruelly, because he would moue the Damosels knight to more anger: who being earnest in reuenging so great shame and villany, and making no account of the danger in passage, he alighted from his horse and leapt into the riuer, which he passed very well, and recouering the further side, the knight that lay among ỳ grẽne leanes said to his companion. Do not trouble your selfe from your determination, for I will quickly quaile the lustinesse of this knight: whereto the Prince thus answered. It is hard for me to say how things may come to passe, but I intẽd to hinder the pleasure you make such account off.

So, without any more words, he setled himselfe close to the knight, & gaue him such friendly entertainement, as he tumbled to the ground, with his left arme broken in shiuers. The other knight seeing the misfortune of his fellow, left the Damosell, to defend himselfe from the traighty strokes of the Damosels knight: who handled him in such sort, as he was constrained to craue aid at her hands, whom he sought to haue abused, with these words. I beseech you faire Damosell, to forget the iniurie I haue done you, and intreate this knight to saue my life. The Damosels knight held his hand and would not strike, because he expected what the Damosell would say: then she (beholding the amiable countenance of him that would haue forced her) was suppriſed with exceeding greefe, so that she pitied more to see him so nere his death, then she required reuenge for his dishonest enterpriſe, whereupon he spake to the Damosels knight in this manner.

Let me intreate you (my Lord) to saue the life of this wicked man, it may be, hereafter he will be warned from falling in the like offences. I promise you faire Damosell (saide Florian) you cannot commaund mee the thing that I would not willingly consent vnto, but because the knight hath deserued greater punishment, then as yet hee haue suffered, I giue him his life vpon this condition: that he shall take his companion with him in the best manner he can deuise, and they both shall trauaile to the King of *Spaines* Court, where they shall

declare

declare to the Ladies, what shame they would haue offered you, and they shall promise neuer to weare Armour againe, without it be their pleasures to suffer them.

The Knights promised in all respects to accomplish his will: whereupon, their Esquires prouided a knightly Bére, whereon the knight was laid that had his arme broken, and so he was carried with his companion to the court of the king Recinde.

The Damosels knight walked along by the Riuers side, holding the Damosell by the hand, who by reason of her exceeding feare, had forgotten her Esquire, whom the knights that would haue rauished her, and bound fast to a tree, and they had put a gagge of wood in his mouth, because they would not be preuented of their purpose by his crying.

But it was not long before the Damosell embraced him, when shée desired the Prince that he would returne againe, to deliuer the Esquire out of this miserable vexation: & when they came to him, there they found their two Palfrayes, vpon one of them, the Prince caused the Esquire to mount, commaunding him to ride along the Riuers side, till they could finde some place to get ouer on the other side, to bring him his horse.

In the meane while, the Esquire went about that he was commanded, the Prince vnarmed himselfe, to drie his garments, which were ful of water: and then he questioned with the Damosell, how she happened into that place, and vppon what occasion the knights so sought to dishonest her: to which words she made this answere.

You shall vnderstand (Syr knight) that I was borne in this Countrey, and doe belong to the Princesse Miragarda, I know not whether you haue heard of her before or no. Yes indéede haue I (said the Prince) for the name of that Ladie is so much renowned thorow the whole world, as many knights (by meanes of her beautie) haue wrought themselues much dishonour.

So it is then (said the Damosell) that I tooke occasion to trauaile

naile a little the Country, but Fortune was so vnhappie to me, as I chanced to méete with these two knights, who demanded of me, into what places my iourney lay: I then misdoubting no harme, because their behauiour séemed very honest to me, declared vnto them the whole state of my iourney, whereupon, one of these knights spake thus vnto his companion.

I thinke it good, in reuenge of the shame we haue receiued at the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, that we should ease our anger on this Damosell, who is one of them attendant on the Princesse Miragarda: in respect that her beautie will render vs sufficient pleasure, to forget the foyle wée toke at the push of the Launce.

The other knight being equall with his fellow in this vngracious intent, did presently allow of the others iudgement: So, they cast lots which of them should abuse me first, and it fortuned to fall on him, whome you saw pulling me so cruelly by the haire of the head. Then, because my Esquire (gréeuing to see me so ill intreated) cried aloude that some might come succour me, they dealt with him so discourteously as you haue séene: and had it not béene for your gracious assistaunce, God knowes the sorrow that I poore soule should haue endured.

Truely Madame, (answered the Prince) I reioyce that it was my chance to be your reskew, yet had it béene better for me not to haue come hither at all, such a secret wound haue I receiued by your singular beautie: but if you consider my good deserts, and withall, the readinesse you shall finde in me to your welfare, I iudge you may bestow that on me by gentlenesse, which the vncourteous Knights would haue taken from you perforce.

The Damosell noting his words, regarding his sweet countenance, remembring his noble behauiour and princely courtesie, made him answere, but I knewe not howe: if it were incident to his purpose, he is best able to answere it, if not, then there was no harme done. A newe accident willeth

willeth me to let them alone, and hearken to the Damoselles Esquire, who being returned, cried to the Prince, that he should presently mount on his horse, to give assistance to the other Damosels, whom a knight in blacke Armour sought to leade away perforce.

The Prince hearing the words of the Esquire, was incensed with such a sudden fury, as not tarrying till he was all armed, he ranne to the riuer, and did swim ouer in very great haste, willing the Damosell to come after him, and passe ouer the Ford, which the Esquire could shew her, and bring her likewise into the companie of the other Damoselles. So soone as Florian had passed the riuer, he perceiued Poliphemia come riding towards him, crying and tearing her haire very pittifully, that he should make haste to succor her mistresse: which he being very desirous to doe, was glad to follow after her on foote, because the knight that carried her away, had grieuously wounded the legges of his horse.

But Fortune so much fauoured Arlencea, as shee spied the Damosels knight comming, who ouer-take them before they had gotten halfe a miles distance from the riuer: and then he perceiued how the knight had set vp Arlencea behinde him, and his Esquire, could very hardly cause her to sit still on the horse, she strone so often to get the ground, wherefore he rid by, to holde her on the horse.

The damosels knight, seeing the knight in blacke Armour had clapt his Helmet on his head, and would haue dismounted to defend himselfe, he aduanced himselfe towardes him, and Arlencea held him fast on his horse, till the Damoselles knight had stroken him such a blow betweene the necke and the shoulders, as he fell to the grounde like a dead man: and taking off his helmet, he would haue parted his head from his shoulders, but yet he pacified his furie, because he would send him likewise to the Ladies in the *Spanish* Court.

Then he caused the Esquire to be vnarmed, who held Arlencea on the horse behind his maister, but he wept very bitterly, desiring the Prince to haue compassion on him: and comming again to the knight (who was all this while on his knees)

knées) he commaunded him to declare what was his name. I am called Rocamor (sayd the knight) a frende to those two knights which you did lately vanquish, and in reuengement of their iniuries, I intended to carry away this Lady.

Well then (quoth the Damosels knight) this is my will, that you fayle not to accomplish the charge I shall committe to you, for if you do, I sweare you shall presently lose your life: the knight aunswered thus. Good Sir, to the ende I may escape so great daunger, I bowe my selfe obedient to whatsoeuer you commaund me.

I will then (sayd the Damoselles knight) that you presentlie take your way to the king of *Spaynes* Court, and there present your selfe to the Ladies attendant on the Quéene, reporting to them what hath passed betwéene you and me, beside you shall neuer while you liue beare Armes againe, without it shall please thē to licence you. The like charge I haue giuen thy two companions, and they haue promised me they will fulfill it.

I beséeche you Sir (aunswered the knight) to tell me who you are, to the ende I may declare his name, that commaund me thus to submit my selfe in the king of *Spaynes* Court. You shall say (quoth the Prince) that the Damosels knight enioyned you this penaunce, and I will be so bolde as to borrowe your horse, because you haue dealt so discourteously with mine. So, causing Arlencea to mount on horseback, he left ỹ knight, and returned to the place where the other Damosel staied his comming: by the way, he conferred with Arlencea, how dishonourably the knights of that Countrey, behaued themselues to wandring Damosels.

And when he was come to the rest of his company, he saw amongst them Siluian, (which was the name of her whom the knightes woulde haue rauished) to her he allowed a gentle welcome, and the Damosels were not a little glad, at the returne of their Lady Arlencea, whom they feared they should neuer haue séene againe.

The night drewe on a pace, and there they concluded to passe that night, because they knewe of no other prouision neare at

hand,

hand, everie one toke a modicum of their small refection, and after warde they layde them downe to their rest: but Siluiana could not suffer any sleepe to enter her eyes, such was her good opinion of the Prince, and so farre in loue was shee with him, as shee rather toke delight to discourse all the night thereon, then to entertaine such quiet rest as her fellowes did.

Chap. XXVIII.

¶ What the Prince *Florendos* did to the vanquished Knight, And how those Knights, whom the Prince *Florian* had conquered, arriued at the King of *Spaynes* Court.

AFter that the Damosels knight was departed from the Castle of the Giant Almaroll, the Prince Florēdos, being desirous to execute the charge was left with him, came to the vanquished knight, desiring that he would satisfie him, of whēce and what they were, and to what ende they came thither, whereto the Knight thus answered.

You shall vnderstande (worthy Sir) that we were borne in the Realme of *Spaine*, and haue bēene helde of good accounte in the king Recindes Court, as for our names, you shal know that I am called Brandamor, and my companion had to name Sigerall. We two being desirous to seeke knightly aduentures, among many other, which wee passed with honour, we concluded to make tryall of the conquest of this shēeld, wherein is figured the heauenly face of the Princesse Miragarda.

But Fortune not minding the former regarde shee had of vs, caused vs to be conquered by the Damoselles knight, before

before we could accomplish the meane to enter the Combate with him, whose charge was onely to defende the Shéelde. I assure you my frende (answered the Prince Florendos) the bolde and discourteous enterprise you toke in hand, deserued greater chastisement then you haue as yet receiued, for one cã not deale seuerelye enough with those, who put forth themselues in such actions, as doth reproach them with bigh dishonour.

Wherefore, that you may purge your selfe of this notorious crime, you shal heere faithfully protest vnto me, that you will goe submit your self in the King Recindes court: and if so be you presume to contrary what I haue adioyned you, I shall enforce more grieuous affliction on you, then these woundes can dow which you haue on your body.

The knight (beeing not as yet thoroughly receiued out of the feare, which the damosels knight had frighted him withall) vowed faithfullie to Florendos, that he would execute to the vttermost what he had commaunded him: wherefore, hauing his woundes dressed, he presentlie betoke himselfe to his iourney, leauing the burialL of his companion to the Prince.

In few daies after, he arriued at the king of *Spaynes* Court, beeing very lothe to enter in, because he was so well knowne to the King, and the cheefe Noble men of his Courte, but notwithstanding his great vnwillingnes, the regarde of his oath so much preuailed with him, as he entred the Pallace.

The Ladies which beheelde him, did not repute him amongst the number of those vanquished by the Damoselles knight, because his Armoure was so fayre and vnbroken, nor blemished in any place: beside, his Sheelde, was no whit impayred, but the deuise therof to be seene at pleasure, so that the Ladies delighted greatly to beholde him.

Brandamor beeing come into the Chamber of presence, the King and the Queene being there both togither, he opened his Helmet, and kneeling downe before the Queene, rehearsed the whole circumstance of his charge, as concerning the behauiour of the Damoselo knight.

In

In the reporting of this his great misfortune, seeing so many of his freendes present, the colloure arose so red in his face, as neither the King nor the Quéene knewe him, no, not they that had béene dayly conuersaunt in his company, but generally they reputed him, for some straunge knight: so that the Quéene demaunded of him, what he was, and for what occasion he enterprised to Combate with the Damosels knight. Brandamor, then gaue her to vnderstand, howe the Damoselles knight had slaine his companion Sigerall, and how before hée had vanquished them, he Iousted against the knight that garded the Princesse Miragardaes shelde, likewise that he Combatted with the Giant Almaroll, and had brought him in very great daunger of his life. Whereupon, the King entred into these spéeches.

Certainlie, I cannot chuse but wonder, hearing the noble prowesse of this vnknown knight, and I promise thée knight, thou deseruest to haue the same punishmét, which hath happened to thy companion, and I assure thée, I would sée it executed on thée my selfe, if I did not perswade my selfe, that the beautie of ỳ Princesse Miragarda hath rauished the minds of other knights, who might boast of better assurance in themselues then he could.

At these wordes, Brandamor, came and kissed the kinges hande, by which occasion the king knewe him, which made him to iudge the more worthely of the Damoselles knight, and he commaunded his Chirurgions shoulde vse good respecte vnto Brandamor, because he had well deserued by his valoure, in times past. But scantly was he departed their presence, when the two knights (that would haue rauished Siluian) arriued at the Court, they béeing so féeble and weake, as they were constrained to leane on their Esquires shoulders, till they came into the kinges presence, where he that had the leaste hurte, began to vse his language in this maner.

Our gracious Lord, the Damosels knight, whose renowme is so highly commended in this courte, hauing vanquished vs in the open fielde, commaunded vs, to come and submit our selues to your excellencie, to be iudged according as our déeds haue

haue deserued: in respect whereof, we come to present our selues to the Ladies of this Court, whom we intreate so to worke on our behalfe with your Maiestie, as the offence may be pardoned, which our fleshly willes procured vs to commit. Then these two knights discoursed at large, how euery thing had happened to them, vppon which occasion the King thus spake.

Surely, it doth not a little content me, that God hath suffered you to receiue punishment for your misdeeds, by the hands of the renowmed Damosels knight, on whose behalfe, and for the loue I beare him, I will proceed against you, according as your heynous offences haue worthily deserued: & I assure you, the more I heare the noble valor of this knight, the more desirous I am to haue knowledge of him.

My Lord (said the knight) you haue very great occasion to esteeme of him, for I am of the opinion, that all the worthines which ought to be in a knight, is in him: for his sake therefore, we humbly intreat your maiestie, to vse such perswasion with the Ladies, as they will suffer my companion and me to beare Armes, which were forbidden by the Damosels knight, vntill the Ladies of your Court haue pardoned the iniurie, which we offered to the Damosell, whom this Knight by his hardinesse toke from vs.

I promise you my frends (saide the King) my good will is so slender in this case, as you shall receiue no fauor by my ayd. The Knight noting the kings aunswere, desired the Quéene that it might stand with her pleasure to command her Ladies, to entertaine them into their fauorable iudgements: and they would so witnesse their good affections towards them, that so long as they liued, they would be ready to spend their liues for them.

The Quéene had not the leisure to make them any answer, because the Knight that would haue carryed away Arlences, came and humbled himselfe on his knées before the Ladyes, declaring to them howe the Damosels knight had commaunded him, to come and render himselfe to their mercie, without which, he would not permit that hée should weare armor any

more, the conceit thereof was so grieuous to him, as he toke the hardinesse to intreate the Quéene to assist him in his sute: whereto she returned this answere.

It seemeth to me, that the Ladies of my Court remaine greatly indebted to the Damosels Knight, for whose sake I will not séeme to hinder you, but commit you all thrée to their discretions, to whom you are sent. The knight which had last of all deliuered his message, no sooner beheld the other two, but he presently knewe them: the one was called Ferrobrecque, and the other Gentafort, they being both discended of a giants race, the sight of them caused him not to take his misfortune so heauily, as he did all the while before.

The Ladies vnderstanding the pleasure of the Quéene, concluded to giue them leaue to weare their Armour, warning them on perill of their liues, not to vse them in any places, where Ladies or Damosels should be iniured, but to passe on and let them alone, whether the cause were iust or vniust, they should not intermeddle withall.

This charge séemed very vnfréendly to the knights, but they durst not séeme to dislike thereof: whereupon, they were constrained to allow of their sentence, and afterward they toke leaue and departed from the Court.

A good space it was, before any more tydings came to the *Spanish* Court of the Damoselles Knight, but at length thrée Knightes armed verie brauely, arriued at the Pallace, about the Euening tide, the King, the Quéene, and the Ladies, being walking in a faire Gallerie, the prospect whereof was out into the Court, where they might behold these thrée Knights, who sent an Esquire, to declare their willes to the King Recinde.

The arriuall of the Esquire, caused many to assemble into the Gallerie, where the Esquire being come before the King, he humbled himselfe on his knées with these words. Renowmed Prince, these thrée straunge knights, commaunded me to let your Highnesse vnderstand, that they haue trauailed a long time, in the seruice of the thrée Daughters of Galiaster, Duke of *Arragon*, who were iudged faire in the eyes of these

thrée

thꝛée knightes, albéeit they were found verie falſe in theyꝛ loue. Foꝛ they (after they had long time entertayned theſe knightes as cheefe of their affections) were married vnto thꝛée other Gentlemen, who were bꝛought vppe in their fathers Court, and with theſe receiued great contentment, not conſidering the offence they had committed, in being ſo forgetfull of their awne honour, as to marrie with ſuch as beſéemed not their degrées.

Theſe thꝛée knights are ſo highly offended hereat, as they haue concluded neuer to eſpouſe any other Damoſels, but only ſuch, as being weary of their owne ſeruants, will vouchſafe to admitte them entertainment. But if any ſuch as are forſaken of theyꝛ Ladyes, ſhall alledge, that this chaunge is not equal, theſe thꝛée knights will iuſtifie the trial therof againſt them by Combate.

And becauſe theſe Ladies may fauour them in theyꝛ demaunds, without any pꝛeiudice to their renowme: I will declare to you the eſtates of theſe knights. The firſt is named Luſtramar, the eldeſt ſonne to the Marquelle *Aſtramor*. The ſecond is called Arpian, ſonne to the Duke of *Archeſte*. The third is Gradian, the Countie of *Artaſia*: who doe altogither humblie deſire theſe Ladies (by your Highneſſe licence) that they would ſhew their good willes vnto them, becauſe they are ſo deſirous to make knowne to them, the hautie valoꝛ of their inuincible ſtomackes: foꝛ here will they abide all this day, in the ſame manner as you ſée, to make pꝛoſe of Armes againſt their amourous ſeruants.

But if it ſo fall out, that they find the Ladies of this Court moꝛe deſirous to hépe theyꝛ olde Seruaunts, then to entertaine theſe ſo newly come, they will bée content to depart hence, euen as they came hither, and béeing once gone from hence, they will viſite moſt of the Pꝛinces Courts in Chriſtendome, to trie if Foꝛtune will be ſo fauourable to them, as to knit vp their earneſt deſires to theyꝛ contentment. The king Recinde was greatly abaſhed at theſe ſudden newes, and the knights were moued much at this aduenture, eſpecially,

regarding the estates of them that would Combate for their Ladies: and for them thus much I can say, that there were many among them, who would gladly haue forsaken their old fauoured seruants, on condition they might marrie with these three noble Princes.

The King and the Quéene allowing wel their worthy enterprise, they staied a great while, loking when some one knight or other of the court, would be so venterous as to deale with them: but séeing none would come, they prepared themselues to depart, at the very instant as the Damosels knight arriued there.

This valiant and renowmed knight was no soner espied, but they that knew him, came & met him, letting him vnderstand the enterprise of the three strange knights: which being rehearsed to him, the Damosels received very much ioy thereat, for that they being wearie of him, had hope to depart with these three knights, and the Prince vnderstanding their intents, said vnto them. You shall now doe what your selues imagine expedient, and I will recompence my selfe by these meanes on these three knights, for the great trauaile I haue taken daily in your seruice. I haue béene so greatly deceiued in your loue (said Artesia) as I am content to change your companie. And we are of the same minde (said they, whom he had won from the knights in the Forrest) vpon this, he sent them to the three knights, (who were preparing themselues to the Ioust) and willed them to come and deliuer them out of his handes, who would compell them to stay in his company.

I feare me (quoth the King) that these knights will not attaine the chéefe of their enterprise, against the hardy Damosels knight. Artesia and her companions forsoke the company of Arlencea, and put themselues apart from them: which the Ladies of the Court perceiuing, they could not chuse but marual thereat, knowing very wel the prowesse of the knight that had conducted them. Some iudged the occasion, to be the Damosels desire of themselues, that they might bee at their owne libertie: others reputed the cause to some vnfaithfulnes

they

they had found in their knight.

Gradian seeing the day waste apace, toke the hardinesse to aduaunce himself forth first, making show of the Ioust: which the Damosels knight beholding, he gaue his horse the spurs, and encountred Gradian with so great force, as he made him fetch an errand on the ground: then he came to Artesia with these words.

It is necessarie, that once againe you come and obey that I shall cõmaund you. Then he receiued another Launce, which one of the Kings Pages brought him, and with it he vnhorsed Arpian, because he had not learned to sit fast in his Sadle. Lustramar was verie angrie at the misfortune of his frendes, wherfore, he encountred the Damosels knight so nobly, as he caused him to forsake one of his Stirrops, but himselfe was sent to kéepe his fellowes companie.

These three knights, seeing the dishonour they had receiued in the Ioust, offered to trie the Combate with the Swords, and chéefly Lustramar did séeme most desirous of it: but the Damosels knight excused himselfe, séeing the day departing so speedily, and the darke night readie to ouercharge them, yet would not Lustramar be content with his answer, which when Polyphemia perceiued, she came vnto him with these words.

I pray you (sir Knight) content your selfe, and take no further occasions at this time, for I assure you, that our guide is so little wont to be conquered, as they that deale with him, are verie well contented (hauing fought him indeede) to put vp the foyle of a fall. I haue found so small assurance (answered Lustramar) in Womens words, as (for your counsell) I will not forbeare to follow my enterprise. Then I promise you (said Artesia) you will not boast of your bargaine in the end.

While these two knights prepared themselues to the combate, the king Recinde (who was desirous to knowe the Damoselles sight) came himselfe to the place, where these two knights were offering to charge one another: when, he caused them to be parted, and they all foure were verie honourably brought into the Pallace.

The Damosels knight humbly saluted the Quéene, and hauing taken off his Helmette, he kneéled downe to kisse her hand: but the king (who knew him presently) imbraced him verie louingly, speaking thus to the Quéene Madame, I pray you to make good account of the déedes of honour, you haue receyued by this knight, for he hath finished as rare aduentures, as euer did any: assuring you that he is the Prince Floriah of the *Forrest*, otherwise called the knight of the Sauadge man, Sonne to the Prince Don Edward, and the Princesse Florida, your great frends. The Quéene hearing these words, toke him vp in her armes, and imbracing him very gratiously, charged him with his great discourtesie, when he passed by the Court, and would not suffer himselfe to be knowne.

Lotharmar and his companions, knowing that he whith had vanquished them, was the noble knight of the Sauadge man, they made no account of the foyle they had receiued: but on the vert morning when they departed thence, they desired the Prince to esteeme of them as his vnfeined frends.

Two dayes after, the knight of the Sauadge man, was desirous to leaue the court of *Spaw*, whereupon he toke his leaue of the King and the Quéen, leauing Siluana there in the court, because she was vill knowne, as also Arteria, and her companions, who wept at their parting, for the losse of that they could not recouer againe. The Quéene toke her leaue friendly of the Giantesse Arlencea, because the Prince Floriah did make so good account of her, and the king Recinde brought them forth of the Cittie, where taking a courteous farewell on all sides, with charging him to doe his commendations to the Emperour, and his children in the Emperours Court, the king returned againe into the Cittie, and the Prince rode on his iourney.

Chap. XXIX.

¶ Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Sauadge man*, when he came to the Castle, where *Arnalte* the Princesse of *Nauarre* made her abode.

ELorian of the Forrest, not forgeting to take new armor, whē he departed from the king of *Spaines* court, yet kéeping his deuise in his Sheild of the Sauadge man still, because he had greater delight therein, then in any other: in this maner he trauelled, atchiuing many rare and singular aduē-tures, which (for breuities sake) I let passe, because they were not of such importance, as to bee placed among his other knightly deeds. After he had coasted along through diuers Countries, it was his fortune at length to arriue in a verie pleasant Valley, euen there where the Castle of the Princesse Arnalte stoode: she being rid abroad on hunting, as also to sée a combate fought betwéene Dragonalt, the Sonne of the Duke Drapos, and another Knight, who would not confesse the princesse Arnalte to be the fairest Ladie on the earth. And I assure you, that the presēce of Arnalte gaue such encouragement to Dragonalt, as he vanquished his aduersarie, without any great endamagement of person or armor: which was of Azure colour, & bearing in his Sheeld the same deuise which Miragarda had enioyned him, when he came with the princesse to the Castle of Almaroll, where he left the honour of the day, & vpon which occasion Arnalte did greatly stomacke him. But the knight being beautiful, gracious, and often fortunate in triall of aduentures, continued in such earnest affection of seruice to her, as she in the end began to fauour his courteous déeds, with more regarde then she had done before.

But returning to the knight of the Sauadge man, whome the Princeſſe (being in companie with her Damoſels) had eſpied comming a far off: whereupon ſhe came to Dragonalt, and after ſhe had very graciouſly ſaluted him, ſhe ſaid. Behold, héere comes the onely man in the world, who is my cruell enimie, and of whom I deſire to be ſeuerely reuenged: wherfore (my eſpeciall good friend) I deſire nowe to ſée the very vttermoſt of your redoubted behauiour. And if fortune regard you with ſuch happineſſe, as you enioy no daunger in the fight, I will not faile to recompence you in ſuch ſort, as you ſhall bee thorowly ſatiſfied and contented.

The promiſe which you make me (anſwered *Dragolant*, is of ſuch eſtimation in my thoughts, as your words is onely able to aſſure me the victorie, albeit fortune ſhould ſéeme to ſet her ſelfe againſt me. And perſwade your ſelfe, that it is vnpoſſible for me to be vanquiſhed, if you cõtinue me in your acceptable fauour: in hope whereof, I will not onely enter the Combate with the Knight (for the deſire I haue to reuenge your wrong) but I will likewiſe depriue him of his Ladies, yea, and of his life, if it ſhall like you ſo to commaund me.

While Dragonalt ſpent other amorous ſpéeches, with the Ladie and Miſtreſſe of his conquered thoughts, the Knight of the Sauadge man and his company, came to the place where they ſtaied: then Dragonant (to content the honor of the princeſſe, aduaunced himſelfe forward with theſe words.

Sir knight, I am to let you know, how you are arriued in the place, where it is thought méete that you make trial of my valour, which you ſhall finde of ſuch authoritie, as will enforce you to obey the commaundement of this Princeſſe: whome I will cauſe you to confeſſe, that ſhee is the faireſt Ladie liuing on the earth, and is beſt worthy of knightly ſeruice. And whē I haue diſpoyled you of your armour, you ſhall go and ſubmit your ſelfe to this my ladie and miſtreſſe Arnalte, the princeſſe of *Nauarre*, who ſhal accept into her ſeruice theſe Damoſels in your companie, becauſe we pitie to ſée you ſo ouercharged: whereto the Prince Florian thus reſpied.

If the Princesse of *Nauarre* (my frend) be so desirous to be serued with my Damoselles, it is very great shame to you, that you haue not sought me before this present, for you might haue found me better accompanied with Damoselles, then I am now, and by whome the Princesse Arnalte might haue receyued far more honor: but as for these which are with me, I thinke I shall defend them well enough from comming in her seruice. Moreouer, if I should be so impudent, as to confesse the large title you haue made of her, I should imagine my self depriued of my wittes: for I am (my selfe) the seruaunt of such a gratious Lady, as the Princesse Arnalte maye no waye equall in beautie, and that I shall make you confesse before I depart.

Dragonalt being offended to heare the words of the Knight of the Sauadge man, toke a strong Launce from his Esquire, and bowing himselfe to the Princesse to assist him with her fauour, he broched his horse against ỹ Prince, who likewise prepared himselfe to the Ioust: and they encountred togither so valiauntly, as Dragonalt breaking his Launce on the knight of the Sauadge mans Sheelde, lifted him vpon the croupper of his horse, but Dragonalt himselfe was cast forth of his Sadle. Vpon this the Prince Florian cast himselfe from his horse, and Dragonalt hauing recouered his feete, they beganne to charge one another very furiously, for Dragonalt intended to accomplish his promise, or he would fight till the knight of the Sauadge man were depriued of his life.

But he found himselfe greatly deceyued, for the noble Florian handled him in such sort, as the Princesse Arnalte well perceyued, that the strength of her knight began to fayle, and no meruaile, for he was grieuously wounded in many places: whereat the knight of the Sauadge man was greatly offended. And fearing he should kill him outright, he pansed a whyle, because he would suffer him to take breath, when, he desired him to giue ouer the Combat, & returne to the Passage which he had enterprised to guard: but Dragonalt gaue him this aunswere. Your counsell (Syr knight) were necessarie to be followed, if I made more account of my life, then the honor of

the

the fight: therefore I let you vnderstand, that I intend not to giue ouer the Combat. Then began they the Combat afresh, wounding one another so cruelly, as Arnalte and the Damosels did greatly pittie, to see the knight so seuerely bent, that their blood altred the colour of the grasse where they fought: in the end, Dragonalt not able to endure any longer, fell downe at the knight of the Sauadge mans feete, to whome the Princesse presently, and fearing he would cutte off the head of her frend, she spake to him in this manner.

I pray you (sir knight) doe not take his life from him, considering, the victorie is sufficient for an honorable mind. I promise you (Madame (answered the knight of the Sauadge man) I wil not hold my hãds, without he recant his former words, or you promise me a gift that I intend to demaund of you. I pray you (said Arnalte) let him rise, for I am content to graunt what euer you request, prouided alwayes, that you séeme not to impeach mine honor. Then the knight of the Sauadge man, gaue Dragonalt into the hands of the Princesse Arnaltes Damoselles, who presently vnarmed him, and conueyed him into the Castle, to haue his woundes dressed, the daunger whereof was not so greeuous to him, as the conceyte of his minde, because he was againe conquered in the presence of his Ladie.

The knight of the Sauadge man lodged without the Castle (Arnalte now thinking, that she should neuer be reuenged on him) and there he soiourned three dates, at ỹ end wherof, he came to take his fare well of her: and finding her in the Prince Dragonalts Chamber, he fell in conference with her, she reproouing him, for the small account he seemed to haue of her, whereupon he made her this answer.

Madame, if you were as firme and constaunt, as you are both kinde and beautifull (which is a thing most necessarie in you) I durst awarrant you, that your knights could not bee conuicted in this manner: beside, there is no knight, but would willingly ioyne with them in doing you seruice: and I assure you, that had you not offred to compel me against my will, I would willingly haue granted your owne desire, so desirous

seruice I am to do faire Ladies seruice, remembring alwaies, that such as you are, ought to be wel estéemed and not forgotten. And you shall understand, that I haue béene both in the Court of *England* and *Spaine*, which are not a little renowmed by the beautie of the faire Ladies, that there are nourished. Likewise I haue séene Florenda, daughter to Arnedes ỳ king of *Fraunce*, whose beautie is honoured of a great many: but she, whom your Champion named, and those that I haue rehearsed to you my selfe, may not compare with the Ladies of the Emperour Palmerins Court.

There haue I séene Gridonia, Polinarda, Leonarda the princesse of *Thrace*, and Sidelia, Daughter to the King Tarnaes, of *Lacedemonia*. I haue séene also ỳ princesse Targiana, daughter to the great Turke, for whose loue, Albayzar the Soldane of *Babylon*, hath suffered very dangerous trauailes: all these (in my iudgement) are highly aduaunced in beautie beyond you, and so it will be granted of any, that is not wedded in affection towards you.

But let it not offend you that I speake more plainely, it is your cruelties and pride together, that doth much deface your title of beautie, which you cannot denie your selfe, making so light account as you do of sir Dragonalt, not remembring that he is a worthy knight, and Sonne to one of the most valiant Princes on the earth.

And if this triall is not sufficient to cause you loue him faithfully, truth me I must néeds say, that he hath put himselfe in danger for an vnthankfull person, whome neither Knightly bountie, nor regard of her owne duetie hath power to moue. In respect therfore, that you made me promise to grant what I requested, my desire is, that in recompēce of his noble deserts, you would accept of him as your Lord and husband: so shall you both fulfill your promise to me, and accomplish the commandement, which the king your father charged you should be fulfilled. I do respect your answere, to see if a man should build any assurance on your word. Faire knight (answered Arnalte) do me the fauour to tel me first who you are, and afterward I will do my good will to satisfie your request.

The

The knowledge of me fayre Lady (sayd the knight of the Sauadge man) shall be no hinderaunce to the matter, wherefore, I aduertise you, that I am called Florian of the *Forrest*, Sonne to Don Edward the *English* Prince, and Florida, the Daughter to the Emperour Palmerin: *Dragonalt* hearing these words, spake thus.

If in the victorie you haue obtained (sir knight) I should lose nothing elle, but the reputation of a good knight, I could not be any iote offended, being vanquished at his handes, who alwayes returneth from the Combat conqueror: but seeing I am frustrate of the hope that should yeeld me content, I cannot chuse but complaine on Fortune, who hath caused me fall into so great perplexitie.

Arnalte, vnderstanding that the knight of the Sauadge man, was the Sonne of the noble Prince Don Edward, she began to blush, remembring what had passed betweene her and him, and very desirous she was to match with him in mariage, but seeing she might not do as she would, she contented her selfe with his request, declaring her minde in this manner. I did not thinke (sir knight) that he which could so nobly vanquish the enterprise of Knights, would study and practise how to deceiue poore simple women, neuertheless, the behauiour of the Prince Dragonalt enforceth me to obey your desire. Vpon this condition, that within one yeere, you and he shall bring me to the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, as well for the vnfeined reuerence I beare to his maiestie, as also to be acquainted with those gratious Ladies which you haue named.

God forbid Madame (saide the knight of the Sauadge man) but I should agree to this lawfull request, and the rather, because I knowe your presence will greatlie honour the Emperours Court. Then Florian offered to kisse the Princesse Arnaltes hand, but she imbraced him very courteously, and *Dragonalt* would haue humbled himselfe at his feete, but he would not suffer him to rise from his bed, for he made such estimation of him, as he sent for the cheefe gouernours of the Realme: who hauing knowledge of the Knight of the Sauadge man, iudged the mariage of *Dragonalt* and the Princesse to be according

cording as it ought, and to doo them the greater honoure, the Prince Florian caused the mariage to be solempnized presentlie in the Castle.

On the next morning, he came to take his leaue of ỳ Prince Dragonalt, and the Quéene Arnalte, to whome hauing made promise, that he would not fayle to accompany them, to the Emperours Court, he toke his way on his iourney: where we will forsake him a while, and speake somewhat of the Prince Albayzar.

Chap. XXX.

¶ How the Prince *Albayzar* embarqued himselfe, to sayle into *Turkie*, after that he had presented himselfe to the Princesse of *Thrace*.

ROBORT: DOD

ALbayzar the Soldane of *Babylon*, was desirous to leaue the King of *Spaines* Court, three daies after he had tried the Ioust against ỳ noble Prince Florian of the *Forrest*, and taking his farewell of the King, the Quéene, the Ladies, and those Knights of the Court who were his frends, he set forward on his way, accompanied with two Esquiers, making such spédy haste, as it was not long before he attained to the Citie of *Constantinople*.

Then comming to the Pallace, with a very proude and statele iesture, he entred the Chamber of Presence, where he found the Emperor, the Empresse and her Ladies, beside the chéefe Princes and knights of the Court: he making no reuerence to any, stoode viewing among the Ladyes (whom he had séene before) which of them he might repute for the Princesse of *Thrace*. At last, iudging her to be ỳ Princesse, that sate next

vnto

vnto the faire Polinarda, shee came before her, and kneeling downe, saluted her with these speeches.

Madame, at the very instant I was about to depart from the King of *Spaines* court, a knight arriued there, being accompanied with nine Damosels, and he trying the Iousts with the most redoubted knight of the court, vnhorsed them bravely one after another. The sight breed, made me desirous to hazard my fortune, but such was my ill hap, that he serued me as he had done the other knights: and having thus cõquered me, he enforced me to make my faithfull promise, that I would come & submit my selfe before you, and declare the message he would command me, for the condition was so made on either part when we began the Iouſt. This knight charged me to say vnto you, that it was no small griefe vnto him, since fortune would not present him with any especial occasion, whereby he might declare the good will he bare you: nevertheless, he desired you very hubly, that you would make acceptance of this his first seruice, though it be not of so great estimation as your singularitie deserues. And now I remaine to know, in what cause it shal like you to imploy me, that I may doe you seruice. Albayzar being well knowne in the Emperors court, great ioy was made on al sides for his arrival, & the Emperor himselfe was very wel pleased, to see him come in so good disposition, for the good regard he had of the Princesse Targiana his Lady, whose vertuous deserts had bound him to be very carefull of Albayzars healthy, prosperitie, and safe deliuerance.

The Princesse of *Thrace* arose, and taking Albayzar by the hand spake thus vnto him. I pray you (Sir Albayzar) to doe what it shall please the Emperor to commaund you, which I iudge will be nothing hurtfull to you, seeing the great desire he hath to reioyce the Princesse Targiana with your presence.

Albayzar take in very good part, the gentlenesse which the Princesse of *Thrace* vsed towards him, and hauing giuen her hearty thanks for her courtesie, he came and saluted the Empresse, and the Princesse Gridonia, afterward he came to the Emperour, who taking him in his armes, entred into these speeches.

I assured am (sir Albayzar) that the *Soldane* Oloricque, your Father, receiued more great contentment when I imbraced him, then I can doe: yet am I desirous to doe you al the honour you can, as well for the friendship I beare to your father, as to recompence some part of ỹ great courtesie, which I haue receiued by the Princesse Targiana, your espoused Lady, who may commaund any thing she shall thinke good in my court, and I am sory that you cannot perswade your selfe, how you may doe as much.

My gracious Lord (answered Albayzar) I am not of so simple vnderstanding, but I can wel perceiue what great honour you haue alwaies affoorded me: but yet I cannot forget the shame I receiued here in your Court, when I was vanquished, and likewise, howe you haue not done Justice to the Prince Florian, for the iniurie he offered the Princesse Targiana, albeit the great Turke her father requested it at your hands, which is no more but right and Justice, and which you daily permit to euery one, but kindred preuaileth so in you towards him, as you will not heare what Justice calleth for.

I see well then (said the Emperour) that reason cannot preuaile with you, I certifie you once more yet, that the princesse Targiana came hither more an her owne good will, then compelled or enforced therto by Elorian of the *Forrest*, my nephew. But referring this talke, because it is not to bee vsed among friends, I pray you imagine your selfe welcome, and go rest your selfe in your Chamber, while the Gallies be prouided, which haue expected heere your comming, since my sonne Polendos and the other knights arriued at *Constantinople*. My Lord (said Albayzar) I take the time so commodious for me now to saile, as I will not vse so good opportunitie, and therefore I entend to stay no longer in this Country. Euen as please you for that (answered the Emperour) it is not meete that I should disswade him that is so resolute.

The ambassador (who had staied there all this while) came very reuerently to the Prince Albayzar, and told him that the Gallies were ready, the Sea in good case, and the wind verie

well

wel for their voiage. The Prince Albayzar toke his leaue of the Emperor, the Empresse and her Ladies, and being accompanied with the Princes, Primaleon, Polendos, Belcar, the Giant Dramusiande, and others, they came to the Port where the Gallyes lay: but the Giant Dramusiande, séeing the small account Albayzar made of the Princes that bare him company, he spake vnto him in this manner. I sée well Albayzar, that the Emperor is worthy to be blamed, for shewing honour to such an vnthankfull person as you are, who séemes not to regard the Prince Primaleō, he (at his Fathers request) cōming to grace you with his company, albeit he néeded not to abase himselfe so much.

Tush Sir (answered Albayzar) it is long since I knew the small good wil thou couldst allow me, but this I tel thée, that a noble mind disdaineth familiarity to them, whom he accounteth for his vtter enimies, and thus thou maist perswade thy selfe, that I am an enimie to al of the Emperors Court, and so thou mayst tell him from me: wherfore then should I vse any courtesie to the Prince Primaleon, to whome I will shew the very worst I can. Wherfore (sir Dramusiande) grœue not to sée me behaue my selfe as I do, among mine enimies, for I promise you, I will returne with as much expedition as I can, to witnesse before the walles of this Citie, that which I haue at this houre in my minde.

I could wish (said Dramusiande) that thou hadst bene there where thou wouldst be, and wert returned hither againe, that I might reuenge the iniurie thou didst me, when thou wast so bolde, as to cary away the iewelde of the Princesse Miragarda. Albayzar was about to make him answere, but the Prince Primaleon toke Dramusiande by the hand, and with the other knights returned to ỹ pallace, where they gaue the Emperor to vnderstand, what good will the Prince Albayzar bare him. The Gallies being Launched into the deepe, the Marriners hoysed their sayles, hauing the wind so at wil, as in short time they reached ỹ great Caire, where the great Turke made his abode, who iudged that the Emperour Palmerin would be offended, for the bad entertainment he gaue his Knights.

But when he had knowledge of the arriuall of the gallies, he was so ioyfull, as he came himselfe to receiue the prince at the hauen, being not desirous to question of the Emperours honest visage towards him, for then he feared least his owne intent of treason would reproue him.

Albayzar remained a certaine time in the great Turkes Court, attending the comming of the principall estates of *Babilon*, whom he would haue there presented at the second solemnizing of his marriage, which was honoured with the presence of the Soldane of *Persia*, the king of *Bythinia*, the king of *Caspia*, the king of *Terbisonde*, beside many other princes and knights, who concluded all together to passe the Seas, and lay siege to the Cittie of *Constantinople*, and because they would the more suddainly execute their intent, they seuerely returned into their dominions, to make preparation for their traiterous enterprise.

Chap. XXXI.

¶ Of that which happened to the Knight of the *Tiger*, after he was departed from the *Perillous Isle*, taking his iourney towards the Cittie of *Constantinople*.

THE Knight of the Tiger, (of whom our Historie hath beene silent a long time) entred the Foyle with Argenrao, the Gouernour of the *Profound Isle*, at what time the winde was so contrarie, as he was faine to take landing in the same Isle, where he sojourned for certaine dayes, at the earnest importunitie of the inhabitants, who could thinke themselues neuer enough satisfied with his companie: but yet the long desire he had to see the Ci-

tie of *Constantinople*, made him imagine the time too tedious till he came thither. At length (with much a doe) hee departed thence in a Galley, accompanied with his friend Silvan, being in a newe armour which he caused to be made in the *Profound Isle*, but keeping still his deuise of the golden Tiger, which was renowmed thorow all countries in christendome: hauing sayled a long time, hee came at last to the Coast of *Scotland*, where his minde serued him well to goe on shoare.

And after he had trauailed three dayes in that Countrey, he came into a goodly Valley, along the midest thereof was a great riuer, and not far off, he beheld a faire house standing on the riuer side, hauing a bridge for passage to it, the which was kept by a knight in greene armour, who bare in his Sheild a white Bull, which deuise made him suspect that it should be his brother Pompides.

On the other side the bridge, which crossed ouer another part of the riuer, he espied another knight, who seemed as hartye a man as the knight of the Bull, being in very rich armour, and he might not passe the bridge, without he did first Combate with him that defended it: as for him that would not endure the fight, he must yeld himselfe to Armisia the king of *Scots* daughter, to whom the house belonged. This strange knight attending while the other got on horse back, he put his fortune in trial to set at liberty the passage, but he failed in his intent as your shall heare hereafter, and rendred himselfe to the mercy of Armisia: who ordained the custome to this end, that she might haue her house furnished with knights of good courage, whereof she knew she should get a number, because this passage was one of the cheefest in all *Scotland*, and none could get to the other side of the riuer, without they passed at this bridge, which was so large, as foure knights might easily Combate thereon, and it was so well seated on either side, as they could not be in daunger of the Riuer while they fought the Combate.

The knight of the Tiger stayed a while, to see the ende of the Combate betweene these knights, and vic'wing well the

knight of the Bull, who had lifted vp the Beuere of his Helmet, to speake to a Damosell which stode loking forth at a windowe) hee was then perfectly perswaded, that it was his Brother Pompides, who hauing concluded his familiar talke with the Damosell, toke his Launce, and came further forth vpon the Bridge, whereupon the straunge knight spake to him in this manner.

I feare me (Sir knight) that wee shall be hindered by the night which draweth fast vpon vs, before we can make an end of our Combat, whereto I see you prepare your selfe, onely to witnesse your seruice to the Damosell in the window. What is that materiall to you Sir? (answered the knight of the Bull) if for her sake I enterprise the fight, doubt you not but I will be as good as my promise.

So without any more wordes, they ranne together verie courageously, and after they had broken their Launces, they met so fiercely with their bodies, as they fell both beside their horses, to the ground.

When they had recouered themselues, they drewe their swordes, wherewith they fought a very doubtfull and dangerous Combate, the aduantage whereof fell to the knight of the Bull, yet not so easily, but hee was as glad to rest himselfe as his enemie: which when hee perceyued, he leaned himselfe against the wall, giuing these speeches to the straunge knight.

How say you now Sir? doe you not perswade your selfe nowe, that I haue power sufficiently to accomplish what I haue promised? Wherefore I would counsell you to reserue your manhode for other occasions, better then to lose your life here, and therefore be ruled by my aduise, goe submitte your selfe to the Princesse Armisia, who will not deale discourteously with them, that will render their seruice to her willingly: the straunge knight returned him this answere.

Sir knight, I know as well as you, what profite or danger can come to mee, if I shoulde doe as you perswade mee,

therefore I pray you let this talke passe, and let vs ende what we haue begun.

And so without attending any aunswere, he began to charge the Knight of the Bull againe, who entertained him in such sort, as in short time he felt himselfe so feeble, to resist the hardie strokes his enemie gaue him, so that in the end, being vnable to continue any longer, he had lost so much blood, hee fell downe before the Knight of the Bull, who taking off his Helmet, spake vnto him in this manner.

You shall vnderstand nowe (Sir Knight) that because you scorned to follow my counsel, you shall now (whether you will or no) goe submit your selfe to the Princesse Armisia, and if you refuse to doe it, I will not faile to part your heade from your shoulders. I knowe not Sir (aunswered the straunge knight) which of these two conditions I should chuse, wherewith you present me, so daungerous they both seeme to me, for I would more willingly receiue my death at your hande, then goe submit my selfe to her, who can be pleased with nothing else, but adioyning me a most shamefull death.

The Knight of the Bull being ignorant of the reason, why he feared so much to goe render himselfe to the Princesse Armisia, desired that he would tell him his name. Truely Sir (said the straunge knight) I intend not so much to satisfie your will: for it is yet some contentment to him that is vanquished, when the conquerour hath no knowledge of him.

The knight of the Bull seeing him so obstinate, sent his Esquire to the Princesse Armisia, desiring her, (if so it were her pleasure) to graunt this knight his life. Armisia, who was alwaies very courteous to them that had any preferment in her fauour, commaunded one of her Damoselles to goe to the knight of the Bull, and tell him, that he should giue the knight his life, after he had knowledge who he was.

The Damosell was no sooner come to the Bridge, but she presently knew the vanquished knight, to be Adraspe, sonne to the Duke of *Sizana*, who han slaine the Prince Doriell, brother to her Ladie and Mistresse Armisia, for the reuenge of whose death, the guarding of that passage was first ordained.

Vpon

vpon this, the Damosel began to crie aloude, and teare her haire very pittifully, saying he was now come that had slaine the Prince Doriell, which her Ladie hearing, she came downe immediately, with her Damosels waiting on her, both she and they weeping verie bitterly, when she spake to the knight of the Bull in this manner.

I pray you sir knight let me haue your assistance, to be deliuered out of the grieuous passions wherin I haue long time remained: for you shal vnderstand, that the knight whom you haue conquered, is the very same that slew my brother Doriell, for whose death, the king my father liueth in extreame heauinesse.

The knight of the Tiger marking her words, spake in this sorte to his friend Siluian: I see well it is more dangerous to fall into the hands of a woman, who is desirous of vengeance, then to deale with a hundred good and hardy knights. Wherefore I pray thee take my horse a while, and I will goe see, if by my entreatance his life may be saued. Then came he to the Virgin, and desired the knight of the Bull, that he would not offer the knight any more crueltie: and turning to the princesse Armisia, he saluted her with these speeches.

Madame, if any ancient enmitie moueth you to desire the death of this knight, I pray you attende to me more, that a Ladie of so great calling as you are, ought not to be voide of clemencie and pittie, and chiefely at such a time, when you haue most power to execute the extremitie of your will. And if my reasons be not sufficient to appease your anger, I pray you of comfort with your selfe, that no persons vse crueltie where they may shew pittie, but they repent themselues afterward when their collericke mood is ouer blowne and past.

The honest and vertuous language of the knight of the Tiger, had not the power to moue any pittie in the princesse Armisia: but she commanded the knight of the Bull, that he should cut off the head of her enemie, then the prince gaue her these words. I promise you Madame, if neither pittie nor perswasion may preuaile with you, I will stand such an eye-sore in your way my selfe, as you shall not execute your malitious

humour. I would withall my heart (said the Knight of the Bull) that it might please the Princesse to graunt this knight his life: but since you presume so boldly to defend him, I will not refuse (albeit I am so sore wounded) to let you understand that you neither can nor shall hinder me, in fulfilling what my Ladie hath commanded.

The knight of the Tiger did not use these words, to the end that he would enter the Combate with Pompides, but onely to change the rigorous humour of Armisia, and because he saw the knight in such danger. But such was the cruell minde of the Princesse, as she continued still in one song, calling for the head of the vanquished knight Adraspe, who with the great expence of his blood, and griefe to see the wreakfull will of Armisia, ended his life; while the knight of the Tiger and Pompides were preparing themselues to the Combat: Armisia seeing Adraspes was dead, could not be yet contented therewith, because his head was not smitten off as she commanded. Wherefore, because Pompides did not accomplish what she willed him, she flang away in a furie, and went into her Chamber.

Pompides, who was brought into great extremitie for her love, did so grieue at her departure, as he was constrained to let him downe upon the bridge: but the knight of the Tiger perceiuing his heauines, tooke pitty on him, and came to comfort him, which Pompides seemed to disdain, because he iudged that his presence procured his misfortune. Siluian seeing his maister not returne, came walking with his horse before the bridge, whom Pompides hauing espied, hee knewe presently that the knight of the Tiger, was the renowmed Palmerin of *England*, in which perswasion, for the great ioy he conceiued, he came to him with these words.

I am well assured my gracious Lord, that the comfort I receiued at this present instant, will peace and erase with all my former mishaps. Palmerin tooke off his Helmet, and hauing imbraced Pompides, began to perswade him in good hope of his Ladie, who had no sooner forgotten her anger, but shee returned her selfe of great inhumanitie, and then he sent to

intreate Pompides that he would pardon her, and it wil be great pleasure, to bring the knight into her house with him, whom she saw so familiar with him.

Pompides understanding the will of the Princesse, took his brother by the hande and walked into his chamber; where, when they were disarmed, the Princesse came her selfe to visit them, entring into these speeches to the knight of the Tiger. I beseech you sir knight to excuse me, in that I made no more account of your honest and courteous words: for I assure you, the great danger wherein I was at that instant, would not suffer me to regard any perswasion whatsoever, but onely to revenge my selfe on my cruell enemie. And because you shall not conceive any ill opinion of me, I will tell you for what cause I retained the knight so much.

You shall understand sir, that I am the daughter of Meliadus the king of *Scots*, in whose Court, Adraspe the eldest son to the Duke of *Sizana* (whom Pompides hath slaine) began to waxe very amorous of me, but because I knew him to be one of very bad conditions, I made no regard of his earnest sute. Howsoever he was so importunate unto me of love, as he would not admit answere. Whereupon I was constrained to complaine to the Prince Dorisell my brother, of whom when Adraspe perceived himselfe to be hated and despised, he practised which way he might be revenged on him, and following his secret traiterous intent, it was not long after before he had the opportunitie to execute his malicious devise.

It so chanced, that one day my brother and he had appointed to walke abroade together, when, Adraspe being privily armed, and having at hand such as provided for his purpose, he slew my brother, whose death the king my father could not accomplish to revenge, because he should then deale with one of the chiefest Princes of his Realme, and his best assured friend.

Yet was not his heart free from continuall vexation, in respect that nature could not otherwise chuse, but (he pitying it, and willing to assist my father in the) [illegible]

I left the Court, and caused this house to be erected in this place, which being the chiefest passage in all this Realme, I enterprised to haue some valiant Knight defend this Bridge, promising to marrie with him, if hee could be so happie as to kill Adraspe. And he (as he was alwaies accustomed) bearing a proude and loftie minde, would oftentimes come to shewe himselfe there, onely to vexe me with the remembrance of my Brothers death: and still hee would be Combate with my Knights, being euermore so fortunate as to banquish and kill them.

But after the knight of the Bull tooke this charge vpon him, Adraspe (who had heard of his noble prowesse) remained two moneths before he would come hither againe: yet at the last, came to trie his fortune against the Knight of the Bull, who hath depriued him of life, as you see, and satisfied my will that made me to ordaine this enuie.

Madame (answered the knight of the Tiger) you would haue had my helpe in taking his life from him, if you had told me at the first what great wrong he had done you, for the verie earth will open to swallow those, that inuent or practise anie treason against their Prince, seeing the Prince himself cannot be free from such secret conspirators, when fauour shall stand in stede of Iustice to such wicked offenders: wherefore, if they be sharpely punished, the rest will be the better warned by their transgression.

And I allow you Madame, you haue done as well beseemed a vertuous Princesse, in cutting off that braunch, when fortune made the instrument of your vnhappines: beside, the dutie wherein you are bound to the knight your father, did commaund you should see so good a deede executed.

And therefore let me humbly intreate you, that you would keepe your promise to Sir Pompides, who is my Brother, the nephew to king Fredericke of *England*, and sonne to the Prince Don Edward, who is father to him and me, and friende to you.

If he will (saide Armisia) that I haue wrought the reuenge-ment of the knight my father, and haue brought to the

death of the Prince Doriel my brother, by the prowesse of him, whose presence is no small honor to me: nevertheless, I may thinke my selfe little beholding to him, in that he hath concealed himselfe so long from me, who would have allowed him more honourable entertainment. And I pray you Sir, let it not offend you, that I desire to knowe, whether you be the Prince Palmerin, or Florian of the *Forrest*, his Brother: not that I am affectioned more to the one then the other, but because I would knowe, which of them Fortune hath made me so happie to see: the Prince returned her this answer.

Florian of the *Forrest* (Madame) is so farre off this place, as verie hardly can one tell where to meet with him: wherefore, you may perswade your selfe that I am Palmerin, whome (if you please) you may commaund as your servaunt. The Princesse Armisia embraced him verie gratiously, reioycing that she might any way accomplish the meanes to honour him, because the king Meliadus her father, was brother to the queene of *England*, the Prince Don Edwards mother.

The death of the proud Adraspe, was reported the same day in the king of *Scots* Court (which was but foure leagues from this place) and the name of the knight that had slaine him: whereupon, the king upon the next morning toke his Coatch, and being accompanied with many worthy knights, he came to see the Prince Palmerin of *England*: and having given him many gratious salutations, he toke Pompides by the hande, promising to make as good estimation of him, as he did of the Prince his sonne while he lived. While the aged king satt familiarly talking with Armisia his Daughter, the Archbishop of *Ebrequa* arrived there, by whome, Pompides and Armisia, were presently married togither, and then departing thence, they went very strongly to seeke the Duke of *Sizane*, Father to the proud Adraspe, whom the king vowed to put to death, or keepe him prisoner: but he reckoned without his hoste, for the Duke being advertised of his intent, fledde into *Ireland*, whereupon his goods and living fell into the kings handes. They in *England* having knowledge of Pompides marriage, made Triumphes and Bonfires, for the good fortune that had

happened

happened to Pompides, who was very well beloued of euery one, as well for being the Sonne of the Prince Don Edward, as for his vertuous bountie and knightly courage.

Chap. XXXII.

¶ Howe the Knight of the *Tiger*, tooke his leaue of *Meliadus* the King of *Scots*, and of the Princesse *Armiſa* his Daughter, and what happened vnto him during his voyage.

WHen the Nuptials of Pompides were solemnized, to the great contentment of the King of *Scotts*, and his whole Realme, the Knight of the Tiger tooke his leaue of the King, and Princesse Armiſa, accompanied with his Brother Pompides, to whom (before he was embarqued) he gaue to vnderſtand, the charge wherein all Princes were bound that receiued royall dignitie, desiring him verie earnestly, since Fortune had brought him to so great felicity, that he would vse himselfe modestly and wisely, because Fortune was so vncertaine in herselfe, that sometimes she did put those persons in greatest feare, whom she had placed in most assurance, whereby she letteth them vnderſtand, that she can quickly dispossesse them of their happinesse, at such time as they little looke for any such alteration.

But to the end you may enioy your dignitie with most assurance, I counsell you to entertaine your Subiects with amitie, ministring Iustice rightly vnto them, which let be done with so good zeale, as it be not conuerted in rigour and cruelty, whereby you shall cause them to say, that their Gouernour is become tyrannous and vniuersall to them.

My Lord (answered Pompides) your words sauouring of

se good iudgement, as they are worthy of most high commendation, I cannot but thinke my selfe deerely bound to you, for this your noble and frendly counsell, assuring you, that I will lodge them faithfully in my heart, and accomplish them according to your gratious commaundement, for in doing otherwise, I shall iudge my selfe unworthy to be named your Brother.

After many such like speeches had past betweene them, they imbraced one another, Pompides returning to the Citie, and Palmerin entring the Shippe, caused the sayles to bee hoysed, when the winde serning them so well, as (after they had spent such time as is meete for so great a iourney) the Prince toke landing in *Hungaria*. When he had past through diuerse places of the Countrey, it was his chaunce to arriue in a goodly Forrest, where at length he came to a very fayre Fountaine, which was couered with an Arke of maruailous ingentous workmanship: and because the weather was exceeding hot, he alighted to refresh himselfe at this Fountaine. In the meane while, Silvian suffered the horses to graze in the pasture, and when the Prince had washed his hands and his face, he espied a little from him downe further in the Forrest, a Damosell running very speedily, with her hair hanging about her shoulders, and tearing her fayre visage with her nayles, crying and weeping out of measure: at last she espied the Knight of the Tiger, to whome shee came running a great pace, and casting herselfe at his feete, she remained fearefully looking about her a good while, hauing not the power to speake one word.

The knight of the Tiger seeing her perplexed case, began to pitty her very much, and doubted least he that had feared her, would make pursuit after her, he called for his Helmet, which he had no sooner clasped on his head, but he beheld comming the way that the Damosell came, a giant very strongly armed, carying in his hand a huge Mace, who seeing the Damosell had demaunded succour of the Knight of the Tiger, spake unto her in this manner, Trust me Damosell, you betake your selfe to very simple assurance, in that this knight wanteth strength to defend you against me.

So, without any more words, he stroke at the Prince with his Mace, who put his sheild before him to resist the stroke, which was so rigorous, as his sheild flew in two peices: the Prince was somewhat offended hereat, wherefore (drawing his sword) he gaue the Giant such a blowe on the arme, as afterward he could hardly strike to any great purpose. The Damosell remaining still in extreame feare, by the cruell intreataunce the Giant had vsed to her, would haue departed to hide her selfe in the Forrest, because she iudged the knight of the Tiger vnable to subdue her enemie: which Siluian perceiuing, came vnto her, and counselled her to see the end of the combat, whervpō she gaue him these words. I pray you gentle Esquier and my freend, that you would not seeme to hinder me, for this Giant, nay rather a deuill (whose force none is found able to resist) will assuredly put me to death, after that he hath slaine your maister. I would yet (said Siluian) that you would stay to see the ends of the fight: for peraduenture it may happen otherwise then you expect.

The knight of the Tiger, (who was destitute of a sheild, to auoid the cruell strokes of his strong enemie) behaued himself so politiquely and nimbly, as he lent the Giant many sore blowes, who was constrained because he could not lift his mace in his right hand) to vse his left, thinking yet to deale well enough with the knight of the Tiger: but the Prince was so fierce vpon him (hauing giuen him many grieuous and mortal wounds) as his heart began to faile him, so that he retired, not able to resist so many waighty strokes, neuertheles, the prince seeing he had almost brought him to bay, let flie still so fiercely on him, as he could not haue the meane to charge him againe. The Giant perceiuing himselfe in such extremitie, leaned his back against a Tree, when he defended himselfe a great whils so well, that the Prince could hardly reach to hurt him, he euer & anon fought euery way so precisely with his Mace, which he held in both his handes, watching the time when he might giue the Prince such a stroke as he willingly would.

The knight of the Tiger, he might not preuaile against the Giant, without hazarding his person in great danger, he went

and

and rested himselfe against a Tree likewise, which when the Giant beheld, he spake vnto him in this order. I pray thee sir knight, let me finde so much frendship at thy handes, as to let me vnderstand what is thy name because I haue euermore thought, that ten of the best knights on the earth, could not do as much as thou hast done, neither that they could haue bene able to resist me halfe this while.

I am content (aunswered the knight of the Tiger) to satisfie thy will so much, on condition thou wilt promise to tell me thy name, and the cause why thou dost pursue this Damosell. So much (quoth the Giant) thou shalt commaund at my handes, wherefore, thou shalt vnderstand that I am called Vascalion of *Otrance*, Sonne to the Giant Lucran, who was slaine at *Constantinople* by the handes of Primaleon, with whom he was so hardy as to enter the Combate, to reuenge the death of Don Perrequin of *Dnas*, and to haue in mariage Gridonia, the Duchesse of *Ormeda*, who was afterward espoused to Primaleon. At what time my Father was slaine, he left me in the keeping of one of my Brethren, named Dramorque, who is likewise slaine by one of the sonnes of the Prince Don Edward of *England*, and this knight is yet in the search of knightly aduentures. But I assure you, I am not a little agreeued to see my selfe in this case, because I am almost depriued of any hope, to reuenge the Death of my Father and his Brother, before I dye.

And for this Damosel, it is so, that Fortune caused me to meet with her to day, and as I vnderstode by her, she is going to the Court of the Emperor Palmerin, to visite Leonarda the Princesse of *Thrace*: now, for that I am desirous to do all the iniurie that I may, to any of that Emperors Court, I endeuored my selfe to rauishe this Damosell. But at the time I was about to fulfill my pleasure on her, an Esquire of hers (who had escaped my handes) came and hindred me with the ayde of fiue knightes, whome I haue left to holde Combat with ten of my knights, because I would follow this Damosel, who tolde her selfe to flight, so soone as the fiue knightes began to charge me. Thus haue I told you the whole circumstance of my minde,

now

now it remaineth that you reueale your selfe to me, according as at first you promised.

Beleeue me Vascalion (answered the Knight of the Tiger) it is necessary that thou shouldest receiue sharp chastisement, for vsing thy life in such wicked actions, the proofe hereof thou mayst now beholde thy selfe: for thou bring not content with the death of thy Father and his brother, seekest to reuenge thy villainous will on this innocent Damosell. I let thee knowe therefore, that I am a kinseman to Primaleon, and the same man that slew thy Fathers Brother, which made me be called Palmerin of *England*, Sonne to Prince Edward and fayre Florida, the Sister of Primaleon, for whose sake, I intend to take thy life from thee before I depart.

Vascalion (at these words) began greatly to dismay himselfe, for he knew well that his strength was not sufficient to holde out long against him; but yet he presently aduertised himself, to shewe what desire he had to be reuenged on him, that had slaine his Vncle.

Palmerin being very glad, when he perceiued the Giant had forsaken the Tree, which serued him all the while as a Rampier of defence, assayled him with such furious strokes, as the Giant would gladlie haue rested himselfe againe: but the Prince followed him still so earnestly, as at length he tumbled on the ground before him, when (not content to see him so conquered) he set his foote vpon him, and when he had taken off his Helmet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders. The sight hereof made the Damosell so glad, as she had now forgotten the feare wherein she was when the Giant pursued her, and then came the Knight of the Tiger to her with these words.

Fayre Damosell, I iudge that the fiue Knights who are in Combate for your occasion, cannot otherwise chuse but be in great daunger: wherefore, I will goe seeke them forth to succour them, in the meane while you may come fayre and softlie after with my Esquire, who (for your better ease) shal take you vp behinde him on his horse. Then tooke he that way which he sawe the Giant come, when he pursued the Damosell, and

it

it was not long before he heard the clanching of t[illegible] the fouls, hee wherupon, he gaue his horse the spurres, and neuer [illegible] stayned, ping till he came to them, where he sawe they had slai[illegible]ie, and of the Giants knightes, and of the other syde, there w[illegible] fiue two that could defend themselues to any purpose.

The knight of the Tiger knew Dramian the king Recindes sonne, by his Armor and the deuise he bare in his sheild, the alighting from his horse, he put himselfe among his frendes, charging one of them that fought so stoutlie, as he tumbled reeling to the ground: which the other fiue perceyuing, they were so greatly dismayed, as in short time, the knight of the Tiger and his companions made an end of their wretched liues.

The damosell arriued there very soone after, when, the sight of Siluian, made the knight of the Tiger presently knowne to these fiue knights, who were not a little glad of his company, being all his knowne and approued frends.

The first was Dramian, sonne to the king Recinde, the other were Frisoll, sonne to the Duke *Drapos* of *Normandie*, Luyman of *Burgandie*, Tremoran, and Brandedon: all these fiue knights were conducted by their Esquires, to a little village not farre from the Forrest, where they were carefully attended till their wounds were healed.

The knight of the Tiger kept them company two or three dayes, when, afterward he toke his leaue of them, setting forward the next way he could deuise, to bring him to *Constantinople*, where the Emperor was presently giuen to vnderstand, of the death of Vascalon and his ten knights, which newes were highlie welcome to all in the Emperours Court.

Chap.

the Knight of the Sauadge Mayny, and will doubtlesse bestow discharge himself his life: but this is not now in this Court, where at I am not a little offended: for if Fortune refuse me, I shall not accounte it any iniurie to be vanquished at his hands, who is dayly wont to remaine victor in all places where he comes.

Well, if I be depriued of my life, I shall make an ende of those careful thoughts, which make them desirous to be dissolued: and for this purpose I intende to wayte his comming. Now if in the meane while, your Maieſtie will giue me leaue to make some triall at Armes, againſt the Knights of your Court, I shall count my life highly pleasured: the Queene returned him this answer.

Trust me (my friend) you haue enterpised to seeke your owne ruine, wherefore, I would counsell you to giue your mind to such thinges, the fruite whereof may yeelde you more commoditie, then this is like to doe. And I assure you, that neither Floriant nor Palmerin his Brother, (that are constant in my court, whom I would wish to be here at this time) if in the time you expect their comming, you be so desirous to make knowne your valour, I graunt you the liberty of the field, where the Knights of my Court shall not faile to visite you.

I desire nothing more (answered Rudolfo.) And so with that he entred the field, where he found eight Knights, two of them being Brothers, and the three vanquished in the Combat with the Sauage: these eight beholding the yong man, sayd one to another: Do you not maruell, to see this yong man, being in blacke Armor, and hauing painted in his Shield a little Serpent of fire, in a field of Siluer? The Knight of the Tyger stayed not long before he came and shewed himself in the field, but armed as he was wont to be, but very much disguised with strange colours, so as he should be known: and his deuise of the Tyger was so perfect, as one could not iudge what it should be.

As he passed along by the Pauilion Chamber, where

he chaunced to see his Lady Polinarda, whereat he was some what abashed: but seeing that Arnolfe was so ready to fight, he let passe all fond conceytes, and prannced into the Lists, to knowe the state of the enterprise, which was presently declared to him by one of the Iudges of the Field, whereupon the Kinges admonished Arnolfe, speaking vnto him in this manner.

Thou shalt vnderstand Arnolfe, that thou art now to deale with a Gentleman of the knights of the Sauadge man, wherefore if thou hast any thing to say to him, reuenge it on me, who is priuy of his linage. Arnolfe was so ioyous when he heard these wordes, as he presently gaue his horse the spurs against the knight of the Tiger, they encountred together with so great force, as the Kinges interposed vpon their ruine, but Arnolfe was sent to the earth with his heeles vpward.

This braue beginning caused the Emperor and Princes to reioyce, they iudging the strength of Arnolfe vnequall to be compared with the knight of the Tiger, who alighting from his horse, came and receiued Arnolfe at the point of the sword, he being not a little dismayed at his fall; especially, hauing receiued such a volie at his hands, who was alied to the knight of the Sauadge man. Their Combate began and continued with great fury, which caused the Emperour to send vnto the Kinges, that Arnolfe might haue leaue to vse his weapons, because he seemed to be too weake to make resistance against the knight that fought with him. To whom the Father (answered Primaleon) that will cause him to be punished, that example may remaine to others, to beware how they meddle in such vndutifull attempts. Arnolfe and the Knight of the Tiger in fierce and cruell manner, as they Armour without any cruell rage and fierie spirit, that the blood trickled apace downe his armour, the great losse whereof caused him giue ouer to take breath awhile, when he desired the knight of the Tiger to tell him his name: whereto he returned him this answere.

now it remaineth that you reueale your selfe to me, according as at first you promised.

Beleeue me Vascalion (answered the Knight of the Tiger) it is necessary that thou shouldest receiue sharp chastisement, for using thy life in such wicked actions, the proofe hereof thou mayst now beholde thy selfe: for thou being not content with the death of thy Father and his brother, seekest to reuenge thy villainous will on this innocent Damosell. I let thee knowe therefore, that I am a kinseman to Primaleon, and the same man that slew thy Fathers Brother, which made me be called Palmerin of *England*, Sonne to Prince Edward and Fayre Flerida, the Sister of Primaleon, for whose sake, I intend to take thy life from thee before I depart.

Vascalion (at these words) began greatly to dismay himselfe, for he knew well that his strength was not sufficient to holde out long against him: but yet he presently aduentured himself, to shewe what desire he had to be reuenged on him, that had slaine his Vncle.

Palmerin being very glad, when he perceiued the Giant had forsaken the Tree, which serued him all the while as a Rampier of defence, assayled him with such furious strokes, as the Giant would gladlie haue rested himselfe againe: but the Prince followed him still so earnestly, as at length he tumbled on the ground before him, when (not content to see him so conquered) he set his foote vpon him, and when he had taken off his Helmet, he presently parted his head from his shoulders. The sight hereof made the Damosell so glad, as she had now forgotten the feare wherein she was when the Giant pursued her, and then came the Knight of the Tiger to her with these words.

Fayre Damosell, I iudge that the fiue Knights who are in Combate for your occasion, cannot otherwise chuse but be in great daunger: wherefore, I will goe seeke them forth to succour them, in the meane while you may come fayre and softlie after with my Esquire, who (for your better ease) shal take you vp behinde him on his horse. Then tooke he that way which he sawe the Giant come, when he pursued the Damosell, and

if

it was not long before he heard the clanching of t
wherupon, he gaue his horse the spurres, an[illegible]
ping till he came to them, where he sawe they had slain
of the Giants knightes, and of the other fiue, there w
two that could defend themselues to any purpose.

The knight of the Tiger knew Dramian the king Recindes sonne, by his Armor and the deuise he bare in his sheld, the alighting from his horse, he put himselfe among his frendes, charging one of them that fought so stoutlie, as he tumbled reeling to the ground: which the other fiue perceyuing, they were so greatly dismayed, as in short time, the knight of the Tiger and his companions made an end of their wretched liues.

The damosell arriued there very sone after, when, the sight of Siluian, made the knight of the Tiger presently knowne to these fiue knights, who were not a little glad of his company, being all his knowne and approued frends.

The first was Dramian, sonne to the king Recinde, the other were Frisoll, sonne to the Duke *Drapos* of *Normandie*, Luyman of *Burgandie*, Tremoran, and Brandedon: all these fiue knights were conducted by their Esquires, to a little village not farre from the Forrest, where they were carefully attended till their wounds were healed.

The knight of the Tiger kept them company two or three dayes, when, afterward he toke his leaue of them, setting forward the next way he could deuise, to bring him to *Constantinople*, where the Emperor was presently giuen to vnderstand, of the death of Vascalon and his ten knights, which newes were highlie welcome to all in the Emperours Court.

he ſecond part of

Chap. XXXIII.

ow the Knight of the Tiger, arriued at the Emperours Court of *Conſtantinople*, and of an aduenture which was offered to him at his arriuall.

BEcauſe the Prince Palmerin was deſirous to bee at *Conſtantinople*, he left the company of the Damſell and the fiue knightes of the Emperours Court, continuing ſo long in trauaile, as at length he came into the Empire of *Conſtantinople*, without the finiſhing any aduenture worthy the rehearſall: for I aſſure you, the deuiſe of the Tiger he bare in his Sheeld, made ſuch report of him in al places abroad, as very few or none would willingly meddle with him. But nearer the Prince approched to *Conſtantinople*, the more he found himſelfe paſſioned for the loue of his Lady, remembring her vnkind ſpeeches, and the ſharpe entreataunce ſhe vſed to him, when he departed from the Court, which were now ſo earneſt in his thoughts, as he durſt hardly now offer to come againe in her preſence. Siluian labouring as much as he could poſſible, to cauſe him forſake that fonde humor, perſwading him that the Princeſſe furie could not chuſe but be now throughlie forgotten, and he durſt awarrant, that ſhe had repented her ſelfe many times ſince, that ſhe had vſed him ſo vngently.

The knight of the Tiger hearing the wordes of Siluian, began to comfort himſelfe indifferently, and riding on, they came at laſt to haue the Cittie in their ſight, which the Prince ſtoode and beheld a great while, with the teares running downe his cheekes, and many a ſcalding ſigh ſent from his hart, beholding the Chamber wherein his Lady and Miſtreſſe lay.

when

When he had passed this cogitation so much as he could, he clasped on his Helme, and taking his Shield and his Launce, he commanded Siluian to goe before into the Cittie, and provide some place where he might alight, because he would come vnknowne, if so be any aduenture might be presented to him, when he arriued at the Court. And so it came to passe, that as he came to the Emperours Court, he met by the way the vassall of Palmerin, hauing two Squiers attending on him, who carried his Helmet, Shield, and Launce: and comming very prowdly into the Emperours presence, he vsed his language in this manner:

I giue you to vnderstand (thou most renowned and famous Emperour) that I Arnolfe, the Lord of *Hibernia Insula*, and the giant Brandorant, were very great friends together, so that our gouernments were some what neere one another, and to confirme this friendship long continued betweene them, my Father concluded, that I should marry with Arlenea, daughter to the Giant Brandorant: but because both my yeares and discretion serued not his turne, they prolonged our marriage for the space of nine yeares. In which time, Brandorant departed this life, to whose sonnes Cambaldine, Calsurnien, Brocalon, and Baleano, who were slaine by the two sonnes of Prince Edward of *England*, your Nephews. And to abolish altogither the house of Brandorant, Collambra (by the counsell of the Magitian Alfeo) sent Radio Arlenea her Daughter into this Country, to the end that by their meanes, they might cause the knight of the Sauadge man to forsake this Court, that reuenge might be taken on him for the death of her Sonnes, which would renew his her inward sorrowes, giuing him hope to be into her subiection.

But now it is thought impossible to helpe this misfortune, for Alfeo is slaine by Collambras meanes, who (heere her selfe heading powre in the presence of her enemies) thus ere they not onely vsurped of their liues, but that which is worst of all, Arlenea is vtterly lost, being in his keeping that hath slaine her whole linage. And because I haue desire to saue her, I enterprise to trauell hither, being minded to deale with

the knight of the Sauage rocke, and not doubting but to discharge himself his life (both) to morrow in this Court, wherat I am not a little offended; for if Fortune refuse me, I shall not account it any iniurie to be vanquished at his hands, who is dayly wont to remaine victor in all places where he comes.

Besides, if I be deprived of my life, I shall make an ende of those careful thoughts, which make them desirous to be dissolued: and for this purpose I intende to waite his comming. Now if in the meane while, your Maiestie will giue me leaue to make some triall at Armes, against the knights of your Court, I shall count my selfe highly pleasured: the King returned him this answer.

Trust me (my friend) you haue enterprised to seeke your owne ruine, wherefore, I would counsell you to giue your mind to such thinges, the fruite whereof may yelde you more commoditie, then this is like to doe. And I assure you, that neither Florian, nor Palmerin his Brother (in at this instant in my court, whom I would wish to be here) neuerthelesse, if in the time you expect their comming, you be so desirous to make knowne your valour, I graunt you the liberties of the field, where the Knights of my Court shall not faile to visite you.

I desire nothing more (answered Arnolfo.) And so with that he entered the field, where he iousted against three knights, two of them being vanquished, and the third vanquished in the Combat with the sworde: there he tarried defeeding, they gaue ouer for that time.

On the next morning he entred the field againe, being in blacke Armor, and hauing painted in his Shield a little flame of fire, in a field siluer. The knight of the Tigre stayed not long, before he came and shewed himself in the field in armes as he was wont to be, but very much disguised with strange colours, lest he should be knowen: and by reason of the Tiger was supposed, no one could not iudge what progenie he should be.

As he passed along by the Queenes Chamber, [illegible]

he

he chaunced to see his Lady Polindra, whereat he was somewhat abashed: but seeing that Arnolfe was so ready to assail, he let passe all fond conceytes, and pranced into the lists, to knowe the state of the enterprise, which was presently declared to him by one of the Iudges of the Field. Whereupon the Prince advaunced himselfe to the Knight Arnolfe, speaking vnto him in this maner.

Thou shalt vnderstand Arnolfe, that thou art not to deale with a Gentleman as the knight of the Sauadge man, wherefore if thou hast any thing to say to him, reuenge it on me, who is prest at his commaundement. Arnolfe was so angrie whot he heard these wordes, as he presently gaue his horse the spurs against the knight of the Tiger, they encountred together with so great force, as the Prince speare flue all to shiuers, but Arnolfe was sent to the earth with his heeles vpward.

This braue beginning caused the Emperor and Princesse to reioyce, they iudging the strength of Arnolfe vnequally to be compared with the knight of the Tiger, who alighting from his horse, came and receiued Arnolfe at the point of the sword, he being not a little amazed at his late fall; especially hauing receiued such a while at his hands, who was sent to the knight of the Sauadge man. Their Combate began and continued with great fiercenesse, which moued the Emperour to [illegible] perceiue it, that Arnolfe might know with [illegible] of his person, he must be fain to [illegible] against the knight that fought with him. [illegible] Father (answered Primaleon) that all persons should be punished, that example may remaine to others, to beware how they meddle in such vnbutifull attempts. Arnolfe and the Knight of the Tiger [illegible] without their armour, whose flesh was [illegible] blood trickled apace downe his armour, the great losse whereof caused him giue ouer to take breath awhile, when he desired the knight of the Tiger to tell him his name: whereto he returned him this answere.

I tell thée Arnolfe (said the Prince) I am a very nére kinsman to the knight of the Sauadge man, hauing no lesse desire to end thy cursed life, then I haue to do the like to al such as thou art: Arnolfe replied thus. I am in the place where of long I desired to be, and I assure thée, I receiue no small contentment in dealing with thée: for if I die so happie as to depriue thée of life, I shall perswade my selfe to be reuenged on my greatest enemie. But if Fortune giue thée the power to banquish me, I shall be likewise well content, because I shall the sooner visit Brauorant, and his sonnes: to reuenge whose death, I will either end thy dayes with my sword, or offer vp my spirit here at thy féete.

The knight of the Tiger perceiuing him so obstinate, began to charge him more roughly then as yet he had done, following his intent so gallantly, as he neuer left him, till he tumbled on the ground before him starke dead: when, taking off his Helmet, and seeing he had no life left in him, he kneeled before him, and thanked God for his victory.

Then came Primaleon, and other Princes, who conducted the knight of the Tiger into the Empresse Chamber, where taking off his Helmet, he kneeled downe before the Empresse, who weeping for ioy to see him, embraced him in her armes very graciously. Afterwards he came and humbled himselfe before the Empresse, softly kissing her hand, and the like to Gridonia, and to the other Ladies: but when he came to his Ladie and Mistresse, such was his speech and behauiour, as it caused satisfaction of their loue, to all then present.

Chap.

Chap. XXXIIII.

¶ Of the talke which the Prince *Palmerin* had, with the Princesse *Polinarda* his Ladie.

SO greatly busied was the Prince Palmerin for certaine dayes, in visiting his frends, as he could not attaine the felicitie his heart desired, which tormented him secretly, though he bare it forth with a good countenance: for neither could he finde the meanes to speake with his Ladie, nor with Dramaciana her Gentlewoman, that he might discouer his greefe to her. To the end therefore, that he might somewhat remedy his affections, he made his case knowne to Silvian, who entring the Princesse Chamber, desired Dramaciana to speake a word or two with her: and so well did Silvian handle the matter, that Dramaciana came to speake with the prince Palmerin at her chamber window, which was underneath her Ladies Chamber, and so shadowed by the Arches of stone towards the Garden, that one might verie hardly perceiue him.

Palmerin receyued no lesse contentment, in speaking with Dramaciana, then he would haue done with his owne Ladie, who made her Gentlewoman acquainted with all her secrete passions: whereupon beholding that the houre of his good fortune could neuer come to passe, but thorough the assistance of this Damosell, opened his whole minde vnto her, whereon, when she had sufficiently learned his wofull estate, she gaue him this answere.

You may well thinke (most famous and renowned prince) that she, who is so willing to serue you in other affaires, would be farre more forward in this, which toucheth

turne your benefit: and this you may perſwade your ſelfe, that the dutifull good will I beare you, maketh me ſo hardy at this time, not knowing whether I ſhall be rewarded, or if you inted otherwiſe then I make account of. It is not meete my freend Dramaciana (anſwered Palmerin) neither doth the time ſo permit, that I ſhould be ſuch a ſhamefull perſon, as to render iniurie for courteſie, neither would I wiſh you to iudge me ſuch a one: wherefore (ſetting all ſuch doubts aſide) I deſire you to certifie me, to what ende (as you thinke) will my long ſeruice come vnto: for the hope I haue reſerued by your meanes, hath euermore ſuſtained me vntill this preſent, from the cruell extremities, which elſe had beene ſufficient to kill me.

He that knowes ſo well (ſayd Dramaciana) how to declare his greefe, ſhal neuer make me beleeue that he can be depriued of good hope, conſidered alſo, that your noble behauiour cannot be blemiſhed by ſuggeſtions. And this you may build vpon, that the Princeſſe Polinarda, hath beene as greeuouſly paſſioned, during the time of your long abſence, as you haue beene vaſtly tormented with fearefull and vnpleaſant thoughts, as you ſay you haue ſuffred. If theſe newes (anſwered Palmerin) ought to be ſufficient to torment me, then I pray you to waſte no more time, but acquite your ſelfe of the promiſe it hath pleaſed you oftentimes to make me: for it is not conuenient that theſe words (whereby you do ſo highly pleaſe me) ſhould be changed into flatterie and deceyt, which might growe to ſuch a ſeuere cauſe, as might be both the loſſe of me and my Lady. Tell then (quoth Dramaciana) I haue already prouided the place, where you may ſpeake your minde to the Princeſſe my Ladie, which ſhall be at a cloſe and ſecret window, whereto you may come, as you enter the chamber by the Princeſſe Floridaes garden. And I pray you behaue to your ſelfe in ſuch ſort, as you ſhall not needs to ſpeake together aſſone ſo ſecretely, becauſe the place and the honor of the Princeſſe cannot ſo agree together, without occaſion of your great danger. I may now perfectly be bold (anſwered Palmerin) of what account your good will hath been alwaies to me, which hath ſo rather encreaſed, it cauſeth me to abandon all vnhappy occaſions, wherewith I haue beene long

acquainted, & enuious despite can no more molest me, hauing your fauorable furtherance on my side. But whē I cōsider the swéet contentation I shall receiue, hauing ỳ meanes to spake with my gracious mistresse, I find my selfe throwen into many doubtful perplexities, in respect of my vnworthines & her honorable dignity: so that I shal be abashed, and feare of her displeasure will withhold me, from discoursing my long and tedious trauailes for her sake. Certainly sir Palmerin (answered Dramaciana) it were sond you should conceale the princely deeds, wherwith so many renowmed Potentates haue bin acquainted: for if you haue bin so valiant and hardy, as to spend your time hitherto in trauailes of exceeding danger, & yet haue finished thē all worthily, it is néedlesse you should now dismay your self, presenting your person in ỳ place, which is frée from any hazard or misfortune. And if you will tel me, how this fear & affliction was so coupled togither, I will tel you what remedy I can for it: but I would haue you to striue with your self, ỳ al feare may be out of your mind, when you come to reueale your secret thoughts to my lady and mistres. Palmerin wel noting the fréendly words of Dramaciana, made knowne vnto her the very depth of his amorous afflictions: but ỳ night drawing on a pace, & the talke of ỳ prince (in a manner endles, they brake off their conference at that time, she shewing him the place, & appointing him the houre to speake with his Lady. Palmerin taking leaue of Dramaciana, went to his chāber, where he spent the night in thinking on the talke had passed betwéen ỳ gētlewoman & himself: so the good hope he had through her meanes, made his hart not so sorrowful as it was wont to be, but somwhat he behaued himself pleasantly, remembring the houre of his felicitie drew néere. The time being come, which Dramaciana had charged him to respect, he toke his way to ỳ appointed place, and passing so couertly as he could through the garden, he entered the princesse Fleridaes chamber, leauing Silaid without, to giue him knowledge if any came to trouble him.

Palmerin walking vp and down the chamber alone, admitting many cogitations to his present attempt, he began to thinke on the greatest detriment that might happen to him: for he knewe very wel, that he came to Combate amorously

with him, who had the power to depriue him of his woonted courage, and could driue him to so straite a point, as no refuge he might haue to flie vnto, but her princely and fauourable bounty, which if shee did not afford him, he could not make account of any conquest. Then offering to approch the window, he espied the princesse cõming, whose sight abashed him with such sudden feare, as he found his voice too faint to speake, and the iudgement wherewith he had beene alwaies acquainted, was now so weake and simple, as one would haue taken him rather for a ghost then a liuing man: the which she perceiuing, and greatly pitying, withdrew her self a little from the window, in the meane time, he imboldened himselfe so well as he could, remembring the good counsell that *Dramaciana* had giuen him. At last he stepped to the window, which the princesse seeing, aduaunced her selfe to him, when, after a little pausing, he entred into these speeches.

Madame, if this houre of good fortune would allow me the recompence, to end my long and laborsome trauailes, I should haue no occasion to find my selfe agréued, for well I assure my selfe, that your presence hath the power to make me forget all the paines I haue suffered, during the time I haue borne the yoake of loue, to whom I haue alwaies remained faithful and obedient, in regard of her fauor that brought me to this place, where I receiue vnspeakeable content, in requital of my passed afflictions in trauaile, which I estéeme of no importance, in comparison of the dignitie now present before mine eyes, which is of so high and honorable authoritie, as I estéeme my fortune to excede all others. But I could wish, that this golden face of beautie, which is so splendant to my drouping thoughts, might neuer be shadowed with any cloud of misfortune, in that my ioy, honour, and felicitie hath euermore been, in making especiall account of my excellencie, to who I iudge will pittie to see me liue in continuall seruitude. And since the extremitie of my griefe hath compelled me to take this boldnesse on me, I would desire you to thinke, I come yet with this regard: as well to auoide any impeachment that might happen to blemish your renowme, as for ẏ desire I haue, that

your

your gratious fauor, might end my careful and continuall vexations, which you muſt iudge to be great, if you conſider all things paſt aduiſedly. For ſuch hath beene my dutifull remembraunce of you, as if my reioycette did imagine any thing to your honour, I neither forſake greefe, dounger, trouble, or any miſfortune whatſoeuer (the ſe hauing been alwayes the familiars of my life) that I might eternize your name for time of memorie: repoſing ſo good hope in your noble ſelfe, that the end of my trauailes ſhall agree with your gentle acceptation, which I am enforced earneſtly to requeſt. But albeit my labours haue been great and grieuous in your ſeruice, yet am I not ſo forgetful of my ſelfe, but I repute the preſent gratious fauour of your excellencie, to be farre beyond that I haue done, and the rather, becauſe I know your ſweete and amiable nature, will not ſeeme altogether ieſte vnrewarded. Then if it come to paſſe, that you make a friendly account of me, I ſhall finde my ſelfe ſo dutifull towards you, and my deſire will be ſo conformable to yours, as I like what liketh you, will content me, and how you diſpoſe of me, I cannot but accept gratefully, ſuch and ſo great is the content, I receiue in the trauailes I haue done for your ſake, as no winde can blaſt me, if your bountie ſhall relieue me, nor any feare foyle me, if your fauour ſtand by me: to which words the Princeſſe thus anſwered.

I did not think (Sir Palmerin) if you would cauſe me to come into this place, to holde me with theſe friuolous and artificiall words, and I promiſe you, but for two reaſons, I ſhould thinke my ſelfe ſo deceiued, as I could hardly withholde my ſelfe from leauing your company. The firſt is, becauſe you were nouriſhed and brought vp in this Court, being likewiſe my kinſman and friend, which hath made me the more willing to regard your trauailes. The other, to ſatiſfie the earneſt importunitie of Dramaciana, to whome I perceiue you are a greater friend, then to mee: but ſeeing the fault is in mee, I will rather blame mine owne raſhneſſe, then you, though you ſeeke to ſatiſfie your deſire, without any conſideration of my honour, whereby you ſee my ſufficiencie vnderſtand, what ſhall regard

you,

you haue of the daunger, wherein you may fall sooner then you thinke for, only through your vnadui sed nesse. I cannot deny, but I am greatly indebted to you, yet in no such deepe summe, but I can easily come forth of it, without any preiudice to my renowme: for I do not esteeme it reasonable, to recompence your noble seruice with mine owne disaduantage, because the good fame and commendation you haue gotten, maye content you, if you haue no other reward. But if your good will be so great towards me, as by your speeches you seeme to make it, it is meet for you to make it knowne to ỹ Emperor your Grandfather and mine, as also to the Prince Primaleon my Father, not doubting but they will be verie willing to match vs both together, as for me, I shall esteeme it the greatest good fortune that may happen to me, hauing gained the loue and liking of you, whose prowesse and Princely deseries, are worthy most gratious estimation. Thus if consent knit vp the long desire of vs both, we may ioyne in one agreement of gladnesse: and this I praye you to accept as my answere, for without their good willes, I neither may nor can accord vnto you.

I promise you Madame (answered Palmerin) it is very hard for me to receiue contentment in their commending my deedes, whome I cannot regard or make any account off, and if I should seeme to refuse to goe to the Emperor and the Prince Primaleon, I might be thought very vnwise: but first I would be perswaded thorowlie of your good will, which is the principall in this action. And if it so fall out, that they will not consent vppon the words I shall vse to them: yet when I am resolued of your acceptation, I shall take the boldnesse on me (seeing time and place so seruing) to let them vnderstand our sure and inuiolable consent and loyaltie together.

And albeit my fonde timeritie vsed towardes you, maye cause you iudge me farre vnable to speake with such audacitie in this cause, I would haue you yet ibis to thinke on me now, that the faithfull affection, wherewith I haue continually serued you, will compell me enter in this boldnesse to them, as I tell you. And if they do not seeme to leape me to be contented, by such laudable recompence as I may receiue at others

hands,

handes, it is the regard they haue of my trauailes and aduentures, dayly vsed in the honour of your name, & no other, maketh me thinke to deserue this great fauor. But if your nature cannot then agree, when they would be loth I should be any otherwise reuerenced, I must and will content my selfe to obey your pleasure, yet shall I finde my selfe vnfortunate in the opinion I haue hitherto maintained, in that to be depriued of the presence of his Lady, is the cheefest misfortune that can happen to a faithfull Louer.

What then is left to comfort such a carefull minde? Nothing but this, that the absent friend hath this commoditie, to sit and rip vp many sad and sorrowfull discourses, wherewith he may chase away the remembrance of their deceipts, whose presence was dearer to him then life it selfe. But yet such is the custome of Loue, to mingle among the sharpest conflictes some hope: As it is but onely to sweeten their mouthes a little with some delightfull taste, who waste their time in iest and dalliance, vnder his amorous Ensigne. And with this gay foyle, he graceth his Copper for rich raunt Gold, being the onely meane to shadowe his deceitfull dealinges: yet a number that spend their liues in his seruice, gaine such knowledge of his treuperis, as in the end they are glad to forsake him. Which I dare not take the hardinesse vnto me to do, for that I am so surely bound to him as when I shall leaue him. I desire to be loued of none but you, in regard of whose good will, I haue thrust my selfe into all paungers, whatsoeuer, nothing vtter, rather by the aide of your incomparable beautie, then by the force or valour that remained in my selfe: there pausing, she replied in this manner. I did not thinke (Syr Palmerin) to receiue any such answere for the words I gaue you, wherefore you make me iudge, that they are of no estimation at all with you.

But since I perceiue you, that loue hath so fondly blinded you, as he will not suffer you to see the more then modest readynesse in me to pleasure you, I am content to giue you yet a further and greater assurance of me: for I would not that such a noble and renowmed Prince, as you are, should depart from me offended or iniuried, perswading my selfe, that

you

you will not seeme to enterprise any thing, whereby but a mo-
tion of impeachment may come to mine honour, for if you
did, I should thinke very hardly of the diligent seruice you
haue done to me all this while.

Wherefore once againe I humblie intreate you, to speake to
the Emperour, and Primaleon my Father, to know the estate
of their good willes, whereof, if you should faile, I giue you
perfect assurance of mine: if this answere (which truly du-
tie accounteth but bad obedience to my superiours) will not sa-
tisfie you, I will verilie perswade my selfe, that the loue you
seeme to beare me, is rather to disgrace, then pleasure me by
your

I know (quoth she) I were (answered Palmerin) I refuse to
do as you aduise me, it were but reason you should distrust me
touching your seruice, knowing (as I doe) that the obseruance
of my dutie, and vrging me to happinesse, consisteth euen in
your gracious fauour. Thus concluding, he tooke her by the
hand, which he kissed a number of times together, not without
the appearance of many a sad teare and vehement sighe, which made
the Princesse blushe and grieue at inwardnesse, perceiuing to be
great pitie in one of the goodlie Palmerins, to whome she beare
no hatefull minde in the presence of the Princesse of Thrace and
Diamedina (who began to trouble her to vse the matter in that
order, by whose meanes Polinarda so soone consented.) They
being altogether at the windowe, the matter was vnmarked of
the rude assistants, and there did Palmerin keepe them still
pratling all that day and most part of the night, still perswading
his Lady, and so long, compelled him to take his leaue for that
time.

Chap. XXXV.

¶ How certaine Knights arriued at the Court of the Emperour *Palmerin*, who were aduertised, how the *Turke* had prouided a great Armie, to come and beliege *Constantinople*.

DVring the time this

greeting lasted in the Court of Constantinople, for the returning of the Prince Palmerin, the Emperour had things brought him, whereby he knew Albayzar had leuied a great Armie of Knights like vnto, to come and beliege the Citie, whereat he maruelled greatly, that the Lord (who was the Soldane Bellagris) would prouide him of his assistance to come and aide him.

The Emperour being at this time ouercharged with age, found himselfe farre vnable to goe in the affaires, the consideration whereof did not a little trouble him, whether therefore he failed not to make prouision (as wisedom willed) for matters touching the warres, whereupon, hauing sent the Soldane Bellagris, sending him heartie thanks for the good he had done him in time, especially in a time so needfull, and when the necessitie of the Soldane was apparent, the Emperour sent presently to the Queene of Arabia, the King of Friseland his sonne in law, Rosinda the King of Spaines daughter, Don Edward the Prince of England, the Emperour Vermar of Allemaigne, Maiorca, and many others.

The Armie of the Turkes was no sooner heard of, but the Knights (who followed their noble aduentures) resorted to Constantinople, knowing they should haue more triall of their valour there, then in any other places: so they saw the rumor

spread

spread abroade to the Turks intention, as in short time the ci-
tie of *Constantinople* was furnished with many noble and re-
doubted knights, where aduentures were presented to them
day by day: but the Emperour would not suffer them to pur-
sue after such occasions, (because they were nothing else but
deceite and villany) waiting still for the time when he should
be assaulted by Abayzat, who was now setting forward on
the seas, being accompanied with diuers aduenturous knights
at armes, as also a number of cruell and bloody minded Gi-
ants, intending to make a generall spoyle of all the Emperors
Dominions.

But till wee haue better occasion, leauing them
white, and returne to the Prince Palmerin, who hauing
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

But to the end he might the better recompence his dear brother-
in-law, he tooke his voyage [illegible], thinking there
to winne some treasure by the aide of Columbra: but his in-
tent was there disappointed, for it was told him, that he was
brought in there [illegible]. Then the valiant
knight [illegible] hearing accompanied with
two knights his cousins [illegible] had
well to do to defende the treasure his foes take: and Sa-
trafore thinking there to be at the Emperours Court of Con-
stantinople, entertained them very lovingly into his Castle,
where, when they had soiourned for certaine dayes, they mur-
dred Satrafort and all his houshold.

But the pleasure of this victorie was very short to them, for
Argentao the governour of the *Profounde Isle*, came by a secret
wyle suddenly on them with his power, and taking Trofolant
in the Fortresse, sent him presently to the Emperors Court:
where, was no little ioy of his comming: in that he saued Pal-
merins iourney, who was taking his leaue of his friendes, be-
cause hee would goe to take the Traitors that had done such
villanie.

Trofolant was condemned by the law, and publikely exe-
cuted according as his treacherous dealings deserued: and
Argentao was honourably recompenced, that he might haue
the better occasion to be faithfull and diligent in his office.
[illegible] Trofolant was put to death, the Sage Alquife
[illegible] the Court of Constantinople, where [illegible]
[illegible] gaue great
[illegible] the Emperour and his knights, and to gaue
[illegible] Court, the [illegible]
Leyman of *Bur*[illegible]
[illegible] Emperour of [illegible] because they
[illegible]

The very same day was [illegible]
Frederick the King of [illegible]

Chap. XXXVI.

¶ Of an aduenture which happened (during the troubles at Constantinople) in the Realme of France, and after what manner it chaunced.

THE History repor-

The first of these Ladies was called Mansia, the second Telansia, the third Latrania, and the fourth Torsia, each of them having a Castle called after their owne names, to the ends that those knights who desired to see them, should come to the Castles where they remained.

Many and sundry straunge knights trauailed to these Castles, and shewed such rare and incredible prowesse, that the renowme of these foure Castels shall neuer be forgotten: as you may at this day yet behold in *France*, where the Castles of these foure Ladies are yet honoured with most speciall estimation.

These foure Ladies being couetous of their owne glorie, would knowe which of them was aduauntaged in beautie aboue the other. Telansia serued the Princes Graciana, the second daughter to Arnedes king of *Fraunce*, hauing such an opinion in her selfe, as she thought she exceeded all the Ladies in the world in beautie. Mansia, Latrania, and Torsia, who serued the Quéene, were forged in the same stampe with Telansia: but Mansia held her selfe of greater reputation, then all the other, because she was higher in the kings fauour.

It came so to passe, that three of these Ladies were married so soone as they beganne this aduenture, which neuerthelesse, they would haue continued still, fearing least any other Ladies should take the preheminence aboue them. Torsia, who remayned vnmaried, perswaded herselfe to exceede the other three: in deede, these Ladies were so earnest in their intents, and so willing to see the issue thereof, as they continued to entertaine no knight into their seruice, before his fortune serued him to see them all, for then afterward he might the better submit himselfe in obeysance to her, whom he iudged the chiefest in his affection.

Moreouer, they ordained that the knight should first of all binde himselfe, to endure the Combate against foure vaunts to any other Ladie, the one after the other: and if he proued so fortunate as to vanquish them, he should then be called her knight, for whome he had fought the Combate. Moreouer, this knight should not be licensed to goe to his aduentures

after ward in any straige Countrey, because his Lady remained the damozelle, carrying the true title of supreame beautie. These foure Ladies were agreed to establish this aduenture, in the same maner I haue told you, that their beauty might purchase like commendation as the princesse Miragardaes did, by the noble tryall of her sheild, which was kept at the Castle of Almaroll.

The King of *Fraunce* his Sonnes (who were accounted the most puissant at Armes in all that realme) because their affections were placed else where, made no account of this aduenture, neither Germaine of *Orleaunce*, because his minde was likewise at *Constantinople*. The other *French* knights remained doubtful to proue this aduenture, remembring with what conditions these Ladies would be serued. As for them that were so hardy to venture, they hauing seene the beautie of the first, were so caught captiue, that they promised to endure the hardest perill in obtaining her loue. But when they had seene the second Lady, they presently committed the first to forgetfulnesse, making the same promise, that they would lose themselues to purchase her: then looking on the third, their wittes were so busied, and their thoughts were so laboured, as then none but she was faire in their iudgements. At length, when they came to see the fourth, fayre and delicate face, all the other three were counterfeyt in respect of her, and they serued but as stayes to set her beautie out to sale, so that from the first to the last, their opinions were so variable, and their minds so rauished in contemplating them all, as not foreseeing what might happen to them, either trouble, misery, danger, or death it selfe, they threw themselues into the face of Fortune. Any many knights that had been vanquished by his prowesse, who defended so nobly the Sheild of Miragarda, did yet aduenture lustily to trie this enterprise: but they could not vanquish the foure knights these Ladies presented them, who take vpon them to be the seruants of any Ladie, so that this aduenture continues a long time, before that any of these Ladies could haunt of the conquest.

And I assure you, the renowme of this famous enterprise was

was so blazed abroad in all places, as the knights travailed to this place daily, and laboured verie earnestly to deserue the fauour of these foure Ladies.

The Prince Floraman of *Sardignia* trauailing through the Realme of *France*, intending to goe offer his aide to the Emperor of *Constantinople*, met with a Damosell, as he entered into a Forrest, she hauing in her company two other Damosels; and because she was desirous, that the Prince of *Sardignia* should behold her beautie, she tooke off her maske, and gaue it to one of the Damosellies. Floraman who trauelled continually mourning in his spirit, for the losse of fayre Alexa his Lady, passed on giuing them no salutation: which when they perceyued, one of them followed him, and spake vnto him in this manner.

I would know (sir knight) what you meane, to passe so by these Ladies, offering no signe of courteous salutation: perhaps you did not see my Ladyes you passed by; which thing of this ticke we deserue to excuse you. And because your sadnesse maketh my Lady to think, that your heart is passioned or moued by some occasion, she desireth you to take your lodging for this night, in one of her Castles not far hence, where she will not faile to entertaine you, in the most gratious manner her ardentie can to which words the Prince Floraman thus answered. Fayre Damosell, if I haue beene any thing forgetfull towardes your Lady, I humbly desire her to pardon me, for she may perswade her selfe, that not seeing her, I passed by, without vsing any courteste, rather thereby any other occasion.

So turning his horse, he rode with the Damosell after her Lady, who was entred into her Castle, before Floraman had the power to ouertake her, wherewith he was greatly grieued: and comming to the Damosell that brought him thither, he presently entred into these speeches.

I pray you (fayre Gentlewoman) tell me the name of this Castell, which in my iudgement seemeth one of the fayrest that I haue seene in all my life: and I pray you, what Ladie was that, which entered in here? Could she be her

after ward in any straige Countrey, because his Lady remained the victorelle, carrying the true title of supreame beautie. These foure Ladies were agreed to establish this aduenture, in the same manner I haue told you, that their beauty might purchase like commendation as the princesse Miragardaes did, by the noble tryall of her sheild, which was kept at the Castle of Almaroll.

The King of *Fraunce* his Sonnes (who were accounted the most puissant at Armes in all that realme) because their affections were placed else where, made no account of this aduenture, neither Germaine of *Orleaunce*, because his minde was likewise at *Constantinople*. The other *French* knights remained doubtful to proue this aduenture, remembring with what conditions these Ladies would be serued. As for them that were so hardy to venture, they hauing seene the beautie of the first, were so caught captiue, that they promised to endure the hardest perill in obtaining her loue. But when they had seene the second Lady, they presently committed the first to forgetfulnesse, making the same promise, that they would lose themselues to purchase her: then looking on the third, their wittes were so bosted, and their thoughts were so laboured, as then none but she was faire in their iudgements. At length, when they came to see the fourth, sweete and delicate face, all the other three were counterfeyt in respect of her, and they serued but as stayes to set her beautie out to sale: so that from the first to the last, their opinions were so variable, and their minds so vanishe in contemplating them all, as not forcing what might happen to them, either trouble, misery, danger, or death it selfe, they threw themselues into the face of Fortune. And many Knights that had been vanquished by his prowesse, who defended so nobly the Sheild of Miragarda, did yet aduenture lustily to trie this enterprise: but they could not vanquish the foure knights these Ladies presented them, who rose vpon them to be the seruants of any Ladie, so that this aduenture continued a long time, before that any of these Ladies could haunt of the conquest.

And I assure you, the renowme of this famous enterprise

was so blazed abroad in all places, as the Knights trauailed to this place apply, and laboured verie earnestly to deserue the fauour of these foure Ladies.

The Prince Floraman of *Sardignia* trauailing through the Realme of *Fraunce*, intending to goe offer his aide to the Emperor of *Constantinople*, met with a Damosell, as he entered into a Forrest, she hauing in her companie two other Damoseles; and because she was desirous, that the Prince of *Sardignia* should behold her beautie, she tooke off her maske, and gaue it to one of the Damoseles. Floraman who trauailed continually mourning in his spirit, for the losse of fayre Alexa, his Lady, passed on giuing them no salutation: which when they perceyued, one of them followed him, and spake vnto him in this manner.

I would know (sir knight) what you meane, to passe so by these Ladies, offering no signe of courtesie in salutation? perhaps you did not see my Lady as you passed by, which moues this tiche we haue to excuse you. And because your sadnesse maketh my Lady to think, that your heart is pestered or vexed by some occasion, she desireth you to take your lodging for this night, in one of her Castles not far hence, where she will not faile to entertaine you, in the most gratious maner that can be: to which words the Prince Floraman thus answered. Fayre Damosell, if I haue done anything forgetfull towards your Lady, I humbly desire her to pardon me, for she may perswade her selfe, that not seeing her, I passed by, without vsing any courtesie, rather then by any other occasion. So turning his horse, he rode with the Damosell after her Lady, who was entred into her Castle, before Floraman had the power to ouertake her, wherefore he was greatly perplexed: and comming to the Damosell that brought him thither, he presently entred into these speeches.

I pray you (fayre Gentlewoman) tell me the name of this Castell, which in my iudgement seemeth one of the fayrest that I haue seene in all my life: and I pray you what Ladie was that, which entered there? I coueite to be

The Caſtle (aunſwered the Damoſell) is farre more beautifull within, the this ſumptuous building which you ſee without, and I aſſure you, the knight hath good occaſion to reioyce, that can paſſe by here without ſome aduenture happen to him. But becauſe you may accoſit my words of truth, & that it is impoſſible for you to depart hence without trial of your prowes, I eſpie three knights vnder the greene trees on your left hand, who will not preſume ſo nere this Caſtle, but they haue ſome further meaning. As for the Caſtle, it is called the Caſtle of Larrania, which is the Ladies name whom you ſaw to enter, on whoſe behalfe many knights put themſelues in daunger, againſt them that defend three other Ladyes of the *French* Court, onely being in contention for their beautie. But to the end you may giue the ſounder iudgement in this caſe, and be the more earneſt in trying the Combate, on the behalfe of the beautie of my Ladie Larrania, I will worke the meanes that you ſhall ſee her: and if it come to paſſe that you be afterward vanquiſhed, you may the better know, whether it be by your owne inſufficiencie, or the imperfection of her beautie for whom you enter the Combate: Floraman returned her this aunſwere.

I haue neuer yet ſeene ſo vnfortunate (faire Damoſell) in maintaining the like enterpriſes, that I will not now make it daintie in hazarding the inconſtancie of flattering Fortune. I haue often heard of Madame Larrania, and I take her to be one of the foure Ladies of this Realme, who exceede all the other in ſoueraignty of beautie: I could wiſh (if it were poſſible ſo hap happe might be vnto me) to be entertained into her gracious ſeruice, but the greater part who are giuen on the other ſide, maketh me to be doubtfull herein, according as it is permitted to the freedome of a mans will.

As the Damoſell and Floraman continued this talke, they came before the Caſtle, as they offred to paſſe on, there three knights ſtepped before them, vſing theſe words to the Prince Floraman. Sir knight, if you be determined to employ your ſelfe on the behalfe of any of the foure *French* Ladyes, becauſe that each of vs, being no ſeruant to

ther, whose cause you maintains, shall then be constrayned to enter the Combate with you. Sir (answered Floraman) I may not lawfully refuse the Combat, because I have not seene any of these fowre Ladies: one of the three knights replied to him again thus. If it be so sir, that as yet you have not seene these Ladies, you shall be sufficient to enter the Castle, where you may contemplate the beautie of Latranio: and if it thawnes you to remain affectionate to her, as many other have done before you, we desire you not to enter her service, because you may so shun the danger of the Combate. The knight laying his hand upon one of his companions, spake thus to Floraman. For whom I hold my honour by, they that have the sight of them all fowre, would chuse my Lady Maniis for his Mistresse: then another of them saide: And my selfe with this knight, we are altogither addicted to the service of Telarina, and for this cause we abide in this place, to see if any knight that belongeth on the other part, dare be so bolde as to come into this place, that we may trie our fortunes, in gaining the recompence the Ladyes have ordayned for him, who shall be so happie as to remaine victor.

Floraman (who was greatly enflamed towards these Ladies, remembring still the loue of his Ladye Alrea) entred the Castle, where Latranio gaue him verie graciously, he excusing himselfe towards her, because he did not this suite to her as the rest had done in the Fayre: and I assure you, Floraman iudged the Castle so faire, as he could hardly imagine how to withdraw himselfe to sustaine her quarrell, but that he feared least he should be reputed vnfaithfull vnto his best beloued Alrea.

There he stayed in the Castle till the morning, when he would haue departed thence, the Ladie vnwilling to let him, she was so much offended that he had not offered to maintaine her beautie. Vpon this, Floraman went forth to the three knights, when, one of them came vnto him, and vnderstanding the beautie of the dame Latranio, had vowed any paines to win him, to whom he answered, that

Certainly, sayd the Knight, I greatly desire to deale with thée, that I may giue due correction to thy proud ingratitude. Gentlemen (answered Floraman) I pray you put your selues in a readinesse, to reuenge the shame, which you say I haue done to Madame Latrania, whom I may as well serue as you, because I haue better knowledge of her desertes, then you haue: neuertheless, such is my honour at this present, as I dare not aduenture my selfe on her behalfe.

Then I entend (sayde the Knight) to make you knowe the offence you haue done vnto her. And so he gaue his horse the spurres against Floraman, who (albeit in the Iouste he lost one of his Stirrops) encountered the Knight so valiantly, as he sent him to the ground headlong, so astonied, as he could not tell where he was. Which the other two perceiuing, they desired him likewise to run with them: Since my Lance is yet whole and sound (answered Floraman) I am content to doe you so much fauour. Then he ran against the second knight, seruing him like as he had done the first, and the third came after to kéepe them companie.

The first knight being offended that he was so vnhorsed, desired Floraman to strike halfe a dozen blowes with him, to the end he might amend the faile he receiued in the Iust. The prince of *Sardaigne* seeing an occasion vnduly perswaded, knight, alighted from his horse, & hauing drawne his sword, he dealt so nobly with him, as in short time he perceiued what great dishonour he gained, in preuailing his valour against him: so he continued so roughly in the fight, as the knight was compelled to step aside to take a breathing: which made Floraman giue him these words.

I beléeue sir knight, you iudge me as sufficient to serue Latrania as your selfe is. Nay truely (sayde the knight) for it is not your force, but the beautie of the other, to whom you owe no way equall her selfe, that hath brought me into this vnfortunate estate. I am very well content (answered Floraman) to heare you say so much, but the greater aduantage should I haue, if your Ladie were present to heare you: and I assure you, thée hath good occasion to accept well of you, for that you

haue ſpoken as became a man greatly affected to her.

Then beginning afreſh againe, the knight (though verie faintly) defended himſelfe ſo well as he could. Latrania leaning in one of the windowes of the Caſtle, ſeeing the great daunger whereinto the knight was brought, came downe to the place where they fought the Combate: and being come before the Prince Floraman, ſhe deſired him to ſaue the knights life, whereto (at her requeſt) he willingly conſented, ſpeaking to her in this manner.

I would gladly to honour you the more, end the Combate, but becauſe you thinke it not ſo conuenient, the knight may thinke himſelfe highly beholding to you, for that you haue ſaued his life, which I was therefore intended he ſhould loſe, ſeeing the ſmall regard he made of you, as your ſelfe did heare, when I let him reſt himſelfe.

Latrania gaue him very honourable thanks, and returning into her Caſtle, ſhe greeued exceedingly, that this good and hardie Knight could not thinke ſo well of her, as to be her Champion in her cauſe.

Floraman willed the knight to tell him his name. I promiſe you (anſwered the knight) I entend nothing leſſe, for our Combate was hindred by the Lady, to whom you haue giuen greater aduantage thereof, then to me. Thou haſt reaſon (ſaid Floraman) to diſe thy ſelfe thus, for that one ought not to be knowne in theſe aſſayres, eſpecially, hauing receyued his ſhame in the preſence of one of theſe Ladies. So, taking his leaue of the other knights, hee rid away preſently, they being verie deſirous to haue knowne what and who he was.

T 4 Chap.

Chap. XXXVII.

¶ Of that which hapned to certaine other knights, who would proue the aduenture of these foure Ladies.

IN the mean while, the *French* Court kept at the Citie of *Paris*, many knights tooke pleasure to come thither, the most part whereof, were the affectionate seruants of these foure Ladies, and there they would practise Iousts, combats, and other honest pastimes such as amorous persons are wont to take delight in. But I assure you, the Frenchmen themselues were not so forward in affection, for that they were dayly in the presence of these Ladies: nemertheless, the straunge knights) whom loue conducted thither to see them) felt those secrete and sundry assaults, which he enforceth them to endure, who yeeld themselues obedient to his lawes.

These foure Ladies were not a little proude, to see themselues so esteemed, but the knights gaue themselues most on Torsines side, because she was not in the companie of the other, who vsed with their beautie, their gratious entertainment towards their knights, that they might see them with the greater regard. But Torsia (who iudged her selfe more worthy then the other) she was verie squemish and disdainefull, not making account of the trauailes which the knights endured for her sake, thereby to make her beautie the more honoured and extolled: for her selfe made so great estimation thereof, as she iudged that those knights, who aduentured on her behalfe, were greatly honoured by making proofe of their valour, in defence of her beautie, and this was the cause she was lesse serued of the *French* knights, then of other.

But

But the strange knights, they gaue themselues altogether to her seruice, desiring to trie fortune, and knowing there was no victorie more noble, then that which was most doubtfull in the obtaining. While the knights of the *French* Court delighted themselues to beholde, these newcome louers, Albayzar (who came to the castle of Almarall, where he robbed Dramusiande of the Princesse Miragardes shield) passed by *Paris*, desiring to soiorne there for the space of two daies, at the end whereof he departed thence, for he would not enter the combate with such, as would prayse these Ladies aboue the princesse of Targiana. Yet he returned againe to the Court, and would see these foure ladies before she went, be not esteeming the knights two Daughters, Florenda and Graciana, whose courtesie did well deserue, that the knight should enterprise some thing to their honor, for they were as beautifull as these other foure ladies, among whom, Albayzar gaue the prayse to Torsia, so that her beautie best contented him, which was the cause, that in all places where he came, he prayed her aboue the other three.

Albeit king the *French* knight were so affected to these ladies, as they made no account of his sworne friend Targiana, he trauailed thence to *Constantinople*: where, hee enterprised to maintaine against the knights of the Emperours Court, that the Princesse Targiana excelled in beautie, all the Ladies and Damosels in the world.

At the same time Palmerin of *England*, and the prince Florendos, passed by the *French* Court, and staying there, they had so great desire to approue themselues against Albayzar, Dramusiande likewise passed by some after, being very willing to see these foure Ladies; but the intent he had against Albayzar, would not suffer him to goe thither. And I assure you, had it not beene for the enterprise of Albayzar, this aduenture in *France* had beene as worthy of commendation, as the noble prowesse shewen at the Castle of Dramusiande in *England*, and that of Miragarda in *Spaine*.

While many knights trauailed to see the Prince Albayzar, Pompides, and Blandinon (who vnaged themselues to be Brethren)

Brethren) came to the Court of *France*, where they thought so well of the beautie of these Ladies, as (setting all other remembrance of loue aside) they tried the Combate, wherein their liues were brought to great danger.

These two knights renowmed among them that liued in the *French* Court, were both of them so inueigled with the beautie of Torsia, as they discouered to eath other their intents, beganne to mallice one another cruelly: whereby they shewed the small iudgement of them, who called Loue by the name of *Vertue*, seing that so many misfortunes toke their originall by him.

Pompides conquered with the onely regard of Torsia, seing that Blandidon would not giue him place by entreatance, concluded to trie the combate with him: agreeing thus betweene themselues that he that was the conquerer, should remaine there to defend the Ladies beautie. Blandidon, who was as desirous as he could, to purchase the acceptable fauour of Torsia, agréed to enter the combate, vnder the same condition which Pompides opposed: and that these two knights might the sooner execute their willes, they came and humbled themselues before the Queene, in whose presence Pompides spake in this maner to Torsia.

Madame, this knight and I who are brethren, and so conquered by the grace and beautie wherwith you are accompanied, as (notwithstanding, both nature and friendship) we intend to make proofe at armes, which of vs twaine shal be iudged worthy to be receiued in your seruice: desiring you humbly not to be offended at what we haue enterprised, and that you would vouchsafe to entertaine him for your Seruant, whom fortune shall fauour in atchieuing the victory.

Great and sudden admiration was among them al, hearing the braue attempts of these two knights, but especially, the other three Ladies, who seeing Torsia so highly preferred, beganne to be dismayed and changed their colour: which Torsia dissembling, although shee had no knowledge of their secret enuie, was iocond and pleasant to her selfe as could be, then casting her eyes on the Queene, to whom she made signe

as

as though shee should answere; shee spake to Pompides and Blandidon in this manner.

It may be seene by you (Gentlemen) that the merits of these three Ladies, hath not as yet gained any knowledge of your valor, seeing you enterprise to hazard your selues together for one selfe-thing: wherefore I admonish you, that it is meete you you should defend the cause one after another, for other wise you goe contrarie to our determinations; and then he that can be so happie to vanquish the knights, that come on the behalfe of these other Ladies, shall be iudged worthy of that honourable reward, meete for such a famous and noble conquerour.

These two knights were indifferently satisfied with the answere of Torsia, whereupon many knights that desired to see her, went and presented themselues in the field. The first of them was Rupert Rosselin, a knight of good estimation, who maintained the quarrell of Telancia: Brician of *Rochfort*, who loued Mansia, and the Countie Brialte, the affectionate seruant to Laremia.

Pompides and Blandidon, came no sooner into the Parke, but they entred both together, because Torsia had not declared which of them should enter first; to maintaine her beautie against the other knights: therefore they praied the Princesse, that it might please her to vnderstand the will of Torsia, who ordained, that he which was first discouered to his companion, should enter first into the field. Then Blandidon (who was discouered at the beginning to Pompides) had the meane to trie himselfe first: wherefore, without any more tarying, he entred the middest of the field, at the entrance whereof, the Ladies were placed very stately. Florenda and Gracima shewed themselues marueilous rich in beautie: but they were nothing pleasant, because neuer a knight would esteeme of them in his owne wille. Brician of *Rochfort*, who prepared himselfe first to encounter with Blandidon, regarding Mansia (whom he iudged worthie of the choicest victorie) spake somewhat angrily to himselfe thus.

Faire mistres, I may thinke this enterprise not worthy to be

presented before you; yet somewhat glad I rendred my selfe, who remaining victor, you will not disdaine to call me your seruant: Blandidon, who earnestly desired to witnesse his bountie in the presence of Torsia, contemplated her in his spirit thus.

I doe not demand (Madame) any fauour at your hands, for, receiuing now such a benefit of you, I shall not purchase any glorie in conquering my enimie. Then ran he courragiously against Brician of *Rochfort*, and encountred with him so vigorously, as their Launces flew vp in peeces, yet neither of them in danger to bee vnhorsed: which Brician perceiuing (who was reputed for a good knight at armes) hee desired Blandidon to breake once more with him, to which request he made no refusall, but ran the second time, and met Brician with such force, as he was constrained to forsake his stirrops, & cast his armes about the necke of his horse, to saue himselfe from falling to the ground, and Blandidon was cast ouer the crupper of his horse. After these two knights had taken their seates againe, they prepared themselues with the third volley, which was discharged by Brician so strongly, as his horse and himselfe tumbled on the ground, and Blandidon was in danger to haue borne him cõpanie. But he seeing his enemie had aduantage, his sword alighted from his horse to ouerthrow him; and I assure you, their Combate was esteemed one of the most dangerous that euer was fought in that Countrey.

Brician of *Rochfort*, desirous that his mistresse Marsia should perceiue how willing he was to purchase her fauor, and Blandidon, vanquished with the beautie of her, who caused him to hazard so great danger: redoubled their strokes so fiercely vpon one another, as at length Brician, for the shame in fight, and depriued of the beautie of his ladie, fell downe in the ground. Blandidon presently tooke off his Helmet, and ranne after to part his head from his shoulders, except he would confesse Torsia to excel the other therein: but while Brician lay in this extremitie, one of the Gentlemen of Torsia cried to Blandidon, that the ladies adiudged him the victor: to saue Brician of *Rochfort*, who was carried to his lodging, Blandidon hauing

left

lost very much blood by the woundes hee receiued, was compelled to withdraw himselfe, hauing not the power to endure what he had attempted. For hee that should remaine victor, ought to maintaine the combat for the space of one day, against the other knights that came, and the vanquished (if they were so fortunate) they should be bound (being in any likely disposition) to beginne the Combate afresh against the other three knights whom he should subdue, before hee might haue the praise of the victorie.

Pompides being sorie to see Blandidon so wounded, was (nenertheless) glad, that the honour of the day happened on his side, and vpon this he perswaded himselfe, that the Ladies seruice would fall to his share. The next day following, he failed not to present himselfe in the fielde, where he had not long stayed, before Rupert Rosselin entered, being in blacke armor, crosse stricht with little fillettes of gold, and his sheeld (which was of the *Indian* colour) the God was figured, who brought all other vnder his obeysance. This knight was mounted on a goodly roane Courser, and so soone as he beheld Telansia, who was very faire, and of whom he was greatly affectionate, he spake to him selfe in this manner.

Who is he that either may or can iniurie me, hauing your sermely selfe before me? Therfore I pray you good Madame, that you wold vouchsafe to accept his loial heart, who will neuer refuse to do you seruice, especially, if he may know in what to pleasure you: and perswade your selfe, that I shal soone discountenance this knight, who maintaineth the beauty of Torsia to excell yours. Pompides knowing well by the behauiour of Rupert Rosselin, the little content this poore louer receiued beholding the beautie of Telansia: but hee was some what offended, that Torsia was not as yet come to the place where the Combate should be fought, and being pashioned for this cause, he spake to Rosselin in this order.

Thou must remember knight, that thou art not come hither to waste the time in contemplating her beautie, who transformeth thee from all sense and reason. I perceiue well (answered Rosselin) that Torsia, espouseth but little your valor, because

because she disdaineth to honour you with her presence. You are so full of words (said Pompides) that if I should spend the time in giuing care to you, the day would soone be gone, without trying either the Iouſt or combate. So, without any more words, he ran against Rosselin, encountring him in the middest of the carrire, so worthily, and very hardly he recouered himselfe from falling, Pompides being nothing at all mooued: Rosselin toke a new staffe, wherewith hee tried his fortune the second time, when, Pompides meeting him directly, brake his staffe nobly on him, and comming together, their horses fought so one with another, as Pompides horse (which was not of such strength as the other) fel downe vnder his maister: which Rosselin perceiuing, aduanced himselfe to him, but he had recouered himselfe, and stoode ready to receiue him at the point of the sword. Then they buckled together, and the combat was so cruel between them, as in short time the flesh was seene through Rosselins armour: but he made semblance as though he were nothing mooued, because he would not haue his Ladies make any doubt of his prowesse, and so earnestly he followed his intent, that Pompides had as smal aduantage as himselfe. Neuertheleſſe, his heart was more lively, and himselfe more nimble and quicke then Rosselin, who had suffered so many sharpe strokes, and was so weake and wearie, as he was enforced to entreate Pompides, to let him take a little rest. I am content (answered Pompides) to let you pause a while, to the end you may the better trauaile your selfe, in beholding the beautie of Telansia: considered also, the smal fauour that Torsia bestowes on me, cannot hinder me from vanquishing you. I ſee moreouer (said Rosselin) that it is great danger to fight against men depriued of hope: but when one remaineth conquerer ouer such persons, the honour of the victory giueth them the larger contentment. When he had spoken what pleased him, Pompides and he beganne to combate againe, hacking and hewing one another so cruelly, as within a while Rosselin was so sore laboured, as he was altogether vnable to harme his enemie. Pompides seeing himselfe in but little better estate then Rosselin, and doubting least the

Comgate would endure too long, he caught him in his armes, and threw him violently against the ground, being hardly able to sustaine himselfe from falling on him: but the remembrance of the victorie made him take the more courage, wherupon he made proffer to cut off the head of Rosselin, which the Ladies would not agree vnto. Then was Rosselin caried forth of the field very dangerously wounded, and Pompides (for the greater honour) was conducted to the Chamber where Blandidon lay, where Chirurgions looked diligently to their wounds, they being nowe as great friends as euer they were, hauing the one of them as good assurance of Torsiaes fauour, as the other.

The king himselfe came very louingly to visit them, and after he had knowledge of them, he was greatly offended, that they had not beene knowne before him in his court: but the knights excused themselues by their Ladies, whose beauties caused them to trauaile thither, alwaies desiring to be vnknowne: The Queene was very carefull to haue them wel regarded, during the time they remained there in the Court: but after they were in good state of health, they humbly toke their leaue of the King, the Queene, and Madame Torsia, Blandidon taking his way to *Constantinople*, and Pompides into *Scotland*, where he espoused the Princesse Armisha, according as I haue declared already to you. For you shall vnderstand, that this *French* aduenture continued, from the time that Albayzar he wed his prowesse in *Constantinople*, hauing in his custody the Princesse Miragardes Sheild, vntill the instant that the knight of the Sauadge man (accompanied with Arlencea and the Damosels) returned from the king of *Spains* Court, and passing through the Realme of *France*, was the first that by his noble prowesse attained this aduenture, as you shal hereafter heare: wherupon many secretly enuied him, whereof he made no account at all, because he had so well made his knightly behauiour knowne, to the Ladies of the *French* Court.

Chap.

because she disdaineth to honour you with her presence. You are so full of words (said Pompides) that if I should spend the time in giuing care to you, the day would soone be gone, without trying either the Iouſt or combate. So, without any more words, he ran against Roſſelin, encountring him in the middeſt of the carrire, so worthily, and very hardly he recouered himselfe from falling, Pompides being nothing at all moued: Roſſelin toke a new ſtaffe, wherewith hee tried his fortune the second time, when, Pompides meeting him directly, brake his ſtaffe nobly on him, and comming together, their horſes fought so one with another, as Pompides horſe (which was not of such strength as the other) fel downe vnder his maiſter: which Roſſelin perceiuing, aduanced himselfe to him, but he had recouered himselfe, and ſtode ready to receiue him at the point of the ſword. Then they buckled together, and the combat was so cruel betwéen them, as in short time the fleſh was ſéene through Roſſelins armour: but he made semblance as though he were nothing moued, becauſe he would not haue his Ladies make any doubt of his prowesſe, and so earneſtly he followed his intent, that Pompides had as small aduantage as himselfe. Neuertheleſſe, his heart was more lively, and himselfe more nimble and quicke then Roſſelin, who had ſuffered so many sharpe ſtrokes, and was so weake and wearie, as he was enforced to entreate Pompides, to let him take a little reſt. I am content (answered Pompides) to let you pauſe a while, to the end you may the better trauaile your ſelfe, in beholding the beautie of Telanſia: conſidered also, the small fauour that Torſia beſtowes on me, cannot hinder me from vanquiſhing you. It is moreouer ſéene (ſaid Roſſelin) that it is great danger to fight against men depriued of hope: but when one remaineth conquerer ouer ſuch persons, the honour of the victory giueth them the larger contentment. When he had ſpoken what pleaſed him, Pompides and he beganne to combate againe, hacking and hewing one another so cruelly, as within a while Roſſelin was so sore laboured, as he was altogether vnable to harme his enemie. Pompides ſéeing himselfe in but little better eſtate then Roſſelin, and doubting leaſt the

Comgate would endure to long, he caught him in his armes, and threw him violently against the ground, being hardly able to sustaine himselfe from falling on him: but the remembrance of the victorie made him take the more courage, wherupon he made proffer to cut off the head of Rosselin, which the Ladies would not agree vnto. Then was Rosselin caried forth of the field very dangerously wounded, and Pompides (for the greater honour) was conducted to the Chamber where Blandidon lay, where Chirurgions looked diligently to their wounds, they being nowe as great friends as euer they were, hauing the one of them as good assurance of Torsiaes fauour, as the other.

The king himselfe came very louingly to visit them, and after he had knowledge of them, he was greatly offended, that they had not beene knowne before him in his court: but the knights excused themselues by their Ladies, whose beauties caused them to trauaile thither, alwaies desiring to be vnknowne: The Queene was very carefull to haue them wel regarded, during the time they remained there in the Court: but after they were in good state of health, they humbly toke their leaue of the King, the Queene, and Madame Torsia, Blandidon taking his way to *Constantinople*, and Pompides into *Scotland*, where he espoused the Princelle Armida, according as I haue declared already to you. For you shall vnderstand, that this *French* aduenture continued, from the time that Albayzar the wed his prowesse in *Constantinople*, hauing in his custody the princelle Miragardes Sowin, vntill the instant that the knight of the Sauadge man (accompanied with Arlencea and the Damosels) returned from the king of *Spains* Court, and passing through the Realme of *France*, was the first that by his noble prowesse attained this aduenture, as you shal hereafter heare: wherupon many secretly enuied him, whereof he made no account at all, because he had so well made his knightly behauiour knowne, to the Ladies of the *French* Court.

Chap.

Chap. XXXVIII.

¶ Of that which happened to the knight of the *Sauadge man*, in prouing the aduenture theſe foure Ladies had ordained.

AS the knight of the Sauadge man, was conducting Arlencea towards *Conſtantinople*, to ſhow her his ladie Leonarda, the faire Princeſſe of *Thrace*, he was aduertiſed by the Quæn of *Nauarre* and Dragonalt, of the aduenture which theſe foure *French* ladies had ordained. And for that the repoꝛt went of them, to be maruailouſly endued with beauty, he toke his way into the *French* Court, which as then lay in *Burgundie*, and drawing nære to the Cittie of *Senier* (now called *Digeon*) ſomewhat towards the euening he entred a Foꝛreſt, wherin was a Monaſterie of Nunnes, which had a goodly riuer paſſing along by it, vppon the banke whereof he perceiued certaine tents erected, and by them ſate diuerſe Ladies and Damoſels, making Garlands of floweꝛs vnder the grære trées, whereon were hanged many ſhields, which were defended by certaine knights that were nære at hand, repoſing themſelues within the tents. It ſeemeth (ſaid the knight of the Sauadge man to Arlencea) that we ſhall not paſſe here ſo eaſily as we did make account.

When he had ſo ſaid, he eſpied nære him an ancient knight, of whom he requeſted to know, what honourable perſonages they were that recreated themſelues in that place: Sir (anſwered the auncient knight) it is the Quæne, who came abroade to ſollace her ſelfe with the king, her being ſomewhat higher in the Foꝛreſt with his Courtly attendants, hunting the wilde Parte. I pray you then tell me (quoth the knight

of

of the Sauadge man) for what occaſion are the Knights armed that kepe her company. You ſhall vnderſtand Syr (ſaide the auncient Knight) that they are ſeruaunts vnto foure Ladies, who kepe themſelues in this manner, to aduenture the Combate with him, that dare aduaunce himſelfe to proue the aduenture: but I praye you Syr be not offended that I part ſo ſone from you, for I ſee I muſt away, ſo the auncient Knight left him.

I ſee well (quoth the knight of the Sauadge man) that I muſt prepare myſelfe for the Iouſt. Whereupon, becauſe he would not be knowne, he commaunded the Eſquire to couer his ſhield with ſomewhat, and in the meane while he rainne his horſe vp and downe, finding him nimble and quicke enough. After his ſhield was couered, he rode on toward the Tentes: but when the Ladies ſawe him come, and a Damoſell of ſuch a great ſtature with him, they began all to laugh heartely. The knight of the Sauadge man had no ſooner behelde them, but not willing to ſeeme them all, then ſtaying his horſe, that he might the better contemplate their diuine faces, a *French* Damoſell (by the commaundement of the other Ladies) approched to the Prince with theſe wordes.

You giue ſufficient example (Syr Knight) of the ſmall affection you beare to Ladies, in maintaining of whoſe ſweete and delicate complexions, theſe Knightes haue placed theyr ſhields on this Tree, to defend the paſſage, if you dare be ſo bolde as to trie the aduenture. I praye you ſayde Damoſell (aunſwered the Knight of the Sauadge man) to let me knowe the conditions which theſe Knightes obſerue in guarding this Valley: for if ſo be I iudge them any thing daungerous, it were better for me to depart, then trouble them: for I aſſure you, the Lady you ſee in my company, would be very loth to ſee me in any peril. I perceiue then (ſaide the Damoſell) you are one of thoſe Knights, who carries theyr Armes rather to make a ſhowe, then to hazard your perſonne in any doubtfull aduenture, neuertheleſſe, I will let you vnderſtand the cuſtome vſed in this place. It is ſo Syr, that the Queene of *Fraunce*, (who is within theſe Tentes) hath foure Ladies in her traine

 paye,

pany, who are reputed to excell all other in beautie; and they are desirous to know, which of them may well make clayme of this title above the other three. For the tryall heereof they have ordained, that the knight, who will ieopard himselfe in the aduenture, shall take a view of them one after another, and hauing made his choice of one of these foure, he must enter the Combate with the three knights, who are the fortunate to the other Ladies. If so be his fortune be so good to conquere them, he shall be called her Knight, on whose behalfe he entred the Combate: which honour (I tell you) is highly esteemed in this Country, because eche of the Ladies seeketh with especiall endeuour. Now Sir, if your affaires be well good, I craue you liberty to see them, for they will not displease to behold the prowesse wherewith you are accompanied. I promise you Damosel (saith the knight of the Sauadge man) I would not hazard my person for these foure onely, but as well for all the rest that are in your Maistres company: notwithstanding I will goe accompany to his Maiestie, after I haue seene the Ladies, I will so order my selfe, as I doubt not but to esteeme well of all before I depart. Then he alighted from his horse, and shewed himselfe to the current to the Queene and her Ladies, as they trauailed greatly contented: then the Damosel shewed him the foure Ladies, and after he had well viewed them all, she desired him to giue sentence in his minde. The knight of the Sauadge man casting his eies first on Mansia, her beautie so well contented him, as he thought to rest there, but the decree of the aduenture commaunded him to passe further, and take on Telansia, whose presence driue him, that he knew not to which of the sisters he should submit himselfe. When Latrania came before him, his affection did so iugle with his iudgement, as he could not tell well what to say, yet were they all forgotten vpon the sight of Teosia, for her beautie so enflamed him in extreme paine, that he gaue per the little of beautie aboue them all. But he had such fleeting stabilitie in his loue, as loke how forgetfull he was of them, one after another, euen so he sayled not to be the like in iudgement: so, hauing beene a long while ere he made his answer, at last he spake to the Damosell in this maner.

Fayre Damosell, you haue brought me into so great perplexitie, as I am almost willing to forsake an aduenture so daungerous: neuertheles, I am content to enter the Combate for the honour of Mansia; and if Fortune fauour me with the victory, I will attend other three on the behalfe of Telanisa, with whose fauour I will enterprise with three more; for Latrania: then turning to Torta, he said.

And if I escape the daunger of all these, in your iust quarrell I will approue my faith, not only against three, but against all that dare come against me, so let you vnderstand, what little account I make of my life, being thus honoured, to employ my selfe in your seruice.

These ladies were greatly abashed, hearing the brane offer the knight of the Sauadge man had made, and such brute was presently spread thereof abroade, as the king left the Chase, and returned to the Mentes, where the ladies rehearsed to him the intent of the knight. Arnedes, who was a verie wise and discrete Prince, knowing the enterprise to be verie daungerous, laboured to haue him perswade the promise he had made to the ladies.

The knight of the Sauadge man made his humble reuerence to the king, afterward he mounted on his horsebacke, speaking thus againe to the damosell that brought him thither. If these faire ladies be contented that I shall serue them, I will let them see, how willingly I will venture my life for their sakes, but since you haue saued the recompence for that, that shall be so happie to end the aduenture, I will not passe any further before I declare to you, with what deuotion I will reserue the Combate against three Seruantes, which is, that they shall get nothing but one gift, if so be the victory happen on my side.

And to the end you shall not be ignorant of my intent, I will take the paines to discourse it to you. You shall vnderstand, that I am determined to guard the passage of this Valley, against all knights that dare presume to passe by, during the space of eight dayes, and if any shall shew me discourtesie countenance in the behalfe against these knights,

that none of the Ladies shall depart hence, but if my misshappe chaunce otherwise, they may depart at their owne pleasure; Latrania vpon this, spake thus to the other Ladies.

This knight (me thinkes) is desirous to deale as the knight of the Sauadge man did, who not long since conducted nine Ladies in his company, through the Realme of Sparre. By my faith (said Telansia) we ought to graunt what he demaundeth, because we shall haue the better knowledge of his valour. I am contens (answered Mansia) vpon this condition, that he bring vs to the Castle of Almaroll, and enter the Combate with him that keepes the Princesse Miragardes Shield, on the behalfe of one of vs foure: this I force not to do, if so be he preuaile in the Combate against our knightes. I pray you (saide Torsia) chaunge this fond humour, for he is more liberal to promise, then all you are or can be is graunt.

Truely, it contenteth me very much (answered the knight of the Sauadge man) that you knowe my minde so well, but me thinks Madame Torsia, it is more then reason that you shoulde refuse any thing: yet would I be loth to turne againe to the Castle of Almaroll. I pray you Sir (quoth the Damosell to whome he spake first) haue you seene the Princesse Miragarda, and conquered the knight that kept her Shield? Surely Lady (answered the knight of the Sauadge man) I haue seene Miragarda, and Combated against the knight that keepes her Shield, but I was not so fortunate in power, as to ouercome him. Now then (saide the Damosell) dare you take the hardinesse vpon you, to make such a large promise to these Ladies, that you will not fayle to vanquishe their knightes, and could not preuaile against that one knight? Marrie (quoth he) for that the presence of these Ladies, & the affection I beare them, shall be sufficient for me to enter the Combate, and conquere all the knightes that dare meddle with me. I see well (saide the Damosel) your loue is to full of incertaintie: then turning to the Ladies, she said, they might well agree to his request, and for the great desire she had to see the knight of the Sauadge mans behauiour, she desired the king to giue his consent.

Mansia was so highlie fauoured of the king Amedes, and he

he, beside so willing to see the passing, gaue them all francke and free licence: whereupon the foure Ladyes graunted him to keep the passage, and they would accompany him during the eight dayes: then came the Damosell to the knight of the Sauadge man, with these words. I haue so much prenailed, sir knight, as these foure Ladies haue giuen consent to your request: wherefore, I greatly desire to see, if your deeds will proue conformable to your braue words.

The knight of the Sauadge man hearing what the Damosel said, came to Arlencea, desiring her not to reueal who he was, and comming backe againe, he set vpon his order thus. The first Ioust, quoth he, shall be for Manfia: the second for Telansia: the third for Latrania: and the fourth shall be for the honour of Torfia. I perceiue then, said the king Arnedes, the knight is willing to accomplish his promise. Then the Countie Girarde, desirous to make knowne the good will he bare Telansia, would needs take the field first, and encountring the knight of the Sauadge man, he met him with such force, as he was sent to the earth with his horse vpward, so farre out of remembrance with himself, as he was faine to be caried forth of the field: at which fight the king was maruailously abashed, in that the Countie Gerard was reputed one of the best knights of his Court. Manfia began to thinke, that in her name all the three knights should be banquished, and the honour of the day should be eniuyed to her, because the Palmer would be so ouerlaboured, as he could not haue the power to banquish the other three knights that came after.

The Countie Gerard was no sooner caried out of the field, but Briake the seruaunt of Latrania, gaue his horse the spurs, and burst his Launce brauely on the Palmer, but he gaue him such a friendly welcome, as he was constrained to fall to the ground, with one of his armes broken, whereupon, he was caried forth of the field to the Countie Girard. Manfia was so glad of this, as she could not hide it, but they that sate against her did easily perceiue her secret reioycing: but the king Arnedes seeing the dangerous hurt Briake had receiued, began to doubt, that the straunge knight would intreate all the other.

Then Aliart of *Normandie* (being seruant to Torsia) ran and brake his launce gallantly on the straunge knights shield, but he was sent to keepe his fellow companie: whereas he was so offended, as he started vp againe presently, and drawing his sword, came marching to his enemie, who fearing least the knight would haue slaine his horse, lept before him, casting his eyes vpon Torsia, making show that he was sory for the foile the knight had receyued vnder her name. But yet to acquite himselfe of his promise, he charged Aliart so roughly, as in short time he tumbled at his feete, yet would not be offer to take his life from him: when, the Damosell came to him, graunting him the victorie for the three dayes.

I am sorie (saide the straunge knight) that you should take such paines Ladie. I so well answered the Damosell) that you witnesse in your deeds, what you promises in words at the beginning. The knight of the Sauadge man (who contented himselfe to be called the straunge knight) mounted on his horse againe, and taking a launce, he came to the place where the Ladies sate, entring into these speeches.

You to me haue ready lost by ioyning the Feate vnder the name of Sauadge Island, whose beautie is sufficient to make me remaine victor, aboue all the knightes that beare shield & gaynst thee: and you Ladie Mansia, do not you forget what you haue promised me, since you see me willing to discharge the bond, wherein I haue tyed my selfe.

Hearing Aniebus, well noting the valour of the straunge knight, desired how he might haue knowledge of him: for he did not thinke him to be one of the prince Don Edwardes Knights, because then he iudged, he would not haue concealed himselfe from the Duke he serues, he was assured, that Palmerin of England had gained ouer so braue aduentures, and this the knight of the Sauadge man, was in the realme of *Spaine*.

While he was thus imagining, who this straunge knight should be, Eulan of *Burgoche*, seruant to Mansia, came into the lists, verie gallantly armed, and bearing for his deuise in his shield, Hope, crowned with a Garland of Roses, and a

field but I perceiue he passing a little, and looking stedfastly on his ladie Mania, parled to himselfe in this manner. I pray you Madame, not to make any doubt, of the great prowesse of this strange knight, in that he could not faile of the victorie, maintaining your so singular and beautifull beautie, but now that he presumeth of your good fauour, another, I doubt not to make him leese, what he seekes so gladly to purchase, so that the victorie shall be amongst onely to you, & he that hath the power to winne it, with remaine yours in despite while he liueth: the strange knight seeing it was time to try the sleights which he had learned by your secret lessons. I perceiue you are angrie with me, that seekes to content your selfe with silent discourses, but I trust to see you after your companions, by the meanes of Melchard

I know not (saith Prince Dardanide) what the ende will be: so muttering his speech and giuing a signe to the strange knight, they ranne together courageously, and brake their launces with such force, as Duke of Bergania had neuer before, and very sore hurt, yet could he haue dissembled the anguish of the wound, but the sorrowfulnes were so great, that the strange knight would haue left him, as they vsed him to proceed no further.

The king was very much displeased, seeing the knights of his court so handled, yet were they themselues willing to continue the Ioust: whereupon Monsieur of Arcie seruant to Lysuania, (who would not want the stout attempt soeuer it were) called to the strange knight, to defend himselfe. I meruaile (quoth he) the strange knight, that the beauty of your ladie should perswade you to regard her somewhat: but since I see you repose more assurance in your owne strength, then in her beautie, whereby you might enioy most hope, come on and welcome. So dressing their launces in the rest, they encountred together hastily, and albeit they failed to winne the first staues, Monsieur of Arcie, receiued such a sorrible attaint, as he was therewith the vnder, so sore shaken that he could scantly moue himself. The strange knight caught hold on his helme, and vnlaced it, a while, he spake to Mania in this manner.

Behold ladie, I giue you this knight, desiring you to let him be carried foorth of the feeld: Mansia caused two knights to conduct him to his lodging, but Brian of *Burgundie* being verie much offended, he would not depart before he had fought the Combate: whereto the ladies would not consent: beside, the King began to be angrie with him, by whose commandement he was reputed among the vanquished. After that Brian was departed the place, Brisar of *Gennes* the seruant of Torsia, presentes himselfe very richly armed, not making shew of any speech towardes his ladie, for that the deedes of the strange knight (whom he thought long to deale withall) made him so moued as he would not speake: which the strange knight perceiuing, he spake to him as followeth.

I pray you sir to contemplate her beautie a little for whose sake you are so bold to enter the Combat, to th end her countenance may cause you imagine the griefe lesse, if fortune stred her selfe against you. I know well answered Brisar of *Gennes*, that you would gladly see in me some shewe of feare or fainting, because you would thereby magnifie your deedes the more: but prouide yourselfe for me, and assure your selfe, that such is the hope I repose in my ladies fauour, as I doubt not ere I goe, but to vnhorse you.

Vpon this, these two knights met together with such force, as Brisar of *Gennes* brake his staffe, though not able to remoue his aduersary, who encountred him so brauely, as he was sent to the ground with his horse betweene his legs: and as he offered to strike at him with his sworde, the Damosell came and stepped betweene them, so that the strange knight could not execute his intent.

The King Arriedes was extreamely grieued, seeing the victorie runne so fast to the disaduantage of his knights, & the strange knight being very glad, to see Fortune fauour him so well, prayed all be tane before Latrania, to whome he vsed this language. She that hath the power to performe what he promiseth to your companions, hath no lesse force to yeelde himselfe to you, whom I iudge as beautifull as any of them.

Then cast he his eies on Madame Mansia, whose griefe he might easily perceiue, because she saw her victorie equall with Lady Telansia: and Latrania could not assure her selfe on their strength that followed, because she feared that ouermuch trauaile, would weaken the strength of the strange knight.

Chap. XXXIX.

¶ Howe the strange Knight entred the Feeld, to Iouste vnder the name of *Latrania*.

WHEN the strange knight was entred the feeld againe, he came to Arlencea and talked with her: but Gomer of *Benoit* staied him, letting him vnderstand that the day passed apace, wherefore on the behalfe of his mistresse Telansia, he bade the Iouste to the strange knight, who entertained him in the middest of the way so gallantly, as he was faine to keepe the other knights companie. But because he was a knight of good courage, he recouered himselfe quickly, and drew his sword, which when the strange knight beheld, he forsooke his horse, and saluted him with such cruell strokes, as the Ladies were glad to send the Damosell to seperate them asunder, fearing least the strange knight would haue slaine Gomer.

The Damosel hauing sent Gomer away, seeing the strange knight so pleasant and fresh, as though he had not laboured himselfe at all, demanded of him, when he would thinke himselfe to haue trauailed enough. Marrie (quoth he) when these ladies (for whome I commit my selfe to the danger) cōmaund themselues to haue neuer a knight left to doe them seruice. I pray you then (saide the Damosell) that you would tell me who

who you are, that I may make my vow of you to the king, who cannot be quiet, for the desire he hath to know you.

My name Ladie (quoth he) is of so small estimation, that I am ashamed a knight so unexpert at armes as myself, should be discovered to his highnesse. Not so (answered the Damosel) for your valour is such, as may well abash the best knight that we have seene.

After the Damosel was gone forth of the Lystes, the strange knight mounted on his Esquiers horse, because his owne was very much travailed: but the king reioycing to see him so victorious, and pitying he should be destitute of a horse, commanded one of his Esquiers to bring him the best and most assured horse in his stable.

The strange knight humbly thanking the king for his gift, mounting on his backe, attending the knight that should next enter, which was Bemetier of *Berlinde*, the servant of Madame: but such was his misfortune, as he was unhorsed like the rest, receiving sore hurt in the fall. And because he was unable to helpe himselfe, the king commanded he should be carried out of the field, still practising how he might know the strange knight: who rid unto the ende of the race; and seeing never a knight readie to Ioust, he sate still in a great studie.

Then came Arlencea to him, and willed him to remember his businesse, for there was a knight readie to trie him. You have done me a great pleasure madame (answered the strange knight) for I was in such a marvailous conceit, as I little regarded what affaires I had in hand. Then gave he his horse the spurres against Bertrand of *Beaumont*, the amazons servant of Torsia, who sped according as his fellowes did, and was likewise carried forth of the field: afterward he came before the Ladies, speaking to them in this manner.

You may see (faire ladies) the great affection I have in you, in that I sustaine the quarrell of you all together, and am made conqueroure over your servants, for that their good will is not of such good estimation to you, as the loyal and unfained love I beare to you, which makes me so forward in your services: whereof, I do you so displeasant for the misfortune

of your friend, as I iudge I shall haue but slender recompence (for my labour. Then came he to madame Torsia, saluting her with these speeches. If I had acquited my selfe (Madame) towards these ladies, what thinke you sweete mistresse I would do for you? I promise you, I will behaue my selfe in such sort, as you shall say your selfe, I exceede my promise.

So concluding, he returned to the Iouste, wherein he had so good fortune, as hee vnhorsed fiue knights together: their names were Alteo of *Frieze*, Dirdell of *Burdeaux*, Gualter of *Dordonne*, Danes of *Picardie*, Richard of *Tolose*. The king Agnedes knewe not what to say, seeing the best knights of his Court so discomfited, therefore he would haue had the straunge knight proceede no further: whereat he was somewhat offended, and fearing the king would not suffer the ladies to accomplish what they had promised: he entred into these speeches. Your highnesse is already acquainted with the conditions, wherein I presume to enter the Iouste, therefore me thinks it is more then reason to denie me iustice, especially, I being a stranger: considering I haue fulfilled what I promised the ladies, whom I desire you to cõmand to satisfie my pains. I perceiue (said the king) you will not forget what is your right to haue: but I would know with what intent you seeke to accõpany those ladies, whome I can hardly afford to be sent from my Court. If it please your maiestie (answered the straunge knight) there was no such doubts made to me before I tried the Iouste, therefore I take it very vnkindly, y your highnesse should depriue me of me right, seeing it is your office to let euery one haue his desert. I pray you, said the king, tell me who you are: for your noble behauior maketh me the more earnest in desire to know you: and content your selfe, for I will not hinder you of any thing the ladies haue promised you.

I beseech your grace humbly (answered the straunge knight) that you would not bee offended, considering I am loth to bee knowne as yet, vntill I haue reuenged an iniurie which one hath done mee: but I promise you faithfully, your highnesse shall knowe who I am, ere I departe your Realme, for I will not faile to reclare my name to thise la-

dies,

dies, because they haue him in remembrance, that suffered so great trauaile for their sakes. I sir well then (quoth the king) you will not now ease my troubled thoughts: wel, I wil therfore build vpon your promise. Then the day declining apace, the king set forward on his way to *Dageon*, thinking ỳ strange knight would come to take his lodging there, but his wil was farre contrary, wherfore these few Ladies tooke their leaue of the company, tarying there with the strange knight: who seeing them somwhat sad, because they had lost the Queens company, tooke off his Helmet, which made the Ladies greatly abashed, so that one could hardly iudge, which of the foure was most affectionate to him. The straunge knight durst not be too familiar with them in speeches, because he feared to disturb their patience: so, after he had brought them to the Monasterie (which was nére at hand in the valley) the Abbatesse brought them into a fayre Chamber, the windowes whereof ouer a goodly Oratorie, where the straunge knight himselfe was lodged, and there he laboured his thoughts so extreamely all the night, as he had done his body all the day before.

Chap. XL.

¶ Of that which happened to the strange knight, the first day he enterprised to guard the passage of the Valley.

FAire Aurora saluting the Ladies at their Chamber Windowes, they put themselues in a readines, because they desired to see more of their knights prowesse: so, they went with him to the Field, not vsing any great fauour towards him, because they thought he would leaue them the sooner, and Manlia requested of him, into what places he intended to combat them.

Madame

Sauage (answered the straunge Knight) I am so extreamely passioned, as I cannot at this time repose whither I shall trauaile. Dare you not (said Branda) to bring vs to the Castle of the Giant Almyrell, aduenture the combat, for our sakes, with the knight that keepeth the Princesse Miragarchee shield, as the knight of the Sauage mountaine for certaine Damoselles that kept him company? I knowe no daunger so great, answered the straunge knight, which I would refuse to aduenture, if I might be sure with gratious beholding, for that inciteth a noble minde most to the fight. If any of you, sayde Ladraces, were desirous you should approue the Combate against the Princesse Miragardes knight, for which of vs foure would you aduenture most willingly? It is greater trouble for me, quoth he, to answer your present demaund, then to beare the Combat against any knight whatsoeuer. But, quoth she, seeing the necessitie so vrgeth, as we would fain know, whych of vs should make best account of her selfe in this case? Trust me Madame, answered the straunge knight, it is impossible for me to make you any direct resolution in this matter, for mine eyes are so equall in iudgement on you all foure, as I cannot eyther loue or affect one more then another.

Haue you sir, said Torsia, at any time seene the princesse Miragarda? Yea Madame that I haue, answered the straunge knight: I pray you then good sir, quoth she, that you would your selfe so tell me, in the ensueing storie, as the common brute is blazed abroade of her? Madame, sayde the straunge knight, you may well assure your self, that your singular beauties hath so dazeled my iudgement, as I neuer sawe any that lyked me better then you doe.

Ah be quoth Branda, haue we taken you at last? Take away now vertu well perceiue our selues, that Torsia is she whom you make most account of, for you neuer gaue so good wordes to any of vs: wherefore, seeing she hath the most power ouer you, and that you preferre her beauty before all ours, I am determined to depart hence with these two knights, which I see comming hitherward, for I knowe them to be such, as shall carrie

sueth me thus in the despight of you. And I pray you Latranio with Valansa, to beare me company, seeing the knight hath reuealed himselfe, how simply we are esteemed in his fauour.

The Venetian knight thought to excuse himselfe, but before he had the determination so doe, the knights (of whom Mansia spake) were there arriued: the one of them being called Sir Menelaus of Thessaly, the other Monsieur Arnan: who being at Lachesis lodging, these words in the power of a stranger, came to visite the Ladies. Sir Clarinet (spake Mansia) since Fortune hath so luckily brought you hither, I pray you to vse some speech with this strange knight, who (as they) at his despite will the knights in Frankell, he will carry the price away with him, and there make vs all attendants on his Ladie.

Clarinet, who was the seruant to Lucenia, giuing credit vnto the Mansias words, (for he had before heard him Esquire) and imagining that the strange knight, had entred into these speeches (for hatred) extended the honor of knighthood, to offer iniurie and displeasure to Ladies: I wish (sayd he) that it were as best belonged vnto you, and my selfe too, if I should but attempt to chastise your follies. You are (sayd he) to presume to offer to strange knights, and I perceiue Mansia would gladly see you brought into danger, as she would affect me the more fauour, if it lay in her power: and I thinke you shall gaine more in going about your businesse, then by tarrying to speak [illegible] rashly offered, and he drew out his sword against the strange knight, before he would giue him to take his launce. But slipping by the push of the Venetian, caught him in the gorget vnder the arme, & pulling him beside his horse, threw him [illegible] a knight, [illegible] Arnan, who perceiuing him selfe to be [illegible] Clarinet, was [illegible] also to [illegible] but [illegible] had good hope to [illegible] the strange knight being ignorant of [illegible]

better

knight. I am highly contented Sir, so that you

Whilst these Ladies were thus busie about Aenor, a knight arrived in the place where the Combate was fought, bearing in his shield in a field of Silver, a Speare broken in pieces: whereby was to be understood, that his hope was altogether lost: after the knight a prettie space beheld the beautie of these Ladies, he made his addresse vnto Latrania, and being very desirous to doe her service, he came to her with these speeches.

You shall vnderstand Madame, that I have sometime staied my hope in the place, where I could purchase but slender advantage, for you may behold by the deuise I bear in my shield: and I assure you, I will once againe venture my fortune for your beauties sake, for I perswade my selfe, I shall not endure any great displeasure for your sake, hauing the fauour of your diuine beauties before mine eies.

Melodia of Clarmont, being so amorous of Latrania, as he thought none ought to loue her but himself, could not suffer the boasting of the knight of the Speare, but returned him this answere: If you dare attempt (sir knight) to fight one foote against me, albeit you doe me foure wounds: yet will I giue you to vnderstand, that the seruice of this Ladie is reserued for him, that hath suffered thus much for her seruice, and thinks to haue some recompence of her gracious remembrance. I pronounce vnto you (sir knight of the Speare) that you are ignorant of me, who could easily (for the loue I beare this Ladie) and you beeing in good estate, and armes double against me: for as you be vnarmed, I should be vnable to make resistance against you. The stranger knight hearing the proud words of the knight of the Speare, mounted on horseback, and taking a Lance from his Esquire, came vnto him with these words.

Sir knight, I have promised these foure Ladies, to guarde the passage against all knights, since I doe this first day in the seruice of these Ladies: the Ladie that sits on your left hand, the third and fourth, Tolanta: the fift and last on the Lady whom you like, called Latrania: all the two last dayes shall be altogether employed, in the honourable seruice of Tolanta. Know I assure you, I am no greatly affectionate vnto this one, or the other, except the right of opinion

I haue of Torsia, so that I salue her weepe for the harme of her knight, yet will she not pity the cruell greefe I endure for her sake. Notwithstanding all this (sir knight) if you can thinke so well of your selfe as to trie the aduenture, you shall shall find me verie willing to entertaine you.

It is ten dayes since (answered the knight of the Sphere) that I did armes in any place, where I could be more desirous to trie my valor, then I am this present: but seeing these dates are limited by course, I will await till they come, which are appointed for the honor of Laurana, for on her behalfe I meane to aduenture my life. In troth (sayes Clermonte) if the knight be greeued to display himselfe, and can finde no better meanes to preuse himselfe, then to put off the teast of his manhood. If you thinke so (answered the knight of the Sphere) make your returne hither at the appointed time, and I will not faile to let you know what small account I make of your choller.

So leauing Clermonte, he approched to the Ladies, who demaunded of him, if he had beene at the Castle of the Giant Almaroll. He being willing to shew himself obedient to them, courteously shaped them this answere. I haue beene not long since (sayre ladies) at the aforenamed Castle, and I haue seene the Princesse Miragarda, yet not entring the Combate with him that keepes the Sheild, for that Albayzar set himselfe against me, and vanquished me. Thinke you (said Mansia) any more beautie to consist in Miragarda, then in Gratiana Latrania? You driue me to a hard point Lady (quoth the knight of the Sphere) for I finde him of simple vnderstanding, that will reproue them absent, to content the humours of [illegible] and I thinke it expedient, that each of you should be content with your seuerall gifts, not grudging or repining at that which is in another. (said the Dragon knight) you will neuer leese your hardy enterteinment at the Castle of Almaroll, which bindeth your iudgement of the beauty of Miragarda, to these foure Ladies: in whose defence I will stand, that no Ladies beautie may compare with theirs. The knight of the Sphere

suspected, that it should bee the Knight of the Sauadge man, whereupon he beheld his sheeld, which he could not perceiue, because it was couered: but he knew his Esquire, so that he was assured with whom he would deale. Neuertheleſſe, the affection he bare to Latrania, made him forget the friendship of the knight of the Sauadge man: so he take his leaue of the ladies, intending to not go not farre from the Forest, vntill the dayes came for him to aduenture with the strange knight, on the behalfe of his beloued Latrania. Clermont and Armadas parted beauily, and the strange knight went with the ladies to the Monasterie againe, where he caused Arlentea to remaine, till he and the knight of the Sphere had Iousted together, fearing least in her companie he should be knowne, and because he reserued her to be married to his friend Dramasiande.

Chap. XLI.

¶ The complaintes which the straunge knight made in the night time, vnder the windowe of the Chamber, where the foure Ladies were lodged.

THese Ladies were brought againe into their Chamber, where out at the windowes (because the nights were quiet, calme, and fayre) they might discerne the most part of the Valley. The straunge knight was so vehemently suppriſed with the loue, as the great trauaile his paine ſuffred that day, was not of force sufficient to cause him giue his minde to rest: for it is euermore seene, when the spirite is troubled with seuere imaginations, the heart must needes be tormented with infinite passions. Euen so was he molested with so many seuere cares,

cares, as he was constrained to come forth under the Ladyes Chamber windowe, hoping that some of them would take pitie on him: then laying him downe among the greene leaues, and folding his armes crosse ouerthwart his stomache, he entred into these discourses.

I know well that loue is enuious at my libertie, for that I haue seene the Dames of *England*, of *Greece*, of *Spaine*, and of *Nauarre*, without remaining affectionate to any of them: but now being in *France*, I am suddainly inuiegled by foure Ladyes, who onely delight to depriue me of life. Now that which tormenteth me most, is this, I loue them all, and am as much affected to one of them, as I am to all the other three: for when I regard the one, my hart bideth me forsake al to serue to her: and beholding the second, I finde my selfe in the same alteration. So that when I would forgette such vncertaine assaults, I see them the more readier to be extreame before me, which maketh me think it cannot be true loue, that doth toste and turmoyle in so many sorrowes: and yet doe I imagine my greefe the lesse, remembring that I endure it for their sakes.

But me thinkes the case is very hard, when none of them will seeme to make account of me: wherefore, I see well, I shall be charged with more extreame cares, then as yet I am. O vnfortunate knights, that vnder their names prepare your selues to giue me the Combate.

The Ladies who were at the window, hearing very well the complaints of the straunge knight, wherevpon *Melasia* spake the rest in this manner. I thinke it good (my friendes) that we goe vnto him, and spend a little conference with him: for seeing the night is long and troublesome, I iudge we cannot better driue it away. Haue you (sayde Torsia) so harde to goe visite the man, who maketh no account to kill them that come in his presence? It is not for you (answered Telansia) to make any shewe of fearefulnesse now: for if any mischaunce happen to vs, you are the first that shall be holpe of it.

This discoursing to one another, at last they departed altogither, being in their petticoates, and their Mantelles wrapt about them, to sheild the dewe from falling on them. After these foure Ladies were come to the place, where the straunge knight lay lamenting, they having saluted him, Maria began thus.

It is so sir knight, that we are desirous to know who you are, and upon what occasion you utter these complaints: and if you seeme to hide these demaundes from us, we shalbe enforced to rayse you also that without Armes, which you have obtayned of other by Armes. Faire Lady (answered the straunge knight) one of you hath power sufficient to vanquish me: then shal you offer me great injury, to assayle your selues al foure against me. Trust me sir (sayd Telanira) we repute you for so good a knight, having seene sufficient occasion to cause us thinke so, as some of us remaine yet in doubt, by reason of the knowledge we have of your noble deedes. If my deedes sayde Lady (the straunge knight replied) were accompanied with any fine we of estimation, it proceedes onely by being imployed in your service, which seeing they are so agreable to you, I shall attempt to conquer all the knights in the *French* Court under your names: but I see you denie your favour, and I am out of hope ever to purchase it. I pray you sir (said Torina) let me aske you one question, have you been in loue heretofore, or no? Certainly Madame (answered the straunge knight) I have been many times pricking to follow the will of the litle God of Loue, who compelleth (by his enuenomed shafts) both Gods and men to loue. And have you been (quoth Torina) so greatly tormented then, as you seeme to be at this present? No Madam (quoth he) for that I gave my self to the service of one, whose loue I hope to injoy (in time) by my trauailes: but now that I have adventured to loue foure, one of them seemeth to forsake me, to the ende the other may scale with mee in the same seat. And I assure you Madame, I never loued in anie place, where I seemed to be deprived of my life: but now I earnestly desire to be consumated, being fallen into so extreme accidents.

I pray you Sir (said Torsia) be not molesti your selfe so, for he that is accustomed to trauaile countries, can shake off these passions well enough I warrant ye. I thinke it good that you graunt to satisfie Madame Latranias desire, which is, that you should conduct her to the Castle of Almaroll, where you must enter the Combate vnder her fauour, against the knight that kæpeth the portraiture of Miragarda: & else, that you trauaile to sæke the knight of the Sauadge man, from whome you must take, by force of Armes, the Damoselles that are in his company.

You will me, Lady, acharge against all reason, for I aduertise you, he that gardeth the Princesse Miragardaes Shæld, is not now at the Castle of Almaroll: but I am well content to search the knight of the Sauadge man, and to enter the Combate with him, vnder the fauour of Madame Latrania, who shall beare me company, and you all likewise, for I cannot liue, being depriued of your presence.

I perceiue, saide Latrania, you can excuse your selfe well enough: but I hope the knight of the Sphere will reuenge the squemishnesse you vse towards me. Latrania thus breaking off her purpose, they all foure talk their leaue of ỳ straunge knight, because the desire of sleepe compelled them so to do, and being entred their Chamber, they discoursed among themselues, sometime commending the knights noble valour, and then againe his gratious and Princelie behauiour, whereupon, they determined to shew him better countenaunce, then as yet they had done.

The straunge knight remained in extreame passions, because they departed from him so suddainly, and fearing he had bitered somewhat that they could not like off, he passed the night in many melancholie conceites, vntill in the morning, his Esquire brought him some refection. And during the time he was at breakefast, the knight of the Sphere came secretlie to the Monasterie, where these Ladies were, who by reason of their late watching, kept their beddes as yet: but because the straunge knight should not espy him, he went a late downe at the foote of a Tree. And hauing taken off his Helmette, he be-

This discoursing to one another, at last they departed altogither, being in their petticoates, and their Mantelles wrapt about them, to sheild the dewe from falling on them. After these foure Ladies were come to the place, where the straunge knight lay lamenting, they having saluted him, Maria began thus.

It is so sir knight, that we are desirous to know who you are, and upon what occasion you utter these complaints: and if you seeme to hide these demaunds from us, we shalbe enforced to raise you lasse that without Armes, wherby you have obtayned of other by Armes. Faire Lady (answered the straunge knight) one of you hath power sufficient to vanquish me: then shal you offer me great injury, to use your selues al foure against me. Trust me sir (sayd Telantia) we repute you for so good a knight, having sene sufficient occasion to raise us thinke so, as soone as we remaine yet in doubt, by reason of the knowledge we have of your noble deedes. If my deedes fayre Lady (the straunge knight replied) were accompanied with any fine wit of estimation, it proceedes onely by being imployed in your service, which seeing they are so agreable to you, I shall attempt to vanquish all the knights in the *French* Court under your names: but I see you denie your favour, and I am out of hope euer to purchase it. I pray you sir (said Torba) let me aske you one question, have you been in some heretofore, or no? Certainly Madame (answered the straunge knight) I have been many times striuing to follow y will of the litle God of Love, who compelleth (by his enarmoures shafts) both Gods and men to love. And have you been (quoth Torba) so greatly tormented then, as you seeme to be at this present? No Madam (quoth he) for that I gaue my self to the service of one, whose love I hope to injoy (in time) by my trauailes: but now that I have aduentured to take foure, one of them feareth to forsake me, to the ende the other may deale with mee in the same sort. And I assure you Madame, I never loued in any place, where I learned to be deprived of my life: but now I earnestly desire to be consumated, being fallen into so extreme accidents.

I pray you Sir (saide Torsia) trouble not your selfe so; for he that is accustomed to trauaile countries, can shake off these passions well enough I warrant ye. I thinke it good that you graunt to satisfie Madame Latranias desire, which is, that you should conduct her to the Castle of Almaroll, where you must enter the Combate vnder her fauour, against the knight that kæpeth the portraiture of Miragarda: & else, that you trauaile to sæke the knight of the Sauadge man, from whome you must take, by force of Armes, the Damoselles that are in his company.

You will me, Lady, recharge against all doubte, for I aduertise you, he that gardeth the Princesse Miragardaes Shéld, is not now at the Castle of Almaroll: but I am well content to search the knight of the Sauadge man, and to enter the Combate with him, vnder the fauour of Madame Latrania, who shall beare me company, and you all likewise, for I cannot liue, being depriued of your presence.

I perceiue, saide Latrania, you can excuse your selfe well enough: but I hope the knight of the Sphere will reuenge the squemishnesse you vse towards me. Latrania thus breaking off her purpose, they all foure talk their leaue of ỹ straunge knight, because the desire of slepe compelled them so to do, and being entred their Chamber, they discoursed among themselues, sometime commending the knights noble valour, and then againe his gratious and Princelie behauiour, whereupon, they determined to shew him better countenance, then as yet they had done.

The straunge knight remained in extreame passions, because they departed from him so suddainly, and fearing he had vttered somewhat that they could not like off, he passed the night in many melancholie concrites, vntill in the morning, his Esquire brought him some refection. And during the time he was at breakefast, the knight of the Sphere came secretlie to the Monasterie, where these Ladies were, who by reason of their late watching, kept their beddes as yet: but because the straunge knight should not espy him, he went a late towne at the foote of a Tree. And hauing taken off his Helmette, he be-

ganne to recount his manifolde misfortunes he had endured, which when he had aduisedlie considered, he found them not to be compared to the violent affliations, that he suffred for the loue of Lasrania, whose beautie was of no small estimation with him; in that he had promised for her sake to enter the Combate, against the knight of the Sauadge mon, the Sonne to Prince Edward, his Lord and especiall good friend.

Chap. XLII.

¶ What happened to the straunge Knight, the second day he guarded the passage of the Valley.

VNtill it was two houres after mid-day, the straunge Knight kept within his Tent, not hauing any occasion to arme himselfe: which the Ladies perceiuing, they were desirous to be gone, Mansia aduaunsing her selfe as cheefest of them, setting forth her countenaunce to the vttermost: and because that day was ordained for her honour, shee behaued her selfe most brauelie in the presence of the other Ladies.

The straunge knight knew well the intent of Mansia, how glad she was to see the triall of her beautie that daye, whereupon, he framed his language to her in this manner. I would willingly (Madame) discerne some kinde of imperfection in your Courtly brauerie, that thereby you might receiue occasion, to respect somewhat with pittie, the man that is extreamly afflicted, in thinking how he may compasse the meanes to win your good opinion: for you being adorned with such rare and exquisite beauty, I do euen lengthen their liues, who take plea-

sure

sure to beholde you, But I good Madame cannot be so happy as to be one of those, in that I am he, to whome you take delight to conceale your selfe: but this daye I desire you to prepare your selfe as gallant as may bee, for your beautie may happen to winne the estimation above all these other Ladies, because it is vnknowne what knights will come.

These wordes of the strannge knight, did not so well please Mansia, as he iudged they would haue don, for shee toke them verie disdainfullie, and gaue the knight to vnderstand, that she was not reserued for him.

Latrania seeing him so earnest in contemplating the beautie of Mansia, spake vnto him in this manner. I see well by, that the regard you haue of Mansia, causeth you to be forgetfull of all the rest. Not so Lady (answered the strange knight) and if you will do me the honour to heare me speake, you shall soone perceiue you are in a wrong opinion. You will not gainesay (saide Latrania) but her beautie is honoured as your owne this daye. If the daye (quoth he) wherein I toke my libertie, both for her and you, were as yet to come, you should haue some reason to conceiue this opinion. But if you be desirous to knowe the cause, wherein Loue hath bound his Subiectes to his Lawe, the knight of the Sphere (whome I perceiue is comming hitherwarde) will satisfie you therein: and you maye demaunde, if as yet he containeth the same minde, where with he presented himselfe to do you service.

While the strannge knight vsed these and such other like speeches to Latrania, the knight of the Sphere lyfting vppe his Helmette, came to the Tentes, and saluted the Ladies very gratiouslie: and as her foote came flie beholding Latrania, the Ladyes perceyuing these Knightes comming towardes them, being all armed after one maner, as if they were all three the Seruaunts of Mansia, the first of them was an *English* man, called Bravor: the second, Ador of *Amiens*: and the third Gualter of *Amberse*: they being all three of the King Arnedes Court.

And because they had not the meane, to make triall of their valour in the Forrest against the straunge knight, when he behaued himselfe so bravelie in the Kinges presence: they concluded this day to hazard their renowme, which was the last day the straunge knight enterprised, to shewe his puissaunce for the honour of their Mistresse. These three knights being come before their sweete Saint and Lady, were in a manner depriued of their wittes, her beautie was of such stately preferment in their eyes: which the knight of the Sphere beholding, and noting well their amorous passions, he spake to Manlia in this maner.

You cannot denye fayre madame, but you are more beholding to this straunge knight, which hath kept your company for certaine dayes, then to these knights which are come to seeke you, for that in my iudgement they rather seeme to yeelde themselues conquered by your presence sight, then any deare I can perceiue in them to the Combat, but it may be, your braue apparel hath more dazeled their eyes, then your singuler beautie, which is of sufficiencie to set the whole world to worke.

Sir (answered Brandon) if you are so bolde to defiaunt on our vnaduisednes, and that you will seeke reuenge of our inwarde thoughts, prepare your selfe to the Fight, and I will not fayle to giue due chastisement to your lasciuy speeches. Truste me sayr (answered the knight of the Sphere) I am content to satisfie your desire, on condition this knight shall thinke it conuenient.

I pray you sayr (saide the straunge knight) that you would not seeme to hinder me in my enterprise, which being once atchieued, you may afterwardes make triall of this knights courage (which to day I iudge you shall not be to readie to seeke) I pertaine (answered Brandon) what the intent of your speeches be, we neede not dispute, I hope the gallaunt braueries wherein I haue this day beheld my Mistresse Manlia, will not onely graunt me the conquest ouer you, but also be sufficient for me to feare not the prowes of this other knight. I perceiue now verie well (saide the straunge knight) that your affection hangs onelie vpon her gaie aparthing, but mine is on her sweete

selfe,

selfe, that weareth them: then talking his eies vpon Mansia, he entred into these speeches. Faire Madame, since the honour of this day is dedicated to your prayse, I desire you to allow me so much fauour, as to beholde the entertainement of this new come ghest: for I feare me, my blowes will yeild him greater disaduantage, then hee receiued content in beholding your beautie.

Vpon this they ranne together courageously, and Brauor brake his launce worthily, but the straunge knight encountred him with such force, as he piersed him quite thorow the body, so that he fell beside his horse to the ground dead: his companions being as greatly abashed, as the Ladies did take it beautifully, seeing the misfortune of Brauor, whose bodie was carried to the Monastrie to be buried.

Alter of *Amiens*, and Guyber of *Amboise*, notwithstanding the death of their friend and companion, determined to hazard their honour in this aduenture: but Gualter of *Amboise* was the first that presented himselfe to Ioust, vsing this language towards his Lady. I desire you heartily (good Madame) that you would not suffer him to die at a strangers hand, who only liueth to doe you seruice: but so well I desire you to thinke of me, as in the extreamest occasion you will not forsake me. These words vttered by Gualter of *Amboise*, were spoken after such maner, as the knight of the Sphere easily vnderstood them, whereupon he spake to Madame Lauana, in this manner. This knight in my iudgement (faire mistres) is to woo this the loue of any gracious Ladie, that disdaineth of his enterprise or soe he begin it.

Whilst he stode thus communing with his Lady, the two knights encountred together, but Gualter of *Amboise* was cast forth of his saddle, being vnable to ouer the straunge knight: who hauing broken his launce, addressed himselfe to Alter of *Amiens*, who being very timerous and fearefull, yet to shew some good countenance to his Ladie, gaue his horse the spurres against the straunge knight, who could not meete with him according as he would. Neuertheless Alter of *Amiens* brake his launce in such sort, as the peeces flew about the

strange

strannge knights horse head, wherat the horse so fumed, as he galloped with his maister violently through the field, wherupon the strange knight cast himselfe beside him, commaunding his Esquire to ride after, to take him againe. Alter of Amiens, seing that Fortune more fauoured him then his other companions, was verie desirous to enter the combat with the sword, for which cause he alighted from his horse, then Gualter put himselfe before him, because he had Jousted first: but the strange knight handled him in such order, as in short time his companion was glad to come helpe him, whereupon, the strange knight entred into these words.

You come (sir) euen as well as heart can wish, for I am determined to lay claime to your horse, because mine is runne away from me. Then he charged him so furiously, as the knight of the Sphere was constrained (pitying the estate wherin they were brought) to desire Manfia to giue them some succor: but before she could well perswade her selfe to doe so, these two knights came and rendred themselues at her feet, desiring her to pitie their present case, not doubting but they would apply their liues many other wayes in her service. The strannge knight desirous to see what estimation Manfia would make of them, came vnto them with these words. You shall vnderstand (sir knights) that I am not determined to giue you ouer, without the Ladie intreat on your behalfe her selfe: or else she shall promise to graunt me one requeft, which I entend to vtter to her.

I assure you sir knight (answered Manfia) I doe not intende to make you any such promise, giuing you to vnderstand, that you ought to beware how you passe any further your selfe, for the hope which you haue in me, whereby this meanes shall haue perfect knowledge, of the loue and good will you seeme to beare me. I see well (quoth the strange knight) that you are desirous to let me know, how your nature is bent towardes them, that aduenture themselues in your seruice, which is, that they shall receiue better entertainement, then that which you vse towardes me: wherat, I haue some occasion to grieue, for I would bee he, that should enioy your

your

your fauour: in that I practise all meanes possible to please you. But I see your intent is to vse me with rigour, which I would wish you should vse to these knights, whose liues are of so little profite to you, in that I count my selfe happie, because my life is farre from your power.

When he had thus said, he offered to mount on Gualters horse, but the ladies gaue him to vnderstand, that he did much abuse the knight to offer him such iniurie, by which meanes, these two knights presently rid away to the King of *France* his Court, where they made knowne the misfortune that had happened vnto them.

The knight of the Sphere, tooke his way vnto his lodging, and the Ladies to their Monasterie: Mansia being greatly contented, that the strange knight had so well acquited himselfe towards her, and the other three did verie much marueil, at the noble behauiour of this braue Champion.

Chap. XLIII.

¶ Of that which happened to the strange Knight the third and fourth dayes.

AFter the fight of these Iousts, the Ladies hauing withdrawne themselues into the Monasterie, the strange knight entred into his Tent, where he refreshed himselfe with such viands as the Nuns had sent him. And for that he was somewhat sore trauailed, hee was the more desirous to rest: in the meane time his Esquire returned from the search of his horse, which he could hardly take all that day, but his master was glad when he saw him.

Then

Then the strange knight, thinking the ladies would walk abroad, as they had done the night before, he woke his way to the greene Trees againe: but they came not abroade vntill the morning: when, being mounted on their palfraies, Mansia ridde foremost, hauing a Garland of flowers on her heade, in signe of victorie: Telansia followed next her, being in good hope to attaine the selfe same honour. Latrania and Torsia, came somewhat behind, yeelding such a maiestie in their countenaunce, as the knight was more and more enflamed towards them. When Mansia was come somewhat neere the strange knight, she spake vnto him in this manner: Trust me sir, we are so wearie of your companie, as we haue concluded to returne to the kings Court, not doubting but we shall be aduertised, what things happen to you in our absence: whereto the straunge knight thus replied.

These words (good Madame) which you vse to me, cannot be thought welcome to me, and I am perswaded that the law which these Ladies of *Fraunce* hath set downe, being first begun by their owne good willes, cannot be thus broken, without their great impeachment. God sir (answered Torsia) do not thus greeue and offend your selfe, for Mansia did speake but onely to trie you, and she will not bee gone so soone from you, I warrant you: as for vs, we will not breake our promise to you, till the eight daies be fully compleate, except some other knight come, whose power shall be sufficient to cut off your determination.

Me thinks Ladie, sayd the straunge knight, you should not wish him more misfortune, who endureth too much already for your seuerie sakes: but me thinks you should rather wish the victorie to fall on my side, then on any others, for the laudable commendation you shall get therby. Whyle the strange knight behaued himselfe amiably, in the entertaining these gallant Ladies, the knight of the Sphere arriued there on a suddaine, who hee king his obeysaunce to Madame Latrania, spake to her as followeth.

Faire Mistresse, neuer were any dames so troublesome vnto me, as these which I endure at this present, extreamly hin-

dring

sting and desiring for the time, when your sweete selfe may also loue me some fauour: neuertheleſſe, I am very well perſwaded, that the knight who honoureth you with his ſeruice, cannot be eaſily vanquiſhed, for that he beares as great good will to you as I doe, togeding thereto, that he iudgeth himſelfe worthy your loue. But you may aſſure your ſelfe, that I am ſo highly affected to you, as this knight may no waypreiudice: neuertheleſſe, I cannot chuſe but take it heauily, fearing you will allow me the like ingratitude, which I perceiue you vſe to him: to theſe words Lirania replies thus.

Your ſpeech (faire knight) is farre different from the offer you made me, when you firſt arriued in this place, when you were ſo liberall in promiſe, that you would not ſticke for (my ſake) to conquere the whole world. The ſtrange knight being deſirous to make one with them, offered to aduance himſelfe to them: but he was hindred by a Damoſell, who arriued there at that very inſtant, who deſired him to ſhew her the knight that guarded the paſſage of the Valley: Then diſcloſing himſelfe to the Damoſell, ſhe ſalued him with theſe ſpeeches.

Hauing vnderſtood (faire knight) how you are of the opinion, that theſe foure Ladies are the faireſt in all the world, I am deſirous to trauaile hither, to acquaint you with theſe three knights, which you ſee vnder this tree: and they to honour you with their ſeruice, haue concluded a Iuſt with you, not doubting but their paines will returne greater profit to them in my behalfe, then that which you beſtow for theſe Ladies: for this you muſt vnderſtand be ſure, that theſe knights come not to enter the Combate with the Knight, in that I reſerue them for reſpectiue affaires, which are to me of greater importance then this.

When the ſtrange knight had well conſidered his ſelfe on the Damoſels words (who bare her buſineſſe couragiouſly) he anſwered her in this manner. I would I were in as great a diſpoſition with theſe Ladies, who keep me here captiue, as theſe knights (in your company) are to you. And for that you ſee them with ſuch fauour, I deſire that Gaſtanara Tabora, may ſpeede in hand the Maſter ſtay me, for whoſe ſake I haue already rõquered

thꝛée knights. I pꝛay you sir (said the Damosell) to shew me
which of these foure Ladies you call Telanisa? After the
straunge knight had satisfied her request, she entred into these
woꝛds.

In sooth (sayd) her beautie is sufficient foꝛ you to enteꝛpꝛise
great matters, yet I imagine, my knights shall not be any
thing the woꝛse discouraged thereby, to do me seruice. This
Damosell was the verie same, that came to succour the vanquis
shed knights, which were conquered by the straunge knight,
in the king and quéenes ꝓsence: and because the straunge
knight spent alwaies so fortunately, many knights fought se-
uerally to reuenge him; which the Queene seeing pꝛesently as
soone as shee came, causing this Damosell to intice them
to trie their valours against the straunge knight, foꝛ her
sake.

Thereto they willingly consented, notwithstanding the king
had forbidden them to enter the Combate with the foꝛmer:
foꝛ which cause the Damosell entreated the straunge knight,
that he would hazard the breaking of one Launce, against one
of her champions. After that the damosell had thus counseled,
these foure knights (who bare foꝛ their seuerall deuises
their shields, the Globe of the woꝛld, figured in a blue field)
began to aduaunce themselues foꝛward, which the straunge
knight perceiuing, he coasted Telanisa with these speeches. If
the woꝛld (faire Queene) were of no bigger quantitie then this
which the knight beareth in his shield, I iudge I might with
safe trauaile enteꝛprise it, & make you the onely quéene of the
woꝛld. Without any more woꝛds, he gaue the spuꝛres to his
hoꝛse, and encountred the knight in the midst of the caꝛriere so
vaneely, as both hoꝛse and man went to the ground: then tur-
ning to the Damosell that conducted them thither, he spake to
her as followeth. You cannot denie me faire Damosell, but
you deserue me thꝛee to the woꝛld to the ground, onely by the
fauoꝛ of madame Telanisa. My soul (answered the Damo-
sell) you do but as yet begin, these other three knights knew
very well the puissance of this knight, to be farre greater then
they thought foꝛ: but these such great aduentures doth befall

him,

him, you see the second Knight desireth to reuenge his companions wrong, and if he faile likewise, these other two knights will beare them company. But I perceiue well (said the damosell) they must be tried knights, which shall liue in hope to conquer you: yet may I say thus much without offence, that your courage is the more emboldned by the presence of these foure Ladies. Then taking off her mantle, the Straunge knight presently knew her, which made him beginne in this maner. I am very glad (faire Damosell) that you can now witnesse my sufficiencie and stabilitie: but I am greatly afraid my selfe, of the hope you repose in these foure knights, who (for any thing I can see) beare no greater affection to you, then to me. These knights desired the Damosel to suffer them to depart, for they were afraide, least they should be so handled as their companion was. The king Arnedes commanded that his great trumpe should be kept in the Duke of Chalibers chamber, whereat he was aduertised, of the hurtes and high gestures of the strange knights: which moued many ladies to intreate their amorous seruants, that they would bring them to the place, where this knight kept the passage. These foure Ladies entred the field, accompanied with their champion, and the knight of the Sphere, whom the Ladies desired, that the king should not be offended, by his entring the Combate with the strange knight. As soone as some of their seruants that were in the Tentes, to encourage them to be earnest in desiring to enter the Iouste, each of them powred vpon his head a garland of flowers, if the victorie chaunced on his side. Baldwin of Nauarre, who was the affectionate seruant to the faire Albania, was the first that presented himselfe to Iouste against the strange knight, who would not suffer him to run, before he had first crowned him of Flanders, that it might be their hap to crowne himselfe with the garlands of flowers that remained vpon the Ladies tentes. Whereat Flandres greatly wroth with this request, before the strange knight spake these to Tesiandra. Madame, (said he) it is pitie your golden locks, so gallantly garnished with these fragrant flowers, should be inuested by any other then your selfe:

selfe:

selfe: I desire you to lay these garlands by this tree before you, and doubt not but I will have more companions to them presently. So saying, he ran against Baldwin with such force, as he sent both his horse and him to the ground all a heape. The last the Albanian garland was presently sent to the strange knight, with this message and present to Telamia, using this language. If (fairest Distresse) you will vse me so much honour, as to receiue in worth this present I offer to you: I will not faile to enterprise in your gracious seruice, to decke this tree with better, or more pleasing boughs.

[illegible] the Britaine, [illegible] the amorous seruant of the Britaine whose garland of flowers was set vp by Lady Albanara. Rion of *Betis*, seruant to Duke Vermosa being ouercome, his garland was a companion to Lasdie Britaine. The fourth was called Lasaman, seruant to Lady Zepelia, he was the first sent to keepe his fellowes company next to him was Bias the seruant vnto faire Bias. Then Alan of *Bayeux*, seruant to Maxanissa, who seeking to reuenge his late ouerthrow; was rash forth of his saddle, with his arme broken. Galard of *Bergerac*, seruant to Montpensier: Bonsan of Orleance, seruant to the Lady of *Iarre*, Brisac, seruant to the Castellan of Dunstable. Telamia hearing many other knights who were all vanquished by the strange knight.

These garlands were hanged on the boughes of the tree, the sight whereof gaue no small contentment to Telamia: but she when hearing how the rest were greatly discontented, that the Kings of this Island; and what had passed betweene Albanax, and Lodge on this day were to fight especially Albanax, and Lodge on this day were to fight especially with the strange knight vnknowne, [illegible] Lasaman and Torsia, hoping, but of hope to [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

so transformed in the loue of these Ladies, as he thought neuer to leaue their cõpanie, and contemplating them very earnestly, his Esquire came and told him his supper was readie: remembring him also, that on the next day he must enter the Combat with the knight of the Sphere, whom he iudged to be one of good & hardy courage. I pray thee, answered the strange knight, let me alone, for the hope I repose in these Ladies, is sufficient to make me breake both the Sphere, and the hope likewise of the knight thou namest to me.

The Ladies vnderstanding the words of their Champion, gaue no small commendation to their knightly deedes, in the meane while, the knight laid him to rest: but so vnquiet was his sleepe, as he did not containe the same mind he was wont, to goe walke vnder the Ladies Chamber window, to vnderstand if they would come into the Field againe. And I assure you, these Ladies being parted but a little thence, they imagined amongst themselues, by casting of lottes, which of them that night should goe to him: the lotte fell vnto Latrania, who departed as brauely garnished, as she did the first night.

Chap. XLIIII.

¶ Of that which happened this night to the straunge knight: and how the Knight of the *Sphere* entred the Combate the day following.

IN the mean while the straunge knight slept at the foote of a Tree, Latrania came to him, bering in a Wast-coate of white Taffatey, all the breast whereof, was embroidered with Siluer twists, and hanged here & there with Agletts of Golde, the brauerie whereof did giue a little grace her, being likewise couered with a green silke mantle, because

because the dewe should not hurt her. In this order as I haue tolde you, Latrania came downe and sate by him, not speaking one woorde to him, because shée thought he should speake first. The straunge knight, who was not wont to be abashed at any thing, presently caught holde on her Mantle, and for that shée had her face couered, hée spake to her in this maner.

I desire you (sweete soule) not to bée offended, if I request to sée your face, whereby you may somewhat assure the doubt which as yet I remayne in. Latrania put by her Maske, and béeing accompanyed with a milde and affable countenaunce, spake vnto him as followeth. You shall not nowe refuse (sir Knight) to graunt the request I haue continually desired at your hande. Alas (sayde Wilfresse) you lay such hotte assaults vnto my daunted spirit (answered the straunge knight) as I must be faine to yéeld, because the victorie shall be the more famous. And it doth not a little reioyce me, that you haue thus taken the paynes to come alone to comfort me, for that you may perswade your selfe, my power is far to weake to make resistaunce against you all foure: to which woordes Latrania thus replied.

You haue oftentimes said to me (sir knight) that there is no one vpon the earth, hath greater desire to doe me seruice then your selfe: but I cannot conceiue the same opinion, if you will not at this instant let me know who you are. Madame (sayd the straunge knight) if I were in the seruice of any other, then might I easily graunt your request: but I will leaue you to thinke, what I will do to morrow, when I must be imployed in maintaining your beautie. But in sooth it doth not a little displease me, that you are so vnwilling to regard me in your fauor, which I estéeme the most especiall fortune that can happen to me, if I could attain the houre to reioice in her presence whom I loue as the onely piller and stay of my life: as I haue already witnessed to your cõpanions, who may not presume to equal themselues with you, albeit their beauties reserue good coniectures, yet you being so worthie to be serued, I intend to reueale my name to you, to the end you may haue knowledge of him, whom you haue enforced to endure so great trouble.

These words gaue occasion to Latrania, to take him at the aduantage, because she might the better attaine her desire, and he likewise triumph in this great fauour, so that he declared his name to her: which when she vnderstood, her minde was indifferently eased, for Latrania had (in times past) heard of his inconstaunt and vnfaithfull dealings, and fearing least her honour likewise might happen to be impeached, she failed not presently to depart thence, promising not to discouer him to the other Ladies.

After that Latrania was thus departed from him, he deuised which way he might exclude her out of his remembraunce: but so great was the affection he had vowed to her, and the conceyte of her dilicate affections so pleasing to him, as they would not suffer him to forget her, but did so vehemently vex and torment him, as it was impossible for him to enioy anie quietnesse.

But Latrania sustained no such vnruly passions, for she slept soundly till the morning, not making the other Ladies acquainted with that the straunge knight had told her: whereupon Mansia spake to her in this manner. I know well Latrania, that you will make vs beleeue, how the Knight hath not discouered his name vnto you: wherefore I intend to goe proue vp morrow morning, when it shall be seene, which of vs hath the most power ouer him. And if it so fall out, that he will not reueale himselfe to none of vs foure, I shall repute his passions not so troublesome, as his complaints doe seeme to witnesse.

Vpon this determination the Ladies rested, and so soone as the Sunne had showne his golden countenance on the earth, certaine of the Kings court arriued in the Feeld, who caused tents and pauilions to be presently set vp, because the King and the Queen would come to see the Iousts that day. The Ladies would not as yet come forth of their chamber, because it was to early, and for that the Iousts should not be begun before the King came: but it was not long before the King and Queene came to their Tents, accompanied with many honorable personages, as also Ladies and Damosels of great calling.

The iudges of the Fæld causes Tables to be set vp in the valley, which were couered with cloathes of maruailous estimation, and there the King and Quéen refreshed themselues, inuiting into their companie the foure Ladies, who were so stately apparaled this day, as their beautie séemed to excell all the Ladies that were come with the Quéene. The straunge knight went forth of his Tent, that he might the better behold this suddain assembly, and sitting downe at the roote of a tree, his Esquire brought him victuals to breake his fast withall. After that the king was risen from the Table, these foure Ladies (according to their wont) mounted on their Stéedes, and toke their way to the place where the straunge knight remained, who euen then was readie to fall to his dayly exercise: they courteously saluting him, went with the Quéene to her Tent, and by the Kings Tents the straunge knight stode, expecting who should first beginne the Ioust. And the King himselfe, was greatly delighted in beholding the Garlands, which for that they were the fauours of the Ladies, and left by the knights that were foiled, he began highly to commend the prowesse of the straunge knight: who being talking with the foure Ladies, he espied at last to come along the Valley, the knight of the Sphere, armed as he was the day before, and bearing his Ladies Garland on his Creast, which he had good hope to kéepe well inough.

When the King Armedes had espied him, he entered into these speeches, I desire greatly to sée that Garland of Flowers, brought vanquished vnto these other: whereby I may be the better assured, whether hee that preuaileth in these conquests so happily, may finde his Péere elsewhere, or no. The knight of the Sphere comming into the Kings presence, saluted him with humble obeysaunce, afterward taking his Garland from his helmet, he desired her to weare it: and if he defended it not according to the merit of her beautie, he desired it might be placed among the other vanquished. But if the victory happen on his side, he would not séek any other recompence at her handes, but that those other Garlands might be giuen to him, to be flowen on his frends.

Of this request Latrania was verie glad, and desirous to reach so high felicitie, wherof throughly perswading her selfe, and likewise to satisfie the knight of the Spheres will, she put the garland on her head: then earnestly beholding the straunge knight, she entred into these speeches. You see (Sir) the day, when, I haue the mean to make knowen your knightly deeds, as also the desire you haue to doe me seruice. I will (Madame) so behaue my selfe (answered the straunge knight) as you shall be perswaded no other knight can intuitis me, so great is my desire to accomplish such seruice, as may be agreeable to your gratious nature. And if afterward you make such regard of me, as you doe of those whome you are wont to thrall into forgetfulnesse, I will then comfort my self with this, that I am not alone in mishap, but beare my trolle with others for companie.

The knight of the Sphere hauing vnderstood, how Latrania made no more regard of them that did her seruice, and seeing the Dice in Fortunes hand, either to his continuall honour, or present disgrace, yet ignorant which of them should be his chaunce, ranne courageoullie against the straunge knight, they encountering together so worthily, as they were both compelled to forsake their stirrops. Vpon this gallant beginning, they take new staues, wherwith they smite again together so strongly, as the peeces flew whirling in the ayre: and passing forward, these knights met so furiously with their bodies, as they were constrained to tumble to the ground. At this fight the King was greatly abashed: but Latrania contented her selfe verie well, seeing the noble and valiant behauiour of her knight, whom she thought as good in all poynts as the Straunger. These two knights had no sooner recouered themselues, but they drew their swords, wherewith they hacked and hewed one another verie pitifully. The straunge knight being desirous to passe this day, to as great renowme as he had all the other before, followed his intent with singular agilitie: and the knight of the Sphere, to witnesse his earnest affection to Madame Latrania, and beyond vttermost power, so worthily, as they allowed him the name of a good

hardie Knight. And such was the difficultie of this Combat, promising hope to neither side, but verie doubtfull on both: as the King esteemed it of no lesse daunger, then that betweene Don Edward of *England* his sonne, and Dramusiande and his Giants, when he was prisoner in the custody of the Enchauntresse Europa. And the King was extreamely passioned, fearing least thus such noble Champions should die in his presence: so fiercelie they cõtinued the fight, as they were both constrained to withdraw themselues to breath a while. The knight of the Sphere, seeing his arme so mangled, began to thinke his estate in some hazard: but afterwards remembring the beautie of her, for whose sake he thrust himselfe into daunger, he cõmuned thus privately with himself. What greater good can happen to mee, then all the knights, then to be allowed in her service, whose beautie none in all the *French* Court may match? In the meane while these two knights thus pausèd, the Damosell that was wont to come so often into the Fielde, addressed her selfe now againe to the straunge knight, using unto him this language.

I desire now to see (Sir Knight) how you will iustifie the large promises you have made to me, for that I perswade my selfe, the knight of the Sphere will restore these Ladies with the losse of your life: and he being earnest the victorie should fall on his side, in reuenge of the offence you have offered unto them, will yeild your Tree decked with these Garlandes of flowers, into their handes that best deserue them, to which words the straunge knight thus answered.

It is time long enough (sayde Damosell) since I perceiued the small good will you bare mee, but since I now perceiue, that my misfortune is so agreeable unto you, I desire you to make knowne unto the Ladies, that I make no account of their fauouring me, being well assured, that they are wont to vse such recompence towards them, who aduenture their liues in their seruice.

Wherefore, that they shall well understand, that my force tooke his nature in times past, by the gratious regard of my most singuler Ladie; I desire them to keepe their [illegible]

vnkindneſſe of theyr beautie. And I ſhall be content that Latrania vſe her fauour towardes him, whome it pleaſeth her to make moſt account off.

When he had thus ſaid, he returned to the Combate, which helde betweene them a long while: but when they perceyued their Armes defaced, theyr fleſhy martyred, and themſelues verie greatlie feebled, they once againe withdrewe themſelues to reſt a little.

The King Arnedes was loth that ſuch hardy knights ſhould end theyr liues in ſo deſperate maner, the quarrell being of ſo ſmall eſtimation, therefore he would haue had them parted aſunder. And the ſtraunge knight, thinking on the diſcourteous entertainment Latrania affoorded him, diſdained once to looke on her: but the Knight of the Sphere made ſuch account of her beauty, as in his ſilent thoughts he vttered theſe woords. I would I were as fortunate, and my deedes as woorthy, as I ſee you eoye in accepting of thoſe, who render their verie ſoules ſubiect vnto you.

So breaking off, he cloſed againe with the ſtraunge knight, who in troth was not ſlowe in receiuing him: and I aſſure you theyr liues had bin in verie great daunger at this third triall, if it had not bin for the arriuall of a Damoſel, who being mounted on a white Palfray, and her haire hanging ouer both her ſhoulders, came to the ſtraunge knight crying ſo loude, as her voice brought an Eccho of the whole Foreſt. At this ſight verie one was ſodainlie abaſhed, and chiefly theſe two knights, who ſeparated themſelues, to knowe the cauſe of this Damoſelles lamentations, which ſhe came to vtter before the foure Ladies, deſiring them to let her vnderſtand, for what reaſon theſe two knights entred the Combate.

Manſia tolde her, howe they fought for Madame Latrania: whereupon the Damoſell approched to her, entring into theſe ſpeeches. Madam, if life and honor ought to be preferred, before vncertaine appetites & affections, I deſire you humbly to allow aid and ſuccor to two diſtreſſed Damoſels, who (not farre from this place) are in great danger to loſe theyr honor, which they eſteeme of greater price then theyr liues: out of which trouble

they shalbe soone deliuered, if it may please you to let me haue one of these knights, who endure a hotte Combate for your loue. When she had thus spoken, she shed such abounda[u]nce of teares, and deliuered forth so many scalding sighes, as Latrania was enforced to wisse of her desire, thinking to see the end of the Combate betweene these knights: on which behalf, the King (seeing Latrania make no aunswere) spake vnto the Damosell in this manner.

Which of these two knights (faire Damosell) do you desire to haue with you: because you shal perceiue my willingnes to intreate for you. If it please your Maiestie (answered the Damosell) they are both so good knightes, as I knowe not well which of them I should request: neuertheles, I will make choyse of the knight that beareth his shield [illegible]

Latrania had no sooner heard the Damosels wordes, but she presently came betwene the two knights, giuing to vnderstand, that the straunge knight should not suffer any refusall: and whereupon she spake to him thus. Sir knight, if for the succour of the afflicted, armes were first inuented, I pray you that the teares of this damosel, and the loue you say you beare me, may cause you to forsake this Combate, and moue you to go helpe the oppressed Ladies.

Madame (sayde the straunge knight) for me to obey you in this cause, were verie sond and vnadui[s]ed, yet would I do it, if I were not busied about especiall matters, for you may perswade your selfe, that the bond wherein I haue tyed my selfe, doth defend me from satisfying your commaundement: considered also, Madame Torsia may finde her selfe offended, that I should passe in this maner slip from her, and not giue her her due, her beautie worthily deseruing it.

I pray you sir (quoth Torsia) that you would witnesse your seruice for my loue, in the place where this Damosel will conduct you. I am content to obey your commaundement, answered the straunge knight, if you likewise will goe in our companie: for I haue taken this condition of you, not to be depriued of your companie, during my limitted time of guarding this Valley.

Madame

Madame (said the damosel to Latrania) the knight doth perfectly let you vnderstand, that hee is an obedient seruant to loue, as your selfe may well perceiue, seeing he preferreth his pleasure before your will. Wherefore I desire you to intreate the other knights to goe with me, for I am of the opinion, you shall finde him more affectionate to you, then he whom you haue reposed so much hope in. Latrania being willing to pleasure the Damosell, beganne to intreate the knight of the Sphere, that it might stand with his pleasure to giue ouer the Combate, and assist them with his ayde, who were in great hazard.

Madame (answered the knight of the Sphere) I know it is no great harme for me to let alone the Combate, mine enemie being such a noble and redoubted knight: yet would I not haue anyone to thinke, that in respect of feare or diminishing in my selfe, I let this passe thus, for that I know my selfe sufficient enough for a greater matter. Marrie, as concerning your request, the earnest loue I beare you is such and so great, as I am content to suffer whatsoeuer you will lay vpon me, onely to satisfie and content your will.

Then turning to the Strange knight, he beganne againe in this manner. I pray you (Sir) thus to imagine and thinke, that my earnest desire to purchase the loue of Madame Latrania, hath beene some hinderance to you of the victorie, albeit you made some assurance thereof in your double conceit. In deede (answered the Strange knight) I see it is very hard for a man to get any aduantage of you, without putting his owne life in great danger: for I assure you, your strokes haue seemed well laide on me, as they haue made me to conceiue good opinion of your valour, whereof since I am so well assured, it doth not a little please me, that so good a knight shal go in this Damosels traine. But ere you depart, I would very gladly vnderstand your name, to the end Latrania may haue knowledge of him, to whom (of necessitie) she must euer be greatly indebted. The king himselfe (who was no lesse desirous to know him, then the Strange knight) desired him earnestly to reueale himselfe to him.

The

The knight of the Sphere, seeing the kings great importunitie, toke off his Helmet, and kneeled downe to kisse his Maiesties hād, but he perceiuing him to be his frend Dramusiande, would not so permit him, but casting his armes about his necke, embraced him with merualous gratious courtesie, being verie sorie that his suddaine departure, would not suffer him to regard him as he willinglie would. And he would not let him parte, before he had made him knowne to the Quéene and the other Ladies, who declare to the king, what a benefite the knowledge of the straunge knight would be to them. Alas (quoth the King) I would as willinglie knowe him as any of you all, and I am much out of quiet with my selfe, that I haue not knowne him all this while.

Oh Syr (saide Dramusiande) I beseech you to expect yet a little longer, vntill his enterpoise shall be ended: for I am of the opinion, that he will not then seeke to depart hence, before he make himselfe first knowne to your Grace.

The Damosell presented her selfe before him, declaring it was high time they should be gone, wherevppon, he toke his leaue of Latrania, who estéemed her selfe aboue all the other Ladies, in that she had the power to bring into her obeysaunce so good a knight as was *Dramusiande*. After his departure, the King and Quéene rode to the Tiltis, where they daylie commended the singular prowesse of the straunge knight, in that he kept his charge so well.

The Ladies of the Court would not depart thence, before they first might haue the Carlandes their seruauntes had left, where-vpon, they came al togither to the tree, and caught them al away violently, the straunge knight not daring to resist them.

Chap.

Chap. XLV.

¶ Of that which the straunge Knight did the day following, garding the Valley.

When the King and all his Courtlie attendaunts, were thus departed, the foure Ladies tooke their waye to the Monastery, and the straunge Knight went vnto his Tent, where he sate downe to rest himselfe: afterward, as he kept it for his custome, he went and walked vnder the greene Trees, and the Ladies determined, who should this night goe visite this amorous Louer.

Mansia, who this night must goe parle with the knight, had put on a wastcoate of blew Taffata, wrought all ouer the body with net worke of Golde, wherein were compoled diuerse ranckes of verie rich Orient Pearles, and by them were placed Stones of inestimable value. Her haire was wound in fine plattes about her head, being couered with an embroidered Garlande of blewe Velvette, wherein was sette a fayre Plume of white Feathers, verie beautifullie adorned with spangles of Golde.

In this order as I haue declared to you, Mansia came and sate downe by the straunge knight, and to auoide suspition, she tooke off her Garland, not fearing to be hurt or impeached by the Serena, or else for the desire she had to be the perfecter seene. Then laying her hand vppon his head, she language as followeth. I will (saye) at this time forbid you manner of complaint, in that your selfe shall not vnite, for all the paines past are to be forgotten, and all seruices are to be recompenced by gratious visitation, especially, seeing I take pleasure to see you so much at this time.

The

The strange knight was suppʒised with such excéding ioy, as he could not possibly make her any answere, for the beautie of Mansia had so ravished his vnderstanding, as hee was not mindfull in vsing any gracious language, wherwith he ought to haue entertained her: but after this sodaine ioy was somewhat calmed, he then failed not to account of her marvailous honourably, wherewith she remained verie well contented, and to giue her further occasion of spéech, he beganne to court her in this manner.

Madame, I know wel that your good nature is, to sée the deserts of doubtfull trauailes requited, and he that should iudge otherwise, were vnwoʒthie the gracious visitation you haue affoʒded me: assuring you, that this is the most especial recompence can happen to me, hauing the meanes to contemplate your excellét beauty, which no other may pʒesume to paragon. And if you your selfe haue not the same opinion, trust me, you shew your selfe very ingratefull to Nature, who hath framed you such an one, as may iustly be called the Phœnix of beautie: whom I haue so deeply imprinted in my heart, as I shall be extreamely tormented, when I shall be depʒiued of your sweete companie. Yet am I greatly abashed, how you digest it so wel, to sée him suffer such paine and greefe, who deserueth to be better esteemed of you, you hauing the power to cause him liue contentedly, or die presently. I pray you Sir (saide Mansia) before you passe any further, tell me if you vse these speeches to Lucrania or no. Trust me lady (quoth he) her curtesie was so much, as I did not make any great account of her whe she was with me, and then perhaps I might be forgetfull of many things, especially, to her whom so many knights are bound to: for when the mind is elsewhere grounded, al amorous representations are thrust in oblivion: which is not so mi[n]dacme towards you, who may altogether dispose of my seruitude, euen as the that hath the only power ouer me. Hearing it so, I pray you humbly (good lady as I doge) to impʒoue of you foure I am most affectionate, after you haue wel abused your self, in seuerall perfections of the other ladies, you could yet denie, but you are aduantaged aboue them all for beautie,

grace

grace & authoritie: so that I esteeme my selfe most fortunate, being depriued of my libertie, & altogither bowed to obey you.

Mansia being not able to withhold her selfe, from giuing credite to the strange knights golden words, and not thinking how he had vsed Latrania in the same manner: she beganne to come more nere him, and laying her hand on his shoulder, she shaped him this answere. If the matter be so (Sir) as you seeme to make it, I humbly desire you to tell me who you are; to the end I may with the greater assurance ioyne my beliefe to your perswasions. I perceiue then (answered the strange knight) the small assurance you repose in me: so saying, hee tooke her by the hand, which she suffered very quietly. And so amorous hee was in words, as at last he bewrayed himselfe vnto her: and perswaded her, that the griping one another by the hand, was a certaine beginning of loue. So that this little fauour made him somewhat more bolde, and further he would haue proceeded, but the Ladie left him and departed: being as glad that she knew who hee was, as she had left him without hope to purchase his intent.

The strange knight was extreamely passioned, seeing that her quicknes, and the light regard of loue wherewith she was accompanied, made him so scornefully entertained: yet could he not blame her alone, for that he was so vsed of them all. In many sad conceits he passed away the night, ripping vp the intricate sorrowes hee was bound to suffer: but when the day appeared, he mounted on horseback, vowing to reuenge the iniurie he had receiued that night, on any knight hee should happen to deale withall. But he found himselfe farre deceiued in his intent, for the knights of the *French* Court had giuen ouer, for comming any more to trouble him, whereat hee was somewhat offended: neuerthelesse he dissembles his griefe, that the Ladies might beholde his wonted passions.

Latrania was verie much displeased, because the Iousts were not continued as they were wont: againe, she doubted least the knight of the Speare had sustained the foyle in the Damoselles cause, by reason he was so ouercharged with trauaile before he went. The which she would bee verie sorie

should

should so fall out, for that by his prowesse he had gained the aduantage ouer her companions, for which cause she remained continually affectionate towards Dramusiande. As concerning the aduenture he followed, the Historie maketh no other mention of it, but this: that the Damosell was sent by the Sage Aliarts meanes, onely in succour the liues of these two knights, to be imployed to ayding the Emperour of *Constantinople*, to which place the Damosell had caused Dramusiande to take his way, albeit he was verie loth to forsake Latrania.

After that these fiue dayes were thus past, which were dedicated to the honour of Mansia, Telansia and Latrania, the two daies reserued for Torsia were come at last; whereof the strange knight was glad, in that he intended to doe more for her, then he had done for all the rest. All the first day it was not his chance to haue any aduenture, because no one knight presented himselfe in the Valley, wherefore he passed away the time till night, when hee went to his accustomed place, where he had not staied long, but Telansia came to him, being in a Taffata wastcoate of *Indian* collour, very richly spangled ouer the bodie, and on her head were Iewels of great estimation. Thus she came to the strange knight, desiring him to certifie her who hee was; whereto he made this answere.

I perceiue Madame, how Loue altogether entendeth to depriue them of life, who are desirous to doe him seruice, and the more extreamely to plague and punish me, that the paines of the other oppressed soules may not compare with mine: for he hath made me thus to vnderstand, that your seuerall visitations are to no other end, but onely to gaine the knowledge of me, without any will or desire in you, to pittie my continuall dying spirit, or to regard my dangerous trauailes, wherein you seeke to prolong my loathed life, though I daily desire to breath my last.

If you iudge my words to sauour of any forgerie, you may compare my continuall iustnesse with my present behauiour, and you shall finde your owne iudgement a witnesse against

your

your selfe: how you ought not so to disdaine his kindnesse, who hath guarded this passage vnder the honour of your name, whereby you may triumph with perpetuall renowme. All these causes considered, me thinks you should not vse such ingratitude to the Knight, who hath beene the occasion you are so much esteemed, and is also affectionate towards you.

Sir knight (answered Telansia) I know not whether your words are forged or no, albeit the custome of such as you is, to mingle many deceits among your complaints: but if you would perswade me to beleeue what you say, graunt me that you haue refused to my companions, that is, to tell me what and who you are?

Faire Ladie (answered the strange knight) to tell you who I am, I shall not greatly make daintie: assuring you, that I durst not reueale it to any of the other, for that my speciall seruice is to honour you. And you shall vnderstand that I am called the knight of the Sauadge man, from which name truly you may change me, owing me the honour to be called your seruant.

Sir Florian (answered Telansia) one of the signes whereby I know the small loue you beare mee, is in reuealing your name to me, the other, for that I know you more account of the other Ladies, then of me; and no doubt, you haue sayed to them all, as you haue done to me, therefore I pray you bee not offended, for you and I must needs part company.

So rising vp, she departed thence, promising not to discouer him, to the end his enterprise might not be hindered. The day following, which was the last hee had to trie his valour on Torsiaes behalfe, he entred the field, hoping this day to purchase immortall renowme.

Chap.

Chap. XLVI.

¶ Of that which happened to the ſtrange knight, the laſt day he guarded the paſſage, vnder the name of madame *Torſia*.

THe Strainge Knight ſtaied till it was after none forth of his Tent, yet not one knight entred the Valley, which made him repent to the Ladies, that the feare their ſeruants had of him, in guarding them, had now cauſed them to forget the affection they were wont in words to beare them: whereof they were all foure agrieued, ſo that they mounted on their Palfrates, and came to commune with their knights, who vſed them with leſſe pleaſant behauiour then they had done before.

Whilſt theſe ladies, were thus conferring with the ſtrange knight, they eſpied comming three knights, their armor being in colours, white, blacke, and ſcarlet, and each one had figured in his ſheild, a ſwan in a field of Sable. One of theſe knights was named Alemant, the other two were *Italians*, and Alemant called himſelfe Lambert of *Saxonie*: hee trauailing to *Conſtantinople*, mette with theſe two *Italians*, who perſwaded him to trauaile with them to the Caſtle of Almaroll, becauſe they were deſirous to trie the aduenture. Alemant willing likewiſe to approue the aduenture, was ſone intreated to beare them companie, and their complections being very different, they fell out of their way: then hearing of the aduenture of theſe foure *French* Ladies, they addreſt their iourney preſently to the *French* Court, perſwading themſelues to end the aduenture, wherein ſo many good and hardy knights had failed. And being thus armed all after one manner, they arriued

arriued in the valley now on the last day of the ladies aduenture. I know well (said the strange knight to sworne as he had espied them) that fortune did not intend to suffer me this day, without shewing you (faire Ladie) the great desire I haue, to be accepted among the number of your best fauored seruants: for you may perswade your selfe, that no knight whatsoeuer hath power to resist against me, when I haue you sweete lady in my presence.

While the straunge knight this reposed with Torsia, the three knights were arriued in the field, and after they had aduisedly beheld the beautie of these foure Ladies, they could not iudge which of them dis most excell in beautie. But so it was that their affections were contrarie, for the two *Italians* enterprised the Combate for Latrania, and Alemant was altogether inueigled with the beautie of Mansia.

These Ladies were so well pleased as possible could be, that they should be serued by knights of strange Nations, which made them vse such great courtesie and fauour towards them, as they had not done the like to any of the King Arnedes Court: whereat the strange knight was so moued, as he presently prepared himselfe to the Ioust. Brucie of *Feronia* one of the *Italians*, was the first that begunne the passtime: but the strange knight met with him in such sort, as he was sent to the ground with his heeles vpward.

Which the other *Italian* perceiuing, who was named Trucie of *Beroze*, he gaue his horse the spurres: but in the encounter he was sent to keepe his fellow company. This much displeased Lambrot of *Saxonie*, who was esteemed a good knight, when setting his Launce in a rest, the two knights met together so brauely, as Lambrot was vnhorsed with his saddle betweene his legges, and the strange knight was forced to forsake both his stirrops.

When Alemant calling to the Combate with the sword, the straunge knight alighted from his horse but the two *Italians* would not suffer Alemant to enter the Combate, for they said the aduantage belonged to them, because they were first discommoded. Upon this they fell at much variance among themselues,

selues, which was incontinently appeased by the foure Ladies, who ordained, that Brucian of *Verona* should begin the Combate first: but he was so entertained by the straunge knight, as Trucie of *Beroze* was constrained to come helpe him. Whereat the strange knight was so moued, as in short time he laide Brucie of *Verona* at his féete: and Trucie of *Beroze* was soze hurt, as he was glad to flie to the Ladies for refuge, who desired the strange knight to saue his life.

Alemant desirous to reuenge the iniurie his two friendes had receiued, drew his sword, and buckling on his shéeld, came very fiercely to assaile the strange knight: but he dealt so roughly with him, and followed his intent with such nimble and braue behauiour, as Alemant found he dealt with one stronger then himselfe. Yet was he of this minde that he rather desired to die at his hands, then to demaund any succour of the Ladies: who were so greatly moued with pittie, fearing to sée him die before them, as they came and desired the strange knight to giue ouer the Combate.

At their request he was contented béeing verie glad he had so well accomplished his promise, giuing them to vnderstand, that to do them seruice, he could be perswaded easily to enterprise any other aduentnre: but for that it was night, they courteouslie toke their leaue of him, and went againe to the Monastery, leauing him now in as great extremitie of griefe, as they had done any of the daies passed before. And I must not forget to tell you, how the Ladies likewise gaue the three knights a friendly farewell, who withdrew themselues also to their lodging, and the day following toke their way whither fortune gided them: being vnwilling to goe visit the Court againe, much lesse to returne to their Ladies, for whose sakes they had receiued so great shame.

The strange knight remembring himselfe, how Torsia sorne came to visit him, made no account of his passed trauaile, but went to his accustomed place, where hee long looked for the presence of Torsia. And albeit he thought to conceale himselfe from her, yet was it not possible for him so to do: for hee not onely bewrayed his name vnto her, but hée

would haue discourſed his whole life to her likewiſe, if ſhe had bin diſpoſed to haue giuē the hearing. Not long it was before Torſia take her way to the place, where the other Ladies had beene before, being in her night apparell, a waſtcoate of black Taffata, the bodies all richly wrought ouer with paſement lace of gold, foure fingers brood, and betweene euery lace were coſtly pearles and ſtones, which did ſet her forth in ſuch a brauerie, as would haue amazed the ſtrōgeſt knight in the world.

Her mantell was of blew Veluet, wrought round about with floures of gold verie ſumptuouſly, and in this maner ſhe came and ſate downe by the knight: but he being fearefull to moue offence any way, durſt not take the hardineſſe to ſpeake to her, whereupon ſhe began thus. I did not thinke (Sir) that my comming would bee of ſo ſlender eſtimation to you, as I perceiue you make it: but I did alwaies miſdoubt you, and therefore I am now deceiued.

Madame (anſwered the ſtrange knight) the pleaſure I receiue by your arriuall, is ſo great, as it depriued me of the vſe of my ſpeech, whereat I ſee you are offended, and reputed me otherwiſe then a loyall ſeruant, for that I did not aduaunce my ſelfe, to entertaine you with ſuch gracious behauiour, as your excellencie well deſerueth. But you doe not remember (ſweet miſtreſſe) that if I had ſpoken to you, my talke could be nothing elſe but the wonted grieuous complaints, the which I am afraide to commit to light (albeit I haue moſt occaſion) ſuch was and is my doubt (faire Madam) of diſpleaſing you. I am not ignorant (anſwered Torſia) that he neuer wants excuſes, who knowes how to ſhift for himſelfe. You haue giuen forth your ſelf daily vnder the name of an obedient ſeruant to me, which I cannot beleeue, much leſſe abide to accept any Knight in my ſeruice, who will not dare not reueale his name, the onely thing truely wherefore I am come hither at this time. Madame (ſaid the ſtrange knight) I know not whether I ſhould declare my name vnto you, and remaine paſſionate to vnderſtand of you, who is the knight to whome you beare moſt fauor; or conceale my ſelfe to your excellencie, continuing my ſelfe ſtill afflicted, and leauing you vncontented.

I assure you, I can make slender choise of either of these two extreames, not knowing which of them may hurt me most, yet must I put it in aduenture, since my good hap is tied to the heeles of Mercurie.

Therefore you shall vnderstand Madame, that I am called the Knight of the Sauadge man in all Princes Courts, where I haue receiued greater fauour at the Ladies hands, then I haue done heere in the *French* Court: albeit I haue done my dutie in seruice towards them that beare the prize of beauty, especially to you, whom I honour in affection aboue al other.

And seeing I haue thus discoursed my name vnto you, I desire you to thinke, that my complaints are on iust occasion: but if it be true, that Loue is wont to enforce them suffer, who trauaile and serue him with fidelitie, I shall rest content to bee so well recompenced. For such is the especiall good will I beare you, that I desire my life may be prolonged onely to pleasure you: not regarding my often banishment from hope to despaire, nor the sundrie vnsauerie swetes wherewith I must feed my selfe, only by the froward and rigorous stormes, which daily and hourely come from you.

Therefore I desire you good Madame, somewhat to regard him in pittie, who hath no other will, but onely to suffer what euer you lay on him, and would refuse no torment, so he knew you did fancie it, or thinke well on it.

Sir knight (answered Torsia) if I should bee deceiued by such faire and plausible speeches, it were vnpossible for mee to shunne my misfortune, for I should accompanie the two princesses Targiana and Arnalte: but because I know you so wel, and would bee loth to beare a part in their complaints, I am content at this time to leaue you.

When she had thus said, she presently rose and departed, accountieg her assurance small in his companie, because euerie one knew of the sundrie prankes of the Knight of the Sauadge man: but he was marualously offended at the sodaine departure of Torsia, and brake forth in complaints still, as though she were in his companie. Albeit Lady (quoth hee) the remembrance of your vngentlenesse maketh me despaire, yet your

presence

presence hath power to helpe my dolour, in reioycing my troubled sight, giuing comfort to my afflicted soule, and knitting vp all complaints with your sweet companie: but being depriued of you, these fainting armes fold vp the dying coarse, and so with many a deadly sigh, accompanie their maister to their latter home.

After he had moned a pretty space in this manner, he concluded with himself to forget these Ladies, and entring into conceit of their crueltie, hee slept soundly till the next morning. Then so soone as he was armed, he caused Arlencea and the Damosels to be sent for, who had all this while remained in the monasterie with the Nunnes: they giuing them most hartie thankes for their friends vsage, set forward on their way with the knight of the Sauadge man, who now would haue his Squire no longer contred.

The foure Ladies bare them company a little way on their Palfreys, being glad they could let the King knowe what hee was, and very fayne they would haue had him with the to the Court: but when they perceyued their labour was all in vaine, Torsia smiling, spake to him thus. Trust me sir, by the teares which fall from mine eyes, me thinkes you take your parting heauily, for euery teare is as bigge as a Millstone. Lady (quoth he) the fire that is kindled in my stomach by your loue, is of such nature as the water cannot quench.

But seeing you make so light account of him, who hath humbled himselfe too too much to you, I will despise Loue, who is the occasion of such a misfortune. And this you may assure your selfe, I will gage the heart (which once did present it selfe to you) in another place, to trie if I shalbe better entertained, then I haue beene at your hands. So parting from them, he set forward on his iourney, desyring to attaine the Citie of *Constantinople.*

The second part of

Chap. XLVII.

¶How the Knight of the *Sauapge man*, arrined at the Court of *Conſtantinople*: And how *Dragonalt* and *Arnalte* the Queene of *Nauarre*, came likewiſe to the Emperours Court.

LOng trauailed the Knight of the Sauadge man, till at the laſt hée came into a Foreſt ſomewhat nére the citie of *Conſtantinople*, where he eſpied a number of Knights, Ladies and Damoſels, which made him preſently ſuſpect the Emperour to be in their companie, as he was indéede: for hée had béene abroad with them to ſée his Falcons flie, and for that age would not ſuffer him to ride on horſebacke, hee was in a Coatch, accompanied with the Empreſſe and other Princeſſes of the Court, who perceiuing the knight of the Sauadge man comming, and fiue damoſels in his companie, they knew him ſo ſone as the beheld the deuiſe in his Shéeld.

Then came they togither to méete him in ſuch a troupe, as the knight of the Sauadge man was very ioyfull, to ſée himſelfe ſo welcome to his frends: amongeſt them was his Brother Palmerin of *England*, who came and embraced him with exceéding humanitie.

Arlencea being alighted from her horſe, he toke her by the hand, and brought her before the Emperour, and when he had kiſſed his hand, he deſired his excellencie that it might be his pleaſure to remember, how much he was beholding to that ladie, who ſaued him from falling into the handes of cruell Collambra, her mother. Arlencea humbled her ſelfe to the Emperour, her huge ſtature beeing much wondred at of all the Ladyes: but the Emperour ſhewed himſelfe very gracious vnto her: in like maner did the Empreſſe and Gridonia. But Leonarda

narda the Princesse of *Thrace*, suspecting the Knight of the Sauadge mans minde was not on her, entertained Arlencea, but enen so so.

In the mean while these ladies were thus ioyfully entertaining Arlēcea, the Knight of the Sauadge man was aduertised of the death of King Fredericke of *England* his Graundfather: at which tydings he was so heauy, as hée was enforced to forsake their companie, and rode into the Citie before them. And after he was come to the Pallace, he consumed certaine dayes in mournings, vntill the time compelled him to goe visite the Princesse Leonarda his Ladie.

The Emperour caused Arlencea to bée mounted on horseback againe, making very especiall estimation of her, for as she was endued with exquisite beautie, so was she adorned with very gracious maners, which liked euery one well that beheld her: especially *Dramusiande*, who was now so farre in loue with her, as he had quite forgotten Latrania.

As the Emperour was about to returne into the Citie, hée espied come riding along the Forrest diuerse Ladies and Damosels, accompanied with diuerse Knightes, who were offered the Ioust by them attendaunt on the Emperour. Which the principall knight in the company perceiuing, and desirous beside to trie his valour before such an assembly, toke a strong Launce, and clapping downe the Beuer of his Helmet, came and presented himselfe to the Lady in the company, who had the authority to command all the other. And hauing taken his leaue of her, he gaue his horse the spurres, and was so fortunate in the encounter, as he sent Bellizant out of his Saddle.

Afterward with another launce, which one of the knights gaue him in his hande, hee sent foure more good and especiall Knights of the Emperours Court to the ground, whereat the Emperour marualled, and noting the braue behauiour of this Knight, he caused to be sent him certaine launces, but before they could be receiued, a Damosell came & saluted the Emperor from the knight in this maner, Renowmed Emperor, *Dragonale* the King of *Nauarre*, hauing desirous to content the Princesse Arnalte his Queen and wife, hath thus presumed to

Iouſt with your knights : but when he vnderſtood your highneſſe was in place, he commanded me to informe your Maieſtie, how he hath left his owne realme, to offer his humble dutie to your excellencie.

The Emperour and the Empreſſe hearing the Damoſels words, were ſuprized with vnſpeakeable pleaſure, entending to entertaine Dragonalt with as much honour as could be deuiſed : as well for knowing him to be the ſonne of a valiant Prince, and Nephew to King *Friſoll*, as alſo to moue the affection of his Queene Arnalte, in more ample maner to him, and ſo without any further ſtay they went to meete them. Which when Dragonalt and the Queene Arnalte beheld, they alighted from their horſes, and holding one another by the hand, went to meete the Empreſſe : who like wiſe to do them the greater honor, came on foote, accompanied with Gridonia, Polinarda, Leonarda, & diuers other Ladies, each of them imbracing them with great humanitie, letting them vnderſtand, how the Emperors court was highly honored by their preſence.

After they had on all ſides ſufficiently welcomed theſe princes, *Dragonalt* and Arnalte mounted on horſeback : but Palmerin alighted, and taking the bridle of Arnaltes horſe in his hand, ſo walked on till he came to ỳ Pallace, wherat the princeſſe Polinarda beganne to waxe ſomewhat iealous. Arnalte well noting the beautie of the two Princeſſes, Polinarda, and the faire Leonarda of *Thrace*, began to thinke, that they which enterprized the Combate in *Spaine* for the faireſt in the world, did witneſſe their manhood in a iuſt occaſion : albeit, next to theſe two, her ſelfe was eſteemed the third for beautie in the Emperours Court, but when the Princeſſe Miragarda came thither, ſhe was conſtrained to be the fourth in number. *Dragonalt* and the Queene Arnalte were lodged verie neere the Empreſſe Chamber, and Arlences and her Damoſels, were gueſtes to the Ducheſſe of *Lubicall*, the cheefe Ladie about the Empreſſe.

The Emperour cauſed daily Iouſts and Tourneaments, to witneſſe the Queene Arnalte, that her preſence was verie agreeable to him. Dramuſiande was ſo conquered with the

loue Arlencea, as he could rest in no place, neyther enioy any quietnesse. Palmerin (who liued nowe in more content, then he had of long time before) did not yet thinke all things sound and sure, for that Loue presenteth daylie some occasions of feare to amorous persons, vntill such time as their desires are perfectlie contented. In the meane while this great ioye continued, Pompides King of *Scottes* with his Queene, arriued at the Emperors Court, who were receiued with meruailous great pompe and honour

The Prince *Primaleon* desirous to shewe himselfe thankefull, for diuerse occasions had passed betweene the Prince Don Edward and himselfe, ledde the Queene of *Scottes* Palfray by the bridle, till she came to the Pallace Gate, notwithstanding, the intreatie of *Pompides* and her selfe verie often to the contrarie.

The Queene of *Scottes* was lodged with the Princesse *Polnarda*, who held her selfe greatlie contented, because she was so neere in alliaunce to her most fauoured frend. *Palmerin* and *Pompides* went to comfort the knight of the Sauadge man in his chamber, where he kept, and would not as yet goe abroad, so heauily he tooke the death of King *Fredericke*, his Grandfather. The Court of *Constantinople*, was in short time so well furnished with Princes and noble knights, as they were indged more then needed, to entertain the whole puissaunce of the *Pagan* kinges.

Chap. XLVIII.

¶ How *Arnedes* King of *Fraunce* and his Queene, *Recinda* King of Spaine and his Queene, accompanied with the Princesse *Miragarda*, and the Giaunt *Almaroll*, arriued at the Emperours Court of *Constantinople*.

The

THe Emperor seeing himselfe brought into the extremitie of age, thought good enioyne his Nephew in marriage, as also the other princes and Knights that had béene nourished in his court: and that he might moue a generall good liking by so doing, he imparted his intent to the Empresse and his sonne Primaleon. When he vnderstood how wel they thought of the matter, he writ presently to Arnedes King of *France*, his sonne in law, that he would do him so much honour, as to come with the Quéene to his Court. In like manner his Maiestie dispatched Letters to Don Eward, King of *England*, and Flerida his Daughter: to Recinde king of *Spaine*, desiring him and his Quéene to come to his Court, and bring the Princesse Miragarda in their companie. The Emperor Vernar was sent for likewise, and Tarnaes king of *Lacedemonia*, with his daughter Sidelia, whose beautie carried some credit at that time, and the Soldane Bellagris, with Maiortes, and many others, the Emperour by his Letters inuited to his court. But the first that came to *Constantinople* were the Emperour Vernar, and King Edward of *England*: soone after came the Soldane Bellagris and Maiortes, their entertainment being according as their noble estates deserued. Then came the King Tarnaes with his Quéene, Sidelia his Daughter, and the sorrowful Lady Pandricia, whome the Empresse lodged in her owne Chamber. The two Kings, Arnedes and Recinde, arriued with their Ships at the Port of *Constantinople*, and sounded their Trumpets and Drummes so gallantly as the people were afraide in the Cittie, fearing lest their enimies were come: but the princes came to receiue them with great ioy, where they might beholde the king of *France* in a sumptuous Galley, couered with cloath of Golde of great valew, wherein was himselfe, his Quéene, Florenda and Graciana his two daughters, with many Ladies and Knights besides. In another Galley was the King Recinde

and

and his Quéene, with a number of knights for his Guarde. Before them in another Galion, was the faireſt Princeſſe Miragarda, the Giant Almaroll, the Prince Florendos, and many other Knights. The king Recinde being aduertiſed, that the Emperour intended to marrie this Princeſſe to his Nephew Florendos, with the king Arnedes conſent (to doe them the more honour) cauſed their Galion to march formoſt, as the Captaine ouer all the other Veſſels. The Emperour was ſo glad of theſe tydings, as he forſoke his Coatch, and was brought in a chaire to the place where theſe Princes ſhould land, and the Empreſſe with the Quéenes, princeſſes, and Ladies, mounted on their horſes, which were clad in moſt rich and coſtly harneſſe, and ſo they rid to the Porte of the Citie verie ſtately. There was the Emperour, accompanied with his Sonne Primaleon, king Edward of *England*, the Emperour Vernar of *Allemaigne*, Soldane Bellagris, Maiortes, Ternaes the king of *Lacedemonia*, Polendos, Eltrelant, Pompides and Dragonalt, and no little ioy it was to him in his aged yéeres, to ſée himſelfe ſo beloued of the moſt puiſſant Princes that were in the whole world: but albeit the preſence of theſe great perſonages was very pleaſant to him, yet could hee not chooſe but take it heauily, ſéeing the preſſe ſo ſore vpon him, as long hee could not bee a companion for them.

The kings Arnedes, and Recinde, and the Prince Florendos, being all come on land, they knéeled downe to kiſſe the Emperours hand, but he imbracing them in his armes, would not ſuffer him to honour him ſo much, then came the Quéene of *Spaine*, and the Quéene of *France* with her two daughters, whome his Maieſtie welcomed verie familiarlie. And when the Princeſſe Miragarda came into his preſence, hee accepted of her maruelous graciouſly, entring into theſe ſpéeches to her.

I am verie glad (Madame) that you would vouchſafe to come hither, where I may requite the great gentleneſſe I haue found at your hands, in prouiding to detaine the Prince Albayzar in ſo good ſecuritie.

The Princesse Miragarda made no other answer, but with a milde and Princelie courtesie, made showe howe well shee tooke the Emperors wordes: and I assure you, her presence abashed the iudgementes of a number, in whose eyes she seemed the fayrest creature on the earth.

The Giaunt Almaroll was likewise verie welcome to the Emperor, and when the Princesse Polinarda had courteouslie saluted Miragarda, she shruncke aside to her Brother Florendos, entertaining him with this language. I perceiue now wel (my Lord and brother) that you haue good cause to thinke your labour well bestowed, in that you haue trauailed for a Lady of so singuler beautie. I would with all my heart, good Sister (answered Florendos) that I had the due recompence my labour hath deserued, so might I be in the better assuraunce. Oh Brother (saide Polinarda) the Giant Almaroll hath no authoritie to shut the doore against you heere, therfore I promise you, the Princesse of *Thrace* and I will not forget, to enterprise the meanes, whereby you shall (no doubt) finde fauour.

The Emperor would delay the time no longer, but to the Pallace they rode all together, the Prince Primaleon leading the Quéene of *Spaines* horse by the bridle, albeit the King Recinde was verie loth to suffer him. The King Polendos did as much honour to the Quéene of *Fraunce*, and King Edward of *England*, afforded the like to the fayre Princesse Miragarda, as well to content the aged Emperor, as to honour his kinsman the Prince Florendos: Palmerin of *England*, did the like to the fayre *Florenda*, and Elorian of the *Forrest*, to the Princesse Graciana, in héere, the Princesse and knights, led all the Ladies Palfraies, till they came to the Pallace. The Emperor was caried in his Chayre by foure knights, communing with the Princesse Miragarda all the waye, desiring her to fauour his Nephew *Florendos*, and to thinke of him, as one that had well deserued at her hands.

Chap.

Chap. XLIX.

¶ Of the Conference which the Emperour had with the Princes: And how the Marriages that he appointed, were now accomplished in effect.

WHen the Princes, that were thus arriued at *Constantinople*, had rested themselues for certaine dayes, the Emperour desirous to content euerie one before he died, who had bestowed their seruice in honoring him, reuealed his intent to the Emperor Vernar, king Edward, Arnedes, Recinde and Primaleon, how he would gladlie see his Nephewes married, and the other Princes that had beene norished in his Court, whome he would see al matched according as their affections serued them. The Princes lyked meruailouslie the Emperors intent, wherupon, he caused the Sunday following, a great feast to be ordained in the Queene Fleridaes Chamber, which place was the most conuenient in all the Pallace for their Courtlie disportes, and there the Ladies were euerie one regarded in their degrées, being more pleasaunt in the Ladies of their fauoured seruaunts, then all the costly iunckettes prouided for the banquet.

Palmerin was so earnest in affection towardes his Lady, as he iudged her to surpasse all the other in beautie. Florendos helde the same opinion to the fayre Miragarda, and Florian made such estimation of the Princesse of *Thrace*, as he feared not to Combate against any whatsoeuer, that her beautie might carrie the credite aboue all the rest: and the Prince Platir was not behinde him in conceite, towardes his louely Ladie Sidelia, daughter to the king Tarnaes. The Empresse Basilia, Gridonia,

Gridonia, Flerida, & Francellina, because of their high estates, where chéefe next the Empresse at her banquet: but the Quéen Flerida bare the price of beautie amongst them all, because she was in the most swéete and delicate time of her yeares. After the Tables were withdrawne, and all the Officers departed the place, the Emperour (béeing weake and sickely) desired King Edward to expresse before all the company, what he had given him in charge. King Edward willing to obey the Emperors commandement, arose from the Table, then taking off his Hat, and kissing the Emperors hand, he saluted all there present, and began thus.

Most gratious empresse, as each of vs for his benefit & honor, hath receiued such Ladies in marriage, as the Emperor from his owne Court hath pleased to bestowe on vs, some that are allied to his excellency, and others to the princes and lords of his Empire, wherby the renowme of Christendom is worthily maintained, and all causes expressing good nature cõtinued in their flourishing estate. It may therefore séeme good to you at this present, that I publikely open his gratious and princely determination, whereby may be knowne, if your Highnesse, with these Quéenes & Princesses in your company, shal thinke well of that, which by the aduise of his honourable Councel he séeketh to put in practise. It is so, that his Maiestie hath set it downe for a decrée, that these young Princes and knights shall ioyne in mariage (in recompence of all their noble trauailes) with those to whome they are most affectionate. And as for thé that are as yet vnprouided of Ladies, his Maiestie will allow them continuance in his Court: wherby no offence shall grow on any side, but euery one shalbe cõtented to their own desires. Héere pausing a while, he attended what ỳ Empresse with the other Quéenes and Ladies would say, as also to bethink himselfe on the names of the persons, whom the Emperor had appointed to marie: but the young Princes and knightes were somewhat abashed, doubting whether they might giue credit to the Kings wordes, for there was not any one of them, but iudged his labors sufficiently rewarded, if he might enioy his sweet Saint and Mistresse.

The

The Ladies that were in presence, began to blush & change their amiable countenance, whereby they bewraied the secret sudden ioy of their hearts, which they receiued by the speeches King Edward had vttered. Polinarda very often cast her eyes on the Prince Palmerin, being in as great feare as the offender that awaiteth the sentence of the Iudge, for she doubted least her Grandfather would bestow on her some other, and not let her enioy him whom her heart desired. And Palmerin was afflicted in the same maner, such and so great was the vehemency of his sundry passions, which betweene hope and feare he was constrayned to suffer: but while his thoughts were in this infinite deale of trouble, his father King Edward following his former intent, began againe in this maner.

You shall vnderstand, Sir Florendos, that my gratious Lorde the Emperour (with the consent of the King Recinde) enioyneth you to espouse the Princesse Miragarda, who (in my iudgement) will not bee any thing offended to bee so matched: and so shall you Sir Florendos thinke your selfe fully satisfied, for all the trauailes you haue endured for her sake.

All the princes there present looked on Florendos, when they might well perceiue, that the words of King Edward had giuen him more ioy, then if the richest Realme in the world were in his own possession: but the Princesse Miragarda kept her countenance so demurely, as one could hardly iudge, whether the loue of Florendos were acceptable to him or no.

And for thee my sonne Palmerin, (said King Edward) the Emperor & the Prince Primaleon, being very willing thou shouldest knowe the loue they beare thee, doe giue thee to wife the Princesse Polinarda, not doubting but thou wilt imagine all thy passed trauailes, to be fully recompenced in so sweete a reward. The Princesse Polinarda no sooner heard the sweete, but the delicate Rosiall colour that died her daintie countenance, witnessed the loue and good will she bare to the Prince Palmerin of *Fugland*, who likewise nowe abandoned all his former feare, seeing he should enioy the felicitie he had so long wished for.

Which when his Father King Edward perceiued, he made as though he did not espie it, and proceeded on with his former determination, giuing the Prince Gracian (Sonne to the king of *France*) to vnderstand, that the Emperour did bestowe on him his Niece Claricias, the Daughter to the King Polendos. And you Syr Berolde, for your vertuous behauiour, must enioye the Iewel of your heart, the fayre Onistalda, Daughter to the Duke Drapos of *Normandie*, and Niece to the renowmed King Frisoll, whereof your Father (I am sure) will be verie wel contented. And you sir Francian, shall match with Bernarda, Daughter to the valiant Prince Belcar. And you noble Prince Platir, in that your deedes are worthie of perpetuall memorie, you shall possesse the fayre Sidelia, Daughter to the King Tarnaes of *Lacedemonia*, who will willinglie bestowe her vpon you, for that your noble behauiour hath wel deserued her. And you Don Rosuel, the true inheriter of the Prince Belcar your Father, shall be honoured with Dramaciana, Daughter to the Duke Tirendos, and for that you haue serued her faithfullie so long, you shall enioye her at last as the desert of your labours. And for Bellizant your Brother, his Prize is the Lade Denisa, Daughter to the Duke of *Sparta*: who is now content to requite him with her loue, because he hath endured so many sharpe showers vnder her name. Dramian shall haue for his guardon, the Princesse Clariana, Daughter to Duke the Princelle of *Hungaria*: and you Frisoll, because it is your right to succeede the Duke your Father, that be ioyned in marriage with Leonida, Daughter to the Duke of *Peru*. And for this cause (noble Gentlemen) did the Emperour and his Councel call you into this place, to the end you might perceiue the good zeale and loue he beareth to you all. But let me not forgette what his Maiestie hath ordayned, as concerning you noble Syr Dramidaraide, it is his will that you shall espouse Madame Arlenca, as well to content the desire of her loue, as also to shew himselfe thankefull, for her discouering the treason of Allemao: and his excellencie hath concluded to bestowe the *Profound Isle* on you, which sometime belonged to her Father Brauorant, and is now in the custody of my sonne Floran

your

your friend. Dramusiande was suprised with such exceeding ioy at these words, as he had not the power to attend till king Edward had finished his discourse, but came and humbled himselfe before the Emperor, yelding him a thousand thanks for his gracious courtesie: king Edward toke him vp in his armes, desiring him to haue patience a little while, till he had ended his charge, and comming to the Princesse of *Thrace* he entred into these speeches. To you most excellent Princesse, whome nature hath plentifully endued with beautie and courtesie, the Emperor, with these Kings and noble Lords in his company, do earnestly desire to ginе in marriage my son Florian, if so be his deedes might deserue so well your good liking: it is likewise wished by my sonne *Palmerin*, to whom you are tied in some point of obedience, according as king Sardamant your Grandfather appointed it in his will. Palmerin who all this while had kept himselfe silent) humbly desired the king his father to vouchsafe him a word or twaine: which being granted him, he came before the Princesse of *Thrace*, and setting one of his knees to the ground, he began to her as followeth.

I durst not (Madam) take the hardines on me, to present you my Brother Florian the first time you saw him, fearing least you should think, that I was inclined more to regard his profit, then your honour: but I was the more willing to driue it off til this present, that you might haue some knowledge of his knightly deeds, wherin, if I perceiued you to take any delight, I might be the bolder in presenting him for your husband, and you the easier to entertaine him. Let it then I pray you seeme acceptable in your iudgement, what the Emperor & his counceil hath determined on, in that I am perswaded the heauenly powers doe thinke well it should be so. Syr Palmerin (answered the Princesse) I am sure, who alwaies counted the meanes, whereby I might shew my selfe faithfull vnto you, and if I shoulde seeme to vse my selfe otherwise, I were vnworthie to receiue the royall preferment, which the king my Grandfather hath appointed me: besides, my subiects might well examine on me, if I should goe contrarie to his will who hath the power ouer me: therefore resolue your selfe, that I

shal be content to graunt to any thing, which you imagine for the fulfilling of your promise, and mine honour. Palmerin kissing her hand, arose immediatly, being not a little glad of the courteous answere the princesse of *Thrace* had made him: then King Edward turned to the knights, and beganne againe in this manner. You shall understand noble Gentlemen, that it is the Emperors will you should reueale to him, how you accept of his opinion, and the Princesses and Ladies shal bewray their intents to the Empresse, because his excellencie would not enterprise any thing, but he will haue all parties wel contented therewith. These marriages were so well thought on by euery one present, as the Knights and Ladies told the Emperour they were all contented, especially, the knights, who aduanced themselues one after another to kisse the emperors hand: the like they did to the emperor Vernar, Bazilia, Gridonia, and the kings and Quéenes there present, and the emperour embraced them euerie one, but when Palmerin came to him, he held him in his armes, and spake thus.

My sonne, I haue continually imagined with my selfe, how I might worthily recompence your déedes of so high estimation: but now I perswade my selfe, that both my desire and yours shall be sufficiently contented, in giuing you the Jewel of my blisse, and the honour of my trauailes, my Niece the Princesse Polenarda, whose name I pray the Heauens to imprint so dépe in your heart, as the empresse both hath béene, and is in mine, to the end that you and I bearing one name, may be alike in happinesse and good fortune. I neuer thought my gracious Lord (answered Palmerin) that my déedes should purchase such a high and happie felicitie, as this which your Maiestie hath bestowed on me: but I see it is your goodnesse, and not my deserts, for which I am bound in duty during life. Primaleon and Gridonia imbraced him verie louingly, being glad their Daughter was bestowed so honourably.

After these ioyfull motions, both on the one side & the other, were somewhat pacified, the emperour returned to counsel againe, with the emperor Vernar, king Edward, *Primaleon*, and the other kings, letting them vnderstand, that he did not

intend

intend to forget the Ladie Pandritia: whereupon the Soldane Bellagris was called, to whome King Edward bewrayed all matters passed, how Bellagris vnder his name entred Pandricies Chamber, and begot of her Syr Blandidon, whom euery one thought, and thée her selfe, to be King Edwards Sonne, as you may reade in the first Volume of this Historie.

The Soldane Bellagris knowing the great error of his faith, and being assured withall, that Blandidon was his sonne, remoued his *Turkish* opinion, wherin he had lined so long time: and to remaine in the friendship of these worthie Princes, he concluded to espouse Pandritia, to the great contentment of many princes his friends, who likewise (by his conuersion) came to knowe the lawe of the liuing God. Of this good hap, the Emperor and all the other christian Princes were verie glad, and to continue Bellagris in this good mind, the Emperor presently arose from counsell, & went into the princesse chamber accompanied with King Edward, where his Maiestie declared to *Pandritia*, what had passed betweene them and the Soldan Bellagris, causing her to forget her former opinion, that Blandidon was the sonne of King *Edward*, and certifying her likewise, how the Soldane had receiued his Heathenish faith, to make her amends by marriage, which she ought not to refuse, as well considering the valour and riches of the Soldane, who was a mightie and renowmed Prince, as also that her son might know his noble father. *Pandritia* beautie loking about her, was so sore troubled, as it was a great while ere she spake a word: but after she had better remembred her selfe, she earnestly beheld king *Edward*, speaking to him in this maner. My hard destiny (worthie Prince) hath concealed this so long, which you at last haue vouchsafed to bewray, that my life may be hereafter more pleasant then it hath bene: and this you may assure your selfe, that if I had knowne of this before, I had giuen due chastisement to my ignorant misfortune. But since it is come to light at this time, both the loue of my sonne, the saluation of the Soldane and his Subiects, compelleth me to forget all matters past, considered also, that the force of loue made him deceiue me in this manner.

The Emperour liked well of that ſhe had ſaid, and the Empreſſe embraced her many times, being ſo glad as could be poſſible, that all things came to ſuch a happie end. Blandidon was then called into preſence, who was verie ſorie when he knew king Edward was not his father: but the hope to bee preferred by the Soldanes dignitie, made him to forget all former occaſions, and take content in that preſent before him.

Chap. L.

¶ How the *Soldane Bellagris* was baptiz
terward the Emperour cauſed him to be
tia, and howe the other Princes of his C
alſo.

IRREGULA
PAGINATI

After that theſe marriages were thus agréed vpon, the Emperor commanded the day following, that all things for the ſolemnizing theſe honorable rites, ſhould be prepared in the moſt decent manner, becauſe hee woulde haue them all married in the great Hall of his Pallace: and there the Archbiſhop of *Conſtantinople* laide diuine ſeruice, afterward he made a learned ſermon, to giue the Soldane Bellagris earneſt affection to the lawe of Jeſus Chriſt, publiſhing likewiſe openly, what had paſſed betwéene him and the Ladie Pandritia, becauſe no ſuſpition ſhould ariſe by them, who were apt enough to conceiue an euill opinion. When the Archbiſhop had concluded his ſermon, he baptized the Soldane. The Emperor and king Edward of *England* were his Godfathers, and the two Empreſſes his Godmothers. And to honor him the more, the Emperour would haue him firſt married: ſo the Soldane Bellagris, and Pandritia being thus knit together in,

Matrimonie,

Matrimonie, Blandidon humbled himselfe before them in signe of obedience, but the Soldane embracing him, tooke him vp, reioycing greatly that he had so good a knight to his sonne, and that hee should leaue to his subiects such a worthie Gouernour. After that Pandritia was thus espoused to the Soldane, the Empresse and her Ladies walked with her, because the Emperour would haue Florendos and Miragarda mat- ich being done, his heart abandoned all wom- king her by the hand, gaue place to other, the gland and Spain, walking with them along the fort these newe married folkes with their god t entred the Princes Polinarda, led betweene f Allemaigne and the Queen of France, Palme- before her accompanied with the Emperour King Tarnes of Lacedemonia: and next them Princesse of Thrace, betweene the Queene salie, and the Queene Flerida of England, her matched with the Prince Florian of these two noble English Princes had wed- ded their sweete Friends, the Princes Gracina, Berold, Platir, and all the other Princes and Knights, were espoused vnto their Ladies.

Then the newe Queene of Thrace and the princesse Polinarda entred, leading Arlenca betweene them, whose beautie shewed herie stately, being set forth by the presence of these two Princesses: the Prince Primaleon and King Edward accompanied the Giant Dramusiande, who was married to Arlenca with great royaltie. When they were departed the place, the Princesse Miragarda humbly intreated the Emperour, that he would giue Cordigea, daughter to the Giant Garin (she remaining in her seruice) in marriage to the Giant Almaroll: whereto his maister presently agreed, after he had vnderstoode the good will of Cordigea, so he gaue her himselfe (to honour the Princesse Miragarda the more,) to the Giant Almaroll. Of this Cordigea you may reade more at large, in the second Booke of the notable Historie of Don Edward of Britaine.

The Emperour liked well of that she had said, and the Empresse embraced her many times, being so glad as could be possible, that all things came to such a happie end. Blandidon was then called into presence, who was verie sorie when he knew king Edward was not his father: but the hope to bee preferred by the Soldanes dignitie, made him to forget all former occasions, and take content in that present before him.

Chap. L.

¶ How the *Soldane Bellagris* was baptized: and howe afterward the Emperour caused him to be married to *Pandritia*, and howe the other Princes of his Court were married also.

AFter that these marriages were thus agréed upon, the Emperor commanded the day following, that all things for the solemnizing these honorable rites, should be prepared in the most decent manner, because hee would have them all married in the great Hall of his Pallace: and there the Archbishop of *Constantinople* saide divine service, afterward he made a learned sermon, to give the Soldane Bellagris earnest affection to the lawe of Jesus Christ, publishing likewise openly, what had passed betwéene him and the Ladie Pandritia, because no suspition should arise by them, who were apt enough to conceive an evill opinion. When the Archbishop had concluded his sermon, he baptized the Soldane. The Emperor and king Edward of *England* were his Godfathers, and the two Empresses his Godmothers. And to honor him the more, the Emperour would have him first married: so the Soldane Bellagris, and Pandritia being thus knit together in,

Matrimonie,

Matrimonie, Blandidon humbled himselfe before them in signe of obedience, but the Soldane embracing him, toke him vp, reioycing greatly that he had so good a knight to his sonne, and that hee should leaue to his subiects such a worthie Gouernour. After that Pandritia was thus espoused to the Soldane, the Empresse and her Ladies walked with her, because the Emperour would haue Florendos and Miragarda matched next: which being done, his heart abandoned all wonted care, and taking her by the hand, gaue place to other, the Queenes of *England* and *Spain*, walking with them along the Hall, to comfort these newe married folkes with their good counsell. Next entred the Prince Polinarda, led betweene the Empresse of *Allemaigne* and the Queen of *France*, Palmemerin going before her accompanied with the Emperour Vernar, and the King Tarnes of *Lacedemonia*: and next them came the faire Princesse of *Thrace*, betweene the Queene Francelina of *Thessalie*, and the Queene Flerida of *England*, they being glad to see her matched with the Prince Florian of the *Forrest*. After these two noble *English* Princes had wedded their sweete Friends, the Princes Gracino, Berold, Platir, and all the other Princes and Knights, were espoused vnto their Ladies.

Then the newe Queene of *Thrace* and the princesse Polinarda entred, leading Arlencea betweene them, whose beautie shewed verie stately, being set forth by the presence of these two Princesses: the Prince Primaleon and King Edward accompanied the Giant Brimusiande, who was married to Arlencea with great royaltie. When they were departed the place, the Princesse Miragarda humbly intreated the Emperour, that he would giue Cordigea, daughter to the Giant Gazarin (she remaining in her seruice) in marriage to the Giant Almaroll: whereto his maister presently agreed, after he had vnderstoode the good will of Cordigea, so he gaue her himselfe (to honour the Princesse Miragarda the more,) to the Giant Almaroll. Of this Cordigea you may reade more at large, in the second Booke of the notable Historie of Don Edward of *Britaine*.

The Giant Almaroll was Lord of another Fortresse, not farre from thence where he had kept the Princesse Miragarda, this Fortresse being called *Beauties Bulwarke*: whereof hee made a present to his espoused Lady Cordigea, on condition she should call the Castle after her owne name, but returne we againe to our History.

As soone as the Archbishop had ended all these Ceremonies of these marriages, the Emperor went into the Queene Flerides Chamber, where the dinner was prouided to honor these princes withall, and with the Ladies came in Florenda and Graciana, the daughters of ỳ king Arnedes: but Germaine of *Orleaunce*, being the affectionate seruant of Florenda, thought himselfe vnworthie to come in presence, because he was counted but a subiect to the king of *France*, yet did the Emperour make such commendation of the knightly deedes of Germaine of *Orleaunce*, as the king graunted him to marrie with his Daughter Florenda, albeit his Daughter Graciana found her selfe discontented, that she could not get a husband, to ioy with them for companie. The feast was serued with most magnificall honor, and the newe married Prince made such high account off, as it was thought a heauenly life to be a married man: for Florendos, Palmerin, Florian, Plarir, and the other princes, were reputed in the fauour of the Emperors and the kings exceedingly, in like manner was Miragarda, Leonarda, Polinarda, Sidelia, and all other Princesses, honoured by the Empresses and the Queenes, most stately to beholde. Oftentimes they would recreate themselues thorow the Citie, to the no small delight and content of the Emperour: who marking all his friends, and seeing the Prince Floraman absent from their companie, he demanded what was become of him: Some made answere, that he was a little from the Pallace, sitting mourning vnder a Tree.

Which when Florendos vnderstoode, he left the companie and went to him, and perswaded him to come and reioyce with them, Floraman returned him this answere. Why doe you trauaile your selfe so, Sir Florendos, to haue him be partners of the pleasures you enioy, who hath for euer lost his com-

sort: The great good will I vnfainedly beare you, doth not deserue you should so deale with me, in that my sorrowes would be ten times more, if I should doe as you would haue mee: therefore I desire you let me beare my griefe quietly, seeing I am he, whome Fortune delighteth to torment continually. *Florendos* deuised all meanes possible, to chaunge him from this conceit, but seeing his labour was bestowed in vaine, he returned to the Emperor, certifying him of the griefe wherein he had left the prince Floraman, at which newes both the Emperour and his frendes were heauily passioned, and they continued in commending the Prince *Floraman*, till the Gentleman vsher called to supper. When the supper was ended, and the Tables withdrawne, these new married Princes began to daunce after the *Greekish* maner: and when all the maskes and pastimes were done for that night, each one went to his Chamber, to receiue content with them, who had caused them to endure so long trouble.

Chap. LI.

¶ How the Queene of *Thrace* was conueied away by a strange aduenture, while the Knights continued their pleasure at *Constantinople*.

EAch of these Princes delighting himselfe with his friends Ladie, for whose sake he had endured many sharpe trauailes, at length determined (and so did diuers others, though they had not attained to their felicity, yet to witnesse their good will & affection to their frends) to ordaine a generall

Tournament, whereto came many strange knights, who laboured as much as in them lay, to shew their hardy valour to those Princes that appointed the Triumph. In the meane while this sport continued, there arrived a knight armed all in black, bearing *Deadlie Hope*, figured in his shield, his coate Armor blacke, and his horse and Launce of the same colour: by which sad habite euerie one coniectured, the small ioy this knight had of himselfe, neuerthelesse, such was his great fortune, as for three daies together, he remained victor against al that dealt with him. At length, because he would not discouer his name to the Iudges of the field, Florian and Florendos went to arme themselues, being verie desirous to trie the Combate with this knight. But Dramiliande perswaded them to the contrarie, giuing them to vnderstand that it was the Prince Floraman, whom King Edward & his son Palmerin brought at last to the emperor, when, his excellencie began to comfort him, saying, that it was against reason he should afflict himselfe in such sort, especially, for the thing he could not remedie. Moreouer, by leading his life so pensiuely, he should in the end not onely shorten his owne time, but also offend the iudgements of his especiall friendes, who would euerie one be glad and faine to dissuade him from the greefe that did torment him: to which words the prince Floraman thus replied.

I know well my gracious Lord, that the honor it pleaseth you to vse me withall, can neuer be recompenced by my deeds, much lesse can any satisfaction bee made in words: but this I beseech your Maiestie consider, that the faithfull loue I haue alwayes borne to my Ladie Altea, hath such soueraigne power ouer me, as it will not suffer me to change this humor. And albeit I know shee is dead, to my no small greefe and continuall vexation: yet either shall my teares reuiue her againe, or bring my ghost to keepe her companie. Thus am I resolued to remember my losse, in that my true loue ought to remaine to the end, and in the end, otherwise it is to be iudged, but light and inconstant: therefore I beseech your maiestie to suffer me in my complaints, for I am so well inured with them now, as it is impossible for me to liue any otherwise.

The

The Emperour and the Princes sawe they trauailed in vaine, in perswading *Floraman* to forsake this sorrowfull kind of life, who taking his leaue of the Emperour, accompanied with King Edward, and the Prince *Primaleon* went to his Chamber, but they beeing not able to endure the sight of such beautinesse, returned presently to the Chamber of presence.

And after these Iousts and tryumphes were ended, these Princes would ryde abroade with their Ladyes into a Forrest néere the Citie, where they might chase the wilde Bore, the Hart, and other beastes for their recreation: whereof the Emperour was very glad, and taking his Coatch, he toke his way to the Forrest in their companie, where against their cõming were set vp very fayre Tents, and the Tables beeing couered, and all things ready for dinner, they sate downe to take their repast before they went to their sport.

Dinner beeing done, the Hunters came and certified the Emperour, how they had found the mightiest wilde Bore that euer was seene, vppon which newes the princes immediately arose from the Table, and mounting on their horses, they rode with the Hunters to finde the game: and beginning to follow the chase of the Bore, euery one liked of the pleasantnes of the pastime, but this suddaine delight was mingled with a suddaine mischaunce, as you may reade in the discourse following.

The Princes and Knights earnestly pursuing the game, the Heauens began on a suddaine to be troubled, and such a darknesse came vppon them, as they could not discerne one an other, so that their horses fumed and fretted exceedingly, beeing affrayed by the thundring and lightning in the ayre, as they Maisters were glad to forsake them, and walke on foote.

Beside, in the Emperours Tent was such a marueilous bruite and noise, as Heauen and earth would haue gone together: but that which did most of all abash them in the Tent, was the wailing and pitifull voice of a woman, who was heard to crie very grieuously, calling for ayde to the

Knight

Knight of the Sauadgeman. At length it was knowne to bee the Queene of *Thrace*, who could not be succoured by any of the Knights present with the Emperour, because the darkenesse was such as none could see her.

It was not long before this darke cloude amounted to the Skies againe, making such a noyse at the departure, as Florian ryding vp and downe marualing hereat, was at length aduertised of the losse of the Queene: whereupon hee toke his way to the Emperours Tent, finding his Maiestie there in great feare and heauines, yet would he not giue it ouer so, but rode presently into the Citie, and hauing armed himselfe, he concluded to search thorow all Countries, and not to rest in any place whatsoeuer, vntill he might heare some tydings of her, for whose losse his heart was extreamly passioned.

Many of his frends presented themselues to beare him companie in trauaile, but the Emperour would not agree thereto, fearing least the Turkes would visite *Constantinople*, before they returned againe.

The knight of the Sauadgeman in as great greefe as could be imagined, set forward in his iourney, and stayed not till he was hindered by the darke night, which he was glad to passe at the roote of a Tree in a Forrest: but in the morning hee mounted on Horsebacke, and many dayes he wandered vp and downe in straunge Countreys, yet not hearing newes of her whome hee would gladly meete withall, at which froward chaunce he was marualloully abashed, so that he intended to take shipping, to trie if Fortune would that waies spede him any better.

After hee had embarqued himselfe, putting himselfe to the mercie of the Seas, and trauailing to anie place where the Marriners could with him for his best auoile, one day aboue all other, hee was assayled with an exceeding tempest, the waues tossing the Vessell in such sort, as sometyme one would haue iudged it had touched the firmament, and afterwarde would fall downe as it were to Hell: in which trouble, both the Pylot and Marryners were so distraughted of memorie, as they could not deuise in what

parts

partes they should bée, but euen run which way Fortune pleased, for the space of three dayes, at the ende whereof, they came to a mightie huge Mountaine, the top thereof séeming to touch the cloudes.

The Knight of the Sauadge man desirous to knowe what Countrey this was, caused ỳ Marriners to set him on shoare, and for that the Mountaine was not to be trauailed on Horseback, hée wẽt vp on foote, comming at last to the other side of the Mountaine, where he entred a goodly fayre Féeld, which was inclosed round about with huge Rocks, like to that he passed at the entraunce.

In the middest of this féeld was a strong and admirable Castle, both for the beautie as also the height, béeing founded of the same Rockes as were about it, at the gate of this Castle was hanged a garland of Tryumphe, wherein letters of Golde was written thus, This is the Pallace of the Queene *Melia*.

The Knight of the Sauadge man séeing the gate open, tooke the boldnes on him to enter in: but when he beheelde the meruailous height of the Halles and Chambers, in this Castle belonging to the Queene Melia, he iudged it to be the most stately Mansion that euer he came in.

For I assure you, the Towers, Galleries, and other buildinges were so ingeniously carued out of the same Rocke, as one woulde haue thought the whole Castle to haue consisted of one péece, whereupon the knight of the Sauadge man was much abashed, that this Fortresse was vnknowne to the Knights of the Emperours Court of *Greece*.

At length he thought good to visite this Castle further, because hée sawe at the foure corners thereof foure gates, and the enterance into them was not forbidden him by any: but he espied an other Gate, which was made fast with two great strong Chaines of iron, vppon the Gate béeing engrauen many auncient Histories, which were vnknowen to the knight of the Sauadge man, and longe hée stayed not to behold this Gate, for ỳ he perceiued he trauailed in vaine, if he should offer to enter thereat. Then passed he through one of the other

Gates

Gates, and came into a goodly great Hall, in the middest whereof was chased in Golde the picture of an auncient woman, who had deuised and caused that Castle to be builded: this Monument was garnished on eyther side with goodly marble pillers, and when he had beheld this sufficiently, hée passed to view the rest of the Castle.

But turning him about to goe forward, hée espied hard by him a mightie Serpent of Brasse, fashioned and made so artificially, as it was a thing most straunge to beholde, in that it was of such a monstrous highnesse, as it reached to the very rafters that helde vp the couerture of the Hall.

This Serpent held his necke stretched out along, with his countenaunce so vigorous and fearefull, as (being made by very singular workmanship and cunning) it was able to affright them that did behold it. But the Knight of the Sauedge man (whose heart no terrour or fearefull motion could dismay) approched to this Serpent, & hauing viewed very circumspectly, espied a key tyed about his necke with a Chaine of Golde, the Chaine being wound about his necke in a great many folded, whereupon he presently imagined, that in this key consisted the principall aduenture of this Castle, which when he had visited in many places, he returned againe to the brazen Serpent, to marke if this key would serue to further him in his intent.

And as he came to take off the Chaine with the key, hée perceiued in the Serpents necke a little chinke or crouise, at which sight he began somewhat to comfort himselfe, so that he toke the key, and hauing the meanes to vse it at his owne pleasure, hee opened therewith a little window, which was made in the Serpents necke, and looking in, hee might discerne the hollownesse of the Serpent round about.

Then did he behold foure Tapers of waxe, which stode on foure Candlesticks of Siluer: Two of them placed towards the East, and the other two to the West, and burning with a maruellous spendant brightnesse, yet the waxe seemed not to diminish any thing at all. Betweene these foure lights was couched on a pallad, the sage Leonarda Queene of Thrace, and

his

his wife, and ouer her head hunge a fayre Cannopie of gréene Velvet: at this sight the Knight of the Sauadge man was so abashed, as he doubted whether he might giue credit to this motion before his eyes, or no.

But when he had taken good viewe of her apparell, knowing it to be the very same shée had on when shée was carried forth of the Forrest, he perswaded himselfe that it was shée, whereupon he called aloud to her, desiring her to vse more regard vnto him: but héé was neuer a iote the nérer his purpose, for shée was enchaunted into such a sound slépe, as she had not the power to vnderstand him, which when the Knight of the Sauadge man perceiued, and béeing earnest in the good will he bare her, he spake to her after this maner.

Madame, what glory or contentment can my victories yéld me, or the manifolde perillous aduentures which I haue happily finished, if you forsake me in this présent aduersitie, wherevn both my honour and life dependeth.

Let this (good Madame) enter your courteous minde, how since your straunge departure from the Emperour of *Greece*. I haue not failed to visite many Prouinces to finde you out, and euen at the very time when I was out of all hope to finde you, I chaunced to the place where I may beholde you, but yet to my no smal gréefe, in that I cannot come to you, neither will you vouchsafe to heare mée, in this extreame affliction of my poore heart.

Héere pausing a while, he began to waxe meruailous angry, when, setting his hand to his Sword, and snatching it furiously forth of the sheath, he layd many violent strokes on the Serpent, thinking to destroy it in péeces that he might come to his Lady: but he was farre deceiued in his intent, for the Serpent was conuerted into a flame of fire, and passed so suddenly away, as the Knight of the Sauadge man lost the sight of it cleane.

Then fearing least his Lady should abide any cruell torment, because ỹ Serpent was so changed away into fier, he sat downe on the ground in great heauinesse, curssing his ill fortune very bitterlie, and intending neuer to departe from this

Castle,

Castle, without he might haue the company of his lady again. But while he was in this perplexitie, his Brother and frend the Sage Aliart, (who would not forsake him in so great necessitie) entred the Hall, attyred after the English manner, not hauing any Armour on him, for that he had not the leysure to arme himselfe, so greatly hee pittyed the misfortune of his Brother Florian of the *Forrest*: the Sage Aliart was no soner come vnto him, but he saluted him with these speeches.

I perceyue (sir Knight) you haue altogither forgotten me, and especially in the place where you haue most neede of my helpe.

At these words the Knight of the Saugdge man presently arose, and embracing the Sage Aliart in his armes, he returned him this answere. My Lord and Brother, I am sure it is not vnknowne to you, that one occasion of greefe thoroughly setled in the minde, causeth the partie so vexed to commit all things else to forgetfulnesse: therefore me thinks you should not be offended, though you were not in my remembrance, I being in such a sharpe extremitie, from which I desire to be deliuered by your ayde.

Worthy sir (answered Aliart) he whose knowledge serued him to bring the Queene Leonarda in this place, hath done it by such a maruellous means, as it is impossible to recouer her hence so speedily: but Fortune reseruing you to employ your valour, in aduentures worthy most high renowne, will not suffer his intent that brought her hither, to be fully executed, but hath ordained it in such sort, as by my Arte I shall ende this cruell Enchantment: neuertheless, it shall be necessarie, that you kéep me company, because your courage and strength may much helpe in this case.

When he had thus sayd, hée commaunded the knight of the Sauadge man, to shut the windowe, and hang the key in the place whence hee toke it, but first hée looked in to see the estate of the Queene Leonarda: and Florian, hee laboured very busily to extinguish the light of the Tapers, because hée could not suffer that their extreame shyninge

brightnes, should dazell his eyes when he looked on his sweete Quéene and wife, so that the light was some hinderaunce to him, when he thought to guard her excellent beautie: whereupon Aliart spake thus vnto him.

I perceiue well (my Lord) that you are ignorant of the vertue of these Tapers, whose light onely maintaineth the life of your Quéene Leonarda: for loke how soone they shalbe extinguished or consumed, euen so soone shall her life bée fully compleate and ended.

After this communication, these two Knightes went forth of the Castle, and so soone as they were come into the open Feild, the Aire began to be exceeding troubled, so that for a time a meruailous darkenesse ouershadowed them: yet at last it clered againe, when the Knight of the Sauadge man was greatly abashed, séeing himselfe depriued of the Sage Aliart, and no company with him but a huge and monsterous Bull, who séemed as he had come from the top of the Rockes, vppon this Bulles necke the Knight of the Sauadge man cast himselfe, and he brought him immediately into a darke and obscure Caue, where the Bull left him and vanished away. All these fearefull motiõs could not dismay this hardy Knight, for he did imagin them to be but only illusions, sent of purpose to hinder him in his determination, therefore he would make no further account of them: but loking about this Caue (the light somewhat increasing) hée beheld the figures and pictures of the most renowmed Knightes, that carryed armes in the time of the famous King Amadis.

There he might discerne Esplandian among the *Moores*, a spectacle that delighted him very much, and in the most honourable place of all, stood Armato the noble King of the *Persians*, hauing letters of Golde on his left shoulder, which declared his name and famous progenie. While the Knight of the Sauadge man, earnestly beheld this gallãt Images, he perceiued to enter the Caue a very aged womã, so weake and feeble with extremity of age, as she séemed ready to fal to ỹ earth but when she loked on the knight of the *Sauadge* man, she started backe in a great amazement, and crying out aloud, very pitifully demaunded

maunded aide and succour of the graven pictures, that they would helpe her to conquer the Knight, that was come to violate and deface her Pallace.

At the crye of the olde Enchauntresse, the Images began to stirre themselues, and laye holde on theyr Bowes and Speares: but when the Knight of the Sauadge man made offer to defend himselfe, they stood silent in their former estate, and the olde woman vanished out of sight. Whereuppon the knight of the Sauadge man departed thence, comming to the Hall where the Serpent was, and there he beheld the same olde woman standing by the windowe, where he looked in and beheld the Queene of *Thrace* his wife, which made him presentlie to coniecture, how in that place was inclosed the remedie of his trauailes, whereto he would very gladly attayne, but it greeued him to shewe his force against a woman, who thrust with her shoulders so strongly against the windowe as at length it opened and she went in: then turning to close the windowe againe, it was made fast againe so ingeniously, as one could not iudge by which way she made her entraunce.

The Knight of the Sauadge man could not chuse but laugh, to see with what a grace this olde woman maintained her enchauntment, and comming to the windowe where he iudged she entered, he knockt and kept such a bounsing thereat, as the olde woman came and opened the windowe presenting her selfe before him, accompanied with foure knightes, who were clad in Armour very costly and sumptuous and to them she declared, how the knight of the *Desart* sought to destroy her auncient Pallace.

These foure knightes lifted vp their Maces: but when the knight of the Sauadge man seemed to defend himselfe, both they and the olde woman vanished away incontinent. At these straunge motions he could not chuse but wonder, and sitting downe to view the bravery of the house, he perceiued in the middest of the Hall a Candlestick of Golde set on a Brasen piller of very costly workemanshippe, and in the Candlestick burned a goodly white waxe Taper, whose light she used after such a straunge manner, as many wonderfull occasions was

presen-

presented before his eies, whereuppon he imagined, how that Castell had not beene founded, but onely to some marualous and especiall cause. When he had more narrowly and circumspectly lmked about the place, he beheld a number of Cofers round about him, euery Cofer hauing a key of Golde hanging at it, which made him to open them one after another: where he found the Library of the Queene Melia, and very gorgeous apparrell belonging to a woman, which Melia had caused to be made to giue to her Couzin, the daughter of King Armato her brother, as the knight of ỹ Sauadge man found it set down in writing in the Libzarie, which when he had read, he began againe his wonted greef, seeing himselfe out of hope to recouer the Queene of *Thrace* his wife, in which affliction, the *Sage Aliart* presented himselfe before him againe, entring into these speeches. My Lord and brother, since you haue done that which was ordained for you, referre the rest behind, to me, for in despight of the person that delighteth to torment you thus, I will recouer her whom you loue so deerely. I know very well (answered the Knight of the *Sauadge man*) that you alone can restore me my felicitie: and if I should thinke otherwise, I were vnworthie to haue your furtherannce in this my extreame trouble.

Chap. LII.

¶ How by the aide of the *Sage Aliart* of the *Obscure Valley*, the noble knight of the *Sauadge man*, deliuered out of the Enchauntment his wife the Queene of *Thrace*.

BEfore the Sage Aliart would deliuer the Queene of *Thrace* out of the Enchauntment, he desired to see all the places in the Castle, which when he had viewed, he made no account of any thing, but onely the Libzarie, and because yee was well worthie of estimation, he made

aunce of all the Bookes (by his Arte) in the *Perillous Isle*, where he placed thē among the bookes of the Sage Vrganda, of whom somewhat hath bēne discoursed to you already, and all this while the knight of the Sauadge man rested himselfe, because his great trauaile willed him so to do.

When the Sage Aliare had thus sent the Books away, he toke the Taper which stoode in the Candlesticke of Gold, and spake to the knight of the Sauadge man, in this manner. You shal vnderstand (my Lord) that the life of the Quēne Leonarda, consisteth onely in the vertue of this light, with which it is impossible for vs to saue or redēme it: but in the despight of Targiana (who is ỳ onely cause of this misfortune) I wil so order the matter, as your heart shall ere long receiue his contentment, yet shall not the Sage Enchauntresse (who brought her into this vnhappy estate) haue any power to resist me in my determination. Thus concluding, he went vnto the Serpent, holding in one hand the fatall Candle, & in the other a little Booke, which he found lying at the foote of a Marble Collombe: and whyle the knight of the Sauadge man opened the lyttle doore with the Kele, the Sage Aliart read so earnestly on his Booke, as by the vertue of the woordes written in the Booke, the Tapers of ware which were in the Belly of the Serpent, began to lose theyr light. But yet they did not extinguish altogether, for if they had bēne put out all at one instant, the life of the Quēne of *Thrace* had bēne brought in great daunger: for they were framed by such an artificiall politie, as she swetly slumbred in life by the vertue of theyr light, yet was she depriued of her naturall sences, but not a iote impeached of her singuler beautie. So soone as one of these Tapers had lost his light, the Sage Aliart lighted it againe with the candle in his own hand, in which consisted a contrary meane to helpe theyr purpose, for when it had burned to the very place where the safe gard of her life was cōtained, ỳ Quēn of *Thrace* stretched out her armes, as one awaking out of a sound slēp, and the Tapers being extinct and lyghted againe, she started vp on a suddaine. Perceiuing to see her selfe in such a narrow place, and especially in the cōpany of her Husband, the noble knight of the *Sauadge man*,

who

who beheld her with the teares trickling downe his cheekes, knowing well, how it was straunge to her to be in such a case.

The Sage Aliart, seeing the Queene in such extreame heauinesse, reheatsed to her how all thinges had happened, assuring her, that the Emperors Court was in a generall sadnes by her absence: he also certified her, how the Knight of the Sauadge man departed the same day from *Constantinople*, in her search, whereat she greeued very much, for she was of the opinion, that what person soeuer happened into that place, should be brought into such daunger, as he might not easily get out of it againe. The Knight of the Sauadge man, who could not endure to see his Lady shut vp so long in the Serpents belly, desired ỳ Sage Aliart to deliuer her out of that extremitie: vpon which words the Sage Aliart thrust the Candle into one of ỳ Serpents nosethrilles, which made him to leape, & cast fire forth of his mouth so abundantly, as one would haue thought the Hal would haue flaken in peeces, so great was the noyse the Serpent made. The Queene Leonarda was so amazed with this fearefull motion, as she was brought againe into her former perplexitie, at which sight the Knight of the Sauadge man was moued exceedingly, so that he came and embraced the Sage Aliart, humbly desiring him to helpe now or neuer. Then Aliart approched to the serpent, and thrusting his arme in at the little doore, he quenched the light of the Tapers, which being done, ỳ serpent grew indifferently quiet, but the knight of the Sauadge man was not pleased with all this, wherefore he began afresh to intreat his Brother, that he would pittie the distressed case of his Queene & wife: It is not to be said how well pleased the Sage Aliart was, seeing his Brother Florian so earnestly affected to the Queen of *Thrace*, remembring the small estimation he was wont to make of women, and now that he was become such a faithfull & reuerent subiect to the God of loue. After that he had thoroughly recounted all these matters to himselfe, he fell to reading on his booke againe so deuoutly, as at length the Queene of *Thrace* came forth of the serpẽt, so rauished inwardly in delight whẽ she beheld her louing lord & husbãd before her, as she ran & caught him in her armes mernailus ioifully, thinking thus in

her selfe, that his valour was sufficient to end any aduenture whatsoeuer: and so pleasaunt was the Knight of the Sauadge man, hauing his sweete wife and Quéene in his armes, as he thought himselfe the onely happie man of the world. After they had delighted themselues thus so long as they pleased, the Prince and the Sage Aliart went to shew the singularities of this Castle to the Quéene Leonarda, bringing her where the stately Pillars of Marble were, and likewise the gallaunt Library of the Quéene Melia, where the rich robes and stately apparell were presented to her view, which she desired as her owne immediatly, thinking that so she should be fully recompenced for her passed misfortunes, if so be these sumptuous garments might bee bestowed on her, that she might carrie them with her to *Constantinople*.

This earnest motion of hers, prouoked the two Knights to depart the place, the Sage Aliart giuing her to vnderstand, that it was not necessarie her minde should be fulfilled in that request, neither could she cary any thing thence, albeit we liked it neuer so well, by reason that these rich vestures were reserued for one of the Quéene Meliaes Daughters, who in beautie should excell all of her time. The knight of the Sauadge man, was some what mooued with these wordes, fearing he should not long enioy his Quéene and wife: but the Sage Aliart seeing these two Louers restored to their libertie, toke his leaue of them to trauell to *Constantinople*, where his presence was long desired and loked for, and he gaue charge to the knight of the Sauadge man, that he would come thither with all speede possible, because his frends might be greatly furthered by his companie.

But to let you vnderstand by what occasion the Quéene of *Thrace* was thus enchanted, the Historie discourseth, how the Princesse Targiana could not forget the anger, and heauie displeasure towardes the knight of the Sauadge man, but dayly thyrsting and desiring for reuengement, entertained as partner in her purpose an Enchauntresse, whose dwelling was in the Realme of *Persia*, named *Drusia Velonna*. Targiana expecting the time, when she might open her intent to this Enchauntresse,

chauntresse, *Drusia* at length consented to fulfill her mind, and one day when the Princesse was bathing her selfe at a Fountaine, Drusia came suddainly to her through the windowe of an high Tower, and presenting her selfe so straungely before her, the Princesse Targiana was so amazed and frighted thereat, as she called to her seruauntes to come and helpe her. But Drusia reuealing her selfe, the Princesse was quickly remoued from this feare: whereuppon, she rehearsed her earnest desire to be reuenged on the knight of the Sauadgeman, requesting her fauour and furderaunce in the cause. The Enchauntresse being one that loued the Princesse well, and was glad to compasse any thing that might yéeld her content, spake vnto her in this manner.

Madame, I haue well pondered the matter wherewith you haue made me acquainted, and haue deuised the meanes to relieue your ouercharged and troubled thoughts, and very easily might we be reuenged on the knight of the Sauadgeman, if it were not for his brother the Sage Aliart of the *Obscure Valley*, whose great experience and knowledge maye be some hinderance to vs: neuertheless, I haue found out one practise, whereby you may bring him into great trouble and daunger. Oh Velonna (quoth Targiana) it is the onely thing I desire, to hinder or offend him by any way whatsoeuer. You knowe well Madame (aunswered *Drusia* Velonna) that he is but slenderlie affected to them, who notwithstanding loue him with moste especial good will, yet is he so amorous of the Quéene of *Thrace* his Wife, as it is not possible for any man to be more, wherefore I intend to conueie her into such a secret place, where the Sage Aliart shall haue no power to help her, vntill the Empire of *Greece* be all spoyled and brought to confusion, neyther shall the knight of the Sauadgeman be able to finde her, but shall spend his time in seeking after her, yet shall his labour be bestowed to no such end as he would. Targiana was very well contented with that the Enchauntresse had tolde her, whereupon, she enchaunted the Quéene of *Thrace*, in the manner as I haue declared to you already.

Afterward she returned to the Princesse Targiana, whome

the likewise conducted by her Arte to the Castle of the Quéen Melia, at what time Albayzar was gone vnto *Babilon*: and when Targiana had sufficiently pleased her selfe, beholding the rare straunge alteration of the Quéene of *Thrace*, she desired Drusia to shut the doore, & to hang the keie at the chaine about the serpents necke, whereupon, Targiana departed thence to the place of the great Turke her Father, and afterward toke her way into *Persia*, being of the opinion, that the Sage Aliart could not helpe the pitifull estate of the Quéene of *Thrace*. In the Castle of Melia, she remained thus enchaunted, vntill the Knight of the Sauadge man and the Sage Aliart met together and deliuered her, but now we will returne to the Prince Albayzar, who is comming to lay siedge to the Cittie of *Constantinople*, whither the Knight of the Sauadge man trauailed spédely, for that it were against reason, that such a noble and redoubted Knight, should be absent from the place, where his dere frends were assembled togither.

Chap. LIII.

¶ Of that which the Christians did in *Constantinople*, at what time the Princesse *Targiana* sent tydinges to the Court of the Emperor *Palmerin*, of the comming of his enemies.

IT is rehearsed in the Chronicle of the Emperor Palmerin, how the kings of *England*, *Spaine Fraunce*, *Lacedemonia*, and *Thessalia*, were constrous to depart to their seuerall Kingdomes, after the Triumphes and sportes for the mariages of their frendes, were some what ouerblowne and past.

And euen as they were preparing themselues to their iourney, Fortune (who would make them partners of y Emperors daungers

THE Ambassadour from Albayzar to the Soldane of *Babilon*, being thus departed, the Emperour Palmerin, called the Princes in his Court to councell, to giue present order to euery one, that they should prouide themselues in Armes, to forbidde the entrance of the enemie, and to regarde the affaires of the Citie, which was committed to the guard of the Emperour Vernar, and the king Polendos, accompanied with a thousand fiue hundred knights on horsebacke, and foure hundred footemen. King Edward of *England* was chosen by generall consent, chefe Captaine and Gouernour of the feeld, hauing vnder his conduct two thousand knights, beside the Giant Dramusiande, whereby his noble behauiour wonne verie great estimation. Maiortes, Prides the Duke of *Galles*, Don Rosiran de la Bronde his Sonne, Argolant the Duke of *Horten*, Pompides, and fiftie knights that were come in their companie, so deuiding their knights into foure parts, they were in number eight thousand, and to euery thousand was a generall Captaine. Arnedes king of *Fraunce*, had the ordering of fiue hundred, being attended on likewise by his Sonnes, Gracian, Guerin, and Germany of *Orleance*, beside fiftie good and warlie *French* knights. A thousand fiue hundred more, were conducted by Reinde king of *Spaine*, the Princes Berolde and Onistalde his Sonnes awaiting on him, with the Giant Almaroll, and one hundreth *Spanish* knights. The Soldane Bellagris was Captaine ouer foure hundred knights, being his owne Subiects, and for the guard of his owne person, he had prouided one hundred of the chefest knights of his Court, among whom was his Sonne Blandidon, whose noble behauiour deserued commendations. To Belcar Duke of *Pontus* and *Durace*, was committed the like charge, as to the Kings, Reinde and Arnedes, hauing for the guard of his person, Don Rosuell and Belhzar his Sonnes.

To the King Tarnaes of *Lacedemonia* (who was an ancient and noble Prince) was giuen the guard of the Pallace, and for the more securitie of the Empresse, and the other Queenes and Ladies, he had attending on him two hundred knights. Primaleon was chosen generall for the Cittie, hauing in his charge seauen hundred knights, wherewith he had regard as well to the field as to the Cittie.

Palmerin, Florendos, *Platir*, and diuers other knights, had the charge of the vtter wings of the Armie, as left children, to giue succour where they perceiued most necessitie. Thus was the Emperours Court well stored with noble and renowmed knights, yet his Maiestie and King Edward greatly desired the presence of the Prince Florian of the *Forrest*, in whose absence both the Horsemen and foote men, were ordained as I haue alreadie declared.

On the next morning, King Edward commanded to strike vp Allarme, for he was giuen to vnderstand, that the enemie was within halfe a league of the Cittie, and that they prepared themselues to take landing, and the Emperor caused himselfe to be carried vp into a high tower of his Pallace, because he would see how fortune disposed of his happinesse.

King *Edward* was no sooner arriued where the enemie was, but he placed his armie on the sea shoare, to hinder the enemis from comming on land: but therein he was deceiued, for the multitude of the Gallies and Ships were such, as it was impossible for him to doe as he would.

Albayzar, who was accompanied with the most renowmed Knights of his Armie, and two the most ougly and fearefull Giants that euer were seene, made offer to take landing first of al; but they of the Emperours Court stepped before them, and entertained them in such sort, as diuers both of Turkes and Christians were verie dangerously wounded.

Albayzar was so offended, because he could not haue libertie to get forth of his Galley, as he commaunded the Giants to step into the water, to whose commaundement they presently obeyed, and with their maces of Iron they began to disolue and ouerwe the presse, and they which before hindred Albayzar

from

from comming on shoare, began to giue place, as it were for his landing. Which when Dramusiande perceiued, he stept into the water vp to the naull, and couering himselfe with his shield, he encountered the Giant that aduaunced himselfe formost, and king Edward leaped into the Sea, to hinder the other Giant from dealing with Dramusiande: but while these foure were thus encountering togither, the other knights of the Emperours Court seeing their Captaine on foote, began to follow after, so that Albayzar was constrained to come neere the Giants, because they thought he would want his ayde.

Palmerin of *England* being busie on the other side, seeing the Horses round about the field without their maisters, doubted least some misfortune had fallen to his friendes, whereupon he gaue his horse the spurs, and galloped to the place where he saw the greatest bickering: and seeing king Edward his father standing in the sea, dealing with such an ougly and monsterous Giant, he presently came to him, and stepping before him, entred into these speeches.

I desire you my gracious Lord and father, to giue ouer this enemie, and giue succour to your friend Dramusiande, for if any misfortune should happen to you, your losse would be greeued thorow all Christendome.

King Edward esteeming light the words of his Sonne, would not leaue the Giant, so greatly hee desired to remaine victor: but the necessitie wherein he perceiued diuers of his friends, caused him to keep backe, and giue place to the noble Palmerin of *England*. Albayzar behaued himselfe in such braue manner, as diuers were glad to shunne his presence: which when Florendos beheld, he aduaunced himselfe to him, and such knightly prowesse was there vsed on either side, as betweene them began a cruell and dangerous combate. Dramusiande preuailed so well against his enemie the Giant, as hee toumbled downe dead before him: but himselfe was sore wounded, as king Edward commaunded him to be carried into the Citie.

And Palmerin of *England* slew the other Giant likewise, which his father left him fighting withall: but himselfe was

so dealt withall, as fiftie daies after he could weare no Armour.

Albayzar no sooner perceiuing the Giants slaine, but he presently retired into his galley, and so did diuers of the Turkes belide, but when Edward saw the Turkes betake themselues to their gallies againe, he mounted on horsebacke, giuing a signe to his company, to withdraw themselues, desiring the Soldane Bellagris, the king Arnedes, the king Recinde, and the Prince Belcar, (who were dealing with another Vessell that sought to take landing) to follow him: but they gaue him to vnderstand, how Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, and the giant Almaroll, were carried into the Citie so sore hurt, as they were not able to sustaine themselues.

The king Recinde, Palmerin, and Belcar, were likewise grieuously wounded, which made king Edward desire them to goe into the citie, and in the meane while Primaleon entred the field, accompanied with seauen hundred knights, desiring earnestly, that king Edward and his traine, would withdraw themselues, that they might come with a fresh assault on the enemie. But king Edward would not suffer it should be so, therefore they altogether went into the Cittie, being very much greeued, that the principall knights of their Armie were so sore wounded.

Chap. LVI.

¶ Of the greefe and sorrow made in *Constantinople*, for the dangerous estate wherein the Giant *Dramusiande* was brought: And how the *Turkes* placed their Campe before the Citie of *Constantinople*.

When

WHen the Emperors Captaines were thus come into the citie with their traines, they passed ȳ night in visiting them ȳ were so sore wounded: at whose il luck, Primaleon greatly grée ued, for he iudged the want of their helps to be such, as he was out of hope to defend the enemie from entring on land the next day. And most of all, for that Palmerin of *England*, Florendos, the king Recinde, Belcar, Berold, Don Roſuel, and Bellizart were in such case, as they could not endure to beare Armes againe so soone. Vpon this he continued to let the enimies take landing, and to suffer them to build their Tents, and prouide for the field, in the meane while the wounded persons would be in better disposition, and the succour they looked for would bee likewise arriued, wherewith they had good hope to bid the enemie a braue battaile. In the meane time, they daily gaue Alkayar and his companie sundrie assaults. King *Edward* going to visite the wounded persons, found the Prince Palmerin talking with the faire Polinarda, whose company made him forget ȳ griefe of his hurts, for in her alone consisted the onely medicine to restore his health: in like manner he found Florendos and Miragarda, Platir and Sidelia, Polendos and Francian, Berolde and Onistalda of *Normandie*, Gracian and Hadria, Don Roſuell and Dramatiana, Bellizant and Brisa, Francian and Bernarda, Guerin and Clariana, and diuers other of the knights, with them to whom they bare most affection.

But Dramusiande was not in like case as these fortunate Louers were, for his wounds were so dangerous, as he could not enioy the sweete companie of his best beloued Arlence, towards whom he remained maruoilous affectionate: so that I assure you, the Emperour and all of his Court were so sorie for his misfortune, as if the Citie it selfe had been brought into captiuitie thereby.

King Edward whose minde was not on on such pleasure, as he made any account of rest or quietnes, kept his friend Dramusiande companie, having his wife and Queene Elerida with him, only to comfort the beaute and pensiue estate of Arlencea, whose sad case may be easily iudged by young married louers. Florendos and Miragarda, visited the Giant Almarell, whose danger almost was in the same estate with Dramusiande: yet he was able to walke, and behaue himselfe more pleasant in companie then the other; whose case was pitied and lamented of all in generall.

Soone after arriued there the Sage Aliart, by whose presence the former fearefull and vncertaine doubts were some what calmed, in that he certified the Emperor, how Florian would not be long absent from thence: which newes did so much ioy his Maiestie, as he caught the Sage Aliart in his armes, and gaue him with a gracious countenance.

Then came the Empresse to entertaine him with the same fauour, the like did Bazilia the Empresse of *Allemaigne*, Gridonia, Polenarda, and the other Princesses and Ladies: among whom the Queene Elerida was most glad of his presence, as well to perceiue the louing King Edward her husband bare him, as also, because had sundrie times preserued the liues of his Children, by his knowledge.

The same day came to the Emperors court the prince Floraleon, who trauailed to finde the Prince Florian of the *Forrest*, and being aduertised how the enemies had laide siege at *Constantinople*, he left his Realme of *Sardignia* giuing charge to the Gouernours hee had left there, that they should leuey a great Armie with all expedition, and send them after him to *Constantinople*, as you may reade more at large hereafter. The same daylight there arriued King Estrellant of *Hungaria*, accompanied with two thousand horsemen, and ten thousand footemen, being vnder the conduct of the Prince Erisell his Sonne.

Alphonsus was greatly grieued at the losse of his men, but so [illegible] gaue charge to the Chiefetaines [illegible] should bee carefull and respectiue to [illegible]

ded, and com maunded the Saine to bee buried. And when all things were accomplished that he thought expedient, he called the principall estates of his armie to counsell, with whom he concluded, that all persons should be vigilant and carefull of themselues that night, because the next morning they should take leauing, at a certaine watch-word he would giue them.

The day had no sooner chased away the vncomfortable and obscure night, but the Ships, Gallies, Brigandines, Gallists, and other prouision for war, take landing about a leagues distance from *Constantinople*, being not hindred or forbidden by any: whereupon they sounded the drums, trumpets, cornets, clarions, and other instruments, wherewith they made such a triumphant noyse, as the people in the Citie were much amazed thereat.

The Sage Alhat and Floraman, desiring to see the Campe of the enemie, requested the Emperour, that hee would licence them to goe thither, which his Maiestie would not graunt to any: yet had hee such assurance in the knowledge of the Sage Alhart, as in what place soeuer he was, he needed not to feare him. These two knights thus departed the Citie, being armed with no other defence but onely their swordes, and because the day was faire and cleare, they betooke themselues to a little hill, where they might at pleasure discerne the enemies Armie. Diuers thought it good to sound out and take them, because by them they might vnderstande the strength of the Citie, but Albayzar would not graunt it, saying he so: wherefore he sent an Esquire vnto them (who attended on him when he was in the Emperours court) to let them vnderstand, that if they would come neere and see his Campe, he, who was then in authoritie to commaund them, was such an vnfeigned friend vnto them, as they might come and depart without any danger.

These two knights gaue such credit to the message Albayzar sent them, as they went in the Esquiers company, which Albayzar perceiuing, he came forth with two pages in very rich apparell, attending on him, to receiue them. Hee then bee went with them through the Campe, because they should

ſée the mightie ſtrength thereof, and be declared to them the names of the Princes in his company, among whome were diuers many Giantes, as terrible and ouglie as they which were ſlaine by Dramouſande and Palmerin of *England*.

All this while Albayzar had diligent regard to theſe two Chriſtian knightes, to ſée if all this ſight he had ſhowne them, could diſcourage them with feare or doubt of their well-fare: but they contained ſuch a ſtoute and vndaunted countenaunce, as they ſéemed to diſdayne thoſe occaſions, which Albayzar thought ſhould moſt diſmay them, whereat he did not a little meruaile.

After they had ſéene the whole Army, Albayzar accompanied them verie néere the Citie, deſiring them to ſaiute the Emperour and Empreſſe from him: then taking his leaue courteouſly of them, he returned to his Campe, and they walked on verie ſadlie, eſpeciallie, the *Sage* Aliart, who hauing foreſéene what would happen, could not hide the ſorrowe he conceiued in his minde. Neuertheleſſe, they behaued themſelues pleaſauntlie at their entraunce into the Citie, becauſe they would not diſcourage the mindes of the people: but when they were come to the Palace, and into the Emperors preſence, the Prince Floraman (by the commaundement of his Maieſtie) entred into theſe ſpeeches.

My gratious Lord, the riches which your enemies hath brought before your Citie, were incredible in rehearſall, for if I ſhould take vppon me to make rehearſall thereof, I ſhould waſte a great deale of time, which I may apply to better purpoſe, in certifying your excellencie of your enimies ſtrength: wherefore, this is to let your Maieſtie vnderſtand, that your enimies can be no leſſe in number then two hundred thouſand, the very ſimpleſt whereof, carryeth ſuch a brauerie of minde, as he will abide the Feld to the lateſt houre of death.

The King of *Aetolia*, being thirtie yéeres of age, hath the conduct this daye of them which are vnder his charge, being fiftie thouſande Horſemen, and ſoutie thouſande Footemen ſo braueli armed, as ſurely I muſt of neceſſitie commend them.

But

But aboue all the reſt, the prise of the Prince Albayzar doth much amaze me, for no small eſtimation he made of your puiſſaunce, as himſelfe gaue vs the ſight of his whole Army, graunting the like aſſuraunce to any of your Court, as he did to vs, if ſo be they will deſire to ſee his Garriſon, a thing which I haue diligentlie noted, and which cannot greatlie profite himſelfe: as for the reſt, whereof perhappes I may be forgetfull, my Lord the Sage Aliart can at large diſcourſe to your Highneſſe.

You haue behaued your ſelues ſo well my frendes (ſayde the Emperour) as it is not poſſible for any other to bring vs a more certaine aſſuraunce in this cauſe: wherefore, it is neceſſarie that we enter into counſell, how we maye auoide the enterprise of Albayzar and his ſouldiours.

And I am content that he ſhall likewiſe ſee our Citie, ſo that charge be giuen to our Captaines, to behaue themſelues with ſuch circumſpection, as our enimies may not gette any ſuddaine auauntage againſt vs. When the Emperour had ſet downe this for a determination, the Princes betooke themſelues to theyr ſeuerall charges, that they might the better reſpect the practiſes of the enimie.

Chap. LVII.

¶ Of that which *Albayzar* did, after he had well prouided for his Armie, and of the ſuccour which came to the Emperour *Palmerin*.

ALbayzar, prouiding for the strength of his Armie, caused such Trenches and Rampiers of defence to bee made about his Campe, as they were imagined sufficient to resist any batteris whatsoeuer. And for that he would haue some knowledge of the valour of his enimies, he appointed his principal Captains in places for most assurance of his Camp, and afterward by the consent of his Councell, he set his Galeyes and Shippes on fire, reseruing but a certaine number of his swiftest Brigandines: so that the sight of the fire made such astonishment in *Constantinople*, as they determined to hazard their liues, or to subdue the pompe of their enimies, seeing they presumed so much on themselues.

The Emperor sitting in his Chayre, in one of the Turrets of his Pallace, perceiued verie well, that he should not driue his enimies forth of his Empyre, without the great effuse of bloud, and losse of his frendes. For the space of seuen dayes they continued burning their shippes, leauing themselues destitute of prouision to depart from thence, if Fortune should set her selfe against them, and at the end of seuen dayes, they of *Constantinople* began to skirmish.

The wounded Princes had recouered their former estates, except Dramusiande and the Giant Almaroll, yet the Chirurgions assured the Emperor, how their greatest daunger was past, and they likelie to do well enough. In the meane while as King Edward and Primaleon endeauored themselues to fortifie the Cittie, the Gouernors of those Realms, belonging to the Kinges present in *Constantinople*, sent such prouision of strength as they could possiblie make, but I will rehearse them vnto you, who had (in this necessitie) cheefest succour sent them from their Kingdomes and Signories.

First of all, the Emperor Vernar of *Allemaigne*, had sent him two thousand Horsemen, and twine thousand Footemen.

King

King Arnedes of *Fraunce*, had the like number. Recinde, King of *Spaine*, had two thousand light Horsemen, and eyght thousand Footemen. The Prince Floraman had foure hundred Horsemen, and foure thousand Footemen. Tarnaes, King of *Lacedemonia*, had foure hundred Horsemen, and foure thousand footemen. From *Thrace*, to honour their King Florian of the *Forrest*, came foure hundred knightes on horseback, and foure thousand Footemen. From *England* came foure hundred knightes on horsebacke, and tenne thousande Footemen. From *Nauarre* tame two hundred light Horsemen. From *Denmarke* came two hundred light Horsemen. Drapo, the Duke of *Normandie*, came thither with two thousande knightes on horsebacke, and foure thousand braue Footemen. To the Prince Belcar came foure hundred Horsemen, and one thousand Footemen. Koramant king of *Bohemia*, sent foure hundred Footemen.

Estrellant arriued there, accompanied with eight thousand, and foure hundred gallaunt knights on horsebacke, and tenne thousand hardy fighting men on foote; who ioyning with them of the Citie, were in number twentie thousand Horsmen, and three score thousand Footemen. The Emperor and his Counsell, appointed, that they which were thus come to assist him, should rest themselues for certayne dayes, because they had sustained a wearie iourney, so that during the time the wounded personnes were able to beare Armor, with the ayde of these, they gaue the Battaile to their enimie.

Chap. LVIII.

Of an aduenture which happened, by the arriuall of a straunge Knight, accompanied with a Lady, in the Prince *Albayzars* Campe.

WHILE they that were come to the succour of the Emperor repose themselues, the young Princes and Knights of the Court of *Constantinople*, gaue the enimie sundrie assaults and skirmishes, preuailing alwayes so happily, as the aduauntage still came on their side. During the time they skirmished in this maner, the Emperor with the Empresse and her ladies, being on a high tower to see these braue attempts, they perceiued to enter the Citie towards the enimies Campe, a knight that seemed to haue so good opinion of himselfe, being mounted on a braue and gallant Courser, and himselfe attired in guilt Armour, whereon was wrought diuerse ingenious knottes and deuises, in siluer, bestow, his Armour was bloody in many places, which witnessed very well, that the knight daylie enioyed but little rest, and in his Shield was Loue artificially figured, being roughlie helde by the haire of the head, by a bloody minded Tyrant. This knight caried his Launce, on the necke of his horse, hauing on the point thereof a little white Ensigne, which he caried in signe of Peace & quietnesse. His Esquire bare another sheelde after him, couered with the skin of a wilde Beast, and another Launce in his hand, by him rid a Lady on a blacke Palfray, she being attired after the *Turkish* manner, in a Robe of white Sattin, which was cutte and pincked in many places, so that the blacke silkes lying vnder the white, gaue a verie braue grace vnto her apparel, because

cause the body and sleeues was very thicke beset with Pearles and stones of great estimation. This Ladies haire was spread abroad ouer her shoulders, and her face was couered because she would not be knowne.

So soone as the Knight was come nére the Prince Albayzars Tent, he staied for a pretie space, wherat the Turkes were somewhat abashed, because they knew not on which part this Knight should be, in that they iudged him by his Armour to be a Christian, and the apparell of the Lady being Turkish, they could not imagine any certaintie in this case. In the meane while the Princes in the Campe were thus regarding the Knight, they perceiued him to send his Esquire to the Prince Albayzars Tent, hauing his face couered least hee should be knowne, when he beganne to vtter his minde in this manner.

My Lord, the Knight which you se presumes so nére your Campe, by me giueth you to vnderstand, that he hath many yeres serued the Lady in his company, yet not able to winne or enioye her loue, and for that she could not well driue him off with any more excuses, she desired him to bring her into this place, where he must enterprise to Ioust against foure Knightes on her behalfe. And if it so fall out, that Fortune fauoureth him with the victorie, she will not fayle to requite his labour with her loue: but if the knightes in your Campe shall refuse to trie the yr valours against him, she hath giuen him leaue to offer the same cõdition to the Emperors knights in *Constantinople*, where, if refusall be made likewise, the Lady must consent to recompence him, as if he had vanquished where she made the challenge. Therefore my Lorde, you may determine with your selues, which of you will make triall of the valour of this knight.

I would gladly knowe, saide the Soldane of *Persia*, (who was a gallaunt young Prince, and verie braue in Armor) what recompence the knight will make him, to whome the victorie may happen. You shall then my Lord (answered the Esquier) send him your owne Esquier, for I haue reported to you what was giuen me in charge.

So, without any more words he returned to his maister, accompanied with an Esquire from the Soldane of *Persia*, to whom the knight that came with the Ladie made this answere. I see well my friend, that the request of thy Lord standeth with good reason, wherefore thou maist say vnto him, that if thy misfortune be such, as any of these foure knights chance to vnhorse mee, I will not faile to deliuer him my horse and Armour: beside, I will shew obeysance to any he shall command me, on condition that this Ladie may remaine at her libertie, to do what she shall imagine conuenient for her selfe. The Pagan Princes were as wel contented as could be, with the offer of the knight, wherefore they ordained to Ioust against the foure yoong Kinges, verie braue and gallantly attyred in Armour. The first of them was the King of *Bithinia*: the second, the king of *Trebisonde*: the thirde, the king of *Caspia*: and the fourth, was the valiant Soldane of *Persia*.

King Edward, Recinde, Arnedes, Palmerin of *England*, and Dramusiande departed from the Cittie of *Constantinople* (with a safe conduct from the Prince Albayzar,) to see these Iousts: to them came Albayzar mounted on horsebacke, being vnarmed, except onely a Launce which he carried in his hand, being accompanied with fiue other Princes and a Giant. When they were come nere the Princes that came from the Cittie, Albayzar saluted them verie graciously: but the knight that came with the Lady, spake to them in the *Greeke* tongue, that they should apply their mindes to other affaires, and not waste the time in saluting them, whom they could not affect in loue or friendship, when he had thus saide, he returned to the Lady, and prouided himselfe to enter the Ioust.

It seemes to me (said Albayzar) that the knight no doubt, is both hardy and valiant, because he makes shew of such a braue minde: wherefore, I thinke it best that we accord to his will, rather then abide the daunger of our owne lines. So concluding, he granted the first Ioust to the king of *Trebisonde*, who was mounted on a goodly bay Courier, his Armour of greene colour, and in his Shield was figured in a field of Sinople, a

Giant

Giant slaine, in witnesse that he had conquered him nobly in a Combate.

After the King of *Trebisond* had taken his leaue of Albayzar, he presently ran against the strange knight, but he encountred him with such force, as his launce flew in peeces vp into the aire: neuertheleſſe, the King of *Trebisond*, sped so vnfortunatly as hee was sent to measure his length on the ground, so sore shaken and amazed, as he was faine to be carried forth of the field. In the meane while the knight rid to the Ladie, who was verie glad that he had sped so well, the king of *Caspia* presented himselfe in the field, being in Carnation Armour, and a Hart in Siluer portraied in his Sheild in a field of Sable: he gaue his horse the spurres against the knight, but he was sent to keepe the King of *Trebisond* companie. Which the king of *Bithinia* perceiuing (he being armed like to the king of *Caspia*) ran against the strange knight valiantly, and meeting with him in the middeſt of the carrire, broke his Launce brauely on his Sheild, but the strange knight failed of the breaking his launce: yet hee met the king so roughly in Jousting against his bodie, as he was throwen out of his saddle, and the strange knight forced to forsake his Stirrops. But when he had recouered himselfe, he went to the Ladie, desiring her not to think amiſſe of him for that little foyle, and he would make her amends on the fourth king.

Then the Soldane of *Persia*, being brauely mounted in gylt Armour, and bearing in his Sheild, Fortune stately placed in her Chariot of Triumph, in a golden field, aduaunced himselfe into the Course, and Albayzar did him the honour to clap downe the Weuere of his Helmet, deliuering him likewise the Launce he carried in his owne hand, whereat the strange knight was greatly discontented, seeing his enimie made such account of: so taking his leaue of the Lady, he pricked forth to receiue the Soldane, who came against him very courageously, they meeting both together with such force, as their Launces were broken, and their sheelds raced thorow the middeſt, yet themselues nothing shaken in the Jouſt, whereupon the Soldane of *Persia* (seeing the valour and prowesse of his enemie

came vnto him with these wordes. I thinke it good (Sir knight, that we once more hazard the triall of the Iouſt: but because I ſée you deſtitute of a Launce, I will intreate the Prince Albayzar to beſtow one vpon you. Sir (anſwered the ſtrange knight) I am content to allow any thing you ſhall ordaine, yet am I ſomewhat offended with my ſelfe, that I did not make you partaker of your fellowes miſfortune, marrie I perſwadde my ſelfe, that the fault conſiſted in my horſe, who is ſo ſore laboured with trauaile, as hee can hardly performe his dutie.

Sir knight (anſwered the Soldane) you ſhall not complaine for ſo ſmall a matter, therefore I will beſtow one of my owne horſes vpon you. In troth ſir (anſwered the ſtrange knight) I am ſo vnacquainted with this Countrey, as I knowe not at whoſe handes I might requeſt ſuch a fauour: yet for all my want is great, and your offer verie courteous, I cannot with good will make choyſe of your horſe. My friend (ſaid *Dramuſiande*) for that I thinke well of your behauiour and gentleneſſe, I pray you to accept this horſe whereon I am mounted. Good ſir (anſwered the ſtrange knight) in that you grant him ſuch courteſie, who is a ſtranger and vnknowen to you, your good will in the offer would highly impeach mee, if I ſhould refuſe it.

So he alighted from his horſe, and mounted on that which *Dramuſiande* had ſent him, giuing a ſigne to the Soldane, that he ſhould defend himſelfe. Then each of them taking a Launce, they encountred in the middeſt of the carrire ſo brauely, as the ſtraunge knight loſt both his Stirroppes, but the Soldane of *Perſia* was throwne to the earth ſo ſore hurt, as there came foure knights to carrie him forth of the fielde.

The ſtrange knight returning againe, he came vnto the Prince Albayzar with theſe wordes. You ſée ſir, that I haue accompliſhed the challenge, which I preſented vnto you, on this Ladies behalfe, therefore Sir Albayzar, if you will graunt licence to any more of your knights, to deale in the ſame

same triall with mee, I will attend them the Iouſt heere till night, or ſo long as my horſe is able to holde out.

I perceiue well Sir (aunſwered the Prince Albayzar) that the pride wherewith you are accompanied, maketh you ſo gallant in ſpeeches: but aſſure your ſelf, it doth not a little grieue me, that I am generall of this armie, which is a hinderance to mee for dealing with you. Neuertheleſſe, for the deſire I haue to pull downe your glorious ſtomache, I am content that all my knightes ſhall hazard their fortune againſt you. King *Edward* and the other Princes with him, did highly commend the courage of the ſtrange knight: and but for that he ſpake the *Greeke* language ſo perfectly, they would haue iudged him to be the Prince Florian of the *Forreſt*.

It was not long before four knights (from the Prince Albayzar) preſented themſelues in the field, verie brauely Armed, whome the ſtrange knight vnhorſed one after another preſently: whereat Albayzar was much offended, ſo that hee deſired the knight to reſt himſelfe a while, to which words the knight thus anſwered.

You ſee Sir, I haue two Launces yet left, and I am verie willing to beſtowe the breaking of them: therefore ſend the Giant that ſtandeth next you, and he and I will trie our fortunes together. Alas Sir (anſwered Albayzar) you are too forward in wiſhing Fortune to turne her face from you, therefore I pray thee *Framiſtant* (quoth the Giant) that thou will graunt the knight his honeſt requeſt.

The Giant was ſo glad to doe any thing, that might content Albayzar, as he armed himſelfe immediatly, and giuing his horſe the ſpurres againſt the knight, they met together ſo forcibly, as the knight was conſtrained to catch holde about the necke of his horſe, being forſé to receiue ſuch a foyle in the preſence of ſo many good knights.

Wherefore, to reuenge himſelfe on his enemie, he ſoke the ſecond Launce, wherwith he encountred the Giant ſo worthily, as himſelfe was almoſt caſt out of his ſadle: but ſuch was his fortune againſt the Giant, as the point of his Launce entred the Beuere of his Helmet, whereby he caſt him on the

croupe

crouper of his horse, and the Giant thinking to recouer himselfe, pulde the bridle of his horse so strongly to him, as the horse fell downe backward vpon him, which fal did so astonish him, as he was carried out of the feeld depriued of his senses. This mishap displeased the Prince Albayzar, to whom the straunge knight came with these speeches.

If thou thinke it good (Syr Albayzar) I will nowe depart into the Citie, for that the Ladie desireth me so to doe: it drawseth towards night, and the entertainement you will allow me heere, I iudge shall be verie slender. I see well then (answered Albayzar) that it is not your will to vse mee in anything, neuertheless, for the prowesse I haue seene in you, I am content to accompanie the Lady to the Gate of the Citie, not doubting of my assurance, being licenced by the King Recinde and these other Princes. King Edward and his frendes toke in good part the words of Albayzar, and when he had brought them to the gates of the City, he toke his leaue of the king Recinde and all the rest, desiring the straunge knight to tell him who he was.

You demaund the thing (answered this knight) which I force not greatly to make knowne vnto you, wherefore you shall vnderstand, that I am the knight of the Sauadge man, your principal enemie, and this Ladie is the Queen of *Thrace* my Wife: then he toke off his Helmet, saying, he was glad to meete him in the place, where he would haue occasion to deale further with him. At these wordes Albayzar was so offended, as he would not speake to any all that night. King Edward and his frendes rode into the Citie ioyfully, certifying the Emperour of the arriuall of Florian. The Queene of *Thrace* was very graciously entertayned by the Empresse and the other Ladyes, who marualled much at her straunge apparell, which was the workmanship of the Queene Milia, whereof she determined to make a present, to one of the daughters of the king Armato her brother, as I haue already declared to you. The Emperour was so glad at the arriuall of his Nephew, as hee would hardly suffer him out of his presence, but kissed the hande of the Empresse his grandmother, and of the

Queene

Queene Florida his mother: and after hee had saluted all his friends, he was conducted to his chamber, to have his wounds visited, which he received in the Iouſt, against the Prince Albayzars knights.

Chap. LIX.

¶ Heere ſhall be declared, after what manner the Prince *Florian* of the *Forreſt* arrived at *Conſtantinople*, and of many things that happened after his comming.

SO ſoone as the Prince Florian had recouered his Queene and wife, by aide and aſſiſtance of the Sage Alart, hee followed aduentures a certaine time, becauſe ſhe ſhould perceiue his valiant and noble diſpoſition: but when he vnderſtood the hard caſe wherevnto his friends at *Conſtantinople* were brought, hee changed his former determination, and cauſed his Queene to weare her ſelfe in the *Turkiſh* attire, and take his way to the place where his troubled friends remained. And becauſe he could not enter the Citie, but he muſt firſt paſſe the Campe of his enemies, hee diſguiſed himſelfe verie ſtrangely, couering his face with the Sauadge beaſts, and entred the Hoſt where I haue ſpoken alreadie, which he found in one of the Chamblers of the Caſtle, where the Queene Leonarda was enchanted.

In this manner hee preſented himſelfe before Albayzars Tents, where he ſped in Iouſting as you haue heard before, and after he had reſted himſelfe two daies, he deſired the Emperour to giue his enemies battaile, becauſe he thought euery houre yere, till he might encounter with the Prince Albayzar. But his maiſtie deferred the matter ſo long as he could, becauſe

he would be assured of the good disposition of all his army. The Turkes tooke it verie strangely, that they had travailed so far, to lay siege to the principall Citie in all the Empire, and yet to stay so long before they joyned in battaile: but Albayzar knew very well the advantage that they of the citie might get of them, in that they were compassed within such strong wals of defence, beside, that Citie was plentifully stored with good and hardie knights, who would murder many of his, ere they would yeld themselues. Therfore he changed his mind from giuing the assault, and made hauocke and spoyle of them about the Citie, thereby to prouoke the Emperour to seeke reuenge: but in the meane while they continued their spoiling, the Soldane of Persia sent a messenger to the Emperour, who being brought into his Maiesties presence, setting his knee to the ground, he began in this maner.

Most puissant Emperour, the Soldane of Persia, my Soueraigne Lord, with the aduice of the prince Albayzar his captaine, and the consent of the whole Turkish Armie, saith, that he is greatly offended at that which hath happened, in the seuerall Iousts against his Nephew Floriano, saying, whether he would once more gladly hazard himselfe: on condition, that you will suffer twelue knights of your Court to come into the field to morrow morning, to Iouste and combate against twelue Turkes, of which company my Lord will be the captaine. And thus much he will graunt, that the Combate shall be fought before the Empresse chamber window, to the end, that these Princesses and Ladies may see the valour and prowesse, which shall be shewen on both sides, and they shall serue to giue iudgement, and ende the Combate: whom these Ladies shall thinke good so to commaund them. Moreouer, he humbly beseecheth the Empresse, that it may stand with her pleasure (after the Iousts be ended) to giue them leaue to daunce with these Ladies: the Emperour returned him this answere.

Thou maist (my friend) say vnto thy Lord, that I am content to grant his request, and the twelue knights of my court shall not faile to meete them in the field at two houres warning: besides, the Empresse shal giue them leaue to daunce with these

Ladies.

Ladies, who I truſt will agrée to what I determine, alike it they know them for their ſworne enemies. But if any other knights come in companie with the twelue, thou maiſt ſay to the Soldane thy Lorde, that they are forbidden to come in Armes, the like doe I promiſe with the knights of my Court, that none but themſelues ſhal come armed into the fèeld. The Eſquire returning with his anſwere to the Soldane of *Perſia*, both he and his companions began preſently to prepare their deuiſes and Armour.

Chap. LX.

¶ How the Combate betweene twelue *Turks* and twelue Chriſtians was begun, and how the Ladies cauſed it to be giuen ouer preſently.

BEtweene the Knights of the Emperours Court aroſe great controuerſie, becauſe euerie one ſtroue to bee of the number of the twelue, and verie hardly could they be quieted, ſuch was their earneſt deſire to deale with the Turkes: yet in the end they were glad to obey the determination of *Florian*, who choſe the twelue according as he named them to you. The firſt was *Palmerin* of *England* his Brother, the Prince *Florendos*, Gracian, Berolde, *Floraman* of *Sardigna*, Blandidon, Platir, Pompides, the King *Eſtrellant* of *Hungaria*, Don Roſuel, Francian, Sonne to the king *Polendos*, and Don Roſiran de la Bronde: theſe twelue knights were armed verie richly, hauing their coates of armes made by their Ladies, King Eward, Arnedes, Recinde, the Soldane Bellagris and the Giant *Dramelande*, they being all vnarmed, accompanied theſe knights into the fèeld, which was in the ſame place, where the Soldane of *Perſia* had appointed it, becauſe the Empreſſe and her ladies might ſée their behauiour

Then came the Soldane of *Persia*, and the eleuen knights of his companie, they being honoured with the presence of the Kings of *Gamba*, of *Sparta*, of *Armenia*, and the Giant Framustant, they being all vnarmed. The Soldane of *Persia* desired greatly to vnhorse the prince *Florian* of the *Forrest*, her cōming foremost with the King of *Aetolia*, who of the two was thought the most valiant: against him *Palmerin* of *England* determined to Iouſt, for he knew him by the deuise in his sheelde, which was a golden towre in a field of Sable. The Soldane of *Persia* clapt vnto the Beuere of his Helmet, and the King of *Armenia* gaue him his Launce, so, when they were all readie to the Iouſt, at the ſound of the Trumpets they ran al together couragiously, and met one another with ſuch force, as the moſt part of them was caſt to the ground. Palmerin of *England* encountred the king of *Aetolia* ſo brauely, as he was ſent to meaſure his length on the ground, and himſelfe was ſo ſhaken, as he forſoke both his ſtirrops. *Florian* and the *Soldane* of *Persia* encountred with ſuch force, as they were both caſt forth of their ſaddles. *Florendos* inuyted the Prince of *Arſalia*, named Argelaw: in briefe, they were al horſed, except Palmerin, Plasir, and the king Polendos, who deſiring to accompanie their friends, alighted from their horſes to charge their enemies. The Soldane of *Perſia*, and the king of *Aetolia*, who were more offended at their misfortune then all the other, preſented themſelues before their enemies, and ſo with the aide of their companions, they beganne the Combate with the ſword: but they ſped no better therein then they did at the Iouſt, which the Ladies playing, and ſeing the Soldane of *Perſia* in great danger, by reaſon that *Florian* had wonne the aduantage ouer him, the wife, that *Palmerin* and *Florendos* had brought their enemies into ſubiection, concluded that the Princeſſe Miragarda, accompanied with foure other Ladies, and the king *Tarmes* of *Lacedemonia*, ſhould goe into the field to ſeparate them: but ſo ſoone as the Combattants had eſpied her, they would not ſuffer her to come ſo farre as they were, but gaue ouer their Combate and came to meete her.

The

The Princesse Miragarda thought her selfe greatly honoured by their forbearaunce of the Combate, and having veriegratiously thanked them all, she returned backe againe, holding the Prince Florendos by the hand, and they all following in decent manner. When they were come to the Pallace, the Soldane and his company were verie honourably entertained by the Emperor, the Empresse, Miragarda, Gridonia, Florida and the other Princes, who gaue the Princesse *Polinarda* to vnderstand, that the Soldane of *Persia* thought meruailous well on her.

The Emperor caused them to be brought into the Chamber of Presence, which was hanged with cloathes of inestimable valew: but when the Turkes entred the chamber, their minds were rauished with beholding the stately manner therof. King *Edward*, Recinde, Armedes and the other Kinges, entertained the Turkes with singular humanitie, which made them iudge, that the courtesie and bountie of the Emperors Court, could not be matched in all the world beside: but when they beheld the rare and excellent beautie of the Ladies, they imagined, that their Knightes preuailed more by their heauenlie feature, then by the strength that consisted in themselues. The Soldane of *Persia* still viewing the Princesse Miragarda, tooke her to be the fayre Polinarda: but at length he found how he was deceyued, for he sawe Florendos, still in her company, and that *Palmerin* kept his Wife Polinarda in talke with him, which made him presentlie recall his error.

As for the other Turkish Princes, whose mindes were onely to seeke the spoyle of the Citie, they tooke their leaue and departed, and when they were come to their Camp, they practised which way to worke their trayterous intents. The Soldane of *Persia* tooke the Princesse *Polinarda* to wife, the king of *Arcadia* tooke the Princesse Miragarda, and the Soldane Albayzar tooke the Queene Leonarda: knowing that the sonne Florian would scantlie be pleased therwith: but the King of *Cassia*, albeit he was young himselfe, yet he refused all the other Ladies, and tooke the Queene *Florida*, so, falling to their Courtlie pastime, after they had danced so much as pleased

Then came the Soldane of *Persia*, and the eleuen knights of his companie, they being bemanred with the presence of the Kings of *Gamba*, of *Sparta*, of *Armenia*, and the Giant Framustant, they being all armed. The Soldane of *Persia* desired greatly to vnhorse the prince Florian of the *Forrest*, her coming foremost with the King of *Aetolia*, who of the two was thought the most valiant: against him Palmerin of *England* determined to Iouste, for he knew him by the deuise in his sheelde, which was a golden towre in a field of sable. The Soldane of *Persia* clapt downe the Beuere of his Helmet, and the King of *Armenia* gaue him his Launce, so, when they were all readie to the Iouste, at the sound of the Trumpets they ran al together courageously, and met one another with such force, as the most part of them was cast to the ground. Palmerin of *England* encountred the king of *Aetolia* so brauely, as he was sent to measure his length on the ground, and himselfe was so shaken, as he forsoke both his stirrops. Florian and the Soldane of *Persia* encountred with such force, as they were both cast ouerth of their saddles. Florendos vnhorsed the Prince of *Arsalia*, named Argelaus: in deede, they were al vnhorsed, except Palmerin, Plamr, and the king Polendos, who desiring to accompanie their friends, alighted from their horses to charge their enemies. The Soldane of *Persia*, and the king of *Aetolia*, who were more offended at their misfortune then all the other, presented themselues before their enemies, and so with the aide of their companions, they beganne the Combate with the sworde: but they sped no better thereby then they did at the Iouste, which the Ladies perceiuing, and seeing the Soldane of *Persia* in great danger, by reason that Florian had wonne the aduantage ouer him, the wife, that Palmerin and Florendos had brought their enemies into subiection, concluded that the Damsell Miragarda, accompanied with foure other Ladies, and the king Tarsaes of *Lacedamonia*, should goe into the field to separate them: but so soone as the Combattants had espied her, they would not suffer her to come so farre as they were, but gaue ouer their Combate and came to meete her.

The

The Princesse Miragarda thought her selfe greatly honoured by their forbearaunce of the Combate, and hauing derie gratiously thanked them all, she returned backe againe, holding the Prince Florendos by the hand, and they all following in decent manner. When they were come to the Pallace, the Soldane and his company were derie honourably entertained by the Emperor, the Empresse, Miragarda, Gridonia, Florida and the other Princes, who gaue the Princesse Polinarda to vnderstand, that the Soldane of *Persia* thought meruailous well on her.

The Emperor caused them to be brought into the Chamber of Presence, which was hanged with cloathes of inestimable valew: but when the Turkes entred the chamber, their mindes were rauished with beholding the stately manner therof. King *Edward*, Recinde, Armedes and the other Kinges, entertained the Turkes with singular humanitie, which made them iudge, that the courtesie and bountie of the Emperors Court, could not be matched in all the world beside: but when they beheld the rare and excellent beautie of the Ladies, they imagined, that their Knightes preuailed more by their heauenlie features, then by the strength that consisted in themselues. The Soldane of *Persia* still viewing the Princesse Miragarda, take her to be the fayre Polinarda: but at length he found how he was deceyued, for he sawe Florendos, still in her company, and that *Palmerin* kept his Wife Polinarda in talke with him, which made him presentlie recall his error.

As for the other Turkish Princes, whose mindes were onely to seeke the spoyle of the Citie, they tooke their leaue and departed, and when they were come to their Camp, they practised which way to worke their trayterous intents. The Soldane of *Persia* tooke the Princesse Polinarda to wyue, the king of *Arabia* tooke the Princesse Miragarda, and the Soldane Albayzar tooke the Queene Leonarda: knowing that the fortune Florian would gentilie be pleased therewith: but the King of *Cassia*, albeit he was young himselfe, yet he refused all the other Ladies, and tooke the Queene Florida, so, falling to their Courtlie pastime, after they had daunced so much as pleased

themselues, in courteous manner they departed thence. But as they were going forth of the Chamber, the Giant *Framustant* (who had al this while wel viewed Arlencea) was so ravished in affection towardes her, as he challenged the Combate against Dramusiande on the morrow: and because they would not daily on either side, they threw downe their gages, which the Emperor caused to be taken vp, assuring them the Field on his behalfe, and the Soldane Albayzar made them the same promise. In this manner they toke their leaue one of another, euerygone wishing that the night were past, because they had good hope to see a notable Combate: and this you shall understand by the way, that *Framustant* was the Giant on whose force Albayzar wholly reposed himselfe.

Chap. LXI.

¶ Of a noble and valiant Combate, betweene *Dramusiande*, and the Giant *Framustant*.

ON the next morning *Dramusiande* addressed himself to the place where the Combat should be fought, accompanied with the Emperor Vernar, and king Edward his sonnes, of whom he was more loued and honoured, then of all the other. It was nothing after, before the Giant Framustant came, being attended on by diuers of his frends, he being in an Armour very rich and strong, as it was necessarie for him, dealing with one of such valour as was *Dramusiande*, whome he surpassed farre in hugenesse of stature, being mounted on a lusty

lusty courser, which made Albayzar and his friends imagine, that the victory would happen on his side: but they that were acquainted with the noble prowesse of *Dramusiande* iudged the contrarie.

Certaine words were vttered on either side, but they continued not long, for *Dramusiande* being earnest in desire, to chastice the proude behauiour of Framustant, gaue his horse the spurres against him, who likewise prepared himselfe to entertaine him: and they encountred with such exceeding force, as they were glad to catch holde about the necks of their horses to shunne the fall.

But they immediatly recouered their saddles againe, and drawing their swords out of their scabbards, they began to charge one another with such furious strokes, as surely the Combate seemed very dangerous: but because they could not meete so closely together on horseback as they would, they alighted, and *Dramusiande* behaued himselfe with such expert and nimble dexteritie in fight, as *Framustant* could fasten verie fewe stroakes on him, but hee laide an loade on his enemie, and such was the egernesse of the quarrell on either side, as it could hardly bee iudged to whome the aduantage would happen.

So long endured the combate, as their shields were so broken and defaced, that they could find but litle defence in them, and their armour was so cruelly cut and mangled, as their bodies were wounded in many places: which made all the beholdants of this mind, that this Combat deserued as great commendation as euer did any: yea, the combate betweene *Dramusiande* and the Giant Barocant, might not compare with this, for that Framustant shewed himselfe more sufficient in power then the other was.

In breefe, the doubtfulnes of this combate is as such, as victorie was not to be hoped for on either side, for fortune (who reserued these champions for actions of greater moment) would not suffer the combate to endure any longer: for at that verie instaunt, there arriued in the field the Princesse Targiana, accompanied with the Princesse of *Armenia*, and

diuers worthy knights, who being aduertiſed that the Citie of *Conſtantinople* was beſieged, deſired to trauaile thither, to ſée the Prince Albayzar: but before they came forth of their Kingdomes, they left ſufficient gouernours to take the charge of them, and afterward (being accompanied with two thouſand knights) they iourneyed till they came before the walles of *Conſtantinople*.

The Princeſſe Targiana bearing great good will to the Emperour, for the honor he beſtowed on her in his court, beganne to weepe and take it heauily, ſeeing her friendes ſo troubled and brought into danger: but when ſhe had knowledge of the Combate betweene Framuſtant and *Dramuſiande*, ſhe would not alight from her horſe, but entred the fééld, the prince Albayzar being with her, (who was not a little glad of her arriuall) the Princeſſe of *Armenia*, the Soldane of *Perſia*, and ſundrie other kings in her companie.

In this manner ſhe came where theſe two Giants fought the Combate, and approching to *Dramuſiande*, ſhe layde her hande on his right ſhoulder, then taking her maſke from her face, ſhe ſpake vnto him in this manner. I thinke it were reaſon (Sir *Dramuſiande*) that all quarrels ſhould bee ſet apart and ended, at the preſence of her who is your loyall and vnfained friend. Dramuſiande calling her to his remembrance, at length returned her this anſwere.

Certainely Madame, he might be counted of an vngentle minde, that would refuſe to be vanquiſhed, on condition you thought it agréeable to your nature: and I iudge you do aduãtage me very much, in wiſhing me to giue ouer the combate, eſpecially, ſéeing I am matched with ſuch a ſtrong and puiſſant enemie. I know well (ſaide *Framuſtant*) that theſe glozing wordes are not ſpoken from the heart, but onely (as it were) to flout and ſcorne me: neuertheleſſe, I hope to make you finde them true in the ende. I pray thée Framuſtant (anſwered *Dramuſiande*) ſhew thy ſelfe at this inſtant ſomewhat obedient to madam Targiana, conſidering we are in the place, where we may at all times trie our ſelues togither.

Albayzar commaunded *Framuſtant* to withdraw himſelfe,

and

and in the meane while the Emperor Vernar, King Edward, and diuers other Princes came to the Princesse Targiana (but Florian of the *Forest* thrunke away into the Cittie, because he would not haue her knowe him) and after they had saluted her as her dignitie deserued, she willed them to doo her humble duetie to the Emperor, the Empresse, and all the other Princesses her frends.

So, she toke her leaue of them, they returning into the Cittie with Dramusiande, and she departing with Albayzar and the Princes to their Campe, where she was receyued meruailous statelie on all sides, they being verie glad to haue the company of Ladies, as well as the Princes had in the Cittie.

The Emperor of *Allemaigne* and King Edward, spent their time in discourling on the beauty of the Princesse of *Armenia*, who exceded farre the Princesse Targiana, and continuing the commendation of this fayre Lady, they came to the Pallace, the Emperor reioycing greatlie at the arriuall of the Princesse Targiana, and the Empresse bare so great good will vnto her, as the Princesse and Ladies sought to desire lycence, that they might goe welcome the Princesse Targiana, but she her self so flattered the prince Albayzar, as she obtained licence of him, to goe shew her reuerence to the Empresse and her Ladies.

On the next morning she rode hastelie to the Cittie, accompanied with the Princesse of *Armenia* and the Soldane of *Persia*, with diuers other Princes who brought them to the Cittie, at the entraunce whereof, the Empresse sate in his Chayre (being brought thither for the honour of Targiana) and there he toke her in his armes, as if she had beene his owne Daughter: the like he did to the Princesse of *Armenia*, the Soldane of *Persia*, and the other Kinges that came in the company with the Princesse Targiana, and so he was caried with them to the Pallace, where entring the Empresse Chamber, she was entertained with gratious courtesie, both she and all her company beside. After they had imbraced one an other, the Princesse Polinarda presented the Queene *Flerida* to Targiana, whome she held by the hand, vsing many gentle salutations

to her: but after she had knowledge of Miragarda and Leonarda, she perceiued verie well, that her beautie might not compare with theyrs, and greeuing that Leonarda had escaped so well from the place, where she caused her to be enchaunted, she came to the Princesse Miragarda, with these speeches.

I cannot chuse (Madame) but esteeme meruailous well of theyr paines, that aduenture theyr honour in the Field in the defence of your beautie: which is the cause that I must take in verie good part, the labour that the Prince Albayzar bestowed on your behalfe. To the Queen Leonarda she would not speake one word, because she was married to the Prince Florian, whome she condemned as her mortall enimie. The Princesse of *Armenia*, sitting betweene Miragarda and Leonarda, was verie much abashed, in that she was not acquainted with any of the Ladies of the Emperors Court, who (notwithstanding) entertained her verie honourablie: thus they continued their Princelie courtesies one to another, till the night drawing on, Targiana tooke her leaue of the Emperor, desiring his Maiestie to excuse her for the warre, which was commenced contrary to her will.

The Empresse and the Ladies brought them to the Pallace gate, where (on eche side) they parted with such heauinesse, as they could not speake to one another: but the Emperor himselfe accompanied them without the Cittie, and because Targiana excused her selfe of the warre, which Albayzar had enterprised against his Maiestie, he tooke her by the hand, speaking to her in this manner.

I promise you (Madame) it is not a little griefe to me, that I cannot at this time witnesse, how loath I am to be iudged vngratefull vnto you, who deserues to be honoured with most gratious seruice. And as for the malicious dealing of Albayzar trust me, it cannot diminishe one iote of the good will I beare you: but this I assure you, you may dispose both of me and my Court at your pleasure, and may make your selfe as bolde and welcome heere, as if you were in the great Turke your Fathers Court.

So breaking off, and saluting eche other with great courtesie,

teſſe, the Emperor was ſtrictly backe to his Pallace, and Targiana was conducted to the Campe, accompanied with the Emperor Vernar, the kings of *England*, *Fraunce*, and *Spaine*, and many other Princes of the Emperors Court, who hauing brought her to the Campe, tooke their leaue and returned to the Citie, deuiſing ſeuerally among themſelues, to whoſe lotte Targiana and the other Ladies ſhould fall, if ſo be the victorie chaunced on their ſide, for it is oftentimes the nature of Souldiers, to ſhare and deuide the ſpoyle among themſelues, before Fortune hath deliuered it into their handes.

Chap. LXII.

¶ Of the Battaile betweene the *Chriſtians* and the *Turkes*, and of that which happened.

NOt many dayes after the arriuall of the Princeſſe Targiana, the Princes (as well on the one ſide as the other) continued to ioyne in Battaile, wherein the Chriſtians were more deſirous thereto then the Turkes, becauſe the victuailes began to waxe ſcant in the Citie: beſide, Alhayzar came oftentimes & prouoked the with his Enſignes diſplaied, which made the knights cry and cal to their captaines, to ſuffer them to goe forth of the Cittie, for it was a griefe to them to be ſo enclоſed within, and their enemies come daring ſo boldly to them without. Vpon this, Primaleon would gladlie haue iſſued forth, if the other Princes would haue beene ruled after him, but they would not aduenture ſo raſhlie, becauſe many of them were weake & ſickly with trauailing on ye Seas, therefore

they determined to recouer themselues in perfect assurance of health, before they would thrust themselues into the face of daunger.

After they had well rested and recouered themselues, and found that they were strong enough to deale with the enimie, the Captaines summoned their traines into the Fælde, and King Edward being Generall of the whole Armie, commaunded both Horsemen and Footemen to prepare themselues to Battaile. The first Squadron was conducted by the Soldane Bellagris, to whome was committed fiue thousand good Soldiers, being all his owne Subiectes. The second was giuen in charge to Recinde King of *Spaine*, who had the conduct of three thousand, then sent him from the kingdome of *Spaine*. The third was led by Arnedes king of *Fraunce*, who had the charge of the like number as the king of *Spaine* had, with the two thousand Souldiers that were sent him from *Fraunce*. The fourth was vnder the conduct of Polendos King of *Thessalie*, who had attending on him the like number. The fift was in the charge of the Emperor Vernar of *Allemaigne*: and the first and last (being foure thousand) was cõducted by King Edward of *England*. Primaleon would not this daye take any charge on him, that he might the better giue succour to those places where he perceiued most daunger, because he iudged it a pollicie to be died in warre.

All these that followe were knowne seuen in the Field this day, Belcar, Drados of *Normandie*, Maiortes, otherwise called the *Great Dog*, Palmerin of *England*, Florian of the *Forrest*, Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, Berolde Princes of *Spaine*, Floraman of *Sardignia*, Gracian of *Fraunce*, Don Kosuell, Bellizart, Onistalde, Trnebrant, *Francian*, Pompides, the Sage Aliart, the king *Estrellant*, Frisol, Albanis of *Frize*, Rodamont, Dragonale king of *Nauere*, Luyman of *Burgundie*, Germayne of *Orleaunce*, Tremoran, Don Rosiran de la Bronde, Dramusiande, Almaroll, and all the most renowmed knightes of the Emperors Court, who were in the Squadron vnder the cõduct of the Soldane Bellagris, they all concluding with themselues, that so soone as the Battaile should be begun, they would echo

of

of them take part on that syde, where their dutie and affection did best serue them.

The king Tarnaes (accompanied with many valiaunt knights) had committed to his charge the defence of the citie, and of the footemen were chosen fiftie thousand, such as were accounted the most wisest and expert souldiers, they were vnder the conducting of the king Tarnaes, to helpe to preuent any danger imminent to the citie. King Edward himselfe, being very braue and gallantly armed ceased not to visit his charge of horsemen, and likewise he came among the yong Princes and Knights, encouraging them in noble spéeches, and with a countenaunce bewraying the inuincible minde of a Conquerour, desiring them to remember their knightly déedes passed, which might be an occasion to stirre them vp more nobly, in defence of the floure of all Christendome.

With these and other such like spéeches, hee did so animate and embolden all his traine, as they that were the most fearefull, and had least minde to deale with their enemies, seemed as willing and forward to the Battaile, as hee that was the brauest souldier in the fóeld: which when the king perceiued, he withdrew himself and his company, commanding the Soldane Bellagris to giue the first assault.

Albayzar deuided his horsemen in ten companies, giuing to euery Squadron fiue thousand men. The first Squadron was conducted by the Soldane of *Persia*, who was accompanied with the Giant Framustant, and about fiue hundred well approued souldiers. The second was giuen in charge to the king of *Trebisonde*: the third, to ỹ king of *Caspia*: the fourth, to the king *Armenia*: the fift, to the king of *Gamba*: the first, to the king of *Sparta*: the seauenth, to the king of *Bithinia*: the eight, to the Prince Argelao of *Arsasia*: the tenth and last, was conducted by the Soldane Albayzar himselfe, with whome were seauen Giants for the guard of his person.

But so soone as Framustant espied Dramusiande in ỹ forefront of the Christians Armie, being desirous to approue himselfe against him onely, he went (by the lycence of Albayzar) to the foremost Squadron of the Turks, because he thought by this

meanes

they determined to recouer themselues in perfect assurance of health, before they would thrust themselues into the face of daunger.

After they had well rested and recouered themselues, and found that they were strong enough to deale with the enimie, the Captaines summoned their traines into the Fælde, and King Edward being Generall of the whole Armie, commaunded both Horsemen and Footemen to prepare themselues to Battaile. The first Squadron was conducted by the Soldane Bellagris, to whome was committed fiue thousand good Soldiers, being all his owne Subiectes. The second was giuen in charge to Recinde King of *Spaine*, who had the conduct of three thousand, then sent him from the kingdome of *Spaine*. The third was led by Arnedes king of *Fraunce*, who had the charge of the like number as the King of *Spaine* had, with the two thousand Souldiers that were sent him from *Fraunce*. The fourth was vnder the conduct of Polendos King of *Thessalie*, who had attending on him the like number. The fift was in the charge of the Emperor Vernar of *Allemaigne*: and the first and last (being foure thousand) was cõducted by King Edward of *England*. Primaleon would not this daye take any charge on him, that he might the better giue succour to those places where he perceiued most daunger, because he iudged it a pollicie to be died in warre.

All these that followe were knowne seene in the Fæld this day, Belcar, Drados of *Normandie*, Maiortes, otherwise called the *Great Dog*, Palmerin of *England*, Florian of the *Forrest*, Florendos, Platir, Blandidon, Berolde Prince of *Spaine*, Floraman of *Sardigna*, Gracian of *Fraunce*, Don Kosuell, Bellizart, Onistalde, Trnebrant, *Francian*, *Pompides*, the *Sage* Aliart, the King Estrellant, Frisol, Albanis of *Frize*, Rodamont, Dragonalt King of *Nauere*, Luyman of *Burgundie*, Germayne of *Orleaunce*, Tremoran, Don Rosiran de la Bronde, Dramusiande, Almaroll, and all the most renowmed knightes of the Emperors Court, who were in the Squadron vnder the cõduct of the Soldane Bellagris, they all concluding with themselues, that so soone as the Battaile should be begun, they would rebe

of

of them take part on that side, where their dutie and affection did best serue them.

The king Tarnaes (accompanied with many valiaunt Knights) had committed to his charge the defence of the citie, and of the footemen were chosen fiftie thousand, such as were accounted the most wisest and expert souldiers, they were vnder the conducting of the king Tarnaes, to helpe to preuent any danger imminent to the citie. King Edward himselfe, being very braue and gallantly armed ceased not to visit his charge of horsemen, and likewise he came among the yong Princes and Knights, encouraging them in noble spéeches, and with a countenaunce bewraying the inuincible minde of a Conquerour, desiring them to remember their knightly deedes passed, which might be an occasion to stirre them vp more nobly, in defence of the floure of all Christendome.

With these and other such like spéeches, hee did so animate and embolden all his traine, as they that were the most fearefull, and had least minde to deale with their enemies, seemed as willing and forward to the Battaile, as hee that was the bravest souldier in the féeld: which when the king perceiued, he withdrew himself and his companie, commanding the Soldane Bellagris to giue the first assault.

Albayzar deuided his horsemen in ten companies, giuing to euery Squadron fiue thousand men. The first Squadron was conducted by the Soldane of *Persia*, who was accompanied with the Giant Framustant, and about fiue hundred well approued souldiers. The second was giuen in charge to the king of *Trebisonde*: the third, to ỳ king of *Caspia*: the fourth, to the king *Armenia*: the fift, to the king of *Gamba*: the first, to the king of *Sparta*: the seauenth, to the king of *Bithinia*: the eight, to the Prince Argelao of *Arsasia*: the tenth and last, was conducted by the Soldane Albayzar himselfe, with whome were seauen Giants for the guard of his person.

But so soone as Framustant espied Dramusiande in ỳ forefront of the Christians Armie, being desirous to approue himselfe against him onely, he went (by the lycence of Albayzar) to the foremost Squadron of the Turkes, because he thought by this meanes

meanes to encounter with Dramusiande. The young princes of Albayzars Campe were deuided into foure parts, each part contained fiue and twentie thousand: and they that were left beside, were sent to the Pauillions, to guard the Princesse Targiana, and the Princesse of *Armenia*.

As for the richnesse of the Armour, and ingenious deuises, which these knights (as well on the one side as the other) bare in this conflict, would trouble the eloquent tongue of Marcus Tullius *Cicero*, to make true and sufficient discourse thereof. But to yéld the greater cõtentment to those frendly Gentlemen, who take delight in reading this most famous History, I will rehearse the names of them that were brauest in the féeld, and first I will begin with the Christians, whereof there were sometimes two or three togither, whose armour and deuises were like in colour or proportion.

King Edward, the Emperor Vernar, and the Soldane *Bellagris*, had their armour in Scarlet, white and blacke colours, with mighty Chaines of golde crossing their bodies, and in their shéelds they bare a flying Griffon, in a féelde of Siluer, and vnderneath was written in letters of golde, the names of them that were their best beloued and most famous friendes.

Primaleon and the King Polendos, were in white armour, and in their shéeles was portraied in a siluer féeld, a clouen Rocke, which deuice *Primaleon* was wont to beare, when he was amorous of the Princesse Gridonia his Wife. Recinde, Arnedes, and Francian, were in gilt armour, and two Lyons rampaunt in their shéeles, in a féeld of Azure. The king Estrellant and Belcar his Vncle, were in blacke armour shadowed with little streames of golde, because it was not long since the decease of the king *Prisoll* and *Ditree*, and for their deuises they had figured in their shéeldes a golden Tree in a Féeld of Sable.

Palmerin of *England* and the prince Florendos, were in grene armour, very thicke beset with little fillets of golde, and in their shéeldes was figured Fortune in a siluer féeld, whereby was vnderstood, that they did yet repose some trust in her.

The

The Prince Floraman of *Sardignia*, and the knight of the Sauadge man had their armour of an *Indian* colour, al wrought ouer with little shrubbes of gold: but the deuices of their shéldes were contrarie, for *Floraman* had portraited in his shéld, Death holding a Lady by the hand, in a fæld of Sable, and Florian kept his Sauadge deuice, wherwith he had atchieued so many honorable victories. *Dragonalt* king of *Nauarre*, and Albanis of *Frieze* king of *Denmarke* were in red armour, with circles of siluer crosse thwarting euery way: and in their shéldes was pictured in a fæld of Sinople, Loue, holding a Knight vnderneath his féete, for this deuice the Princesse Miragarda commaunded *Dragonalt* to carrie all his life time, when he was vanquished by the prince *Florendos* before the Castle of Almaroll.

The prince Berolde and Onistalde his brother, were in gilt Corslets, but their Bases were blacke, and in their shéldes was figured little flames of fire, in a fæld of Sable. Polinard and Muncalion had their Armour of gréene and Carnation colours and in the shéldes was displayed a Siluer Sea, in a fæld of Sinople. Blandidon and *Frisoll*, were in blacke armor, carrying for their deuices in their shéldes, two golden Griffons in a fæld of Geules. Pompides and Platir were in gréene Armour, and each of them carried in his shéld a siluer Bull in a fæld of Sinople: for Pompides toke very great delight in this deuice.

The Armour of the prince Gracian and Gucrin his brother was of gréne, scarlet, and white colours, with fillets of Golde crosse stricke to separate the colours, and in their shéldes was figured a Garden of flowers, in a Siluer fæld. Rodamont and Bellizart, had their armour of Vermyllion colour, and in their shéldes they carried *Hope*, in the habite of a Woman, but depriued of life, this deuice was in a fæld of Geules.

Don Rosuell and *Dramian* were in white Armour, verie thicke beset with Roses of Gold, and in their shéldes was pictured a displaied Ensigne of Siluer in a golden fæld.

Basilius

Basilliare and Dridon his brother, were in Azure Armour, all wrought ouer with little siluer shrubbes, and in the same manner were their Sheelds. Luyman of *Burgundie*, and Tremoran, had their armour of Tawny colour, as colour conformable to their amorous thoughts: but because Tremoran was out of hope to espouse his Lady, he caried his deuice according to his ill happe: and Luyman of *Burgundie* being in the same case, was the more willing to keepe his companie, and therefore they carried for their deuises in their Sheelds, Sisiphus tumbling his restlesse stone in a field of Sable. The Sage Aliart of the *Obscure Valley* and Don Rosiran de la Bronde, were in white armour, and this was the manner of the deuices in their sheelds. The Sage Aliart had figured God Apollo in his sheeld in a field of Sinople, and Don Rosiran had in his sheeld the tower of Nemrod, from whence he was lineally descended. Maiores and the Giant Almorall were in blacke armour, and their Sheelds of the same colour, without any manner of deuice. The Giant *Dramusiande* was in a strong Armour of Acier, and his sheeld of the same manner: of whom the Christians made especiall account, because they knew the noble valour he was endued withall. Diuers other were very braue, both in their armour and deuises of their sheelds, which made a gallant shew among the Christians: but I let them passe at this time, to auoyde prolixitie.

And now we will speake somewhat of the Prince Abayzar, who was verie gallantly mounted in greene armour, which was thicke beset with spheares of golde, in signe of victorie, & in his sheeld was pictured in a field of Sinople, the liuely and natural fourme of the Princesse Targiana. The Soldane of *Persia*, was in a Carnation coloured Armour, being very thicke beset with precious stones of incredible estimation, and about the skyrts of his Vases were framed diuers fine and artificiall knottes of golde, in the middest whereof stoode two Letters of P. P. which hee had caused to be placed there, only for that they were the first letters of the name of the Princesse Polinarda, towards whome he was maruailous affectionate, and hee had good hope to be rewarded with her, if

they

they wonne the victorie: in his shéld was figured *Hope*, in a gréene vesture like a yong beautifull Ladie, and vnderneath her was written in letters of gold, the name of the Princesse Polinarda. The King of *Caspia* was in Tawney Armour, streaked ouer in diuers places with blacke, in signe that hee had béene vanquished in the Combat past: and in his shéld he bare for his deuice a Beare, hauing his clawes all bloody, in a féeld of Sable, whereby he gaue them to vnderstand, that he had good hope to bathe his hands in the blood of his enemies. The King of *Trebisonde* was in red Armour, all ouer figured with little siluer Byrds, hauing their wings spread abroade, in manner as they were flying, and carried the picture of God Mars in his Shéld, with the Minotaurus head that he conquered in *Grete*, this deuice was in a golden féeld. The King of *Sparta* was in white Armour, and in his shéld was portraied a Lion torne in péeces, because he had torne a Lion himselfe, when he was in his youthfull time. The King of *Aetolia* was in blacke Armor, bearing for his deuice in his shéld, a blacke Bull, in a field of Geules. The King of *Armenia* was in Azured Armour, wrought all ouer with roses of gold, and in his shéld was figured a Phœnix, in a féeld of Azure: whereby his meaning was, that his Ladie was the onely Phœnix of beauty in the world, to whom no other might equall her selfe. The King of *Gamba* was in gilt Armour, with his bases of Siluer, and in his Shéld was pictured a Golden lion in a Siluer Féeld. The King of *Bithinia* was in gréene Armour, crosse streaked with bonds of Siluer, coupling in manner of knots: and in his shéld he carried a golden Tiger, rampaunt against a Rocke of Christall, in a féeld of Sinople. The Prince Argelao of *Arfasia*, had his Armour like to the King of *Bithinia*. Many other of the Prince Albayzars Knights came into the féeld, being very brauely armed, but I will let them passe vnnamed at this time: assuring you, that Framustant and the other giants, were armed very gallantly, and behaued themselues with such report in the féeld, as they thought verily to diuert the Christians with their countenance.

The ſecond part of

Chap. LXIII.

¶ Of the firſt Battaile betweene the Chriſtians and the *Turkes*, and the ſucceſſe thereof.

THe Armie on either ſide, being appointed in a good and decent maner, the kings, Princes, and perſons of moſt authoritie (would needes goe place themſelues in ye formoſt ranck) holding this opinion, that in ſuch a renowmed battaile wherein the peril of al Chriſtendome conſiſted, they which preſented themſelues formoſt in fight, ſhould deſerue the greateſt honour and glory in the feld: which conſideration made the Captaines leaue their charges to their Lieutenants, and come and place themſelues in the face of the battaile.

Then the Drummes and Trumpets ſounding gallantly on either ſide, ye Soldane of *Perſia* marched on with his traine, to receiue the firſt Squadron of the Chriſtians, and meeting togither, *Primaleon* encountred the king of *Caſpia*, and brake his Launce ſo brauely on him, as himſelfe forſake both his ſtirrops: but the king of *Caſpia* had ſuch a forcible ſtroake, as he was ſent headlong to the earth, very ſore wounded. *Palmerin* of *England* ſerued the king of *Aetolia* in the ſame maner, albeit he was reputed among the Turks for an eſpeciall good knight at Armes. *Florendos* and the king of *Armenia* failed in the Iouſt, but they met ſo forcibly togither with their bodies, as both they and their horſes tumbled to the grounde: the prince *Florendos* recouered himſelfe quickly, but the king was ſo amazed with his fall, as hee could hardly tell

where he was, [illegible]
and conducted him betweene them to his [illegible]
Spaine, and Floraman of *Sardigna*, addressed themselues to the Prince Argelao and the king of *Bithinia*, and encountred with them so furiously: as they were all cast forth of their saddles, being not able to mount themselues againe, because the number was so great, and the fight so hot where they were. Recinde and Arnedes ranne against the kings of *Gamba* and *Sparta*, they being all vnhorsed, except the king Recinde, who kept his horse valiantly. The Soldane Bellagris and the king of *Trebisonde* mette togither, and brake their launces verie brauely, not being any thing shaken in the encounter.

The Soldane of *Persia*, who desired to haue himselfe seene in the field, had no sooner espied the knight of the Saundgeman, but he gaue his horse the spurres, and encountred with him so nobly, as the knight of the Saundge man lost both his stirrops, which he recouered againe presently: but the Soldane was so sore shaken, as he lay along on the necke of his horse, and had tumbled to the ground, if one of his traine had not immediately succoured him.

Among them that dealt in the first encounter, Dramusiande and Framustant was most to be regarded, for they tayling at the breaking of their launces, met in such courageous manner togither with their bodies, as both horses and men were sent to the ground: and recouering themselues nimbly againe, they begaune a furious and cruell combate, and as the example of all other knights, charged one another with mightie puissant strokes.

All the Princes of the Emperours Court were at this first encounter, except king Edward, the Emperour *Vernia*, and the king *Solendos*, who would not depart from their squadrons, fearing least they would disparke themselues out of order: and the Giant Almaroll kept them companie likewise, because he saw no more Giants in the foremost ranck but Framustant, with whome Dramusiande fought [illegible] gallantly.

[illegible] they beg[illegible] encountred, broke their launces, and many knights throwne to the earth, some slaine outright, and other some in little better case: they drew their swords on all sides, and began the most cruell battaile that euer was seene, and the Captaines returned againe to their seueral charges, because they would not haue them fall out of order. Argelao, and the king of *Bithinia*, fighting on sore against Floraman of *Sardignia*, and Berolde of *Spaine*, were succoured by the Soldane of *Persia*, who like a noble captaine prauncedamong the rankes, to animate and encourage the minds of his friends, and assembling them in sundrie companies, hee came where these foure continued the fight still fiercely: but the Soldane Bellagris with his traine, shewed such prowesse on the freshe commers, as within a while, both the Soldane of *Persia* himselfe, and the companie he brought with him, were enforced to giue them place against their willes, leauing Argelao and the king of *Bithinia* in such danger, as had not the king of *Trebisonde* come vpon them with the second *Turkish* squadron, they had beene slaine by the hands of Floraman, and the Prince Berolde. The Soldane of *Persia* was so greatly grieued, seeing his men so vanquished, and they that were left so out of heart, as he cried for succour to the king of *Trebisonde*: with whose aide hee returned to recouer what he had lost, and at length made the meanes to get Argelao and the king of *Bithinia* thorow the preasse.

But he that had the [illegible] the prince Primaleon, might plainly haue discerned his willingnes to preuaile against his enemies: for he laide on loade so on euerie side, and followed vpon the with his traine so nobly, as not one durst stand before him to endure his furye: by this meanes he recouered horses againe to Floraman and Berolde, but they were so wounded, as they were glad to get forth of the battell. Primaleon, Palmerin of *England*, and Florian of the *Forrest* with their traynes, beate the king of *Trebisondes* second squadron so hote play, as they wished themselues a little further off. But on the left hand of this squadron was the most daungerous battaile, betweene Tramustant and Dramusiande, who had gotten great aduan-

tage

tage of his enemies, by reason that Framustantes sword was broken to his hand, but Albayzar sent two hundred knights on foote to helpe the Giant, which when Primaleon perceiued, he spake to Palmerin of *England* in this manner: I pray you Sir, go with mee to succour our friend Dramusiande, for I wil neuer returne into the Citie, except I haue him with me. Without any more words they laide about them lustily, and knockt downe euery one that stoode before them, vntill they came where Dramusiande was: thither likewise came to defend him against his enemies, the knight of the Sauadge man, Florendos, Platir, Polinard, Pompides, the Sage Aliart, Maiortes, Frisoll, Blandidon, Don Rosiran de la Bronde, Belcar, and his sonnes, being likewise accompanied with twentie of the most renowmed knights in all the Armie: and to ayde Framustant, came the Soldane of *Persia*, and the king of *Trebisonde*, accompanied with a hundred knights of great authoritie and valour, they being all on foote.

When Primaleon sawe his friendes without their horses he alighted likewise, and so did the Prince Palmerin: but whē the other christian knights heard that Primaleon fought on foote, they forsoke their horses, and came hastily running to defend him, and now beganne such a cruell and fierce battaile, as on all sides it remained very doubtfull and dangerous, Dramusiande and Framustant so laide vpon each other with their pommilles of their swords, as they were at length so sore trauailed, as their strokes could but little hurt them. Primaleon and the king of *Trebisonde* buckled together, but such was the fiercenesse of their fight, as in the end they were constrained to paust a while: the like happened to Palmerin of *England* and the Soldane of *Persia*: but the knight of the Sauadge man slew two knights, who came traitorously and stroke him behinde his backe, and Florendos with the rest of his companions stucke so closely to their tackling, as many of the enemies ran like dogges away.

But Maiortes was so compassed in with his enemies, [illegible] none of his friendes might come to helpe him, so that he [illegible] such grieuous wounds giuen him, as (hauing [illegible]

of h's enimies as durſt abide him) hee fell downe deade to the gr: und himſelfe.

Florian of the *Forreſt*, was ſo greeued when he ſawe him fall, as the teares trickled downe his cheeks, and albeit he was in extreame heauineſſe, yet he followed on them that had kilde Maiortes, and reuenged his death noblie, becauſe the death of ſo braue a noble man, was much lamented of them that knew his valiaunt minde, but moſt eſpeciallie of his Sonne *Dridan*, who with anguiſh of mind caſt himſelfe amongſt his enimies, and within a while he behaued himſelfe ſo well, as the Turkes knew to their coſt his extreame greefe for the death of his Father: yet ſuch was his vnhappie fortune in the end, as (being beſet among the thickeſt of his enimies, & many cruel wounds giuen in diuerſe places of his body) he fel to the ground, his vitall ſpirite forſaking him, and made him follow his Fathers dead ghoſt, which was no ſmall greefe to the noble king *Edward* of *England*, in reſpect of the great frendſhippe and loue, that had remayned of long time, betweene him and Maiortes.

And becauſe he iudged, that fighting thus on foote would be the death of many his deare frendes, he commaunded his bard horſes to breake through the ranckes, whereto they preſentlie obeyed, and ſcattered the troupes of the enemies in ſuch ſort, as all his frendes were mounted on horſebacke againe, and *Dramuſiande* and *Framuſtant* were ſeparated a ſunder, but at this ſecond encounter, the king of *Trebiſonde* was ſlaine by the hand of the noble Palmerin of *England*. Dramuſiande and Framuſtant were ſo daungerouſly wounded, as they were not able to hold out the fight any longer: wherefore, they were conueied thence, the one to the Turkes Tentes, and the other to the Cittie to be tendered with preſent regard, according as their dangerous eſtates required. When the conflict was thus broken, diuers that had entred with the firſt ſquadron, retired to take breathing: but *Primaleon*, Palmerin, nor many of the Emperors Court beſide, were any of them, for it was a pleaſure to them to endure the trauaile of Armes, ſuch ſmall account they made of their hurts and their enemies.

The

The Empreſſe and the Ladies ſéeing ſo great cruelty, and the loſſe of ſo many noble Gentlemen, withdrewe themſelues into theyr chambers, where they lamented in ſuch grieuous maner, as if they had ſéen the enimie entred into the Citie, whervpon, many Ladies of great authorite (hearing theyr pittifull lamentatiõs) came vnto the Pallace, repoſing altogither theyr hope in the aged Emperor, if the knightes in the Fæld ſhould fayle of the victorie.

The king Tarnaes would haue denied the Ladies entrance into the Pallace, but it was more then he could well dw: for hardlie can any man gouerne the common people, eſpeciallie, when a generall feare of theyr liues is threatned before theyr eyes.

The Emperour himſelf, whoſe debilitie in yéares and gréefe of minde (conceyued by this vnlooked for ſtratageme) deprined him of his wonted good iudgement, and pollitique meanes to preuent ſo great miſchéefe, as he could not imagine with himſelfe how to remedie this ſuddaine miſfortune: but euen with a Womans ſtomacke, rather then the inuincible minde he had alwayes borne hertofore, fel into puſillanimitie and doubtfull feare with himſelfe, vtterlie forgetting the auncient Adage: *Audaces fortuna iuuat*. And Targiana, the Princeſſe of *Armenia* and all the Ladies in the Turkes Campe, were ſo fearefull and doubtfull of the victorie, as the Ladies in the Emperours Court.

King Edward being Generall of the Chriſtian Armie, deſiring to witneſſe his noble valour in the Fælde (hauing reſted himſelfe a prettie ſpace) diſmounted three knights one after another with one Launce: afterward drawing his Sworde, he charged the enimies on all ſides about him ſo valiauntlie, as they were glad to auoide and giue him place. And the Prince Albayzar likewiſe, ſeeking to honour himſelfe this daye with the renowme of the Fæld, came vppon the Chriſtians with incredible proweſſe: and ſuch reſiſtaunce he made with his fresh company, as the Battaile endured a long time very bloody and cruell, ſo that a man could not iudge which ſide had the aduauntage.

But then came a newe assault vppon the Christians, by a great number of Turkes on the left wing, among whom were five monstrous and terrible Giants, which assault was so hote for the time, as the Christians were enforced to retyre. The Giant Almaroll (who had all this while kept company with the King Recinde his Lord) seeing the Christians withdrawe themselues, addressed himself to one of the Giants called Dramorant, and with a mightie Mace that he had gotten in the Battaile, he kept him such playe, as he could not passe on as he willinglie would haue done. And the King Recinde seeing an other Giant named Trafamor comming to strike Almaroll behinde his backe, stepped before him to hinder his determination: but he being aged and feeble, and not able to resist the merciless stroakes of this bloody minded giant Trafamor, was so pittifully wounded, as he fell downe at the Giants feete, who toke this sword and thrust it to the heart of the King Recinde.

Which when the Prince Palmerin perceyued, he was verie sorie, and comming in a rage to the Giant Trafamor, never left him, till he had laide him dead on the ground: but he was so sore hurt himselfe, as he was glad to gette forth of the Battaile, and by the commaundement of the Prince Primaleon, he was carried into the Cittie, where they made great doubt of his life, by reason he had lost such abounduance of his blood.

Almaroll and Dramorant were sundered, whereupon, the death of Recinde King of *Spaine* was blazed through the Armie, which was such heauy newes to Arnedes King of *France*, his Cousin and singular good friend, as (making no account of his life) he threw himselfe among his enimies: where (seeking to reuenge the death of the King of *Spaine*) he lost his owne life, and by him was slaine Onistalde Sonne to the King Recinde, who followed Arnedes to reuenge his Fathers death.

King Edward, and the other Princes were so offended, when they sawe their deare frendes thus cast to the ground, that they ranne among the thickest of theyr enimies, and fought like desperate men: the knight of the Sauadgeman like

likewise, on whose Shield no manner of deuise could be discerned, it was so hact and broken in peeces: came vnto the giant Dramorant, and handled him in such Knightlie order, as he made him tumble downe dead before him.

Belcar and the King Polendos entring on the King of *Aetoliaes* troupe, were in the end enforced to pay the sharpe tribute which Death demaundeth of Nature by dutie: this vnfortunate successe caused no little heauines among the Christians, but in especiall to the Prince Berolde of *Spaine* who vnderstanding that the King Recinde his Father, and Onistalde his Brother were slaine by the enimies, he rushed in fiercelie vpon them, determining either to reuenge their losse, or leaue his life among them for company.

And the Prince *Floraman* of *Sardignie* followed close after him, butchering the *Turkes* on euerie side, whereby he manifested to the Prince Berolde, the intyre good will and affection he bare him: but the valiaunt Florendos did most of all inurie the enimie this day, for the Knightly strokes that were to be seene on his Shield, deliuered a true testimony of the daungers he had escaped: all which he made of no account, such was his earnest desire to reuenge the death of his deere frends. So that this Battaile may be reputed for the most cruell and perillous that euer was seene, in that so many grieuous and tragicall spectacles were to be seene that daye, with the losse of a number of famous Princes and most renowmed Knights: for there you might haue seene *Don* Rosuell and Bellizart breake hardily through the preasse of their enemies, without eyther feare or regard of their liues, to seeke for their noble Father the Prince Belcar: and Francian on the other side, came to search for his Father the King Polendos: which the enemies perceyuing, and knowing them to be neere allied to the Emperor, followed fiercelie after them, to see who could first murder them.

The Prince Berolde was no sooner come to the place where his Father laye slaine, but he saw how the Giant Alongell had lost his Helmet, and his face so pittifully besmeared with blood, as it was a great greefe to all that beheld him, for he

in that place laide seauen hardy knights slaine at his foote, and determined not to forsake the dead body of the Prince, before he had lost his owne life likewise in that place.

The enemies resisted the Prince Berolde so strongly, as had it not bene for the succour of the Emperour Vernar, Primaleon, Florendos and Blandidon, he had bene sent to kepe his father companie: and Primaleon laboured very earnestly to get the Giant Almaroll forth of the battaile, because he was destitute of a Helmet, his armour broken very much, and his body wounded in many places, but such was the loue and fidelity he bare to his Prince, as it was impossible for Primaleon to cause him withdraw himselfe.

Upon this reskew of the Princes to Berolde, the enemies came running amaine to this place where they were, with the Soldane of *Persia* conducting them, who hearing how Almaroll continued manfully killing all that came before him, galloped thorow the rancke til he came at Almaroll: but who so had sene the gallant behauiour of Primaleon and Florendos his Sonne, in defending Almaroll from the enemies furie, would haue imagined the very type of Knightly valour to consist in these two famous champions, who were not a little greeued to see Almaroll so willing to seeke his owne death, and could not bee perswaded from that minde by any of his friendes.

The Giant Gramato (who came in company with the Soldane of *Persia*) aduanced himselfe to deale with Almaroll, but the hardy *Florendos* stepped before him, and had slaine him outright, if Almaroll had not caught him about the body: but he being so greeuously wounded, as no succour whatsoeuer would saue his life, fell downe dead before the Giant *Gramato*, whom Berolde afterward charged so roughly as Gramato ended his life to accompany the Giant Almaroll.

Now began the courage of the Christians to encrease wonderfully, in that they were stronger in that place then the Turks, for the Soldane of *Persia* was conueyed forth of the Battaile, by reason of a wound that he had receiued in his throate by the

pushe of a Swoorde: so that the Soldane Bellagris [illegible] opportunitie, to carrie the bodies of the King Recinde and Ornistaldehis sonne forth of the Fælde, the Prince Berolde helping to conduct the bodies, because himselfe had lost so much blood, as he could scantlie holde out any longer.

Primaleon hauing a regard to the troupes of men dispearsed in the Fæld, beheelde King *Edward* and his trayne driuen to the retyre, for that Albayzar, accompanied with three Giants and a number of knightes (seing the Christians sore trauailed) came vpon them with a freshe charge: but King *Edward* met his proude enimie with such puissaunce, as he was glaode to drawe backe to rest himselfe a while, assuring you, that the King of *England* behaued himselfe so noblie in the fæld, as the whole Christian Campe reposed themselues on him.

Pompides, Basilliart, the Sage Aliart, *Platir*, Frisol, Germaine of *Orleaunce*, Luyman of *Burgundie*, Rodamont, Albanis of *Frize*, Dragonalt, Don Rosiran de la Bronde, Tremoran, Tenebrant, Don Rosuell, Bellizart, and diuers other of the Christian knights resisted the enimie very valiantly, and followed so fast vppon Albayzar and his company, as (had not freshe supplyes still come) they had made a notable conquest of theyr aduersaries.

Primaleon left to gouerne these, the Soldane Bellagris, and Blandidon went with Florendos and Floraman to the noble king Edward of *England*: and as they would haue approched to him, they espied the Emperor Vernar, and Polinard his Brother on foote, enclosed with such a number of Turkes, as theyr liues were greatlie to be feared: for the king of *Bithinia* had slaine the Emperour Vernars horse, and falling to the grounde, brake one of his Maisters legges in the fall, so that the Emperour was faine to stande vppon one legge to defende himselfe, in which harde case he was verie neere his death, but that his Brother *Polinard* stept presentlie before him, and defended him with such manly prowes as the enemie could not any waye come to hurte the Emperour.

[illegible] hearing the misfortune of the Emperour of *Allemaigne*, and how the Turkes sought euery way to take his life from him, was so ouercome with inward grefe, as the teares trickled downe his cheekes: and fearing now the vtter ruine of *Constantinople*, he ran with such courage vppon the enemies, as downe they tumbled dead to the ground on euery side of him. And Florendos, though his Armour was shiuered, and he had no sheeld to defend himselfe, yet (accompanied with the Prince Floraman) he followed his father, shewing incredible prowesse. Floraman setled himselfe against the king of *Bithinia*, and preuailed so wel against him, as he sent him headlong to the ground depriued of his life: but *Primaleon* seeing Floraman somewhat sore hurt, desired him to withdrawe himselfe out of the Battaile.

When the Turkes that were conducted by the king of *Bithinia*, sawe their Captaine slaine, they began to retyre verie speedelie, by which meanes Primaleon recouered *Polinard* on horsebacke againe: but he could not imagine how to gette the Emperor Vernar out of the Feeld: which made him aduenture with his men in such daunger, as it was doubtfull he should haue fallen in his enimies hands. For the king of *Armenia* came vpon them againe with foure thousand men, hoping to recouer that which the other kinges had lost, so that Primaleon was faine to alight from his horse, for the defence of the Emperor Vernar: in like manner did most of the Princes and knightes, fearing least any harme should come to the Prince and the Emperor, but many of them were slaine in this newe assault, and so was the king of *Armenia*, with fiue hundred of his best tried Souldiers.

The Emperour Vernar seeing Death ready to entertaine him, and that there was no meanes for him to shun it, embra[illegible] it mildlie and patientlie: but when the young Princes [illegible] the Emperor slaine, they carried him forth of the Feeld, [illegible] brought him with great heauinesse into the Cittie, which [illegible] become in a manner desolate.

[illegible] most vertuous and valiant king Edward, seeing him[illegible] alone with the Soldane Albayzar, whome he dealt so

stoutlie

stoutly withall, as Pompides, Platir, and the other Pa-
might rest themselues, and cause their friends that were hurt
to be carried thence, in the end he brought Albayzar into such
estate, as he had kilde him in the feeld, if he had not beene the
soner reskewed by the Giants that came with him: neuerthe-
lesse, he taught him his dutie so well, as hee toke the *English*
prince for a verie sharpe Schoolemaister. While King Ed-
ward and Albayzar continued their fight, the night drawing
on apace, the Trumpets sounded the retraite, so that euerie
one hasted vnto his Enseigne: the king Edward summoned his
men together, they all thinking so well on their Generall, as
they iudged themselues happie to be vnder his charge. Bella-
gris and *Primaleon* brought their traines likewise to him, and
after they were all placed in araie, the Christians betoke
themselues to the Cittie, and the Turkes returned to their
Campe.

Chap. LXIIII.

¶ Of that which they did in *Constantinople*, before they gaue the enemies the second battaile, and of the great misfortunes which happened in the citie, amongst which chaunced the vntimely death of the aged Emperour *Palmerin*.

AFter that the Prin-
ces on either side were thus retyred
their holdes, by the consent of Albay
and *Palmerin*, the princes and kni
that were slaine in the Battaile
carried thence to be interred
grieuous complaints made in the Cittie, for the

noble and renowmed princes, I leaue them to the iudgement of the courteous Reader, who muſt néedes thinke the greéfe to be great, in that Chriſtendome receyued ſuch a loſſe, as in many yéeres could not be recouered againe. The conſideration hereof entred ſo déepe into the aged Emperours heart, as he forſoke this earthly vale of miſerie, yélding his ſoule to God, and his body to the bowelles of his mother, from whence it came at firſt: at which time, the enchaunted birde that he kept in his pallace, ſung thrée times togither with a verie pittifull note, ſo that both olde and young in the Court, did not a little maruaile thereat.

Of this birde, you may reade more at large in the notable and famous Hiſtory of the Emperour *Palmerins* life, which booke is called *Palmerin d'Oliue*, a Hiſtory plentifully ſtored with diſcourſes of ſingular delight, being for the rarenes thereof, eſtéemed of many Nations, as this Hiſtory is likewiſe: and therefore, for the excellencie of this aforeſayd Hiſtory, and in reſpect it dependeth on matters néerely touched in this booke, ſo that it is accounted as a parcell of this Hiſtory, I entend (God ayding mee, to publiſh it ſhortly, when (I doubt not) but the Gentle Reader ſhall finde it worthy of the commendations that I haue vſed of it in this place. The Obſequies and Funeralles of the Emperour were ſolemnized with great pompe and dignity: in lyke manner did they honour the Emperour of *Allemaigne*, and the other kings that were ſlaine in the battaile.

Not many dayes after, the wounded Princes found themſelues in good diſpoſition againe, whereupon they determined to enter the fæld, becauſe the enemies demaunded the battaile: but firſt of all they prouided for the ſafegard of the City, which was committed to the charge of the King Tarmes of *Lacedemonia*, and the Sage Aliart of the *Obſcure Valley*, they hauing conduct fiue hundred knights on horſebacke, and foure able ſouldiers, and for the reſt of the Chriſtians they deuided into ſixe ſeuerall Bandes. The firſt was the Prince Primaleon, who had attending on him and fiue hundred knights. The ſecond Bande, being

eing of the same number, was committed to the Prince Floraman of *Sardignia*. The third, to the king Estrellant. The fourth, to Albanis of *Frieze*. The fifth, to *Drapos* Duke of *Normandie*; all these fiue bandes being like in number. The first was vnder the charge of the noble king *Edward*, to whom came all the rest of the Christian souldiers. The *Soldane* Bellagris with his traine, had the charge of the vtter wings, to giue ayde where he sawe neede required.

When these knights departed from the City towarde the feeld, they were all in blacke Armour, and they? Shields of the same colour without any deuices, they? horses were likewise trapped in blacke, and the more to expresse they? inward heauinesse, they would haue neyther Drumme, Trumpet, nor any kind of instrument vsed in warre with them. Neuertheless, albeit this sadde proceeding to the battaile, declared they? owne heauinesse, yet was it likewise a feare and terror the enemy, seeing them comming farre from them: and euery man had closed the Beuers of his Helmet, because the enemy should not perceiue they? mournfull countenances.

When they were come to the place where the Battaile should be fought, they spread themselues abroade in the feeld, after the deuice of they? Captaines, without making any maner of noyse at all. The footemen came after, being all attyred in blacke likewise, and without eyther Drums, Phifes, or Trumpets, whereby they gaue the enemies to vnderstand, what vnfained loue and affection they bare to their Emperor, and how they could not forget what gracious and friendly entertainement, he was wont to make to his very enemies.

A thing which all Princes ought to haue in regarde, and in remembring the great vertue of this famous Emperour, to gouerne their Kingdomes in such sort, as the people may rather knowe what a greeuous losse they haue by the death of such a prince, then to behaue themselues in such maner, as they? subiects shall reioyce to be rid of they? Gouernor. The Turks were greatly abashed, seeing their enemies [illegible] ching in this order, they knewe well by their mourning [illegible] that they would in this battel make no account of [illegible]

But Albayzar seeing the astonishment of his Souldiers, came to encourage them like a noble captaine, laying before them the renowme of the victorie, which should be the recompence of all their trauailes, and a sufficient reuenge for the death of many of their parents and friendes, who lost their liues before the walles of *Constantinople*, for which cause this warre was first enterprised.

When he had a good space vsed these and such like speeches to them, they began to waxe desirous of the battaile, and chasing all their former feare out of remembrance, they marched on after the same manner as they did in the first battaile, sauing that they were vnder the charge of other captaines, for that they which conducted them before were slaine. Their Armour was verie much broken and bruised, and so died with the blood that issued from their bodies, that it was almost as strange a sight in the field, as the Christians sad and mournefull habites of blacke.

King Edward seeing his men placed in decent order, and the backwings in such regard as hee thought meete, hee gaue charge to *Primaleon* to giue the consent with his company, for he had with him the noble Palmerin of *England*, Florian of the *Forrest*, Florendos, Platir, Pompides, Blandidon, Don Rosuel, Bellizart, Dragonalt, King of *Nauarre*, the Giant Dramusiande, and the most renowmed princes of the Court.

On the enemies side, the king of *Assalia* was first in the field, because he conducted the foremost troupe, wherein was the most puissant knights in all the *Turkish* Armie, beside the Giant Framustant, who desired aboue all other things to prouaile against *Dramusiando*. The Christians finding themselues in a readinesse, the Turks sounded their Drummes and Trumpets to beginne the Battaile: but sodainely came on them so great a tempest, as they returned backe againe, being not able to ioyne in fight for the space of two houres af-

[illegible]ter.

[illegible]by reason the meane time as this tempest continueth, let vs re-

[illegible]to the Citie of *Constantinople*, which (as you haue heard [illegible]was committed to the charge of Tarnaes king of *Lace-*

demonia

demonia, and the Sage Aliart of the *Obscure Valley*, who [illegible] by his Art, that the citie of *Constantinople* would be brought to destruction, and that King Edward of *England*, and the prince *Primaleon*, with the rest of the princes and Knights that maintained the warre, would stand in great hazard of losing their lines, being not able to auoide the crueltie of the Turks who would get the Cittie into their possession: vpon these a[illegible]id considerations, he determined to prouide for the safetie of the princesses and Ladies of high authoritie, who were (most of them) great with childe, and neere the time of their deliuerance. Wherefore, that the fruit of their bodies might not perish in this extremitie, hee raised a very darke and obscure cloude, which shadowed the light of the firmament in such sort, as not onely they in the feild were couered therewith, but also the citie was so wrapt in the Cloude, as it was not possible for them to discerne it.

In the meane while, both the armies remained in great amazement by this darkenesse, as they had not the power to meete togither, Aliart conueied thorow this darke Cloude, the Empresse, the Princesse Polinarda, and all other Princesses and Ladies beside, to the *Perillous Isle*, which the Prince *Palmerin* of *England* had bestowed on him: and he shadowed the Isle likewise (by his Enchauntment) in such manner, that it remained (as it were) inuisible, vntill Aliart conceiued so well of the time and reason, as he thought good to discouer it. These Ladies were surprised with maruailous admiration, when they found themselues not in *Constantinople*, but in a strange land, where they could not haue their companie, who had endured so many hard and daungerous conflicts for their sakes, this (aboue all other causes) did most offend and trouble their consciences: yet at length, when they saw no other remedie, they were glad to practise and content themselues, without often visiting each other in their Chambers, to expell all other cogitations that seeme irksome vnto them.

Thus will we leaue the Empresse and her ladies in *Perillous Isle*, and returne to the king *Tarnaes* at C[illegible] who (after the cloude was vanished away, and

But Albayzar ſeeing the aſtoniſhment of his ſouldiers, came to encourage them like a noble captaine, laying before them the renowme of the victorie, which ſhould be the recompence of all their trauailes, and a ſufficient reuenge for the death of many of their parents and friendes, who loſt their liues before the walles of *Conſtantinople*, for which cauſe this warre was firſt enterpriſed.

When he had a good ſpace vſed theſe and ſuch like ſpeeches to them, they began to waxe deſirous of the battaile, and chaſing all their former feare out of remembrance, they marched on after the ſame manner as they did in the firſt battaile, ſauing that they were vnder the charge of other captaines, for that they which conducted them before were ſlaine. Their Armour was verie much broken and bruiſed, and ſo died with the blood that iſſued from their bodies, that it was almoſt as ſtrange a ſight in the feeld, as the Chriſtians ſad and mournefull habites of blacke.

King Edward ſeeing his men placed in decent order, and the backwings in ſuch regard as hee thought meeteſt, hee gaue charge to *Primaleon* to giue the conſent with his company, for he had with him the noble Palmerin of *England*, Florian of the *Forreſt*, Florendos, Platir, Pompides, Blandidon, Don Roſuel, Bellizart, Dragonalt, King of *Nauarre*, the Giant Dramuſiande, and the moſt renowmed princes of the Court.

On the enemies ſide, the king of *Aetalie* was firſt in the feeld, becauſe he conducted the formoſt troupe, wherein was the moſt puiſſant knights in all the *Turkiſh* Armie, beſide the Giant Framuſtant, who deſired aboue all other things to preuaile againſt *Dramuſiando*. The Chriſtians finding themſelues in a readineſſe, the Turks ſounded their Drummes and Trumpets to beginne the Battaile: but ſodainely came on them ſo great a tempeſt, as they returned backe againe, being not able to ioyne in fight for the ſpace of two houres af-

In the meane time as this tempeſt continueth, let vs re-
to the Citie of *Conſtantinople*, which (as you haue heard
ſions committed to the charge of Tarnaes king of *Lace-*

demonia

demonia, and the Sage Aliart of the *Obscure Valley*, who [illegible] by his Art, that the citie of *Constantinople* would be brought to destruction, and that King Edward of *England*, and the prince *Primaleon*, with the rest of the princes and Knights that maintained the warre, would stand in great hazard of losing their lines, being not able to auoide the crueltie of the Turks who would get the Cittie into their possession: vpon these a[illegible]id considerations, he determined to prouide for the safetie of the princesses and Ladies of high authoritie, who were (most of them) great with childe, and neere the time of their deliuerance. Wherefore, that the fruit of their bodies might not perish in this extremitie, hee raised a very darke and obscure cloude, which shadowed the light of the firmament in such sort, as not onely they in the field were couered therewith, but also the citie was so wrapt in the Cloude, as it was not possible for them to discerne it.

In the meane while, both the armies remained in great amazement by this darkenesse, as they had not the power to meete together, Aliart conueied thorow this darke Cloude, the Empresse, the Princesse Polinarda, and all other Princesses and Ladies beside, to the *Perillous Isle*, which the Prince Palmerin of *England* had bestowed on him: and he shadowed the Isle likewise (by his Enchauntment) in such manner, that it remained (as it were) inuisible, vntill Aliart conceiued so well of the time and reason, as he thought good to discouer it. These Ladies were surprised with maruailous admiration, when they found themselues not in *Constantinople*, but in a strange land, where they could not haue their companie, who had endured so many hard and daungerous conflicts for their sakes, this (aboue all other causes) did most offend and trouble their consciences: yet at length, when they saw no other remedie, they were glad to practise and content themselues, with often visiting each other in their Chambers, to expell all other cogitations that seeme irksome vnto them.

Thus will we leaue the Empresse and her ladies [illegible] *Perillous Isle*, and returne to the king *Tarnaes* at C[illegible] who (after the cloude was vanished away, and

againe) seeing that the Empresse with her Ladies, and the Sage Aliart had forsake̅ his company, conceiued such extreame greefe within himselfe (doubting least some mischance had befallen them (as amiode his pittifull lamentations he yelded vp the ghost: leauing the Citie so comfortlesse and dispairing within themselues, as they desired to finish their liues, forsaking quite all hope in them that were in the field, to whome happened what fortune had ordained, and as you may reade in the Chapter following.

Chap. LXV.

¶ Of the second battaile betweene the Christians and the Turks, and what happened therein.

THe darke cloude being gone out of sight, and the Sage Aliart hauing brought the Empresse and her Ladies to the *Perillous Isle*: the day beganne to waxe cleere againe, and the armie marched forward to meete together. But as they were about to enter the skirmish, they heard a lamentable and pittifull outcrie, which made them stay their hands, and looking about to see the cause of this noyse, they sawe a great many of Ladies and damosels come forth of the Citie, with their haire dispersed abroade ouer their shoulders, and wringing their hands in very greeuous manner. And for that they had lost the king Tarnaes and the Sage Aliart, whom they knewe were left for their succour and defence: they came for refuge into the Christian campe, [illegible] husbands, brethren, sonnes, and kinsemen, for seeing promise themselues no assurance in the Citie, they [illegible] with them in the field.

King

King *Edward* and Primaleon were so amazed at the clamo, of these Women, as they caused their Ensignes to stay, and commanded the horsemen not to breake their array, till they had vnderstode the cause of this disorder: but when it was told them, how the king Tarnaes and the Sage Aliart had forsaken the Citie, they were driuen into a great admiration with themselues, whereupon they sent *Pomhides* and Platir into the Citie, to bring them certaine tidings of this vnlooked for mischaunce.

When these two knights were come into the Citie, and heard after what maner the king Tarnaes died, as also howe the Sage Aliart was gone no man could tell whether: they began to thinke within themselues, that both they and all their traine were brought to such extremitie, as fortune had concluded to finish the memorie of their knightly deedes, by deliuering their liues to the swordes of their enemies. They did likewise perswade themselues, that the *Sage* Aliart absented himselfe for no other occasion, but onely because he perceiued their generall destruction was at hand: and in this respect, they iudged hee had prouided some refuge for the Empresse and the Ladies, that their enemie might not triumph in their misfortune, to the great discontentment of their Lordes and husbands. With these heauie newes they returned to their campe againe, certifying king Edward and *Primaleon*, how the Sage Aliart was departed: whereupon they concluded by generall determination, to withdraw themselues into the Citie, to make prouision for the defence thereof, before they would enter the battaile with their enemies.

But I assure you it was a pittifull sight to behold, how the men, women, and children, came and fell downe at the Princes feete, yea, the ancient Citizens, with their gray heads and white beardes, being so weake and feeble with age, as they were glad to support themselues with their staues: they made their humble requests, that they might rather [illegible] battaile, and there to ende their liues, then [illegible] home with their wiues and children by the [illegible]

King Edward, Primaleon, and all the other Princes were not a little abashed, finding the Pallace in such a desolate manner, neither the Empresse, the Princesses, nor any of the Ladies to be founde, this vexed their mindes with unexpressable greefe. They went into their accustomed Chambers, and not finding them there to whom they were most affectionate, their verie soules were readie to forsake their bodies: for the young Princes enioying their swéete Ladies so short a time, for whose sakes they had suffered so many bitter brunts, they thought themselues not able to liue any long time, being depriued of their companie, whom they honored with most pure and vnfained affection. For nowe their paines were greater then euer they had béene before, and this mishap was more irkesome to them then all the dangers past, because their Ladies were the rewardes of their knightly victories: but hauing thus lost them on such a sodaine, they were out of hope to enioy the sight of them any more, wherefore they seemed as men deprined of their senses, looking gastly and fearefully one vpon another, knowing not which way to comfort or redresse their present beauinesse.

In this case the Christian Princes remained for the space of three daies, hauing no minde at all to giue their enemies battaile, during which time, Primaleon made conueiance of the aged men, with their wiues and children in the night time, to diuers of his Castles and Fortresses nére adioyning, knowing them farre vnable to helpe in this extremitie, and then he caused the wals of the citie to be beaten flat to the ground, which was thought good by the aduice of euerie one to bee so done, and that for two especiall causes. The first, that it would more animate and imbolden the Christians in the time of battaile, seeing themselues dispoyled of the place, wherein they reposed their assurance of safety. The other, that the enemies should not vaunt how they had destroyed the Citie, but that it were done by the Christians themselues, if so be Fortune should grant vnto enioy the victorie.

The citie being [illegible] so spoyled, euen to the verie

14 JY 1920 MUSEUM